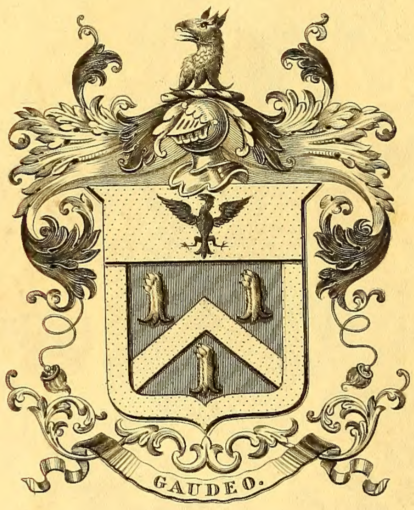


John Carter Brown
Library
Brown University

Rare First Issue.

AMERICA

AMERICA:
BEING AN
ACCURATE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
NEVV VVORLD;
CONTAINING
The Original of the Inhabitants; The Remarkable Voyages thither:

The Conqueſt of the vaſt EMPIRES
OF
MEXICO and PERU,
Their ancient and later VVARS.

With their ſeveral
PLANTATIONS,
Many, and Rich ISLANDS;

Their Cities, Fortreſſes, Towns, Temples, Mountains, and Rivers:

Their Habits, Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religions,
THEIR
Peculiar Plants, Beaſts, Birds, and Serpents.

Collected and Tranſlated from moſt *Authentick Authors*,
And Augmented with later Obſervations;
Illuſtrated with Notes, and Adorn'd with peculiar Maps, and proper Sculptures,

By *JOHN OGILBY* Eſq;
Maſter of His Majeſties *REVELS* in the Kingdom of *IRELAND*.

LONDON:
Printed by *Tho. Johnſon* for the Author, and are to be had at his Houſe in *White Fryers*, M.DC.LXX.

A Catalogue of the Authors, which are either mention'd, or made uſe of in this Volume of *America*.

Abraham Mellinus
Abraham Mylius
Adriaen vander Donk
Ælian
Albertus Magnus
Aldrete
Ælius Lampridius
Alexander Aphrodienſis
Alexander ab Alexandro
Alexander Guaginus
Alonſo Garcia
Alonſo de Ouagli
Andræas Cæſarienſis
Angrin Jonas
Antonio de Herrera
Apuleius
Ariſtonicus Grammaticus
Ariſtotle
Athanaſius Kircher
Auguſtinus
Auguſtin de Tarcate
Auguſtus Thuanus
Ayton of *Armenia*
Balthazar de Amizquita
Barnaba Cabo
Bartholomæo de las Caſas
Benjamin Tudalenſis
Caſpar Barlæus
Caſtaldus
Charles Rochfort
Chriſtopher Arciſſeuski
Cicero
Claude de Abbeville
Clemens Alexandrinus
Conradus Geſner
Cornelius Nepos
Cornelius Witfleet
Cteſias
Curtius
Cyrianus
David Ingran
David Powel
Diodorus Siculus
Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus
Dirk Ruiters
Dithmar Blefken
Duarte Mendez Seraon
Egydius Fletcher
Emanuel de Moraez
Eraſmus Stella
Erick Roothaer
Everhard Reid
Euſebius
Euthymius Zibagenus
Feſtus Avienus
Franciſc. Burmannus
Franciſc. Delapuente
Franciſc. de Gomara
Franciſc. Lopes de Gomeſa
Franciſc. Raphelingius.
Franciſc. Soarez
Franciſc. Tirolmonte
Franciſc. Xaverius
Fullerus
Galenus
Garcilaſſo de la Vega
Genebrardus
Gerardus Joannes Voſſius
Guido de Brez
Guilielm. Piſo
Guilielm. Poſtellus
Harmannus Moded
Henrick Haelbos
Henrick Hawks
Hernando de Leon
Herodotus
Heſychius
Hieronim. Benzo
Hieronim. Cardanus
Homer
Hugo Grotius
Hugo Linſchot
Jacob Bontius
Jacob Planenſis
Jacob Rabbi
Inca Garcilaſſo

Joannes

The Names of the Authors.

Joannes Ardenois
Joannes Bertius
Joannes Chilton
Joannes Gysius
Joannes Johnstonus
Jean de Laet
Joannes de Ledesma
Joannes Leonclavius
Joannes Lery
Joannes Mariana
Joannes Nieuwhof
Joan. van de Sande
Joseph. Acosta
Joseph. Anchieta
Joseph. Scaliger
Isaacus Pontanus
Isaac. du Verne
Isidorus Mendes Sequera
Julius Cæsar
Julius Cæsar Scaliger
Lactantius
Lauren. Ananias
Lauren. Bikker
Lauren. Guascus Gerascius
Lauren. Keymis
Levinus Lemmius
Lieven Aizma
Lopez Vaz
Lucan
Lucretius
Lodowick Leo
Lysander
Manethon Persa
Marcus Zeno
Martin del Barco
Martin Perez
Matthæus van den Broeke
Matthiolus
Melchior Soiterus
Mich. Lithower
Michovius
Miles Philips
Moses
Nicolaus Zeno
Olympiodorus
Paulus Venetus
Pedro de Ancieta
Pedro Pizarro
Pedro Fernandez de Quir
Pedro Maria
Peter Martyr
Pedro Ordonnes de Cevallos
Peter van Gendt
Philo Judæus
Philippus Cluverius
Philippus Mornæus
Phylarchus
Piere Moreau
Pinedas
Plato
Pliny
Plutarch
Pomponius Mela
Proclus
Procopius
Quarterius
Rabbi Simeon
Robertus Comtæus
Sam. Purchas
Sebastiaen Schroten
Simplicius
Salust
Sigismond Baro
Strabo
Theodosio
Theopompus
Thevet
Tertullian
Trigaut
Vegetius
Virgil

THE

THE CONTENTS of the ſeveral CHAPTERS and SECTIONS.

The firſt Book.

America *unknown to the Ancients* Fol. 1
Of the Original of the Americans, whence they came, when, how, and from what People Planted 11
Firſt Diſcoverers of America, *with* Chriſtopher Colonus *his Expedition* 43
Pedro Alphonſo Nigno *his Voyage* 56
The Voyage of Vincent Agnes Pinzon 58
The Expedition of Americus Veſputius 60
The Expedition of Alphonſo Fogeda, Diego Nicueſa, Anciſus, *and* Roderick Colmenares 65
Peter Arias *his Expedition, and the remarkable Paſſages of* Vaſcus Nunnez 69
The Expedition of Franciſco Fernandez, Lupo Caizedo, Chriſtophero Morantes, Bernardo Igniguez, *and* Juan Griſalva 76
The Expedition of Ferdinand Magaglian, *commonly call'd* Magellan 79
Ferdinando Cortez *his Voyage.* 81
Diego Gottierez *his Expedition* 92
The Expedition of Pedro Alvarado, Franciſco *and* Gonzalvo Pizarro, *and* Diego de Almagro 95
The Expeditions of John Stade *and* Nicholas Durando Villegagnon 103
The Expedition of John Ribald, Renatus Laudonier, *and* Gurgie 105
Four Engliſh *Expeditions, under the Command of our famous Sea-Captains,* Martin Forbiſher, *Sir* Francis Drake, Thomas Candiſh, *and* John Smith 108
A Netherland *Expedition, by* Jaques Mahu *and* Simon de Cordes 110
The Expedition of Oliver van Noord 113
The Expedition of George van Spilbergen 115
The Expedition of Corneliſzoon Schouten *and* Jacob Le Maire 117
The Voyage of the Naſſavian *Fleet, under the Command of* Jaques le Heremite *and* Hugo Schapenham 120
Henry Brewer *his Voyage* 122

The Second Book.

Of the Bounds of America, *and of the Diviſion of the* Mexican, *or Northern part thereof* Fol. 125
Eſtotiland 126
Terra Laboratoris. 128
Canada, *or* New France 129
Accadia, *or* Nova Scotia 133
Norumbegua 138
New England 139
New Netherland, *now call'd* New York 168
A new Deſcription of Mary-Land 183
Virginia 192
The Relation of Captain Smith's *being taken Priſoner by* Powhatan, *and his deliverance by his Daughter* Pocahonta. 202

Carolina

THE CONTENTS.

Carolina 205
Florida 213
Jucatan 222
Guatimala 224
Vera Paz 227
Honduras 229
Nicaragua 232
Coſtarica 235
Veragua ibid.
Guatimala, *properly ſo call'd* ibid.
The Kingdom of Mexico, *or* New Spain 238
Mechoacan 261
Tlaſcalla 264
Guaxata 268
Panuco 270
Tabaſco 273
New Gallicia 281
Guadalajara 284
Xaliſco 285
Chiametla ibid.
Couliacan 286
Cinoloa 288
Zacatecas 289
New Biſcay 290
New Mexico 291
Cibola, Tontonteac, *and* Nova Granada 298
Quivira 301
Terra Nova, *or* New-found Land, *with the Iſland of* Aſſumption 304
The Bermudas, *or* Summer-Iſlands 311
Hiſpaniola 314
Porto Rico, *and* Monico 327
Cuba 331
Jamaica 337
The Iſlands call'd The Lucaies 344
The Caribbee-Iſlands 345
Anegada *and* Sombrero 362
Las Virgines 363
Anguilla ibid.
Saba 364
St. Crux ibid.
St. Martin 365
St. Bartholomew 367
Barboude 368
Rotonda ibid.
Nevis ibid.
Euſtathius 369
Antego 370
Montſerrat ibid.
Guadalupe 371
Deſeado 372
Marigalante ibid.
Todos Sanctos 373
De Aves ibid.
Dominico 375
Martinico 376
St. Lucia 377
Barbados ibid.
St. Vincent 380
Bekia 381
Granada ibid.
Tabago 382
St. Chriſtophers 383
California 389

The Third Book.

CAſtella Aurea, *otherwiſe call'd* Terra Firma 394
Panama 395
Darien 399
New Andaluzia 400
St. Martha. 403
Rio de la Hacha 405
New Granada 406
Granada 408
Popayana 409
Peru 412
Quito 441
Los Quixos 446
Lima 450
Cuſco 456
Los Charcas 462
Collao 466
Chile 471
Chile, *properly ſo call'd* 472
Magellanica 473
Paraguay, *or* Rio de la Plata 475
Rio de la Plata, *properly ſo call'd* 476
Tucuman ibid.
La Crux de Sierra 477
Braſile ibid.
St. Vincent 495
Rio de Janeiro 496
De Spirito Santo 497

THE CONTENTS.

Porto Seguro 498

Los Isleos 501

Bahia de Todos los Sanctos 502

Pernambuco 505

Parayba 508

Maragnan 511

The Lordships Tamarica, Rio Grande, Siara, *and* Para 517

A Relation of the Proceedings of the Netherland West-India *Company in* Brasile, *to the Year* 1658. 518

The Journey of Rodulphus Baron, *with the Description of the Customs and Manners of the* Tapuyans 595

Grave Maurice *his Account of* Brasile, *so far as it concern'd the* West-India *Company* 600

The Councellor Dussen's *Relation of so much of* Brasile *as concern'd the* West-India *Company* 601

A Description of the Palace Freyburgh, *two Bridges, and a Banquetting-house, all built by* Grave Maurice 605

Guiana 607

A Relation of the Journey of Francisco Orellana ibid.

Paria, *or* New Andalusia 620

Cumana 621

Venezuela 624

The Islands Margareta, Cubagua, *and* Coche 627

Of the Islands of Southern America 628

In the Appendix.

Rio de la Plata Fol. 631

Chili 634

A View of the Chilesian *Language* 635

Magellanica 649

The Unknown South-Land 653

Terra Borealis, *or* The Arctick Region 661

Several Attempts for the discovery of the North-West Passage 672

A brief View of what Places are possess'd at this day in the West-Indies, *by the* English, Spaniards, French, Portuguese, *and* Dutch 674

X

n of the Ocean.

ncients had little
e in Navigation.

AMERICA
SEPTENTRIONALIS
MAR DEL NORT
OCEANUS ATLANTICUM
MAR DEL ZUR
MARE PACIFICUM
OCEANUS PERUVIANUS
OCEANUS ÆTHIOPICUS
OCEANUS
TROPICUS CANCRI
TROPICUS CAPRICORNI
CIRCULUS ÆQUINOCTIALIS
SINUS MEXICANUS
NOVA HISPANIA
NOVA GRANADA
Nova Albion
AMERICA
AMERICÆ

N

)ESCRIPTION

F

R I C A.

ₜ P. I.

ı to the Antients.

akes ſeveral Denominations from the ch it waſheth, and ſurrounding the dry t, and ſhapes ſo many winding Bays, Meandring In-lets, ſeems no where ſo and penn'd into ſo narrow a Channel, *s* of *Magellan* : From whence again, g, it ſpreads it ſelf into two immenſe, ndleſs Oceans, that which opens to the erminaries to the four Regions of the *ı* and *America* ; both which, indeed, are round the Univerſal Globe. Deſcription of the Ocean.

lmoſt through all Ages lay Fallow, hath everal Expert and Stout Captains, who iven a good Account of, and made clear -ever the Sun riſes or ſets.

Artick-Zone, have been hitherto ſo obigs of ſuch as adventur'd either to find . Paſſage to *India*, have been utterly ins hath as yet been taken in the Diſcoet unknown how far the Water, either , onely thus much Experience hath made : to Fathom, than the *Artick-Ocean.*

mans, or whoſoever that were Renown'd er of their famous Navigators, were no ng Maritim Affairs, and are not fit to ı with our later Voyagers. The Ancients had little knowledge in Navigation.

B Of

AN ACCURATE DESCRIPTION OF AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

America, *unknown to the Antients.*

THE Sea, that takes ſeveral Denominations from the Countreys which it waſheth, and ſurrounding the dry Land, cuts out, and ſhapes ſo many winding Bays, Creeks, and Meandring In-lets, ſeems no where ſo much confin'd and penn'd into ſo narrow a Channel, as the *Straights* of *Magellan*: From whence again, ſoon expatiating, it ſpreads it ſelf into two immenſe, and almoſt boundleſs Oceans, that which opens to the North, gives terminaries to the four Regions of the Earth; that to the South, onely to *Aſia* and *America*; both which, indeed, are but one continu'd Sea, extending it ſelf round the Univerſal Globe. Deſcription of the Ocean.

This watry part of the World, that almoſt through all Ages lay Fallow, hath in theſe later times been Furrow'd by ſeveral Expert and Stout Captains, who now by their Art and Induſtry, have given a good Account of, and made clear Diſcoveries from Eaſt to Weſt, where-ever the Sun riſes or ſets.

The Northern Bounds under the *Artick-Zone*, have been hitherto ſo obſtructed with Ice, that the undertakings of ſuch as adventur'd either to find by the North-Eaſt or North-Weſt a Paſſage to *India*, have been utterly fruſtrate. Of the Southern, no ſuch pains hath as yet been taken in the Diſcovery, ſo that for the moſt part it is yet unknown how far the Water, either deep or ſhallow, overſpreads the Earth, onely thus much Experience hath made out, that the *Antartick* needs leſſer Line to Fathom, than the *Artick-Ocean.*

The antient *Greeks*, *Phenicians*, and *Romans*, or whoſoever that were Renown'd by Antiquity, and Liſted in the number of their famous Navigators, were no leſs Timerous than Ignorant concerning Maritim Affairs, and are not fit to ſtand in the leaſt degree of competition with our later Voyagers. The Ancients had little knowledge in Navigation.

Navigation is very ancient.

Of old, by an inviolable Law, made by Cuſtom, according to *Pliny*, *Vigetius* and others, the Sea was lock'd up, from the eleventh of *October*, to the tenth of *March*, no Ships daring to venture forth, dreading ſhort Nights, and foul Weather; neither in Summer, did they ſo much as once offer, unleſs driven by Storms, to attempt the *Offin*, or looſe ſight of Land; yet there is no queſtion, but that ſeveral Nations in former Ages, made it their buſineſs, ſpending their whole time, and wearying themſelves in the Practical Art of Navigation.

Geograph. lib. 1.

*Hiſt.Nat.*lib.2.cap.67.

Ultima Thule, ſuppos'd by ſome to be *Ireland*. *Vide Georgic.*

The Voyage of *Hanno*.

Of *Eudoxus*, *Strab.*l.2.

The Sacred Scripture teſtifies, That the Kings of *Judea*, *Solomon*, *Jehoſaphat*, *Ozias*, and others, prepar'd ſeveral Fleets that Sail'd through remote Seas, freighting themſelves with Gold from *Ophir*, and other Rarities, which were Imported to ſupply and enrich the *Holy-Land*. And *Strabo* alſo tells us, That King *Solomon* being contemporary with *Homer*, then diſcover'd *India*. And *Pliny* relates, That the *Romans*, in the Reign of *Auguſtus*, paſſing the *Straights* of *Gibraltar*, and ſleighting the *Ne plus ultra*, Coaſted *Spain*, *France*, and *Belgium*, leaving not at the Promontory of the *Cimbrians* (now call'd *Shager-Riff*) but alſo ventur'd into the Northern Ocean, which waſhes *Norwey* and *Lapland*: But long before this, as *Athenæus* relates, *Phileas Taurominites*, a *Grecian* Captain, and ſeveral others paſs'd the *Herculean-Pillars*, penetrating the Northern Seas as far as *Brittain*, and adventuring, made the firſt Diſcovery of *Thule*: And to the Southward the *African* Coaſts without *Gibraltar*, and beyond *Atlas*, were now and then explor'd by ſeveral expert Captains. But more remarkable is the Voyage of *Hanno* a *Carthaginian*, who out-ſail'd theſe, and inſpected the Coaſts of *Africa*, as far as the *Gorgades*: And *Eudoxus Cyzicenus*, flying from King *Lathyrus*, ſet Sail from the *Arabian* Gulph, and paſſing the *Great-Cape*, came to an Anchor at laſt in the Mouth of *Gibraltar*, having diſcover'd all the Eaſtern, Southern, and Weſtern parts of *Africa*.

Strange Voyage of ſome *Indians*.

Of *Menelaus*.

Moreover, it deſerves ſpecial obſervation, That an antient *Swediſh* King, as *Cornelius Nepos* relates, ſent as a Rarity and great Preſent to the *Roman* Conſul *Metellus Celer*, ſome *Indians*, who looſing their courſe, hatter'd up and down with perpetual Storms and ſtreſs of Weather, were at laſt driven into the Northern Ocean, where they ſuffer'd Shipwrack; yet ſaving themſelves, Landed on his Coaſt: *Ariſtonicus Gramaticus* relates, That *Menelaus* Sailing from the *Sack* of *Troy*, became ſo great a Voyager, that leaving the *Straights*, he ſurrounded *Africa*, and diſcovering *India*, after eight years re-meaſuring the ſame way he went, return'd with great Riches in ſafety to his own Kingdom: Which is conſentaneous to *Homer*, who ſaith, *Odyſſ.* l. 4.

————None muſt compare
Manſions with Jove, *his Seats Celeſtial are:*
But with me any may, who eight years toſt
Through Worlds of Miſeries from Coaſt to Coaſt,
'Mongſt unknown Seas, of my Return ſmall hope,
Cyprus, Phœnicia, Ægypt, (d) Æthiope,
Sidon, Erembos *found, and* Lybia, *where*
Their Lambs are horn'd, their Ews teem thrice a year.

——Ἦτοι ζηνὶ βροτῶν ὐκ ἄντις ἐρίζοι.
Ἀθάνατοι γὰρ τοῦ γε δόμοι καὶ κτήματ᾽ ἔασιν.
Ἀνδρῶν δ᾽ ἤκεν τίς μοι ἐρίζεται ἠὲ, καὶ οὐκὶ
Κτήμασιν; ἦ γὰρ πολλὰ παθὼν, καὶ πόλλ᾽ ἐπαληθεὶς
Ἠγαγόμην ἐν νηυσὶ, καὶ ὀγδοάτω ἔτει ἦλθον
Κύπρον, φοινίκην τε καὶ αἰγυπτίους ἐπαληθεὶς,
Αἰθιοπάς θ᾽ ἱκόμην, καὶ σιδονίους καὶ ἐρεμβοὺς
Καὶ λιβύην, ἵνα τ᾽ ἄρνευ ἄφαρ κεραοὶ τελέθουσι,
Τρὶς γὰρ τίκτει μῆλα τελευφόρον εἰς ἐνιαυτόν.

(d) The Commentators on *Homer* have been very inquiſitive to find out *Menelaus* Voyage into *Æthiopia*. *Crates* ſuppos'd that he paſs'd out at the *Straights*, doubled the Southern *Cape*, and ſo arriv'd thither. *Eratoſthenes* conjectures, that in the time of *Homer* the *Straights* Mouth was an Iſthmus, and the *Ægyptian* Iſthmus overflow'd by the Sea, which afforded him a ſhorter paſſage. But that is moſt probable which *Strabo* delivers, that he then went to the borders of *Æthiopia*, when he paſs'd up *Ægypt* to the City of *Thebes*; the Borders of *Æthiopia* being not far diſtant from thence in *Strabo*'s time, probably very near it in *Homer*'s.

That

That which the *Grecian* Geographers relate concerning *Ptolomy Euergetes*, King of *Egypt*, is not to be forgotten, That sending Pilots, Commission'd to take the Soundings, and settle the Land-marks in the *Arabian* Gulph, they found by chance a forsaken Vessel, onely in it one Man half dead, lying among several other breathless Bodies, of whom, being refresh'd with convenient Cordials, they enquir'd his Fortune, but he being unable to give them any present satisfaction, neither understanding what the other said, they sent him to the Court, where soon having got a smattering of Greek, he inform'd *Euergetes*, that he was a Native *Indian*, driven from their course into the place where they found him by stress of Weather, and that his company were famish'd, all their Provision spent in their Wandrings from their intended Voyage; Thus being kindly entertain'd, he also promis'd the King to open his Passage (if so he pleas'd) into *India*. The King slept not upon this Intelligence, but immediately prepar'd a Fleet Freighted with such Commodities as were advis'd; with which setting forth by the Conduct of this their *Indian* Pilot, they Anchor'd in their desir'd Port, and brought the King in return from thence a rich *Cargo* of Silk, Spices, costly Drugs, and precious Gems. *Cleopatra*, about sixty years after, intending not to lose the advantages reap'd by the former discoveries, equipp'd another and greater Navy; which passing through the Red-Sea, found the Stern of a Ship, on which was Presented a Horse, whereby some of the more knowing Sea-men judg'd, that it had been a *Gibraltar* Vessel, and Sailing about *Africa*, there by sad accident suffer'd a Wrack. This Stern was afterwards set up, and fix'd as a Memorial in the Market-place of *Memphis*.

Remarkable Voyage of an *Indian* into *Egypt*.

Of *Ptolomy* into *India*.

And also of *Cleopatra*.

In these later times, the first that endeavor'd to drive an *European* Trade in *Africk*, and held Commerce with *India*, was the State of *Venice*, who Sail'd from thence through the *Adriatick*, into the *Mediterranean-Sea*: So Steering for *Alexandria*, where unlading their Goods, from thence they carry'd them over Land, and Shipping again in the *Arabian* Gulph, Sail'd directly for *India*. Thus by Land and Water, were exchang'd several Commodities, and the *Indian* Growth and rich Products of the Oriental World plentifully Transported to *Venice*, and from thence, all *Europe* had ample Accommodation, until an *Egyptian Sultan* suffer'd the Way to be infested by Thieves and Murdering Robbers, that so they were enforc'd to remove thence, and Discharge their several Cargoes at *Aleppo*; from whence, on Mules and Camels, they carry'd their Goods to *Babylon*, so to *Balsarum*, and then to *Ormus*, where they Re-ship'd thence, directly standing for *India*.

The *Venetians* were the first that drove a trade from *Europe* to the *East-Indies*.

How they went their journeys.

Thus they enjoy'd the benefit of so great a Trade and Commerce, until the *Portuguese* found a Passage by Sea, saving the Expence and trouble of carrying Goods so far by Land to *India*; Of which here we will a little inlarge.

John, the first King of *Portugal*, who took from the *Moors*, by force of Arms, *Septa*, an *African* City, having five Sons; *Henry* his fourth behav'd himself so gallantly in the Leaguer of *Septa*, that after he became Master of the place, this Prince made many bold Excursions in several Parties against the Enemy, bringing in daily great store of Booty; so growing rich, he Rigg'd out two new Vessels to make farther Discoveries along the Coast of *Africa*. Yet this his Expedition went on but slowly, being much taken off in Building there a new City, then call'd *Tarzanabala*, and since *Villa Infantis*; but being Admonish'd by a Dream, and Check'd for his laying thus aside his first Design of Navigation; he soon after, *Anno* 1410. set forth the Ships that he intended, which he the more accelerated, being inform'd by some of his Prisoners

By what means the *Portuguese* came first to discover the Coasts of *Africa* and *India*.

Natives, that *Africa* spread from the Basis of *Mount-Atlas*, very far towards the South: This Mountain then was the Terminary of Navigation that way, because thereabouts a long Ridge or Shelf of Sands thrust its Point under Shallow Waters so far out into the Ocean, that none durst venture to Sail into the *Offin*, being out of sight of Land to double this conceal'd *Cape*.

Why *Africa* was no further discover'd.

Who first ventur'd into the *Offin*.

The first that attempted to find Deep Water, and get round about, discovering several unknown Coasts, and Uninhabited Isles belonging to that Region, were *Joannes Gonsalves*, *Tristan Varseus*, and *Ægidius Annius*; amongst which were the *Madera's*, and *St. George de Picho*, which Prince *Henry* first Planted with *Portuguese*, and others since with *Netherlanders*. He also obtain'd a Grant from Pope *Martin* the Fifth, of all the discover'd Territories East-ward from the *Canaries*, for ever to be the undoubted Right, and belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Madera's, by whom peopled.

After *Henry's* Decease, *Anno* 1460. the business of Navigation and Discoveries of new Countreys, lay neglected, because King *Alphonso* turmoyl'd in a Civil War, his Crown being at stake, had not leisure to think or look after uncertain improvements by Sea; yet at last having quell'd his Enemies, he ventur'd forth some Ships, who Sail'd as far as the River *Zenaga*, and came to Anchor before the City of *Genny*, famous since for Trade, which gave its denomination to the Countrey and Coasts of *Guiny*, where they dealing, Barter'd for Ivory, Gold, Slaves, and also got so much footing into the Countrey, that they suddenly rais'd up a Fort, and Man'd it with a strong Garrison, Shipping their Slaves for *Lisbon*.

By whom *Genny* was discover'd.

John the Second succeeding his Father *Alphonso*, had a great design upon *Arabia* and *India*, and if possible, was ambitious to open a Passage from the *Atlantick*, to the *Oriental-Seas*. But the difficulty lay in Steering so often from sight of Land, venturing into the Main Ocean, obstructed by so many dangerous Shoals that lay so far out into the *Offin*.

At that time flourish'd three famous Mathematician, *Rhoderick*, *Joseph*, and *Martin Bohemus*, Pupils bred up by *Joannes Monteregius*; with which the King consulting, perswaded, that they would by their Art invent some Instrument, that by Southern Constellation, the Pole being depress'd, the Navigator might know where he was, and in what height; so guessing what distance they were from this or that Countrey; they accordingly Club'd Learning, and by their great Study, found out what since hath prov'd so useful and beneficial to Seamen, the *Astrolabe*; which help having obtain'd, the Sailers encourag'd, more frequently ventur'd into remote and unknown Seas.

For the Northern Constellation the *Astrolabe* was in use long before.

After these, King *John* of *Portugal* sent *Jaques Cano* with a Fleet, who Sailing, found the River *Zaires*, where he erected a Pillar with an Inscription, *Latin* and *Portuguese*, signifying by whom, and in what Kings Reign these *African* Coasts were discover'd: Here he also met some of the Natives, who more civiliz'd than the rest, told him, That they had a mighty King, who Raigning over them, kept his Court some few days Journey up in the Countrey, to whom *Cano* sending his Agents, detain'd four *Africans* as Pledges, which he carry'd with their free consent to *Portugal*, promising to bring them back in fifteen Months, who before that time having got some smatterings of their Tongue, inform'd them, that their Native Soyl was call'd *Congo*, whither returning by the appointed time, they were according to their agreement, exchang'd for the *Portuguese*, and *Cano* address'd himself with rich Presents to their King, whom he found sitting in their manner on an Ivory Throne, being from the middle upward

Remarkable passage of *Jaques Cano*.

ward Naked, his nether parts cover'd with long Silken Skirts, a Golden Armlet on his left Arm, athwart his Shoulders hung a Horses Tail, their Badge of Royal Dignity: *Cano* humbly laid the Presents down at the Kings Feet, amongst which was a Gilded Flag, or Pennon with a Cross, which Pope *Innocent* the Eighth had Consecrated with great Ceremony. After this, many of that Nation became Christians, and the King himself receiv'd Baptism. But in short time, by the Instigations of their Diabolical Priests, and others, Christianity loosing ground, grew out of countenance: Mean while, King *John* the Second vigorously Prosecuted the business of Discovery, sending *Jews* and *Christians* by Land from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Egypt* to *India*, and from thence to explore the Coasts on the Eastern side of *Africa*, to the *Great-Cape*; if so a way might be found fit for Navigators, having doubled that Point, to Traffick with the Oriental parts of the World.

Discovery of *Congo*.

John the Second, seeks to discover *India* by water.

After this Princes Death the Work lay still a while, but in short time, King *Emanuel* his Successor freshly undertook the business once more, sending *Vasques Gama* with four Ships, who passing through many Dangers with great Difficulties, Anchor'd at last before *Calecut*, and was the first of the *Europeans* that found a way to the *East-Indies*.

Vasque de Gama his expedition.

But *Christopher Columbus*, five Years before *Gama*'s Expedition to the East, had been employ'd in Western Discoveries, which prov'd so very successful, that he found no less than another World; which soon after, from *Americus Vesputius*, was call'd *America*: So that the Division of the World by the Antients, (concerning which they had so long err'd, and were utterly mistaken) was now made manifest by Experience, and undisputable Demonstration; for formerly the whole World was known by no other names than *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, but now, those three are found to make but one Part of what incircles the Universal Globe; because in the South lies a second, known no further than by its Coastings and Superficial Margents; the third part being the New-World, our *America*.

Christopher Columbus's.

Dividing of the earth.

Here it will not seem amiss, having prov'd that *Africa* was more than Coasted by the Ancients, to ingage and search with some scrutiny concerning this *America*; First, Whether at any time 'twas known by the Ancients? And next, by what People, and when first Inhabited? About the former, the Learned of these later times Jangle amongst themselves, for some of them will needs ascribe so much Honor to Antiquity, declining the Worthy Praise of those that made so wonderful a Discovery, as if they of old, and many Ages before, had done the same, or at least, that this New-World to them was not unknown, maintaining this their bold Assertion from the Authority of what they find, both in Ancient *Greek*, and *Latin* Authors: First, especially in the Learned *Plato*, who, as you know at large, describes a New *Atlantis*, lying beyond the *Straights of Gibraltar*; whose Coast is surrounded with two vast Seas that are Sow'd thick with scatter'd Islands. By these Seas they understand the Atlantick and Southern-Sea, by the many Isles, *Cuba, Hispaniola, Jamaica, California*, and others, which lie sprinkled along the Coasts of *America*. But it cannot be made out, that *Plato* describes ought but a Fancy, his own *Idea*, not a Countrey that ever was, is, or shall be, though he sets it forth so Accurately, and with such Judgment, as if he had taken a Survey of the place, and found such a Land indeed.

A query, if *America* was known to the Ancients.

Atlantica. Plato in Critia & Timæo.

In like manner, *Diodorus Siculus* undertakes to prove, That *America* was known to the Antients; telling a Story, how the *Phenicians* were driven by a Storm from

Diod. Sic. lib. 6.

from the Coasts of *Africa* West-ward, falling at last upon a great and altogether unknown Island, which our late Expositors take for *America*; Must it therefore be so? Surely not, for it is onely a bare Story, without any Proof or the least Testimony. They endeavor to make *Aristotle* bolster up their opinion that he had a knowledge of this New-World, which with no small pains they pump from these Words: "Beyond the *Herculean* Pillars, certain *Carthaginian* "Merchants penetrated the Atlantick Ocean so far, that at last they found a "vast, yet un-inhabited Island, producing nothing but Herbage, Plants, and "Wild-Beasts, yet interlac'd with many Meandring Rivers, abounding with "several sorts of Fish, lying some days Sail from the Continent; they Landing, "found a Soyl so fertile, and Air so temperate, that there they setled, and were "the first Planters of that Isle. But the *Carthaginians* having intelligence thereof, "Prohibited all Persons whatsoever, upon Pain of Death, to go thither, fearing the place being so much commended, all the People would be ready "to flock thither, and desert their own, and so utterly unfurnish and debilitate their then growing Common-wealth.

Arist. de Mirandis in Natura auditis.

But how could the *Carthaginians* find *America*, without the use of the Compass? How happen'd it, that they were so taken with the fertility of this their New-found-Land, when the Adjacent Countreys and Fields about *Carthage* are every where Flourishing, and most Luxurious? So that it may better be suppos'd, that what *Aristotle* found so long since, may rather be the *Canary-Isles*, or *Great-Brittain*, than *America*. The *Greeks* having then also made some Inspection into the *Brittish-Isles*. They would also make you believe, that *Virgil* the Prince of Latin Poets, had known the New-World in these Verses; *Æneid*.lib.6.

Æneid. lib. 6.

There, there's the Prince, oft promis'd us before,	Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
Divine Augustus Cæsar, *who once more*	*Augustus Cæsar*, divûm genus, aurea condet
Shall Golden Days bring to th' Ausonian *Land,*	Sæcula, qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
Kingdoms that once old Saturn *did command,*	Saturno quondam, super & Garamantas & Indos
And shall His power to India *extend,*	Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus,
Beyond the Annual Circle, and beyond	Extra anni Solisque vias, ubi cœlifer *Atlas*
The Sun's long Progress, where great Atlas *bears,*	Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Laden with Golden Stars, the glittering Sphears;	

America was not known to the Ancients.

But what of all this? Who finds in any of these Writings, any Marks of *America*, or the least Description thereof? Though we cannot deny that the Antient Sages and Wise Philosophers of former times might easily make out, and no question did, that the Earth and Sea made the perfect Figure of a Globe; first from the round Shadow of the Earth that Ecclipses the Moon; the different Risings and Settings of the Celestial Luminaries; and the still Variation of the Pole; so that the Earth and Sea making one Ball, they might easily conjecture, that the South-side of the Equinoctial might be Inhabited as well as the North: But all this was more grounded upon Natural Reason and Right Judgement, than any Experience of theirs, or the least certain knowledge thereof, which since these later times had the first happiness to obtain; so laying these Conjectures aside, there have been none more grosly erroneous, and so utterly mistaken in this Point, than some of the Ancients, and especially the Fathers of the Church.

Lactant. l. 3. c. 24.

Lactantius Firmianus, and St. *Austin*, who strangely jear'd at as ridiculous, and not thinking fit for a Serious Answer the Foolish Opinion of *Antipodes*, or another

another Habitable World beyond the *Equator* : At which, *Lactantius* Drolling, says, *What, Forsooth, here is a fine Opinion broach'd indeed; an* Antipodes*! heigh-day! People whose Feet tread with ours, and walk Foot to Foot with us; their Heads downwards, and yet drop not into the Sky! There, yes, very likely, the Trees loaden with Fruit grow downwards, and it Rains, Hails, and Snows upwards; the Roofs and Spires of Cities, tops of Mountains, point at the Sky beneath them, and the Rivers revers'd topsi-turvy, ready to flow into the Air out of their Channels!*

But these seeming witty Observations of *Lactantius*, though they may serve for a Jest, yet are not grounded on any serious Reasons; for the Earth and Sea being Globular, making one Universal Ball; all Materials whatsoever that belong to this great Body, sink by a natural Propensity towards its Center; so that where-ever we Travel, our Feet are downwards, and our Heads upwards, the Sky above, and the Earth beneath; neither need they fear, that any where the Earth should Moulder and drop into the Clouds: But St. *Austin* Reasons better, admitting that the Earth and Sea make a Universal Globe; yet it no way follows, that inhabited Countreys should lye opposite to our Northern, nay, altogether impossible, seeing that side which is our *Antipodes* is all nothing but Sea; and should we allow, that there were Land and Water mixt as ours is, who could prove, that they were Peopled? or how could any get thither, over such Vast and Immense Seas? or possibly pass the extream heat of the Torrid Zone, not to be endur'd by any living Creature? And what then becomes of Sacred Scripture, which says positively, *That all Men were deriv'd from* Adam, *and after the Flood, from* Noah *and his three Sons?* Therefore the Nations of the *Antipodes* must be of another Abstract, there being no possibility (as they suppos'd) of passing from this World to that: But since the Discovery of the *East* and *West-Indies*, Experience, the best Mistress, hath taught, that in the South are mighty Lands and vast Territories, and that as far as they have been Penetrated, are found to be full of People, extending their Dominions from East to West. And though St. *Austin* deny'd this now well-known Truth, yet long before his time, *Cicero*, *Pliny*, and others amongst the *Greeks* and *Romans*, divided the Earth under five *Zones*; which *Virgil* describes thus:

Lactant. error concerning our *Antipodes*.

As also St. *Austin*. *de Civit. Dei* l. 16. c. 9.

Five Zones the heav'ns infold, hot Sun-beams beat	Quinque tenent cælum zonæ: quarum una corusco
Always on one, and burns with raging heat.	Semper Sole rubens, & torrida semper ab igni:
The two Extreams to this on each hand lies	Quam circum extremæ dextra, lævaque trahuntur
Mufffled with Storms, fetter'd with cruel Ice.	Cærulea glacie concretæ, atque imbribus atris.
'Twixt Cold and Heat, two more there are, th' aboads	Has inter, mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris
Assign'd poor Mortals by th' Immortal Gods.	Munere concessæ divum: via secta per ambas,
	Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.

With *Virgil*, *Pliny*, and the Prince of Latin Orators agree, who saith, "You see, that those that inhabit the Earth dwell in Countreys so separated "one from another, that it is impossible they should have any Commerce; "some of them are our *Antipodes*, walking with their Heads downwards, some "their Feet against our sides, others, as we, with their Heads upright. You see "how the same Earth seems to be Swath'd about with Rolls, of which, two "separated by the other three, are at utmost distance one from the other, ly-"ing equi-distant under the Vertick Points of Heaven, always cover'd with "Snow and Ice; but the middlemost and greatest is scorch'd by the violent

Macrob. in Somnio Scipionis. l. 2. c. 5. Scipio

Vide Carpent. Geograph.

"heats

" heats of the Sun: Two Tracts are Habitable, one to the South, our *Antipo-* " *des*, the other North, which we Inhabit.

Pliny lib. 2.

And *Pliny* alſo affirms, though againſt the Vulgar Opinion, this truth, " That the Earth is round about inhabited, and that people walk Foot to Foot " in moſt parts thereof; though every one be ready to ask why our *Antipodes* drop " not into the Sky; which queſtion, our *Antipodes* may alſo ask concerning us.

But although the Ancients upon theſe and the like Demonſtrations well underſtood, that there was a Habitable World towards the South under our *Horizon*, yet they could not make out or believe, that there was any poſſibility to paſs thither; And, according as St. *Auſtin* conceiv'd, That the Earth produc'd nothing under either Pole, by reaſon of exceſſive cold, and that the *Equinoxs* or *Middle-Zone*, was not to be penetrated, becauſe of the inſufferable heat.

Macrob. in Somno Scip. lib. 2.

And *Macrobius* ſaith, " That the *Equinoctial Circle*, the *Artick* and *Antartick Lines*, " bind the two Habitable *Zones*, and make Temperate by the exceſſive Neigh- " boring Heats and Colds; and theſe Countreys onely give Animation, and " comfortable Enjoyment to all Living Creatures.

Moreover, St. *Auſtin* in ſome places ſeems to clear his own Doubts, ſaying, " That People, if they could find a means to Sail thoſe Vaſt and Undiſcover'd " Seas, might make Land, raiſing new Stars under another Sky.

How beaſts came on remote Iſlands.

A Learned Father, ſearching after the Original of all ſorts of Beaſts which multiply by Generation, concludes, That they muſt derive themſelves from thoſe that were ſav'd with *Noah* in the Ark. But how came they to the Iſles? To thoſe adjacent and near the Main Land, they might eaſily Swim; to the remoter, they were Tranſported.

And chiefly the wild.

But this Doubt is not altogether clear'd, for the Domeſtick and other Creatures fit for Humane uſe and Suſtenance were thus brought thither: Yet how comes it to paſs, that Voracious and Wild Creatures are alſo found there, ſuch as Wolves, Tigers, Lions, and other Beaſts of Prey? This puzzle putting St. *Auſtin* to a ſtand, he had no other means to get off, but by ſaying, that by God's Commands or Permiſſion, the Angels convey'd them thither; If ſo, why might not God pleaſe to Plant Men there in like manner, and the rather, the Earth being created for Humane uſe? But what needed this, when Men can in Ships Tranſport themſelves, either of their own accord for curious Inqueſt, to find new Countreys, or elſe enforc'd by ſtreſs of Weather, to far remoter, and altogether unknown Lands: Beſides, though the Earth is here and there divided by large Bays and vaſt Seas, yet nevertheleſs, in other places it is all continu'd Land, or at leaſt parted by ſome narrow In-let or Sea; ſo that there was no difficulty for a crouded Plantation to go over, and ſo eaſe themſelves in another Countrey, till then not Inhabited; therefore none need to queſtion, but that from *Adam*, or nearer, from *Noah's* three Sons, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, thoſe, as well as we, were extracted, that Inhabit this our other World.

Auſtin is contradicted.

How men came to new Countreys.

Reaſons why *America* was ſo long unknown.

But one queſtion is to be obſerv'd, How firſt after the expiration of ſo many Ages in theſe our later times, a New-World was diſcover'd, altogether unknown to the Antients, when they in the greatneſs of their Parts and Undertaking, Prowes and Prudence, were no ways inferior to the Modern, and every way as fit for great Deſigns and grand Exploits? We need not ſcruple or make the leaſt doubt, but the Sea hath been Navigated of old; but the firſt attempters ſet forth unexperienc'd, in as pittiful and ill-contriv'd Veſſels. The *Heathens* aſcribe the Art of Navigation, firſt to the *Cretans*, who under the Conduct of *Neptune*, ſet forth a Navy to explore Foraign Countries. But *Pliny* long

Who firſt ſail'd on the Ocean.

Several opinions of the Antients concerning it.

long before gives the Invention of this Art to *Erythra*, King of *Egypt*, who upon Pieces of Timber, conjoyn'd and brac'd together, crept along the Shores, and ventur'd to Discover the Isles in the *Red-Sea*. But others give that honor to the *Trojans*, and *Micians*, when with a Fleet by Sea, they Invaded *Thrace*: Others, to the *Brittains*, who made little Vessels of Leather, and were the first that by this Invention found how to Float upon the Waters: Some plead, that the *Samothracians* were first; Others, that *Danæus* before all, found a way by Sea from *Egypt* to *Greece*. But without all Contradiction, *Noah's* Ark was the Pattern or Sample, that succeeding Ages imitating, built their Ships by; and the more probable, because his Offspring multiplying so fast, that they were enforc'd to inlarge their Colonies, by passing Seas, and other broad Rivers, to settle their Super-numeraries there.

Brittains amongst the first Inventors of Navigation.

So *Jason* Invented a Ship, which he call'd *Argos*, which *Sesostris* King of *Egypt* took as his Pattern. Next, the *Biremis*, a Galley with double Banks of Oars, was made by the *Erythreans*; with treble Banks, by the *Corinthian Amocles*; the addition of the *Quadruple*, the *Carthaginians* boast; of the *Quinqueremis Nesichthon*, *Alexander the Great*, brought them to twelve Banks; *Ptolomy Soter*, to fifteen; *Demetrius*, *Antigonus* Son, doubled them to thirty; *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, to forty; and last of all, *Philopater* rais'd them to fifty Banks of Oars. *Hippus* a *Tirian*, was the first that set Ships upon the Stocks; the *Rhodians* a Ketch, and the *Batavians* a Boat; the *Copes* made the first Oar; *Dedalus* the Mast and Boltsprit; *Piscus* the Beak; the *Tyrrheans* the Anchor; *Tiphys* the Rudder; taking example from the motion of a Kites Stern; *Icarus* found Sails, fancy'd by the Poets for Wings, though some ascribe that honor to his Father *Dedalus*.

The first Inventers of several things belonging to Shipping.

Minos was the first that Ingag'd in a Sea-Fight, whereby we may easily conjecture, that of old none adventur'd far into the *Offin*, or to remote Countreys, not daring to trust their so sleight contriv'd Vessels. But these later times have strangely and suddenly improv'd this growing Art of Navigation, yet pitch'd not to that height at first, as boldly to adventure, and loose sight of Land.

Why in former Ages remote Countreys were discover'd.

The *Tyrians* first understood how to Steer their Course by the North-Star, and when dark and foul Weather had Clouded the Sky, that they could neither see Heaven or Earth, but onely Sea, they directed their Course by the Wind; and if they doubted the change thereof, they let some Birds flie, whom they follow'd, supposing that they stood directly to the nearest Land. But these are but poor helps, and blind Guides to shew you Land from the middle of the boundless Ocean. It is certain, that the *Romans* in the time of *Julius Cæsar* and *Augustus*, stretch'd the Bounds of that Empire Eastward to *Euphrates*, the *Rhyne*, and the *Danube*, and Westward to the *Ocean* and *Mount Atlas*, Sailing up and down the *Mediterranean*, with great Fleets, which stoutly endur'd the violence both of Waves and Weather; but all this made them not so hardy, as once to think or look after new Worlds. But after the *Roman* power decreas'd, by several Eruptions of the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, *Normans*, *Lumbards*, and other Northern Countreys, which swarm'd with People, that overflow'd all places like a Deluge, so that *Europe* was every where puzzel'd and Imbroyl'd, their whole business consisting in conjoyning Forces to withstand such bold Invaders, and so vexatious an Enemy.

The manner of the Ancients Sailing.

Of the *Romans*.

Why *America* was so lately known.

And farther East, *Asia* was at the same time little better, still trembling at the daily Alarms and Incursions of the *Scythians*, *Persians*, and *Saracens*; and afterwards the *Turks* growing upon them more than any of the former, expected no other than a sad Catastrophe, so that the known World had too much

 work

work cut out for them by theſe Diſtractions and Alterations of Government, then to go in Queſt of uncertainties, to find they know not where, another.

Hieron. in c. 2. Epheſ.

Here alſo is added by St. *Jerom*, what an antient Writer ſaith, *Great care hath been taken in Computing the Age of this World, and if there be another which Commenc'd not with ours,* (as *Clemens* mentions in his Epiſtles) *where are ſcituate thoſe Seas and Lands that make that ſecond World? Or is it a part of that, in which* Adam *was Created? Or may it not rather Metaphorically be taken for Worldly Affairs, govern'd by the Prince of the Air, ruling in the Hearts of the Children of Diſobedience?*

The Antients opinion of an unknown world.

But *Pliny*, *Cicero*, and *Virgil*, the beſt in their kind of Latin Writers, concur, That there may be a habitable World under our *Horizon*, in the temperate Southern *Zone*, beyond the extream heat, and on this ſide of the *Antartick* colds.

In Comment. ſuper Obad, v. 19, 20, 21.

And they of the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau, *and they of the plain, the* Philiſtines: *and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of* Ephraim, *and the fields of* Samaria, *and* Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead. *And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of* Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs that of the* Canaanites, *even unto* Zarephath, *and the captivity of* Jeruſalem, *which is in* Sepharad, *ſhall poſſeſs the Cities of the ſouth. And ſaviors ſhall come upon mount* Zion, *to judge the mount of* Eſau, *and the kingdom ſhall be the LORDS*

If *America* is known in the Scripture.

But what ſignifies all this to the Diſcovery of *America*, which lies not onely under the ſcorching Heats of the *Equinox*, but under the Froſts and Snows of the *Artick* and *Antartick-Poles*? Yet leſs probable is that which *Lodowick Leo*, an *Auguſtine* Frier takes out of *Obadiah*; as if that Prophet in the three laſt Verſes of his *Prophecy* ſhould ſpeak of the *Spaniards*, which ſhould not onely diſcover and Conquer *America*, but alſo Convert the Inhabitants to the *Chriſtian Faith*, becauſe thoſe that are in *Sepharad*, ſhould Inherit and Poſſeſs the Cities of the South, *And Saviours ſhall ariſe from the Mountains of* Zion, *to judge the Mount and Wealth of* Eſau.

But certainly, *Obadiah* meant no other than the Reſtauration of the *Jews* from the Captivity of *Babylon*, who after their return, ſhould grow more powerful than ever, and they, led by their *Meſsias*, obtain the height of all felicity, who would ſend his *Evangeliſts* and *Apoſtles* to declare Salvation to the utmoſt Borders of the Earth. It is true, that the *Rabins* Expound *Sepharad* to be *Spain*, and therefore he concludes, that *Obadiah* Propheſi'd of the *Spaniard*, and their Conqueſts in *America*; ſo they would prove, that *America* was long known before Chriſt.

Solomon's Fleet ſail'd not to *Peru*.

And laſtly, It ſignifies as little what *Pineda* and *Levinus Lemnius* drive at, That *Solomon* firſt finding the uſe of the Compaſs, Rigg'd a Navy at *Ezion-Geber*, which from the *Red-Sea* had no indirect Courſe to the *Straights* of *Magellan*; from whence he might Lade his Veſſels with the Gold of *Peru*. In whoſe Deſcription it ſhall be manifeſted, that *Peru* is not *Ophir*, as ſome without any ſhew of Reaſon or Truth would make us believe.

Solomon did not find the Compaſs.

But as concerning King *Solomon*'s finding out the uſe of the *Magnet*, it is ſoon ſaid, but not eaſily prov'd; for though that Prince exceeded all Man-kind in Wiſdom and Learning, and was perfect in the Operations, and knew the Occulteſt Secrets of Nature, underſtanding what e're belong'd to Plants, from the Cedar of *Libanus*, to Hyſop, and the meaneſt Shrub that grows upon the Wall; yet it nothing makes out, that he knew the Myſtery of the Navigable uſe of the *Load-Stone*: But ſuppoſe he did know, there is no where any mention of it; and if this excellent thing, the *Compaſs*, had been found in *Solomon*'s time, how came it afterwards ſo utterly to be loſt?

Load-ſtone, by whom found.

Albertus Magnus miſtakes, when he aſcribes the knowledge of the *Compaſs* to *Ariſtotle*, of which he himſelf makes not the leaſt mention; neither *Galen*, *Alexander Aphrodiſienſis*, *Pliny*, *Lucretius*, nor any of the *Roman*, *Greek*, *Arabian*, or other Countrey Writers whatſoever. Some give the honor thereof to an *Indian*, others to a Shepherd in *Mount Ida*, whoſe Clouted Shooes being full of Hob-Nails, the Iron ſticking faſt to the Stones on which he ſtood, ſtopt his

motion.

motion. And although the Antients found out many Secrets of Nature, amongſt which this of the *Load-Stone,* Attracting Iron, as being its proper Food; and the three ſorts of the *Magnet,* of which ſome will not draw Steel, found by *Theamedes* a *Greek* Author, and other ſince, well known Properties: Yet they never attain'd that knowledge, that the *Load-Stone* would eaſe Pain, and ſtop the effuſion of Blood, though the edge piercing the Skin, open'd the Vein: as *Hieronimus Cardanus* experienc'd on himſelf and others, which he had from *Laurentius Guaſcus,* a great Chyrurgeon. Much leſs, that the Needle of the *Compaſs* being touch'd by the *Load-Stone* on the Northſide of the *Equinox,* reſpects the North; but depreſſing the *Artick,* and raiſing the *Antartick* Pole, it looks as ſtedfaſtly towards the South: But far leſs dreamt they of its ſeveral variations, according to the Coaſts that are neareſt; as when you come from the Iſland *del Cuervo,* the Point varies more Weſt; but Sailing towards the *Equinox,* it varies Eaſtward; by which we may abſolutely conclude, that without this uſe of the *Load-Stone,* firſt found by *Flavius Melvius* a *Neapolitan,* in the Year 1303. it was altogether impoſſible to reach *America.* So that *Joſeph de Acoſta* miſtakes, who gives the honor of the finding ſo great a benefit to Navigation, to ſome *Mahumetan* Sea-men which *Vaſques de Gama* met with near *Moſambique,* who had Sail'd thoſe Seas by the uſe thereof; whereas *Gama's* Expedition was above a hundred years after *Melſius,* who liv'd in ſuch a juncture of time for Mathematical Learning, that few Ages boaſted the like: For then flouriſh'd in *England,* and were Contemporaries, beſides others abroad, *Richard Wallingford, Nicolas de Lynna, John Halifax, Walter Britte, John Duns,* and *John de Lignarys,* all eminent in Aſtronomical Arts, belonging to Navigation, and doubtleſs, no ſmall helps to *Melſius* in this his happy Invention.

> Strange operations of the Loadſtone.
>
> *De ſubtilitate* l. 7.
>
> Variance of the Compaſs.
>
> *Genebrad. Chron.*
>
> When, and by whom the Compaſs was found.

Laſtly, We will relate what hath been held as a ſeeming Teſtimony, (that *America* was known to the *Europeans* before the Birth of our Saviour) by an antique Meddal of the Emperor *Auguſtus,* digg'd out of the Ground in *Peru,* and ſent to his Holineſs at *Rome,* which may well be reckon'd with the like Cheat contriv'd by *Hermicus Cajadus, Anno* 1505. near *Syntra,* a Town in *Portugal,* where three Marbles Ingraven with antient Characters, concerning a Prophecy of diſcovering the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Portugueſe,* in the Reign of King *Emanuel,* were privately bury'd under Ground, and not long after, by a pretended accident digg'd out, which made ſuch a buſtle amongſt the Learned, that ſeveral tired themſelves about the explanation of the ſuppos'd Sibylline Prediction.

CHAP. II.

Of the Original of the Americans, *whence they came, when, how, and from what People Planted.*

ABout the Original of the *Americans,* the Learned Diſpute ſo much, that they find nothing more difficult in Story, than to clear that Point; for whether inquiry be made after the time, when the *Americans* firſt ſettled themſelves where they now inhabit, or after what manner they came thither, either by Shipping or by Land; on purpoſe, or accidentally; driven by Storm, or elſe forc'd by a more powerful People, to remove

> The original of the *Americans* much diſputed on.

from their old Plantations, and seek for new? or if any one should be yet more curious, asking the way that directed them out of another Countrey to this New World? or else enquire for those People, from whom the *Americans* deriv'd themselves? He will find several Opinions, and the Learned still Jangling.

Voyage *l.* 1. *c.* 8.

The first Doubt is concerning the time: Mr. *Purchas*, where-ever he had the Hint, endeavors to prove, that *America* hath been but lately Planted; for which he thus argues, "That if *Asia*, or *Europe* furnish'd *America* with People in *Abraham*'s time, or at least before the Birth of our Saviour; then it must upon "necessity, by the Expiration of so many Ages, have been much more Populous, then the *Spaniards* found when first they discover'd it. Besides, the vast "Territories yet unhabited (says he) are sufficient testimonies, that this New "World hath been Planted but scatteringly, and not many Ages since, else "the Countrey would have more abounded with Inhabitants, because the fertility of the Soyl was able plentifully to maintain Millions more, then were "there when first discover'd: And what Marks are better to know a new People by, in any Countrey, than a rude Life and unsettled Government? just "like a Family removing to another House, which takes no short time to settle "their Goods and Houshold-stuff in a handsome and convenient Order.

The time when *America* was first Peopled.

The condition of the first World after the Flood.

"When *Noah* went out of the Ark on Mount *Ararat*, and not long after, saw "his Seed spread over *Armenia* and *Assyria*, the new Generation of People consisted in Shepherds and Husbandmen, that setled themselves near Lakes and "Rivers. Villages, Cities (and much less) whole Kingdoms, were scarce found "on the Face of the Earth, and as little of Trade or Commerce; Riches, Division "of Lands, costly Garments and Furniture for Houses, were not then in use, but "the works of long settlements in happy Peace. To curb growing-Wickedness, "and the Pride of *Libertines*, who incroach'd upon their weaker Neighbors, "Laws were invented, by which Bridle, the unbroke or wild World grew "tamer: And first, the *Assyrians* were brought to endure the Bit, and answer the "Reins of Government; then *Egypt*, next *Greece*, and after that the *Romans*, who "spreading their Power by Arms and Martial Discipline, first civiliz'd the "*Gauls*, *Spain*, *Brittain*, and lastly *Germany*.

"But because a Countrey or Pastoral Life, knowing no Commerce, but mean "Hovels, and to dwell in Huts, priding in poor and no Habits, despising all "greatness, unlimited by Laws, and all things else, (which the People observ'd "presently after the Flood) is now found among the *Americans*, who will take "them for ought else, but new Comers to that Land, as themselves acknowledge? For the *Mexicans* boast, that they are the eldest there, and that from "them, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Chika*, and other Countreys towards the South, had their "Colonies, and yet the oldest Chronicles of *Mexico* reckon not above a thousand Years. Thus far Mr. *Purchas*.

America was Peopled many Ages ago.

Purchas contradicted.

But certainly, all this Muster of appearing Reasons, is not able to vanquish single Truth; For, grant that *America* was not very Populous when the *Spaniards* first arrived there; must this needs prove, that it was never well inhabited before? Perhaps the Civil Wars, which have been always destructive to this Nation, have much hindred the increase of People; and the more, because their Salvage Nature is such, that in several places they account Man's Flesh Broil'd a very great Dainty. And suppose such Prodigal Excess of their Humane Bankets were not us'd in *America*, as indeed they are, Is it wonder, that such a great part of the World, not onely exceeding *Europe* in bigness, but *Asia* also

alſo ſhould here and there have a Tract of Land uninhabited? Theſe might, by reaſon of their Barrenneſs, be uſeleſs, as many ſuch places are found in the midſt of the moſt Populous and fertile Countreys. But above all this, it is certain, that *America* to this day (notwithſtanding almoſt innumerable thouſands of *Indians* formerly Slain and Maſſacred by the *Spaniards*) is ſo well inhabited, that it may ſtand in Competition with either *Aſia* or *Europe*. And how could ſuch vaſt multitudes Plant the far-ſpreading Countrey of *America*, without the help of many Ages? Moreover, This truth is not without ſufficient Teſtimonies; when any one looks on the Iſlands with which *America* lies incompaſs'd, he may ſuppoſe they did not willingly go from the Main Continent to the Iſles, but were driven thither by Wars among themſelves, or as moſt times it happens, becauſe of the vaſt increaſe of the Natives, the Countrey muſt diſcharge its burden.

Hereto is added, the ſeveral Languages us'd in *America*, as in *Europe* or any other part of the known World; whereby we may eaſily gueſs, that *America* was Peopled preſently after the Confuſion of Tongues at *Babel*. Furthermore, If the *Americans* live a Rude Life, go meanly Habited, be without ſtately Houſes; ſuch Cuſtoms are even among us obſerv'd by ſeveral People; as the *Tartars*, *Numidians*, and others, which made their Antiquity be call'd in queſtion. He alſo muſt needs have no knowledge of the Arts and Mechanick Sciences us'd by the *Americans*, who concludes, that they ſetled but lately in *America*. One Argument at preſent will be ſufficient to contradict them all; and in the further Deſcription, the contrary will be more manifeſt.

Hieronimus Benſo relates, That he ſtood amaz'd at the Gold and Silver Smiths in the Territory of *Chito*, who without any Iron Tools, made Images, and all manner of Veſſels: Which work they perform'd thus, Firſt, they made an Oval Crucible of a good Lock, round about Paſted with Earth, embody'd with the Powder of Wood Coals; which Crucible being Bak'd very hard in the Sun, they fill with Pieces of Gold or Silver, and put in the Fire; about which ſtanding with five, ſix, or more Pipes made of Canes, they blow the Fire ſo long, till the Mettal melts, which others ſitting on the ground, run it into Moulds of black Stone, and ſo with little trouble, Caſt into what ſhape they pleaſe. Laſtly, Though *Mexico* can reckon but a thouſand years, muſt it therefore follow, that the Inhabitants are no older? How many famous places (even among our ſelves) have no longer Regiſters, and if they have, they are commonly Fabulous, few Nations boaſting truly their own Original; which Argument, not onely contradicts (as we ſuppoſe) Mr. *Purchas*, but all others aſcribing the Plantation of *America* to our later times.

American Gold-Smiths.

SECT. I.

¶ IN the next place, let us enquire, how the *Americans* were tranſmitted thither, whether by Sea, or Land? Both which are feaſible two ſeveral ways; if they made an Expedition thither, as Diſcoverers, or were driven on thoſe Coaſts by ſtreſs of Weather.

After what manner the Inhabitants of *America* came thither.

The firſt is moſt unlikely, and not ſeeming poſſible, for how could they Steer thorow ſo vaſt an Ocean, to Countreys they never heard of, without the Compaſs, and other Neceſſaries for ſuch a Voyage? for when firſt diſcover'd, their want of experience in Shipping for ſo long a Voyage, knowing no further than the uſe of ſmall Boats or *Canoos*, plainly explode, that they willingly

Steer'd

Steer'd from a known World, to an unknown, with no better accommodation; but some probable reasons may be made out, to induce us to believe, that they were rather driven thither by Storm.

But some will say, How liv'd the little Boats, and how indur'd they in such a continual Tempest, and were not either swallow'd up amidst the Waves, or starv'd for want of Provision, which their hollow Troughs could not contain?

The first doubt is the least, for there are Examples enough by which appear, that oftentimes great Ships Bulging, are over-set or sunk in the Sea by foul Weather when the Mariners escape in their Cock-Boat; and if they were but thinly Victual'd for so long a Voyage, questionless, that little which they had, they spun out, and made it last, while the impetuous Storm shortned the passage, which fair Weather would have made much longer.

Plin. l. 5. c. 22.

Strange voyage of a *Roman* Slave.

Pliny tells us of *Annius Plocquius*, General of the *Red-Sea*, That one of his Slaves being Enfranchiz'd, Sailing down towards the *Arabian* Gulf, was carry'd by a violent Tempest from the North, beyond *Caramania*, and on the fifteenth day came to an Anchor in *Hippuros*, a Haven of *Taprobane*, which *Ortelius* judges to be *Sumatra*; but *Mercator* and *Cluverius*, on better grounds, *Zeylon*, which is no less than three thousand *English* Miles.

In like manner, *Joseph de Acosta* tells us, That in fifteen days time, he got with a Northerly Wind from the *Canaries* to *America*, and his Voyage had been shorter, durst he have born more Sails, which may partly clear the former doubts.

The *Peruvians* opinion concerning antient Sea-Voyages.

Moreover, the *Peruvians* themselves give some small Testimony (in their antient Records) of a few that Landed of old upon their Coasts, which were (as they say) mighty and cruel Giants, committing much Bloodshed, Slaughtering the Natives every where; and having subdu'd the whole Countrey, built stately Edifices, of which remain yet the Ruines of some Foundations, very Artificial and Costly. They also shew near *Manta*, and *Puerto Viejo*, many huge Bones (as they

they believe of Giants, three times longer and thicker than an ordinary Mans. They also tell us, that many Ages since, one *Ica* and *Arica* Sail'd Westward thither upon Sea Wolves Skins, blown up like Bladders: But however, without contradiction, the *Americans* never knew, much less built any such Vessels, with which they durst venture to the *Offin*, out of sight of Land: their *Balsas*, *Periagos*, and *Canoos*, will not all amount to the Bulk of one of our small Barques; wherefore the Inhabitants of *Tumbez*, when they descry'd the *Spanish* Fleet, sent to discover *Peru*, were amaz'd at the high Masts, spreading Sails, and bigness of the Ships, judging them first to be Rocks, cast up out of the Sea; but observing them to approach their Coast, and that they were full of Bearded-Men, thought the Gods were walking in them; by our Modern Poet, Mr. *Dryden* in his *Indian Emperor*, thus Elegantly describ'd.

Acosta. Histor. Nat. l. 1 c. 12.

Ridiculous opinion of the *Americans.*

Guyomar *to* Montezuma.

I went in order, Sir, to your Command,
To view the utmost Limits of the Land:
To see that Shore, where no more World is found,
But Foamy Billows, breaking on the ground;
Where, for a while, my Eyes no Object met,
But distant Skies, that in the Ocean set:
And low-hung Clouds that dipt themselves in Rain
To shake their Fleeces on the Earth again.
At last, as far as I could cast my Eyes
Upon the Sea, somewhat, methought did rise
Like Bluish Mists, which still appearing more,
Took dreadful Shapes, and mov'd towards the Shore.
Mont. *What Forms did these new Wonders represent?*
Guy. *More strange than what your Wonder can invent.*
The Object I could first distinctly view,
Was tall straight Trees, which on the Waters flew;
Wings on their sides, in stead of Leaves did grow,
Which gather'd all the Breath the Winds could blow:
And at their Roots grew floating Palaces,
Whose out-blow'n Bellies cut the yielding Seas.
Mont. *What Divine Monsters, O ye Gods, were these,*
That float in Air, and fly upon the Seas!
Came they alive or dead upon the Shore?
Guy. *Alas, they liv'd too sure, I heard them roar.*
All turn'd their sides, and to each other spoke,
I saw their Words break out in Fire and Smoke.
Sure, 'tis their Voice that Thunders from on high,
Or these, the younger Brothers of the Skie.
Deaf with the noise, I took my hasty Flight,
No Mortal Courage can support the Fright.

But the resolving these Doubts, starts a harder Question, *viz.* Grant that the *Americans* were by Tempest driven thither, How then came the Beasts thither? It is certain, that those which are beneficial for humane use, as Dogs for to Hunt, great Cattel, Sheep, for Food, and other Necessaries, might easily be carry'd thither, for so the *Spaniards* brought Cows, Horses, Swine, and other Cattel; and also Poultery from *Spain*, to the new-discover'd Isles, *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Margaretta*, and *La Dominica*, when at their arrival, formerly no four-footed Beasts were found there, whose fertile Soyl hath so multiply'd their increase, that the Doggs running Wilde, and breeding as fast, do great hurt to the Grazing Herds, which they onely shoot for their Skins, leaving their Flesh, the best of Meats, onely to Manure the Ground on which they lie.

Spaniards carry Oxen, and Sheep to the *American* Isles.

The Transporting of tame and profitable Cattel might easily be allow'd of, but who would load their Ships with Lions, Tygers, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, and other Serpents and Voracious Beasts? it is certain that some may be tam'd before they were Ship'd.

Lampridius relates, That *Heliogabalus* the *Roman* Emperor, took great pleasure in Domestick Lions, and Leopards, to frighten his Guests withal; for with the third Course, they were all brought in, and sate betwixt the Invited, a Man and

How wild Beasts came in *America*, and the Isles.

In vita Heliogabali.

Lib. 2. cap. 17. Strange Hunting.

and a Beast. The great *Cham*, as *Paulus Venetus* an Eye-witness attests, Rides on Hunting, attended in couples with tame Leopards. The King of *Camboja* in like manner is serv'd with Panthers: *Scaliger* adds also, That they went not unprovided of a Lamb or Goat, to give the Panther, lest falling into his natural ferocity, provok'd by hunger, he should make the Huntsmen his Quarry, if he had no other Prey. But notwithstanding some wilde Beasts seem to forget their Voracious Nature, yet there ought great care to be taken in the Transporting of them, because they oftentimes grow wild again, which *France* can witness, where two Leopards, a Male and a Female being tam'd, presently after the death of King *Francis*, whether negligently or on purpose, let loose, ran into the Woods, and near *Orleans* devour'd a great number of People, and Cattel: *Gesner* saith, That some Womens bodies were found, who were untouch'd, onely their Breasts eaten by the Leopards, as if they took them for the daintiest part; which is not unlike the antient *Jeres*, who according to Saint *Hierom*, entertain'd their Guests as a most delicious Dish, with Womens Breasts, and Mens Buttocks Roasted. Besides, the devouring nature of these Wilde Beasts, what profit could Tygers, Lions, Wolves, Bears, and the like advantage the Transporter? And how came Serpents, Adders, and other Reptiles, thither over the Ocean, that with no Art whatsoever can be made tame? Were the small Vessels just laden with such terrible Creatures, when against their wills, they were by Storm driven on a new Coast? By these impossibilities we may easily judge, that the *Americans* came thither by Land, and no other way, but how, and upon what occasion must be our next enquiry.

Strange accident of two Leopards.

Adv. Jovin. l. 2.

SECT. II.

Two reasons wherefore the people remove from their Countreys.

¶ Histories generally gives us onely two accounts, Why People remov'd from one Countrey to another, either not, or thinly inhabited; whether driven by force, or of their own accord, so to unburthen and give ease to their too Plethorick Countreys.

Thus the banish'd *Japanners* forsook their Native Countrey, and setled themselves in a desolate Soyl, since a flourishing Empire, shining with Riches, and Crown'd with stately Cities: So the *Batavians* took possession of the uninhabited Isle, lying between the *Rhyne*, and the *Wael*, being driven out of *Hessen* by Civil-Wars, and preserv'd the memory of the place, from whence they had their Original on the utmost Point of the Island, in the Villages of *Cattenwyck*; for the *Hessens* formerly went by the name of *Catti*; others that remov'd did not onely fall upon their Neighbors, but made a way by force of Arms, chosing their Habitations under a temperate Climate, and in a fruitful Soyl. After which manner the *Franks* enter'd *Gaul*, and afterwards the *Normans* set upon *France*; so that the Conquer'd Countreys, have ever since from the Conquerors been call'd *France* and *Normandy*: But although it cannot punctually be said, how the Inhabitants of *America* remov'd, yet it is without contradiction, that they first found an empty Countrey. The Opinions which they have themselves concerning it, are full of idle Fancies; First, they question their Original from the Floud, which is so well rooted in the memory of all Nations, that the blindest and most ignorant know something of it, though deformedly alter'd and vary'd, tack'd up with additional fabulous Stories, the truth it self known onely to us, but to all others lost in Oblivion.

The Flood acknowledg'd by the *Americans* and other *Heathens* but mysteriously.

Who

Who hath not heard of *Deucalion's* Flood, how his Wife *Pyrrha* and he only escap'd in a little Boat, and (as 'tis Fabl'd) landing on a Mountain, from thence Peopled the World again, by throwing Stones backwards over their Heads? Something of this seems to hint the true Story of *Noah*, his Wife, and Children, from whom the desolated World was replenish'd.

The same they relate of *Prometheus*, concerning whom, thus *Diodorus Siculus*: "They say that the *Nyle* breaking through his Dams, and over-flowing "his Banks, drown'd all *Egypt*, especially that part where *Prometheus* Rul'd, "where all the Inhabitants were swallow'd by the Deluge. None can imagine but that *Diodorus* by this makes mention of a particular Flood, and not the general one in *Noah's* time; for as the *Greeks* ascrib'd all things to their *Heroes*, so the *Egyptians* in like manner did the same to *theirs*: Therefore they have of the general Flood, made a particular one in *Egypt*, though perhaps it never was: So that what is Fabled of *Prometheus*, is nothing but a Part of the Universal Deluge; which the Name *Prometheus* proves, because it signifies, *Sprung from Heaven*, and is the same with *Noah*, whom they hold to be the first Father of all Mankind since the Flood, born of, or regenerated from his Wife *Asia*; and *Asia* signifies *Earth*, or *The Mother of all things*; and so espousing *Noah*, being sprung from God, to *Ararat*, from whence descended the Generations of Mankind, and by degrees spread over the whole surface of the Earth.

Prometheus and *Noah* are the same.

The *Chineses*, *East-Indians*, *Japanners*, and other People of *Asia* and *Africa*, have also some knowledge of a very ancient Flood; but hood-wink't under many idle Fancies, not unlike that which the *Americans* relate, from whom several Learned Persons find no obscure Confessions of the Deluge, which thus mystically they have wrapp'd up, That one *Viracocha* came out of the great Lake *Titicaca*, and setled his Residence upon *Tiaguanaco*, where yet remain the Ruines of ancient Walls, built after a wonderful manner: At length removing from *Tiaguanaco* to *Cusco*, he began to multiply the Generation of Mankind. They shew in the foremention'd Lake a small Island, under which, the *Americans* say, the Sun sav'd himself from the Flood; wherefore in ancient Times they superstitiously observ'd that place, heightning their Bloody Sacrifices with Humane Slaughter. Others relate, That six Persons leap'd through a Hole out of a Window, from whence all Men were since Extracted; and from that new Increase, the place (after the Inhabitants of the Old World were all drown'd) got the Denomination of *Pacari Tampo*; and therefore they hold the *Tampo's* to be the most ancient Families: From hence *Mangocapam* deriv'd, being the Primogenitor of the *Ynca's* or Kings; from whom sprung two Generations, *Hanon Cuzco*, and *Urim Cuzco*. They tell us also, That their *Ynca's*, when they make War upon any People, say that the occasion, as they pretend, was, because all Territories are Tributary to them justly, from whom they were deriv'd and restor'd, being the first Planters of the New World; and withal, That the true Religion was declar'd to them from Heaven.

Acosta, l. 1. c. 25.

Strange Opinion of the *Americans* concerning the Flood.

Original of the *American* Kings, and their Custom.

This Relation, though mix'd with Fables, shews (but very darkly) that they have some knowledge of the Flood: For who are those six else that leap'd out of a Window to replenish the Generations of Mankind, but *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, with their Wives?

Americans Flood is taken out of the Scripture.

The *Americans* can give but a little better Account of their first Original; and indeed it is no wonder, because for want of Books they can relate nothing certain, but only what they have Registred in their usual *Quipocamagos*, which is not above four hundred years old. *Acosta* asking what Original they judg'd

D they

Peruvians Opinion.

they were of, and from what Countrey and People deriv'd? receiv'd no other Anſwer, but that *America* only was their native Countrey, and that they were deriv'd from no other elſewhere. But though the *Peruvians* are of this Opinion, yet the *Mexicans* are of another mind, giving the *Spaniards* a far better Account when firſt they came thither, wherein we muſt a little deviate, *viz.* How they were remov'd from ſome other place, as *Robert Comtæus* relates, who with many Learned and ſeemingly true Arguments affirms, That the Original of the *Americans* muſt be ſought for either among the *Phenicians*, *Sydonians*, *Tyrians*, or *Carthaginians*, being indeed all one People. *Herodotus* ſaith thus of the *Phenicians*, "They liv'd formerly, according to their own Relation, along the Shore "of the *Red-Sea*; from whence removing, they planted the Sea-Coaſt of the "*Syrians*. *Feſtus Avienus* the *Latin* Poet agrees with this Opinion, where he ſaith,

And alſo the *Mexicans*, of their Original.

Lib. 1. cap. 7.

On the Phenicians *Coaſts the Ocean beats,*
Who through the Red-Sea *Sailing, chang'd their Seats.*
They were the firſt that ventur'd through the Seas,
And freighted Ships with richer Merchandize:
Fair or foul Weather, They without controule!
Sought Foreign Trade, directed by the Pole.

Original and Habitations of the *Phenicians*, of whom, according to ſeveral Learned, the *Americans* are extracted.

Ariſtotle from a *Greek* Word calls them *Phenicians*, from their being red or bloody with the Slaughter of all Strangers that Landed on their Coaſt; but rather, and ſo indeed they are call'd *Phenicians*, or *Erythreans*, from *Eſau*, or *Edom*, from whom they are deriv'd; for theſe two Words, or Denominations, ſignifie in *Greek*, *Red*; the two laſt, the like in *Hebrew*. *Phenix* himſelf firſt planted all the Countrey lying between the River *Eleutherus*, and the *Egyptian* City *Peluſium*; and afterwards *Damiata*, waſh'd by the *Mediterrane*: But ſince, theſe Boundaries are alter'd, on the North, by *Judea*; Weſtward, by the *Mediterrane*; Southerly, by *Egypt*; and towards the Eaſt, by the Deſart *Arabia*.

The chiefeſt Cities are *Ptolemais*, otherwiſe call'd *Acon*, *Sidon*, *Arad*, *Great Cana*, *Sarepta*, *Biblis*, *Bothris*, *Berithus*, and their Princeſs *Tyre*, formerly ſcituate in an Iſle, but ſince joyn'd to the Main-Land by *Alexander the Great*.

None can diſown, but that the *Phenicians* have every where been Admirals of the Sea; ſo that they were formidable to the greateſt Princes. When the *Perſian* King *Cambyſes* came with a vaſt Army againſt the *Carthaginians*, he was forc'd to give over his Deſign, becauſe the *Phenicians* refus'd to help him with their Fleet, being allied to, and the City founded by them: But they not only built *Carthage*, which ſtrove with *Rome* to be the Empreſs of the World, but alſo the famous Cities *Leptis*, *Utica*, *Hippo*, and *Adrumetum* in *Africa*, with *Cadiz* and *Tarteſſus* in *Spain*; nay, they ſent Plantations of People into the Heart of *Iberia* and *Lybia*. It will not be amiſs to add *Q. Curtius* his Relation, who tells us, "Where-ever the *Phenicians* came with their Fleets, Landing their Men, they "ſubdu'd whole Countreys, and by that means ſpread their Colonies over the "known World; *Carthage* in *Africa*, *Thebes* in *Boetia*, and *Cadiz* near the *Weſtern* "*Ocean*. *Ariſtotle* relates, "That they made ſuch rich Returns of their Mer-"chandize, and chiefly of their Oyl, in *Spain*, that their Anchors, Pins, and "all Iron Materials belonging to a Ship, in ſtead of that Metal, were Silver.

Herodot. lib. 1.

Saluſt in *Igurtha*.

Wonderful Power of the *Phenicians*.

But to return to our Diſcourſe, and diſprove the former Teſtimony, That the *Phenicians* found *America*. The formention'd *Comtæus* ſaith thus; "None "can

"can justly doubt, but that since the *Phenicians* took the Command of the Sea "from the *Rhodians*, they more and more increas'd their Fleets, and growing "experter in Navigation, passing the *Gibraltar* Northward, became Masters of "*Cadiz*, and still prepar'd new Fleets, which searching beyond *Atlas* Southward, "discover'd the Coasts of *Africa*, and the adjacent Isles, driving a great Trade "to the *Canaries*, and to those which lay scatter'd along *Cape de Verd*, formerly "call'd the *Gorgades*. This way of Trade also was not unknown to the *Greeks*, "*Iberians*, and other People; but after the *Phenicians* assum'd it wholly to "themselves, without any respect or difference of Countreys, they sunk all "whomsoever they could catch. *Curtius* further adds, saying, "I believe that "the *Phenicians*, sailing into the Main Ocean, have discover'd unknown Coun-"treys. And which are those? Not the *Gorgades*, or *Canary Isles*; for those were sufficiently known before; but a Main Land, far beyond. But though the *Phenicians* were most expert, yet not skilful enough to make out such Discoveries. They indeed were the first that before any other sail'd out of the Mid-land Sea; nay, they ventur'd a good way into the main Ocean, beyond the *Straights of Gibraltar*, or the *Herculean Pillars*: But how far? Not to the *Gorgades*, above half way betwixt *Spain* and *America*; but to the *Cassiterides*, or *Flemish Islands*, which to the number of nine lie in sight of *Spain*. *Strabo* affirms this Truth, saying, "The *Cassiterides* are ten, lying in order close by one another: One "remains uninhabited; on the rest live a swarthy People. This way the *Phenicians* sail'd first, when they were in quest for Trade, from *Cadiz*. And though he reckons ten, there are indeed but nine, *viz. St. Michael, St. Mary, St. George, Tercera, de Pico*, or *Tenariff*, so call'd from the Mountain which vomits Fire, *Fayal, Las Flores, Del Cuervo*, and *Gratiosa*. Moreover, the same *Strabo* relates, "That the *Carthaginians* did not throw over-board the Traders on the remote "*Gorgades*, but those especially that came from *Sardinia* or *Cadiz*.

Testimonies that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*.

First Testimony.

Is contradicted.

Lib. 3. *Geogr.*

Flemmish Islands.

Lib. 17.

Mean while, we cannot deny, but that the *Gorgades* that lye before *Cape de Verd* were frequented by the *Carthaginians*, long before the Birth of our Savior; but with so much admiration, that *Hanno* their Captain in that Expedition was lifted amongst the number of their Heroes, hapning thus: The *Carthaginians* sailing for *Cadiz*, to assist the *Phenicians* against the *Spaniards*, made that the Seat of War, which soon drew on a greater Design; for *Hamilco* and *Hanno* being impowr'd by the Senate at *Carthage*, manag'd the War in *Spain*. Both of them were ambitious to discover new Countreys. *Hamilco* sail'd along the Coast of *Spain* and *Gaule*, reaching to *Batavia*. *Hanno* steer'd Southerly, carrying thirty thousand Men of all Trades in his Fleet, purposing to build a new City in some place or other, and got beyond the Promontory *Ampelusium*, now call'd *Cabo Spatil*; the River *Ziloa*, which washeth the City *Arzilla*; and the Stream *Lix*, now *Lusso*, where the Poets place the Gardens of the *Hesperides*, in the custody of a waking Dragon: From thence proceeding on his Voyage, he came to an Anchor in the Mouth of the River *Subur*, at this day call'd *Subu*; and afterwards before the City *Sala*, now call'd *Salle*, at that time made very dangerous by the voracious Beasts in the neighboring Woods: At last the Fleet reach'd the Foot of the lesser *Atlas*, which ends at the Point *Chaunaria*, by the Modern Navigators call'd *Cabo Non*, because it was judg'd, that none could scape with Life, that durst adventure to steer beyond *Chaunaria*; yet *Hanno* sail'd between *Palma*, one of the *Canary-Islands*, and the Promontory *Bojadoris*, towards the pointed Coast call'd then *Cornu Hesperium*, but now *Cape Verd*, in the River *Asama*, by *Castaldus* call'd *Omirabi*: Here he found horrible Croccodiles,

Salt-Islands how long known.

Joan. Mariana de Reb. Hispan. lib. 1. cap. 20.

Very remarkable Voyage of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*, along the Coast of *Africa* to the *Salt-Islands*.

diles, and *Hippopotami* or Sea-Horses. *Atſama* is held to flow from the ſame Fountain whence the *Nyle* hath its Original. In this Latitude *Hanno* deſcried thoſe Iſlands which he call'd *Gorgones* (from the three deform'd Siſters *Meduſa*, *Sthenio*, and *Euryale*, whoſe Heads were Periwig'd with curl'd Serpents) becauſe they found as illfavor'd Women on theſe Iſlands, which at this day the *Hollanders* call the *Salt-Iſlands*; amongſt which, the chiefeſt is *St. Jago*, a Colony of *The Portugueſe*; but the Mountains oppoſite to the *Gorgones*, on the main Coaſt of *Africa*, riſing aloft with ſpiring tops near the River *Maſitholus*, *Hanno* call'd the *Chariots of the Gods*, now nam'd *Sierra Liona*, lying in eight Degrees Northern Latitude. When *Hanno* and his Armado, either provok'd by an undaunted Courage, or covetous of Fame, if they proceeded in their ſo wonderful Adventure, went forward, where they reported, that they ſaw Rivers of Fire falling into the Ocean, the Countrey all about burning, and the tops of the Mountains dazleing their Eyes with continual Flaſhes of Lightning, intermix'd with terrible Thunder; adding further, That the Natives all the Summer ſhelter'd themſelves from the exceſſive Heat, in Caves under Ground; and coming forth in the night, run abroad with lighted Torches over their Ground, ſo gathering in their Harveſt, and Officiating all other Affairs of Husbandry: Yet *Hanno* no ways daunted at ſuch ſtrange Sights, ſail'd from *Sierra Liona* Southerly to the *Æquinox*, where he diſcover'd an Iſland not far from the *African* Coaſt, inhabited by a rough and hairy People, to take ſome of whom, he us'd all poſſible means, yet could not; onely two Women, being incompaſs'd by Soldiers, were taken, and carried aboard; but being very ſalvage, and barbarouſly wild, could not be tamed, or brought to any Complacency; ſo they kill'd them, and carried their ſtuff'd-up Skins to *Carthage*, where they were a long time gaz'd upon with great admiration.

Strange Viſion.

The Ancients believ'd Baboons to be Men.

The Iſland *St. Thomas*.

This Iſland which *Hanno* then found, can be no other but that which we call *St. Thomas*, and hath a very unhealthy Air for Strangers, but elſe very fruitful, and abounding with Sugar-Canes; and the hairy People which he makes mention of, were *Babeons*, or *Baboons*, which *Africa* in this place breeds large, to the amazement of the Beholders, in great abundance; becauſe thoſe deform'd Monſters, more than any other Beaſt whatſoever, repreſent Humane ſhape.

Hanno's Return.

Here *Hanno* ſtopp'd his Voyage, being hindred from going further for want of Proviſion. Five years he ſpent in this Expedition, before he Anchor'd again at *Cadiz*, from whence not long after he ſteer'd to his Native Countrey *Carthage*, where he was receiv'd with no leſs Wonder than State, inſomuch that none before or after him ever gain'd greater Honor, ſeeming to oblige his Countrey with the hopes of future Profits from theſe new diſcover'd Regions: Nay, he receiv'd a Name, and was plac'd amongſt their Gods in the Temples, which he being ambitious of, promoted after a ſtrange manner, teaching ſeveral Birds to cry, *The great God Hanno*; which when they could ſpeak perfect, they were let fly in the Air, where to the admiration of all People, they every where repeated their well-taught Leſſon.

Is for his Voyage plac'd amongſt the Gods.

This the moſt remarkable Voyage which hapned in the time of the Ancients, conſidering they wanted ſeveral Mathematical Inſtruments belonging to Navigation, and eſpecially the uſe of the Compaſs; and alſo conſidering the length of the Voyage to *Sierra Liona*, whither never any durſt venture before: Nay, in ſo many Ages after *Hanno*, the famouſeſt Navigators which were ſet out by the King of *Portugal*, fear'd a long time to cut their Paſſage through the

Æquinoctial-

Æquinoctial-Line; however in long Proceſs of time, divers Experiments were made, which have now ſo much improv'd the Art of Navigation.

Hanno's Voyage was four hundred years before the Birth of our Savior; therefore if none have been further than *Hanno*, until the time the *Portugueſe* ſail'd beyond *Cape de Bona Eſperanza*, how could *America* be diſcover'd by Sea? How did they ſteer from the *Salt-Iſlands*, or *St. Thomas*, out of ſight of Land, through the Main Ocean, to an unknown World? *Hanno* himſelf, who was the ſtouteſt of all Ancient Navigators, not only crept along the *African* Coaſt, which made him ſpend ſo much time; but not daring to croſs over thoſe wide ſpreading Bays he found, left not his hold of the Shore, and meaſur'd and ſearch'd every winding Inlet and Creek: And if he found a New World, why was it not known? The more, becauſe his Ambition carry'd him on to get a Name and Reputation by ſuch Naval Diſcoveries. And how true the Relation of this Expedition is, *Pliny* tells us, ſaying, The Journal-Books were then to be ſeen which *Hanno* writ in that his *African* Expedition: Though many of the *Greeks*, and alſo of our Moderns, following *Hanno*, have found ſeveral things contrary to his Obſervations, wherein he makes mention of ſeveral Cities built by him, which none ever ſince heard of, or any have ſeen, neither is there the leaſt Marks of their Ruines to be found.

Teſtimony that *America* was not known to the Ancients.

This large Relation ſerves for nothing elſe, but to ſhew that they ſeek in vain herein to give the Honor of the Diſcovery of *America* to the Ancients; And as little do thoſe Teſtimonies ſignifie that are taken out of *Diodorus Siculus*, *Pliny*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Ælian*. It will be worth our time to hear every one of them particularly.

First, *Diodorus* ſaith, "Beyond *Lybia*, in the Ocean, lies a very great "Iſland, ſeveral days ſailing in Circumference, having a very fruitful Soil, and "pleaſant Meadows, diſtinguiſh'd by Hills, and moiſtned by Navigable Ri"vers, unknown in Ancient Times, becauſe it ſeems to be ſeparated from the "other World, and was thus found: The *Phenicians* ſailing along the *Lybian* "Coaſt, were ſeveral days and nights toſs'd with perpetual Tempeſts, and at "laſt driven to the forementſion'd Iſland, where Anchoring, and obſerving the "pleaſant Scituation thereof, made it known to their Magiſtrates.

Lib. 6. cap. 7. Second Teſtimony, that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*.

But how comes this nameleſs Iſland to be *America*? What Man would take that for an Iſland, which far exceeds the main Continent of *Aſia*? And have the *Phenicians* aſcrib'd the finding of this New World to any? Whence then proceeds ſuch great ſilence amongſt all the Ancient Writers of a whole World, who otherwiſe us'd to give Denominations to the leaſt remote Village, or Mountain, or River?

Is contradicted.

Pliny ſpeaks after the ſame manner, ſaying, "The Writers make mention, "that *Atlas* riſes out of the middle of the Sands, with a Shrubby and Buſhy top "towards the Sky, on the Shore of the Ocean to which he gives his Denomi"nation; That it is full of Woods, and water'd by ſeveral Fountains on that "ſide towards *Africa*, by which means it bears all manner of Fruit. In the "Day-time none of the Inhabitants appear, all things being in ſilence, as in "the middle of a Deſart; the Approacher is ſtruck with ſudden amazement. "And beſides its exceſſive high Crown, reaching above the Clouds, and neigh"boring, as they ſay, the Circle of the Moon, appears in the Night as if it "were all in a Flame, reſounding far and near with Pipes, Trumpets, and Cym"bals; and the Journey up thither, very long and dangerous.

Lib. 5. cap. 1. Deſcription of *Atlas*.

I cannot underſtand that *Pliny* can mean *America* by this, becauſe himſelf, in the

the first Division of his Fifth Book, makes his beginning with the Description of *Africa*: And as to what further concerns the strange Relation and danger thereof, is a little before related in *Hanno*'s Voyage; and it is but a slight Argument to prove it *America*, because it seems to resound with those sorts of Instruments which the *Americans* were observ'd to use when discover'd.

Lib. 1. *cap.* 4.

Strange Men.

Pomponius Mela being the third, hath no greater Arguments than the former. "We hear (says he) that utmost People towards the West, being the *Atlanticans*, "are rather half Beasts than Men, cloven-footed, without Heads, their Faces "upon their Breasts, and naked, with one great Foot, like Satyrs or Goblins, "which range up and down, without any Artificial Shelters or Houses.

Lib. 3. *cap.* 18.

Discourse between *Midas* and *Silenus* concerning the Unknown World.

Lastly, *Ælian* seems to say something, when he sets down the Discourse between *Midas* and *Silenus*, out of *Theopompus*, where *Silenus* relates, "That *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Lybia* are Islands; and that a vast Countrey lyes beyond this "his tripple-divided World, mighty Populous, and abounding with all other "Living Creatures, as big again as ours, and living twice as long: That they "are wondrous rich; their Religions, Laws, and Customs, founded upon "another Morality and Reason, quite different from ours. They boast especially of two great Cities, *Machimus* and *Eusebes*; the Inhabitants of the first "maintaining themselves by driving altogether a Trade of War, mustering "up, and filling their numerous Regiments with several valiant Nations. The "Lifted Citizens amount in their Muster-Rolls, all bred to Soldiery, to two "Millions, of whom few but scorn either dying bravely by Wounds receiv'd "with Flint-edg'd Laths, and Staves, in stead of Spears, pointed with Stones, "not knowing the use of Iron or Steel, but so over-stock'd with Gold and "Silver, that they account it a Drug of less Value than our basest Metal. "Some Years since they march'd into our World, a hundred thousand strong, "as far as the *Hyperborean* Mountains, where being inform'd, that all the Nations of our World, compar'd with them, liv'd in a poor and despicable "condition; as not thinking them worth their Conquest, they return'd. But "the second City *Eusebes*, deals altogether in Peace, and its Citizens are not rapacious, but exercise Justice, so much affecting Morality and Divine Worship, that they conquer Heaven by their Piety and Meekness; and the Gods "themselves are pleas'd to descend, and advise with them concerning their "Celestial Affairs.

Who observes not this to be a Poetical Relation, shewing how much better the Acquirements of Peace are, than those of War; the one conquering only Men, the other, the Gods? Nor can more be taken out of *Ælian*'s Discourse, but that the Ancients believ'd there was another Habitable World to be our *Antipodes*.

Inquiries whether the Constitutions of the *Phenicians* agree with the *Americans*.

Thus far hath been disputed concerning the Original of the *Americans*, whose Plantations from *Tyre* or *Carthage* by Sea, are found altogether invalid: Yet we will search a little further, to see whether the People Analogize, either in their Religion, Policy, Oeconomy, or Customs.

It is certain, that the ancient *Phenicians* liv'd in Tents, and sometimes exchang'd eaten-up Pastures for fresh, which the *Americans* to this day observe; by which it might appear, that they are of a *Phenician* Extract. But why not as well deriv'd from *Numidia*, *Tartary*, or the ancient Patriarchs, who all liv'd such an unsettl'd wandering Life? Besides, the *Phenicians* had a long time given over Pastoral Business, for Maritime Affairs of greater consequence, not only Merchandizing through all the World, but sending great Colonies in Ships to

new Plantations: And moreover, the *Americans* could not so strangely degenerate from their Anceſtors, but would have built great Cities like them; of which many were found in *Phenicia*, but none of Antiquity in *America*.

As to their Religion, if it agreed with the *Phenicians*, it was the ſame that all the World profeſs'd at that time, and therefore may as well be extracted from any other, as them: 'Tis true, we find them inclind to Sorcery, and dealing with Evil Spirits, as the *Phenicians*, in which they were not only guilty, but all other Nations at that time.

As alſo both their Religions.

Nay, why not as well tranſported out of *Aſia* or *Europe*, where were formerly many the like Tamperers, and thoſe that dealt in ſuch Diabolical Sciences? And why not from *Salmantica*, where, as *Laurentius Ananias* relates, Magick-Arts were publickly taught, and they commenc'd Doctors, and took their Degrees according to their Learning? The Devil alſo hath publick Worſhip amongſt the *Americans*, and ſo he had with the *Phenicians*: yet not only they, but the whole World had dedicated Temples to him. Here began Humane and Infernal Sacrifices, ſuppoſing that Evil Spirits were delighted, and ſo feaſted with the Steam of Humane Offerings, whoſe ſweetneſs made them milder, and ſo intoxicating, lull'd them into leſs miſchief.

The Known World formerly full of Witches.

De Nat. Dæmon. l. 3.

Lucan. lib. 6.

How famous is *Zoroaſter*, and the whole School of the Eaſtern Magicians? In *Moſes*'s time this Wickedneſs had already took place: Nor can it be deny'd but that the *Phenicians* carry'd their Idols in their Ships, as *Herodotus* teſtifies, ſaying, "The Image of *Vulcan* much reſembles the *Phenicians Patacoioi*, which "they plac'd on the Fore-caſtle of their Ships.

Devil-worſhip formerly us'd in all the World, and now by the *Americans*

Lev. 17. 6.

Idols in Ships.

In like manner, the *Americans* when they go to Sea, carry their Idols with them; and the Ships took Name from the Image, which was either painted or carv'd on the Stern, or plac'd elſewhere upon the Deck.

The ſame Cuſtom the *Chineſes* obſerve to this preſent: *Francis Xaverius* relates, "That he ſail'd in a *Chineſe* Veſſel from *Goa* to *Japan*, which bore an "Idol in its Stern, before which the Maſter lighted Candles, perfum'd it "with Aloe-wood, and offer'd Birds and other Food, inquiring of it the "Event of his Voyage. Sometimes he judg'd from the Statues immovable "Looks, that it would fall out ſucceſsfully; and other times, not.

Laſtly, *Porphyrius* relates, "That the *Phenicians* upon any great Exigency, as "War, exceſſive Heat, or Mortal Diſtempers, by order ſelected one of the "moſt comely and beautiful of their Children, to be offer'd up to *Saturn*. And *Euſebius* ſaith alſo out of *Porphyrius*, "That *Saturn*, whom the *Phenicians* call "*Iſrael*, the Learned *Voſſius* and *Hugo Grotius* read *Il*, or *El* (one of the ten "Names of God in *Hebrew*) which they alſo give to the Planet *Saturn*, who "when he Reign'd in *Phenicia*, having one only Son born by the Nymph *Anobret*, and was in danger to loſe his Kingdom, being worſted in an unlucky "War, he dreſs'd him in Royal Robes, and placing him on an Altar built for "that purpoſe, ſacrific'd him with his own Hands.

De abſtinent Animal. l. 2.

Prepar. Evang lib. 1.

And although ſuch like cruel Oblations are us'd in *America*, muſt it therefore follow, that they are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*, when ſeveral other People are guilty of the ſame? Nay, there is ſcarce one Countrey, which hath not at ſome time or other perform'd ſuch inhumane Acts, ſeeming to them Zeal in their Religion; for the moſt eminent of the Heathens ſcrupled not at it, which certainly are held to be the *Perſians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*; and yet they were not abhorr'd, though committing Humane Slaughters.

Men and Children uſed for Sacrifices by the *Phenicians* and other People.

This holy Butchery and Religious Slaughter of Mankind began in *Rome* in the

the Emperor *Adrian*'s Reign, ſo continuing till the time of *Tertullian*, *Lactantius*, and *Euſebius*. The *Greeks* which inhabited the utmoſt part of *Italy*, employ'd themſelves daily in Sacrificing Strangers to *Saturn*, and ſometimes one another. But at laſt this formal Cruelty became a ridiculous Cuſtom; for the *Romans* by ſevere Edicts ſtrictly forbad all ſuch Humane Offerings: Yet that they might retain ſome memory of their former Sacrifices, they order'd thirty Images to be made of Ruſhes, which every year on the fifteenth of *April*, were by the *Roman* Prieſts and Veſtal Nuns, to be thrown from the *Milvian* Bridge into the *Tyber*.

Who forbade the ſacrificing of Men.

Lib. de Superſtit.

Moreover, *Manethon* relates, "That the *Egyptians* in *Heliopolis* us'd to offer three Men at once to *Juno*; which Cuſtom was obſerv'd till King *Amaſis* order'd, That in ſtead of Men, they ſhould ſerve her with Wax Candles.

Ameſtris, Queen to the famous *Xerxes*, caus'd twelve Men to be burn'd alive, as an Oblation, to pacifie and oblige *Pluto* to maintain them in their preſent Grandeur.

Rer. Perſic. l. 1.

Procopius relates of the People about the *Arabian Gulph*, "That they oftentimes Sacrific'd Men to the Sun.

Lib. 3. ſect. 8 Geogr.

"The *Indians*, ſaith *Pomponius Mela*, kill their neareſt Relations and Parents, "before they decay by Sickneſs or Age, and judg'd it fit and moſt Religious to "Feaſt and Banquet themſelves with the Entrails of the ſlain.

Lib. 11. Geog.

The *Albanians*, as *Strabo* relates, offer yearly one of their Prieſts to the Moon.

The ſame *Mela* relates of the *Tauri*, That they us'd to cut the Throats of Strangers, whenever they came near to the Place of their Sacrifice.

Lib. 2. cap.

The *Egyptian* Idol *Typhon*, as you may read in *Manethon*, was daily made red-hot, and living People put in, and broyl'd to death.

But to paſs by ſeveral other People guilty of ſuch bloody Idolatry, How did the Altars erected in the Woods in *Gaul* and *Germany*, for *Taran*, *Heſus*, *Teutates*, and *Woden*, continually ſmoke with the Blood of Humane Expiations? Of which *Cæſar* ſaith thus in his *Commentaries*; "The *Gauls* are a very Devout "and Superſtitious Nation; and therefore when any were dangerouſly ſick, "or likely to be worſted in Battel, they vow'd to feaſt their Gods that ſav'd "them with Humane Fleſh, and if need were, would make themſelves a "thankful Sacrifice to thoſe that help'd them off in ſuch an Exigence. Con"cerning theſe bloody Rites, they conſulted and imploy'd the *Druydes*, by "whoſe advice they all believ'd that no Victim was ſo acceptable to the *Nu"mens*, as pour'd-out Humane Blood, but eſpecially that of Malefactors; "which Dainty if they could not procure, their Gods muſt be treated with "the Lives of the Innocent.

Bell. Gall Comm.

2 Reg. 3. v. 26, 27.

Laſtly, the Holy Scripture ſaith thus, *When the King of* Moab *ſaw that the Battel was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred Men that drew Swords, to break through even to the King of* Edom; *but they could not. Then he took his eldeſt Son, that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him for a Burnt-offering on the Wall.*

Theſe Teſtimonies are ſufficient Witneſſes, That the Ancient *Heathens* expreſs'd the height of their Devotion, and fury of mad Zeal, in ſuch execrable Rites, as to this day the like is practiſed by the *Indians*, *Chineſes*, *Japanners*, and others: Wherefore it can no ways be a ſufficient ground to prove, that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*, becauſe of their Humane Sacrifices, for that they were uſual Cuſtoms in all Places.

The

Third teſtimony, That the Americans are deriv'd from the Phenicians, becauſe their Language agrees

The third Proof they offer us, is borrow'd from the ſimilitude and likeneſs of the *Phenician* and *American* Languages: *Comtœus* ſets down ſome Words, *viz.* the *Phenicians* call'd a Mountain, *Abila*; Blood, *Edom*; a Mother, *Anech*; a Maid, *Hellotia*; Water, *Heni*, and *Jam*: With the firſt agrees the *American Anthla*; with the ſecond, *Holedonch*; with the third, *Anam*; with the fourth, *Hellotie*; with the fifth, *Ame*, and *Jame*. But thoſe that will thus corrupt the Words, may as well make the unſeemlieſt Compariſons. It is certain, that the *Phenicians* and ſome of the *Americans* call a Cup *Aſur*, and Red Wine, *Belaſa*; But does it therefore follow by this, that the one is extracted from the other? How many Names do ſignifie all one, amongſt People that never had any Converſation together? This proceeds only from meer accident; Or elſe if ſome Words of one, ſound like the ſame Words us'd in a remote Countrey, and be of one ſignification, muſt they therefore be deriv'd from one another? Then upon neceſſity the *Greeks*, *Latins*, and *Germans* had their Original from the *Hebrews*, or the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, or the *Germans* from the *Latins*, or the *Perſians* from the *Germans*; or, on the contrary, the laſt owe their Extract to the firſt. I will as a Teſtimony, and to give you a Pattern, pick out a few from a greater number.

Is contradicted.

Greek and Hebrew agree.

How little difference is there in many Words between the *Greek* and *Hebrew*? The *Hebrews* call a Church-Congregation *Sanhedrim*, the *Greeks* Συνέδριον; the *Greeks* for *I adviſe*, uſe πείθω, the other פתה; the *Hebrews* call Wiſe-men *Zophei*, the other Σόφοι: And leſs difference there is between *Symphoniah* and Συμφονία, *A well-ſet Leſſon*; or *Pſanterin* and Ψαλτέριον, *A Spiritual Hymn*: And who alſo will not find a near reſemblance in the conſonating of divers *Latin* and *Hebrew* Words? For there is little difference betwixt *Meſurah* and *Menſura*, *a Meaſure*; *Shekar* and *Saccarus*, *a ſweet Moiſture*; *Levya* and *Leæna*, *a Lioneſs*, *Sabbeca* and *Sambuca*, *a Chopping-board*; *Peſa* and *Paſſus*, *a Pace*.

Alſo the Hebrew and Latin.

Likewiſe the Teut[illegible] the great Language of G[illegible]many, Britain, the Low-Countreys, and other Northern Nations.

Then ſtarting over the *Greek* and *Latin*, the *Teutonicks* would likewiſe produce many Words which have the ſame ſound and ſignification with the *Hebrew*; as *Chobel*, *a Cable*; *Ethmol* and *Etmael*, *Watching*; *Sothim* and *Sotten*, *Fools*; the *Hebrew Arets*, is in *Dutch*, *Aerde*, or as we in *Engliſh*, *Ear'd Lands*; *Phert* and *Peert*, *a Horſe*; *Levyah* and *Leeuw*, *a Lion*; *Shad* and *Schadea*, *Damages*; *Kiſſe* and *Kuſſen*, in our Dialect the very ſame, *Kiſſe*; *Shaken* and *Schenken*, *a giving*, whence we derive our *Engliſh Skinker*, from ſerving of Drink; *Bel* and *Beeld*, *an Image*; for *Bel* properly ſignifies *Lord*, perhaps becauſe the Images of Heroes or Lords were worſhipp'd by them, or elſe becauſe *Ninus* firſt erected an Image for his Father *Belus*, or *Bel*, to be worſhipp'd.

It would make a large Volume it ſelf, to reckon up the Conſonancies of the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, and *Latin*, and their ſcatterings among all Languages where ever their Empire ſpread, the one being indeed borrow'd from the other, as all Languages that deal or have any converſe together: For not only the Words, with ſome ſmall Alterations of Letters, ſignifie the ſame in both Languages; but alſo without the leaſt alteration. Both *Greeks* and *Latins* expreſs *I do*, by *Ago*; the Number *Eight*, by *Octo*; *an Arm*, by *Brachium* or *Brachion*, in *Engliſh*, *Branches*, and *Braces*; *I eat*, by *Edo*; *a Cup*, by *Phiale*; *a Curtain*, by *Cortina*, or *Cortine*; *Merry*, by *Hilaris*, or *Hilaros*; *a ratling Noiſe or Sound*, by *Clango*; *a Camel*, by *Camelus*, or *Camelos*; *a Knee*, by *Genu*, or *Gonu*; *a Bowl* or *Chalice*, by *Calix*; *a Mouſe*, by *Mus*; *Deceit*, by *Dolus*, or *Dolos*; *a Houſe*, by *Domus*, or *Domos*; *I carry*, by *Fero*, or *Phero*; the Pronoun *I*, *Ego*; *a Lion*, by *Leo*, or Λέων; *Flax*, by *Linum*, or *Linon*; *a Mother*, by *Mater*, or *Meter*; *now*, by *nunc*, or *nun*;

Greek and Latin Tongues agree.
Abrah. Mili, Ling. Belg. c. 5, 6, 7, 11.

the Night, by *Nox*, or *Nux*; *a Rock-stone*, by *Petra*; *a Nick-name*, by *Scomma*, or *Skomma*; *a Boat*, by *Scapha*, or *Skaphe*; *a Treasure*, by *Thesaurus*, or *Thesauros*; *Father*, by *Pater*; *I tremble*, by *Tremo*; *an Hour*, by *Hora*; *the Evening*, by *Vespera*, or *Hespera*; and an innumerable many Words more, that are of one signification in both.

Phenician and *American* Tongues have no similitude

Now if there is not the hundredth part of the resemblance found between the *American* and *Phenician* Tongues, as there is between the *Hebrew, Greek, Latin*, and *Dutch*, according to the forementioned Examples, which notwithstanding cannot be observ'd to be deriv'd from one another, what testimony can there be in five or six Words, which only have a few Letters that do not differ? But suppose that the agreeing of the *Phenician* and *American* Tongues could serve for a testimony, that these last People had their Original from the first, then there remains another doubt, *viz.* To know what *Americans* acknowledge the *Phenicians* for their Fathers; because their Countrey is so big, that it may almost stand in competition with all the other three parts of the Known World, being divided by so many Nations, which differ not only in their various Customs, but also in their several Languages, most of them not having the least likeness one with another: Nay, often times the Inhabitants of one Province differ so much in Dialect, that, according to *Petrus de Cieca*, the one cannot understand the other.

Americans much divided in Speech and People.

In *America* one Tongue is not at all like the other.

John de Laet observes out of *Peter Martyr*, and other Writers concerning the *West-Indies*, That there are several Languages and strange Words spoken among the divers Inhabitants of *America*; for the *Hurones* call a Head *Sionta*; the *Mexicans*, *Tzontecontli*; the Inhabitants of *New-Netherland*, *Anonsi*; the *Brasilians*, *Acanga*; the *Jaos*, *Boppe*: the Figures One, Two, Three, and Four, the *Hurones* tell thus, *Escate, Teni, Hachin, Dac*; the *Mexicans*, *Ce, Ome, Yei, Nahuy*; the *Sankikanders*, *Cotte, Nysse, Nacha, Wyve*; the *Brasilians*, *Oyepe, Mocoy, Mocapir, Oirundi*; the *Jaos*, *Tewyn, Tage, Terrewaw, Tagyne*; the Natives of *New-Netherland*, *Onsat, Tiggani, Asse, Cayere*. Moreover the *Hurones* call a Father *Aystan*; the *Mexicans*, *Tathli*; the *Canadensers*, *Notaovi*; in *New-Netherland*, *Ragina*; in *Brasile*, *Tuba*: And so it is generally with all other Words, which agree not in the least one with the other; so that every Territory hath not only a several Dialect, but in many Places they use besides two, three, or more distinct Speeches, not relating in the least one to another, in one Province, by which the People inhabiting Towns and Villages are distinguish'd. The Islanders discover'd by the *Spaniards*, and destroy'd, have left few Words behind them; yet *Peter Martyr* sets down some of them, which were formerly us'd in *Hispaniola*: They call'd Heaven *Tures*; a House, *Boa*; Gold, *Cauni*; a good Man, *Tayno*. It is worthy of observation, that they pronounce no *H* in their Language, but what is spoken with a Vowel, and then give it a strong Aspiration, like the warbling guttural ע *Ghain* of the *Hebrews*.

Decad. 3.

De Laet.Orig Amer.obs. 5.

Gen. 9. *v.* 25, 26, 27.

Our last and chiefest Testimony is *Moses*, who says thus in *Genesis*, *Cursed be* Canaan, *a Servant of Servants shall he be unto his Brethren. Moreover he said, Blessed be the Lord God of* Shem, *and* Canaan *shall be his Servant: God shall inlarge* Japhet, *and he shall dwell in the Tents of* Shem; *and* Canaan *shall be his Servant.* And in the next Chapter, *Canaan* begat *Sidon*. These Scriptures are explain'd as a Testimony of the *Americans* Extract from the *Phenicians*, which they ground on these following Reasons: The *Phenicians* are *Canaan's* Successors from *Sidon*, who gave name to their chief City. *Tubal* the Issue of *Japhet*, whose Tents God promis'd to enlarge, and that *Canaan* should be his Servant, planted *Spain*.

Gen. 10. *v.* 15.

Last Testimonies of the *Americans* Extract from the *Phenicians*.

The

The *Phenicians*, descendants from *Sydon*, (say they) Peopled *America*; the *Spaniards* sprung from *Tubal*, of *Japhet*, have subjected the *Americans*, descended from *Sydon*, of *Canaan*; wherein is fulfill'd that Prophecy of *Moses*, *That* Canaan *should be Servant to* Japhet; but it seems a great mistake, so to derive the *Phenicians* from *Canaan*, for they are Extracted from *Shem*, *Heber*, *Abraham*, and *Esau*, sirnam'd *Edom*, from his saying, *Adom*, *Adom*, when he ask'd of *Jacob*, *That Red*, *That Red*, because he knew not how to call the prepared Pottage by its proper Name; And *Edom* setling himself on Mount *Seir*, a part of the Stony *Arabia*, and on the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, gave denomination to it, because that Sea was much frequented and Navigated by his Successors. The *Greeks* call it *Erythreum*, from *Erythros*, who is the same with *Esau*, and likewise signifies *Red*. Hereto is added, That *Phænix* and *Erythros* have the same signification in the *Greek*; So then, these *Idumeans* taking the name of *Phenicians*, from the great *Phænix*, spread themselves far and near under mighty Kings, by Navigation in the *Red-Sea*, and from thence Planted several Coasts and Islands, removing at last to *Syria*.

Is contradicted.

Franc. Burman. in Gen. 25. 30.

Phenicians deriv'd from *Esau*.

The seventh King of *Edom*, *Moses* reckoneth to be *Baal-hanan*, which name, by transposing the Syllables, the famous *Carthaginian* General *Hannibal* bare. Moreover, it may easily be demonstrated, that the *Phenicians* Extracted from *Heber*, have formerly spoke *Hebrew*, and since *Arabick*; for they dwelt before their removing, in the Stony-*Arabia*. St. *Jerom* saith, the *Punick* Tongue agrees for the most part with the *Hebrew*: And St. *Austin* tells us, that many, nay, most of the *Carthaginian* words are *Hebrew*. *Elisa*, *Dido*, the first Foundress of *Carthage* proves this, for *Elisa* or *Elissah*, with the *Hebrews*, denotes *A Lamb of my God*; and *Dido*, *A Lover*. But who can find the least likeness, between the *Hebrew* or *Arabick* Tongue with the *Americans*? Lastly, Since the *Phenicians* acknowledge *Esau* for a Father, what then concerns the *Americans*, the curse of *Canaan*, since they are no more Extracted from *Canaan*, than the *Phenicians*? Thus much concerning the *Phenicians*.

Gen. 36. 39.

Com. in Jer. l. 4. c. 25.

In Ps. 136. *Voss. Orig. Idol.* l. 1. c. 3.

Punick Tongue, *Hebrew*.

Some would derive the *Americans* from the *Jews*; others, from the ten Tribes of *Israel*, carry'd into captivity. The ground of which Opinions is, That the *Jews* and *Israelites* were scatter'd amongst all Nations; therefore they conclude, that *America* was also Peopled by them, the rather, because the antient *Jews* and *Americans* were of one Complexion, and went a like Habited, both going without Shooes, onely wearing Sandals, and an upper Coat over a shorter Linnen Vest. Both are humble, quick of apprehension, and obliging, yet Valiant: But it is certain, they cannot be like the *Jews*, because the *Americans* change their Habit, according as they live in cold or hot Countreys, and go not in the least like one another.

If the *Americans* were deriv'd from the *Jews*, or the ten Tribes of *Israel*.

Is contradicted.

Father *Immanuel* relates, That he saw a *Brasilian*, not onely stoutly make his party good against three *Portugal* Soldiers, but had it not been by meer chance, worsted them.

Lastly, What Ceremonies of Religious Rites are observ'd by the *Americans*, which are used in *Judaism*? The *Jews* indeed have transplanted their Circumcision amongst divers Eastern People, and have they onely forgot the first Ceremony and signal Badge of their Religion in *America*, which yet not onely they, but those *Mahumetans* and other Sectaries punctually observe?

This makes evident their scatterings about the Face of the Earth, but will not bring them to reach *America*. The Sacred Text sets forth a two-fold description of the *Jews*; The one before the Birth of our Saviour, when they

Jews distribution.

1 Pet. 1. 1. *Scaliger in Notes ad N. T.* liv'd as ſtrangers in *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Aſia*, and *Bythinia*. *Jeruſalem* was their Metropolis, although others had their chief reſidence in *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*; for there was an *Aſiatick* and a *European* diſperſion; thoſe of *Aſia* had *Babylon* for their chief City, and us'd in their Synagogues the *Chaldean* Tranſlation of the Bible. The *Europeans* kept their Seat at *Alexandria*, where they had a Temple like that of *Jeruſalem*; and whilſt they employ'd themſelves in the *Greek* Verſion of the Holy Scripture, by the ſeventy two Interpreters, under *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, they were call'd *Wandering Greeks*: Therefore, certainly the *Americans* are not deriv'd from theſe *Jews*, and with as little reaſon from thoſe, which by *Titus Veſpaſian*, after the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* were driven into ſeveral Countreys, for they were never permitted (that I may borrow the words of St. *Cyprian*) to ſet forward one ſtep, though but as Pilgrims, towards their Native Countrey, but ſtrictly forbidden not to aſſemble or meet together in any conſiderable number, which would have been neceſſary, if they intended to Plant a new World.

Joh. 7. 35.

L. de Idolo. vanitate.

A ſmall ſeeming Teſtimony is added, being taken out of the fourth Book of *Eſdras*, that the ten Tribes of *Iſrael* that were carry'd away by *Salmanaſſar* with their King *Hoſea* to *Nahalah*, *Habor*, the River *Gozan*, and the Cities of the *Medes*, might be acknowledged for the firſt Planters of *America*: Concerning which, *Eſdras* ſaith thus, *The ten Tribes brought over into another Countrey, conſulted that they ſhould forſake the multitude of the* Heathens, *and travel to a remoter Countrey, where no Generation of Mankind had ever liv'd before, there they would maintain their Laws, which they had not obſerv'd in their Countrey: Whereupon they went thither thorow the narrow entrances of the River* Euphrates, *for the Almighty ſtopt the Vains of the River, till they were paſt over; for thorow the Countrey was a way of a year and halfs Journey: wherefore that Tract of Land is call'd* Aſſareth, *then they liv'd there till the laſt time.*

2 Reg. 17. 6.

4 Eſd. 13. 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46.

But ſince theſe Books of *Eſdras* were not Written by a Prophet, either in the *Hebrew* Tongue, or allow'd by the *Jews* to be the Word of God, or any where taken notice of in the *New Teſtament*; wherefore then is *Aſſareth* more *America* than any other remoter Countrey?

L. 5. in Ezek. & l. 6. in Jerom.

St. *Hierom* (who certainly had a peculiar knowledge of the condition of the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*, becauſe he liv'd in *Aſia*, and held Correſpondence with the *Jews*, that he might perfectly learn the *Hebrew* Tongue,) relates, "That "the ten Tribes (St. *Hierome* liv'd about the Year four hundred, under the Em-"peror *Theodoſius*) underwent great ſlavery in the Cities of *Medes* and *Perſians*; ſo that this ſtrange Voyage to *Aſſareth*, which muſt have happen'd long before St. *Hierom*'s time, may be Recorded amongſt the other Legends of the Rabbies, concerning their *Behemoth* and *Leviathan*, who lock'd up the Souls of thoſe that ſleighted their Laws, in Caves under ground, as *Eſdras*.

4 Eſd. 6. 49, 50. & 14. 21. & 4. 41.

Antient condition of the *Perſians*.

And how little opportunity the *Iſraelites* had to remove ſince his time, may appear by the horrible Deſtruction that was made for ſeveral Ages together in *Perſia* and *Media*; for although the *Perſians* became Maſters again of the Realm, Conquer'd by *Alexander* the Great, whilſt *Alexander*'s Succeſſors invaded one another, yet they were continually in War, either againſt the *Romans*, or elſe the *Indians*, and other Eaſtern People; nay, the *Saracens* wreſted the Scepter out of their hand, though but for a ſmall time; for ſoon after, breaking out into Factions amongſt themſelves, *Muchumet Subictigenes*, *Imbrael*'s Son, eſtabliſh'd his Throne on their Ruines, and incourag'd by ſuch ſucceſs, Arm'd himſelf againſt the *Indians*, and made uſe of the *Turks* aſſiſtance, with which he ſubdu'd the *Babylonian Arabians*: After which, the *Turks*, not without great

Melchior Soiterus de Reb. Turc.

ſlaughter

ſlaughter ſet the *Perſian* Crown on their Head, which immediately totter'd by bloudy Commotions; for *Tangrolipix* being King of *Perſia*, claſhing with his Brother *Cutlumuſes*, made *Perſia* ſwim in the Blood of a Civil-War, till at laſt *Zengis Chan* brought from *Tartary* ſo great an Army, *Anno* 1200. that none durſt ſtay to make oppoſition; for the *Turks* forſook *Perſia* after a Conqueſt of ſix Ages, and made their own way for new Quarters into *Carmania*, *Phrygia*, and *Bithynia*, whence they made ſuch incurſions on the *Greek* Empire, that at laſt they became ſole Maſters thereof. Who cannot but eaſily judge by this, how little opportunity the ten Tribes had, to be aſſembled together from remote Countreys, and to go long Journeys through untrack'd ways, and full of Enemies, to travel to *America*?

Immanuel de Moraes, who had gotten peculiar knowledge of the *Americans* by his long Converſation with them, judgeth that they are not deriv'd from one People, but from the *Carthaginians* and *Jews*, and that at ſeveral times, and places, they Landed in this New World; for the *Carthaginians* Sailing thither, found the Soyl ſo fertile, that many forſook their Native Countrey to dwell there: Whereupon, it was forbidden upon pain of Death, to ſend no more thither, leſt if *Carthage* ſhould be invaded by a foraign Enemy, it ſhould want People for a Home-defence: From this occaſion it happen'd, that thoſe that were already Tranſported, became rude, and of a Salvage Diſpoſition, and ſpreading their Families, planted the deſolate Countreys in a ranging manner, without acknowledging any Supreme Head or Governor.

Mora's opinion concerning the *Americans* Extract.

Thus being ſcatter'd up and down, every one invented to himſelf a new Language, which ſhould neither agree with the *Carthaginians*, or any other: But this Opinion is before at large contradicted.

Moreover, *Moraes* endeavors to ſhew, that the *Braſilians* are of a *Hebrew* Extract, becauſe that according to the example of the *Jews*, they might not Marry, but in their own Tribes; they alſo call their Unkles, Fathers, and their Aunts, Mothers; both mourn for the Dead a Moneth together, and wear long Garments down to their Ankles. But theſe Arguments ſeem to us of ſmall conſequence, for indeed the *Braſilians* differ in their Marriages from the *Jews*, for they not onely Marry in their own Tribes, but frequently commix with their Siſters, and Daughters, or other their neareſt Relations. Moreover, the *Jews* call'd them Fathers, from whoſe Loyns they ſprang many Ages before, as well as their Unkles, which the *Americans* do not.

Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of the *Braſilians* are ſeveral.

The Mourning for the Dead hath been an old Cuſtom, and is not obſerv'd by many People, but the time of a Moneth was not ſetled amongſt them, but was obſerv'd after a more unuſual manner, ſeventy days, as in the Fields of *Moab* for *Moſes*, and elſewhere for the Patriarch *Jacob*. Laſtly, all people know, that the *Romans* and *Perſians* girt themſelves about with long Clothes. Beſides, the *Jews* were ſtrictly bound to obſerve Circumciſion, without which they were not accounted *Jews*, which the *Braſilians* uſe not, as neither their Language or Letters. How is it poſſible, that in *America* they ſhould at once have forgotten their Extract, Laws, Circumciſion, Language, and other Ceremonies, when the reſt of them obſerv'd nothing more ſtrictly in all parts of the Earth?

The Learned *Hugo Grotius*, in his Enquiry after the original of the *Americans*, brings them with many Circumſtances to belong to *Panama*, ſituate oppoſite to the Northern Parts of *Norway*, becauſe ſomething of their Languages agrees, and the Way thither eaſie and neareſt to be found: for firſt they travell'd from *Nor-*

Grotius is of opinion, that the *Americans* belong'd to *Norway*.

way

way to *Ysland*, over which the *Norwegians* Rul'd above a thousand years since; so from *Ysland* through *Friezland* to *Groenland*, and from thence to *Estotiland*, being a part of the Main Continent of *America*.

This Opinion is largely contradicted.

From *Friezland* some Fishers went thither (as he says) two Centuries before the *Spaniards* touch'd that Shore; which *John de Laet* contradicts. And indeed what Reasons can be given, Why the *Americans* of the *Straights*, between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, lying Northerly, should have another original than those that live to the South, seeing the same *Straights* are neither divided by Mountains nor Rivers; and the *Spaniards* found no alteration in the Customs and Languages betwixt them that liv'd above or below these *Straights*. And who will believe that *Norway*, which was but indifferently peopled, could afford such numerous Colonies as could plant the Northern *America*, which far exceeds the South, and chiefly, when the great Islands that lie near the East and West, are added to it? Moreover it is certain, (if the Yslander *Angrim Jonas* is to be credited) that some Families fled out of *Norway* from their enraged King to *Ysland* in the Year 874. which at that time was but meanly inhabited.

Isaac Pomanus de Reb. Danicis.

Forty years before, *Lewis* the Just put the *Yslanders* under the protection of Pope *Gregory* the fourth, who gave the Government of the *Ysland* Church to *Ansgar* Archbishop of *Hamburgh*. But how comes it that there is not the least spark of *Christianity* found amongst the Northern *Americans*, if they are deriv'd from the *Ysland Christians*? and why did the *Yslanders* remove to colder Countreys than *Groenland* and *Friezland*, or their own native Soil, and for the most part not inhabited?

Concerning *Groenland* and *Friezland*, it is known by our *English* Navigators, that they are joyn'd together, and both to the Northern *America*; but not without vast Bays and Inlets, which betwixt *Groenland* and *America* are obstructed with floating Castles of Ice; so that the Passage is very dangerous. And full as troublesom, if not altogether impossible, would the Journey be by Land, because the Earth lies so thick cover'd with Ice and Snow, especially the Valleys, that no Traveller is able to get through.

The Voyage of two *Zeno's*.

Moreover, that which *Grotius* says farther of the Fishers which first discover'd *Estotiland*, is grounded on the Relation of the *Venetian* Knights, *Nicholas* and *Marcus Zeno*, two Brothers. *Anno* 1380. *Nicholas Zeno* suffer'd Shipwrack on the *Friezland* Coast; *Marcus* inform'd thereof, steer'd his Course thither; fourteen years they spent before they came to *Estotiland*: at last they return'd again to *Friezland*, where *Nicholas* died: But *Marcus* returning home publish'd his Journal; wherein he relates, That *Estotiland* is above a thousand Leagues distant from *Friezland*, and was discover'd by *Friezland* Fisher-men that were driven thither by Storm. But he hath set down many things that have little resemblance of truth, according to what is since found by credible Navigators; and therefore we cannot depend on *Zeno*'s Discovery.

Relatio Marc. Zenonis.

The *Amerìcan* Tongue is nothing like the *Norwegian*.

John de Laet accounts it a great mistake in *Grotius*, that as a testimony of the *Americans* original out of *Norway*, he compares their Languages. He reckons up some Places to be Northward of *Panama*, which end their words with the syllable *Lan* in stead of *Land*, because the *Spaniards* have left out the Letter *D* at the end thereof. It is certain, that in the Northern *America* lie *Cimatlan*, *Coatlan*, *Guescolan*, *Artlan*, *Quaxutatlan*, *Icatlan*, *Tapatlan*, *Cinacatlan*, *Tenuchitlan*, *Comitlan*, *Metzitlan*, *Guatitlan*, *Necotitlan*, *Curcatatlan*. Besides, that most of these Names are not of Countreys, but of Towns and Villages, and therefore no ways fitting to have the termination of *Land*: and it is well known that many

ny *American* words end with *Lan*, which signifie nothing less than Land: for the *Mexicans* say *Puertatitlan*, which signifies *At the Gate below*; *Ochachitlantzitlan*, *Yet lower*; *Tenoxtitlan*, (this City is also call'd from her Founder *Mexis*, *Mexico*) that is, *Rests on a Rock*. Moreover, it may not without reason seem strange to any, that the Northern *Americans* have remembred but three Cities out of all the *Teutonick* Tongue, *viz*. *Lan* in stead *Land*.

Concerning *Groenland*, through which the *Norwegians* are thought to have travell'd to *America*, *Lysander* witnesseth, That it was accidentally discover'd by one *Eric Rauder*, *Anno* 987. and planted thirteen years after.

Groenland when discovered.

Serm. 3. Antiq. Danic.

Olaus, King of *Norway*, plac'd two Bishops over the new Inhabitants, as Substitutes to the Archbishop of *Dronthen*. For four Ages they Sail'd frequently to *Groenland*; but since their King was impoverish'd by War, they left off that Trade.

We find not in any Author, that the *Norwegians* which liv'd along the Sea-shore, ever went to seek a Way over the inaccessible Snowy Mountains of *Groenland*, to this our *New World*.

Besides, *Grotius* stands for the *Norwegians* as Planters, upon testimony of the *Mexicans* themselves, who told the *Spaniards*, That their Ancestors which planted there came from the *North*, first setling themselves on *Estotiland*, where to this day there are not improbable proofs by several remarks, that they were a *Norwegian* Colony.

In the *American* City *Norumbega*, live a People that speak the same Language, and observe the same Customs with the *Mexicans*.

The opinion concerning the City *Norumbega* in *America*.

In this by-Corner are found also some *Alavards*, or *Longobards*, or *Lombards*, as they say. Now the *Spaniards* call that *New Mexico* because last discover'd, though indeed the old, cramm'd with People eight hundred years since: for the *Mexicans* of *New Mexico* do not lie so far Northerly, as to the North-west: for this *Mexico* lies in sight of *California*, which is believ'd to border on *Tartary*, or at least separated from it by a narrow Channel. But *Norumbega* (if ever such a Place was) must, according to the *West-Indian* Records, have been situate where a part of *New France* lies, now planted by the *English*: between which and *New Mexico* lies an almost unmeasurable vast Tract of Land. Mean while here is not the least sign of this City *Norumbega* to be found: neither do the Inhabitants dwell in Cities, but live in Tents, or moveable Villages, which change their Names as oft as their Governors. Moreover, the *Norwegians* could not get to this *Norumbega* by Land through *Ysland* and *Groenland* to *Estotiland*, because of the vast Bays, and great *Midland-Sea*, discover'd by the *English* in their North-western Discoveries; so that leaving *Estotiland*, it was altogether impossible for them to come to *Norumbega*.

Hereto may be added what the *Mexicans* say of themselves, who acknowledge, That travelling from the *North*, they did not find an un-inhabited Countrey before them, but were forc'd to make their Way by a long and bloody War with the *Chichimecen*, a salvage People, that knew neither Laws or Religion.

Chichimecen.

The People also dwelling opposite to *California*, differ from the Customs of the *Mexicans*, being divided into several People of contrary Constitutions, and as different Languages.

Grotius scrues up his Arguments from the likeness of the *American* Speech and Customs with the *Norwegian*: for (says he) there is little difference between *Pagod* and *by-God*, or *like God*; *Guaira* and *Waeijer*, that is, *A Fan*; *Ilama* and *Lam*, in

Customs and Constitutions of the *Mexicans*.

in *English, Lamb*; *Peko* and *Beke*, a *Brook* or *Rivulet*. Both Customs and Constitutions have also great resemblance. The *Mexicans* relate, that their Predecessors onely follow'd Hunting; that they divided and reckon'd the Time, not by Days, but by Nights, and wash'd their Children as soon as they were born in cold Water.

They are so much inclin'd to Gaming, that they venture their Liberty at it. Every one is satisfi'd with one Wife, except some of the Nobility, which oftentimes have more. They throw up high Banks in several places to damm out the Sea; believe the Immortality of the Soul; every one eats at a peculiar Table; most of them go naked, onely cover their *Pudenda* with a Cloth; some Sacrifice and eat Mans-flesh: all which, according to *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, *Lucan*, and other *Roman* Writers, was observ'd by the antient *Germans*; from whom those that inhabit between the *Norwegian* Mountains were extracted.

These Allegations, to make the *Norwegians* to be the Parents of the Northern *Americans*, *John de Laet* thus contradicts: "It no ways follows that one "People take original from the other, because here and there are several words "found, that have the same signification and sound in divers Countreys; "much less when they must either add, change, or diminish several Letters. "Moreover, there is no small mistake in the compar'd words: for *Pagod* is "not us'd all over *America*; the *East-Indians* about the River *Indus*, call their "Idol-Temples *Pagod*, or *Pagode*; the word *Guaira* is no where us'd in *America*, "but by the *Peruvians*, and with them not signifying a *Fan*, but a little *Oven*; "neither is *Ilama* a *Lamb*, (for before the coming of the *Spaniards* thither, neither Sheep nor Lambs were ever seen in *Peru*) but a Wool-bearing Beast, "thus describ'd by *Joseph de Acosta*:

A description of the strange Beast *Ilama* in *Peru*.

"*Ilama* (says he) a four-footed Creature, furnishes its Master with Meat "and Clothing, and supplies the office of a Beast for Burthens, and at no "charge for Hay nor Provender, well satisfi'd with what he finds in the Ways "or Mountains. But the *Ilama's* are of two sorts, either woolly, or short-

" hair'd : the first go by the Name *Pacos*, the other *Moromoro*, being not much " less than a Calf, with a long Neck like a Camel, but of several colours ; for " some are white, some black, and others speckled, having an odd Look, espe- " cially when they are ty'd, and stand still without any motion, staring with " goggle-eyes on their Owners : Sometimes in a moody humor, upon a sud- " den taking a freak, they run up to the top of almost inaccessible Mountains, " where both the frantick Beast and his Burthen are lost. The *Pacos* sometimes " likewise takes sudden Pets, and fustian Fits, often doing the forward *Supersalt*, " tumbling over and over with their Goods, and will not be rais'd, their moo- " diness continuing, with beating, nay though they cut them to pieces : but the " best way is to sit down by them, and wait some hours till their humor be- " ing spent they rise again of their own accords. These Beasts are much in- " clin'd to a Disease call'd *Carashe* or the *Mange*, of which they generally " die : and because the Disease is very catching, they straight bury the infect- " ed alive, so the better to preserve the rest.

Grotius also mistakes, when he compares the *Mexican Peke* with the *Dutch Beke* ; for though many *Mexican* Places, Mountains, and Rivers, terminate in *Peke*, yet it signifies not a *Brook* or *Rivulet*, for that they call *Atlauhtli*.

John de Laet tells also, That with great diligence he found a *Mexican* Dictio- nary, Printed by the *Spaniards* in *Mexico*, to find if there were any words in it which agreed with any of those *European* Languages that he understood, but found not one. *De Orig. Gentium Americ.*

It is the same case with the Customs and Constitutions between the *Norwegians* and Northern *Americans* : for what concerns Hunting, how many People have formerly liv'd by it ? The antient *Germans*, and to this day the *Tartars* make it their whole business, excelling in that Art all other Nations. Besides, that the more serious sort of the *Mexicans* many Ages since scorn'd to derive themselves from a Hunting Ancestry, but affirm that they found the *Chichimecen* in those Countreys, who were great *Venators*.

The accounting of Time by the Nights, extracted from the *Hebrews*, is observ'd by divers Eastern People : and although the *Germans* dipt and wash'd their Children in cold Rivers, or Brooks, so soon as they were born, yet the *Mexicans* never did it, but the Mother lays the Child on the fourth day after its Birth, in an open place of the House ; in the middle whereof stands a Pot full of Water cover'd with Broom, in which they wash the Infant. Neither are the *Americans* so much addicted to the Vice of Gaming as other Nations ; so that *Grotius* taxeth them too severely as to that point : as on the contrary, he too much clears them of Polygamy, whereas the *Mexicans* Marry as many Wives as they please, or are able to maintain. Father *Martyn Perez* relates the same of the *Cinaloans*, and other *Americans* ; as also *Quarterius* of the Natives in *Nova Francia*, which lie nearest to *Norway*. And what need the *Americans* have the *Germans* their Teachers, to make Dams and Banks against Floods, since Nature and Necessity it self instructs it ? and where are any People so ignorant, as to ascribe the same event to Men and Beasts after death ? 'Tis true, their manner of eating in *America* is several, because the People do not much converse together : but they did not go naked ; for the *Spaniards* found them not onely neatly Habited, but had a proper Name for every thing they wore. The *Virginians* us'd long Shirts ; the *Floridans* Skins of wild Beasts ; and towards the North they cover'd themselves from Head to Foot in hairy and undress'd Hydes. The sacrificing of Men was in former Ages spreading far and near

Customs of the *Americans.*

Their Clothing.

over the World, and how far it was practis'd here, hath been already declar'd at large. Lastly, all the *Americans* are not guilty of eating of Man's-flesh, but that salvageness is confin'd to the Southern *America.*

Thus much we have said, to prove that the *Norwegians* had no hand in planting the Northern *America*, we shall now proceed to enquire who planted the Southern Parts, from the *Straights* between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, to the *Straights* of *Magellan.*

The *Peruvians*, possessing a large Tract of Land along the Coast of the *South-Sea*, *Grotius* would thus derive from *China* :

"The *Peruvians*, being of a subtile Wit, and quick of Apprehension, argue sufficiently that they are not extracted from the more Northern *Americans*, but rather from the *Chineses*, which the several Wrecks of *Chinese* Ships found on these Coasts sufficiently evidence : and no wonder, if curiosity or accident brought the *Chineses* expert Navigators to this Countrey, separated onely by one Sea from them. To this we may add their Rites of Religion ; for both worship the Sun, and call their King the Son of the Sun ; they write no Letters, but make Characters downwards. *Mancocapacus* was a *Chinese* of strange Policy ; who being inform'd that his Countrey-men inhabited fruitful Countreys on the other side of the *South-Sea*, but without Laws or Government, Sail'd over thither, and gather'd the scatter'd Multitudes in a Body, and establish'd an hereditary Kingdom after the *Chinese* manner, to him and his Successors.

Relation of *Mancotapacus.*

The *Americans* are not extracted from *China.*

To which *John de Laet* answers thus : "Though the *Peruvians* exceed the other *Americans* in Policy , and at the arrival of the *Spaniards* liv'd in a handsom Order of Government, yet they can no ways be compar'd to the sharp-witted, and noble-spirited *Chineses* ; nay, there are in no Place of *Peru* found such Artificers as those of *China*, that bear the praise of all the World ; no where such manner of Buildings or Cities, nor the least likeness of the *Chinese* Curiosities. As concerning the Wrecks found in *Peru*, I find no credible Author that gives an account thereof : for certainly the *Chineses* could much easier, and a nearer way have come through the *Atlantick Sea* to the Coasts of *America*, lying to the East of *Peru*, than steer along the vast, and much greater *South Sea*, and endure the horrible Storms and vast Waves, which the *European* Ships are scarce able to endure, much less the *Chinese* Vessels, which are not so good. The *Spaniards* which Sail yearly from *Acapulco* to the *Philippines* are sensible of the great danger which they endure, chiefly by the great gusts of Wind near *California*. Besides, the *Peruvians* before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, were utterly ignorant of great Ships, and the use of Sails. How could they at once have forgotten that Art, which they brought with them thither, Moreover, it is easier to Sail from *Peru* to *China*, than from *China* to *Peru*, because the Winds under the Equinoctial Line commonly blow Easterly. And it is the greater wonder, that the *Chinese* Jonks accidentally by Storm should be driven to *Peru*, because they were never stor'd with Provisions but for a short Voyage, whereas this ask'd nine Moneths. But if any one will suppose, that they purposely directed their Course thither, how came the *Chineses* to Sail just to *Peru*, and not to *New Spain* , which is much closer to *China* ? why were there no Merchandises of the *Chineses* found in *Peru*, since they went thither for Trade ? how came they to neglect that Navigation they had once found ? Nor is their Sun-worship (which was formerly practis'd in most Parts of the World) of

"any

" any validity to derive them from *China*? But the contrary is most apparent,
" for the *Peruvians* worship for their chief God, *Viracocha*, that is, *God Almighty*, or
" *The Creator of all things.*

" The *Chineses*, if *Confutius* an eye-witness may be credited, are divided into
" three Sects of Religion: The first follow the Learn'd *Trigantius*, and acknow-
" ledge a King of the Heavens, which must onely be serv'd as the *Chineses* sole
" Governor; to which purpose, two Temples are built in the Royal Cities
" *Nankin* and *Pekin*, one Consecrate to Heaven, and the other to the Earth.
" The second Sect hath the name of *Sciequia*, and serve the Idol *Omyto*. The
" third nam'd *Lanzu*, imploy themselves in Magick and Exorcisms, Conju-
" ring up, and laying Evil-Spirits, whose horrid representations, when they
" have stuck upon the Walls, they make an artificial and dreadful noise, as if
" Hell were broke loose, and the House full of Devils; sometimes also force
" the Evil-Spirits to enter into Images, from whence they receive no imper-
" tinent answers to their questions: Therefore, who will compare this Su-
" perstition of the *Peruvians* worshipping of the Sun, to the *Chinese* Religion,
" which do no such things?

" The *Peruvians* call'd their King, *A Lord of the Realm*, and not *The Son of the*
" *Sun*, as in *China*: Though the *Mexicans* otherwise worship the Sun, and in their
" manner of adulation, styl'd *Hernando Cortez*, their Conqueror, *Son of the Sun*:
" As to what concerns the manner of writing, it is very well known, that the
" *Chineses* words are all Monosyllables, so that they have as many Letters as
" Words, which they joyn so together, that they reckon eighty thousand,
" but with ten thousand they are able to express themselves in most matters.
" These Characters are contain'd in their *Halpien* or Dictionary. The antient (Embassy to the *Cham*, l. 2. c. 2.)
" *Chineses* us'd seventeen several sorts of Characters in their writing, some con-
" sisting of Serpents, that by several Wreathes and contortious Windings, sig-
" nify'd several things; others, of all sorts of agrestick Tools belonging to
" Husbandry; some Characters of the Feathers of the Bird *Fum-hoar*; others of
" Oysters and Worms, or of Roots, of Herbs, or Birds Claws, or of Turtles,
" or of Herbs and Birds Feathers mingled, or of Planets, and such like; but
" what manner of Writing or Hieroglyphick of theirs resembles those,
" who by their own testimony know neither Pen, Paper, Ink, nor any manner
" of Writing, but reckon the antiquity of time by strung Beads, which
" was observ'd many ages since among several Nations.

Hitherto we have discover'd the several Opinions concerning the Original of the *Americans*, or first Plantation of *America*, from all which, having receiv'd no clear or demonstrative satisfaction, we must open our way to a further scrutiny: But first, we must needs confess, that contradiction is not difficult; but it is something of Work, when we have beaten down a well-fortifi'd Opinion, to set up somewhat in stead thereof, to stand a permanent and undeniable truth, which will be the harder, in regard the Inhabitants of this new World have no old Chronologies concerning their Antiquities, and first settling there; yet if we cannot go so far absolutely to assert, yet some probabilities, grounded (as we suppose) upon better reasons, may give more satisfaction; for none will deny, but that the Generations of Mankind being strangely multiply'd after the Flood, they then living five times our Ages, and Wars not beginning till the known part of the Earth was over-stock'd, justling for Territories, and some thrust quite out, at last found *America*; which spreading it self to a vast extent, and now found almost every where well inhabited, may be guess'd, that

(Original of the *Americans* very obscure.)

(What we may believe concerning them.)

that it was not onely Planted from the firſt, but ſeveral times repleniſh'd ſince by various Nations; Why may not ſeveral Planters, and at ſeveral times make room for their Colonies, incroaching one upon another, either by force or compact; as the *French* themſelves upon the *Gauls*, the *Normans* upon them, the *Goths* among the *Spaniards*, and the *Saxons* among the *Brittains*, and the *Normans* again upon them?

The *Americans* are derived from ſeveral people.

Several people may eaſily Sail over thither, the *Azores* or the *Canary* Iſles lye ſo, that they are ready (as if deſign'd) for Tranſportation to *America*; from whence *Acoſta* made a Voyage in fifteen days. Alſo *Pliny* gives us an account, that theſe Iſlands lay uninhabited in his time; yet is it well known, that after *Pliny's* time, Ruins of Buildings were found there, ſignifying, they had been formerly Planted; and why might not thoſe ancient Inhabitants Sail thence to the neighboring *America*?

Tercera lying half way between *Spain* and *America*, was frequented by Navigators before the Birth of our Savior; and it ſeems as eaſie to Sail from thence to *America*, as from the Main Land of *Spain* thither: Add this, that neceſſity forc'd the *Spaniards* to look about them from other Countreys, for ſince they loſt their Victorious Champion *Baucius Gapetus*, they were every where beaten, being tired out by the *Phenician* Forces, and that oppreſſion over, ſuffer'd as much under the *Roman* Yoke: Wherefore it ſeems not ſtrange, if a conſiderable number remov'd from thence, that they might live ſome where elſe in quiet; for which purpoſe they wanted no conveniencies to Rig and ſet forth ſtout and ſufficient Veſſels, able to live in thoſe Seas, having had long experience from the *Phenician* Voyagers, whoſe Fleets Sail'd daily to and again in ſeveral Expeditions, from *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar* towards theſe Weſtern Countreys: Nay, *Hanno* himſelf their firſt Navigator that way, who gives an account of the *Gorgons*, or the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, a good part of the way to *America*.

Marian. de Reb. Hiſp. l. 1. c. 18.

Engliſh famous Sea-men.

And though *Brittain*, *Ireland*, and the *Brittiſh Orcades* lay further from *America*, yet ſomething may be ſaid particularly to prove, That many Ages ſince, Expeditions had been made from thence to the New World; and that the Inhabitants of theſe our Iſles, in former Ages, were peculiarly famous for their skill in Navigation; inſomuch, that the *Cretans* and *Phenicians* emulous of their skill, and jealous of their danger, made ſeveral Attacques and Invaſions upon theſe Iſles, which is the more probable, many remarks of the *Phenician* and *Greek* Language, remaining in the denominations of the Countrey: Of which, take firſt this account:

Barat-anac, or, *Tinland*, the *Phenician* name, and *Brittania* the *Greek* name of *Brittain*.

Anno 1170. When *Owen Guyneth*, Prince of *Wales*, having Raign'd long and happily in his ſetled Dominions, dying, left ſeveral Sons, who quarrelling, their elder Brother, as not contented with their ſhares of the Principality, nor to be under him, having gotten no mean Intereſts and Claims to the whole by their ſtruglings, ſo weakned one another, that they open'd a way to the looſing of all.

Old Voyage of *Madok* to *America*; for which ſee *Vet. Hiſt. Brit.*

Amongſt theſe Brothers, *Madok*, a Prince of a milder diſpoſition, weary of ſuch unnatural Diſſentions, threw up his ſhare, better contented to ſeek new Fortunes abroad; whereupon there were many ſoon perſwaded to venture their lives with him, where ever he would pleaſe to Tranſport: So Rigging a ſmall Fleet, he Sail'd Weſtward, far beyond *Ireland*, where at laſt he diſcover'd an unknown and un-inhabited Countrey, but wondrous pleaſant, the Air being temperate, and the Soyl moſt fertile: Glad of this good ſucceſs (as the Story ſays) he returning, ſpreading the Fame of this his New-Found-Land, which

David Powel in Hiſtoria Cambriæ.

which they might exchange for a barren Soyl, hatter'd and harass'd with an endless Civil-War.

No small number flock'd to these Summons, as a most acceptable Undertaking; so that soon after he was able to send forth ten good Ships, Freighted only with Men, Women, and Children, and all other Materials fit for a new Plantation; which not long after Landed in *Acuzamil*, a Countrey in the North of *America*, as *Francis Lopez de Gomara* believes, because there he onely found some remaining Tracks of Christianity, a People that worshipp'd the Cross, but knew no reason why or wherefore they ador'd that sign of our Redemption. Now, some will say, that this Worship of the Cross is no argument to prove, that the *Brittish* Christians first Planted in the North of *America*; but what will not time and change of place do, where Transplanted People keep no Records, so they forget not onely Religion, Laws, and Customs, but who they were, and from whence they came, Oblivion first mutilating, and at last swallowing up all; of which, take this one late president.

Anno 1598. The Duke *De La Roche* obtain'd leave of the *French* King, to transport a Colony of Volunteers to *New France*; in his way he Landed fifty Men on the Island *De Sable*, to rest his Passengers, and that he might the better, and with more ease explore the Countrey, and when resolv'd where to settle, then to fetch them off; who accordingly, as design'd, soon after, returning thither, was met with so violent a Storm, that not being able to Weather the Isle of *Sable*, where he left his People, he lost his whole Expedition, and was driven back to a *French* Harbor, where no sooner arriv'd, he was so highly charg'd, that he was cast into Prison, when those he had left neglected upon the Isle, were not once so much as thought of; in this interim, they never expecting to hear more of their Captain, liv'd in a wild and miserable condition, feeding upon Fish, and sometimes wild Swine, without Bread, Drink, or Salt.

Strange occasion of *De la Roche*.

When the Baron of *Leri* went with Letters Patents, to be Governor of *Nova Francia*, and by stress of Weather in his Voyage, was forc'd to put in at *Sable*, where he found the remainder of *La Roches* People, who being from fifty reduced to twelve, having clad themselves in Sea-Wolves Skins, they had not onely lost their former *French* Civilities, but forgot in a manner their Religion, much of their Language, and what they were, being as if Metamorphos'd into bestial Salvages.

And although we have already controverted the improbability of Peopling *America*, either by accident of Storm, or set purpose; yet it may be possible that so it might happen, for as the several vertues of Plants, Herbs, Precious-Stones, and Minerals, though strangely occult, and so altogether unknown, that what could never be found by Art, meer chance hath brought to light, and their wondrous qualities, some casual accident hath made apparent; so strange and remote Countreys never to be found in our Charts, or Maps, nor Registred in any Story, Seamen bound to their intended Harbors, have stumbled on by chance, either Hood-wink'd by blind Mists, or forc'd upon by pertinatious Weather; of which *America* may be her own witness, for how was *Columbus* stirr'd up, but by incitations of the Journals of a Sea-Captain, dying in his House, driven on the *American* Islands by foul Weather.

If some did not come accidentally to *America*.

Although from the foremention'd places, and after the same manner, *America* might be furnish'd with Inhabitants; so it also gives us a more certain assurance, that the Planting of *America* was not onely soon after the Flood, but that they came also thither by Land: And how strangely would it be against the

America was Peopled presently after the Flood.

the Majesty and Wisdom of Divine Providence, to leave half the Universal Globe, a World fully supply'd with all sorts of Creatures, fit for Food and Service, Plants, Herbs, and the richest Minerals, like a House new built, and well furnish'd, without a Master or any Inhabitant, *viz.* Man, who being of Celestial Extract, should be able to acknowledge and glorifie the Creator, by admiring the Creature in his great Works: Besides, the confus'd Notions and Fables of Giants, Perpetrators of all manner of Crimes, and wallowing in all kind of sensual Debaucheries, are always remembred among the Antiquities of the *Americans*, and that they had some slender hints of antient Truth, not onely of the Giants before the Flood, but of those that soon after the rank fatness of the Earth, produc'd and fed to that pitch of Arrogance, that the covenanting Brethren defi'd God, fortifying themselves to fight him by the advantage of that their long congested Pile, *Babel*, which in a short time was transverted by the *Heathen* Poets into their *Gigantomachia*, heaping Hills on Hills, like the *American* Traditions: From which we may conjecture, that they came thither in the time of *Noah*; for why may not any believe, when *Noah* liv'd three hundred years after he Landed on Mount *Ararat*, that he took care to People the World? And who will make him ignorant of this New World, who living five hundred years before, might not improbably by his own industry and the help of the former long-liv'd *Patriarchs*, been well able to make a general Survey of the Old; and he could better furnish *America*, it being nearer Mount *Ararat*, than supply *Italy*, *Spain*, *Germany*, or any Northern Territories in *Europe*, so that *America* might be known to the first people after the Flood, nay, inhabited by them, though since that, the knowledge was lost.

Giants in *America*.

Conjurati fratres, *Virg. Georg.*
The Flood acknowledg'd there.

Pliny complaining of the Supine negligence, and stupendious sloth which reign'd then and long before as he had observ'd, among all people, and in every place, who were so far from making inquiry after discoveries of Lands for new Plantations, that they lost the old, when they had begun to settle, though under the greatest serenity of Peace; The Sea by that means lying open beyond what any juncture of former times could be proud of.

Canary Islands, by whom discover'd.

Yet the *Fortunate*, or *Canary* Islands were in the first ages after *Noah*, frequented with Vessels, which in later times were altogether neglected, till *Guillaum Betancourt*, a Gentleman of *Picardye*, brought them again to be taken notice of by a fresh Trade. The Fable of the *Hesperian* Gardens, and the Dragon that kept the Golden Fruit, with constant Vigils, is nothing but an allusion to the Sea, which with Serpentine Embraces, not onely secur'd these scatter'd Isles, but swallow'd up several Adventurers that too hardy made their unhappy approaches for discovery.

Hesperian Gardens, what they signifie.

Another Allegation for the Planting of *America* by Land, both whose sides are wash'd on the East and West, by the South and Atlantick Ocean, may be thus probably made out: The Atlantick rowls over with almost Fathomless Waters, three thousand Leagues of Ground; the South-Sea not much less, which well may be, being indeed but one continu'd Sea, encompassing, till meeting there, the Universal Ball; whence springs a more likelyhood, that *America* might be Planted from the Southern parts, from the *Straights* of *Magellan*, and *Le-Mayr*.

Relatio de Terra Australo.

The Description of the unknown South.

Peter Fernandes de Quir relates, That he and a Commander, *Lodowick Paes le Torres* saw a part of the South Countrey, and in it innumerable Inhabitants, *Whites*, *Blacks*, *Sallows*, with long, black, curl'd, Woolly, and yellow Hair. They know no Walls or Fortresses for Defence, Laws or Kings, but are divided

into Tribes: They uſe indeed Bows, Arrows, Clubs, and a kind of Spears: Their Houſes are cover'd with Palm-Tree-Leaves; their Houſholdſtuff conſiſts onely of a few Earthen Pots, and ſuch Trinkets; yet they have ſome little skill in Weaving, and though they go naked, pride themſelves in Neck-Laces and Bracelets, made of Mother of Pearl: But theſe for their Complexions and Conſtitution of Body, Cuſtoms, and manners, are rather deriv'd from the *Americans,* than they from them, and therefore we muſt ſeek for their Original from the North; from which are but two ways, one from *Yſland* and *Groenland,* which *Grotius* endeavors to prove, but contradicted; the other out of *Tartary,* which certainly was the firſt Nurſery, from whence the *Americans* were Tranſplanted.

Tartary or *Tattary,* ſo call'd from the River *Tatter,* which runs thorow the Countrey *Mongul* into the Northern Ocean, covers a great part of the Terreſtrial Globe; the leſſer *Tartary* makes out a conſiderable part of *Europe*; the greater is *Aſia.* Deſcription of *Tartary.*

This great *Tartary,* which is a thouſand Leagues long, and ſix hundred broad, reckons five chief Provinces, *viz.* the wild *Tartary,* inhabited by Herdſmen; *Sagatai,* of which the Metropolis is *Samarcand,* famous for the mighty *Tamerlane*; next *Turkeſtan*; then *Kitai,* which the great *Cham* Commands; and laſtly, *Old Tartary,* according to *Andreas Cæſarienſis,* the habitation of *Gog* and *Magog.*

Now we muſt enquire from what *Tartars* the *Americans* are Extracted:

Mornæus, Poſtellus, Genebrardus, Poterus, and others are of opinion, That the *Tartars,* which about the year 1228. under the Command of *Zingis Cham* overſpread the Earth like a deluge, were the Succeſſors of the ten Tribes of *Iſrael,* which were carry'd into captivity to *Aſſyria* by *Salmanazar.* The name *Tartary,* or rather *Tattaria,* ſeems to be ſome teſtimony thereof, becauſe it ſignifies in the *Syrian* or *Hebrew* Tongue, *Remnants* or *Remainders,* as ſeemingly, becauſe theſe *Tartarians* were remainders of the forementiond Tribes; nay, the Northern *Tartary* Herdſmen preſerve to this day the Names *Dan, Zabulon,* and *Naphthali*: Wherefore we need not to admire, why ſo many *Jews* are found in *Ruſſia, Sarmatia,* and *Liefland*; nay, the nearer to *Tartary,* the more *Jews* there are. *Thrian* l. 67. If the *Iſraelites* were *Tartars.*

Circumciſion hath a long time been obſerv'd among them, before *Mahomet* brought in his new Law; it ſeems, that *Mahomet* order'd the Circumciſion and other Laws, according to *Moſes,* to be obſerv'd by the Northern people, becauſe that in his time, they began to Rebel, that ſo they might the better be kept in awe by their new Religion.

Joannes Leonclavius relates, That in *Liefland* near *Riga,* he heard the wilde Natives call'd *Letti,* not without great admiration, go crying along the High-Ways and Fields, with a doleful voice, *Jeru, Jeru, Maſco lou*: It is believ'd that they mourn for *Jeruſalem* and *Damaſcus*; but by their long continuance in the vaſt Wilderneſſes, they have forgot their Religion and Laws, and what elſe might enable to tell us who they were. Several learned Authors queſtion this removal of the *Iſraelites* out of *Aſſyria* to *Tartary,* though to our Judgement their Arguments are too weak, to take from them of the footing they have gotten there; yet nevertheleſs, the *Iſraelites* are not to be taken for the Planters of *America,* for why elſe is not *Judaiſme* as well found in *America* as in *Tartary.* But it is already ſhewn, that *America* was inhabited long before the diſperſion of the *Iſraelites.* *Pand. Hiſt. Turcica.*

Now to ſhut up all, it is evident, that the firſt Planters of *America* were not *Europeans* from the diſſimilitude of the People, both in their Complexions, Language, *Americans* are not deriv'd from *Africa* nor *Europe.*

guage and Persons; nor *Africans*, because that in all the far-spreading Countrey of *America*, not one *Negro* is to be found, except a few near the River *Martha*, in the little Territory *Quarequa*, which must by Storm be drove thither from the *Guinny* Coast: So that *Asia*, the Mother of all People, onely remains to be Implanter of our *America*, whose Western Coast, opposite to *Asia*, is more inhabited than to the East, where it respects *Europe*.

But *Asia*, and chiefly out of *Tartary*.

Tartary is not parted from *America* by the *Straights* of *Anian*.

Moreover, *Armenia*, out of which, by *Noah*'s Progeny, the whole Earth was re-peopled, borders on *Scythia*, now call'd *Tartary*, and *Tartary* faces *America*, separated onely by the *Straights* of *Anian*; though some are of opinion, that out of the South into the Frozen Sea, there is no passage thorow these *Straights*; else (as we have already prov'd the contrary) how came all those Voracious and Poysonous Beasts into *America*, if it be clearly separated from *Asia* by Sea?

It deserves here to be related, what happen'd to *Henry Cornelison Schaep*, and *William Byleveld*, Sailing from *Batavia* to discover the *Tartarick* River *Polysange*, but were taken and carry'd Prisoners to the *Japan* Court at *Jedo*; being Commanded there by Order of the Councel to give an account of a *Japan* Map or Card, which was laid before them, and contain'd the Provinces of *Japan*, *Amboina*, the *Molucca* Islands, *Manilha*, the *South Sea*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Malacca*, *Tartary*, *Formosa*, *Corea*, and the vast and Mountainous Countrey or Desart of *Jesso*, separated from *Japan* by the *Straights* of *Sungar*; though toward the North, it joyns to *Japan* in the Province of *Ochio*; and beginning in forty seven degrees, run North-East towards *America*, but they could not possible find the *Straights* of *Anian*; but on the contrary, the Promontory of *Tartary*, *viz.* the Province *Kataya* or *Katui* lay in the same parallel with the Northern *America*.

Hereto may be added, that *Asia* hath no Territory any where, which may more easily with numerous Colonies supply *America* than this part of *Tartary*, as well for the vastness of the Countrey, to which no other can compare, as for the increasing of the Inhabitants: Who doth not admire, that according to *Michalon Lithouwer*, there is scarce a City in *Tartary* that boasted less than a thousand Temples? and to see *Canguista* first King of *Tartary*, about the Year 1200. in Arms; and his Successor *Hoccata* following his Fathers bloody Footsteps, whilst he prepar'd his Sons with three vast Armies? The eldest Son, *Jachis*, March'd Westward with thirty thousand Horse; *Batho* drew with as great an Army towards the North; *Tagladais* being the youngest fell into the *Moores* Countrey above *Egypt*. *Hoccata* himself March'd victoriously into the North *America*, subdu'd great part of the *Persian* Kingdom, and beat the *Turks*, led by the General *Goniata* with a great Army, *Anno* 1241. as *Jacob Planensis* and *Benedictus Sarmata*, two *Monks*, sent by Pope *Innocent* to *Hoccata*, witness: The great number of the *Tartars* or *Scythians*, may appear by the several people, spread far and near over *Tartary*; *Pliny* reckons some of them, *viz. Auchetes*, *Neuri*, *Geloni*, *Thussagetes*, *Budini*, *Basilides*, *Agathyrsi*, *Nomades*, *Anthropophagi*, *Hyperborei*, *Arimphei*, *Cimmerij*, *Cicianthi*, *Georgi*, *Sacores*, and others: What number would the Inhabitants make up that live in *America*, in *Teneneuf*, *Virginia*, *Florida*, *New Spain*, *Guadalaiara*, *Guatemala*, *Terra firma*, *New Granada*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Rio de la Plata*, *Brasil*, *Guaiana*, *New Andaluzai*?

Ennead 9. l. 6.
Testimonies that the *Americans* are *Tartars*.

It will be worth our time, to compare the likeness between the *Scythians* and Northern *Americans*; both of them are differenc'd with special Marks of a more than ordinary and natural distance between the Eyes, which much alters the whole Air of the Face, and the plumpness and swelling of their Cheeks summits

mits above the Cheek-bone; moſt of theſe are of a middle ſtature, having downy Hair upon their Chin, like the Callow Feathers of an unfledg'd Bird. Laſtly, as the *Tartars*, they differ amongſt themſelves in their Cuſtoms, yet in ſeveral things they agree one with another, according as they are govern'd by others, and yet other Princes, ſome powerful, and ſome weaker, according as every ones power be more or leſs. The Inhabitants of *Lucaja* bear ſo great a reſpect, and ſtand ſo much in awe of their Governor, that if commanded to leap from a Rock, and break their Necks, they inſtantly obey.

The ſame is obſerv'd by the *Tartars*; the firſt King *Canguiſta* Commanded the ſeven Princes of his Realm to Murder their Sons with their own Hands, which they all readily perform'd.

In *Popaina* they live to this day like ſome *Tartars*, without Laws or Law-givers, who change their places by turns, from the great increaſe of the *Tartars*, the *Americans* no ways differ. Conſtitutions of the *Tartars* and *Americans* agree.

Bartholomeus de las Caſas writ to *Charles the Fifth*, That the *Spaniards* in few years, onely on the Iſlands *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Naco*, *Hondures*, in *Venezuela* and *New Spain*, deſtroy'd above 2600000. Men, beſides the ſlaughter that was made in *Peru*, *Braſil*, *Rio de la Plata* and other places, which far exceed the foremention'd numbers.

Polygamy is ſtill in uſe, both among the *Tartars* and *Americans*; both acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul, both like *Cannibals*, Eating and Sacrificing Mans fleſh. How famous amongſt the Antients was the Altar of *Diana* in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, where ſeveral Men were daily Sacrificed? How delicate, according to *Sabellicus*, did the *Tartars* account their Diſhes, Sauc'd and ſerv'd with humane Gore?

Strabo relates, That the antient People account it an honourable Death to be chop'd in pieces, and their fleſh ſerv'd up in Commons. Thoſe that die by Age, a natural death, are deſpis'd like Malefactors, and as a puniſhment according to their Demerits, left in the open Fields, a prey to Birds and Beaſts; ſome delight in that loathſome gorging themſelves with Mens fleſh, others on the contrary, not onely deteſt humane, but all manner of fleſh: And juſt ſo the *Americans* are diſtinguiſh'd, for although the *Caribes*, *Braſilians*, the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, *New Granada*, *St. Martha*, and others, Sacrifice and eat Men, yet as many abhor and deteſt that odious Diet and abominable Cuſtom. *Geogr.* l. 11. q. 7.

Giles Fleſher Queen *Eliſabeths* Agent in *Muſcow* relates, That *Anno* 1588. *Kinach Morſey*, Grandſon to the Governor of the *Chrim Tartars*, made his entrance there with a Retinue of three hundred Noblemen, and two Ladies, of which one was the Widow of his deceaſed Brother. The great Prince inform'd of their coming, ſent him two ſlaughter'd Horſes, whoſe ſides and Hanches they feaſted on, as we on Fallow Deer.

Moſt of the *Tartars* uſe no manner of Letters or Characters; in the Voyage made into *Perſia*, they firſt learn'd to make Letters; juſt ſo it is in *America*; their bemoaning of the dead ends in one Moneth, both by the *Tartars* and *Americans*; with a Perſon of Quality, the *Tartars* bury a live Servant; the ſame Cuſtom is obſerv'd by ſome of the *Americans*; and ſo much do they agree in a ſalvage and rude life, that Merchandizing and Mechanicks are little regarded. *Ayſon* the *American* acknowledges the *Tartars* for a rude People in their Religion, Habits, and Dwellings, and yet in all theſe the *Americans* differ but very little. Laſtly, How common is it amongſt them to worſhip the Devil? Along the River *Sagadahoc*, the Inhabitants are every new Moon miſerably tormented by Devil-worſhip in *America*.

an Evil Spirit call'd *Tanto*. In the Temples in *Virginia* remain yet the horrible Images of the Devils *Oka* and *Menetto*. Not a Houſe in *Mexico*, but hath a peculiar Chappel, ſet apart for this their ſuppos'd holy, but damnable Adoration of the Devil. Others in *Virginia* believe, That there is a great and ſupreme Deity, which is Everlaſting, and for ever. The *Tartars* alſo are of the like perſwaſion.

But this Opinion *Grotius* hath laid a ſtrong and dangerous Battery againſt, that *America* could not be Peopled by the *Tartars*, becauſe the *Americans* before the *Spaniards* coming thither,had never ſeen any Horſes; whereas the *Tartars* uſe no Beaſt more, either in Peace or War, nor can leſs want: For the *Tartarian* Forces do not only conſiſt in Horſe; but the Wealth of this Countrey is reckon'd up in the numerous Breeds of Horſes, and ſeveral Studs of Mares. Some of the Nobleſs keep a thouſand Horſe; none, though never ſo poor, but keep two or three; and Beggars there mounted crave Alms and Charity of the People. When they remove their Habitations, their Horſes carry their Proviſions and Tents: If Proviſions grow ſhort, they eat Mares Milk, high guſted with Garlick, which ſatisfies Hunger and Thirſt; and the red Liquor which they tap warm from their Veins, ſerves them to help Digeſtion, and heighten their Humor, inſtead of the Blood of the Grape, our ſweet Wine. The ſwifteſt Rivers, though raging and precipitated with Land-floods, they dare adventure ſwimming their Horſes over, hanging naked by their Manes, and guiding them by a ſlipp'd Rein whither they pleaſe: To their Tails they tie their Saddles, and other Neceſſaries, bound up in Ruſhes. When a Perſon of Quality prepares to croſs any River, they tie two Horſes Tail to Tail, and athwart both their Backs faſten a Mat pleited of Ruſhes, to ſit on. When they are ſtopp'd at any broad River, or ſtanding Lake, they kill and flea their worſt Horſes; then turning the Skins inſide out, and well Liquoring, they ſtretch them open with the Ribs, which ſtand like the Bayles of a Tilted Wherry, and thus furniſh'd, ſerves them for a Boat to carry eight Perſons. When they take the Field, going to War, not any but muſters three Horſes; which makes their Armies, when drawn out in Campain, ſhew much bigger than indeed they are: And though many of them are kill'd in the Wars, or ſlain for Food, yet the *European Tartars* pay yearly forty thouſand Horſes to the *Ruſſians*; from whence *Grotius* thus argues, "If *America* joyns to *Tartary*, then "the Horſes which run wild at Graſs might eaſily have found *America* them-"ſelves, ſeeking to improve their Paſture, and have gone from one Countrey "into the other, as it appears, that ſince the *Spaniards* tranſported Horſes to "*America*, they are diſpers'd over the higheſt Mountains, out of one Province "into the other: Or if the *Straights of Anian* run between both, the *Tartars* "never were Navigators; and ſuppoſe they had been, they would not have "croſs'd without Horſes, without which they knew not how to ſubſiſt. To which we only ſay thus, That although *Tartary* now, and in former times, abounded in Horſe, yet muſt we grant, that it hath been always ſo? or that the ancient *Scythians*, who we avouch firſt planted *America*, had ſuch frequent uſe of them as the *Tartars* now. This may be controverted, for that theſe *Scythians* planting there in the Non-age of Time, preſently after the Flood, the uſe of Horſes was unknown, which the Ancient Poets teſtifie by their Fiction of *Centaurs*, who when firſt ſeen, the Horſe and Rider were taken for one Creature. The like miſtake the *Mexicans* had, when they ſaw the mounted *Spaniards*, a thouſand running away from one Cavalier.

Tartarian Horſes.

As

As to their coming thither of themselves, it may easily be confuted: Who knows not, that there is no Countrey a continu'd Pasture, but luxurious Vales separated with inaccessible Mountains, Lakes, and vast Wildernesses. But *David Ingram* relates, "That he saw some Horses in the Northern *America*, which "the *Mexicans*, and other Conquests of the *Spaniards* never heard of: Whereupon we may conclude, and we suppose without all peradventure, That the *Americans* have absolutely their Original from *Tartary*, which bordering *Armenia*, where *Noah's* Ark first rested, hath a convenient way, though beyond the *Artick Circle*, through a temperate Climate betwixt Heat and Cold, to *Cathay*, in the same Parallel with the neighboring *America*.

CHAP. III.

First Discoverers of America. Christopher Colonus *his Expedition.*

Christopher Colonus, generally (though by mistake) call'd *Columbus*, was born in *Arbizolo*, a Village in the Dominion of *Genoa*, near *Savona*; his Father liv'd by Fishing in the Midland-Sea: So that *Sebastian Schroter*, and others besides him, are mistaken, saying, *Colonus* was born in the City *Cucureum*; and descended of the Noble Family *Pilistrelli*: For *Peter Bezarus*, *Colonus* his Countrey-man, gives unquestionable Proofs of his mean Extract; and amongst other things, That the Common-wealth of *Genoa* refus'd to receive the great Legacy which *Colonus* left them in his Will, because they fondly thought it a derogation to their Honor, being so great a Republick, to take any thing of Bequest from a Fishers Son: Yet his Majesty of *Castile* thought otherwise, not onely enriching him with Wealth, and a fair Revenue for his Discovery of the *West-Indies*; but also, though of a low derivation, rais'd him to great Honor, Ennobling him the first of his Family with Dignities, Titles, and Escutcheon, which rank'd him in place among his Prime Nobility.

Pet. Bizarl Res Genoen. lib. 16.

Lib. 11. Hist. Georg.

Christoph. Colonus's Birth.

Colonus, whom we shall henceforth call *Columbus*, spent his Youth near the Sea, where he was busie exploring the Winds, considering their Natures, and the Quarters whence they rose, especially with the setting of the Current from the *Atlantick* to the *Mediterrane*. The Western Winds, which often, as well as the *Levant*, blow several days together from the great Ocean, much amusing him, hinted at last some Notions, that there might be another World, and new Places to be discover'd, beyond the setting of the Sun; and that the *Ne plus ultra* should not be, if he could help it, the commanding Terminary of the Earth that way. He also spent much time, being of a solid Judgment, in the Emendations of Charts and Maps, then very much improvable: And the *Portuguese*, who at that time had got the start in Navigation from all other People, being then busie to find a way by the South of *Africa* to the *East-Indies*, not contented to go by hear-say, he went himself in Person a Voyage with them. Soon after *Columbus* settled himself in the Island *Madera*, where an Accident hapned, which *Francis Lopez de Gomesa* relates thus: "The Master of a Ship, whose "Name and Countrey lies buried in Oblivion (though some would have him "to be of *Spain*, some an *Andalusian* or *Biscayner*, and others a *Portuguese*) Trading to the *Canaries* and *Flemmish-Isles*, was surpris'd by a hideous Tempest

His Life.

Strange Accident. *Hist. Peru.*

 "from

" from the East, which hurried him *nolens volens* through dreadful Waves, " where at last he found himself ingag'd upon a Western Coast, altogether un-" known. The Storm ceasing, without making further Discoveries, he pick'd " his way homeward, at last Landing in the Haven of *Madera*: All his Crew " but three and himself, with hardship, want, and the long Voyage having pe-" rish'd, himself dangerously sick, was carried into *Columbus* his House; where " lying on his Death-Bed, he bequeath'd to *Columbus* his Maps, Journals, and " other Observations of this his unfortunate Voyage. *Columbus* being by these Papers more confirm'd than ever in his Opinion of a New World in the West, declar'd what he verily believ'd, to the States of *Genoa*; but they look'd upon him as a vain and idle Fellow; yet *Columbus* full of his great Project, thus slighted and scornfully rejected, sate not so down, but address'd himself to the King of *Portugal*, where they wearied him, spending long time with dilatory Answers, to no effect; the Opinion of a whole Court of expert Navigators having cast his Declaration out, as a *Chimera* or meer Fancy. Soon after *Columbus* sending his Brother into *England*, to move the Business to King *Henry* the Seventh, he being taken Prisoner by the way, and lying long er'e his Release, came too late to the *English* Court, prevented by the News of *Christopher's* return with Success from his intended Voyage: For mean while *Ferdinando* and *Isabella* King of *Castile*, having finish'd his Wars with the *Moors*, had furnish'd him out for the Expedition; which he effected by the favor of *Alfonso Mendotio* and *Alfonso Quintavilia*, both great Ministers of State under *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, and obtain'd so much at last, that he was sent with a hundred and twenty Souldiers, besides Sea-men, in two Ships, and one Pinnace. Thus supplied, he set Sail from *Cadiz* upon the Kings account the fourth of *August*, *Anno* 1492, and first reach'd the *Canary-Islands*, and from thence steering South-West, the Wind in thirty three days scarce varying one Point: But though the Weather blew so constant, yet the Sea-men chang'd their Minds, and Storm'd quite contrary, crying, That *Columbus* was guilty of all their Deaths: *For* (said they, after they had lost sight of the *Canaries* so many days, nothing appearing but Sea and Sky) *Who can hope for any Success or happy conclusion of so desperate a Voyage, so rashly undertaken, and found now so full of eminent danger?* Yet *Columbus* bore bravely up, and weather'd all their Exclamations, although they threatned no less than his Murder: At last Articling, they came to this Agreement, *That if after sailing forwards three days more, no Land were discover'd, they should return*: But about two a Clock the next Night, *Columbus* saw a glimmering like Fire in the Sky, and in the Morning found himself close aboard a most pleasant Coast, where Landing with twelve Men, he erected a Cross cut out of a Tree. Thence he sail'd over to *Cuba*, where the Sea was so rough, that he was forc'd to stand off, fearing Rocks and Shallow Water. Soon after he got to the Northward of the Island *Haytin*, which he call'd *Hispaniola*: Here his best Ship was bulged upon a Rock, on which they had all perish'd, had it not been flat on the top, so that the Soldiers and the whole Crew of Sea-men were sav'd by the two Vessels. The Inhabitants stark naked, seeing these Strangers, fled to the Woods; but the *Spaniards* overtaking a Woman, they entertain'd her with Sweet-meats and *Spanish* Wine, and putting her on a white Shirt, sent her again to the rest of the Natives, where return'd, she told what good Entertainment she had had to her Companions; whereupon divers of the Islanders came aboard of the *Spaniards*, in Boats made of one piece of Wood, where they barter'd Gold for Beads, pieces of Glass, Knives, Shells, and

Makes his Address at *Genoa*.

To the *Portuguese*,

English,

And *Castilian* King, concerning a New World.

Sails from *Cadiz* to discover New Countreys.

His People rebel.

Discovers *Hispaniola*.

Trades with the Natives.

CHRISTOFEL COLONUS.

and other Trifles. The King of *Guaccanarillo* gave teſtimony of peculiar inclination to the *Spaniards*, helping them to Fiſh up the remaining Goods of the Wreck, and inform'd them, That ſome Rivers flowing from the tops of high Mountains, waſh'd down the Gold amongſt the Sand: notwithſtanding a ſtrange Prophecy had been told to theſe Iſlanders, namely, *That Bearded Men out of remote Countries ſhould deſtroy their Goods, take their Land, and maſſacre their Children.* He alſo told them what made them fly, and betake them to their Heels at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, becauſe they were oftentimes ſurpris'd by the *Cannibals*, who ſnatch'd up all they could lay hold on: Their Boys and Striplings they gelded, cooping and cramming them up, as we our Capons, for Feaſts: The young and well-grown Men they chopp'd to pieces, ſalted, and Barrel'd up: Young Women they preſerv'd for breed, and old ones they made Slaves. Theſe *Cannibals* were ſo terrible to the Inhabitants of *Haytin*, that a thouſand of them durſt not venture to engage againſt ten, but would run every way, diſpers'd like Flocks of Sheep before the Wolf.

Laſtly, Their King permitted the *Spaniards* to build a Lodge or Hovel, wherein thirty or forty of them might ſhelter; but indeed ſo taking poſſeſſion in right of the King of *Spain*.

Mean while *Columbus* return'd in ſafety to *Spain*, and was receiv'd with great joy, King *Ferdinand* making him Admiral of the Sea, and ſending his Brother *Bartholomew* Governor to *Haytin*, now call'd *Hiſpaniola*. The Gold, Parrots, Maſtick, Aloes, the ſtrange Bread *Jucca*, whoſe extracted Juyce is rank Poyſon, but the Body makes good Meal, which kneaded and bak'd, yields a fine Manchet and wholeſom Food, they look'd upon with great delight and admiration; but two of the Natives being naked, with Gold Rings through their Noſes and Ears, Ornaments with them of high eſteem, and ſignifying their no mean Quality, the People old and young came in Throngs to wonder at, never weary of gazing upon them. But the King, encourag'd by this Succeſs, took no dilatory Courſe, but ſuddenly, and before any could expect, built fourteen ſtout Carvels, and three Frigats, and as ſoon mann'd them with twelve hundred Soldiers, beſides a great number of Artificers of all ſorts, with their Wives and Children, freighting them with Horſes, Swine, Goats, Cattel for Breed, all ſorts of *European* Corn to ſow, Fruit-Trees and Vines to plant, and ſome Prieſts to inſtruct and convert the Natives to their Religion.

Returns to *Spain*; Is highly honor'd.

Goes with ſeventeen Sail a ſecond time to *Hiſpaniola*.

The ſecond of *September*, *Anno* 1493. they ſet ſail from *Cadiz*, and Anchor'd before *Ferreo*, the laſt and furtheſt of the *Canary-Iſlands*, where they could get no Water, but what dropp'd from the Dew hanging on Trees into Troughs. After that, *Columbus* came on the one and twentieth day amongſt the *Caribby-Iſlands*, where he dropp'd Anchor before one, which he call'd *Dominico*; but finding it deſolate, ſet ſail further, and diſcover'd ſeveral other Coaſts, where he likewiſe found nothing but very great Porcupines or Hedg-hogs, and ſweet-ſmelling Trees. Steering forward, he found the Coaſts of the *Cannibals*, which inhabited along the Shore in little Huts or Hovels, built round of Wood, and ſtak'd about on the out-ſide with long Poles, like *Paliſado's*: They have alſo Poſts within, which are ſhorter, pleited and faſtned together with Cotton, or long Roots of Trees, plyant like our Oſiars, over which they hang Cloths painted with horrible Figures and ſtrange Repreſentations: The Roofs riſe like our Canopy'd Tents, higheſt in the middle, cover'd with Palm-Tree Leaves to keep off the Rain: At the Entrances hang two Hairy Images on Poles, not for Religion ſake, but Ornament: Their Bed-ſteads being high from

The *Barbadoes*, *St. Chriſtophers*, &c.

The Huts of the *Cannibals*.

from the Ground, are fill'd with a kind of Straw; and in long Hovels fitted for that purpose they ſtore their Sugar.

Columbus landing here, found all the *Cannibals* fled; but their Houſes full of Stone Veſſels, Cruiſes, Pans, and Pots, boyling with Mens Fleſh, Parrots, and Wild-foul; the Hanches and Sides of young Men, on Spits roaſting at the Fire, with the Splinters of whoſe broken Bones they headed their Arrows. This Iſland by the Inhabitants call'd *Carucueria*, *Columbus* chang'd to *Guadalupe*, becauſe the Mountains riſe up with their tops not unlike *Eſtremadura* in *Spain*, famous there for the wonderful Repreſentation of our Lady, as that of the Lady of *Loretto* in *Italy*. Thirty Women which he had taken from the neighboring Iſles, he ſent with Preſents to the fled *Canibals*, which the next day returning, made a great appearance near the Shore; but when they had gaz'd a while upon the *Spaniards*, looking ſtedfaſtly on one another, they ſuddenly ran back again, ſheltring themſelves in the Covert of the Woods. *Columbus* thinking it not worth his while to expect their return, ſeeing their barbarous Life, burnt and deſtroy'd all their Boats, and ſpoiling whatever he could, ſail'd to *Matanino*.

Iſland *Guadalupe*.

Strange Women in *Matanino*.

The releas'd Women in *Guadalupe*, that came back again, inform'd the *Spaniards*, That *Matanino* was an Iſle onely inhabited by Women, which at accuſtom'd times row'd over to theſe *Cannibals*, where a while they drove a Trade and Commerce of Love, the Product of which, if Girls, they kept; but the Boys they ſent over to their Fathers. They live in Caves, the Mouths and Entrances of which they maintain and ſtoutly make good with their Bowe, ſhooting Arrows as thick as Hail at the approach of Men, after their impregnating by the *Cannibals*.

From hence the Fleet paſs'd by ſeveral other fruitful Iſlands, *Columbus* giving them the Names of *Montſeratto*, *Rodondo*, *St. Martin*, *Santa Cruz*, formerly by the Inhabitants call'd *Ayaya*. On this laſt Iſland he landed thirty Men, who took four Women, which held out their Hands before them, as if Petitioners that begg'd Quarter, or praying, and then conceal'd themſelves in Ambuſcade, the better to ſurprize more; when by chance they ſpied an *Indian Canoo* at Sea, with eight Men, and as many Women; whereupon thoſe in Ambuſcade made a Signal to the next Ship, which immediately ſent off ſome Boats well Mann'd; but before they drew near them, or expected an On-ſet, one of the *Spaniards* was kill'd, and another wounded with their Arrows; amongſt whom a Woman, to whom all the reſt ſhew'd greateſt Reſpect and Reverence, aim'd very exactly. Their barbed Shafts were poyſon'd; whereupon the *Spaniards* enrag'd, ſtemm'd the *Canoo*, and overſetting, row'd quite over; which little or nothing avail'd; for they all ſwam, and though ſeparated, ſhot their Arrows at them, as if the Boat had been a But. At laſt the *Indians* got upon a blind Rock, cover'd with Shole Water, which gave them freſh Courage; but the *Spaniards* having more aid ſent them from the Fleet, took them all Priſoners; but the Queens Son being wounded in the Scuffle, and dying ſoon after, was thrown overboard. The Priſoners being brought before *Columbus*, foam'd at the Mouth for raging madneſs; and being afterwards carried to *Caſtile*, ſo retain'd their fierce and ſalvage Nature, that they ſcar'd away and frighted the ſafe Beholders.

Remarkable Paſſage of *Columbus*.

Salvageneſs of the *Indians*.

Mean while the *Spaniſh* Fleet proceeded on their Voyage, between ſeveral Iſlands, to *Hiſpaniola*, of which ſome appear deſolate and barren, others green and Woody; the ſmall Veſſels ſailing cloſe under the Shore, and the great ones

ſtanding

ſtanding further off at Sea, which was very turbulent, and beat exceedingly againſt the Shole Rocks. The Iſland *Burichema*, *Columbus* call'd *St. Johns*, to which belong'd ſome of the Women ſent forth in *Guadalupe*, who inform'd them, That *Burichema* was well inhabited by a kind and hoſpitable People, who when the *Cannibals* landed there fought them, and if Conquerors, were ſo much exaſperated with their inhumane Barbariſms, that they ſeiz'd on them like Maſtiffs open-mouth'd, and tore them piece-meal with their Teeth; yet themſelves abhorring the Cuſtom of eating Mens Fleſh. Here the *Spaniards* found onely a large Houſe, ſurrounded with twelve leſſer ones, all deſerted; for the Inhabitants with their King *Chiaſichio* were then retir'd into the cool and more ſheltring Woods, from the mid-day Heat. All this the *Indians* told him, which he brought back with him from *Spain*. Coming to an Anchor at *Hiſpaniola*, he ſent one of the *Indians* aſhore, that he might tell what brave things he had ſeen in the *Spaniſh* Court; but the remaining three took the advantage of the following Night, and leaping over-board, ſwam to Shore. But this Accident he not much regarded, truſting to have a ſufficient Account from his eight and thirty *Spaniards* which he had left in the Fort upon the Iſland; and the more, becauſe King *Guaccanarillo*'s brother, in ſign of Friendſhip, had preſented him with two Golden Images: But all theſe Conjectures fail'd him, ſo that hearing nothing, he landed, where he found the *Spaniſh* Garriſon utterly deſtroy'd, and the Royal Fort burnt down to the Ground, and lying in a heap of Aſhes. Then they fired ſeveral Guns, to give notice, that if any of them had conceal'd themſelves, and lay sculking in the Woods, or otherwiſe, they ſhould diſcover themſelves, and come to the ſuccour of their Friends: But all in vain, for none came; for as they were afterwards inform'd, the Inhabitants had ſlain them, becauſe of their inſupportable behavior, inſolently committing Robberies, Rapes, and Murders: Hereupon he ſent Meſſengers to the King *Guaccanarillo*, to inquire why they had fired his Fort, and what they had done with his Men, who brought him this Return, That over that mighty Iſland were many Princes, of which two being provok'd by the reports of the Strangers that were entertain'd in the Iſland, came marching upon them, each with their Armies; but that he endeavor'd what he could, and came with a Power to aſſiſt the Strangers; yet all he got for his Kindneſs, was a Wound in his Leg, which had been ſo ſore and troubleſom, that forc'd him to keep his Bed, and no leſs than ſeven Concubines to attend him, and dreſs the Wound: But he told his Tale ſo ill, and feign'd his Lameneſs worſe, that *Sibilius*, one of the Meſſengers ſent by *Columbus*, lifting up the Coverlet, ſaw that he ail'd nothing, which ſoon confirm'd his doubt, that he was confederated with the reſt, and alike guilty of the Slaughter. At laſt *Guaccanarillo* being deſir'd, came in Perſon to *Columbus*, in whoſe preſence he held a long Diſcourſe with an *Indian* Woman, which they had brought from the Iſland of *Santa Cruz*, there Chriſtned by the Name of *Catharine*: At length *Guaccanarillo* was diſmiſs'd, and the Night following this *Catharine*, with ſeven more of the *Indian* Women, leap'd over-board, and ſwom almoſt a League to Shore, ſo going thence directly to their King *Guaccanarillo*. This Accident gave more ſuſpicion to *Columbus*, who thereupon ſent three hundred Men, commanded by *Melchior*, *Hoieda*, and *Gorvalano*, to march through the Iſland three ſeveral ways, and with ſpecial Commiſſion to ſecure as their Priſoner *Guaccanarillo*. *Melchior* diſcover'd a wide River, full of Reaches and winding Bays, gliding between high Hills cover'd with Woods, reſounding with the ecchoing noiſes of harmonious Birds,

Columbus comes to *Hiſpaniola*.

Finds the *Spaniards* ſlain.

His Diſcourſe with the King *Guaccanarillo*.

Birds, and disemboguing his Waters, enlarg'd by two other Rivers, into the Sea, so making a convenient Harbor for Ships. Here a hundred of the Islanders, well Arm'd after their manner, met them, crying aloud, *We are no* Cannibals, *but* Taynos, that is, *a People more civil than they are cruel.* The *Spaniards* making Signs of Peace, the *Taynos* approach'd, and joyn'd their Forces in a friendly manner. Near the place of this Meeting appear'd a House built in an Oval fashion, being thirty two Paces in the Circumference, the Roof curiously pleited of divers colour'd Rushes, round about which stood thirty lesser Dwellings. Mean while, in his March *Hoieda* discover'd a River that descended from a high Mountain, where the Inhabitants gather'd much Gold after this manner: They dig a Hole about two Foot deep; then taking up their left Hand full of Sand, with their right Hand they cull out the precious Ingots, which little accounting of, as they gather'd, they dealt away to the *Spaniards.* Most of the Pieces were as big as Pease, yet some so large, that they weigh'd nine Ounces. *Peter Martyr*, Councellor to the Emperor *Charles*, tells us, That he hath seen of them in the *Spanish* Court, that were brought over thither by *Columbus.* Moreover, *Hoieda* was inform'd here, That this Gold-River took its Original in the Province belonging to *Cacicus Caunaboa*, signifying, *The King of the Golden Palace.*

Strange gathering of Gold.

Decas I. *De Orbe Novo.*

Columbus *builds a City.*

Mean time *Columbus* selected a piece of Ground on a rising Hill, on the North part of the Isle, where he intended to build a City, because close by the Hill on one side rises a Mountain, pregnant with Stone and Chalk; on the other, a Plain, so exceeding fruitful and pleasant, that the Sun scarce shines upon a more delightful and fertile Soil, which they found afterwards by experience. Here Melons are set and ripe in thirty six days; Corn, in two Months; twice a Year the Trees and Plants bring forth their several Products; the Vines come to maturity, and are loaden with Clusters of Grapes, in two Years, and Sugar-Canes grow as thick as a Mans Arm in fifteen days. On this pleasant Soil, accommodated with a convenient Haven, *Columbus* afterwards built the City *Isabella*, fortified with Walls and Trenches against all Invasions, over which he made his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus* first Governor.

Strange fruitfulness there.

Mean while the Admiral *Columbus* himself march'd up into the Countrey with three hundred Men, in quest of the Gold Mines. Seventy two Leagues the Valley *Cibava* lies distant from *Isabella*, to which *Columbus* pass'd over swift Currents and high Mountains, where he built a Fort, which he call'd *St. Thomas*; and exchang'd with the Inhabitants Toys and Trifles, for Pieces and Ingots of Gold, which the Inhabitants, as before-mention'd, found in the Sand of their Rivers: And besides, they inform'd him, That about half a days Journey further, greater Quantities of Gold were to be found, in a browner colour'd Soil: Whereupon *Luxanus*, one of his Officers, was sent with a sufficient Party thither, who march'd through a delightful way, cool with shady Boughs, and pleasant with the prospect of spacious Meadows, where they mow'd Grass for their Horses, which in four days time grew up again higher than our tallest Wheat.

Goes to Sea to discover new Countreys.

Mean time *Columbus* being return'd with great Riches to his new City *Isabella*, went soon after by Sea, with three Vessels, to discover new Countreys more remote; which his Design fell out also successfully; for he fell first upon *Jamaica*, where he found more stout Opposition than elsewhere, by the Natives, at his Landing; but finding themselves over-power'd, they came to Agreement, and accepting an amicable Composure, presently struck up a

Peace.

Peace. From thence putting to Sea, he next discover'd *Cuba*, which sailing round about, he found also to be an Island; where Landing in a convenient Harbor, on each fenc'd with a high and jutting Rock, he espied two little Hovels, wherein was abundance of Fish, besides two great Snakes or Serpents, each having eight Feet, spitted, and ready to be laid to the Fire to be roasted; but neither Man, Woman, nor Child to be seen, they being gone with part of the Fish they had dress'd, into the adjacent Woods; whither the *Spaniards* following, saw hanging by small Strings, on the Branches of Trees, abundance of Snakes, some of which had their Mouths tied together, others their Tongue and Teeth pull'd out. Hence marching on, a little beyond they saw a Company of the Natives, which they judg'd to be about seventy Men, covering the top or summit of a Hill, to whom the *Spaniards* made Signs, and to entice them near, shew'd several of their gawdy Trifles; but in vain, till at last one adventur'd, descending from the Hill, to whom one of the Natives (who in the first Voyage that the Admiral made, was taken from the Island *Guanahaini* near *Cuba*, carried to *Spain*, and there Christned) call'd aloud, telling him they need not fear, they should have no harm done them; which said, they came down all together, and inform'd them, That they were sent by their King to catch Fish for another King, which was with him at Dinner; and if they had not eaten the Serpents, they gave them many thanks; for they were provided for the second Course, and very scarce to be got, being a greater Dainty than any Fish.

Discovers not without great Accidents, several New Countreys.

Columbus from hence proceeding on further Westward, discover'd a fruitful Coast, verging the Mouth of a River, whose Water runs boyling hot into the Sea. Somewhat further he saw very strange Fishes, especially the *Guaican*, not unlike an Eel, but with an extraordinary great Head, over which hangs a Skin like a Bag. This Fish is the Natives Fisher; for having a Line or handsom Cord fastned about him, so soon as a Turtel, or any other of his Prey, comes above Water, they give him Line; whereupon the *Guaican*, like an Ar-

row out of a Bowe, ſhoots towards the other Fiſh, and then gathering the Mouth of the Bag on his Head like a Purſe-net holds them ſo faſt, that he lets not looſe till hal'd up out of the Water.

Here the *Spaniards* having Din'd on delicate Fiſh, went on ſtill Weſtward, and came to an uninhabited Iſle, but well ſtor'd with Geeſe, Pelicans, and ugly Dogs that could not bark. Here they came amongſt ſo many Shoals, that the Keels of their Ships raked upon the Ground almoſt forty Leagues together, the Water thick and white like Milk. Laſtly,they came again into deep Water, and Landed at the Foot of a high Mountain, on the Iſland *Cuba* ; where they found two Springs of very ſweet Water. A Muſqueteer going into the Woods whilſt the reſt fill'd their Veſſels with Water and cut Wood, he ſpied a tall Man in a Coat like a white Fryer's Frock ; behind whom came two more, and ſoon after thirty more follow'd, all alike Habited : the Muſqueteer running away, they beckned him to ſtay, but he march'd off ; and informing *Columbus* of his Adventure, he ſent a Party well Arm'd to ſee farther into the Countrey ; but they neither ſaw nor heard any Men, onely found on the other ſide of the Wood a great Plain, but ſo overgrown with deep Graſs, that it was impoſſible to get through : The next day he ſent out twenty five more, which found nothing elſe than the Prints of the Steps of great Beaſts and Lyons, and alſo abundance of large Grapes, which hung on the Branches of Vines, claſping about the Bodies of the great Trees.

Hence *Columbus* again putting to Sea, and Sailing Weſterly, found a Shore overflow'd with Water, and abounding with Pearl-Muſsles, and after that the whole Countrey full of Mountains, whoſe tops ſmoaked. By this time the Fleet was much damnified by the Shole-water; where, as we mention'd before, they often ſtruck, and their Keels rak'd upon the Ground ; ſo that having ſprung ſeveral Leaks, and their Proviſions growing mouldy with the Damp, they were forc'd to return ; and Tacking about they ran againſt Turtles,which lay as thick in the Sea as if they had been ſow'n.

Columbus now on his return home, and Landing once more on *Cuba*, found an antient Man ſtark naked, who ſpeaking to him (*Didacus* interpreted, the Language in ſome part agreeing with that of *Hiſpaniola*) to this effect :

You have to all admiration come to ſee this Countrey from another World, my advice to you is, That you hurt none ; for the Souls of evil-doers go to dark places : But on the contrary, they ſhall enjoy the heighth of all Pleaſures that are Friends to Peace.

Columbus reply'd, *That he came a Scourge for the cruel Cannibals, but a Shield to protect the quiet and well-meaning Indians.*

Great diſturbance in *Hiſpaniola.*

After this, returning to *Hiſpaniola*, much contrary to his expectation, he found all things which he had ſetled there turn'd topſie-turvy : for firſt the Governors at *Iſabella* jangled, and were at private contentions amongſt themſelves, and the *Benedictine* Monk *Boilus* and *Peter Margarites* were return'd to *Spain*, there to make their complaints at Court : and beſides, the *Spaniards* had dealt very inhumanely with the Natives,by their frequent Rapes, Thefts, and Murders ; wherefore the *Indians*, not unjuſtly incens'd, deſtroy'd all the *Spaniards* they found ſtragling in any part without the Lines of their Fortification. *Caunaboa* alſo lay about the Fort *St. Thomas*, and cloſely beſieged *Hoieda* ; but receiving intelligence of *Columbus*'s arrival, he broke up his Siege, and march'd from thence, but ſoon after was taken Priſoner by the *Spaniards*. Mean while upon Deſign (a Plot none of the wiſeſt) the Natives of *Hiſpaniola* had neither Till'd or Sow'd the Ground, or us'd Agriculture the year before, contriving by

by want of Provisions (not considering themselves) to starve out the *Spaniards*; but the mischief fell upon the Contrivers: for so great a Famine hapned, that spreading over the whole Countrey, in a few Moneths fifty thousand were starv'd to death; but the *Spaniards* made a saving, though hard shift with their own store, then, though too late, the Islanders repented of their folly, for they saw the *Spaniards* making an advantage of their misery, not onely built more Houses in their City *Isabella*, but prepar'd their Weather-beaten Vessels, with which Sailing to the Gold Mountains of *Cipangi* on the Hill, whence sprung several Fountains, they rais'd the Castle of the *Conception*. Great benefit they reap'd by this Fort, to which they carry'd daily abundance of Amber, Brimstone, mix'd Ore of Silver and Gold, and *Brazile*-wood, besides great store of Gold: and they might have gotten ten times more, had they not been so much inclin'd to slothfulness, and minding other vain pleasures: yet notwithstanding all, the Fleet carry'd that year above one thousand two hundred pound weight of Gold to *Spain*.

In the mean while the Natives complain'd to *Columbus* of the *Spanish* Soldiers, which under pretence to seek for Gold, committed many insufferable Outrages; therefore they desir'd that they might be retain'd in their Forts, and not straggle so much abroad, and they would willingly bring them every three Moneths a certain weight of Cotton, Amber, *Brazile*-wood, and Gold, more than equivalent to what they snatch'd; but *Columbus* (whose Soldiers, notwithstanding his severity, and using Martial Law upon some of them for their Crimes, and proud with their success) yet prevail'd at last, that they consented thereto; but the Inhabitants never perform'd their promise, who being almost famish'd, had much to do to preserve themselves alive, spending their time in picking Sallads. *Spaniards* tyrannise there.

Whilst the Business remain'd in this ill posture, or rather confusion, *Cibanus*, Brother to the imprison'd *Caunaboa*, rais'd an Army of five thousand Men: the *Spaniards*, divided into five Companies, march'd to meet him; and their Enemies being naked, and having no other Arms than Bowes, Arrows, and Clubs, after some little resistance, were soon dissipated and put to flight, but overtaken by the *Spanish* Horse, many of them were taken Prisoners, and others forc'd to skulk and hide themselves on the tops of Mountains. Their Conquest.

Shortly after this Battel hapned a Huricane, mix'd with Thunder-claps, renting great pieces from the Rocks, and the Wind blowing out of the East, threw down Houses and Trees, some of which were carry'd a vast heighth into the Air; three Ships that rode in the Harbor, broke their new Cables, and split against the Rocks. The *Spaniards* expected nought else, but that with this excessive Tempest the Day of Judgment was at hand. And on the other side, the Islanders ascribed this raging of Heavens to the *Spaniards* wickedness. This Storm past, and the Air setled, *Columbus* gave order for the building of two new Ships there, with which in *March*, *Anno* 1495. he return'd to *Spain*; where in *Medina del Campo* he gave an account at the Court about the discover'd Countreys; where also Sentence was pass'd on several *Spaniards*, and chiefly concerning the *Benedictine* Monk *Boilus*, who out of meer malice pass'd by him at Mass with the Host, while he gave it to others, without any distinction. Then he gave a further account, that his Brother *Bartholomew* had found, sixty Leagues beyond *Isabella*, several deep Pits, the uppermost Ground of which Sifted, produced abundance of Gold. Moreover, that he had built the Castle *Aurea* there in three Moneths time with little trouble: but because Provisions Horible Tempest. A remarkable passage concerning *Bartholomew Columbus*.

grew scarce there, he found himself necessitated to remove, but left ten Men in the Garrison, and had sent three hundred of the Islanders with their Governors to *Spain*. He also built the Castle *Dominico*, on the South-side of *Hispaniola*; from whence he had travell'd into the Countrey to the River *Naiba*: where, upon this Shore the King *Beuchio Anacauchoa* Encamp'd himself against the *Naibans*, to bring them, besides several other People, under his subjection. That *Bartholomew* demanded Tribute of *Anacauchoa*, which he immediately promis'd to pay, and disbanded his Forces, conducting *Bartholomew* above thirty Leagues on his Way, along a Path on both sides sown with Hemp, and planted with Cotton-Trees, to his Palace *Xaraqua*, in the West of *Hispaniola*, where he was received in great state: Thirty of the Kings Wives walk'd before, carrying in their Hands Boughs of Palm-trees, and both Sung and Danc'd very strangely; behind these came a considerable number of naked Virgins, very handsom; at last *Bartholomew* entring the Palace with the King, found a Table furnish'd with all manner of Dainties, and a very courteous Entertainment. The next day walking forth to a large Plain, and looking about he saw two Parties that deeply engag'd in Fight behind a Hill, with great slaughter on both sides, and had not he desir'd that they might be parted, there had been much more Blood shed. After he had been several days friendly entertain'd, he return'd to the Forts *Isabella*, *Sperancia*, *Catharina*, *St. Jago*, *Turrita*, *Conception*, and *Dominico*; where he found above three hundred *Spaniards* starv'd of hunger, besides many that were sick.

Brave reeeption of a King in *Hispaniola*.

At that time *Guarionexius* having been oppress'd by the *Spaniards*, and a long time watching for an opportunity, now thinking he had found it, rais'd an Army of fifteen thousand Men, with which he was resolv'd to try his fortune against *Columbus*; who privately receiving intelligence thereof, fell upon him so on a sudden and unexpectedly, that he spoil'd his Design, and took all his Commanders Prisoners: But to oblige the Inhabitants, who begg'd for their King, *Columbus* set him at liberty, advising him to be careful of raising a War against

ANGRA op TER

ils the third
ola.

of the City

against him any more. But he not being able to endure the oppressions of *Roldanus Ximenez*, a *Spanish* Commander, fled to the wild *Ciquano's*, descended from the Canibals, and living on steep Mountains: Of these he desir'd aid against the *Spaniards*, and obtain'd not onely their Promise, but some Men; with which he robb'd and pillag'd the Countrey round about, and what *Spaniards* he met with he kill'd, and with his Men did eat, as if a Venison Feast. Mean while *Ximenez* made himself Leader of seventy Rebels, which like raging blood-hounds fell upon the Natives after a terrible manner.

Whilst all things were thus in disorder at *Hispaniola*, the Admiral *Christopher Columbus* set Sail a third time with eight Ships from the Haven *Barrameda*, in the Year 1498. To shun the *French* Pyrates, which watched for the *Indian* Treasures, he directed his Course to *Madera*, a fruitful Island of Corn, Wine, Sugar, Wax, and Cattel, desolate till *Anno* 1420. Here coming to an Anchor, he sent six Ships away to *Hispaniola*, which himself afterwards followed with the remaining two, steering by the *Flemish* Islands, or *Acores*, first so call'd from the *Flemings*, the first Planters: Here he dropt Anchor before the City *Angra* on the Isle *Tercera*, which is sixteen Leagues in circumference, and very Mountainous; the tops whereof are like Spires, and abound with Grapes: the Plain Countrey produces great store of Corn, but it will not keep above twelve Moneths. The Ground is oftentimes terribly shaken by Earthquakes, and between several sulphurous Places, both Flames and Smoak ascend up to the Sky. Near the City *Angra* is a Fountain which turns Wood into Stone. The Winds in this Place blow so fierce and strong, that they not onely beat down Houses, but wear out Iron, and all manner of Stone-work. In *Angra* the chief Commander of all the *Flemish* Isles hath his Residence. The City, surrounded by steep Rocks, lies towards the Sea like a Crescent, or Half-Moon; for at both ends thereof the Mountains extend with deep Points into the Ocean. The uppermost part towards the West stands likewise fortifi'd by a high Rock, as also by another on the East: on both are continual Watches kept; whereof those on the first can discover Ships fifteen Leagues off at Sea, coming either from the *East* or *West-Indies*; and on the other, all those that come from *Europe*: When they see above fifteen Sail, they put out the Kings great Flag upon the top of all the Rock.

Columbus Sails the third time to *Hispaniola*.

Description of the City *Angra*.

This City of *Angra* is divided into several Streets: the Governor and Archbishop live each in a stately Palace; five handsom Churches are no small ornament to it; the Sea before it abounds with Fish, but are not to be taken in *December*, by reason of the turbulent Waves.

Christopher Columbus having refresh'd at *Angra*, Sail'd along the *African* Coast between the *Hesperides*: under the Equinoctial he was so miserably tormented by the Heat, that his Vessels seem'd to burn, the Hoops sprung from the Casks, so that the Water run about the Hold; and they could expect nothing but death from the insufferable Heat, and want of Water: eight days they had endur'd this hardship, when they met with a fresh Gale out of the South-East, so that they made great Way towards the West. On the last of *July* he discover'd three high Mountains; and approaching near the Shore, he smelt as in a Posie, all the sweet breathings of fragrant Flowers commix'd, and at last saw a convenient Haven; where going ashore he found cultivated Grounds, and steps of Beasts, but not a Man appear'd: the next day they spy'd a Boat with twenty young Men come rowing from the Shore into the Ocean. The Admiral hal'd them in vain to come aboard, for they made the greater hast ashore, still

ſtill looking about continually with great admiration on the Ships: whereupon he commanded them to beat their Drums, and ſound their Trumpets, that they might by that means entice them aboard; but they rather taking it as a ſign of War, made themſelves ready for reſiſtance: mean while the *Spaniards* overtook the *Indian* Boat, into which they threw a Hat, and other trifles; the Iſlanders amaz'd thereat, made ſigns to them to row aſhore; but ſoon after they fled.

Abundance of Pearl.

Columbus proceeding on his Journey came to *Paria*, where he found a Fiſhers Pink loaden with Oyſters; which opening and taking out the Meat, were found full of Pearls, which becauſe of their abundance were not regarded there; for a broken Diſh and a ruſty Knife, the *Spaniards* had four long Strings of Pearl,

From thence anchoring in the River of *Cumana*, ſeveral naked Men came aboard, adorn'd with Golden Armlets, and Strings of Pearl, Theſe inform'd him, that they gather'd their Gold from the Mountains and Rivers, and caught their Pearl-oyſters in the adjacent Seas. Some of the *Spaniards* were nobly entertain'd by the King and his Son, who leading them into their Palace, placed them on Benches of Ebony-wood, curiouſly wrought, and on a ſudden ſeveral Servants came in with variety of Dainties, and well-taſted Wine. But becauſe Proviſions grew ſcarce amongſt the Sea-men, and their Meat tainted, *Columbus* thought it convenient to leave the Pearl-trade till ſome better opportunity. Then ſetting forward, the farther he went, the ſhallower he found the Sea, inſomuch that his Ship ſcarce had Water enough to ſwim. This inconvenience was followed by a ſecond; for the Sea being full of Weeds and Graſs, ſcarce ſuffer'd any Paſſage. A River thirty Yards deep, and twenty Leagues broad, came ruſhing out betwixt two Shores into this Sea with ſuch force, that the Waves went high like Mountains, which made *Columbus* judge himſelf in the greateſt danger imaginable, and withall Tack about; ſo that he came on the eight and twentieth of *Auguſt Anno* 1498. to an Anchor before *Hiſpaniola*, where all things were ſtill in a ſad confuſion, as we before related.

Columbus is in great danger.

Roldanus Ximenes opposes *Columbus*.

Roldanus Ximenes refus'd to follow *Chriſtopher Columbus*'s, order and writ Letters to the King of *Spain*, in which he exceedingly aſperſed both the Admiral *Columbus* and his Brother; who were not backward in giving an account quite contrary by their Letters, of the horrid Villanies perpetrated by this *Ximenes*, and deſir'd aid, that ſo great an Offender might receive condign puniſhment. Mean while the *Ciquano's* came marching down with ſix thouſand Men, which *Bartholomew* went to meet with eighty Foot and ſome few Horſe: The *Indians* which he was to encounter with, rather ſeeming like Furies than Men, for all of them were daub'd over with black ſmuts on their bare Skins from Head to Foot, and their hard Hair pleited in terrible, not in Lovelocks, hung playing, or dangling over their Shoulders. When the *Spaniards* in their March drawing up to a River where it was beſt fordable, had no ſooner left the Bank, and taken the Water, endeavoring to wade over, but the Salvages ruſh'd forth out of the Woods, and let flye a ſhowre of Arrows, that had they not been provided with Shields and Targets, to keep off ſuch a deadly Storm, ſo thick they flew, and ſo well aim'd, moſt of them had periſh'd there: but having recover'd the oppoſite Bank, the Enemy play'd all hid, and in a thought ſhelter'd themſelves under the protection of the Woods; where the Conqueror purſuing, found the Service very difficult and dangerous, for their Armes, eſpecially their Shields, ſtopping and intangling them as in a Net, among the ſhrub-

Strange *Indians*.

by

by and twining Branches; which they passing, rigled themselves, and made their way, like questing Spaniels following their Game, and still gawling them with their Arrows: whereupon they left their vain pursuit, marching another way to intercept *Mayobanexius*, who with eight thousand *Ciquano's* were then coming down against them; which prov'd a harder task than was expected: for e're he could reduce him and his stubborn Party, he spent three Moneths in the Service.

SECT. III.

But the great and worthy Service of these two excellent Brothers deserving rather Statues and Trophies of everlasting Honor, Monuments never to be demolish'd, in their due praise, who had found out after so many baffled Ages, a new World, richer, and not much less than the old, by the aspersing calumniations of one malicious Person, lost his whole Interest and Credit in the *Spanish* Court, quite out of favour with his Prince, who by his insinuations had hinted so much the matter of Gain among the Courtiers, that every one studied no less than to get a Commission, and so going a Commander to the *Indies*, make up his Mouth, and become suddenly rich. First *Francisco Bombadilla* prevailing, was sent with full Commission to succeed *Columbus* in *Hispaniola*; where no sooner Landing, but he exercis'd the extremity of his Authority, and seizing the Admiral and his Brother, fetter'd their Hands and Feet, and put them aboard on two several Ships for *Spain*: where no sooner arriv'd, but the King, not altogether forgetting former Services, commanded them to be unmanacled, and waited on, not as Prisoners, with a civil Retinue to his Court; where they were well entertain'd three years. But they being active Persons, weary of so long repose, got a second Grant to make farther discoveries, and set forth the ninth of *May*, *Anno* 1504. with four Sail well appointed from *Cadiz*, and had a fair Passage from thence to *Hispaniola*, where begun the Storm. for *Bombadilla*, who had by the Kings Commission so evil treated *Columbus* and his Brother, as aforemention'd, would not suffer him, though reconciled to the King, so much as to Land, and there refresh themselves and their Men; so he was forc'd to steer on to the Islands *Guamixa* and *Veragua*, where a Huricane, or sudden stress of Weather sunk two of his Vessels; the other two standing off to Sea escap'd bilging, but so shatter'd and leaky, having also shipp'd abundance of Water, they were resolv'd to put in at *Jamaica*; where weary with the long Voyage, and hatter'd with the Tempest, many of his Sea-men, spent with sickness, after their Landing, died. To these his sufferings from Wind and Weather, and his Enemies abroad, a greater and intestine mischief hapned: *Francisco Poresio*, one of his chief Commanders, absolutely rebell'd, and deserting him, with another Party of his Sea-men went into *Hispaniola*: which the Islanders observing, resolv'd to famish him, keeping from him both Water and all other Provisions; which had not *Columbus* stav'd off by a handsom Invention, they had compleated their Design, which was this: He told them that he was the offspring of the Moon, and if they refus'd to supply his want, the Moon, in vindication of her Son, would famish them, by spoiling what e're they had planted or sow'd; and that this would prove true they should know by a sign, that on such a Night, she rising in her full glory, should first look red, and afterwards by degrees lose a great part of her light; which indeed so hapned, being Ecclips'd, as he could well prognosticate; and after that, they being ignorant of the cause, suppli'd him with all Necessaries.

Hath very bad success in his fourth Expedition.

But

But *Poresio*, not able to endure the Sea with his ſmall Boats, reſolv'd to ſurprize one of the Ships that lay before *Jamaica*; but *Columbus* ſo much prevented him, that meeting him in his return, after a hot diſpute made him his Priſoner. But thus ended not his misfortunes; for the Veſſels which he fought in ſoon after ſunk, and no ſhip to be found in *Jamaica* to tranſport him thence. Laſtly, he agreed with ſome *Indian* Fiſhermen, to carry *Didaco Mendoza* to St. *Dominica*, that there he might hire two Veſſels to carry him back to *Spain*: which Deſign taking effect, he arrived there in ſafety: where after he had refreſh'd himſelf at the *Spaniſh* Court, after his ſo long and unfortunate a Voyage he fell ſick, and died on the eighth of *May* 1506.

Fights with *Poreſius.*

Dies.

Mean while, the Affairs of *Hiſpaniola* grew more out of order: for *Bombadilla* joyning with *Ximenes*, reſolv'd to hoard up a huge Treaſure of Gold though with the infinite oppreſſion of the Natives: of which King *Ferdinand* having intelligence, ſent *Nicholas Olanda* thither with thirty Sail; who being nominated Vice-Roy, anchor'd in forty days before *Hiſpaniola*. No ſooner arriv'd, but *Bombadilla* and *Ximenes* fled, leaving their vaſt Treaſure, amounting to ten hundred thouſand Ducats; which guarded with four hundred *Spaniards* in twenty four Ships was ſent to *Spain*: but ſo it hapned, that they were all ſwallowed up in the main Ocean, none knowing to this day in what Latitude they were loſt.

SECT. VI.

Pietro Alponſo Nigno *his Voyage.*

Pietro Nigno, encourag'd by ſome of thoſe that had been with *Columbus* at the Iſles of Pearl, Rigg'd out a Ship at his own charge, with ſpecial order in his Commiſſion, that he ſhould not touch on any Coaſt within fifty Leagues of any Place *Columbus* had formerly diſcover'd. But he little obſerv'd his Orders, and what he was commanded; for Sailing into the Haven *Curiana*, he barter'd Shells, Needles, Glaſs, and ſuch like Trifles, for abundance of Pearls, which the Iſlanders brought aboard, for he himſelf having but thirty Men, durſt not venture aſhore. Twenty days this bartering Trade continued, Orient Pearls for Toys; but finding at laſt, that they were a civil and hoſpitable People, he Landed, where they entertain'd him in Hovels built of Wood, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; before their Doors lay great Hills of Oyſter-ſhells, the Fiſh being eaten, and the Pearls us'd for an ornament; Conies, Hares, Pheaſants, Pigeons, Geeſe, Ducks, Deer, and wild Swine, are their uſual Food; and their Bread is made of the Roots of Trees. Moreover, *Curiana* abounds with thick and ſhady Woods, which reſound in the night with the cries and roarings of wild Beaſts: but though they are terrible fierce and voracious, yet the Natives ſtoutly venture in amongſt the thickeſt of them, arm'd onely with Bowes and Arrows. The Inhabitants are of Complexion tawny, their Hair long and curl'd; their Teeth they keep white with an Herb, which they continually hold betwixt their Lips. The Women perform their buſineſs of Husbandry, Ploughing and Sowing. The Men are Soldiers, following the buſineſs of War: but in Peace their Exerciſes are Hunting and Dancing. They keep annual Fairs, where from all Parts of the Countrey they bring their Commodities to buy and barter. They have their Gold from *Cauchieta*, ſix days Sail Weſtward from *Curiana*.

Deſcription of *Curiana.*

Thither

Thither *Nigno* next directed his course, and came to an Anchor there on the first of *October*, *Anno* 1500. The Inhabitants entred aboard without the least shiness, or fear of danger, and brought with them to barter, Gold, Civet-Cats, Parrots, and Cotton.

These People, though so civil, are extreamly jealous of their Wives: for when a *Spaniard* made address to one of them, and coming something close, her Husband stept in suddenly between, and seem'd to forbid the Banns. But coasting onward along the Shore from thence to another Isle, he found Natives far more wild and salvage: for two thousand in a Body well Arm'd, stood ready to intercept their Landing; wherefore he thought it his safest course to Tack about, and return to *Curiana* whence he came.

In his Way not far from thence, he fell amongst eighteen of the Cannibals Boats, which according to their custom had been a Man-stealing, and now were so hardy, that setting upon the *Spanish* Ship, they suddenly clapt him aboard with their *Canoos* on all sides; but being beaten back by the terror of their Guns, they soon retir'd: yet the *Spaniards* took one of the Boats with two Men, all the rest saving themselves by swimming. One of the two Men lay bound Hand and Foot, who told them, that he was to have been kill'd the next day and eaten, as he saw his Companions, with whose Flesh they banquetting kept a jovial Feast. *Nigno* unbinding the Prisoner, gave him leave to do what he pleas'd with the taken Cannibal, who falling upon him, cudgel'd and whipp'd him to death. *Nigno* Fights with the Cannibals.

Then *Nigno* in his Way to *Curiana* touch'd upon the Coast of *Paria*, where he found a strange kind of Salt, which the Sea in tempestuous Weather casts on the Shore, which afterwards hardens by the Sun. This Salt must be taken up before any Rain fall, else it melts and soaks away into the Ground; yet sometimes grows so hard as a Stone, insomuch that they make Pots and other Vessels of it; which the *Parians* barter for foreign Commodities. Strange Salt.

Nigno not making here any stay, return'd a second time to *Curiana*, where he spent twenty days in pleasant Pastimes, being Lodg'd in a Noble-mans House, at whose Door was fix'd a Cannibals Head, as a Trophy of his Victory. He saw there also the dead Bodies of divers eminent Persons set drying at a Fire, so hardned to be set amongst their Idols. Strange Corps.

At length *Nigno* set Sail homewards, and carried with him an invaluable Treasure in Pearls to *Spain*: but by the way fell out with his Sea-men, because he kept most of the Purchase to himself, and would not give them their shares, nay more than that, kept back the fifth part from the King; whereupon being complain'd of by *Ferdinando de Vega*, Governor of *Gallicia*, he was put in Prison, and at last sent to the Court, where the Pearls were declared free Prize, because *Nigno* had barter'd for them at *Curiana*, contrary to the Kings Orders, not to touch at any Coast, within fifty Leagues of what *Columbus* had discover'd. But since he had no way regarded those Commands to preserve that Pearl-Trade, King *Ferdinand* sent Governors to *Curiana*, who in his Name should look after, and employ Men for the catching the Pearl-Oysters. These, accompanied with a considerable number of Soldiers, besides six Monks, forc'd the Inhabitants to furnish them with abundance of Pearl: which oppression grew to such a heighth, that one Morning a great Party of them conspiring together, fell suddenly upon them, most of them being massacred: after they had a while insultingly triumphed over the dead Bodies, and finish'd, as they thought, their good work (feasting on their Flesh at a joyful *Nigno* put in Prison. Cruel dealings in *Curiana*.

Banquet) thoſe few that eſcap'd Sail'd to the Iſland *Dominic*, the Governor of which *Didacus Columbus*, Son to the famous *Chriſtopher*, being incens'd, immediately ſent Captain *Ocampo* with three hundred Men to *Curiana*; where in his firſt fury, without diſtinction of Sex or Age, he ſlew all he met with: But becauſe they themſelves could not follow the rich Oyſter-catching, he ſpar'd ſome for that purpoſe, whom he commanded to build twenty five little Houſes, or Hovels, on the Shore, which he call'd *New Toledo*. After this they went on afreſh in their Pearl-fiſhing.

Sect. V.

The Voyage of Vincent Agnes Pinzon.

THe firſt of *December, Anno* 1499. *Vincent Pinzon* ſet Sail with four Veſſels out of the Haven *Palos*: he had been Commander of a Ship under *Columbus* in his firſt Expedition, by which means he got great experience in Navigation. When he came a little beyond the *Heſperides*, he was ſurpris'd by a great Storm, which in three days drove him before a plain Coaſt; where Landing, he found nothing but the Footſteps of Men; and in the night he ſaw great Fires, ſuch as are generally made in Camps; about day-break twenty *Spaniards* march'd thither, whom thirty two Men, arm'd with Bowes and Arrows, made ready to encounter; but as they approached, the *Spaniards* proffer'd them Peace, but they refuſed all Compoſition; yet having faced one another a while, they retreated without fighting.

After this *Pinzon* diſcover'd a wide, but ſhallow River; where Landing, on a Hill he met a great company of *Americans*: He, to invite them to Trade, threw them a Shell; in return for which they caſt him a lump of Gold; which when the *Spaniard* went to take up they all fell upon him; and indeed he could not have defended himſelf long, had not ſome of his Company quickly come

Pinzon's ſtrange Fight.

come in to his ſpeedy reſcue, which occaſion'd a bloody Conflict, wherein ſeveral *Spaniards* were wounded, eight kill'd, and one of their ſmall Boats ſunk; for the *Americans* fought ſo valiantly, that they purſu'd the *Spaniſh* Ships into the Sea. *Pinzon* being at laſt freed of theſe Aſſailants, got into a freſh-water Sea, caus'd by the confluence of many Rivers falling in there: from hence he got ſight of the *Parian* Coaſt, and with admiration beheld a Tree which ſixteen Men could not compaſs: Between theſe Trees he ſaw as ſtrange a Monſter, the foremoſt part reſembling a Fox, the hinder a Monkey, the Feet were like a Mans, with Ears like an Owl; under whoſe Belly hung a great Bag, in which it carry'd the Young, which they drop not, nor forſake till they can feed themſelves. *Pinzon* caught one of them with three Young, which died in the Voyage, but the Dam he preſented alive in *Granada* to the King.

A remarkable Beaſt.

This Captain having Sail'd ſix hundred Leagues along the *Parian* Coaſt, in a great Tempeſt two of his Carvils in his view were overſet, their Keels turn'd upward; the third driven from her Anchor, and the fourth ſo ſhaken, and full of Leaks, that ready to ſink they ran her aſhore to ſave their lives; and though he eſcaped himſelf the danger of drowning, then being aſhore, yet he was no ways freed from far greater inconveniences; for he ſaw nothing but death either for want of Proviſions, or barbarouſneſs of the Inhabitants: whereupon they reſolv'd to free themſelves of their miſeries by ſelf-ſlaughter, killing one another; but ſome better adviſed to ſpend their Lives like *Chriſtians* upon the unbelieving Salvages: Whilſt they were in this deſperate condition, the Storm ceaſed, and Providence preſented their ſafety, the Ship driving in before the Wind; at which every one taking freſh courage, they mended the two ſhatter'd Ships as well as they could; wherein venturing to Sea, and ſetting Sail, they came on the laſt of *September*, *Anno* 1500. into the *Spaniſh* Haven *Palos*.

Great Storm.

Sect. V.

The Expedition of Americus Vesputius.

Americus Vesputius a *Florentine*, Commanded four Ships, fitted out at King *Ferdinand's* Charge, set Sail the twentieth of *May*, *Anno* 1497. and refreshing at the *Canaries*, from thence he steer'd to *Paria*; where he so much gain'd upon the Inhabitants, that for Pins, Bells, Looking-glasses, and other Trifles, they daily brought aboard in Barter great store of Gold, the best of Merchandise.

The manner of the Inhabitants in *Paria*.

These People, both Men and Women go stark naked, not so much as covering their *Pudenda*; their Complexion swarthy; they shave off all their Hair, onely some Women leave a Tuft on their Heads. From their Faces, being broad and flat, one may judge them to be deriv'd from *Tartary*; they much exceed the *Europeans* in Running and Swimming, insomuch that the Women oftentimes without any Boats, or floating pieces of Timber, venture two or three Leagues into the Sea; they have so great skill in Shooting, that they exceed almost all other Nations, having Arrows headed with sharp Fish-bones; they also use Lances and Clubs. The Women follow the Men in the Wars, and serve in stead of Horses to carry Ammunition and other Necessaries; to which Labor they are so us'd, that they will bear on their Shoulders forty, nay fifty Leagues together, such Luggage, as three *Spaniards* are scarce able to lift from the Ground. They acknowledge no Commander or Superior either in Wars or Government; they keep up old Feuds, fighting with an inveterate hatred against their Neighbors, upon antient scores and revenges, still kept in memory of their Relations slain in former Battels; and also still creating fresh animosities upon their Losses in later Engagements. Their Language is smooth and pleasing, being spoken with a kind of lisping, and absolutely different from the neighboring Nations. When they eat they sit upon the Ground, and sleeping lie in Hammocks, each end whereof being fastned to a Post; underneath they kindle a Fire; over them they hang Fish-nets and Hooks, Fish-baskets and *Calabashes*. When they have occasion to ease Nature by evacuation, they retire into some private Place; but the Women think it no immodesty to make Water, even in the presence of strange Men. They observe not single Matrimony; for every Man takes as many Women as he pleases, under bonds of Wedlock such and so sleight, that he turns them off at his pleasure: and Women take the same liberty in casheering their Husbands when not pleasing them. They bring forth Children with little or no pain, and wash them in a River so soon as born; which done they return to their usual work and business. When they are incens'd against their Husbands, they revenge themselves by poysoning their Children. Their Houses are built in the fashion of a House-clock, with a Roof rais'd from the Wall upon four Pillars like the Bell, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; some of which are so big, that they afford room for six hundred Men: every seventh or eighth year they remove, because (as they say) the Air is oftentimes infected by Mens Breaths, by their long continuance in one place. Their Riches consist in Feathers of divers colours, Strings of Fish-bones intermingled with green and white Beads, with which they adorn their Heads, Arms, Legs, Ears, and Cheeks: Gold and Pearls they make little account of; and as to Trade and Commerce with

Their strange Customs.

AMERICUS VESPUTIUS

with other People, they know not what belongs to it. Their greateſt Friendſhip conſiſts in proſtituting their Daughters or Wives to one another. Their Dead they bury in moiſt Grounds, and put with them both Meat and Drink into the Graves: When any Perſon grows very weak by lingring Sickneſs, they carry the Diſeaſed into a neighboring Wood, where they lay him in a Silk Hammock, tied between two Trees; then dancing the whole day about him, at night they ſet Bread and Water enough by him to laſt four days, and then departing look no more after him, who thus neglected ſeldom eſcape: but if ſo it happen that one recover, all his Relations for the future honour him as a god. When any one falls into a Fever, his Friends immediately bathe him in cold Water, and afterwards ſet him before a great Fire, then drive him before them till he falls down almoſt breathleſs, and at laſt put him to Bed. They neither Let blood in the Arms nor Feet, but in their Sides and Calves of their Legs. Sometime they faſt four days together, which they ſuppoſe a great means to preſerve their Health. Their Bread conſiſts of a ſort of Fruit call'd *Jucha*, *Chambi*, or *Igname*. Laſtly, no Lyon devours his Prey with more voracious eagerneſs, than they their taken Enemies.

Veſputius being fully inform'd concerning the Situation of *Paria*, weighed Anchor, and on the ſixth day after entred a convenient Harbor, where going aſhore, he found twenty Houſes built in the middle of a Lake on great Poſts: every Houſe had a Draw-bridge, over which they paſs'd from one to the other. So ſoon as the Inhabitants ſet eye on the *Spaniards*, they immediately drew up their Bridges: yet ſome of them in twelve little *Canoos* came towards the *Spaniſh* Ships, but amaz'd to ſee their Looms ſo big, durſt not, though hal'd with ſigns, to come aboard, but haſted away to a high Mountain; yet ſeem'd to ſignifie that they would return, as indeed they did, bringing ſixteen Maids along with them, of which they put four into a *Spaniſh* Boat, themſelves in the interim rowing between the Ships from one to another, ſhewing all tokens of friendſhip, when on a ſudden a Company of old Women came running to the Shore, and tearing the Hair from their Heads, made a terrible noiſe and exclamation, expreſſing the greateſt ſorrow they could poſſible: whereupon the four *Indian* Maids ſuddenly leap'd over-board, and the Men ſhot abundance of Arrows out of their Boats at the Ships; nay, ſome of them ſwimming under Water, endeavor'd to ſink the Cock-boats which were made faſt behind their Ships. Upon this ſudden Onſet the *Spaniards* making uſe of their Guns, quickly leſſen'd the number of the Aſſailants, inſomuch that they fled to the Shore; yet five of them being overtaken, were carry'd Priſoners aboard.

A very ſtrange Village built on Poles.

Strange Fight.

Veſputius obſerving theſe their miſdemeaning Carriages, judg'd it no way convenient to ſtay any longer among ſuch barbarous and deceitful Salvages: but having weighed Anchor, and Sail'd eighty Leagues along the Coaſt, he ran into another convenient Haven, whoſe Shore ſwarm'd with People, which on a ſudden running away, hid themſelves in a neighboring Wood.

Here the *Spaniards* Landing were amazed, when in their Huts they ſaw Snakes and Serpents roaſting before a Fire, whereof one had Wings, and another whoſe Mouth was tied together with a Rope, ſtared with open eyes in a frightful manner.

Serpents ſtrangely prepar'd for Food.

Here they left ſeveral Trifles to entice the fled Natives to correſpond with them. And this their Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful; for the next day the *Americans* came aboard without the leaſt fear, and offer'd to ſhew their hoſpitable kindneſs to the *Spaniards*, if they pleas'd to travel three days Journey with them up

into

into the Countrey, telling them, they had onely rais'd those few Huts by the Sea-side for a small time whilst they Fish'd in those Parts.

The remarkable reception of twenty three *Spaniards*.

About twenty of the *Spaniards* well Arm'd resolv'd to undertake the Journey; and travelling over Hills, Dales, and Rivers, they came at last into a Village consisting of nine of the foremention'd Houses, but mightily peopled; where they were in a wonderful manner received by their glad welcomes, by Dancing, Singing, Hunting, and other joyful Acclamations, presenting their Wives and Daughters, as the chiefest part of their hospitality, to caress the Strangers at their pleasure. The news was no sooner spread, but the adjacent Villages came in throngs to gaze upon, and salute the Strangers, inviting them also to their Towns. The *Spaniards* taking it in good part, spent nine days among them, highly treated with all manner of jollities, but especially at their choice with the varieties of *Venus*: from thence then returning to their Fleet, accompanied with thousands of the Natives, every one carrying Presents to the Admiral *Vesputius*; of whom as many as they could at once receive, they entertaining aboard, then dismiss'd them, and admitted others; but the Guns going off, they suddenly leap'd from the Decks, and div'd like Ducks under Water: But afterwards being inform'd, that such thunder-claps were sent them from Heaven to destroy their Enemies, they were somewhat better satisfi'd, and call'd the *Spaniards*, *Charabi*, that is, *Wise Men*.

This Island lying in the *Mexican* Bay, in twenty Degrees of Northern Latitude, *Vesputius* left on his Starboard, and Sail'd along a Meandring Coast (which he always kept in sight) eight hundred and sixty Leagues, and at last entred a Haven, the like whereof he had not seen before. Here he spent a Moneth in repairing his Ships, to which the Inhabitants freely gave their assistance; and among other things complain'd, that a salvage People came yearly thither from an Island about a hundred Leagues distant, who fell upon them with horrible rage, and whomsoever they took they eat, but first inflicted all manner of tortures upon them, sparing none, but together murthering aged People and sucking Infants; wherefore they crav'd assistance to be reveng'd, which if the *Spaniards* would grant, they would follow the Fleet with their Boats. *Vesputius* promis'd his aid to destroy such a blood-thirsty People; and to assure them that he would perform his Word, he order'd seven of them to go in *Canoos* before and shew them the Way. On the seventh day they came to an Anchor before the Island *Hy*, where the Shore was guarded with naked Men, whose Bodies being strong and brawny, were painted, and their Arms, Legs, and Head, adorn'd with divers colour'd Plumes, having not onely offensive Weapons, as Bowes, Arrows, and Launces, but also defensive, huge Targets, and square Shields. So soon as they judg'd the approaching *Spaniards* to be within reach, they shot a great flight of Arrows at them; but *Vesputius* lying close along the Shore with his Ships, fir'd upon them with Chain-shot, which did great execution: yet notwithstanding about forty *Spaniards* leaping ashore out of their Boats, found themselves in no small danger; for the Cannibals upon the sound of Horns flocking together, so press'd upon them that they were forc'd to lay aside their Guns, and fall to Blows, and had not timely assistance come to them, they had undoubtedly been all slain: two hours the Victory was doubtful on whose side it would fall; yet at last the Cannibals quitting the Field, left the *Spaniards* Victors; who the next day pursu'd their gotten Victory with such success, that they drove their Enemies before them, burnt their Villages and Boats, and carry'd two hundred and two and twenty of

A cruel Fight with the Cannibals.

of them Prisoners to *Spain*, where they safely arriv'd the 15. of *November*, *Anno* 1498.

This good success so encourag'd *Vespucius*, that having stay'd scarce seven Moneths ashore, he obtaining the Command over six Ships, with which he set Sail from *Cadiz*, and touching upon the *Canaries*, Steer'd from thence Southerly; and having Sail'd five hundred Leagues, he discover'd a Countrey overflow'd and made Marishy by great Rivers, and abounding with Trees, but saw no sign of any Inhabitants; yet not long after, coming before an Island, he took a Boat with two Prisoners, newly guelt, and sent as a Present to feast the *Cannibals*, which refus'd to Treat on any other account whatsoever; wherefore he Sail'd eighty Leagues forward along the Shore of an unknown Island, where he Barter'd for some Gold, and got five hundred Pearls for one single Shell; these Pearls, the Inhabitants said were not found there, but taken from their Neighboring Enemies, which liv'd Westward, and had abundance of them. *Vespucius* second Expedition.

Nothing worthy of remark happen'd in this Voyage, onely the strange constitutions of a wild People, living on a barren Isle, deserve to be mention'd. Strange constitution of a salvage people.

About their Necks hung two hollow Vessels, the one full of white stamp'd Worts, and Herbs; and the other, full of Grass, which they greedily cram'd into their Mouths, feeding like Cattel; then a Stick wetted with Spittle, they put into the bruis'd Herbs, taking upon the end of it, as upon the point of a Knife, some of the bruis'd to their Mouths, which (as if chawing the Cud) turning therein, then taking out again, and strowing more of the same Herbs out of the Vessel upon it, swallow'd it down. No fresh Water was to be had amongst them, but what they gather'd from the Dew in great Leaves: Neither had they any Houses, but dwelt under great Trees, and fed on dry'd Fish.

The next remark in this Voyage, was the discovery of an Island not far from the former, where he found the Footsteps of a Gigantick People, upon which nine *Spaniards* went a League to search the Countrey, where they saw five great Huts, standing in a spacious Valley, and in them two old, and three young Women, each of them being twice as tall as an ordinary Man: The old ones invited the *Spaniards* to eat, who when they were sat down, consulting how they might take and carry one of these Giantesses to *Spain*, there to shew her for Money, thirty six Giants came in to them, (never did the Sun shine on a more terrible People) which so amaz'd the *Spaniards*, that their Hair seem'd to stand an end at the fear thereof: Every Giant was arm'd with a Bow and Arrows, and a Club: They wondering at the nine strangers, stood talking very earnestly one to another, which gave the *Spaniards* time to think of making their escape; some judg'd it convenient to discharge their Guns upon them, and in the Smoke to run away; others thought, that it would be better to take a milder course, which they all agreed on; and taking their leave, went out of the Hut, but were follow'd by the Giants, who kept a Stones cast behind them, and went faster or slower, as the *Spaniards* slacken'd or mended their pace; who at last getting to the Shore, and from thence into their Boats, they suddenly put off; but the Giants then pursu'd them with eager speed, all of them leaping into the Water, and Swimming, shot abundance of Arrows after them; but frighted by the Thunder of two great Guns that were discharged from the Ships, return'd ashore, and fled into the neighboring Hills. Strange adventure of nine *Spaniards*, meeting with great Giants.

Vespucius

Vesputius at last began to consider of returning home, his Provisions beginning to grow scarce, and his Sea-men faint, having continu'd in the Equinoctial heats a whole year; wherefore he directed his course towards *Spain*, in his Voyage, driving along the Coast an advantagious Trade, by bartering Shells and Glass for Pearls. The Inhabitants presented him with Oysters, of which some inclos'd one hundred and thirty Pearls; when they attain to their full growth, they fall out of the Shells themselves, but those that stick, decay. So upon the tenth of *November*, the Fleet came safe to an Anchor before *Cadiz*. After which, *Vesputius* retired to *Sevil*, with intent to settle himself there, but he had not long repos'd, when *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* sent for him to *Lisbon*, and gave him the Command of three Ships, to discover new Countreys; between the *Canaries* and *Africa*, they pass'd thorow so many Fishes (not unlike a Bream) that in an hours time they loaded their Boats with them; this Fish hath a round thin Scale, sharp Teeth, Stones in their Brains or Foreheads, a sharp pointed Heart, a Bladder full of Wind, red Tail and Fins, feeds on Sea Weeds, Gurnets and Oysters, and is of a delicious Taste.

Description of the Pearl-Oysters.

Vesputius third Expedition.

From thence, five degrees Southward of the Equinox, he found a naked People on the top of a high Rock, that beckon'd the *Spaniards* to come towards them; upon which, two of them resolv'd to venture thither, having order not to stay at the most above five days: The first incounter they had was of some Women, who offer'd their bodies to prostitution; but a Youth, as if affrighted with some sudden danger, came running amongst them, whom, whilst they stood gazing upon, and wondering at, an old Woman with a great Club, running down the Hill overtook, and knock'd him down dead upon the ground; which done, the Women that were making Court to the *Spaniards*, took him by the Heels, and dragg'd up the Hill, where soon after they saw him chop'd in pieces, Broyl'd, and eaten: They also made signs to the *Spaniards*, that they would devour them also in the same manner. The Shore was crouded with Men, which showr'd upon them several flights of Arrows; wherefore they thought it best to Weigh Anchor, so taking Aboard their two Men, and having Sail'd 150. Leagues, they got sight of the Coast of *Brasile*, along which he Sail'd Southerly to fifty two Degrees, where three *Brasilians* came Aboard of their own accord, and were easily perswaded to go with him to *Portugal*; but the Weather growing very bad, and the Cold intollerable, the Storms swelling the Waves into the bigness of Mountains, *Vesputius* left the Coast *des Patagones* and the *Streights*, afterwards call'd *Magellan*, behind him, burnt one of his Ships before *Cape Sierra Leona*, and brought two safe to *Lisbon*.

Cruel deed of some *Indian* Women.

His fourth Expedition happen'd, *May* 10. *Anno* 1503. at which time he Steer'd directly with six Sail to *Sierra Leona*, and approaching the Coast, could not come to an Anchor, because of the strong eddying Currents: Three Degrees beyond the Equinox appear'd a rising Island, two Leagues long, and one broad, destitute of Inhabitants; his best Ship being six hundred Tun, split here against a Rock, and nothing of her was saved, but the Sea-men: But *Vesputius* Rowing ashore with a Boat, found a convenient Haven, with abundance of sweet Water, high Trees, Sea-Spiders, and horrible Dragons, which have a sharp Head, round fiery Eyes, and wide Mouths, Wings not unlike a Bats, a speckled Breast, curl'd Tail, blew Back, and two Bags like a drawn Satchel Triangular, were under their Bellies: No less strange are the Sea Spiders, by their hard Feet, long upper Teeth, two long Sheers or Pinchers and double Belly; between the Head and the Belly lies a black Skin, with which

Vesputius fourth Expedition.

Sea-Spiders, and Dragons.

which they darken the Water; when any one goes to take them in the night, they make a great ſhadow; they feed on Fiſh, the Female lays little white Eggs, not unlike ordinary Hail-ſtones.

Veſputius having left this deſolate Iſle, three hundred Leagues a Stern, enter'd a Haven, to which he gave the name of St. *Abdy,* where he ſtay'd two Months, expecting the return of thoſe which he had ſent into the Countrey; but ſeeing it in vain to wait any longer, he proceeded on his Journey, and Sailing in between the *Abrelhos,* in the River *Curubabo,* he built a ſtrong Fort, Garriſon'd it with twenty four Men, twelve pieces of Ordnance, and Proviſions for ſix Moneths: Five Moneths *Veſputius* had ſpent in the building this Caſtle; when he return'd home with one Ship, laden with *Braſill* Wood, where approaching *Lisbon,* beyond all expectation, the Inhabitants of the City ran to Congratulate his happy return. And from this *Americus Veſputius,* the *New World* is to this day call'd *America.*

Sect. VII.

The Expedition of Alphonſo, Fogeda, Diego Nicueſa, Anciſus, *and* Roderick Colmenares.

A*Mericus Veſputius* was ſcarce fitted out in *Lisbon,* when *Fogeda* ſet Sail with three hundred Men from *Beata,* the chiefeſt Haven of *Hiſpaniola,* to the Iſland *Codego,* inhabited by Naked People, but of comely Perſonage, and withal expert and moſt excellent Archers: Here he found a very ſtrange Tree, which bears a Fruit not unpleaſing to the Palate, yet deadly Poyſon, and beſides, whoever chances to ſleep under their ſhadow, looſe both their underſtanding and Eye-ſight, and never attain to their former Sences, except they take ſome *Opiates,* as dangerous, and ſo by long ſleep, recover. Wonderful Tree on *Codego.*

Here *Fogeda* ſet upon a poor Village near the Sea-ſide, where without mercy he *Fogedo's* cruelty and deſtruction.

he put them all to the Sword, except a few Youths which were onely saved, that they might inform *Fogeda*, what was become of the slain and taken *Spaniards*; Who told him, that according to their Custom, they had Roasted the dead, and also their living Prisoners, and feasted on their Flesh. Here having burnt the Houses, and sifting the Ashes, *Nicuesa* found some Gold. But now they began to be distress'd for Provisions; for prevention of which, *Nicuesa* had given order to *Ancisus*, Marshal in *Hispaniola*, that he should follow with a Ship of Victual, for the Army to *Codega*. But he being kept back by inconveniencies, most of the *Spaniards* were famish'd, so that the three hundred Men which *Codega* brought from *Hispaniola*, were reduced to sixty. And he was already under-Sail to *Hispaniola*, when *Ancisus* Anchor'd in the Haven of *Codegoos*, and sent some Men ashore to mend his Boat, and fetch fresh Water, which whilst they were doing, the Natives came flocking about them: Three days they fac'd one another, using no Hostility, when at last a *Spaniard* that understood the *Codegan* Tongue, adventuring to fetch Water, he was immediately encompassed; when speaking to them, and informing them in their own Language, That he was none of *Fogedas* or *Nicuesas* People, which not long since had committed so great slaughter, they left him, and the rather, because he told them, that *Ancisus* would take revenge on them, if they did any wrong to him. Thus quieted, they brought all sorts of Provisions Aboard. Mean while, *Ancisus* Sail'd to the Main Continent *Uraba*, where in the Mouth of a Haven he ran his Vessel a-ground, which was bilg'd; the Sea-men taking some Arms along with them, sav'd their lives by swimming ashore; where, their first sustenance they found was store of Peaches and Cherries, which was a great refreshment in those hot Countreys, but yet had undoubtedly been starv'd, but that in searching the Wood for Fruits, they found Wild-Swine, which preserv'd their lives; yet they were not free from apparent danger, having to deal with a Salvage People, into whose hands they were so unfortunately cast by Shipwrack; however *Ancisus* set a good face on the business, marching with a hundred Men up into the Countrey, where some of the *Urabanners* from an ambuscade unawares, with their Arrows wounded several of his Men, hereupon they retreated to the Shore of the River *Daria*, whither also they had brought the small Boats, sav'd from the Wreck; where whilst they were in consultation how to return to *Hispaniola*, the Inhabitants having muster'd themselves, and making a Body of five hundred Men, set upon them, who after a sharp Conflict, made them retreat, and at last to flie, whom *Ancisus* pursuing, found in a Thicket of Canes or Reeds a great Treasure of Gold. Mean while, *Nicuesa* Sail'd to the plentiful Golden Countrey *Veragua* with three Ships, of which he lost two, the one Commanded by *Lupus de Olana*, and the other by *Peter Umbria Olana*, which was stranded in the River *Veragua*, which gives name to the whole Island, but he built a new *Carvil*, whereas that of *Lupus Olana* was bilg'd among the Rocks. Little better success had *Nicuesa*, whose Ship over-turning with a Tempest, he with a few of his Men made land upon *Veragua*, where he rang'd up and down in a miserable condition, on a barren, and in a manner desolate Shore seventy days: All that time, finding no other Food than Wild Roots, who wandring up and down, at last met with *Olana*, a little before cast away on the same Isle, whom he secur'd, because he presum'd to usurp the Title, and be prime Commander of that Countrey. Upon which, the *Spaniards* being divided, some for *Ancisus*, some for *Olana*, the difference more and more encreasing, would not be reconcil'd, till the Famine over-powering, master'd both, so that not being able

Famine.

Strange accident.

Ancisus escapes great danger.

able to handle their Arms, the Salvages ſlew them at their pleaſure, by this means in a ſhort time, of ſeven hundred eighty five, remain'd ſcarce ninety; yet did not all this miſery work any thing upon the ambitious humor of *Vaſques Nunnez*, who rebelling againſt *Anciſus*, ſplit that ſmall remainder of Men, and with the help of thoſe he had drawn over to his Party, made himſelf Governor of *Uraba*, not poſſible to be long enjoy'd without ſpeedy ſupply, which ſoon after they receiv'd; for *Colmenares* Sailing from *Hiſpaniola* with Proviſions, arriv'd there the 15. of *October*, *Anno* 1510. having been toſs'd twenty three days at Sea; then making into the River *Gaira*, to furniſh himſelf with freſh Water, he loſt forty ſeven Men; for whilſt they were filling their Casks, ſeven hundred of the Salvages came down upon them, and with their Poyſon'd Arrows wounded and kill'd moſt of them. *Colmenares* came in a good time to the remainder under *Anciſus* Command, being in danger of death for want of Proviſions, and finding the factions that were among them about Superiority, he thought it fit, conſulting with ſome of the chiefeſt of them, to find out *Nicueſa*, who was indeed the Governor that had the Grant from the King: This agreed, *Colmenares* went to ſearch, and at laſt lighted upon him, building a Fortreſs againſt the aſſaults of the Enemies on the Promontory. *Mormor*, he was glad to find him, but griev'd to ſee the miſery and hardſhip they endur'd, moſt of his Men being kill'd, partly by the exceſſive Heats, partly by Famine, and partly by the cruelty of the Natives, ſo that he had onely ſixty remaining, and thoſe many of them alſo ſick and weak.

Colmenares Expedition.

His ſtrange reception.

Colmenares having deliver'd his Meſſage, *Nicueſa* broke up his Quarters, and ſleighting the Fort, went with him, but both himſelf and his Men were oppos'd from Landing by *Nunnez*; wherefore *Nicueſa* was neceſſitated to Steer for *Hiſpaniola*; whom, or what became of him was never known.

Nunnez having thus quitted himſelf of *Nicueſa*, and now, more than ever, wanting Proviſion, he reſolv'd to take out his own Commiſſion at large, and ſetting up for himſelf, make no diſcrimination of Perſons, *Spaniards*, or Natives, but to make out his Fortune.

And firſt, he fell upon *Careta* King of *Coita*, whom he took Priſoner, Plundering him of all his Treaſure and Proviſions; yet this ſufficed not long, for ſoon after, King *Poncha* invading *Careta*, *Nunnez* took hold of that opportunity, and pretending to aſſiſt *Careta*, being well recruited with his Forces, ſet upon *Poncha*, who immediately fled, and left all to the ſpoil of his Enemies.

This News ſo amaz'd *Comogrus*, another King, that he proffer'd Peace; whereupon *Nunnez* going thither, was nobly entertain'd in his Palace, being one hundred and fifty Paces long, and eighty broad, the Floors Pav'd with Stone, and the Roofs Vaulted, his Cellars were ſtor'd with Wine, made of the Root *Jucca*, *Ages*, and *Mais*; the Privy-Chamber was hung round with dead bodies, Mummy'd artificially with Lent Fires, and were the Corpſes of *Comogrus* Anceſtors, and others of the Royal Blood, and neareſt Relations, of whom ſome dy'd at leaſt four hundred years before; each of theſe faſten'd by Cordage made of Reeds, were Habited in Cotton, richly adorn'd with Pearls and Gold. Mean while, a Hurricane happening, terrible with Thunder and Lightning, and hideous Guſts, ſwell'd and ſo enrag'd the Sea, that breaking its bounds, over-running, drown'd the whole Champain; thus the hopes of a fruitful Harveſt being utterly loſt, they ſuffer'd under a great Famine.

Remarkable Pallace of King *Comogrus*.

The *Spaniards* which Encamp'd near the River *Daria*, on *Uraba*, perceiving this, and knowing they had no manner of ſupply from *Hiſpaniola*, and having

already Pillag'd the Neighboring Kings, that they had nothing left. *Nunnez* marching thirty Leagues up the River, Plunder'd the Village, of which *Daibaiba* was King, where he found an unvaluable quantity of Gold, but little or no Provision. Here were many Flitter Mice, or Bats, bigger than Turtle Doves, whose biting was mortal, unless immediately wash'd with Salt Water, according to the information of the Prisoners.

Nunnez Exploits.

Now as *Nunnez Uraba* Pillag'd towards the South, so did *Colmenares*, setting up also for himself, make prize of all, to the East with sixty Men, Rowing against the Stream up the River *Daria*, above twelve Leagues, where he found in several Villages and Hamlets, and at King *Turvi*'s Palace, abundance, both of Provision and Gold; from thence he March'd to the mighty Province *Abenamchei*, which though making some resistance, at last they subdu'd.

A strange Pallace built on Trees.

And the neighboring King *Abibeiba* narrowly escap'd the like fortune, whose Pallace was built on the tops of Trees, Plash'd, and Pleited together, Timber Beams lying athwart; necessity forcing them to choose such high Habitations, partly, to avoid the Inundations of Rivers, swoln above their bounds by sudden and almost assiduous Showres from the Mountains; and partly, to be free from the excursions of sculking Robbers; also being better able to defend themselves in these Castles in the Air, and also secur'd by their heighth from their Shot, being above the reach of their *Indian* Arrows: The bodies of the Trees downwards, upon which the Houses are built, are generally twenty four Fathom thick, so that they cannot easily be cut down, nor fired; but *Colmenares* against these, as they suppos'd, impregnable Forts, having made a Gallery with several great Hurdles, set his Men to work under that safeguard, with Axes on the Tree whereon *Abibeiba*'s House stood, who seeing his imminent danger, wondring at this new manner of Storming, came down, promising to furnish him with Gold out of the neighboring Mountains, notwithstanding it would be with the danger of his Life; because the *Cannibals* generally kill those that adventur'd to dig in the Mines: To this promise, *Colmenares* hearken'd, and having set him at liberty, for the performance, he in stead thereof, on the contrary, stirr'd up, and joyn'd with all the Conquer'd Kings, to destroy him and his Men: Nor were they slack to have executed their design, five thousand of them being already drawn together at the Village *Tirichi*, the appointed place of Rendezvous, and so privately carry'd, that undoubtedly it had been effected, if not happily discover'd by this accident.

Turning the low Land into a Sea.

A Plot on the *Spaniards*, strangely discover'd.

Nunnez, amongst his other Slavesses, had one exceeding beautiful, on which he was much Enamour'd, and she likewise seem'd to bear as great an affection towards him, which she manifested, by declaring the secret to *Nunnez* which her Brother had imparted to her, being an intended general Massacre the night following, that so she might the better make her escape the day before; yet so much she prefer'd the safety of her Lover, before the liberty of her Native Countrey, that she discover'd the Plot. *Nunnez* not sleeping on this advice, on a sudden set so fiercely upon the Conspirators, that he utterly broke their design; yet the Feuds and Contests for Superiority still continu'd amongst them, which look'd with so bad a Face to the ruine of all, that news thereof arriving in *Spain*, it was judg'd fit to send for *Colmenares*, and *John Quicedo* to the Court, there to render an account of all their Transactions, Both going Aboard a small Vessel, were by Storm driven on the Coast of *Cuba*, where they were inform'd from a Prisoner, that *Valdivia* and *Zamudio*, driven ashore by Shipwrack, and not able to defend themselves, were surpriz'd by the

the Natives, kill'd and eaten; that *Fogeda* driven up and down along the Coast, had lost most of his People by hunger, and other hardship, and himself with much ado getting to *Hispaniola*, dy'd as soon as Landed of the Wound which he receiv'd by a Poysonous Arrow, near the River *Daria*.

Ancisus Voyage.

But much happier was *Ancisus*, who soon after *Fogeda* coming to *Cuba*, found a King, who suffer'd himself to be Christen'd, and call'd *Commendator*; and building a Church, Consecrated it to the Virgin *Mary*; in it he erected an Image of Clay, resembling a Woman, which he clothed in a Cotton Garment; round about were plac'd Pots with Meat and Water, according to their old Idolatrous fashion, otherwise, they believ'd their Idols would devour the Souls of the Dead, and this, though Christians, they did not forget.

A Temple dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* on the Island *Cuba*.

Nay further, when he went to War, he carry'd the Image of the Virgin *Mary* with him in the Front of his Army, often saying, *Ave Maria*; and this was the end of that Voyage: But afterwards *Ancisus* complain'd against *Vascus Nunnez* in the *Spanish* Court, where he receiv'd a Sentence very prejudicial to him. *Colmenares* and *Quicedo* had also Audience there, whereupon matters being settled, a firm Government was establish'd in *Uraba*.

SECT. VIII.

Peter Arias *his Expedition, and remarkable Passages of* Vascus Nunnez.

Peter *Arias* Knight, accompany'd with his Wife, *Elizabeth Boadilla*, set Sail *Anno* 1514. but surpriz'd by a violent Storm, lost two Ships, and return'd to *Spain*, yet not long after began his Voyage afresh, notwithstanding he had lately had such bad success, and heard of the great hardship which *Nicuesa* suffer'd, having not onely kept himself alive a considerable time by feeding on flesh of Dogs, and other such like Creatures; a great Frog being sold in *Veragua* for a lump of Gold.

Nicuesa suffers hunger.

But *Vaschus Nunnez* inform'd of *Arias* arrival, the chief Governor of *Uraba*, afterwards call'd *New Andaluzia*, minding to inrich himself before he should depose him, and hearing that several Gold Mines lay Southward from *Uraba*, march'd thither with a hundred and ninety Men, thorow great Rivers, Thickets, and Woods full of Wild Beasts, deep Vallies, and broad Rivers, not without many hazards and difficulties. In the Mountainous Territory *Quarequan*, the Inhabitants ingag'd him valiantly, with Bows, Arrows, Clubs, Woodden Swords, Pikes and Launces, but frighted with the meer report of their Musquets, like flocks of wild Fowl, dissipated and fled, but not so fast, but that six hundred of them fell by the hands of the *Spaniards*, or were worry'd by their Dogs, train'd up on purpose for the *American* Wars. Soon after, coming into the Palace, there sate his Brother dress'd up in Womens Apparel, whom the King kept to abuse, as if a Concubine; whereof *Nunnez* being inform'd, in detestation of Sodomy, set the Dogs upon him, who suddenly tore him in pieces. Amongst the slain were found several *Negroes*, which suffering Shipwrack had been cast on the *American* Shore, and maintain'd a continual War with the *Quaraquanen*, so that it seem'd the *Blacks* which were found dead amongst them were their Slaves: Yet *Nunnez* was forc'd to leave a considerable number of his Men here, who being half starv'd, and quite tired out, were not able to follow him; but with the remaining party he march'd on, and at last came to the high Mountains, from whence he saw the great South-Sea, and going thither

Dogs us'd in the Wars.

Sodomy horribly punish'd.

Nunnez first discovers the South-Sea.

ther, was met by King *Chiapes*, leading an Army of thirty thousand Men, which great Body stood not long to make resistance, being terrifi'd with the Vollyes of Shot, whose Report the ecchoing Valleys presented to their Ears, double and trebble: And that which most amaz'd and disanimated them in the rout, were the Dogs, who fiercely pursu'd and seiz'd the flyers, tearing away great morsels of Flesh. After the Battel, the Conqueror proffer'd Peace, which was agreed on, upon the delivery of several great Presents of Gold. After that, *Chiapes* the King, accompany'd with *Nunnez* the *Spanish* Commander, and March'd with him over a broad River to *Coquera*, where at first some Forces made resistance, but were routed; whereupon, they also suddenly struck up a Peace, upon conditions, that the Prince, nam'd also *Coquera*, should return him a great quantity of Gold. Here he found a handsome Bay running up in crooked Reaches, above sixty Leagues, which *Nunnez* call'd St. *Michael*, being sprinkled with Islands, and treacherous with hidden Rocks. There *Nunnez*, (though disswaded by *Chiapes*, because he knew the South-Sea at that time being the three last Moneths of the Year, was exceeding turbulent, that no Vessel could hardly live in it, yet) ventur'd with nine *Indian* Boats, and eighty Men from the Shore into the *Offin*; where, notwithstanding the high rolling of the Waves, he got to an uninhabited Island, on which, being necessitated to stay a night, the Tide flow'd so much, according to the property of the South-Sea, that the highest Ground thereon, lay almost cover'd with Water, every one of the *Spaniards* having enough to do to save themselves from being wash'd away. Day approaching, discover'd a second inconveniency, for the *Indian Canoos* either were extremely Leaky, or else so shatter'd, that they were unfit for service; yet notwithstanding all this, they ventur'd to return, rather choosing to be devour'd in the Waves, than die of that hunger, whose misery they had sufficiently tasted, during the small time they had been out. Not long after, *Nunnez* Conquer'd the King *Tamaccus* in a Field Battel, who thereupon purchas'd his Peace with great Presents of Gold and Pearl. He also shew'd the *Spaniards* an

Is in great danger on the South-Sea.

Island

Island, whose spiring tops were seen from the Main Land, which so abounded in Pearls, that in no place were either more or fairer to be found: But the King who liv'd on it was exceeding powerful.

Nunnez immediately resolv'd to Sail thither, notwithstanding it was the middle of *October*, when the South-East Winds make such a turbulent and hollow Sea, as many times wash'd away Trees and pieces of Rocks: Besides, the Weather was more terrible, by continual Lightning and great Thunder-Claps; the Nights very cold, the Days exceeding hot; yet all these difficulties could not prevail, for *Nunnez* would not stay to expect fairer Weather, but went on, and coming thither, he saw how the *Indians* Fish for Pearls, which was Diving for Oysters; but the Weather being rough and foul, they durst not venture for the best which lay far from the Shore.

Manner of Fishing for Pearls.

But *Nunnez* leaving his sick and weary'd Men with *Chiapes*, March'd quite another way back than he came; and crossing a great River, was receiv'd by Prince *Teaocha*, who furnish'd him with Gold, Pearls, Provisions, and Guides, which carry'd his Luggage and Goods.

Nunnez returns.

Pacra, a great Oppressor of all his Neighbors, hearing of the approach of *Nunnez*, fled, but terrifi'd with threats, return'd with three other Princes, which were all so Deform'd, that more horrible Monsters were never seen, scarce any part about them resembling those of a Man: The Guides which *Teaocha* had provided for the *Spaniard* desir'd that he might be put to Death, for the Cruelties which he had long committed; whose Request being granted, he with the other three Princes, were given as a Breakfast to the *Spanish* Doggs. Mean while, the *Spaniards* were in danger to have perish'd for want of Water; yet at last, in a Thicket of Brambles, they found a small Brook, but none of the *Indians* durst venture to go to it, for fear of Tygers, and other Wild Beasts; relating, That the Tygers took many people in the nights out of their Huts, if they were not careful in making fast their Doors.

Pacra a tyrannous King, his horrible death.

John Ledesma had himself eaten part of a Tyger, which for six Moneths together, had every night feasted on Mans flesh, or Beasts, which they caught in this manner: In the Path along which he pass'd, coming out of his Den to seek for Prey, a deep Pit was digg'd, and cover'd very sleightly on the top, into which the Tyger fell; yet though taken, so fiercely withstood the Pikes, Darts, and Stones thrown at him, that every one was amaz'd to see the fury of the Beast. After that they sought for the Female, but found onely two young ones without a Dam, which taking along with them, they put Iron Collars about their Necks, intending to carry them to *Spain*; but seeing no likelyhood of breeding them up, they brought them back again, purposing to fetch them away when grown somewhat older, and accordingly coming afterwards to look for them, they found the Den empty, so that it was supposed they had been devour'd by their Dam.

Strange relation of a Tyger.

In the Province of *Bononiama*, the *Spaniards* inrich'd themselves with Chains, and Breast-Plates of Gold, which in great plenty hung on the Walls in every House: At the River *Comogrus*, they discharg'd *Teaocha*'s Guides, and made use of *Cotog* and *Ciuriza*, two Governors of a barren Tract of Land, full of Hills and Mountains, which they left on their right Hand, and wandred three days over a *Morasse*, in which they often sunk to their Knees.

Nunnez further Journey into the Countrey, very remarkable.

In all these Travels, Victual was so scarce that they were much weaken'd by their wants; and though they took fresh courage when they got footing on King *Buchebua*'s Jurisdiction, yet they found nothing but empty Huts; and the like,

like in the Countrey of *Chiorisus*, both having a little before been pillag'd by their more powerful neighboring Enemies. But although they could not furnish *Nunnez* with Provisions, they presented him with weighty Ingots of Gold: but this rich Metal not able to purchase the least morsel of Bread, drove them into a great strait; and indeed they had without doubt been all famished, had not *Pocchorosa*, another King, fed them forty days together with stamp'd Roots. Thus refresh'd, and instigated by *Pocchorosa*, they broke by night in *Tubunama*'s Palace, and took him Prisoner with eighty Concubines, who fearing to be put to death, gave an incredible Treasure of Gold to purchase his Ransom.

Nunnez thus enriched came at last to his People which he had left on the River *Daria*, where two Ships sent from *Hispaniola* rode at an Anchor.

Peter Arias his Voyage, and Fight in the Haven *St. Martha*.

Whilst things were thus carry'd in *America*, *Peter Arias* Sail'd with fifteen Ships, Mann'd with fifteen hundred Men, to *New Andalusia*, by the Islands *Martinina*, *Guadalupe*, and *Galanta*, all in *America*: a considerable time he Sail'd through the Sea overgrown with Weeds. Afterwards anchoring in the Haven *St. Martha*, he receiv'd a great repulse from the Natives, who no ways daunted at the bigness of the Ships, waded up to their Breasts in the Sea, and shot many great flights of poisonous Arrows at the *Spaniards*, of whom two being wounded immediately died. *Arias* sending some of his Men ashore, they found many Boats lying full of Nets, made of tough Weeds, and Ropes pleited of Rushes.

In the Haven *St. Martha*, being three Leagues wide, are abundance of Fish, which may be seen under Water twenty Fathom deep.

But now the *Spaniards* that were ashore breaking into the Houses, and taking Women and Children Prisoners, the *Americans* prepar'd for another Fight, which at the beginning was very fierce; but at last they were forc'd to quit the Field.

Strange Houses and Houshold-stuff.

Their Houses and Furniture in them are worthy of observation: their Cielings being cover'd with Shells strung on small Thred, which make a pleasing noise, when mov'd by the least breath of Wind. The Walls are hung with fine Stuffs, woven full of Imagery, as Cranes, Lyons, Tygers, and some Figures of Men; the Floors are cover'd with parti-colour'd Mats, made of Sea-Reeds, and several tough Roots; and their Carpets beset with Pearl add also a great beauty to their Rooms.

In the Valleys the *Spaniards* found several precious Jems, as Saphires, Jasper, Emeralds, and great pieces of Amber, and in some Huts, Baskets, and Chests full of dry'd Locusts, and Crabs.

Here also grows the Root *Yuca*, as also on several other *West-Indian* Coasts, of which they make their best Bread, and is call'd in *Hispaniola* and *Angola*, *Yuca*; by the *Brasilians*, *Mandiba* and *Mandihoka*; by the *Mexicans*, *Quauhcamotli*: it grows with a thick or midling Body, according to the fruitfulness or barrenness of the Soil; the Leaves are like those of a Tulip, and have small Flowers and Seed, but no ways useful; the Root, not unlike Horse-Raddish, hath a milky Juice, which swells it exceedingly; the Sprigs, which in the eighth and tenth Moneth shoot out of the Root, serve for new Plants; and if at any time it happen, that either by a moist Season, or by Worms, or Pismires, the Plant is spoil'd, then it occasions such an inconvenience amongst the Inhabitants, that half of them in that year die of Famine.

What use the *Americans* make of the Root *Mandiboka*.

The Leaves of the *Mandihoka* serve them for Sallads. Out of the Root, which

which they lay soaking five days in Water, they make Meal, which the *Portuguese* call *Farina fresca,* but the *Americans, Vipeba.* Moreover, *Mandihoka* serves them to make Bread, which they bake over the Fire; and mix'd with Water, Pepper, and the Flour *Nhambi,* makes an excellent Pudding, by them call'd *Mingaude Carima,* no less pleasing to the taste than wholsom Food: and with Orange-Flour, Water, and Sugar, it makes that excellent Julep *Tipioca.* The Powder of *Mandihoka* put into a Wound, cures very speedily. It is very pleasant to see the *Americans* eat this Bread; for they toss it by handfuls at a pretty distance from their Mouthes without letting fall the least Crum. Lastly, it requires great art and trouble to make the *Mandihoka* fit for Bread: first they must peel off the Shell, then put into a Mill turn'd by two *Indians* it falls, being Ground, into a square Trough. The Juice proceeding from it is mortal, if eaten when raw, but wholsom if boil'd: the Meal they put in a Press, and when all the moisture is drawn from it, they strow it in an Oven to dry. But the wild *Mandihoka,* by those that live on the Sea-shore call'd *Cuacu Mandiiba,* and up in the Countrey, *Cuquacucuremia,* differs both in shape and goodness from the first.

Arias's Exploits in *New Andalusia.*

But to return to our matter: *Arias* coming to an Anchor in the River *Daria,* was cheerfully receiv'd by *Nunnez;* his first Business which he undertook was the building of three Forts, to secure the Passages to the *South Sea;* to which purpose *Joannes Aiora* received the Command over four hundred Workmen. Moreover, *Arias* took great dislike in the Place call'd *Maria Antiqua,* which the *Spaniards* were forc'd by necessity first to Plant in: it lay in a deep Valley between high Mountains, so that it not onely wanted the benefit of the rising and setting of the Sun, but when in or near the Meridian, it shin'd down upon them, and scorch'd all their Plants, and the tepifi'd Morassy Grounds about the same infected the Air, and the Water which they took up to wash their Houses, immediately bred Frogs, the River *Daria* overflow'd the Grounds with his muddy Water three Leagues distance from the Sea; the Passage thither

also was very troublesom, because of the uneven Ways; and besides, the Tygers and Lyons devour'd many People and Cattel.

A strange Accident.

The first Night that *Arias* lay in *Maria Antiqua*, the House wherein his Chirurgion Lodg'd was fir'd with Lightning, who running out with his Wife, being both scorched by the Flames, saw a very great Crocodile, which snatching up his Dog ran away with him towards the River.

Remarkable Trees.

The neighboring Territory *Coiba* produced Trees, whose Timber us'd for Shipping never breeds Worms, because of its acerbity; whereas on the contrary, all other Vessels in that Countrey are very subject to that inconvenience. Here also grow those famous Plague-Trees, whose very Leaves, if but falling upon one, are like Gods Arrows, mortal, and immediately kill, unless the Place whereon they light be straightway anointed with fasting Spittle: and the *Coibensers* say, that they know another poysonous Wood, which they use to destroy their Enemies withall.

Remarkable Journey of *Moralis* to the *South Sea*.

Whilst *Arias* was consulting about the beforemention'd Affairs, he sent several Comanders to divers Places, to take a survey, and give him an account of their Return of all their Discoveries. Amongst others *Gasper Moralis* was order'd to march towards the *South Sea*, to confirm the Peace which *Nunnez* had begun with the Kings *Chiapes* and *Tumaccus*; and chiefly to go to the Pearl-Island with sixty Men, which *Nunnez* was forc'd to leave, being stres's'd by tempestuous Weather. *Chiapes* and *Tumaccus* were according to their promise, to prepare an Army ready for his assistance against his coming; which indeed they perform'd, so that they wanted nothing but Vessels, for the biggest of theirs could not carry above three or four Men; yet they undertaking their Enterprise Landed seventy Men on the Island; upon which the Inhabitants under their Kings Conduct ran to meet the new Landed Forces, and crying out aloud *Guazzavara, Guazzavara*, they ran in amongst the Musqueteers with their wooden Swords; but the report of the Guns, mix'd with Fire, Smoak, and Bullets soon amaz'd them: the King flying, thought by alarm to raise all the Islanders; but they being inform'd, that no People whatsoever could withstand the fire-spitting People, made Articles of agreement with *Moralis*, and Condition'd to deliver a hundred pound weight of the choicest Pearls to the use of the King of *Castile*; and as a testimony of his Friendship he was Christen'd *Peter Arias*, from the Governors Name of *New Andalusia*.

Strange Pearl.

How great the Treasure was which *Moralis* brought from the Pearl Island may appear by one of the Pearls, for which Pope *Leo* the tenth gave forty four thousand *Ducats* to a *Venetian* Merchant.

Solisius his miserable end.

Amongst the Commanders which were sent out by *Arias*, was also *Johannes Solisius*, who Sailing six hundred Leagues Southerly, along the Coast of the *Caribbies*, beyond *Cape St. Augustine*, he found the Inhabitants of *Pernambuck* to be no less cruel than subtile; for being invited ashore, he with some of his Men Row'd thither, where no sooner Landing, but were all kill'd and eaten in the sight of the other Sea-men aboard; at which being amaz'd they weighed Anchor, and Sail'd away, Freighted onely with *Brasile* Wood, to *Cadiz*.

Aso in an unhappy hour did *Johannes Ponteus* put some of his Laundresses ashore on the Island *Guadalupa*, to wash some Linnen for him; for the Islanders coming on a sudden out of the Woods surpriz'd them, and forthwith killing without mercy, cut them in pieces, and carbonadoing, eat their broil'd Flesh hot from the Coals, while *Gonsalus Badajocius* Sail'd with eighty Men.

Westerly,

Westerly, and having gone sixty Leagues he went ashore, and spent some days in vain, to Court the *Americans* to a friendly correspondency; which whilst he was doing, he was recruited with fifty Men from *Daria*, Commanded by *Lodowick Mercado*: so both agreed together to travel over the Mountains to the *South Sea*.

The Governor *Juana*, whose Jurisdictions abound in Gold, flying with most part of his Treasure, was never heard of, onely they took some of his Slaves, whose Faces were strangely Carv'd with sharp Fish-bones, the Wounds fill'd with red and black Powder, which so discolour'd the Flesh that it could never be got out. After that they travell'd through the Wilderness five days together, being onely met by some *Indians* carrying *Maiz*, who signifi'd to them, that King *Periguete* liv'd along the Sea-shore, and up into the Countrey the blind *Totonoga*; of both which they got an unvaluable Treasure of Gold. Amongst other Pieces of that rich Metal was one which weighed two pound. Strange Slaves. Great Booty.

Taracura rais'd in this Expedition eighteen thousand weight of Gold: and little less did they take out of the Territories belonging to the Princes *Pananome, Tabor, Cheru*, and *Scoria*: The Prisoners serv'd them in stead of Horses, they not being able to carry all the Gold themselves, the meanest Soldier having above three thousand Pounds *Sterling* for his share.

They were now got to *Panza*'s Kingdom, not without leaving sad remarks of their avarice and cruelties. When *Pariza* surrounding this Party thus loaden with Gold, Charged so fiercely, that at the first Assault seventy of them were slain; those few that escap'd brought the tidings of their sad misfortune to *Peter Arias*. Amongst those that escaping return'd, was *Franciscus Delapuente*, whose observations concerning catching Parrots and wild Fowl, we will briefly relate, the digression being but short. Destruction of the *Spaniards*.

The *Indian* where the Parrots are most frequent climbs into a Tree, and chattering like them, with his Voice imitating their Notes, allures his fellow-prater to draw near, and suffer him to take them in his Hands. But more belongs to the taking of wild Fowl, as Geese, Ducks, Swans, and the like: From the bottom of their standing Pools and Lakes in that Countrey grow Weeds, which spreading upon the Water ripen, and rotting breed Water-Flies, Spiders, and Frogs, upon which the Fowls feed. Near these Pools in the Gardens grow Cabbages as high as Trees, which often dropping into the Water serve the Birds both for Nests and Food: but the skilful Fowler finds it his best way to take one of these Cabbages, and making it hollow in the middle, claps it on his Head like a Helmet, then going into the Water up to his Chin, and passing softly along in such manner, that nothing is seen but the floating Cabbage, and coming near the Birds, he takes them one after another by the Legs, and puts them into a Bag ty'd about his middle for that purpose. A strange way to catch Parrots.

But what is more worthy observation is the *American* Bird *Toucan Xochitenachate*, having a fleshy Bill, like a Mouth full of Teeth, which continually opens and shuts to draw Breath, having no Nostrils; the Back, Neck, and Wings, are black, the Breast yellow like Gold, the Belly and end of the Tail of a Vermillion colour. Strange Bird *Toucan*.

This Bird *Toucan* feeds for the most part on Pepper, which tarries not long with them, but muted almost as soon as swallowed: which Pepper thus evacuated the Natives value above their common, because the unpleasing sharp acidity, or biting quality is thereby much mitigated. Evacuated Pepper.

But to return: Whilst the Expeditions under the Command of *Peter Arias* had such bad success, *Arias* himself and *Vaschus Nunnez* hapned to clash: *Nunnez*

nez, who since his discovery of the *South Sea* was held in some repute at the *Spanish* Court, had built four Ships on the Shore of the same Ocean, to make farther inspections along the Coasts thereof: but being commanded to come to *Arias* the Governor, he was committed to Prison, and accused of high Treason, as if he had intentions to settle himself in *Peru*, and absolutely to have left *Daria*: all which though he disown'd, and utterly deni'd with great protestations when brought to a Trial, and no witness to affirm the contrary, yet was by *Arias*'s special Order Beheaded.

Not long after which *Lupus Sosa*, Governor of the *Canary* Islands, was sent to succeed *Arias* in *New Andalusia*.

SECT. IX.

The Expeditions of Francisco Fernandez, Lupus Caizedus, Christophero Morantes, Bernardo Igniguez, *and* Juan Grisalva.

FErnandez, *Caizedus*, and *Morantes*, antient Planters in *Cuba*, obtain'd a Licence from the Governor *Diego Velasques*, to Rig out three Ships with a hundred and ten Men to discover new Lands.: *Velasques* thought fit to add one more to their number upon the Kings account; which Trust he committed to *Igniguez*: all of them consulted with the experienc'd Navigator *Antonio Alamines*. Six days the Fleet had been at Sea, when they discover'd Land, which by a mistake was call'd *Jucatan*, because the Inhabitants being ask'd what was the Name of the Coast, answer'd *Jucatan*; which, as the *Spaniards* were afterwards inform'd, signifi'd, *We understand you not.*

Original of the Name *Jucatan.*

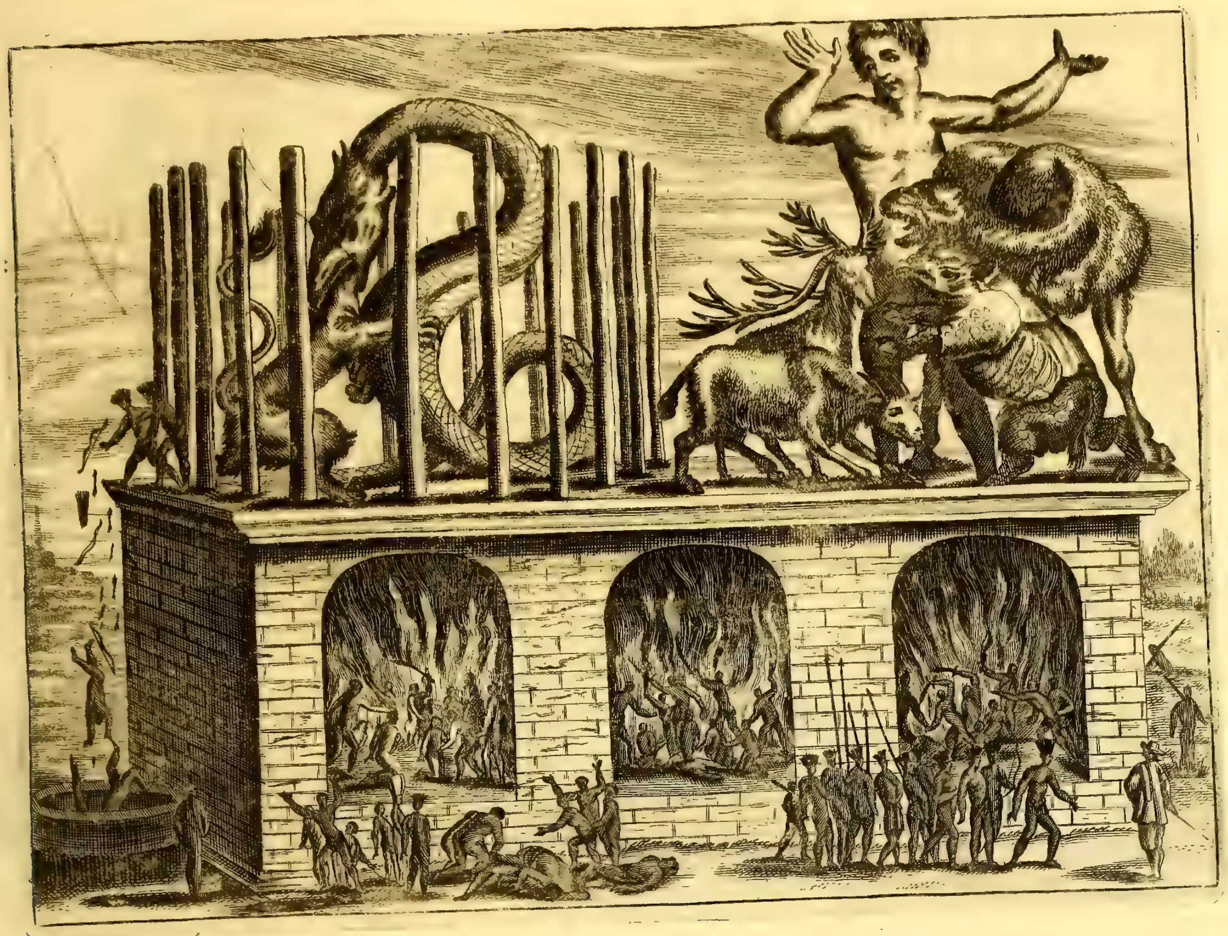
Stately City.

Upon the Shore they found a City, whose Stone Buildings, with stately Fronts and high Turrets, shew'd most magnificently. *Fernandez* call'd this City for its wonderful bigness, *Cairo*, from the *Egyptian* Metropolis, famous through the World.

The *Spaniards* coming to Land were courteously receiv'd, and conducted into the City; the neatness of whose Market-places, and exactness of their Streets, they beheld with admiration; as also the costly Stuff Garments both of Men and Women: but their wonder increas'd when they beheld very artificial Crosses, concerning which upon inquiry they related, That a Man more glorious than the Sun, being busie in erecting the Crosses, died. But these People, though so courteous and civil at first, seem'd in few days to be weary of their company; which the *Spaniards* observing sounded a Retreat, and Sailing Westerly, proceeded on their intended Design, and soon after anchor'd before *Campechium*; the King of which conducted *Fernandez* and *Morantes*, with some others, into the City, consisting of three thousand Houses. In his Palace they were entertain'd with all manner of Fowl roasted: After which refreshment they survey'd the City; in which, amongst other curious Buildings, was a high, but square Theatre of Marble, on which stood the Image of a Man, on all corners assaulted by four wild Beasts, which were of a no less strange than horrible shape. Not far from this Image they saw a Serpent fashion'd up of Chalk and little Stones, whose coyl'd up Tail was forty seven Foot long, and of a proportionable thickness. This Serpent, sprinkled with Mens Blood yet warm, seem'd to prey upon a Marble Lyon: both these were inclos'd with a Stone Rail, within which Malefactors were daily executed. Bloody Bows and Arrows broke in small pieces lay between the Bones and dead Bodies. *Igniguez* call'd

Campechium a City.

Remarkable Images, and strange Stage.



call'd the King *Lazarus*, becauſe he diſcover'd his Countrey on *St. Lazarus's* Day.

Making no long ſtay here, they return'd to their Ship, and weighing Anchor Sail'd fifty Leagues more Weſterly, the Fleet got ſight of *Moſcobo*, in the Territory *Aguanil*, whoſe King aſſaulted the *Spaniards* with ſo much fury, that two and twenty of them were ſlain, and ſcarce one eſcap'd which was not wounded: wherefore they return'd with bad ſucceſs to *Cuba*. Yet *Velaſques* no ways diſcourag'd thereat, not long after fitted out four Veſſels, Manning them with three hundred Men under the Command of *Juan Griſalva* and *Alamines*; who having Sail'd ſeventy Leagues, diſcover'd the fruitful Iſland *Coſumella*; along whoſe Shore ſtood fair Stone Edifices, intermix'd with Temples, whoſe Steeples appear'd above the Houſes. *Griſalva* being led up into one of theſe Steeples by a Prieſt, ſaw at a diſtance off at Sea the Territory *Jucatan*: and in the Place where they were, there were ſpacious Halls, full of Marble and Stone Images of deformed Men and Beaſts, which with a murmuring noiſe, and burning of incenſe they religiouſly worſhip. The *Spaniards* call'd this Iſland *Sancta Cruz*.

Moſcobo, a City.

Spaniards ſlain.

Mighty Iſland *Coſumella*.

Sailing from hence they directed their Courſe to *Campechium*, where the year before they had been ſo civilly treated; where arriving, and without any fear coming aſhore, they found the *Campechiums* quite of another humor than they were the former year, telling them, They would not ſuffer any Strangers to be amongſt them; and placing a burning Torch between theirs and the *Spaniſh* Forces, threatned, That if they did not depart in quiet, they would force them: which accordingly they endeavor'd, making a fierce Onſet upon the *Spaniards*; who being now come under their Battlements, when they ſaw their advantage, pour'd what they had kept as a reſerve, whole Volleys of ſmall Shot amongſt them; which ſtruck ſo much terror, that they all ran away, ſhifting for themſelves, and crowding into the City.

Spaniards fight with the *Campechians*.

The *Spaniards* found afterwards *Jucatan* to be but a *Peninſula*, and came before

fore a River which fell with ſo ſtrong a Current into the *Mexican Sea,* that it retain'd its ſweetneſs for the ſpace of two Leagues.

Strange paſſages on *Tabeſco.*

This River, flowing out of the Province *Tabaſco,* was call'd *Griſalva* : upon whoſe Banks ſtood above ſix thouſand *Americans*; and in the Water appear'd a hundred Boats with Armed Men, which Row'd aboard the *Spaniſh* Ships. The Interpreters of *Cuba,* whoſe Language agrees for the moſt part with the *Tabaſcers,* prevail'd ſo much, that the King himſelf came to the chief Commander *Griſalva,* and bartering with him, gave him as much Gold as his Iron Helmet, Breaſtplate, and other Armor weighed.

Sacrifice Iſland.

Soon after they Landed on the *Iſland of Sacrifice,* ſo call'd from the horrid Sacrifices which the Inhabitants made daily.

Exceeding horrible Sacrifices.

Amongſt other ſtrange Images, there ſtood a great Lyon of Marble, ſeeming almoſt decollated with a great gaſh; into which Wound they pour'd humane Blood warm, which was receiv'd into a Stone Trough ſet for that purpoſe underneath; then the Figure of a Man Carv'd in Alabaſter, bowing forward, as if looking into the Trough upon the Blood. Thoſe which were ſacrificed were Priſoners taken on the neighboring Coaſts, whom bringing before their Idols, they ripping open make no farther inſpection, but onely to whip out the Heart; with which having ſmear'd the Lips of their Idols, they throw it into the Fire : the Heads and Corps they let lie unburi'd; whoſe fleſhy parts, eſpecially their Cheeks, they feaſt upon.

Maiden-Iſland.

The next Iſland is inhabited by Women; to which Annually their Neighbors go, pretending merry kindneſs, but upon amorous inclinations: and Plough and Till their Ground, and Weed their Gardens.

Pontenchianum a City.

The chief City of *Tabaſco* is *Pontenchianum,* and contains above fifteen hundred Houſes, all built of Stone hardned with baking after their manner; which in ſome Places, beſides their Turrets and Temples, yield a pleaſant Proſpect at a great diſtance. Fourteen eminent Towns more did the *Spaniards* alſo ſee in *Tabaſco.*

When

FERDINAND MAGELLANUS.

When in converſing with them they obſerv'd their ſtrange manner of Sealing their Bargains and Contracts one with another, they were amaz'd, for not uſing Wax, they uſually Seal'd their Compacts with their own Blood, commonly drawn with a Stone Knife, either from their Tongue, Hand, or Arms.

Strange making of Obligations.

Their Prieſts live ſingle, and if found to be Unchaſt, are puniſht with Death. An Adultereſs is ſold for a Slave: Unmarry'd People may not frequently converſe with Marry'd: Thirty five days in the year makes their *Lent*, in which they abſtain not onely from Fleſh, but Fiſh alſo, feeding onely upon Roots and Herbs. In this place the *Spaniards* were receiv'd in great ſtate, Canopy'd with green Palm-Tree-Branches, and in like manner conducted aboard again, not without many Preſents, *viz.* the Effigies of a Man curiouſly wrought in Gold, wherewith they return'd to *Cuba.*

SECT. IX.

The Expedition of Ferdinand Magaglian, *commonly call'd* Magellane.

THe Biſhop *Bartholomew de Caſis*, living a conſiderable time in *Hiſpaniola*, in the City *Dominico*, being inform'd of the abundance of Pearls which were caught before *Cubagua*, and the unſupportable cruelty of the *Spaniards* there under *Ocampus*, us'd againſt the Inhabitants, went to *Spain*, with a deſign to obtain of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, the Government over *Cumana* and *Cubagua*, under pretence, to draw the ignorant Natives from their Idolatry, to *Chriſtianity*; which his requeſt was eſpecially promoted by *William* of *Naſſaw*, the Emperors prime Favorite; ſo that having his Letters Patents granted to that purpoſe, he took Ship, and arriv'd with three hundred *Spaniſh* Gentlemen of Quality in *Cumana*: And that they might have the greater reſpect ſhown to them there, they had each a Red Croſs given them, ſuch as the Knights of *Calatrava* generally wear. Yet little did *Ocampus*, the old Governor of *Cumana*, regard either them or their Authority; for in ſtead of receiving and ſubmitting, he kept the Biſhop *de Caſis* out by force of Arms; who then made complaint to the *Vice-Roy* of the *Weſt-Indies* in *Hiſpaniola*, and in the mean time, put his *Cargo* into a new Store-houſe.

Biſhop *Caſis* ſad effect concerning the Pearl catching.

But whilſt he made his Addreſſes, *Ocampus* having ſufficiently inrich'd himſelf departed, which incourag'd the *Cumaners*, who already were incens'd, and weary of their former ſufferings, to venture on a deſign, whereby they might revenge themſelves of the *Spaniards*, which their undertaking prov'd ſo ſucceſsful, that very few eſcap'd the Maſſacre: Of which, *de Caſis* being inform'd, and much diſcontented thereat, betook himſelf to a *Dominican* Cloyſter in *Hiſpaniola.*

Yet not long after, the *Cumaners* paid dear for that ſlaughter, for one *Caſtellio*, though not without ſeveral Engagements, with various ſucceſs, laſting forty days together, having at laſt utterly vanquiſh'd them, put to an ignominious Death, Hanging up ſeventy of their Princes, and to them of meaner quality, ſhewing as little mercy.

Cruelty of *Caſtellio* in *Cumana.*

As little ſucceſs had *Lodowick Lampagnano*, ſent out by ſome *Spaniſh* Merchants, with Letters Patents from the Emperor to Fiſh for Pearl, before the ſame *Cubagua*; to which purpoſe he carry'd peculiar Nets and other neceſſaries with him. But the *Cubaguan Spaniards* unanimouſly withſtood him; ſo that not being able to effect his deſign, over-power'd with a Melancholly Diſtemper that broke his Heart, he dy'd.

Lampaguano diſcontented.

In

Magellanus Expedition, how it happen'd.

In the interim, while these scarce considerable Voyages turn'd to so small account, *Ferdinand Magaglianus* (for so *Peter Martyr* calls him, and not *Magellanus*, which herein deserves to be credited, because they were intimately acquainted, and great friendship between them,) undertook to Sail round about the World; the occasion of which we will here relate at large:

This *Magaglianus*, or *Magellanus*, a Gentleman of *Portugal*, having perform'd things of great importance for his King, in *Africa*, although with no less trouble than Charge, desir'd an addition of half a Ducket a Moneth added to his Annual Pension; an inconsiderable Sum to make a Request for, yet though so little, was as niggardly deny'd: Whereupon, highly incensed, he study'd no little revenge; to which effect, soon after an opportunity was presented, by means of *Franciscus Serranus*, who writ from *Ternata* to him, that he should speedily come thither, which he soon after did upon this account:

Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, having fixt Terminaries between the Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal*, both busie at that time in discovering new Countreys, Order'd, That *Castile* should possess all the Coasts lying to the West of the chief *Meridian*, and *Portugal* to the East: By vertue of this partition, the rich Spicy *Molucca* Islands fell absolutely to the *Portuguese*: Now *Magellanus* perswaded *Charles the Fifth*, that they might be Sail'd to with a Westerly Course, and therefore belong'd to *Castile*; Which advice, *Charles the Fifth* considering, and approving, Rigg'd out five Ships, with which *Magellanus* set Sail from *Sevil*, the tenth of *August*, *Anno* 1519. five Moneths he ply'd up and down the Coast inhabited by the *Patagones*, where he found none but one single Person, or rather a Monster, a Giant ten Foot high, who coming Aboard his Ship, devour'd a great Hamper full of Biskets, and at one Draught drunk up nine Pottels of Water. He also saw several Trees which had been Hew'n with Axes, and Crosses made on the tops of them. Whilst he lay in that Harbor, which was call'd *St. Julian*, he Cashier'd his Vice-Admiral, *John Carthagena*, with his Father Confessor, and sparing their lives, set them ashore, and there left them to seek their Fortunes, though they had Conspir'd to Murther him.

Strange Giant.

Streights of *Magellan*, how found.

Magellanus from thence Sailing afterwards Southerly along *America*, to forty two Degrees Southern Latitude, was engag'd with the eddyings of a very strong Current, which driving one of the Ships into a Bay, split against a blind Rock, but the Men being sav'd in their Boat, were driven farther and farther into a Channel, between high and Snowy Mountains; whereupon he immediately judg'd (as the famous Negromancer *Roderick Talerus* had often told him) that there was the Passage, through which the Northern Ocean flow'd into the Southern; wherefore he resolutely adventur'd to Sail into those *Sraights*, which in some places narrow, and in others broad, is an hundred and twenty Leagues long, and full of small Isles and dangerous Rocks. Whilst he still Sail'd on, the Ship call'd *Antonio*, Tacking about, return'd to *Cadiz*.

But *Magellanus* enter'd the great South-Sea with three Sail, on the 25. of *October*, where the Sea-men suffer'd extremely by excessive Heat, Drought, and Famine, three Moneths and twenty Days, without sight of Land: And now their Shooes, and the Leather which cover'd their Shields, began also to grow scarce (which before had been counted a Dainty) when they discover'd two Islands lying two hundred Leagues distance one from another, yet both Desolate and Barren, wherefore they were call'd the *Unfortunate Isles*: After that they came amongst a great number of Islands, whose Inhabitants were much

inclin'd

inclin'd to Thievery; for which cause they Denominated them *Ladrones*, the chiefest Island call'd *Borneo*, hath two hundred fifty four Leagues in Circumference, whereon a Tree grows, whose Leaves when faln off, seem to be alive and creep like Worms. The King of this Island entertain'd the *Spaniards* very courteously, two Elephants bringing his Presents to them on the Shore, out of a City consisting of twenty thousand Houses.

Near *Borneo* are two lesser Islands, call'd, *Zubo* and *Matan*; The King of *Zubo* freely submitted himself to the *Spaniards*, and *Magellanus* leaving his Fleet at Anchor in the Haven, went with his own and other *Indian* Boats, and attended with some of the *Zubensers* to *Matan*, where setting a Village on Fire, he carry'd great Riches from thence: This not satisfying, he resolv'd within eight days to set upon the Royal Head-City; but the King in his own Defence, Encountering with *Magellanus*, slew him, and seven *Spaniards* more, besides twenty two dangerously wounded; those which escap'd by flight, got to *Zubo*, where being invited to Dinner by the King, they were all of them (in stead of a second Course) Murther'd at Table. The occasion of this was out of Revenge, because the *Spaniards* had fall'n too foul upon their Women and Maids, Devirginating, and forcing them to their Pleasure, than which rudeness nothing was among them more Detestable. The Sea-men weakned by these Misfortunes, were necessitated to burn their third Ship, call'd, *St. Jago*; but Sailing to the *Molucco* Islands with the other two, they Freighted them both with Cloves; with which the Ship *Trinitas* Sail'd to *New-Spain* through the South-Sea, and the *Victoria*, Commanded by *John Sebastian de Lano* went the same way which the *Portuguese* us'd, and so to *St. Lucar de Barrameda*, near *Sivile*, where he came to Anchor with his Ship and eighteen Men.

Magellanus slain.

Spaniards murdered.

An end of the Voyage about the world.

Sect. X.

Ferdinando Cortez *his Voyage.*

Although several Expeditions of the *Spaniards* to *America* prov'd very unsuccessful at the first, yet they still undertook them afresh, and with renewing Courage: *Ferdinando Sottus*, though he Landed five hundred Men in *Florida*, yet brought no Treasure from thence, onely he cut off the Hands of fifteen Princes, because they would not discover their Mines of Gold.

Sottus cruelty.

Yet far worse success had *Pamphilus Narvaez*, who lost both his Fleet and Men, saving onely ten out of six hundred, in the River *Palma*, and they also afterwards dy'd there, or eat one another to satisfie their raging Hunger.

Miserable end of *Narvaez*.

But much better was the fortune of *Ferdinando Cortez*, Sailing from *Spain* to *America*, in the Year 1519. who having the Command given him over ten stout Ships, and three Frigats with five hundred Foot, and an additional Force of sixteen Horse, rais'd by the new *Spanish* Inhabitants on *Cuba*; with which Forces Landing on the Island *Cozumella*, he prohibited Humane Sacrifice to their Idols, and Erected a Cross with the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, in one of their Temples, and releas'd *Hieronimus Aquilaris*, after a seven years Slavery, having suffer'd Shipwrack with *Valdivia*; at which time some that sav'd themselves in the Boat, were by the Current in thirty days driven to *Jucatan*, in which time seven dy'd of Hunger; the rest going ashore, were no sooner Landed, but Sacrific'd by the Natives to their Gods or *Zemes*. Among the six that remain'd, yet left alive, and to be offer'd after the same manner the next day, was this *Aquilaris*, who with his Companions, breaking Prison, in the following night fled to

Cortez his Voyage.

Remarkable delivery.

to a Neighboring Prince their Enemy, and one that maintain'd a continual War against these *Cannibals*.

Strange Battel.

Here *Cortez* sent Articles of Peace to *Taxmarus* the King of the Countrey, but he sleighting his proffer, came down upon him into the Field with forty thousand Men, drawn from the City *Potanchanum*, which contain'd above twenty thousand Houses, all built of Stone: And indeed the *Spaniards* had here seen their last day, had not *Cortez* drawn by a seeming advantage the Enemies under his Canon, and sent his small Party of Horse to attend the motion of the Rear; when so soon as they had fir'd their Canon, making great Execution, the Front routed, and the Rear terrifi'd with the noise and smoke of the Guns, they also broke, being at the same instant Charg'd with the Horse, which were so terrible to them that never saw Horses, nor such Service on Horseback before, that in a short time the whole Body of so great an Army was utterly dissipated, and the triumphing Conquerors took possession of the empty City *Potanchanum*, where Solacing, they staid a whole Moneth. Then from hence they Sail'd to *Colvaca*, where, upon the request of the Natives, they settled a Colony. Amongst the Presents which were there given to the *Spaniards*, were some of their own Volumes, Books, whose Leaves were made of the innermost Rind of a Tree, and a kind of Paste, made of their Meal, glew'd together; the Characters stood at some distance one after another, rang'd like our *Christ-Cross Row*, or *A, B, C.*

Potanchanum, a City.

Colvacau Books, of what fashion, as also their Temples.

Here *Cortez* was amaz'd to behold their stately Temples, the Floors whereof were cover'd with Embroyder'd Tapestry, beset with Precious Stones, to which great multitudes flock'd, being very zealous to perform their Devotions.

When their Seed is put into the Ground, or come to its full growth, they offer young Children to their *Zemez*, richly Cloth'd, having been fatten'd some Weeks before: When they want Children they kill their Slaves, and in default of them, they pacifie them with Dogs.

Strange Sacrifices.

The *Victims* that go to be Sacrific'd, they Worship with all Adoration, Bowing and Congying before them.

Strange Idol-Worship.

Their Zeal in this their Idol-Worship may appear from a strange Custom, observ'd by them when they enter their Temple, *viz.* they either draw Blood out of their Tongues, Lips, Ears, Breast, Knees, or Palm of their Hands, which they throw into the Air, supposing thereby to be pardon'd by their indulgent Gods.

Zempoal, a City.

In the City *Zempoal*, *Cortez* found five Slaves, who being kept close Prisoners, were to be Sacrific'd the next day; but he releasing them, did upon the importunate request of the *Quines*, or Priests, and promises of great ransoms, and their telling of him that the *Zemez* would spoil all their Seed and Plants that year, if they did not go on with these Offerings, restor'd the Prisoners again; who, though the enjoyments of all happinesses in the other World were promis'd them by their Priest, and great assurance given thereof; yet they were not forward, but return'd, unwilling to suffer, though by so gainful a Sacrifice.

Zemez wonderful Idols.

At the *Zemez* Feet hung abundance of Mens Bones bundled up together, and under them were Written the Names of their Enemies, whose Flesh had been either Sacrific'd or eaten.

Twelve Leagues beyond *Zempoal*, *Cortez* built a new City near the River *Grisalva*, and call'd it *Vera Crux*, which *Diego Velasques* resented so ill, it being done

done without his knowledge, that he petition'd the Council of *Cuba* to give Sentence of Death against the Founder: But whilst *Cortez* expected an answer from the Embassadors (which were sent to the *Spanish* Court to give account of the necessity of building a City there) he travell'd eighty Leagues Westerly. The *Zempoalensers* accompanied him in great Troops, hoping by that means to shake off the yoke of the mighty King *Montezuma*, against whom they were then design'd. *Cortez* coming into the Territory of *Sincuchimalar*, was in the Name of *Montezuma*, by one of his Princes, courteously entertain'd in a great Village, scituate on a steep Mountain, without any Path or Way leading to it, but by two high Ladders. *Sincuchimalar* lies surrounded with Hills, whose tops seem to touch the Clouds. Coming down from the Village, they travell'd through a barren and cold Valley, where they suffer'd such great Inconveniences by want of Provisions and Water, and exceeding coldness of the Weather, that many of them perish'd. After that, they ascended a pleasant Hill, on whose summit stood a Chappel, with a handsom Steeple, and hedg'd about with great heaps of Wood, brought thither by the Inhabitants for the use of their Sacrifices. At the foot of this Mountain was a fruitful Valley water'd by a pleasant River, on whose Banks a certain Prince nam'd *Cacatamnus* had a Palace, built of Stone, and containing many Rooms, and convenient Lodgings. Somewhat higher to the Land, appear'd more of the like Structures, which were all under *Montezuma*'s Jurisdiction; but the neighboring Countrey *Tlaxcalla*, whose Inhabitants were famous for their Valor, would never receive any Laws from *Montezuma*. *Cortez his Exploits.*

Cortez no sooner set footing in this Countrey, but he was set upon by a thousand of the Inhabitants, who at the first Assault kill'd two of the *Spanish* Horse, yet after this bold Charge, the Assailants fled, and on the next day desir'd Peace; whereupon the *Spaniards* march'd quietly into the Countrey, when a confus'd Company, or Forlorn-Hope, making a horrible Noise, set upon them; but after a slight Skirmish, they fled to their Main Body, which immediately drawing up, being at least a hundred thousand, hemm'd in the handful of *Spaniards*, and so were ready to swallow them, leaving them no Angle to escape at. Thus invironed, they were assailed on every side, fighting till Sun-set, and had undoubtedly been utterly destroy'd, had not *Cortez* ply'd his six Pieces of Cannon, discharging continually Volley after Volley upon them; and though the Execution was very much, yet the Sound and report of their Ordinance was more terrible to them that were out of the reach of the Bullet, and made more to the gaining so great a Victory, Fear conquering more than Slaughter; so that by the Evening, despairing either of their Safety or better Fortune, the whole Army disbanding fled: But the pursuing Conquerors firing five of their Villages, remain'd Masters of the Field; yet they, though thus totally routed, taking fresh Courage (a wonderful thing!) reinforc'd them, and set upon the *Spanish* Camp, with no less than 150000 Fighting Men: Yet notwithstanding so vast an Army, *Cortez* so well order'd his small parcel of Men, and so valiantly led on upon all Advantages, that he in like manner defeated this, as they thought, Invincible Preparation. Thus flesh'd with so much Blood of the Natives, he raged every where, giving no Quarter where-ever he went. *Remarkable War in Tlaxcalla.*

Mean while *Quesitangal*, a neighboring Prince, having also raised an Army with which he design'd, being assisted by darkness, craftily to fall into the *Spanish* Quarters by Night, subtilly dissembling, sent Embassadors the day before,

fore, with several Presents, and Overtures of Peace, which indeed were onely Spies, to take notice where they might best break in upon them; which *Cortez* mistrusting, and soon being inform'd of the whole Design, he cut off the Spies Hands, so sending them back to *Quesitangal* with Defiance: Hereupon the *Indians* immediately setting forward, took advantage of the ensuing Night, and with great fury fell upon the *Spaniards*, who preacquainted with the Design, were in so good a posture to receive them, that not able to endure such hot Service, they quickly retreated, and utterly gave over the Enterprize: But *Cortez* as much encourag'd by these Victories, pursu'd them, and the same Night Storm'd *Tlaxcalla*, a City containing above twenty thousand Houses, which in few Hours he carried. This City was curiously built, of bak'd Stones, and a place of great Trade; insomuch that the Market-places swarm'd with Buyers and Sellers, bartering one with another all manner of Provisions, as Fish, Flesh, and Bread, also Plumes of Feathers, Pearls, imbroyder'd Tapestry, Chalk, Stones, Timber, and Herbs.

Twenty days *Cortez* staid here to refresh his Army, and then march'd to the neighboring City *Chiurutical*, with the Auxiliary Forces of the *Tlaxcallans*, to the number of above a hundred thousand; they told him, That the People of *Chiurutical* had barricado'd up their Streets, laid upon the tops of their Houses great heaps of Stones, that their upper Rooms were cramm'd with Archers, and all things made ready both for Offence and Defence; which Advertisement he not much hearkned to, because he was conducted into the City with all their State-Formalities of Singing and Tabering upon their *Tamboes*, and every where courteously entertain'd.

A Plot strangely discover'd.

Mean while *Montezuma* had rais'd a great Army, which were in their advance, not onely to the defence of his Border, but to surprize them them while they staid in that City, the Townsmen having invited him thither to their rescue and his own defence, had not the Plot been accidentally discover'd by a *Chirutecan* Woman, who giving advice to one of her Friends that follow'd *Cortez*, that he should immediately make his escape, because that all the Strangers would be destroy'd within few Hours, who came and inform'd *Cortez* thereof; whereupon he desir'd all the Magistrates of the City to come and speak with him, who no sooner entred the Hall where he was, but his Men by Command immediately shot them to death, which terrible Rumor spreading, and alarm'd with the report of the Executing Musquets, the City was suddenly in an Uproar, gathering thither Arm'd from all Places, and began a sharp Conflict, which lasted five Hours; but then wearied out, and despairing of Success, loosing their Courage, they desir'd a Cessation, and at last concluded Peace with the *Spaniards*.

Strange Martial Affairs.

This News of his discover'd Intention, so startled *Montezuma*, that he suppos'd it better to desist, and procure the Favor of *Cortez* by Presents; wherefore he sent him 15000 Cotton Habits, trim'd up very richly, ten great Chargers of Gold, and some Vessels of Wine, desiring him for a while to forbear his Intentions of marching to *Tenustitan* his Chief City, and that he would in the mean while treat with him for an Accommodation. But *Cortez*, though he accepted of the Presents, yet nevertheless held his Resolution of marching on.

Now *Mexico*.

Wonderful Mountain *Popocatepeque*.

Eight Leagues from *Tenustitan* he saw the double-spired Mountain *Popocatepeque*, so call'd from the Smoke which continually ascends from its top; for *Popoca* signifies *A Smoke*, and *Tepeque*, *A Mountain*. The Smoke rises upright, and with

with so much strength, that by the greatest Wind it deviates not one jot from mounting upwards in a direct Line, to whose forked Head ten *Spaniards* resolv'd to climb; but having got scarce half way up, they were forc'd to return, the Ashes lying knee-deep; yet at last two more resolute conquer'd all those Difficulties, and got to the top, where the mouth of the Cave, as they guessed, measur'd four Miles in Circumference: The shaking of the Mountain, and roaring of the Flames, frequently bursting forth, so much terrified them, that they staid not long there; for, as we said, the Ground not onely trembled under them, but the Fiery Gulph ejected great Stones, which falling down on all sides of the Mountain, rolled to the bottom; and without doubt they had there perish'd, had they not speedily run to a hollow neighboring Hill, from whence they came at length to the rest of their Company, where they were admir'd by the *Indians* for their undaunted Resolution, and presented with several rich Gifts. These *Indians* had a Tradition, That for wicked Princes, and such as had not govern'd the People well, this was the *Tophet* appointed for their Torments.

Resolution of two *Spaniards.*

Cortez being got through the poor Territory of the *Guazazingers*, and having suffer'd great Cold upon the Mountains, discover'd *Amaquameca*, the chief City of the Province *Chialco*, seated in a great Lake, to which he row'd in a kind of Boats, by the Inhabitants call'd *Acales*. Passing from thence, he was courteously receiv'd in *Iztapalapa*, another City, which boasts above eight thousand Stone Buildings, besides admirable Palaces, with spacious Rooms, delightful Gardens, and Ponds full of Fish, and almost cover'd with Fowl; from whence a Wall or Cawse-way of a great breadth, that cross'd over both Land and Water, led from *Iztapalapa* to *Tenustitan*. This Cawse-way hath many Bridges, which are drawn up in time of War, under which the Water runs out of a Salt Lake into a Fresh, that ebbs and flows, although lying between high Mountains, and seventy Leagues from the Sea.

Strange Cities in *America.*

A very strange Cawse-way.

On both sides this Wall, being ten Leagues in length, appears three great

Towns, *viz. Mesiqualisingo, Colvacana*, and *Vuichilabusco*, all Populous, and well-built.

How they make Salt.

Colvacana is supplied by the Salt Lake, to its no small benefit and inriching; for the Water being by Pipes convey'd into the City, in all the Places and Cisterns for its reception makes a Scum, which being coagulated by the Sun, and after boyl'd, becomes Salt, with which they drive a great Trade; for no Salt being to be had in any place but here, all Foreign Merchants come thither for Supply.

Cortez being in his March within a League and a half of *Tenustitan*, *Montezuma*, preceded with a thousand of his Nobless, came to meet and salute him, all of them rather like Pilgrims, bare-footed, and congying, kissing their right Hands, with which they first kiss'd the Ground: After them appear'd *Montezuma* himself, who put a Chain of Gold, imboss'd with Pearls, about *Cortez* his Neck, and immediately conducted him to the City, where having entred, and being come into the Palace, *Montezuma* plac'd *Cortez* on a Golden Throne, and surrendred up his Right to his Catholick Majesty of *Spain*, in the presence of all his Peers, to their no small amazement.

Remarkable Passage of King *Montezuma*.

But whilst all things had a good face, and went on thus fairly beyond their expectations, *Cortez* was inform'd, That King *Coalcopoca* had a Design on the new City *Vera Crux*, and had treacherously murder'd two of the Garrison, and wounded two more: Whereupon *Cortez* having such fair beginnings, who had swallow'd already in his Hopes the whole Empire and Wealth belonging to *Montezuma*, laid hold of this Occasion, pretending Treason, and breach of Contract; wherefore he put *Montezuma* under Custody, notwithstanding he had clear'd himself of the Conspiracy, by bringing *Coalcopoca*, with his Sons, and fifteen of his Peers, Prisoners to *Tenustitan*, who by the command of *Cortez* suffer'd a lingering death, being all burnt with Green Wood. But in vain did *Montezuma* think to reconcile himself with *Cortez*, since all he did could render no manner of satisfaction; however he continu'd to oblige him by fresh Favors, whose Relation we will be more particular in, as meriting the same.

Montezuma's Grandees seem'd to be much disontented, because he had without the least resistance or consideration setled a handful of Strangers to domineer over his whole Dominions, by which his weakness and pusillanimity, he was now a Prisoner, like a common Malefactor, who had formerly govern'd so mighty Territories. Amongst several Princes which seem'd thus to be concern'd, was *Catumazin* Governor of the Province *Hacolvacan*, who had he not been surpriz'd and attaqu'd the Night before by the information and discovery of *Montezuma* himself, he would have hazarded the ruine of all *Cortez* his Successes: But now Fortune still daily more smil'd, giving wonderful Advantages to the *Spaniards*; Silver and Gold continually flowing like Rivers from all Quarters, that their onely trouble and puzzle was where and how to dispose it: but yet for all this, they were not free from jealousie, that *Montezuma*'s Forces might swallow theirs, though he was secur'd; of which you may judge by the vastness of his Imperial City *Tenustitan*, seated in the Province of *Mexico*, where a Salt Lake mixes its Waters with a fresh River, both which in circumference contain, as we said, seventy Leagues, and distant from the Main Land five or six Miles; the Water about it continually cover'd with small Boats rowing up and down. It hath four Stone, besides Draw-Bridges in several Places, and strengthned with

Description of the Royal City *Tenustitan*.

Gates

Vo
ME
A . Piazza
B . Tempio da Orare
C . Argini adefensione delle Casa
D . Uztapalapa .
E . Il giardino del S .
F . Casa de li solazzi del S .
G . Da questo fiume Conducone lacqua nella Cita
H . Tesqua

E
F
D

Gates no less artificial than costly, which lead from the City to the Main Land. The Fresh Water is convey'd through the Salt in a Wall'd Channel, out of which none may take up Water, except they pay Excise to the Kings Farmers. This City boasts above sixty thousand Houses, all divided into Islands, but joyn'd with great Wooden Bridges: The Market-place surrounded with Galleries, drives a quick and constant Trade, being always full of Buyers and Sellers. In every Street they have a publick Inn, in each of which they keep Ordinaries, wherein the Tables are stor'd with well-dress'd Flesh and Fish, not wanting plenty of Wine. Their Trades are divided into several Companies, and they have their peculiar Places to dwell in. They deal very much in *Cacaos*, a Fruit not unlike an Almond, which beaten to Powder, and prepar'd with several other Ingredients, gives name to that excellent Drink now in use with us, call'd *Chocolate*: They grow onely on moist and warm Grounds, and are us'd so currently in Trade, that they go in stead of Money. Amongst many beautiful Edifices, their Guild is very magnificent, wherein twelve Judges, attended by a considerable number of Officers and Servants, sit daily, hearing and determining all manner of Causes. The next is their Chief Temple or Minster, built quadrangular, all of Free-Stone, having four Portals, opening into the four principal Streets or Triumphs, that end at the four Stone Bridges. On the Walls, being of an exceeding height, stand several Turrets, so high, that they seem to hide their Spires in the Clouds; and have Apartments, wherein the Priests Diet, Lodge, and Study, which are ascended by Marble Steps. These Religious Persons are generally of Noble Extract, which at seven years old are carried thither, where leading a very strict Life, they never come forth to see the World, till they enter the State of Matrimony. The famous *Colossus*, that stood over the *Rhodian* Haven, between whose Legs all Ships did Sail, that came in or went out of the Harbor, cannot stand in competition with the stupendious Idol *Vuichilabuchichi*, whose Head touches the Arch'd Ceiling of the high Temple. Near his stand several lesser Images, made of Meal and all sorts of Herbs bak'd together, and kneaded with Mens Blood. Along the Walls are exceeding dark Vaults, in which the Priests onely walk; over them are large Halls, full of Presentations of their Gods, which serve for the Burying-places of their Kings.

Cacaos, what manner of Fruit.

Stately Temple.

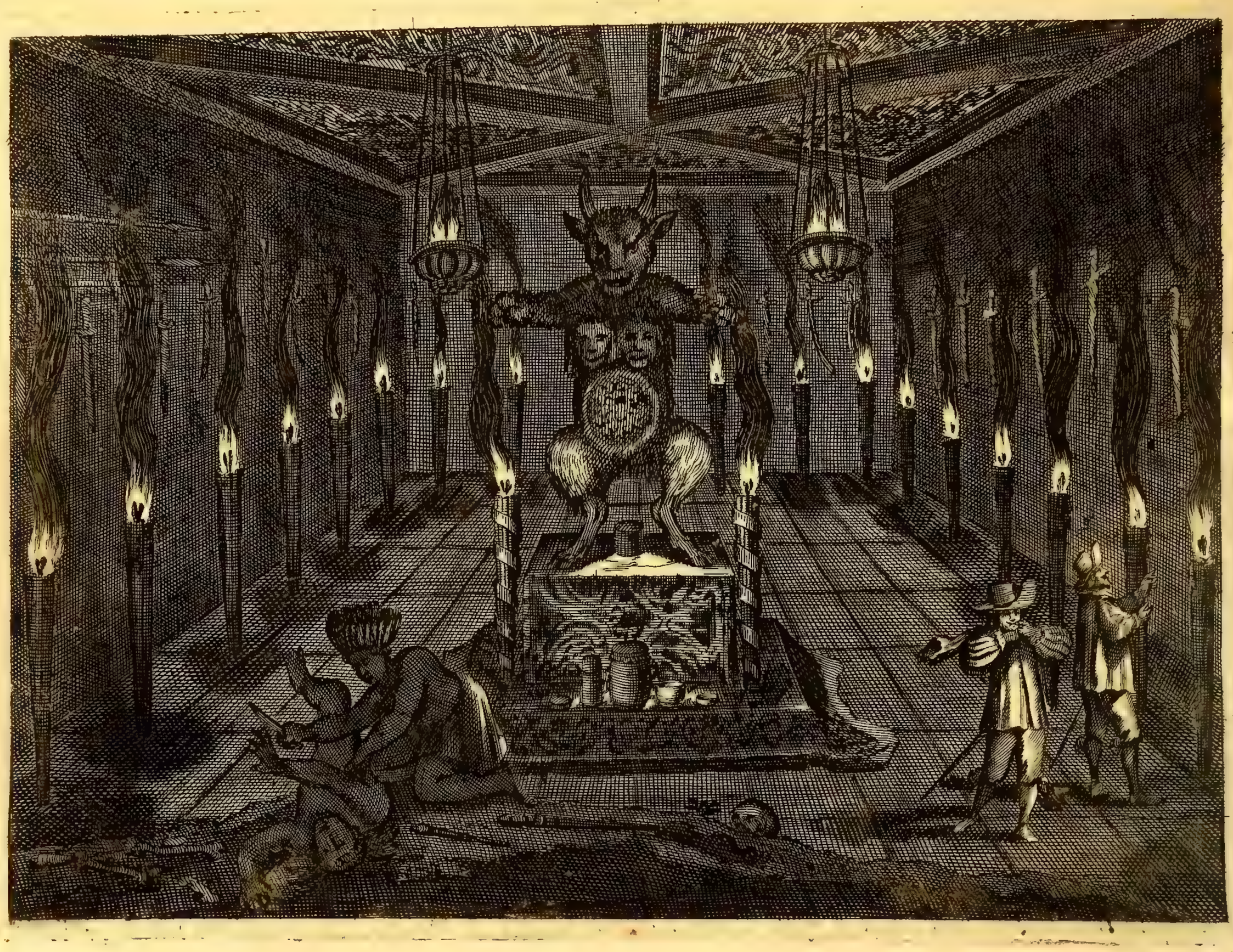
Horrible Images.

Whilst *Cortez* and *Montezuma* were viewing the Temple, two *Spaniards* rush'd suddenly into one of the Cells, where they found abundance of Lamps and Torches burning, and the Walls bedaub'd two Inches thick with Humane Gore: Over-head hung vast numbers of their Sacrificing Knives; and the stench of the place was intollerable.

But *Cortez* going on, *Montezuma* and his Attendants resented it very hainously, that he pull'd down some of their Idols, and durst presume to look in the Kings Face; for those People bear so great Reverence to their Kings, that none dares so much as once look up in their presence: His Council stand barefooted, stooping with their Faces bow'd almost to the Ground before him: Four times a day they change their Apparel; and a Suit which they have once worn, is put to no other use, but presented to such Soldiers as have done some eminent Service. Whatever manner of Chargers, Dishes, Pots, Cups, and other Vessels the Emperor is serv'd in at his Table, are every Meal new. The King hath in *Tenustitan* three great Structures, whose Magnificence, for Cost and rare Architecture, can hardly be parallell'd. The first is the Residence for all deform'd People: The second, an *Aviary* for all manner of Birds and Fowl,

Grandeur of the Kings in *Tenustitan*.

Strange Garden-houses.



being a ſpacious open place, Roof'd with Nets, and ſurrounded with Marble Galleries. The third, being a Den for Wild Beaſts, was divided into ſeveral Rooms, wherein were kept Lions, Tygers, Wolves, Foxes, and all manner of Four-footed Animals.

But whilſt *Cortez* having ſtaid waiting eight Months in *Tenuſtitan*, for the return of the Meſſengers ſent to the *Spaniſh* Court, receiv'd Tidings, That *Pamphilo Narvaecy*, by order of *Velaſques*, was come with eighteen Sail, Mann'd with eight hundred Foot, and eighty Horſe, from *Cuba*, and now riding before the *Mexican* Coaſt; from whence ſoon after he receiv'd unexpected Command, to come preſently aboard unarm'd, and reſign up his Authority: But he in ſtead of ſubmiſſion, compell'd *Narvaecy* in a ſhort time to relinquiſh his Title, and own him for Superior. Mean while the *Spaniards* which remain'd in poſſeſſion of *Tenuſtitan*, ran the hazard of a general Maſſacre; for the Citizens much ſtomacking the Oppreſſions of the *Spaniards*, who grew very inſolent, inſlaving their King, bringing their inveterate Enemies the *Tlaxcallans* and *Guazuzingans* into their City, exacting them to pay Tributes, pulling down their Gods, and demoliſhing their ancient Idols, they brake out from all Parts in a tumultuous manner, ran to Arms, and beſieg'd them Day and Night in their Fort, although *Montezuma* endeavor'd to perſwade the contrary. *Cortez* hearing of it, came to their relief with the New Forces Landed from *Cuba*; but he fighting his way ere he could get in, was ſo roughly entertain'd by the *Mexicans*, that they kill'd him forty Men, wounding as many more; and notwithſtanding fifteen Field-pieces with continual Shot made foul Breaches, leſſening the number of the Aſſailants, yet they ſuddenly fill'd up their Vacancies again with freſh Men, which clamber'd over the Heaps of thoſe that lay ſlain. Three Days the Battel had continu'd very fierce, when *Montezuma* being with the *Spaniards* in the Caſtle, went to a low Window, to ſee if he could command his Subjects to retreat; but a continual Cry ſo deafned their Ears, and ſhowres of Arrows and Stones ſo took away their ſight, that he did nothing:

Then

Then *Montezuma*, thinking to be more eaſily either heard or ſeen, went to a higher Window, where looking out, he was unfortunately hit with a Stone, of which he died three days after. Beſides their Enemies, the *Spaniards* ſuffer'd extremely by Famine; and though they had beaten down a Tower, which had done the Caſtle great miſchief, and ſet five hundred Houſes on fire, yet they could diſcern no likely iſſue thereof, but judg'd it beſt to make their eſcape by Night over the neareſt Bridge: *Cortez* therefore dividing his gotten Treaſures, which amounted to above ſeven hundred thouſand Duckets, amongſt his Soldiers, carried *Montezuma*'s Son, and two Daughters, Priſoners with him, though not without infinite danger and loſs; for the *Tenuſtitans* aſſail'd him on both ſides, and falling in alſo upon his Rear, ſpar'd not to kill *Montezuma's* own Children. In this laſt Fight the Service was ſo hot, that *Cortez* loſt forty two Horſe, a hundred and fifty *Spaniards*, and two thouſand Auxiliaries; and although gotten over the Lake, they were ſtill purſu'd by the *Mexicans*, who would then undoubtedly have made a general Slaughter, had not *Cortez* amuſed the Enemies, by leaving in the Night great Fires in ſeveral Places, his ſuppos'd Camps, whilſt he ſilently ſtole away: Yet the *Tenuſtitans* would have purſu'd the *Spaniards*, had they not wanted Proviſions: But *Cortez* ſending his Treaſure before him, through the Countrey *Colva*, to *Vera Crux*, with a Convoy of five Horſe, and forty four Foot, were all cut off by the *Colvaans*, and feaſted upon in a Thankſgiving Sacrifice. The ſame misfortune befel twelve *Spaniards* in *Tepeacu*, which great City ſurrendred it ſelf up to *Cortez*, being aſſiſted by a mighty Army of *Tlaxcallans* and others. But after all theſe Loſſes, he took *Guaccachiulla*, and *Izzuca*, both fortified with ſtrong Walls and Gates; in which laſt he burnt above a hundred Temples, built for Humane Sacrifices. All the Countrey through which he thus ranſack'd, he call'd *New-Spain*. From the City *Tazuco*, which he had newly taken, intending to beſiege *Tenuſtitan*, he digg'd through the Lakes a broad Trench, of above three Leagues in length, to bring up thirteen new Ships to *Tenuſtitan*; and the neighboring People envying, that that City ſhould not be conquer'd, as well as theirs, rais'd an Army of above a hundred and fifty thouſand Men, making *Cortez* their General: Himſelf incamped on one corner of the City, appointing the other two ſides to be inveſted by *Gonſales Sandovalo*, and *Pedro Alvarado*; but the Beſieg'd reſolutely broke out, and made a fierce Sally with five thouſand Boats, ſetting upon the thirteen Ships; but the great Guns made ſuch execution and havock amongſt them, that they retreated with great damage. Whoever were taken Priſoners in this Fight by the *Spaniards*, the *Tlaxcallans*, being Commiſſion'd by *Cortez*, feaſted upon. On the ſeventh day the City was taken, but not without great Slaughter, and the new King impriſon'd.

Spaniards beaten afreſh.

Remarkable Exploits of *Cortez.*

Tenuſtitan, or *Mexico*, taken.

After this mighty Conqueſt, *Cortez* reſolv'd to diſcover thoſe Territories that lay Southward; and whilſt he was making all things ready for the Voyage, he ſent two Ships with an invaluable Treaſure to *Spain*, who fearing to be taken by the *French* Pyrats, ran in at *Tercera*, where a miſerable Accident hapned to the Seamen of the biggeſt Ship, wherein were carried two Tygers, which though taken young, and bred up amongſt men, yet had not ſo quite forgotten their natural ferocity, but that one breaking looſe in the Night, tore ſeven of them in pieces, hurting a far greater number, of which ſome had the Brawns of their Arms, the Calves of their Legs, and fleſhy parts of their Thighs bit out.

Sad accident occaſion'd by a Tyger.

Several Places in *America* breed Tygers, that far exceed Lyons in fierceneſs;

ſo that where any conſiderable number of them frequents, though the Soil be never ſo fruitful, yet it is left deſolate and forſaken. But the Baboons that frequent the Woods are more pleaſant, and leſs dangerous. *Peter Arias* relates, That his whole Army incountred with theſe Beaſts, which climb'd from one Tree to the other, ſhrieking, and making very ſtrange Geſticulations to thoſe that were gone before, and gathering their Mouths and Hands full of Stones, which they threw as exact and ſtrongly as a Man. When one of theſe Baboons, ſhot by a Muſquet, fell to the Ground, the reſt gave ſuch a horrible ſhriek, that the Woods reſounding with the noiſe, ſtrook a terror into the *Spaniards*. Amongſt ſeveral things that hapned in this Counter-ſcuffle, take this one: A *Spaniard* taking aim with his Muſquet at an old Baboon, which ſate pearch'd up in a Tree, and being now juſt ready to give Fire, the Baboon Soldier, at the very inſtant, to break the Shot, taking a Stone out of his Mouth, threw it exactly into the Mans Mouth, with ſuch force as beat out ſome of his Teeth; with which ſudden blow ſurpris'd, he loſt his Mark; and the proud Foe, ſhewing ſigns of Triumph, went his way.

Strange Battel with Baboons.

But whilſt *Cortez* ſtaid in the Countrey of *Tenuſtitan* (now call'd *Mexico*) *Franciſcus Garajus* ſail'd out of the Haven of *Jamaica*, with eleven Ships, to the River *Panucus*, there, according to the Command of the Emperor *Charles*, to plant a Colony: Whereupon he went aſhore, ordering his Fleet to ſail along in ſight of Land: So wading through the River *Montaltus*, which glides between high Mountains, he came to a Moraſſy Ground, in which he and they often ſunk almoſt up to the Middle, and loſt his way in a Thicket of young Trees; yet at laſt being come to the River *Panucus*, he found ſeveral high Walls, being the Ruines of Fortreſſes, Temples, and Towers, deſtroy'd by *Cortez*; ſo that the City lay quite deſolate. Twenty Leagues further, upon the Banks of the ſame River, *Cortez* had in like manner ſack'd and deſtroy'd *Chiglia*, a Town which before its burning reckon'd above twenty thouſand Houſes, beſides many fair Palaces, Walls, Towers, and Temples: Which Cruelties and Spoil had bred ſo great an *Odium* in the Inhabitants againſt the *Spaniards*, that they immediately ſent an Army againſt *Garajus*, who had only a few half-ſtarv'd Men with him; yet he receiv'd the Enemy twice in his Retreat to the new Colony *St. Steven*, rais'd out of *Chiglia*'s Ruines; but finding no Proviſions where-ever he came, he judg'd it fitteſt to ſend his Horſe into the Countrey to Forage; which *Cortez* meeting, took Priſoners, under pretence that *Garajus* came to take Poſſeſſion, where he had neither Authority nor Right. *Cortez* alſo made himſelf Maſter of *Garajus* Ship and Fleet, commanding him withal to appear in *Tenuſtitan*, which not knowing how to avoid, he obey'd: His People mean time ranging up and down without a Head or Commander, either died by Famine, or were murther'd and eaten by the Natives; for at one time the *Americans* made a general Feaſt with two hundred and fifty roſted *Spaniards*: But their days of Triumph laſted not long; for *Sandovalus*, one of *Cortez* his Prime Officers, ſet with ſo much fury upon thoſe *Cannibals*, that he kill'd ſeveral thouſands of them, and burnt ſixty Perſons of Prime Quality, all Commanders, in the ſight of their Friends and Relations. But *Garajus*, whoſe Son was married to *Cortez* his Daughter, liv'd not long after the Wedding, which occaſion'd a murmur as if *Cortez* had poyſon'd him, to rid himſelf of a Partner in his Government; for it had been generally obſerv'd, that his Ambition ſuffer'd no Equal. The *Americans* fell all down before him; all were Servants alike: The Court which he kept ſwarm'd with Attendance, on which he ſpent vaſt

Great deſtruction.

The unfortunate Expedition of *Garajus*.

Spaniards roſted.

Cortez his Ambition.

vaſt Sums of Money; yet his Incomes were able to bear ſuch exceſſive Diſburſements. He kept in conſtant Pay five thouſand Soldiers, and ſeveral Ships ready rigg'd and prepar'd on all occaſions, to hold in awe the enſlav'd People, or elſe for the Diſcovery of New Countreys: Yet after all theſe extraordinary Charges defray'd, to ſhew his Wealth and Greatneſs, he caus'd a Piece of Cannon to be caſt all of maſſie Gold: for the Kings which formerly acknowledg'd *Montezuma* for their Sovereign, gave him a yearly Revenue, moſt of which were valu'd to be worth twenty three Tun of Gold; for ſo much the King of *Teſcuſcus*, a ſtately City, paid, whoſe Houſes Plaiſter'd with White-Lime, ſeem'd afar off to be rather a Chalky Hill or Mountain, cover'd with Snow: Full as much did the King pay which reigned in *Otumba*, notwithſtanding he had receiv'd with his *Chriſtianity* the Name of *Ferdinand Cortez*; yet others gave leſs: The King *Guacinalgo*, with his Mother, and ſome Slaves, bringing Gold, came to preſent it to *Cortez*; and entring the Palace, through a Guard of five hundred Horſe and four Hundred Foot, which were always ready Arm'd for fear of Inſurrections, he fell down proſtrate on the Ground. Thus all things even out-went whatever he could deſire, hope for, or imagine: And *Alvaredo*, one of his Commanders, being ſent Eaſtwardly, brought great Treaſures back with him, which the conquer'd Kings were forc'd to raiſe.

But Fortune, who ſeldom continues her Favors long, at laſt began to frown; for *Cortez* having ſent an unvaluable Treaſure of Gold and Pearls to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, *Floryn* the *French* Pyrate met with and took it, which went ſo much to his Heart, that for a conſiderable time he ſent no Advice to the *Spaniſh* Court, which made them grow jealous of him, doubting that he intended to make himſelf King over *New-Spain*; and this Suſpicion was not a little augmented by his Enemies. His Misfortunes.

In the Neck of theſe, follow'd another Misfortune; for *Chriſtopher Olitus*, ſent out by *Cortez* to diſcover new Countreys, rebelling, took up Arms againſt him, being then in the Haven *Figueras*, five hundred Leagues beyond. Notwithſtanding the *Spaniards*, although amongſt a new-conquer'd People, which without doubt long'd for Revenge, were not to take notice of their danger, but to go on with undaunted Reſolution; whereupon *Cortez* drawing out a ſtrong Party, march'd a long and troubleſom way to meet *Olitus*, making great Slaughters where-ever he came. *Franciſco de las Caſas* was commanded to go upon the ſame Account by Sea, and arriving firſt, found him ſetling his new Colony, which he nam'd *Triumph de Sancta Crux*; and notwithſtanding the Water with a Northerly Wind was very rough and boyſterous in the Haven *Figueras* (which the *Spaniards* call'd ſo, becauſe they found Trees there, which growing at the Foot of the Mountains, bore a Fruit not unlike a Fig) yet they came to a preſent Engagement, wherein *Caſas* worſting *Olitus*, having ſunk one of his Ships, ſtood out again to Sea; but ſurpriz'd by a violent Storm, and driven on the Shore, fell into *Olitus*'s Hands, who had a little before alſo taken *Egidius* or *Giles Gonſales*. Theſe two Priſoners conſulted together how they might poyſon or murder *Olitus*, which fell out according to their deſires, becauſe the Servants of the Houſe where they lodg'd ſided with them; ſo taking hold of the firſt opportunity, as they were at Supper together, they ſtabb'd him with their Knives in ſeveral places; yet the Wounds were not ſo great or mortal, but that he retain'd ſtrength to eſcape in the dark to a neighboring Hut; but the Aſſaſſinates immediately ſent out Meſſengers, publiſhing, That he who did not, knowing where *Olitus* was, immediately bring him to them, ſhould A Plot of two *Spaniſh* Officers.

receive condign punishment; which terrifying *Olitus*, he discover'd himself, and was immediately beheaded.

During the time that the *Spanish* Officers had these Civil Broyls one against another, *Lodowick Pontæus*, a Man well experienc'd in the Law, came from *Spain* to *America*, there in the Emperors Name to settle all things in good order; having also particular Instructions, to shew great kindness to *Cortez*, and to make him a Knight of the Order of *St. James*, that by that means the Emperor might be the more esteem'd for his Noble Subjects and Servants, amongst the *Mexicans*, who are themselves of a proud and ambitious spirit, and chiefly the Nobility, which doth manifestly appear by their Apparel, more gorgeous than the meaner sort of *Americans*; and though the Slaves go stark naked (having onely a Cloth tied about their Privities) and with a Bowe and Arrows walk before their Lords, yet the Better Sort go very costly Habited; for about their Necks they wear Strings of Pearl; on their Heads, a Cap, from whence hang down two Scarfs, one longer than the other; then a party-colour'd Cotton Coat covers their whole Bodies to their Knees, under which they wear a Vest girt about their Middle.

Mexicans Apparel.

But at last, after all these Services, *Cortez* disagreeing with the Vice-Roy *Don Antonio Mendoza*, being about that time sent over, went male-contented into *Spain*.

Sect. XI.

Diego Gottierez *his Expedition.*

Anno 1540. *Gottierez* being chosen Governor of *New Carthage*, weigh'd Anchor from *Cadiz*, and sailing to *Nombre de Dios*, upon his Landing clash'd with *Roderick Contreras*, in whose Place he was sent to succeed. Two Years he spent without effecting any thing; but at last coming to Agreement with *Contreras*, he took the Governorship upon him, having first forewarn'd him not to de-

Gottierez contests with *Contreras*.

pend too much upon his Authority; for the Countrey being full of Woods and Mountains, might hide many of his Enemies: But he not regarding the Advice, went a Journey from *New Granada*, and having march'd fifty Leagues Easterly, he cross'd into the River *Suere*, with sixty *Spaniards*, and was presented by the Princes of the Countrey with as much Gold as amounted to seven thousand Duckets. Here he spent some Weeks, effecting little; but now all things growing scarce, though he was very earnest with the Natives for Provisions, yet he could get little; which kind of Life the Soldiers disliking, and growing weary of, went away in the Night to *Nicaragua*. *Gottierez* thus left alone, got into a Boat, with intent to follow them; and being just put off from the Shore, was met by Captain *Barjanto*, who brought new Forces and fresh Provisions with him: This wrought upon him to stay there. Not long after *Alphonso de Pisa* went with twenty seven Men from *Nombre de Dios* to the same River *Suere*; but it being then very rough at the Entrance, he was necessitated to pass on to a small uninhabited Isle, where whilst he lay at an Anchor, the Weather began to grow worse and worse; the Gusts of Wind, mix'd with Showres of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, seem'd to threaten a general Destruction; for in the Ship two *Spaniards* and one *Moor* were kill'd by the Lightning: In seventy two Days, the Sun did not shine four Hours: At last weighing Anchor, he sail'd over to the Main Land, where he saw nothing but vast Mountains and Wildernesses. Here for a time they liv'd upon Cockles found on the Shore, and wild Fruits in the Woods: At length coming to *Gottierez*, he sent him with his People in five Boats to fetch new Forces from *Nombre de Dios*. In his way thither he saw a House built of Canes, cover'd with Palm-leaves, forty five Paces long, and built after an Oval fashion: Round about it stood several lesser Hovels, all which making up a Village, the *Spaniards* nam'd *Francisco*, because they came thither on *St. Francis* Day. About half way they met with the Lords of *Suere* and *Chiuppa*, going to attend *Gottierez*, to whom being admitted, and sitting with him at Table, he gave them, as a Dainty, rosted Chickens and fresh Pork; but they gave it to their Servants, not delighting in the taste of such Victuals. *Gottierez*, by means of an Interpreter, told them concerning the *Christian Religion*, at which they bow'd their Heads, without making any Answer: But how little mind they had to embrace it, quickly appear'd; for not long after, they set their Villages on fire, and all the Provisions which they could not carry with them, they spoil'd, and so retiring, hid themselves upon inaccessible Mountains. Another Incentive leading them to this Fight, was, because the Governor *Camachiren*, and his Deputy (notwithstanding he had given *Gottierez* as much Gold, when he came first into the Countrey, as amounted to seven thousand Duckets, as we mention'd before) yet was put in Prison by his Order, contrary to all Promises: Nay, *Gottierez* threatned to burn him (not regarding, that he had besides receiv'd of him several Pieces of Gold, resembling all manner of Beasts, as Tygers, and others; and also Fishes and Fowls curiously wrought, which were valu'd at two Tun of Gold; yet this Present seemed too little for him, whereupon bringing the Prisoner to a Chest, he swore that he would rost him by degrees, if in four days time he did not furnish him with four times as much more Gold as that Chest would hold: Whereupon *Chamachiren*'s Servants went away to get the requir'd Gold; but he, through carelesness of the Watch, made his escape in the Night, so that *Gottierez* lost his Booty. But the other Prisoners, though threatned to be torn asunder with Dogs, remain'd firm, disowning

Is forsaken of all.

Great Tempest.

Village *Francisco*.

Strange manner of eating.

Unsatisfied Covetousness of *Gottierez*.

disowning that they had any Gold; and among the rest, one speaking boldly to the *Spanish* Officer said, *That he stood amaz'd at his treacherous dealings, why did he keep him Chain'd against Law and Promise, and often threaten'd him with death, but yet would not kill him, for he, said he, had rather choose to die, than live so miserable a life.*

Gottierez's Conscience troubling him, he would willingly have releas'd the *Indian*, and the rather, because he promis'd to procure a great ransome of Gold; but the inferior Commanders would not consent to it. After this they march'd six days through great Wildernesses, and over high Mountains, finding no Footsteps of any People. Lastly, They came down a very dangerous and steep Mountain, where had not the Shrubs and jutting Stones serv'd them to hold by, they had all broken their Necks.

Dangerous Mountains. Strange Huts.

Fifteen Leagues, the hanging of this Mountain spread it self along a sweet River, on whose opposite Shore stood strange Huts full of dead Tygers, Deers Heads, and Legs; here they staid two days to rest themselves, where the Trees *Mamei* and the *Cazabi* Plants yielded them good Food.

Travelling forward, *Gottierez* ask'd an *Indian* which was the nearest way to a Village, but he pretending not to know any near hand, had his Head immediately cut off. In like manner, and for the same reason the *Indian* Prince should also have been Executed, had not *Gottierez* given order to the contrary; seeing his resolution, that with no less Patience than undaunted Courage, stretch'd forth his Neck to the Executioners. Mean while, their Provisions decreasing, they suffer'd extreme hunger; insomuch, that some fainted quite away. The Souldiers also rebelling against *Gottierez* for Food, he commanded them to kill their Dogs, and stamp the Barks of Trees; two days they travelled much discontented in this manner, and at last came to the entrance of a Wood, where they espy'd an *Indian* standing behind a Tree, which on a sudden ran away with incredible swiftness: early the next morning, above four thousand *Indians* came Marching against the faint *Spaniards*, making a terrible noise with Horns and Drums; they were all except their Princes Painted black and red; some wore Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and Collars of the same about their Necks; the fight began very fiercely, by casting abundance of Stones, and shooting of Arrows, wherein, though *Gottierez* was at first

Valiant fight.

Wounded, yet after half an hour the Assailants fled, but recruited with fresh Forces renew'd the fight, breaking into their Ranks, and making so great slaughter amongst them with Woodden Swords, and Palm-Tree Clubs, knocking down, and dealing such deadly Wounds, that of the *Spaniards*, three onely escap'd, saving themselves by flight, who two hours after, much amaz'd and terrify'd, came to their reserve, consisting onely of twenty four Men, which *Alphonso de Risa* Commanded; the insulting Enemy at their Heels, waving over their Heads the Swords, Shields, and Cross-Bows which they had gotten from the slain *Spaniards*; and some withal crying in the *Spanish* Tongue, *Come Christians, come, and take Gold*. But *de Risa*, for all their pride, set them going with some Volleys of Shot; after this, escaping innumerable other dangers, he came to *Nombre de Dios*, without having effected any thing of Note.

SECT. XI.

The Expeditions of Peter Alvarado, Francisco *and* Gonzalvo Pizarro, *and* Diego de Almagro.

IN the City of *Panama*, in *New Spain*, liv'd three eminent *Spaniards*, call'd *Francisco Pizarro*, *Diego de Almagro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque* a Prieſt, which joyntly deſign'd to diſcover farther Southerly along the rich Gold and Pearl Coaſt, and inſpect the Southern Ocean. *De Luque* was to look to home-affairs, and *Pizarro* ſet Sail firſt with a Ship Man'd with one hundred and fourteen Men, which *Almagro* follow'd with ſeventy more, yet both were valiantly repuls'd by the *Peruvians*; but although they return'd the firſt time with bad ſucceſs, yet they undertook their buſineſs once more, but with no better fortune; whereupon diſcouraged, the undertaking ſeem'd to be totally laid aſide, and the *American* Vice-Roy, *Peter de Rios* forbad any to attempt a farther Diſcovery concerning *Peru*. *Pizarro's and Almagro's remarkable exploits.*

The former difficulties with this Edict eaſily wrought upon *Pizarro's* men, all but twelve, to leave him, for the reſt went over with the Ship fitted out by *Rios* with ſuccors to the Iſland *Gallo*, where *Pizarro* reſided, having alſo fail'd in his ſecond Expedition. But although he had made two bad Voyages, yet having an inclination to a third attempt, he went to *Spain*, deſiring of the Emperor to be Governor of *Peru*, which he had diſcover'd; for beſides his Plea of Merits he had taken poſſeſſion of the Country twice by Landing there, intended for the uſe of his Imperial Majeſty; one of his Sea-men to that purpoſe flouriſhing his two-handed Sword over his Head, the gliſtering of which Sword ſo frighted the Natives, that none of them durſt come near him.

His requeſt being conſulted upon, was at laſt granted, the Government of *Peru* being conferred upon him; but *Almagro* took it very ill, that *Pizarro* went to the Emperor on ſuch a deſign for himſelf; yet by the mediation of his Friends the difference was reconciled, then *Pizarro* ſetting Sail with one hundred and fifty Foot beſides Horſe, and Landing at the Iſland *Puna*, at firſt was courteouſly entertain'd; but the *Spaniards* by extravagant hunting and ſearching every where their Houſes for Gold, and committing ſeveral other outrages, incenſing, chang'd the humor of the Inhabitants ſo much, that they fell upon them. In ſtead of Enſigns, Standards, and Warlike Trophies, they uſed long Canes, at the end whereof were ty'd the Bones of their antient Hero's, honor'd by them after their death: But theſe Reliques ſav'd not the *Indians* from ſlaughter, ſo well as the coverts of a neighboring Wood. *Pizarro's fight on Puna.*

From this Iſle, lying three degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial*, *Pizarro* paſſed over to the *Main Continent*, where they were all in a great confuſion, upon the report of the *Spaniards* cruelties committed in *Puna*; yet all the preparations of the *Indians* to withſtand, ſtop'd not *Pizarro* from his intended courſe; for firſt, having the ſucceſs to maſter *Tampez*, thence he made nothing to march his Forces over the River *Ambato*, there burning a Temple Dedicated to the Sun. The *Portico* ſtood towards the Eaſt, the riſing of their God, before which hung a Curtain of their fine Cotton Stuff, within ſtood the preſentations of two Golden Rams, ſhaded with Black, and as many Dragons, before which the Fire never went out, continually ſupply'd with Offerings of burnt Incenſe; *Comes to Peru.* *Peruvian Temple.*

on

on the Pillars hung ſeveral Men flead, their Fleſh kept firm, and free from all Putrifaction, with the infuſion of a ſharp Juyce.

Here *Almagro* coming to *Pizarro* with freſh Forces, they made no little penetration into *Peru*, ſatisfying every where their thirſt of Gold, and ſlaughtering the Toothleſs *Tombezes*, a people who having offended their King, had by his order the upper Teeth of the whole Nation beaten out.

Alvarado's Exploits.

Peter Alvarado inform'd concerning the Riches of *Peru*, and well knowing how to inſinuate with the Emperor in his fawning Letters, at laſt by his Friends ſo prevail'd, that he alſo got leave to go thither; in purſuance of which, *Anno* 1534. he Weigh'd Anchor with ſeven Ships from *Guatimala*, a City built by him between two Mountains. But Landing at *Puerto Viejo*, and Marching Eaſterly over Snowy Mountains, he was met by *Almagro*, between whom a bloody incounter was like to have happen'd, but after ſome time, a Treaty being ſet a Foot, they came to a Compoſition on theſe Articles: That *Alvarado* upon the receipt of a hundred thouſand Duckets, ſhould leave his Men with *Almagro*, and depart from *Peru*; with which ſum, being inrich'd, he ſoon after fitted out fourteen Sail to diſcover new Countreys to the Weſt; but being buſie in his preparations, was ſent for to *Mexico* by *Don Antonio Mendoza* the Vice-Roy, to undertake a Voyage with him to the new-diſcover'd Countrey of *Sibolla*, abounding in Gold and Saffron, according to the report of four *Dominican* Monks; and having already rais'd ſeven hundred Men, news came to *Mexico*, that *Peter Zunica* had receiv'd an overthrow by the *Indians* of *Saliſco*; to whoſe aſſiſtance *Alvarado* March'd with all ſpeed, and found the *Indians* incamp'd on a high Mountain, fortifi'd with conjoyn'd Trees, and great Stones ty'd together with Ruſhes, behind which they were ſecure from Shot. The *Spaniards* climbing up the Mountain, approach'd their Works, when on a ſudden the Defendants giving a great Shout, cut the Cords which held their Fortification together, whereupon the Stones and Trees tumbled down with ſuch force, that they kill'd both Men and Horſe, few eſcaping alive: In this conflict *Alvarado* himſelf was loſt. His Wife *Beatrix Cuova* made a ſtately Funeral for her Husband, and caus'd her Houſe to be Painted black, refuſing either to Eat or Drink for a ſet time, yet notwithſtanding, all her pretence of ſorrow, ſhe ſo minded her buſineſs, that ſhe took the Government of *Guatimala* into her own hands; but her Dominion laſted not long, for on the eighteenth of *September*, *Anno* 1541. happen'd a hideous Tempeſt of Wind and Rain, mixt with continual Lightning, and horrible claps of Thunder, and what was more terrible, was anſwer'd with roars and horrid bellowings from the caverns of the Mountain, at whoſe foot *Guatimala* ſtood. About midnight the Mountain was deliver'd, whoſe Birth was the irruption of an Inundating River, a precipitate torrent tumbling down full of Rocks and Stones, which carry'd all before it, ſo that in few minutes *Guatimala* was utterly ſwept away, not the leaſt mark remaining, nor any left alive except *Alvarado*'s Baſtard Daughter by an *Indian*; and in the adjacent Fields, ſome few, and they maim'd, with broken Arms or Legs; after this utter deſtruction, they re-built another *Guatimala*, three Leagues more Eaſterly. But though *Alvarado* was loſt in this Enterprize, yet the Voyage to *Sibolla* was not laid aſide, for *Franciſco Velaſques* March'd thither with eight hundred Men, of which moſt were Horſe, but found nought elſe but Snowy Mountains and barren Plains, inſomuch, that his Men and Horſes were ſtarv'd for want of Proviſion; wherefore he return'd without ſucceſs to *Mexico*, having onely burnt ſome Villages, and had ſeveral Rencounters with the Natives.

Notable Stratagem of the *Peruvians*.

Wickedneſs of a Woman.

Guatimala deſtroy'd by a flood.

Velaſque's Journey.

But

ATHABALIBA
ultimus Rex Peruanorum

But *Attabaliba* a *Peruan* Prince, inform'd of *Pizarro* and *Almagro's* coming, commanded them both to depart out of his Kingdom; but they not regarding it, march'd directly to *Caxamalca*, where *Attabaliba* kept his Court, who again sent other Messengers to them with command to leave his Dominions. *Pizarro* made answer, that he could not obey any Commands but those of his Master the Emperor, who had order'd him to speak with the King himself at his own Palace.

Attabaliba's message to Pizarro.

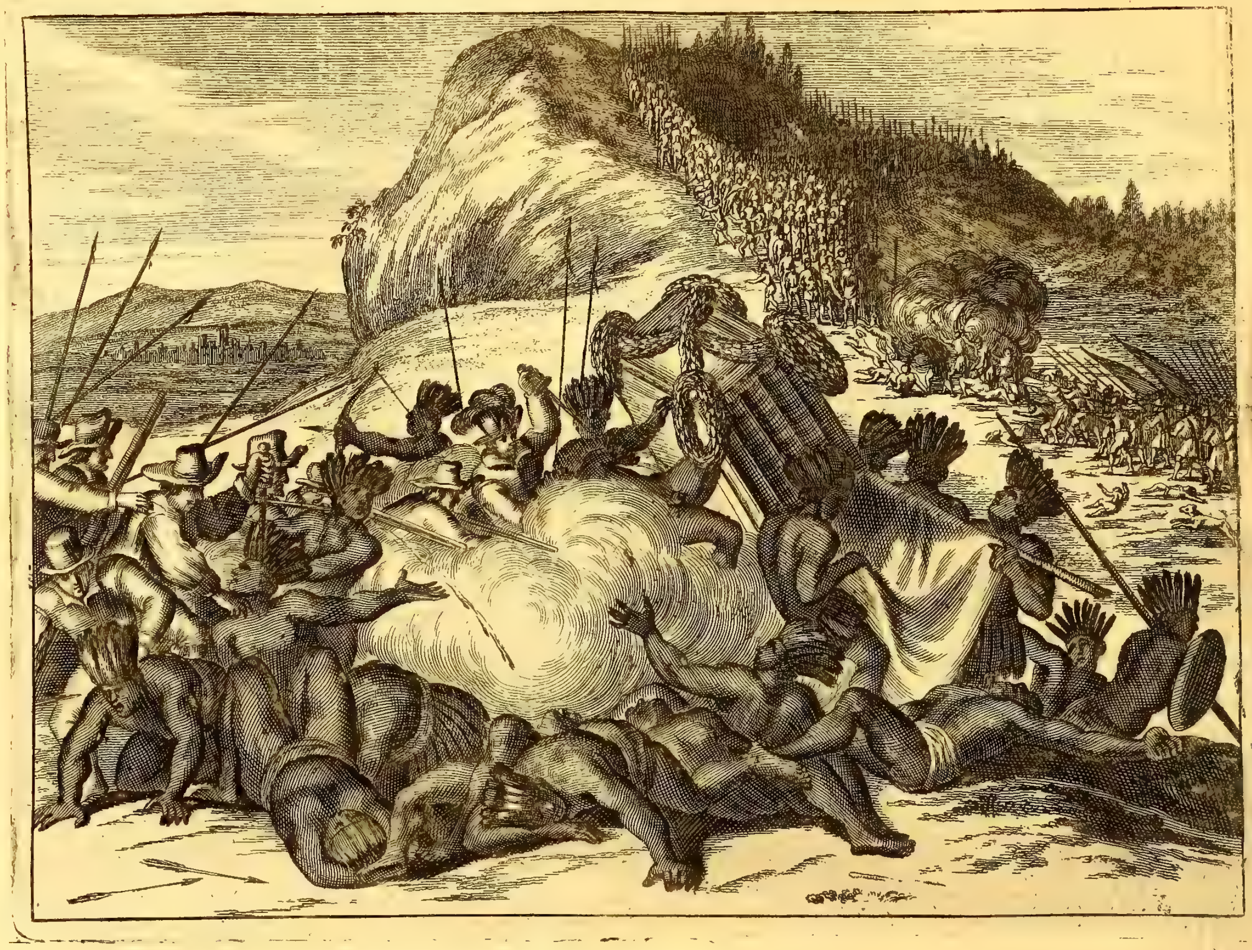
Attabaliba hearing that *Pizarro* resolv'd to come forward, sent him a pair of Painted Shooes and Armlets, that he might put them on when he appear'd before his Throne: Captain *Ferdinand Sotto* march'd before with twenty Horse, passing close on the Flank of *Attabaliba*'s Army: The *Indians* amaz'd at the prauncing of their Horses, retreated into their Fortifications, but were for their cowardize immediately slain by the King's Order.

Sotto sent a Message to *Attabaliba*, That the *Spaniards* desir'd peaceably to Treat with him, to which he receiv'd answer, That no Peace could be made, unless they restor'd the Gold and Silver to the Owners, which they had Plunder'd from them, and forsook his Territories; which so doing, they should have Audience the next day: Hereupon the Bishop *Vincent de Villa Viridi* was conducted into the Royal Palace, in the City of *Caxamalca*, and brought before *Attabaliba*, who came thither in great State, with a Guard of twenty five thousand Men; he was carry'd on the Shoulders of his prime Nobles in a Sedan, about which hung Garlands of Gold, and divers colour'd Feathers; himself was cloth'd in a white loose Vest, without Sleeves; his Temples were bound with a red Ribbon, with a long Tassel on his left Cheek; on his Fore-head stuck three curious Feathers; before him March'd three hundred of his Life-Guard, all in one Livery, who clear'd the way through which the King was to pass. The before-mention'd Bishop carry'd in one Hand a Cross, in the other a Book, discoursing with the King to this effect; *That God is the Trinity,* Adam *the first Man; Christ Born of a Virgin, dy'd on the Cross; the* Pope *God's Vice-Gerent, who according to the Power he had from Heaven, had given* Peru *to the Emperor* Charles, *as also all other Countreys in* America; *and if he should prove obstinate, and resist, he must expect nothing less than utter ruine.* *Attabaliba* reply'd, *That he serv'd* Pachamaca, *being the Creator of all things; and next to him the Sun and Moon: How glorious do they appear* (said he) *in comparison of a Crucifi'd God? To make Peace and Alliance with mighty Princes, was the true Foundation of wise Government: But the* Pope *must needs be senseless, devoy'd of all reason, and withal highly unjust, to give away what was none of his own,* viz. *other mens Kingdoms, in which he never had the least or smallest concern. Moreover, he would not desert that Religion which he and his Ancestors had maintain'd so many Ages, and the rather, because there are no apparent or sufficient Testimony of the truth of Christianity.* The latter clause was thus answer'd, saying, *This Book, O King, which I hold in my hand, proves and declares all that you question.* *Attabaliba* looking upon it, turn'd it over Leaf by Leaf, then look'd more intentively upon the Print, which done he clap'd it to either Ear, and at last as altogether unsatisfi'd, in disdainful manner threw it away.

His discourse with a Spanish Bishop, and his apparel.

But *Pizarro* gaining time while the King and Bishop thus discours'd, had drawn his Men in Battel-Array, his sixty Horse he divided into three Wings, Commanded by his three Brothers, *Ferdinand*, *John*, and *Gonzalvo Pizarro*, left the Captains *Sotto* and *Bavalcazar* in an Ambuscade; *Peter de Canada* march'd in the Van, and he himself in the main Body, leaving *Sotto* in the Rear.

So soon as the Bishop could acquaint them in what scornful manner *Atta-*



Pizarro fights with *Attabaliba.*

baliba had thrown his Holy Book, *The Word of God,* upon the ground; both Armies were Engaged, whilst their Trumpets sounded, their Drums beat, their Canons roar'd, the Horses neigh'd, and the Dogs bark'd, they made a speedy march up against the Walls of *Taxamalca,* which dreadful mixture of terrible noises struck such a Pannick fear into the hearts of the *Indians,* that they all presently broke, in their flight crowding one another to death at the Gates of the City, which being too narrow to receive them, they themselves made breaches in their own Walls to enter; which opportunity the *Spaniards* no ways neglected, but entering with them, shot and kill'd all they could reach; their Dogs also having no little share in the slaughter; whole companies of *Indians* were trode under the Horses feet, yet near *Attabaliba*'s Chair was the greatest resistance, for no sooner fell one of the Bearers, but immediately another supply'd the place; so that the King was surrounded with heaps of his own slain Subjects, to whom *Pizarro* himself Charg'd up so close, that having seiz'd him by his long Hair, he pull'd him out of his Throne, and having gotten him under him, secur'd immediately in Fetters; whereupon all his Life-Guard forsook him, and fled: But the loss of the Battel, which was *Attabaliba*'s utter ruine, was laid upon *Runninagui,* a Captain appointed to lie in Ambush, so to fall in the Rear of the *Spaniards* with five thousand men; but was so far from performing his Orders, that terrifi'd at the uncouth noise of the Guns, and the rest, that he fled one hundred and fifty Leagues Southerly, before he stopt, or scarce ever look'd behind him in so long a flight. Mean while, *Attabaliba* compounded with *Pizarro* for his Ransom, *viz.* to pay him as much Gold as that Hall in his Court (where they made the Agreement) could hold to the top; they first measur'd the heighth, then the length, which was found to be fifty four Foot, and the breadth nine: In pursuance of this composition, Gold was brought thither from all places, according to *Attabaliba*'s order; yet he could not raise so much as would perform his bargain, which made the *Spaniards* to grumble: But *Attabaliba* desiring some longer time to perform it, telling *Pizarro,*

Attabaliba taken prisoner.

Bids for his ransom an unvaluable treasure.

zarro,

zarro, that most of the Gold was brought on Slaves Shoulders, a long and troublesome way, of two hundred Leagues long, from the City *Cusco*, and if this would not satisfie, *Pizarro* might send some of his own people thither, to inform him, that he need not fear the least danger, as long as he was Prisoner with his Wife and Children.

The two Captains, *Sotto*, and *Peter del Baro* being sent away to that purpose, met after some days Journey with one of *Attabaliba's* Leaders, who was bringing the King's Brother *Guascar* with a Party, Prisoner to *Caxamalca*.

Guascar had now a fair opportunity to crave assistance of the *Spaniards*, telling them, that he and *Attabaliba* were the Sons of *Guaynacava*, so that the Kingdom was to be divided betwixt both. But *Attabaliba* had by force made himself Master of all, whereas he being the youngest, ought to be satisfi'd with that share which *Guascar*, being the eldest, would assign him; for the right of Inheritance belong'd justly to him, and yet he was carry'd away bound to slaughter: But if *Pizarro* would do justice in delivering him out of his Brothers bloody Hands, he would raise him thrice as much Gold as *Attabaliba* had promis'd: To which purpose he desir'd *Sotto* and *Baro* to put off their Journey to *Cusco*; which they not daring to do, went on their way, and *Guascar* descending the Valley *Sucsuhuana*, was burnt alive by *Attabaliba's* Soldiers. Burns his Brother *Guascar* alive.

Mean while, *Almagro* came with fresh Forces to *Taxamalca*, which occasion'd no small trouble in *Pizarro*, who was onely thirsty after Gold: On the other side, *Almagro* as greedy, grew jealous that *Pizarro* should keep the promis'd Hall full of Gold for himself, and he should have no share, because *Attabaliba* was his Prisoner; therefore he earnestly desir'd that *Attabaliba* might privately be made away, and that the Booty might be divided to one as well as the other.

Pizarro to prevent all inconveniencies that might happen from his dissenting, gave in the presence of the King to every private Soldier a thousand Duckets in Gold, and six thousand five hundred twenty five Silver Crowns; the inferior Officers receiv'd four and thirty thousand Crowns, and the others sixty thousand; the fifth part of the Booty he reserv'd for the Emperor: And notwithstanding *Attabaliba* perform'd his promise in filling the Hall full of Gold, yet he had the sentence of Death pronounc'd against him; neither would his excuse of Innocency serve, or his Requests to be sent to *Spain*, there to clear himself before the Emperor; but sighing, and lamenting his misfortunes, was ty'd to a Post, and Strangled in the presence of *Pizarro*. For whose Death, though a *Heathen*, Divine Vengeance pursu'd these cruel and unjust Arbitrators that thus made their Will a Law, none of them dying a natural Death. An incredible sum of Money given to the Soldiers. *Attabaliba* strangled.

Moreover it was observ'd, that a few days before this Execution a blazing Star appear'd, which *Attabaliba* seeing, presaging sadly of himself said, *That a great Prince would die in a short time*; but *Pizarro's* chief pretences for the Kings just suffering was, that he had cruelly murder'd his Brother *Guascar*: But this was a meer blind, for that that incens'd them against *Attabaliba*, was, that he knowing where the unvaluable treasure lay, which *Guascar* had bury'd, would not discover it to them.

Attabaliba, before his death, desir'd that he might be bury'd in the Territory *Quito*, by his Father *Guaynacava*, whom the *Peruvians* for his great Justice and Prudence in Government, believed that he would arise, and settle the World so troubled and full of disorder in peace and quiet: The Corps was accordingly carry'd

Cruelty of *Ruminagui*

carry'd thither in great State after their manner, attended by his Brother, whom *Illescas Ruminagui* which ran from *Attabaliba* in the Battel, where he lay in ambush when he might have done them good service; in the way to his entertainment, receiv'd with all shews of sorrow; but when they were feasted to excess, bury'd in sleep and Wine, he Massacred and flea'd *Illescas* the Kings Brother alive, and made a Taber of his Skin. Whilst *Attabaliba*'s Funeral was thus bloodily solemniz'd, his General *Quizquiz* rais'd a great Army, which *Pizarro* encountring after a valiant resistance, totally routed; then marching victoriously to *Cusco*, he saw great Fires in the City, and the Citizens fighting with the *Spaniards*, sent before; but the Horse breaking in upon them, most of them fled the next morning to the Mountains: Thus the *Spaniards* became Masters of the City, where they inflicted the most cruel tortures on all Sexes, by that means to force them to discover, if they knew of any hidden Treasures, being not satisfi'd with what they found there, although they had gotten a greater Treasure in *Cusco* than that that they had extorted from *Attabaliba* before: Nay, they gave those that were murther'd for Food to their Dogs: Among the rest, *Didacus Salazar* having a very fierce Dog call'd *Bezerril*, had also an old *Indian* Woman his Prisoner, to whom he gave a Letter to deliver to the General *Pizarro*; the Woman had not gone many Paces before she was set upon by *Bezerril*, whom *Salazar* let loose, that he might delight himself in seeing the Dog tear the poor old Woman; but she observing him come running at her with so great fierceness, fell down upon her Knees, and holding forth the Letter, cry'd, *Good my Lord, good my Lord Dog, I must carry this Letter to General* Pizarro, whereupon the furious Curr having more compassion than the *Spaniard*, stood still a little, and at last lifted up his Leg in a scornful manner, Urin'd upon her, and return'd satisfi'd; at which sportive behavior of the Cur and the Chrone, *Salazar* laughing, was so well pleas'd, that he gave the Woman her life.

Pizarro puts *Quizquiz* to flight.

And takes *Cusco*.

Unvaluable Treasures taken.

Remarkable passage of a Dog.

Almagro's unhappy Journey.

King's Town.

After *Cusco* had been sufficiently Plunder'd, *Pizarro* made *Almagro* Governor thereof, with the Territories belonging to it, and built near the River *Lima* a Town, which they call'd *Los Reyes*. Mean while, *Almagro* receiv'd Letters Patent from the Emperor, in which he was nominated *Marshal* of *Peru*; encourag'd by that honor, he took a great design in hand, for the *Peruvians* had reported, that the Golden *Chili* lay to the South; and *Almagro* being encourag'd, and assisted by *Pizarro*, March'd inquest thereof with two Troops of Horse, and five hundred Foot: But mean while there happen'd so great Rains, and such foul Weather, that the Ways were almost unpassable, so that the Expedition grew very troublesome; yet however he went on, in which hard March he lost both Horse and Men.

Mango Inga takes *Cusco*.

Whilst *Almagro* was upon this undertaking, *Francisco Pizarro* receiv'd Letters Patent from the Emperor, in which he was Intitul'd *Duke of Peru*, but with a *Salvo* for the honor before given to *Almagro*; yet these balanc'd honors bred great dissention between the Duke and Marshal, which *Mango Inga* another of *Attabaliba*'s Brothers observing, laid hold of the opportunity, and setting upon the *Spanish* Garrison in *Cusco*, took the City. Whereupon *Pizarro* immediately sent his Horse thither, under the Command of *Alphonso Alvarado*, and *Gomes de Todoya*, against whom the *Indians* fought very valiantly, insomuch, that the Battel was a long time doubtful; yet at last the *Spaniards* got a bloody Victory, and regain'd *Cusco*; hither after some time, *Almagro* returning with ill success, having effected nothing, was kept out by *Ferdinand Pizarro*, under pre-

tence that he could not open the Gate without Order from his Brother the Duke. *Almagro* much offended thereat, yet saying little, was so privately let into the City, that he surpriz'd the Governor *Ferdinand Pizarro*, and his Brother *Gonsalvo*, with *Alphonso Alvarado* Prisoners, swearing that he would not rest before he had rooted all the *Pizarro's* out of *Peru*. But whilst he was passing the intended Sentence of Death upon them, *Gonsalvo* and *Alvarado* broke Prison, and got away to the Duke, who troubled for his Brother *Ferdinand* there in custody, and in danger of his life, came to Composition; whereupon *Ferdinand* was also releas'd: But this was no sooner done, and he had got his Brother safe there, but the Duke regarding nothing less than the keeping of the new-made Peace, sent to *Almagro*, that the Emperor having given him the prime Command over *Peru*, he requir'd him to leave *Cusco*, or else he would force him. *Almagro* sent answer, That if he could see the Emperor's Hand, he would immediately obey, otherwise not; whereupon both Parties prepar'd for War, wherein they had many sharp bickerings in a short time: But *Almagro* being too weak fell into the Dukes hands, who order'd him to be strangled in the Gaol, and his body afterwards to be drawn to the Market-place, and there publickly Beheaded.

Contest between *Almagro* and *Pizarro*.

Almagro strangled.

Ferdinand Pizarro being not long after sent to *Spain*, with the fifths of the gotten Treasure for the Emperor, was Imprison'd in the Castle *Motto*, for *Almagro's* Death: But what further happen'd to him there, or became of him, hath never been Recorded by any Pen.

But young *Almagro*, instigated by his Guardian *John Rada*, resolving to be reveng'd for his Fathers Death; to that purpose he went to *Los Reyes*, where by the help of some hir'd Male-contents, he design'd to Murder the Duke upon St. *John's* day, in the Church at high Service: But this business was not so closely carry'd, but the Duke had some inkling thereof, who therefore stay'd at home, and went not to Mass that day. The Conspirators doubting the event, hearing that their Plot was discover'd, though defeated in their purpose, yet not fail'd in their Courage, ran at noon day to the Palace, crying, *Kill the Tyrant, kill the Traytor.* But *Pizarro* being so much forewarn'd, had lock'd up the Gates, and arm'd himself, which when they could not enter, yet they went back through the City, and waving a bloody Sword, cry'd, *Pizarro is slain*; this being believ'd, above two hundred private Friends to *Almagro* appear'd, who all ran to the Palace, crouding about the Gates: And *Francisco de Chares* coming out at a private Door, hoping to pacifie the Mutineers, was immediately Stab'd; but they rushing in the way he came, found some stout opposition, for seven Halberdiers of his Guard fought till they were all kill'd in the Dukes presence; but *Pizarro* was taken alive, and being brought before *Almagro*, he Savagely Butcher'd him with his own hands; which done, they ran crying along the Streets, *Long live the Emperor, and* Didacus Almagro.

Ferdinand Pizzarro never obtains his liberty.

Young *Almagro* stabs the Duke.

But after all this, *Pizarro's* Party joyning together, valiantly withstood the Conspirators, so that a considerable number were slain on both sides, yet *Almagro* at last getting the better, confiscated the Goods of all those that were against him; and now every one shew'd him the respect of Chief Governor, till the Emperor should either settle him, or send another.

Great slaughter in *Los Reyes*.

From hence Marching to *Cusco*, he had like to have paid for all, but prevented by private intelligence thereof; which happen'd thus,

Garcias Alvarado and *Christopher Sotello* were Joynt-Governors of *Cusco*; but quarrelling, and coming to Blows in like manner, *Sotello* was slain: This

Strange Transactions between *Alvarado*, *Sotello*, and *Almagro*.

Almagro took very hainously, as being his intimate Friend, giving forth threatning Speeches of Revenge; which *Alvarado* inform'd of, and intending some way or other to prevent all Dangers, and save himself, he invited *Almagro* to a Feast, but privately resolving to make it a Bloody Banquet, by his Death at the Table. Of this he being inform'd, as we mention'd before, staid at home, and privately sent for some Soldiers that had belong'd to *Sotello*, sending word that he was indispos'd: *Alvarado*, under a shew of Kindness, goes to *Almagro*, hoping to perswade him to come to his prepar'd Treat; but so soon as he was enter'd the Hall, they clapp'd to the Gate, and the Soldiers falling upon *Alvarado*, slew him: But soon after *Almagro* was call'd in question, and not long enjoy'd this his usurp'd Authority; for the Emperor *Charles* sending the Learned *Vacca de Castro* with full Authority to *Peru*, to settle that disturb'd Kingdom, *Almagro* now us'd to Govern, had no Ears to become a Subject; therefore he march'd with an Army to meet *Castro*, by whom, after a bloody Fight, being beaten and put to flight, having four thousand Men, he fell into the Victors Hands near *Cusco*, where he was treated very severely; for shortly after he was condemn'd to be Beheaded; others were strangled, and some torn in pieces with Horses.

Fight between *Castro* and *Almagro*.

Castro's Cruelty.

Not long after this great Execution, *Blasco Nunnez Vela* came to *Peru*, and being appointed Vice-Roy, had four Councellors assign'd him, with whom he was to consult in all Affairs; and especially to set the *Indians* at liberty, which till then had suffer'd much misery under the *Spanish* Tyranny: To perform which, the Emperor had given an Order under his Great Seal, which was to be publish'd and proclaim'd in all Places. *Vela* at his arrival faithfully perform'd all his Commands, seiz'd upon *Vacca de Castro*, because he had Executed *Almagro* without any Examination or Tryal; yet by this means he got the hatred of all, so that most of the *Spaniards* chose *Gonsalvo Pizarro* for their Chief, whereby Affairs grew daily more and more out of Order. *Nunnez Vela* laid all the blame thereof upon *William Xuarez* Governor of *Lima*, whom he sent for in the Night, and correcting over-severely, gave him also two mortal Wounds, of which he presently died: The Body was in the Morning drawn along the Streets, which caus'd so great a murmuring amongst the Inhabitants, that soon after they seem'd to make a general Insurrection: Wherefore *Nunnez Vela* fearing the worst, resolv'd to convey himself from thence *incognito*, and pass to *Truxillo*: But his four Councellors advis'd him to the contrary; yet he took his own way, causing all his Treasure to be sent aboard; and having made ready his Horses to depart, the Common People in a tumultuous manner set upon the Palace, catching, snatching up, and carrying away all the Silver they could find, and meeting the Vice-Roy, seiz'd, and thrust him into a Dungeon; which done, they fell at variance amongst themselves; for some would have him executed, but others insisted to have him sent Prisoner to *Spain*; which last being the more moderate, getting the upper Hand, *Vela* was put aboard, and committed to the custody of *Didacus Alvarez*, who Anchoring in the Mouth of the River *Tombez* (kindness growing betwixt them) releas'd the Vice-Roy his Prisoner, and set him ashore, who not long after got some Forces together.

Vela Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Murders *Xuarez*.

Is taken and put in Prison.

Mean while *Pizarro* was every where acknowledg'd for Supreme Governor, who having Intelligence of the Vice-Roys Design, sent *Francisco Carvayales* thither, between whom and *Vela* was a sharp Encounter; but at last being worsted, and retaken by *Carvayales*, he was soon after executed, and his Head plac'd on a Pole near the Gallows.

Is Beheaded.

The

The Emperor *Charles* turmoil'd with Wars at home, ſaw no likelyhood to ſettle the confus'd Affairs of *Peru*; yet at laſt he thought it convenient to ſend one *Peter Gaſca* thither, an Eccleſiaſtick, of a ſubtile and ingenious Wit, who landing *Anno* 1546. in *Lima*, with no other Title than *Chief Councellor to the Emperor*, took quite another courſe than *Vela*, perſwading them all, that Affairs ſhould be ſetled in order, according to their own deſires, and former Miſcarriages never be remembred, being utterly deleted by an Act of Oblivion.

The News of this General Pardon ſpreading it ſelf far and near, wrought a great change; for *Pizarro*'s Intimates, and thoſe neareſt of Concern, ſhrunk daily from him; which *Gaſca* obſerving, march'd againſt him; and that they might make the more haſte, they loaded ſeveral *Peruvians*, chain'd, with their Arms, whom when they lagg'd, they ſwitch'd and whipp'd before them. And now both Armies being met, and diſcharging their Cannons at one another, with conſiderable loſs to each ſide, whole Regiments came running over to *Gaſca*; ſo that *Pizarro* being quite forſaken, yielded himſelf to the mercy of the Conqueror, who accus'd him of High Treaſon, and caus'd him to be ſtrangled in a Dungeon, and fix'd his Head on a Marble Pillar in *Lima*, environ'd with Iron Rails, and inſcrib'd with a brief Account of all his Offences. But *Gaſca* not thus ſatisfied, hang'd up ſeveral Commanders, and whipping and ſtigmatizing others, condemn'd them after to the Gallies: But his greateſt ſpight was againſt the Field-Marſhal *Carvayales*, a Perſon of the Age of fourſcore years, whom tying to a Horſes Tail, he caus'd a whole Hour to be drawn up and down the Market-place, ſcorn'd and derided of all People; which done, he was quarter'd alive.

Gaſca's murderous Exploits.

Gonſalves Pizarro ſtrangled.

Cruelty us'd on *Carvayales*.

Not long after *Gaſca* ſurrendred the Command of *Peru* to the Learned *Cianca*, and carried an unvaluable Treaſure to *Germany*, for the Emperor *Charles*, who gave him in requital for his faithful Service, the Biſhoprick of *Valentia*.

Sect. XII.

The Expeditions of John Stade, *and* Nicholas Durando Villegagnon.

About the ſame time that *Gaſca* arriv'd in *Spain*, *John Stade* had the Command over a ſmall Fort rais'd of Stone and Earth, on the Iſland *Maro*, adjacent to *Braſile*, becauſe the Salvage People of *Tupin Imba* ſail'd twice a year from the Countrey of *Brikioka*, to *Maro*, at the time when the Plant *Abbati* was ripe, of which they made the Liquor that they generally drink at their Humane Banquets: They alſo landed on *Maro* about the *Bratti*-Fiſhing. This *Bratti* is a Fiſh of a very delicious taſte, either caught in Nets, or ſhot by the *Tupin Imba*, and carried to their ſeveral Habitations. Againſt theſe People *Stade* kept a continual Guard, when *Heliodorus Heſſe*, Son to *Eobanus Heſſe*, the famous *Latin* Poet in *Germany*, came to viſit him. *Stade* to entertain his Gueſt the better, went into the Woods to hunt for Veniſon, where he was taken by the *Tupin Imba*, of which the King march'd in the Rear with a great Palm-Tree Club, and carried him towards the Sea ſide, that he, with others that waited on the Shore, might make up a *Kawewipepicke* (that is, *A Feaſt of Roſted Men*) But becauſe *Stade* being a *German* of a large Body, well-skinn'd, young, plump and fat, they all concluded to ſpare this Dainty, and carry him alive to *Brikioka*, that with ſuch a Banquet they might highly careſs their Wives: But the Journey being long, and a juſt melancholy poſſeſſing him with fear, and the terror of

Stade taken by the *Canibals*.

His ſtrange Entertainment amongſt them.

of certain death, and to be Food for ſuch ravenous *Cannibals*, ſo macerated and conſum'd him, that he was almoſt dwindled away to Skin and Bone; whereupon thinking him thus lean to make but few ſavory Morſels, they chang'd their reſolutions, and growing better acquainted, he having learn'd their Tongue, and being able to diſcourſe with them, they lik'd his company ſo well, that they let him live amongſt them. Nine years *Stade* had been a Slave amongſt theſe Man-eaters, when the *French* coming thither, bought him for a few Trifles, and carried him to *Normandy*, where landing *Anno* 1555. he went from thence to *Hamburgh*, being his Native Countrey.

Durande's Expedition.

Nicholas Durande a *Frenchman* ſet Sail from *Havre de Grace*, at the ſame time when *Stade* came thither. This *Durande* having loſt a Caſtle in *Brittain*, to the great prejudice of the *French*, out of a pretence of advancing their Affairs, and to fill up their almoſt exhauſted Treaſury, reported, That the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Forces were driven out of *India*, where they had gather'd ſo much Wealth; and it would certainly redound to the Honor and Profit of *France*, if they could become Maſters of the Gold and Silver Mines. King *Henry* the Second approving of the Propoſal, and the more becauſe the Admiral *Gaſper Coligni* was alſo very earneſt, looking upon it as a ſafe Retreat for the Proteſtants, at that time cruelly perſecuted: and *Durande*, ſenſible of the Admirals thoughts, privately inform'd him, That in his *American* Deſign he chiefly aim'd to plant a True Church of God in *America*, where the Profeſſors might enjoy themſelves peaceably. This Report being ſpread amongſt thoſe that call'd themſelves *Proteſtants*, (fled from *Switzerland* in great numbers to *France*) made many of them venture upon the Deſign; who having fitted themſelves, and ſetting ſail with three Ships, after ſome time arriv'd on the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and landed on the *Rock-Iſland*, in the Haven *Januario*: Here *Durande* built ſeveral Watch-houſes, and the Fort *Coligni*, which he fortified with a conſiderable number of Guns: Not long after he writ to *John Calvin*, That he would pleaſe to furniſh this new Plantation in *Braſile* with good and able Teachers of the Goſpel; which Requeſt being immediately taken into ſerious conſideration by the Claſſes, one *Philip Corguileray*, a Gentleman near *Geneva*, ſet Sail out of the Haven *Honfleurs*, with three Ships, freighted with ſome Proviſions, ſeveral Perſons of divers Trades, and two Miniſters, *Peter Richer*, and *William Chartier*:

Diſſention in the new Colony.

But he had ſcarce made *Africa*, when they began to have a ſcarcity of Victuals; wherefore they turn'd their Deſign of ſetling the Goſpel in *America*, to Pyracy, where they made ſmall ſcruple or difference, whether Friends or Foes, but made Prize of all they could light upon, though indeed their Miniſters both preach'd and perſwaded the contrary, amongſt whom a Controverſie happening, put other Buſineſs into their Heads; for one *John Cointak*, formerly a *Pariſian Sorboniſt*, was alſo amongſt thoſe that remov'd from *Geneva*, who pretended that *Coligni* had promis'd him a Miniſters place, ſo ſoon as he landed at *Braſile*; but *Richer* and *Chartier*, not ſatisfied that there was any ſuch Promiſe, and conſequently thinking themſelves not obliged by his bare Aſſertion, told him, That themſelves being able, under God, to perform the Work, they needed no ſuch Coadjutor: This bred ſo great a Rancor between them, that *Cointak* ac-

Wickedneſs of *Cointak* againſt the Miniſters.

cus'd them for teaching falſe Doctrine, and chiefly that they did not mix the Wine at their Sacraments with Water, which Father *Clemens* had ſtrictly commanded. *Durande*, being prevail'd on by the Cardinal of *Lorein*, joyn'd with *Cointak*, and thereupon ſo ſharply perſecuted the *Proteſtants*, that he ſtarv'd ſeveral of them, which others to eſcape fled to the *Braſilians*: Nay, he took *John*

Du

Du Bordell, *Matthias Vermeil*, and *Peter Bourdon*, out of their Sick-Beds, and tying their Hands and Feet, threw them headlong from a Rock into the Sea: Soon after which, the bloody Persecutor return'd with ill success to *France*, where he wrote a Book against the Reform'd Religion; but all the Honor which he gain'd was, that all Parties on both sides accounted him a distracted Person. *Durande* drowns three Religious Men.

Sect. XIII.

The Expeditions of John Ribald, Renatus Laudonier, *and* Gurgie.

Florida being upon the Continent of *America*, and so call'd by *John Pontæus*, who landed there upon *Palm-Sunday*, though *Sebastian Gaboto* a *Venetian*, imploy'd by *Henry* the Seventh King of *England*, landed there before, may well be term'd *the* Europeans *Bloody Stage*, *Pontæus* being slain here: But *Ferdinand Sotto* exercis'd against the Inhabitants inhumane Cruelty five years together; yet at last died of a deep discontent, because he could not reach his Aims, having condemn'd so many *Floridans* fruitlesly to dig for Gold in the Mines. However, since that, *Julian Sumanus* and *Peter Abumada* undertook the Work anew, but with the like bad Success. *Anno* 1545. one *Lodowick Cancello*, a *Dominican*, thought to effect great things with four of his Associates; but landing on *Florida*, was destroy'd by the Natives. But *Gasper Coligni* the Marshal, neither discourag'd by these miserable Proceedings, nor the former Treachery of *Durande*, prepar'd for a new Expedition thither; and accordingly *John Ribald* was fitted with two Ships from *Diep*, at the Charge of *Charles* the Ninth King of *France*, wherewith having sail'd thirty Degrees Northern Latitude, he came before the Promontory of *Francisco*, where he ran up into the Mouth of a wide River, to which he gave the denomination of *Dolphin*, upon whose Banks were whole Mulberry-Woods, which nourish'd Silk-Worms in strange abundance. From hence he sail'd by the *Wolves Head* (a Point so call'd, because great numbers of Wolves breed there) and leaving the *Cedar-Island*, landed on *Florida*, where he built a Triangular Fort, and having furnish'd it with Men, Guns, and Provisions, sail'd back for more Supplies to *France*; but coming thither, found all things in disorder, occasion'd by a War amongst themselves; so that the *French* which guarded and dwelt in the Fort, waited in vain for Relief, and their Provisions growing scant, thought it fittest and their best way to build a Vessel, and sail from thence; which having effected, and being gone about the third part of their Voyage there hapned such a Calm for twenty Days, that they made not the least way, which drove them to so great extremity, their Provisions being spent, that they drank their own Urine, and fed upon their old Shoes, which also in a short time failing, they agreed amongst themselves to kill and eat one of their Sea-men, call'd *Henry Lacher*, on whose Flesh they liv'd some days; but being again driven to the greatest want imaginable, in this extremity of Desparation, their Condition being altogether hopeless, an *English* Frigat discovering them, and observing by their manner of Sailing that they were in some great want, drawing near, sent their Long-boat aboard, and found them so weak, that they were not able to handle their Tack; whereupon generously taking pity of them, they reliev'd them, and conducted them to the Coast of *England*, and then brought them to Queen *Elizabeth*, who had formerly design'd to rig a Fleet for *Florida*.

Florida unhappily discover'd.

Ribald's Voyage.

The Garrison in *Florida* in great want.

Unheard-of Hunger.

Mean while, no News having been heard of the foremention'd *French* Plantation

tation

Laudonier's Voyage.

tation in *Brasile*, and *Coligni's* Difference with the King being decided, he prevail'd so much, that *Renatus Laudonier* should with three Ships sail to relieve the Garrison in the late deserted Fort. *Laudonier* landing in *Nova Francia*, found a Stone with a *French* Inscription, plac'd on the Shore by *Ribald*, and hung full of Laurel Garlands: Then he visited the King *Saturiona*, whose Son *Atorcus* had several Children by his own Mother, according to a Salvage Custom observ'd in that Countrey. Whilst they stay'd here, a Fiery Meteor appear'd in the Sky, with such fervor, that some Rivers boyl'd with the heat of it, and the Fish parboyl'd, died; nay more, it scorch'd all the Plants far and near: The Natives ascrib'd this Plague to the *French* Cannons, by which means they stood in great fear of the *French*, who might have done great things had not they differ'd amongst themselves; For a Sea-man nam'd *Rubel Patracon*, pretending to have skill in *Necromancy*, would undertake to shew the Places where the Gold and Silver Mines were, which the rest of the Sea-men believing, rebell'd against *Laudonier*, and though sick, imprison'd him, forcing him to sign a Writing to this effect, That the two Ships, of which the Rebels made *Vassar* and *Trincant* Commanders, should with his leave and permittance sail to *New Spain* for Provisions. Whilst they were preparing for their Voyage, *Rupiferrir* having been sent to the King *Utina*, came back with many rich Presents, and withal brought Information of the Gold and Silver Mynes *Apalatica*; but *Vassar* and *Trincant* taking no notice thereof, set forth, and took a *Spanish* Carvel, richly laden before *Havana*, whose Commander they agreed to release on the payment of a great Ranson; but the Masters Son being sent ashore to fetch the Money which they had agreed for, in stead thereof, made his Fathers Mischance known; whereupon two great Frigats and a Galley were the next Morning very early sent to attaque the *French*, between whom was a sharp Encounter; but in a short time the two Pyrats were sunk, and the Prisoners sold for Slaves excepting a few that escap'd in their Long-boat.

Remarkable difference in the French Fleet.

In this interim *Laudonier* receiving no Supply from *France*, was brought to great extremity; for the Rebels had carried great part of his Store with them In these straights he was forc'd by those that staid with him, contrary to the Articles of Peace lately made with King *Utina*, to take him Prisoner, in hope that for his Liberty he would procure them some Provisions; but the Inhabitants incens'd at the baseness of so unexpected an Action, could not be wrought upon by any means to give them Relief; but grown more perverse than before, appointed a general Meeting to elect another King; so that out of all hopes, they utterly gave themselves over for lost. In this desperate condition, *John Haukins*, a great Sea-Captain, came thither with four *English* Ships, who pitying their misery, furnish'd them with Necessaries, and having onely four Vessels, lent them one, because *Laudonier* was at that time too weak to endure the Sea; but not long after recovering strength, and all things ready to set Sail *Ribald* came to an Anchor before *Charles-Fort*, with seven Ships from *Diep* Within few days after, the *Spanish* Admiral *Peter Melandez* arriv'd with eight Frigats, whereof the *French* having Intelligence, cut their Cables, and stood out to Sea, whom the *Spaniards* chac'd, but could not reach; whereupon leaving them, they landed in the Mouth of the River *Dolphin*, where by help of the *Moorish* Slaves they began to intrench themselves; of which *Ribald* having notice, immediately sail'd thither, at least to disturb, if not absolutely drive them from their Work; but surpriz'd in the way by a great Storm lost most of his Fleet, ingag'd among the Rocks; yet the Men were most of

the

them sav'd. In this Storm the *Spaniards* also suffer'd great damage, yet made an Advantage of the *Frenchmens* Misfortune, marching with all speed to *Charles-Fort*, in which were onely two hundred weak Men, *Ribald* having taken the primest Soldiers along with him. In the Morning before Sun-rise the *Spaniards* made a fierce Assault, and in a short time became Masters of the Place, which *Laudonier* seeing, fled in a Boat; others leaping from the Walls into the Moat, sav'd themselves by swimming: Whoever fell into the Victors Hands, was without mercy slain; nay, such was the *Spaniards* inveterate malice to the *French*, that wanting living Bodies, they exercis'd their Cruelty upon the dead, pulling out their Eyes, and cutting off their Members, carrying them in Triumph on the Points of their Swords. In the interim, the Storm ceasing, *Ribald* approach'd *Charles-Fort*, with his shatter'd Fleet, but was so amaz'd when he saw the *Spanish* Flag set upon the Walls, and *Vallemond* marching towards him with a Squadron of *Spaniards*, that although a River lay between them, yet he presently came to a Treaty, and deliver'd up all his Men, being above four hundred, upon promise of good Quarter; but the *Spaniards* in stead of keeping their Agreement, bound them, leading them all to the Castle, where, both against their Articles, and the Law of Arms, they massacred them, and burnt their Bodies; but *Ribald* being quarter'd, they fix'd his Limbs upon Poles about the Walls, sending his Head to *Sevil*. When *Charles* the Ninth, King of *France*, receiv'd notice hereof, he was not in the least concern'd at the *Spanish* Cruelty us'd to his Subjects, out of a particular hatred to *Coligni*, the first Promoter of the Voyage. But though the *French* Crown so little regarded the inhumane Usage committed by the *Spaniards* in *Charles-Fort*, yet *Domicus Gurgie* shew'd himself so highly concern'd thereat, that turning all his Goods into Money, he levied two hundred Soldiers, and fourscore Sea-men, which he put aboard three small Ships, pretending that he would onely touch at *Brasile*; but sailing beyond *Cuba*, he stood directly for *Florida*, where after his Landing he was kindly receiv'd by *Saturiona* the King, who complaining much against the *Spaniards* Oppressions, sent to joyn with him his Kinsman *Olotocara*, having the Command of a great Army.

Great cruelty of the *Spaniards* against the *French*.

Gurgie's valiant Exploits against the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* by this time had not onely strengthned *Charles-Fort*, but also rais'd two others on each side of the River *Mayo*, in which three Holds lay Garrison'd above four hundred choice Soldiers. Those in the new Forts made little resistance; but quitting the same, and flying into a neighboring Wood, fell into an Ambuscade of *Indians*, who slew thirty of them, and preserv'd ninety for a Publick Execution. Thus they march'd on victoriously to *Charles-Fort*, where by the way sixty *Spaniards* sallying out, were every one cut off, which much facilitated the *Frenchmens* Work. The Governor *Melandez*, seeing a certain ruine attend him, fled into the Woods; but met there by the *Floridans*, return'd to the *French*, of whom he begg'd Life for himself, and some of his People: Yet *Gurgie* deaf to all intreaties, would hear nothing, but pressing on, took them all Prisoners, and as a just Reward of their Cruelty to his Countrey-men, hang'd them on the next Trees: After which Execution, it can scarce be express'd how kindly the Natives entertain'd the *French*, because they had freed the Countrey from the *Spanish* Oppressions. Thus having accomplish'd his Design, and returning home, he was nobly receiv'd at *Rochel*, but had not the least Countenance for all his trouble from the King; the Cardinal of *Lorein* telling him, *That for his good Service he ought to suffer death, because he had fitted out three Ships upon his own Account, without Authority.*

Is ungratefully rewarded.

Sect. XIV.

Four English *Expeditions, under the Conduct of our Famous Sea-Captains* Martin Forbisher, *Sir* Francis Drake, Thomas Candish, *and* John Smith.

Forbisher's Expedition.

CAptain *Forbisher* sailing to the Northern Parts of *America, Anno* 1576. chusin a bad time, the Year being too much spent, and the Ocean so full of Ice that it forc'd him to return to *England*: Not many Months after, he renew' his Voyage, Queen *Elizabeth* having rigg'd out, and sent under his Comman one Frigat and two Ketches, Mann'd with a hundred and forty Men: Th twenty sixth of *May* he weigh'd Anchor, and sail'd to the *Orkenies*, lying to th North of *Scotland*, where landing, he found the poor Islanders fled out of thei Huts, into Caves and Dens among the Rocks. From thence he steer'd North North-West, through abundance of floating Pieces of Timber, which often times gave him great stops. The fourth of *July* he made *Friezland*, where h met with a great Storm of Hail, mix'd with Snow: Before the Shore lay great Ridge of Ice, which hindred for a while their Landing: Here he sa several Wild People, but could not come to speak with them; for upon th least approach they fled; yet when they saw any advantage, made resistance At last, three of them came unarm'd to the Shore, beckoning *Forbisher* to co to them; which he had done, had not great numbers of the Natives appear too soon from an Ambuscade in a Wood, and behind a Hill, who seeing them selves discover'd, march'd up into the Countrey, three onely staying on th Shore, of whom the middlemost feigning to be lame, at last fell down, who his Companions took up, and carried a little way, but then forsook, by whic the *English* observing their Design, shot that the Sand flew all about him whereupon forgetting his Lameness, he ran as swift as a Deer up a Hill.

Forbisher's Men had by this time fill'd two Barrels with a Mineral not unli Gold, but was afterwards found to be of little value. Nothing else of R mark did he find here, except great long-hair'd Men, who being exceedin salvage, subtilly plot nothing else but to murder, lurking for Men, like Wi Beasts for their Prey, whom, when caught, they tear in pieces. Close fitt to their Bodies, they wore the Skins of several Wild Beasts, priding in t Tails which hung down betwixt their Legs. Their Tents are of conjoyn Whalebones, cover'd over with the like Skins, the Entrance always facing t South. They use Bowes, Arrows, Slings, and two sorts of Boats: In the bi gest they can carry seventeen Men, which are made of several Wooden Plan clinch'd together, and cased on both sides with Leather: The smallest on are cover'd just in the same manner, much resembling a Weavers Shuttle, h ving in the middle a Hole, wherein a Man sits, who drawing the Cover of t Boat about his Waste by Strings, with one Oar makes swift Passage.

The Countrey it self is barren, yet feeds abundance of Deer, Hares, Wolve Bears, and Dogs like Wolves, whose Flesh serves the Inhabitants for Food.

This Countrey seems to be exceedingly troubled with great Earthquake because several pieces of Rocks, and whole Mountains rent asunder, may b seen in divers places.

The fourth of *August*, *Forbisher* having elevated the Pole to sixty eight D grees, beyond what *Sebastian Gabot*, the first Discoverer of those Parts, and s out by *Henry* the Seventh, had done (for *America* Northward never before ha

bee

been so far penetrated) and laden with a sort of shining Sand, which he believ'd might contain much of a Golden Oar, having with him three of the Natives, *viz.* a Man, a Woman, and a Child, set Sail for *England*, and the seventh of *September* came to *Milford*-Haven, and not long after arriv'd in *London*, where in short time the Salvages died.

Sir *Francis Drake*'s Expedition.

At the same time when *Forbisher* sail'd Northerly, Sir *Francis Drake* also, fitted out by Queen *Elizabeth*, steer'd another Course, sailing by *Cape Blanko* and *Cape Verde*, along the *African* Coast, to *Brasile*, where he caught several Sea-Wolves, and Anchoring in the River *La Plata*, furnish'd himself with Fresh Water: Then proceeding on his Voyage through the crooked *Straights of Magellan*, he came to an Anchor before *Moucha*, wash'd by the *South Sea*. The Islanders receiv'd him very courteously, because they were inform'd that the *English* were at great Wars with the *Spaniards*, to avoid whose Cruelties, they had deserted the main Continent, and setled on *Moucha*. One of these *Mouchaners* going aboard, serv'd them for a Pilot to the Haven *Valparizo*, where *Drake* burnt the *St. Jago*, a small Village, and plundring all the Countrey about it, got together a great Treasure of Gold and Silver. Before *Arica* he took three *Spanish* Ships, richly laden; and before *Lima*, four more, having an unvaluable Treasure of Pearls and Gold aboard them. Thus inrich'd, he steer'd his Course Northerly to forty two Degrees; but the Cold forcing him to fall four Degrees to the Southward, he discover'd a very pleasant and inhabited Coast, the People whereof shew'd him great kindness: The King himself coming aboard with a great Train, set a Crown of Gold upon *Drakes* Head, and gave him a Golden Scepter, and an Ivory Chain. After this he inspected the Islands *Tidor*, *Ternata*, *Java*, *Zeilon*, and *Cape de Bona Esperanza*, from whence, after a three Years Voyage, having encompass'd the World, he came safe to *London*, where he rested not long; for sailing *Anno* 1585. to *America*, he took great Prizes from the Cities *St. Jago*, *St. Domingo*, *St. Augustin*, and *Carthagena*, setting them all on Fire. Thus again returning home victoriously, and after the famous defeat of the

Spanish Armado, he rigg'd out a new Fleet, having for his Vice-Admiral Captain *Hawkins*: Their Design was to have sail'd to *Panama*; but both dying, and so the Commission ceasing, the expected great and golden Project also died with them.

Candish his Expedition.

A Year after the death of these famous Navigators, Captain *Thomas Candish* Mann'd with a hundred and twenty Men, and Provisions for two Years, setting sail in a lucky Hour, a second time encompass'd the World, passing the *Straights of Magellan*; in which Voyage having got above ten times the value of his Charge, by taking the *Spanish* Carrack *St. Anna*, valued at twenty Tun of Gold; and at last freighted with a Mass of Treasure, he came safe into the River of *Thames*.

Smith's Voyage.

But much worse success had Captain *John Smith*, who weigh'd Anchor *Anno* 1614. with two Ships, fitted out by several Merchants in *London*, for *New-England*, and on the Island *Monachigga* to load Copper, Gold, and other Minerals that were to be had there, and also to fish for Whales: But there were no such Minerals to be found there, nor any Whales to be taken on the Coast, because the time of the Year was past; so that he return'd home without Success. However, not long after, they undertook the same Expedition a second time, but with worse Fortune; for being gotten in sight of *Virginia*, he was treacherously set upon, and taken by the *French*, who accus'd him, that he had destroy'd the Plantations in *Nova Francia*, and unless he would make satisfaction for the Damage, they threatned him with death. He was carried Prisoner to *Rochel*, in a *French* Ship; but not far from thence surpris'd by a mighty Storm, *Smith* finding an opportunity, leap'd into the Boat, and driving betwixt the Waves, at last, half dead, was thrown upon the Island of *Oleron*, whom afterwards, having lost all, an *English* Ship took in, and brought to his Native Countrey.

Sect. XV.

Netherland *Expedition by* Jaques Mahu, *and* Simon de Cordes.

Mahu's Voyage.

FIve Ships being fitted out at *Rotterdam*, the Command of them was given to *Jaques Mahu* and *Simon de Cordes*, who on the twenty seventh of *June Anno* 1598. weigh'd Anchor from the *Goree*, and sail'd on an immense Voyage at last landing at the Island *St. Jago*, they won a strong Castle there, and took two Barques; but at last Articled with the *Portuguese*, that they might undisturb'd supply themselves with Fresh Water, yet they, as if they minded no Agreements, whilst the *Dutch* were filling their Casks, came down upon them with two hundred Horse, each having a Foot-Soldier behind him; but the *Hollanders* made so stout resistance, that they put them all to flight.

The City of *St. Jago*, which gives Denomination to the whole Island, is built long-wise, having a convenient Haven, like a Crescent: Through the City glides a River, on both sides of which, beyond the Town, arise several high Mountains: That part which faces the Sea, hath Fortifications, defended with strong Bulwarks. The *Portuguese* had brought all their Guns to bear towards the Sea, to sink the *Holland Ships*, which they invited thither under pretence of kindness; but a great Storm hindred the Fleet, that they could not Anchor at the appointed place; onely two of the Ships sail'd pretty near, but not within Shot.

From

From hence ſteering to the Deſolate Iſland *Brava*, they ſaw nothing but five ruin'd Houſes, the Door of one ſtopp'd up with great Stones, which being taken away, was found full of *Turkiſh* Wheat, which prov'd a great kindneſs to the Sea-men.

Mean while the Admiral *Mahu* died, and his Body put into a Cheſt fill'd up with Stones, was thrown over-board; ſo that *Simon des Cordes* carrying the Flag, ſteer'd his Courſe to *Guinee*, there to refreſh himſelf; for moſt of his Men were ſo weakned by the Scurvey, that they were ſcarce able to hand the Sails.

Mahu dies.

Cordes his Voyage.

Arriving at their intended Port, the Sick were carried aſhore; and the Vice-Admiral *Beuningen*, being conducted by a *French* Guide, went to the Vice-Roy of that Countrey, who ſat on a low Bench, with a Sheeps-skin under his Feet, in a Violet-colour'd Cloth Suit, without any Linnen, Shirt, Shoes, or Stockins; on his Head a Cap made of yellow, red, and blue Eaſtern Cloth; his Face whitened with Aſhes, ſhew'd in ſeveral places its natural blackneſs, appearing through the Colours; about his Neck a Collar or Chain of Glaſs Beads: Behind him ſat his Nobles, with Cocks Feathers on their Heads, and their Skins painted Red.

Strange King in *Guinee*.

Beuningen plac'd by the King on a Mat, complain'd to him, That the *Guineans* fled from him where-ever he came, though in Friendſhip, to barter *European* Commodities with them, againſt Fruits, Poultrey, Sheep, and other Proviſions: Whereupon the King promis'd to furniſh him therewith, and invited *Beuningen* to Dinner. After ſome ſtay, the Kings Wives entred the Palace, a very mean and ill-favour'd Building, more like a great Barn than a Kings Houſe, and plac'd a kind of naſty Trough on the Ground, in which lay nothing but ſome wild Herbs, and a piece of a ſmoak'd Sea-Calf; and though he was a Perſon of the largeſt ſize, and corpulent, yet he eat ſparingly. *Beuningen*, though exceeding hungry, found little relliſh in ſuch kind of Meats; wherefore ſpreading a Napkin, his Attendants brought him ſome Bisket and

Spanish Wine, whereof after the King had tasted, he lik'd so well the rellish, that it rock'd him asleep, whilst *Beuningen* walk'd to the Sea-side to refresh himself; but the *Guineans* coming about him, he was forc'd to return to the King, who waking at the noise, appear'd highly incens'd at his People, and took *Beuningen* into his House: However the Subjects, notwithstanding the Kings Commands, when *Beuningen* was sent into a neighboring Hut, kept Watch about it all Night: The next Morning early an old Woman entred, muttering to her self, and went out and in to *Beuningen* three times one after another, knocking on a Box not unlike a Pair of Bellows, out of which flew abundance of Dust about *Beuningen*, which caus'd a great Laughter amongst the *Guineans*. The King also coming to him, presented him with two Goats, and four Hens, and so conducted him back to the Ships.

Bloody Sea, very strange

Beuningen seeing that there was no good to be done, set sail from thence, and coming before the River *La Plata* in *America*, it appear'd Blood-red. Out of the Water which was taken up in Buckets, started a sort of Insects like Fleas, which caus'd a strange and sad Distemper amongst the Sea-men, that when any Meat was offer'd to them, so soon as ever they put it to their Mouths, they would fall down backwards in a swoon, foaming and frothing at the Mouth, and turning up the White of their Eyes, die distracted. Suffering under this Disaster, they hasted from thence with all speed, and sailing into the *Straights of Magellan* they kill'd above fourteen hundred *Penguyins*, which is a Bird that preys on Fish, and lives in Holes under Ground; they somewhat resemble a Goose, onely they stand more upright, and are double-crested, with two plumy Combs. Coming to an Anchor in the *Green-Bay*, there arose a great Storm, which continued several days, so that they were forc'd to moor their Vessels with four Anchors, extremely afflicted both with Hunger and Cold, preserving themselves alive by eating young Grout, at that time not above a span high from the Ground; but this course Food bred an incurable Dropsie, that posted them on to a sudden death. Afterwards, when the Weather grew more pleasant, the Inhabitants being Gyants, most of them eleven Foot high, grew more troublesom, oftentimes assailing them, and throwing Darts pointed like Harping-Irons, at which they were very expert. Their Salvage Natures may appear by their Dealings with the dead *Hollanders*, cutting off their Heads, and bruising them to pieces, sticking Darts through their Hearts, and cutting off their Privities.

Salvages in the *Straights of Magellan*.

At last the Fleet getting into the *South Sea*, were by stress of Weather separated one from another: Two Ships, being the *Faith*, and the *Good Tydings*, were driven back into the *Straights of Magellan*, where they suffer'd the uttermost extremity of Hunger: Here they took a wild Woman, and two Children, who being of a sallow Complexion, had a great hanging Belly, a wide Mouth, crooked Legs, long Heels, and Breasts like Cows Udders; about her Neck a String of Snail-shells, and upon her Back a Beasts Skin, fastned about her Neck with the Sinews of it; her Food nought else but live Fowls: The same Diet the Children fed upon: The youngest being but six Months old, had his Mouth full of Teeth, and ran without any help: The eldest they carried to *Amsterdam*; but having kept the Woman aboard two Nights, they gave her several Trifles, and set her ashore. Here they found old Ice in the middle of Summer, four Foot thick.

A wild Woman.

Beuningen lingred in the *Straights of Magellan*, and being tired out with Hunger, Cold, and Storms, return'd home; and had they not by accident

taken

taken abundance of Coneys, they had all perish'd. Above two Years had this unhappy Voyage lasted, when they arriv'd at their Native Countrey, with six and thirty Men, being all that remain'd alive of a hundred and five.

Sect. XVI.

The Expedition of Oliver van Noord.

TWo Months after *Mahu, Oliver van Noord* set sail with four Ships, and two hundred forty eight Men, from the *Maes*. Having reach'd the *Princes Island*, he lost seven of his Men by the Treachery of the *Portuguese*; and Anchoring before the City *Javeiro*, he was no better entertain'd by the same Nation: Here having a Rencounter, and both Sides receiving considerable Loss, he steer'd for St. *Sebastian*, a fruitful Island, producing an Herb very wholesom against the *Scurvey*: Here the Sea-men found great store of Sea-Mews, and Parrots, besides several sorts of delicious Fish. The approaching Winter advis'd them from entring the *Straights of Magellan* so late; wherefore they judg'd it best to seek a convenient Harbor, to put their Sick ashore to refresh themselves. The Island *St. Hellen*, for its fruitfulness, seem'd to be the most convenient for this purpose; but a great Storm preventing them, they came to *St. Clara*, where taking in Fresh Water, they cast Anchor in *Porto Desire*. In this Haven they saw a kind of Sea-Dogs, whose fore-parts being overgrown with long Hair, seem'd like a Lyon, and the Feet like Mens Hands; over their Eyes and Upper-lips grew black and white Hair, which in Stormy Weather stands staring upright, but in Calm, lies flat and smooth; they Urine backwards, sleep very soundly, and cast their Young every Month: Their Flesh well-boyl'd prov'd a savory Dish. *Porto Desire.* Sea-Dogs.

Van Noord going ashore here, saw not a Man; but only Burying-places on high Rocks, built of red Stones, and adorn'd both within and without with Bowes, Arrows, and other strange things: Under the Heads of the Dead lay four-square Shells, and other things artificially carv'd. Curiosity made them desirous to make a further search into the Countrey; wherefore he rowed during a whole Tide up a River; and when their Boat ran aground at the time of Ebb, he walk'd several Leagues up into the Countrey, where he saw nothing but Deer, Buffles, and Ostriches: and because he saw no People, he judg'd the Coast to be uninhabited; but returning again, he found it otherwise; for the Sea-men, though commanded to stay in the Boat, which lay in the middle of the River, went ashore, where they were so fiercely set uponby thirty of the Natives, that three of them were kill'd, and another wounded in the Leg. These People are very strong and Salvage, with painted Faces, and long Hair; but after this Encounter, they saw no more of them. Strange Tombs.

But *van Noord* having spent fourteen Months in search, and lost a hundred Men, set sail again with three Ships; for one of them, being the *Unity*, he burnt at the Island *Clara*, where he Winter'd, because of a great Leak which could not be stopp'd. Here they brought five thousand Fowls aboard, which much increased their Stock of Provisions.

From hence passing the Wide Ocean, into the *Straights of Magellan*, four times the Fleet attempted to go into the *South-Sea*, and was as often driven back by cross Weather into the *Straights*; but the fifth time prov'd more successful; for having got through, and left the *Straights* a handsom way astern, they

discover'd two Islands, from one of which the Sea-men going aland, brought four Boys and two Girls; who afterward instructed in their Tongue, inform'd them concerning the scituation of the Countreys thereabout.

Philip-Stadt forsaken through famine.

After that, the Fleet Sail'd into *Hungers Haven*, where they found the ruines of the deserted *Philip-Stadt*, which Captain *Thomas Candish* had seen fourteen years before, fortifi'd with four Bulwarks; but now onely some Houses, a Church, and a Gibbet were standing: Four hundred *Spaniards* built that City, as a Key to the *Straights* of *Magellan*. But all their Provisions being spent in three years time, and no relief coming from *Spain*, and what they Sow'd expecting the hopes of a Harvest, the Salvages coming down by night destroy'd; which caus'd so great a Famine to rage amongst them, that many dy'd, not so much as putting off their Clothes, who lying in the Houses unbury'd, occasion'd such a stench in the City, that the remainder fled into the Field; where they liv'd a whole year by the Fruits of the Trees, Herbs, and Roots: At last, three and twenty of them, amongst which were two Women remaining yet alive, resolv'd to travel to the River *La Plata*, and accordingly set forward, but what became of them could never yet be heard, only one *Ferdinando* that was of that company, accidentally wandring from the rest, happen'd to light upon *Candish*'s Fleet.

Here *Van Noord* set on Shore the Vice-Admiral *Jacob Claeszoon Ilpendam*, for some crimes which he had committed; and leaving him behind, Sail'd from thence thorow the South-Sea along the Coast of *Chili* and *Mocha*; which Island, of a considerable bigness, rises in the middle with a forked Mountain, from which a convenient River comes flowing down into the Countrey.

Mocha, what kind of Island.

The Inhabitants conducted the *Hollanders* to their Village, consisting of about fifty Houses built of Straw, but were forbid to go into their Huts: Upon the Mens call the Women appear'd, which being divided into three parties, humbly kneel'd down before them; and soon after an old Woman brought an Earthen Can full of *Cica*, a Liquor made of *Mays*, whose extracted Juyce, boyl'd and put into Tubs, ferments like our Beer or Ale, with a cap of Barm, with which they treated the *Hollanders*, who drinking moderately, were well refresh'd; but the Natives will ply this Liquor, till they make themselves Distracted, and are mad Drunk.

Cica, a strange Drink.

Van Noord takes a *Spanish* Ship.

From hence *Van Noord* steer'd his course to *Sancta Maria*, where in his way he took a *Spanish* Ship, call'd *Buon Jesus*, that is, *Good Jesus*, and receiv'd intelligence from the Prisoners, that the Admiral *Simon de Cordes*, with twenty three Men was kill'd by the *Americans* on the Promontory *Lavapia*, being the head Land or Point opposite to *St. Maries*; that a year since, tydings were brought to *Lima* of his Fleet; so that they had made all things ready to withstand him. But *Van Noord* hinder'd by strong contrary Winds, not able to reach *Sancta Maria*, stood directly for *St. Jago*, in whose Haven lay a great *Spanish* Ship full of *Indians*, and two other going in, which two he set on Fire, and the third he Tow'd towards his Fleet; repenting extremely that he had given liberty, and set *Francisco de Ivarro* Commander of the *Buon Jesus* ashore; because he afterwards understood from the *Spanish* Pilot, that *Ivarra* threw ten thousand two hundred pound weight of Gold, pack'd in fifty two Cases, over-board, when he observ'd that he was like to loose his Ship.

The Fleet Sailing forward came to an Anchor before the *Thieves-Island*, whose Inhabitants are very light Finger'd, go stark naked, and are of great strength; they found the Women much Disfigur'd, their Noses, Lips, and Cheek-bones eaten by the *French* Pox.

In

In the Bay *La Baya*, the *Dutch* Admiral, with a *Spanish* Flag on his top-Mast, ſent one of his Sea-men in a Fryers garb aſhore, if poſſible under that diſguiſe, to get Proviſions; which falling out according to their Deſign, they were ſupply'd with all manner of Victuals: After that, the *Hollanders* burnt five Villages on the Iſland *Capull*; took a *Chineſy* Veſſel, one *Spanish* Barque, and a *Carvel* Laden with Brandy from *Cocos*; and after a great and bloody Fight ſunk the Admiral of the *Manilla*'s, and ſo at laſt with various fortunes arriv'd at *Rotterdam*, having in three years encompaſs'd the World. Performs great things.

Sect. XVI.

The Expedition of George Van Spilbergen.

ANno 1614. the eighth of *Auguſt*, the *Eaſt-India* Company of the *United Netherlands* ſet out ſeven Ships under the Command of *George Spilbergen*, who coming to *Cape St. Vincent*, and engaging with the *Portugueſe*, took one of their Ships, and ſo proceeded on his Voyage to the *Straights* of *Magellan*, but by a huge Storm, the Fleet was ſeparated. Amongſt thoſe that were ſcatter'd was the good Ship call'd *Meruw*, in which ſome of the crew had conſpir'd to have kill'd the Maſter, and ſeiz'd the Veſſel; but he having ſome inkling thereof, ſet ſo ſtoutly upon two of the chief Contrivers with his drawn Hanger, that he forc'd them to leap over-board, and as ſtoutly ordering the reſt, ſet all to rights.

But *Spilbergen* Landing on one of the *Penguyn* Iſlands, found two Dead Bodies juſt cover'd with Earth, about their Necks was a Chain of gliſtering Snail Shells neatly ſtrung; the Grave ſtuck full of Bowes and Arrows, was pleaſant to look upon, between ſeveral high Mountains, whoſe tops lay bury'd in Snow: The Fleet came out of the *Straights* of *Magellan*, but not without great danger, for the South-Sea much diſturb'd by tempeſtuous Weather, ſeem'd to raiſe its Strange Corps.

Waves

Waves up to the Sky, so that they had enough to do, from being ingag'd among the Rocks: But at last with great difficulty, wonderfully escaping all danger, they Anchor'd before *La Mocha*, an Island which on the North side lies low, and on the South defended by Rocks.

Spilbergen in great danger.

Strange sheep.

Spilbergen seeing abundance of Men standing on the Shore, Row'd thither to Barter for Merchandize, amongst them was a Sheep with a long Neck, bunch-Back'd like a Camel, a little Mouth, and long Legs; which Beast serves them in stead of Horses, to carry their burthens, and perform their Tillage. The *Americans* breed up these Sheep every where, by reason of the extraordinary benefit they receive from them, some of them keeping no less than eighteen hundred. Their Shepherds ride upon a Beast almost like an Ox, and carry in their hands Copper-Plates, hung round about with Bells, which they shake, making a different noise when their Sheep shall go in or out; and on their Heads wear Feathers like Coronets, standing upright.

St. *Maries* burnt.

And also *Val Parysa.*

From thence, *Spilbergeon* departing, Landed at last on the Island of *St. Mary*, where he burnt all the *Spanish* Villages; as he did also in *Val Parysa.*

After going ashore, in the Haven *Quintero*, he saw abundance of Wild Horses drinking out of a Rivulet, supply'd with fresh Water from an adjoyning steep Mountain; so soon as they espy'd Men, they instantly running away, were seen no more.

Bloody fight between the *Hollanders* and *Spanish* Fleet.

Having left *Quintero*, and spent a Moneth in Sailing farther, they discry'd eight great Ships; whereupon the Prisoners inform'd them, that it was the *Spanish* Fleet, of which *Roderigo de Mendoza* was Admiral, fitted out on purpose to fight *Spilbergen*, whose coming (as we said) was known a year before. At midnight *Mendoza* Boarded *Spilbergen*, but was so roughly receiv'd, that he was forc'd to Retreat with the loss of the Ship *St. Francisco.* At Day-break, the *Holland* Admiral fir'd at *Mendoza*, who answering with equal courage, occasion'd a smart Engagement, wherein the *Spaniards* were so hard beset, that they put forth a White Flag; but it was immediately taken in again by the Commanders aboard, choosing rather to die, than surrender, because they had mock'd at *Mendoza*, when he hinted the difficulty of the Enterprize in the Grand *Peruvian* Councel, saying, *They went out, onely to take a few disabled* Hollanders, *and tying them hand and feet, carry them to Execution.* Yet their high and proud Stomachs prov'd very fatal to them, for afterwards totally routed and put to flight, most of them sunk by the way.

Calyow de Lima.

This done, the *Hollanders* victoriously Sail'd to *Calyow de Lima*, having a convenient Haven: The City adorn'd with curious Houses and Temples, is strengthen'd by a Platform, Planted with great Guns towards the Sea, and the Shore was guarded by eight Troops of Horse, and four thousand Foot; whereupon *Spilbergen*, who was yet to go so great a Voyage, judg'd it no way convenient to adventure the loss of all on the good or bad event of a Battel, especially being so much over-power'd by the number of the Enemy: Wherefore seeing no hopes of Victory, setting forward to *Guarma*, he got some fresh Provisions.

Peyta burnt.

Against the City *Peyta*, he play'd his Cannon with such fury, that the Townsmen deserted the place, which he observing, set it on fire, and Sail'd to *Aquapuque*, where from the Fort at first the *Spaniards* fired some Guns at them; but soon after changing humor, they came to an Accommodation, furnishing the *Hollanders* with convenient Provisions. Passing on, and coming to *Selaques*, both Natives and *Spaniards* having suffer'd some of the *Hollanders* to Land; after

set upon them treacherously in a Thicket, but to their little advantage, for they made so good a Defence, that the Assailants not able to bear the brunt, fled with great loss.

Spilbergen Sailing from hence to the *Manilla's*, waited there for the *Spanish* Admiral *Juan de Silva*, who had made (as was reported) great preparations for him long since; but seeing it was in vain, at last he return'd to *Zealand*, where he came to an Anchor, loaden with Riches, in the middle of Summer, *Anno* 1617.

Sect. XVII.

The Expedition of William Cornelisʒon Schouten, *and* Jacob Le Maire.

Some Merchants that were call'd the *Austrian* Company, fitted out one Ship with sixty five, and a Ketch with two and twenty Sea-men, giving the Command thereof to the Captains *Schouten* and *Le Maire*: *Anno* 1615 they Weigh'd Anchor from the *Texel*; the first took a view of one of the three Islands, call'd *Mabrabomma*, lying before *Cape Sierra Leona*. This Island appearing a great height out of the Sea, was not inhabited, they seeing onely three Wild Buffles, many Wild Cats, Birds which bark'd like Dogs, Wild Palm-Trees, Lemon-Trees, Turtles, Crocodiles, Partridges, and Storks: From hence, passing by the dangerous Shelf *Abrolhos*, they ran into *Porto Desire*, where on the Rocks they found abundance of Eggs, and Spierings, or Smelts, and Spire-grass sixten Inches long, wherefore they call'd that Inlet *Spierings-Bay*. Their Sloop also brought two Sea-Lions, and one hundred and fifty *Penguins* from the *Penguin* Isles, having Sail'd two Leagues up the River; in the interim, the ground being meer Stone, and their Anchors coming home, the great Ship drove against a Rock, and at Ebbing Water, broke off the outermost Planks and Iron-Work, and the Ketch also striking on a high Shelf, was at low Ebb two Fathom with her Keel above the Water, and had without peradventure been overset, and bilg'd, but a fresh North-West Wind kept her upright, yet at last, the Weather growing calm, she lean'd, but the Tide coming in very fast, set her afloat, so that she was miraculously sav'd; then setting Sail again to *King's-Island*, they found so many Eggs of black *Mews*, that one without stirring from his place, might reach above fifty Nests, and in each of them at least three Eggs, which they carry'd aboard by thousands. Their Boat Rowing Southerly down the River, found some Ostriches, and Beasts not unlike Stags, but with exceeding long Necks. On the Hills lay Stones heap'd one upon another, which removing, they found Dead Bodies of eleven Foot long; here they spent their time in cleansing their Ships, and new Sheathing the Ketch, but as they were Tallowing, the Flame accidentally got between the Crevisses which immediately taking Fire, in a short time consum'd it to Ashes: The great Ship had gotten a Horn in her Bow, seven Foot under Water; this Horn being firm without any hollowness, and not unlike a great Elephants Tooth, struck thorow two Ashen and one Oaken Plank, sticking in a Rib of the like Wood, and yet above half a Foot remain'd out to be seen.

Mabrabomma, what manner of Isle.

Schouten in great danger.

Incredible many Eggs.

Great Corps.

Ketch burnt.

Strange Horn.

At length *Schouten* Weighing Anchor from *Porto Desire*, and Sailing to four and fifty Degrees Southern Latitude, met whole Shoals of Whales, insomuch, that he was fain to Tacque to and again to shun them. Sea-Pies, bigger than Swans, came flying in great numbers aboard, suffering themselves to be taken with

Great Mews.

with the hand. On the North-side they ſpy'd a high and ſcraggy Coaſt ſpreading it ſelf to the Eaſt South-Eaſt, which they call'd, *The States Countrey*, that which lay to the Weſtward of it, *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, the Iſlands in fifty ſeven Degrees *Barnevield's* Iſles, and the ſharp Point in which lay the Snowy Mountains, Southward of the *Magellan Straights* end, the *Cape* of *Hoorn*.

Schouten had now gotten the height of fifty nine Degrees, when he enter'd the South-Sea, through the new paſſage between *Mauritius* and the *States-Countrey*, which was call'd from his Partner, *The Straights of Le Maire*.

Straights Le Maire.

Iſles in the South-Sea.

Near the two Iſles *Juan Fernando*, they found great ſtore of Fiſh, after that they view'd theſe Iſlands, that lay ſcatter'd up and down the South-Sea, each of them they nam'd according to their ſeveral occaſions, calling the firſt, *The Iſle of Dogs*, becauſe they have abundance of Dogs there that could not bark: Another, *The Bottomleſs Iſland*, becauſe the Sea was ſo deep about it, that they could not come to an Anchor. The Inhabitants who go naked, with their Skins pounced full of ſtrange ſhapes, of blue Snakes, Dragons, and ſuch like Creatures, Salli'd out of the Woods upon the *Hollanders* with great Clubs, to which was faſten'd the Sword or Snout of a Sword-Fiſh; and alſo with Slings.

Somewhat further they came to *Water-Land*, and *Flyes-Iſland*, the firſt ſo nam'd, becauſe the Shore round about was planted with Trees, but in the middle all lay cover'd with Salt-Water; the other from the *Flyes*, which with incredible numbers troubled the Sea-men four days together.

Strange entertainment at the Horn Iſlands.

Moreover, the Reception or Entertainment which *Schouten* was welcom'd withal, at the *Hoorn-Iſlands*, being very remarkable, we will in brief relate:

Anchoring in nine Fathom Water, Shelly ground, before a freſh Rivulet, three *Hollanders* ſent to the King were by him courteouſly entertain'd, who with ſtrange humility, not bow'd, but kiſſing their Feet fell flat on the ground, and put the *Hollanders* Feet upon his Neck; and after this manner of Salutation, waited upon them aboard: Yet although this King fawn'd ſo much, and ſeem'd ſo humble, yet he was very ſevere over his Subjects, for finding one that had filch'd a Sword, he not onely brought and reſtor'd it, but immediately Executed the Thief before their Faces.

Le Maire and *Arias Claeſzoon* were much honor'd here, for the old and young King put their Crowns on their Heads, curiouſly Wrought of fine White Feathers, and the end adorn'd with ſmall Red and Green Feathers; they gave alſo to each of them a Pigeon, White to their Wings, the hinder part Black, and under their Bellies Red.

In the interim, the King of *Water-Iſland* viſited the other, by whom *Le Maire* was treated: When they met, they made ſtrange ſhews of Honor to each other, but at laſt ſhew'd their Salvageneſs by eating raw Fiſh, and rudely Dancing before the *Hollanders*. *Le Maire* going into the Countrey, and climbing up a high Mountain, ſaw nothing but Moraſs Wilds, and Vallies, lying under Water: The King and his Retinue here kept him company, during his ſtay there, when weary with walking, they ſate down together under Coco-Nut-Trees; the young King tying a String about his Leg, climb'd with exceeding dexterity up a high Tree, bringing ſeveral Coco-Nuts down with him, which he open'd very expeditiouſly.

Arias Claeſzoon, Rowing aſhore one night, found the King ſitting under a Roof, reſting on four Pillars, where ſeveral Naked Women Danc'd before him according to their Muſick, which was Taboring upon a hollow Piece of

Wood

Wood, which yielded a murmuring ſound without any diſtinct Tune.

But the two Kings meeting again, the next day Complemented one another with more antick and ridiculous Poſtures, ſitting ſide by ſide under the Roof, imploring their God, with their Hands folded, and their Heads bow'd to the ground: At this interview, four *Holland* Trumpeters and Drummers ſtood playing before the King, to the great admiration and amazement of the Iſlanders, which were near ten thouſand gather'd together upon the News of the ſtrangers to attend the two Kings. Soon after a great company of Ruſticks came running thither, which had a green Herb call'd *Cava*, ty'd about their middle; on a ſudden they began all to chaw this *Cava*, throwing that which they had chaw'd into a large Woodden Trough, then putting Water to it, they Kneaded it together; which done, brought the Liquor on their Heads to the two Kings, before whom they kneel'd when they gave them any: Yet notwithſtanding they receiv'd ſuch honor from their Subjects, they ſhew'd ſervile reſpects to the *Hollanders*, for every King preſented them with a Pig, which they firſt laid on their Heads, then kneeling, put it down at *Le Maires* Feet, and bowing their Heads to the ground, roſe again. They wear their Hair long, which Brayded, hung on the left ſide of their Heads down to their Hips, ty'd at the end with two Knots; but the Nobility had two ſuch Locks: All of them went naked, their Privities onely cover'd. The ſmalleſt of the Men exceeded the biggeſt of the *Hollanders* in tallneſs. The Women had long Breaſts hanging like Satchels down to their Bellies, and ſo unſhamefac'd, that they proſtituted themſelves to any, in ſight of all Men; and ſtill at low Water, their buſineſs was to catch Fiſh, which they greedily eat raw.

Cava a ſtrange Liquor.

Impudent Women.

After all this Entertainment, Weighing from hence, *Schouten* Sail'd along the Coaſt of *New-Guiny*, where three Boats full of *Negro's* came Rowing towards them, Slinging very fiercely Stones at them, and hovering about, attended their motion all night. Next morning, ſeven Boats more coming to their aſſiſtance, they ſet upon the *Hollanders*, but ſoon fled from their Bullets; yet

Strange wild men.

yet two of the *Negro's* were taken, that in each Noſtril wore a Ring. Sailing further, ſeveral Boats came aboard of them, whereof thoſe that Row'd, breaking their *Aſſagays* or Launces over their Heads, enter'd the Ship; the Hair of their Heads and Beards bedawb'd with Lime, flew about, whilſt they Danc'd on the Decks, after they had eaten a good Meal: But they endeavor'd to reward this their kind Entertainment with Treachery, for going aſhore, they ſoon after return'd in greater numbers, and ſat upon the Anchors which lay over the Bows of the Ship, and there being a great calm, endeavor'd to Towe the Ship towards the Shore, whilſt others threw Stones and Arrows. But ſo ſoon as the *Hollanders* firing their Guns Wounded ſeveral of them, they all fled, except ſome which they took Priſoners, whereof one whom they afterwards call'd *Moſes*, did them great ſervice.

Deform'd people.

But *Le Maire* was amaz'd at nothing more, than when on the next Coaſt he ſaw ſeveral little Houſes built about nine Foot high, out of which many People Iſſu'd, which were all deform'd, either having Wry Noſes, Bow Legs, Squint Eyes, or crooked Backs, and all in one part or another miſ-ſhapen.

At laſt, Anchoring before *Jacatra*, the Ship was ſtopt there by order of the *Eaſt-India* Company, and the Men divided and put aboard thoſe Ships that Sail'd from *India* to *Holland*, and arriv'd in ſafety at *Fluſhing*, after they had Sail'd about the World, in two years and eighteen days.

Sect. XVIII.

Voyage of the Naſſavian *Fleet, under the Command of* Jaques L' Heremite, *and* Geen Huigo Schapenham.

Remarkable Exploits of *L' Hermite.*

THe *United Netherlands*, to abate the *Spaniſh* Greatneſs, ſet out a conſiderable Fleet, which they ſent to try their fortune, in making Prize of whatever they could light upon in any of their Havens waſh'd by the South-Sea.

Jaques L' Hermite had ten Ships under his Command, Mann'd with ſixteen hundred thirty ſeven Men, and two hundred ninety four Braſs and Iron Guns, with which he ſet Sail from *Goree*, *Anno* 1623. and coming before *Cape Vincent*, he diſcover'd eleven *Turkiſh* Pirates, whom fighting, he beat, and re-took the *Holland* Ships they had made Prize of.

At *Roxents Head*, *L' Hermite* gave chaſe to fifteen *Spaniſh* Ships, and coming up with them, ſunk eleven, and took four laden with Sugar. Afterwards Anchoring at *Safia*, he ſent the Ship *Over-yſſel*, and a Frigat call'd the *Gray-Hound*, to Convoy home the Prizes; afterward being inform'd, that thirty *Spaniſh* Ships were making to them, Sailing into the Haven *St. Vincent*, the Spring Water that he ſupply'd his empty Cask with being brakkiſh, caus'd an excoriation of the Guts, which brought the Bloody-Flux, whereby he loſt many of his Sea-men; being well entertain'd by the Salvages of *Antonio*, they went on to *Sierra Leona*, a Mountainous Point full of Lime-Trees, here they found the Names of *Sr. Francis Drake*, and other *Engliſh* cut in a Rock.

After that he put in at the fruitful Iſland *Annabon*, where he caus'd his Chirurgeon to be Beheaded.

Vegar a wicked man.

This wicked Man being brought to the Torture, would confeſs nothing concerning the Crimes objected againſt him, but being ſtrip'd for Execution they found a ſmall Bag hanging on his Breaſt, in which lay a Serpents Skin and

and Tongue, with which he had Poyson'd ſeveral Men, but he confeſs'd nothing.

The firſt of *February*, the Fleet came to *Cape de Pemias*, which they know at a great diſtance, by its high Mountains cover'd with Snow.

In ſhort time after, Sailing by the Mouth of the *Straights* of *La Maire*, they met with very tempeſtuous Weather, and ſeventeen of their Men going aſhore, were devour'd by the *Cannibals* of *Terra del Fuogo*. Theſe People being all *Whites*, and of a large Stature, Paint themſelves Red, and go ſtark naked, except ſome of higheſt quality who tie a Deer Skin about their Necks; and the Women cover their Nakedneſs with a piece of Leather: They live in Bowers made of the Branches of Trees, Stak'd three Foot deep, in a round at bottom, and above like our Tents, Canopy'd, the top of which open, to carry out the Smoke like a Chimney; and have no other Houſhold-ſtuff than ſome Baskets, in which they lay their few Fiſhing Implements. They go continually Arm'd with Clubs, Arrows, Slings, and Stone-Knives: Their Boats being only the Trunk of a Tree made hollow, riſe up before and behind like a Half-Moon, and are fourteen, and ſome ſixteen Foot long, and two broad, and Row ſwifter than a Pinnace with many Oars. Laſtly, they are ſo Salvage, that they ſeem rather to be Beaſts than Men, knowing no Religion, ill Natur'd, cruel and Treacherous.

From hence, paſſing on, *L' Hermite* refreſh'd at the deſolate Iſle *Fernando*, and ſo Steer'd his Courſe to *Calla de Lima*, on whoſe Coaſt, taking a *Spaniſh* Veſſel, the Priſoners told him, that their Plate-Fleet had Weigh'd Anchor, and were gone to *Panama*; only the Admiral which carry'd forty Braſs Guns, with fifty Merchant-Men, lay cloſe under the Shore, Guarded by three Stone Bulwarks, Fortifi'd with fifty Guns.

L' Hermite having a deſign upon theſe, took three *Spaniſh* Veſſels that were going thither, and at midnight, ſent Captain *Adrian Tol*, *Peter Slobbe*, and *Meindert Egbertſzon*, with twelve well Mann'd Boats, furniſh'd with Braſs Drakes, and Hand-Granado's, to Attaque the *Spaniſh* Fleet that lay hard by; and whilſt ſome gave a falſe Alarm on the North of *Callao*, the Boats Rowing from Ship to Ship, in ſhort time fir'd forty of them; although the *Spaniards* from the Shore endeavor'd by their Shot to drive back the Enemy, neither the Fort or Admiral ſparing Powder nor Ball.

In this valiant Exploit the *Hollanders* had onely ſeven Men kill'd, and fifteen Wounded: About break of day, ſeven of the *Spaniſh* Ships floated, burning towards the *Dutch* Fleet, which were as terrible as now Fire-ſhips, which forc'd them to Weigh Anchor to ſhun them.

After that, *L' Hermite* took two Ships laden with Wine, a third full of Wood, and a fourth with Wheat: One of theſe Prizes he fitted and prepar'd for a Fire-ſhip, and ſending her to Board the *Spaniſh* Admiral, it ran aground within ſhot of him; whereupon being batter'd by the Admirals Guns, and thoſe from the Bulwarks, and at laſt taking Fire gave but a ſmall blow, becauſe moſt part of the Powder had taken Wet.

In this interim, while thus their deſign went proſperouſly on, their Admiral *L' Heremite* dy'd, whom they Bury'd on the Iſland *Lima*, and *Schapenham*, in defiance of the Vice-Roy in *Callao*, caus'd one and twenty *Spaniards* to be hang'd at the Yard-Arm, becauſe he had ſent him a ſcornful Anſwer on the Propoſals concerning the delivery of the Priſoners.

Cornelius Jacobſzoon Sailing to *Piſco* with four Sail from the Fleet, could do

no good there, for he not onely found the City to be ſurrounded with a Wall of fifteen Foot high, but having alſo many Earthen Redoubts, behind which lay above two thouſand arm'd Men, wherefore he deſerted the ſame after ſome Rancounters: But the Rear-Admiral, *John Williamſzoon Verſhoor,* who was ſent to *Gainquil,* had much better luck; for he not onely took that Metropolis, but alſo burnt a new Royal *Gallion,* and two leſſer Veſſels; carry'd a conquer'd Veſſel to *Lima*; ſlew above a hundred *Spaniards,* and threw ſeventeen over-board, becauſe they had ſhot Poyſon'd Bullets againſt the Law of Arms; of which Conqueſt Captain *Engelbert Shutte* had the greateſt honor: But the Sea-men grew weaker and weaker by the Scurvy, and all of them would have periſh'd, had they not found a ſoveraign Herb on the higheſt Mountains of *Lima.*

Verſhoor's Exploit.

Schapenham being choſe Admiral in *L' Heremites* place, Weigh'd Anchor from *Callao,* and ran into the Inlet *Piſcadores,* where on the ſhore he rais'd a Sconce; yet not long after departed from thence without any effect, but loſt twenty eight Men, through the bad Conduct of their Commanders; the like number he loſt alſo at *Aquapulque,* on the ſide of which City ſtands a Caſtle with four ſtrong Bulwarks; the *Holland* Fire-ſhip lay juſt without the reach of the ſhot, the reſt lay along the ſhore in a row, there to ſeize upon the Veſſels expected thither from the *Manillaes*: But becauſe the Scurvy raged amongſt the Sea-men, and diſabled them, they waited in vain, *Schapenham* Sail'd through the South-Sea to the *Ladrones,* where he found ſtore of Proviſions. *Anno* 1625. in *March,* he drop'd Anchor before *Maleye,* and from thence went with *Herman Spiult,* the Governor for the *Eaſt-India* Company in *Amboina,* to *Ceram,* where they Conquer'd the Fort *Lochoe,* and ſoon after *Cambella*; then the Fleet being divided, *Schapenham* carry'd home two Ships from *Batavia,* and the remainder return'd at ſeveral times, they being hir'd to ſerve the *Eaſt-India* Company to *Surratta, Malacca, Coromandel,* and the *Molucco* Iſles: *Schapenham* Deceaſing near *Bantum,* and being Bury'd on *Pulo Boſtok,* the Ships arriv'd at the *Texel* in *July, Anno* 1626.

Schapenham's remarkable Exploits.

Schapenham dies.

Henry Brewer *his Voyage.*

ANno 1643. *Brewer* ſet Sail with four Ships from *Reciffo,* and ran cloſe along the *States-Iſle,* ſo dangerous and Rocky, that he durſt not put in to the Land; from which flew great abundance of Party-colour'd Ducks, with ſharp Bills, about the Ships, and under the Keels ſwam alſo Whales.

On the Weſt ſide of the *Straights Le Maire, Brown* ran into *Valentine*'s Inlet, where he was much troubled by the Winds which came whiſtling through the hollow Mountains with great and ſudden guſts: The ſhore afforded red and black Strawberries, *Carville* and Muſcles, to the great refreſhment of the Sea-men, who daily ſaw Sea-Lions, but could not come to ſhoot one of them, for no ſooner they perceiv'd any body, but they Diving under Water, ſwam away; and though they ſaw Mens Foot-ſteps of eighteen Inches long, yet they never found any Men. Thence Sailing into the South-Sea, along the Coaſt of *Chili,* they enter'd a Bay which they nam'd *Brewer's-Haven*; where Landing, they walk'd towards a great Smoke which they ſaw afar off, but coming near it, found only two Houſes within a large Plain, full of Sheep, Oxen, and Horſes; before the Houſes ſtood Woodden Croſſes.

Sea Lions.

Brewer's Haven.
Remarkable Exploits.

The *Dolphin* Pink and a great Boat being ſent to the Inlet, lay the following Night at an Anchor near a high Mountain; from whence, in the Night, two great Guns were fir'd, whereupon, Lieutenant *William Ter Bergen* Landed with ſixteen

sixteen Musqueteers, and climbing up the Mountain, found a Village behind the same, where all things were in Alarm, Drums beating, Trumpets sounding, Bells ringing; the Villagers suddenly firing their Guns on *Ter Bergen*, who being supply'd with thirty four Men, Encounter'd the Enemy so Valiantly, that he fled into the Woods, not without the loss of Men and Horses: The Guns with which they had shot in the Night lay onely on a Redoubt: *Ter Bergen* persuing this Victory, March'd into the Woods, and shot the *Spanish* Commander *Andreas Munes Iserrera* from his Horse, got great store of Treasure which lay hid under the Tree, being brought out of *Carelmappa*, which Village he set afire, and kill'd all the Horses, and Weigh'd Anchor with the Admiral *Brewer* to *Michael de Cabuco*, where not being able to Land, because of the many obscure Rocks and Shoals, they set Sail to *Castro*, which they conquer'd and burnt without the least resistance: This City situate on a Mountain is stately built among Flowry Meadows, delightful Orchards, and brave Fountains; the Sea before it flows daily fourteen Foot. *Brewer* also burnt a *Spanish* Ship, and set some Houses afire, took three *Spaniards* Prisoners on *Las Babias*, who inform'd him, that the Winter Season was almost over, but that it was never known by any to pass over so mildly, ill Weather generally using to blow down Houses, Trees, and rend Rocks asunder; that there was much Gold in *Osorno* and *Baldivia*; which last they had some years since deserted for hunger, but it was since Garrison'd by three hundred *Castilians*, that none could get at the Fort *Conception* (which lay a League Westerly from thence) but in a small Boat, that there were on the place near two thousand Inhabitants. Moreover, an ancient Matron call'd *Lovysa Pizarra*, from *Quintian*, one of the Isles in the *Chilean* In-Land-Sea, being fetch'd from thence, gave information, that forty years since, before the *Indians* took up Arms, the *Spaniards* were quietly setled in *Osorno*, and in so good a condition, that an ordinary Planter had at least three hundred Slaves, of which, every one was to procure a certain quantity of Gold; that the Isles *Chiloves* were divided into above a hundred Colonies or Plantations, the *Chileses* serving the *Castilians* as their true Governors; those that do good Service, the King of the Colony makes them Commanders; and that the *Chineses* had Rebell'd in several places. *Brewer* on the *Chileses* request took some of them, with their Wives and Children into his Ship, furnish'd with Arms, he digg'd a Chest of Silver and a Brass Gun out of the Earth, and soon after being sick, dy'd. His Successor *Elias Herkmans* prosecuting those Publick Affairs, sent the Pilot of the *Unity* out of *Brewer's Haven*, and some Sea-men, with two *Chilean Casiques* with a Boat to *Carelmappa*; but being surpriz'd by a violent Storm, stood in for *Horse-Island*, where he and the *Casiques* Landing, he order'd seven Sea-men to carry the Boat to a safer Harbor; but being driven from the shore by strong Winds, it took in so much Water as fill'd and sunk it, so that all of them were drown'd. *Horse-Island* being destitute of Provisions and Lodgings, those that were Landed expected nothing but Death, till they found out a small Hut, and in the same six brave Sheep, and a good quantity of Potatoe Roots, which serv'd for Bread: But when this their new-found Store was almost spent, they happily were fetch'd off by the Boat belonging to the Ship *Amsterdam*, and with the whole Fleet came to an Anchor before *Baldivia*. This City built by the *Castilians*, consisted formerly of five hundred and fifty fair Houses, and was divided into Streets and cross Ways, with two large Markets, and as many costly Churches.

Ter Bergen's Exploit.

Castro a City.

Stream *Chili*.

Brewer dies.

Strange accident.

Baldivia, a brave City.

The *Chileses* unsufferably oppress'd, slew all the *Spanish* Garrison, and into

the Governor's Mouth and Ears pour'd melted Gold; of his-Skull they made a Drinking-cup, and of his Shin-bones, Trumpets; after this, the City fell almoſt to decay, onely a great part of the Wall remain'd yet ſtanding: The *Chileans* hereupon flock'd hither by thouſands, ſome on Horſes, others on Foot, all Arm'd with Lances of a Foot long: *Herkman* hereupon informing them by an Interpreter, that they being mortal Enemies of the *Spaniards*, would joyn with the *Chileans* againſt that common Foe; and deſir'd, that they might build a Fort on the Market-place in *Baldivia*, for a defence againſt all Invaſions, and that they might be ſupply'd with Proviſions which the Fleet wanted; all which the *Chileans* granted, and accordingly brought in ſtore of Sheep, Hogs, and Cattel: But ſo ſoon as *Herkman* began to make the leaſt mention of Gold, they were all abaſh'd, and ſaid, that they knew of no Gold Mines, nay, their Hair ſtood an end, when they heard the name of Gold; ſo horribly the *Spaniards* had dealt with their Parents: After this, the *Chileans* growing more and more ſtrange, did not in the leaſt countenance the building of the Fort, and the longer the Fleet ſtaid, the leſs Proviſions they brought aboard; upon which, the Ships were neceſſitated, without any remarkable Exploits, to ſet Sail and return to *Reciffo*.

Why the *Chiloſes* grew ſtrange to the *Hollanders*.

The

The Second Book,

CONTAINING

A DESCRIPTION

OF

Northern America.

CHAP. I.

Of the Bounds of America, *and of the Division of the* Mexican *or Northern part thereof.*

HAving in the first Part of this Volume discours'd at large concerning the Original of the *Americans*, and whether that part of the World call'd *India Occidentalis*, or *America*, were known to the Ancients, or own its Discovery wholly to the Moderns, as also of all the Discoveries that have been made of the several parts thereof, and by whom, we shall now pass on to the Topographical part, describing every particular Province or Region, by giving an Account of their Situation, Temperature, Productions, Nature of the Soil, and Quality of the Inhabitants. The Bounds and Division of *Northern America.*

America, lying Westward of the *Azores*, and the Worlds Meridian, is by some suppos'd to consist of one vast Island, and several lesser ones scatter'd about it: Nor can this Supposition be thought improbable, if, as many think, it be environ'd with Sea on the North side, as towards the East, South, and West it is known to be; East, by the *Atlantick* Ocean; South, by the *Magellanick* Straight; and West, by *Mare del Zur*. But because the North-West Passage, though attempted by many, as *Nelson*, *Davis*, *Forbisher*, *Button*, *Smith*, *Hudson*, and others, hath not yet been fully discover'd by any, so that it is not certainly known whether *America* be joyn'd to *Groenland* and the *Arctick* Region, by a continu'd Tract of Land, or sever'd by the Ocean, we shall follow the method of those Geographers, who reputed sufficiently authentick, have divided this *New World* into Islands, and two grand *Peninsula's*, joyn'd together by an *Isthmus*, or Neck of Land, call'd *The Straight of Darien*, by some *The Straight of Panama*, lying almost under the *Equinoctial Line*, and extending in length from *Nombre de Dios* Southward, above a hundred *English* Miles, and from East to West seventeen Miles over in the narrowest place. Of these two grand *Peninsula's* the Northern is generally call'd *America Mexicana*, from *Mexico*, the chief City of the Province, properly call'd *Mexicana*; which without doubt was hereto-

fore the most potent, rich, and flourishing of all the Kingdoms of the *Indians*, at least on the North side of the *Isthmus*. In the Division of the several Provinces of *America*, as well those of the Northern as of the Southern Continent, we find so various an Account among the several Geographers that have written of them, (not any two of them agreeing in one and the same order) that to reconcile the differing methods of so many disagreeing Authors, would be an endless Work; wherefore we shall pitch upon the surest course, and not omitting the mention of any of the Provinces taken notice of by the said Authors, hereby endeavor to take in whatsoever material hath been observ'd by all of them, and by the way take occasion to shew how one differs from another in the distribution of them. Those therefore of the *Northern America* (that as near as can be we may bring many into one) seem most fitly describ'd in this following order: 1. *Estotiland*. 2. *Terra Laboratoris*, or *Nova Britannia*. 3. *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*. 4. *Nova Scotia*. 5. *Norumbegua*. 6. *New England*. 7. *New Netherland*, now call'd *New York*, as being in the possession of the *English*. 8. *Mary-Land*. 9. *Apalchen*, now call'd *Virginia*. 10. *Carolina*. 11. *Florida*. 12. *Jucatan*. 13. *Guatimala*, containing *Chiapa*, *Vera Paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, *Veragua*, *Guatimala*, properly so call'd. 14. The Kingdom of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, containing the Arch-bishoprick of *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Tlascalla*, *Guaxata*, *Panuco*, *Tabasco*. 15. *New Gallicia*, containing *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Chiametla*, *Couliacan*, *Cinoloa*, *Zacatecas*. 16. *New Biscay*. 17. *New Mexico*. 18. *Cibola*, wherein are mention'd *Tontonteac* and *Nova Granada*. 19. *Quivira*; to which by most Authors is added *California*, which being an Island, we thought fit to reserve to be spoken of among the Islands, as also *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; which last lies utmost East, as the other West of *Northern America*. Some there are also (and particularly Monsieur *De Martini*) who among the above-mention'd Provinces have inserted *Groenland*, though doubtless with little reason, since should it be granted that it is not divided by any Sea, yet it is evident, if any credit may be given to all modern Maps and Globes, that the greatest part of *Groenland* lies in the Hemisphere of the known World, and therefore we have judg'd it most convenient to refer the particular mention thereof to the Description of the *Arctick Region*.

The Islands of *Northern America* are 1. *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*. 2. The Island of *Assumption*. 3. The *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Islands*. 4. *Hispaniola*. 5. *St. John Porto Rico*. 6. *Cuba*. 7. *Jamaica*. 8. The *Lucayes*. 9. The *Caribbees*, being twenty eight in number. 10. The Isles of *Sotavento*. 11. *Trinidado*; and 12. *California*, the biggest of all the *American* Islands.

The Extent and Circumference of the West-Indies.

The length of the *West-Indies* is generally computed to be from the utmost South of *Terra Magellanica*, to the farthest North of *Estotiland*, about six thousand *English* Miles, reaching from about sixty Degrees of Northern, to fifty three of Southern Latitude; the breadth from *St. Michael* or *Piura* Westward, to *Parabaya*, a Town on the Coast of *Brasile* Eastward, three thousand nine hundred Miles, and the whole compass thirty thousand.

SECT. II.

Estotiland.

THat the *English* have been very great Undertakers of Voyages and Discoveries towards the North-West, appears by the Denomination of divers Places, both from the Persons which have Sail'd thitherward, and also from such of our own Countrey Names as were thought fit to be there fix'd, as beyond the *Arctick Circle*, are Sir *James Lancaster*'s *Sound*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*'s *Cape*, Queen *Annes*

Foreland, *Cumberland Isles*, *Davis*'s *Straight*, &c. on this side toward the *Arctick Circle*, *Button*'s and *Brigg*'s *Bay*, *Hudson*'s *Sea*, otherwise term'd *Mare Christianum*, out of which more Westerly runs a narrow Sea call'd *Hudson*'s *Straight*: beyond *Hudson*'s *Sea* towards the *Arctick Circle* is a place call'd *New North-Wales*; and on this side answerable to it, between *Button*'s *Bay* and the *Christian Sea*, lies *New South-Wales*; all which places we find generally set down in the *American* Hemisphere, but in the Geographical Discourses thereof little is said of them, if so much as nam'd. The farthest part of Land Northward, between *Hudson*'s *Gulph* and *Hudson*'s *Straight*, betwixt fifty seven and sixty Degrees of Northern Latitude, goes generally by the Name of *Estotiland*, I mean that properly so call'd (for *Estotiland* is by some as largely taken as *Canada*, by *Cluverius*, *Golnitzius*, *Peter du Val*, and others, namely for all that Tract of Land extending from that supposed *Straight* of *Ansan*, which divides *America* from *Asiatick Tartary*, as far as the utmost point of Land that shoots toward the *Atlantick Ocean*) which Southerly towards *Terra Laboratoris* is bounded with a River vulgarly call'd *Rio Nevado*, or *The Snowy River*. *Estotiland* seems to have deriv'd its Name from its lying more Easterly than the rest of the Provinces, and, according as *Nova Britannia* is plac'd in some Charts, might very well be taken for the same, though it hath not been so term'd by any Author, but rather *Terra Laboratoris*, *Cortereatis*, and *Nova Britannia* are generally receiv'd to be all one.

This Province is affirm'd by *Matthias Quadus*, and *J. Antonius Maginus*, to have been the first discover'd Countrey of the new World, and that by *Antonius Zeno*, a Patrician of *Venice*, in the Year of our Lord 1390. which was long before the Expedition of *Columbus*, through the encouragement of *Zichmus*, King of the Isle of *Friezland*; but by whomsoever found out, or at whatsoever time, it is commonly affirm'd to be not ill furnish'd with Provisions of all sorts, as Beasts, Birds, Fish, Fowl, and Fruits, having a Soil indifferent fertile, in respect of the coldness of the Climate. The People in general (for some there are that live wild and salvage up and down the Woods, and go naked, whereas the Clothing of the Countrey is the Skins of Beasts and of Sea-Calves, call'd *Morses*) are reported not onely tolerably civil, but also ingenious and expert both in mechanick Arts, and other necessary Faculties, insomuch that the first Voyagers to this place are said to have observ'd of them upon this first Discovery, That they sow'd Corn, brew'd Beer and Ale, and Traded by Sea to *Greenland*, *Friezland*, and other places, to the distance of fifteen hundred Miles; and that they were not altogether void of the use of Letters, but that their Character was onely proper to themselves and not intelligible by any other Nation: Moreover, there is a certain Tradition, that there was here and there some little knowledge of the *Latine* Tongue amongst them, and that there were found divers *Latine* Books in a Library of one of their Kings; the reason of which, if true, is conjectur'd to be from certain *Europeans* who understood that Language, having in Ages past suffer'd shipwrack upon those Coasts, where chancing to abide either through constraint or choice, they might haply at their Decease leave behind them some Books and other Monuments of the *Latine* Tongue. They were observ'd to use such a kind of Javelin or short Dart, as was known to be us'd by the People of *Java*, and some other Islands of the *East-Indies*; whereupon it seems not wholly improbable, that they might for a long time have entertain'd Traffick and Correspondence with them.

First discovery of Estotiland.

The Nature of the People.

The *Morses*, or Sea-Calves before mention'd, are about the bigness of a young Heifer, the Hunting of which by the Natives, who take them in great numbers, is to them in the stead of Whale-fishing, which is not there so good, for they draw a great quantity of Train-Oyl out of them. On each side of the Jaw of this amphibious

Description of the Morses

bious Creature (for it is ſaid to live very much on the Land,as well as in the Water) there ſticks out a crooked Tusk, winding downward like an Elephants *Proboſcis*, above a Cubit in length, and as white and hard as Ivory: It is eſteem'd of great vertue, at leaſt it paſſes for ſuch among thoſe who take it for other than what it is, for it is frequently vended for Unicorns-horn; of which impoſture Dr. *Brown* takes notice, and gives a Caution againſt in his *Vulgar Errors*.

This Countrey is ſuppos'd, and that probably enough, to have ſtore of Braſs and Iron Mines; but for the Mines of Gold and Silver,which ſome have imagin'd there, the Northerly Situation of the Countrey, and by conſequence the coldneſs of the Climate, give ſufficient cauſe to queſtion the truth of any ſuch aſſertion. What chief Towns, Cities, Rivers and Mountains there are in this Province, is not yet deliver'd by any, onely *Maginus* and *Quadus* make mention of four principal Rivers, which diſperſe themſelves through the Countrey, and take their ſource out of a great Mountain in the midſt thereof.

Sect. III.

Terra Laboratoris.

Situation. TErra Laboratoris, by ſome call'd *Nova Britannia*, by others *Cortercalis*, (though there are ſome who make *Laboratoris* and *Cortercalis* two diſtinct Countreys, comprehended, according to *Peter du Val*, under *Nova Britannia*, as the more general Province; or, according to *Cluverius*, under *Canada*) lies from about fifty four to fifty ſeven Degrees of Northern Latitude, between *Eſtotiland* and the River *Canada*, which *Maginus* and ſome others, though for what reaſon is not expreſs'd, name *Fretum trium Fratrum*, *The Bay of the three Brethren*; others, *The River of St. Laurence*, and is, according to the ſaid Author, of ſo vaſt a bigneſs, that the Mouth of it extends it ſelf thirty five *Italian* Miles wide; likewiſe of ſuch a length, as to have been navigated a continu'd Voyage of eight hundred Miles. The denomination of *Terra de Laborador*, or *Laboratoris*, ſeems probably enough conjectur'd to be from the cultivability (if one may ſo term it) of the Soil, or its aptneſs for Cultivation or Tillage; that is, becauſe by the painful Hand of the Labourer or Husband-man it may be rendred ſo fertile, as to yield all ſorts of Grain and Fruits; haply in alluſion to that fruitful Countrey of *Campania* in *Italy*, vulgarly known by the Name of *Terra di Lavoro*. As for the Appellation of *Terra Cortercalis*, it need not be queſtion'd, but that it derives it ſelf from *Gaſpar Cortercalis*, a *Portugueſe* Gentleman, who about the Year of our Lord 1500. is thought by ſome to have made the firſt diſcovery of theſe Parts; though Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot* a *Venetian*, is more generally believ'd to have been the Man that (under the favour and countenance of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*) firſt diſcover'd them, at leaſt the adjoyning Iſland *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; but juſt onely diſcover'd, being hinder'd the farther proſecution of that Deſign, by the important Affairs in which the ſaid King was about that time involv'd; neither did *Cortercalis*, whether he was the firſt, or came after, do any more, for returning within a year after his firſt ſetting out, he was never heard of; nor, as *Oſorius* a *Portugueſe* Hiſtorian writes, any of his Company, being all ſuppos'd to have been drown'd by Shipwrack; and in like manner *Michael Cortercalis*, who the year following ſet forth with two Ships in queſt of his Brother *Gaſpar*. Upon which ſeries of Misfortunes the *Portugueſe* being wholly diſcourag'd, and giving over this Deſign, the *French* of *Armorica* or *Bretany* ſucceed them in it with ſomewhat better ſucceſs about the Year 1504.whereupon it came to

be

be term'd *Nova Britannia*, or *New Britain*. The ancient Inhabitants of this place were formerly of a Nature, like the generality of the *American* People, somewhat bruitish and salvage, but by long conversation with the *French*, are said to have cast off their original wildness, and become more civilly manner'd: they are very jealous of their Wives, by report much addicted to Soothsaying, though otherwise having little of Religion, or of any other kind of Learning; they dwell for the most part in Caves under Ground, feed chiefly upon Fish, and are accounted most expert Archers. Whatever places the *French* have built here besides, those of chiefest note are *St. Maries*, *Cabo Marzo*, and *Brest*.

Sect. IV.

Canada, or New France.

Canada, as it is taken for one and the same Province with *New France*, contains *New France*, properly so call'd, *Nova Scotia*, *Norumbega*, and some adjoyning Islands, as the *Canada* of *Cluverius*, lying more North-Westerly, comprehends (as we have already intimated) *Estotiland*, *Laboratoris*, and *Corterealis*, and, according to the most modern Division (for that of *Cluverius* neither consents with the latest Authors, nor agrees with exact Survey, it being nam'd *Canada*, in respect the River *Canada* runs through it) hath on the North *Terra Corterealis*, on the South *New England*, and on the East the Ocean, and hath between forty five and fifty two or fifty three Degrees of Northern Latitude. The River *Canada* is judg'd to be the largest of all the Rivers of *America*, as those Rivers generally the largest of all in the World besides; it rises in the Western parts of this Province which remain yet undiscover'd, and in some places spreads it self into huge Lakes, some of them a hundred Miles in compass, with many little Islands dispersed up and down in them, and so running from the West about a hundred Leagues, falls at last into the North part of *St. Lawrence Bay*, being that wide *Embouchure* of thirty five Miles breadth already mention'd. This River is extraordinary full of Fish, among which there is one sort more remarkable than the rest, call'd by the Inhabitants *Cadhothuis*, having Heads resembling the Heads of Hares, and Bodies as white as Snow; they are taken for the most part before the Isle *de Lievres*. The Countrey on both sides of the River is pleasant and indifferently fertile, especially towards the South-West, where upwards from the River the Ground rises into many little Hills, invested most of them with Vines, with which and several other sorts of Trees this Countrey abounds, being well water'd with a great many lesser Streams, all of them falling into the River *Canada*. Situation.

That this Countrey is term'd *New France*, from having been discover'd by the *French*, at least more fully than before, there needs no question to be made; but whether *Joannes Verrazanus*, under *Francis* the First of *France*, or *Sebastian Cabot* before spoken of, were the first in this Discovery, may admit of some dispute: the *Cabots* indeed, (for *John* the Father is by some mention'd to have accompanied his Son) who by all are own'd the first Discoverers of *New-found-Land* and *Terra de Baccalaos*, are also commonly reputed to have first found out the Province of *New France*, together with some parts adjacent, though perhaps it might be upon this Ground that *Terra de Nova*, or *New-found-Land*, not being known at first to be an Island, *New France* and that might be taken for one continu'd Province; and it appears so much the more probable, because *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*, is by some call'd *Terra Nova*; however it be, or whoever were the first Adventurers, *Quarteri* and First discovery.

Champlain

Champlain are the two *French*-men that have gain'd ſo much fame by making a more ample and particular ſearch into theſe parts, that this Province may ſeem from thence to have ſufficient claim to the Title of *New France*, whereof that part more eſpecially ſo call'd, lies on the North-ſide of the River *Canada*, and Southward to *Terra Cortereal is*. The Winter is here very long, and ſo much the more ſevere by reaſon of a cold North-Weſt Wind which blows moſt part of the Winter Seaſon, and brings with it ſo thick a Snow, that it continues upon the Ground moſt commonly till after *May*. The Countrey is for the moſt part wooddy, but in the Champain parts thereof very fruitful of Corn, and all ſorts of Grain, eſpecially Pulſe: It hath alſo Fiſh, Fowl, wild Deer, Bears, Marterns, and Foxes in abundance, and of Hares ſuch plenty, that one of the little Iſlands belonging to this Province, is by the *French* nam'd *L' Iſle des Lievres*, or *The Iſland of Hares*: But the moſt peculiar Commodity belonging to this Countrey is the *Eſurgnuy*, a kind of Shell-Fiſh, extraordinary white, and approv'd of ſingular vertue for the ſtanching of Blood; to which purpoſe they make Bracelets of them, not onely for their own uſe, but alſo to vend them to others; but *John de Laet* and others have obſerv'd no other than a ſuperſtitious uſe of them amongſt the Salvages, in their Funeral Rites for the Dead: the manner of their taking it is very remarkable; for when any one is condemn'd to die, or taken Priſoner, they cut off all his fleſhy parts in long ſlices, and then throw him into the River, where they let him lie twelve hours, and at laſt pulling him out again find his Wounds full of *Eſurgnui*. *Quadus* and *Maginus* make mention of three ancient Towns, namely *Canada* (denominated as the Province, from the River) *Hochelai* and *Hochchelaga*, giving Name to a Territory about it, which Geographers either take no notice of, or make ſome queſtion of the being of ſuch Towns; however, a late Deſcriber of the *Weſt-Indies*, not mentioning the other two, gives this deſcription of the laſt, *viz.* *Hochchelaga*:

"This City (ſaith he) ſaid to be the Seat and Reſidence of a King of this Country "whom the Natives, at leaſt ſome of them, acknowledge and reverence, carrying "him ſometimes in great pomp upon their Shoulders ſitting upon a Carpet of "Beaſts Skins, is ſituate far within Land, at a diſtance of ſix or ſeven Leagues from "the River *Canada*, and is a kind of fortifi'd place, encompaſs'd about with a three-"fold Range of Timber Ramparts one within another, of about two Rods high "from the Ground, with croſs Planks, or pieces of Timber jutting out, on purpoſe "to hinder an Enemy's Scaling or getting up; towards the top there is as it were a "Scaffold or Gallery fram'd, from whence they may throw down Stones (of which "there is always good ſtore ready, or what elſe to annoy the Aſſailants: It hath "one onely Gate for Entrance, and that likewiſe well fortifi'd after their manner: "There are gueſs'd to be in it fifty or ſixty great Houſes, built (as the maner of the "*Americans* that live in Houſes uſually is) in a ſquare Figure, each ſide being about "fifty Foot long, or more, and ſixteen or twenty broad, but not many Stories "high; and in the midſt of the Court or void ſpace, a place to make their Fire, "and do other neceſſary work about it. Moreover the Territory round about "this Town is both rich in Soil, and pleaſant in Proſpect.

Beſides theſe three above-mention'd Towns there are ſeveral others, which are not untaken notice of in the moſt modern Deſcriptions and Maps, *viz.* 1. *Stadac*, or *Stadacone*, ſomewhat Weſtward of a ſmall Iſle call'd *The Iſle d' Orleance*; 2. *Quebeque*, which being made a Colony of the *French*, and the Natives expell'd, came to be Entituled *St. Croix*; 3. *Tadouſſac*, which lies in that part of the Countrey denominated from the River *Saguenay*, and by ſome call'd at this day *Nouvelle Biſcaye*, a delightful place, and full of ſtately Trees, and hath likewiſe a good and ſafe Haven,

capable of receiving twenty Ships; 4. *Trois Rivieris*, or three Rivers; 5. *Monreal*; 6. *Sillery*; 7. *Richelieu*; besides two strong Castles or Forts, *Franceroy* and St. *Lewis*; the First built by *Monsieur Robeval* at his Landing here, about the Year 1540. the other design'd for a Colony, in the Year 1611. by *Monsieur Champlany*, but hinder'd by the Invasion of the *Iroquois*. The smaller Rivers that run out of the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, and the grand River *Canada* towards the North, on which side chiefly lies this Province, are, 1. *Chichesedec*, 2. St. *Margarite*, 3. *Lesquemin*, 4. *Saquenay*, before-mention'd, 5. *Montonne*; and on the South side, the River *Mary*. The principal Tribes of the ancient Natives of this Countrey were; on the North side of *Canada* the *Canadans*, the *Betisiamites*, the *Hurons*, the *Algoniquins*, the *Quenongebins*, the *Algoingequins*, the *Attagopantans*, the *Atticameques*, the *Nipisiriniens*; and on the South side, the *Etechemins*, and the chief Heads or Princes of these Tribes were call'd *Sagamores*.

Jaques Quartier Complementing their King *Agouthanna*, took up his Quarters a whole Winter at St. *Croix*, a Sandy Promontory, overflow'd by the River *Canada*, into which falls the Lake *de Champlain*, grown round about with Chestnut Trees; in it breeds the strange Fish call'd *Chaousarou*, generally ten Foot long, with Heads like Sharks, and two rows of Teeth in their Mouths, their Skins full of strong Scales, which are sufficient Shields against Swords and Lances, are great devourers of other Fish and Fowls, which they take after this manner, *viz.* they swim amongst Reeds or Canes, and lie still with their Mouths open; whereat the Birds sitting down upon them, are immediately swallow'd. Strange Fish nam'd *Chaousarou*.

The Natives of *Nova Francia* anoint their bodies with Oil; in the Summer they go naked, and in the Winter mantle themselves in Furs. Their Warlike Accoutrements are Darts and Clubs, but chiefly great Shields. They are revengeful, cruel, and fraudulent; their Women common to all Men, from fifteen to twenty, after which, Marrying, they become very Chaste. Their Diet is *Indian* Corn, fresh and salt Fish, Venison, *Buffalo's* and Beavers flesh; wiping their Fingers (when greasie) on their Heads, or their Dogs backs, which wait for the Scraps.

At that season when the Corn covers the ground, to any heighth, they eat Cockles, Dogs, dead Caryon, and the Skins wherewith they Clothe themselves. When they have eaten their fill, they tabering on their Bellies, cry, *Tapoue Mikispoun*, that is, *Verily I am satisfi'd.* They give their Sick a speedy Cure, either immediately killing them, or inhumanely exposing them to the Woods, to be devour'd by ravenous Beasts, but if they die suddenly, they in howling tone pronounce *Ove, Ove*, thereby to chase the Souls of the Deceas'd out of their Huts; they stick the bodies on Wooden Prongs, cover them with Bark, and lay their Clothes and Arms by them; all what remains of the Funeral Feasts is burnt, whereas at other times, what e're is brought on their Table they eat, though ready to burst. They make the first Proofs of their Valour by undergoing a most prodigious Torment, in this manner; Two by consent tie their naked Arms together, on which they suffer burning Sulphur to be pour'd, till the flesh starts from the bone; if either of them shrink, or pull back his Arm, he is accounted by them ever after as an ignominious and base Coward. They call God *Atahocan*, and believe that one *Messou* first drowning the world by a general Deluge, restor'd it again after a wonderful manner, *viz.* *Messou* hunting with Wolves, they scented a Deer which being closely pursu'd, leap'd into a neighboring Pool, the Wolves following it, were drown'd; *Messou* coming thither, stood amaz'd at a Bird, which inform'd him, that the Wolves were pluck'd down, and held fast in the bottom by horrible Monsters, whereupon he diving, the Pool immediately began to swell, and at last the whole surface

Strange proof of Valor.

Wonderful opinion of God.

Flood.

face of the Earth to be overflow'd. *Messou* afterwards let a Raven flie to fetch a Clod of Earth, but in vain, for all the Land lay drown'd in Water; at last a Rat diving to the bottom, brought a lump of Earth, out of which *Messou* restor'd the World; shot Arrows into Trees, which became fruitful Branches. Here also reside an innumerable many *Sorcerers*, call'd *Pillotoa*'s, which sometimes being possess'd with a Frenzy, scourge themselves in a terrible manner, insomuch that the Blood runs down by their sides: These People are held in great esteem, for they boast themselves to have their Original from Heaven upon this occasion, *viz.* *Ataensic*, a certain great Queen or Goddess, residing above the Stars, had a sick Husband, who Dreamt that he should be restor'd to his former health so soon as he could but taste of the Fruits which grew on a Tree, whereby the Family of Heaven were kept alive, but that the Tree must needs be cut down, which *Ataensic* obeying, gave onely two blows, when the Tree, to her great amazement, fell out of Heaven down to the Earth; there being by this means nothing more left to eat in Heaven: *Ataensic* follow'd the fallen Tree, and being big with Child, bare a Daughter, which growing up to years, was Deliver'd of two Daughters, *viz.* *Taoviscaron* and *Jouskeha*, the eldest of which slew the youngest: By these Fables we may discern their obscure knowledge of *Noah*'s Flood, *Eve*'s Fall, and *Cain*'s Murder. No less ridiculous is that which they believe concerning the Creation, *viz.* That the Waters were inclos'd within a Frog, which *Jouskeha* causing to be cut open all Streams and Rivers issuing out, had their Original from thence: This done *Jouskeha* open'd a Pit, out of which came all sorts of Beasts; they ascribe a Bodily shape to the Soul, as also Immortality, but that they live together in a great Village towards the West; from which removing sometimes, they knock at the Doors of their former Friends in the Night, and sow deserted Grounds: That the Journey towards the Village in which the Souls reside is very strange; the High way thither beginning at a Rock nam'd *Ecaregniendi*, where they first Paint their Faces, which done, they go to a Hut inhabited by an old Man, nam'd *Osotrach* who takes the Brains out of the Souls Head; after which they walk to a broad River, which they cross on a narrow Plank or Bridge, on which a Dog encountring forces them to leap into the Water, which carries them down to the forementioned Village. They acknowledge one *Oki* for the Governor of the Sea, and seasons of the Year: They also Religiously Worship the Rock *Tsankchi Arasta*, which they believe some ages ago was once a Man, but afterward Transform'd into a Rock in which a *Dæmon* resides, who can make their Journies either successful or dangerous, wherefore they offer him Tobacco. Their opinion of Thunder is likewise very ridiculous, for they say that the Devil endeavoring to vomit a horrible Serpent, by straining to evacuate the same, rents the Clouds, and occasions Thunder. Lastly, They relate of a Dwarf call'd *Thakabech*, who climb'd on the top of a Tree, which by his blowing thereon grew so high, that it touch'd the Clouds and *Thakabech* easily stept into them, where he found all sorts of delight and pleasure; but having a Sister on Earth, descended again along the Tree, and fetching his Sister, conducted her above the Stars; mean while, *Thakabech* going in the Night to see if he had taken any thing in his Net which he had pitch'd, found it full of Fire, and observing the same very narrowly, saw that he had taken the Sun, but durst not approach the same, by reason of its great heat; but making a Mouse, sent her to gnaw the Net in pieces, and set the Sun at liberty. Every twelfth year they keep an extraordinary great Funeral-Feast; for on the Set-time they flock from all parts to the appointed place, every one carrying thither the Bodies or Bones of their Deceas'd Friends, wrapt up in Clothes, and hang them over the

Sorcerers.

They boast their Extract from Heaven. Their strange Relation concerning it.

As also of the Creation, and Souls of the Deceased.

Strange Rock.

Thunder.

Thakabeck an Idol.

Funeral-Feast.

their Meat, which they eat singing; such fond and Superstitious Conceits make up the Religion of these poor deluded People.

SECT. V.

Accadia, or Nova Scotia.

NOva Scotia, or *New Scotland,* formerly call'd *Accadia,* is commonly accounted a part of *New France,* (*viz.* that part which lying on the South side of the River *Canada,* and shooting South-Easterly into a bosom of the Sea, forms it self into a *Peninsula,* between the Gulph of St. *Lawrence,* and the Bay *Francoise*) nevertheless, because of the different concernments of this part of the Countrey, in regard the right of claim to several places in this district, most especially of all *Nova Francia* besides, hath been long in dispute between *Us* and the *French,* it will be most convenient to Treat of it apart; and because the Series of Affairs, from its first discovery, till of late years, appears faithfully represented on the *English* part, in a Remonstrance Addres'd to the King and Council by Sir *Lewis Kirk,* and his Brother *John Kirk* Esquire; it will not be amiss (onely adding some few things upon occasion) to follow exactly the Narration of Affairs, deliver'd in the said Remonstrance to this effect.

" 1. THe whole Tract or Space of Land in *America,* lying on either side of the " River *Canada,* which a long time since were known by the Names of " *Nova Francia,* and *Nova Scotia,* were at first discover'd and found out by the *English,* in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*; which Expedition " was first undertaken at the Command and Charges of that King; afterwards " further'd and carry'd on by the favorable Aspect of Queen *Elizabeth*; so that in " process of time, for many years together, the said Tract of Ground, with absolute Priviledge of free Commerce, fell under the Jurisdiction and Power of the " Crown of *England*: Neither was it unto any other *Christian* Princes, or their Subjects more clearly known or discover'd, untill about the year 1600. some of the " *French* understanding the benefit arising by Traffique in the River of St. *Lawrence,* " having formerly seiz'd upon that Tract of Land, situate on the North side of " the said Floud or River *Canada*, did afterwards, in *Anno* 1604. (*under the Conduct of* Peter de Gua, *Lord of* Monts, *who in the year* 1606. *was follow'd by* Monsieur " de Pourtrincourt) Possess themselves of *L' Accadie*, lying on the South side of " the said River, naming the whole *Nova Francia,* challenging to themselves for " many years, at least *de facto,* the Possession thereof, with sole liberty of Commerce there.

" 2. In *Anno* 1621. King *James* of *England* looking upon the Possession gotten " there by the *French,* as upon an Invasion, did by his Letters Patents Grant unto Sir *William Alexander* a *Scotchman* (*Created afterwards Earl of* Sterling, *by King* " Charles *the First*) *L' Accadie,* by the Name of *Nova Scotia*; who in the year 1622, " and 1623. *after Sir* Samuel Argal *had driven out* Biard *and* Masse, *and demolishing their* " *Fort*, *carry'd them Prisoners to* Virginia; having obtain'd the Possession thereof, " they Planted a Colony therein, and kept Possession for about two years after, " until such time, as upon the Marriage of his Majesty King *Charles* the First, with " the Lady *Henrietta Maria,* the said *L' Accadie,* or *Nova Scotia,* was by Order of the " King of *England* return'd into the Possession of the *French.*

" 3. Afterwards a War arising between his Majesty King *Charles* the First, and

" *Lewis* the XIII. *Anno* 1627, and 1628. Sir *David Kirk* and his Brethren and Rela-
" tions of *England*, did by vertue of his Majeſtie's Commiſſion, ſend to Sea (at their
" great charge) firſt three, afterwards nine Ships, with Warlike Preparations for
" recovering of the Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Lands, lying on either ſide of the ſaid
" River *Canada*, and to expel and eject all the *French* Trading in thoſe Parts, wherein
" they had good Succeſs; and in *Anno* 1627. did there ſeize upon about eighteen
" of the *French* Ships, wherein were found a hundred thirty five Pieces of Ord-
" nance, deſign'd for relief of the *Royal Fort* in *L' Accadie*, and *Quebeck* in *Nova*
" *Francia*, under the Command of *Monſieur de Rocmand*, and *Monſieur de la Tour*, Fa-
" ther of *de la Tour*, Governor of the ſaid *Royal Fort*, whom, together with the ſaid
" Ships and Guns, they brought into *England*; and in the year 1628. they Poſſeſs'd
" themſelves of the whole Region of *Canada* or *Nova Francia*, ſituate on the North
" ſide of the River, together with the Fort or Caſtle of *Quebeck*, Sir *Lewis Kirk* be-
" ing then conſtituted Governor of the place, the *French* being then either expell'd
" or convey'd into *England*, and the Arms of the King of *England* being publickly
" there erected, and every where plac'd; and before the year 1628. it was brought
" to paſs by the ſaid Sir *William Alexander*, (aſſiſted both by the advice and charge
" of the ſaid *Kirk*) that in the parts of *L' Accadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, on the South ſide
" of the River *Canada*, the whole place, with the Forts thereon built, being by him
" ſubdu'd, preſently came under the Power of the King of *England*; that Region
" on the South ſide falling into the Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Sir *William Alexander*, and
" that on the North ſide, into the Poſſeſſion of the *Kirks*.

" 4. On *March* 29. 1632. a Peace being concluded between King *Charles* the
" Firſt, and *Lewis* the XIII. it was amongſt other things on the part of the King of
" *England* agreed, That all the Forts, as well in *L' Accadie* as in *Nova Francia*, ſhould
" be reſtor'd into the Poſſeſſion of the Subjects of the *French* King, which was ex-
" actly perform'd on the part of the *Engliſh*, though to the great damage of the
" *Kirks*; but on the part of the *French*, although it was agreed, as in the fourth and
" fifth Articles of Peace is ſet down, (to which reference is had) yet nothing was
" ever perform'd of their parts; ſo that the *Kirks* did thereupon ſuffer loſs, to the
" value of five thouſand Pounds *Sterl.* which were to be paid them by *Monſieur de*
" *Cane* a *French-man*, but remain unpaid to this day.

" 5. *Anno* 1633. the King of *England* taking notice, that although the Forts and
" Caſtles, according to the League, were deliver'd up into the Poſſeſſion of the
" *French*, (eſpecially ſuch as had been erected during their Poſſeſſion thereof) yet
" that his *Engliſh* Subjects were not to be excluded from Trade or free Commerce,
" in thoſe Regions that were firſt Diſcover'd and Poſſeſs'd by his Subjects, did,
" with the advice of his Council, by his Letters Patents, Dated *May* 11. 1633. upon
" conſideration had of the Expences, which the ſaid *Kirks* had laid out upon the re-
" ducing of that Countrey with the Fort of *Quebeck*, to the value of 50000lb.; and
" alſo of their ready obeiſance in reſigning up the ſame on his Royal Command,
" Grant unto Sir *Lewis Kirk*, and his Brother *John Kirk* and his Aſſociates, for the
" term of thirty one years (not yet expir'd) full Priviledge, not only of Trade and
" Commerce in the River *Canada*, and places on either ſide adjacent, but alſo to
" Plant Colonies, and build Forts and Bulwarks where they ſhould think fit.

" 6. By vertue of which Commiſſion, Sir *Lewis Kirk* and his Brother *John*
" *Kirk*, and his Aſſociates, in the Moneth of *February* next following, *viz.* in 1633.
" ſet forth a Ship call'd *The Merry Fortune*, Laden with Goods of a conſiderable va-
" lue, conſign'd to thoſe parts, where during her Trading there, without any juſt
" offence given; and in time of Peace, ſhe was by the *French* forceably ſeiz'd on,
and

"and carry'd into *France*, and her Lading, as if she had been lawful Prize, Confiscated; whereupon the *Kirks* suffer'd loss, to the value of twelve thousand Pounds. "And although the Lord *Scudamore*, Ambassador in *France*, by the King of *Englands* "special Command, and the said *John Kirk* being there in Person, by the King's "Command, did often earnestly urge, that the Moneys due to the said *Kirks*, and "the said Ship, with her Lading, might be restor'd, which for no other cause had "been seiz'd upon and sold, but only for that by the King's Commission she was "found Trading at *Canada*; yet he could obtain nothing, but after some years "fruitless endeavors return'd into *England* without accomplishing his desires.

"7. In the year 1654. *Cromwel*, although an unjust Usurper of the Government, "yet upon consideration of the Premises, taking a just occasion for requiring the "Possession of *L' Accadie*, sends forth several Ships under the Command of one "*Sedgwick*, who by vertue of the Authority granted him by *Cromwel*, assaulted and "subdu'd the aforesaid Forts in *Nova Scotia*, and restor'd them into the Possession "of the *English*: And although in the year 1655. a League of firm Peace and Amity "being concluded between *Cromwel* and the *French* King, the *French* Ambassador "did often urge the Restitution to the Possession of the *French*; yet for the same causes aforesaid, which had mov'd *Cromwel* to seize upon them, it was thought fit still "to retain the Possession of them; and although according to the purport of the "twenty fifth Article of the Peace, Commissioners on both sides were to be appointed for the deciding and determining that Controversie; yet nothing was "done therein, neither did the Commissioners ever meet within three Moneths, as "in the twenty fourth Article of the Treaty was provided and agreed: So that "now the case is very clear, that the Possession to the *English* remains firm and just, "and that the Forts and Bulwarks before specifi'd, are without all peradventure "under the Power and Jurisdiction of the King of *England*.

Since the Restauration of his present Majesty, the *French* Ambassador representing unto the King the Pretensions of the *French* unto the several Forts and other places in *Accadie*, and urging the non-performance of the Articles of Agreement between *Oliver Cromwel* and the *French* King, mov'd the King of *England*, *As a profess'd Enemy to all Violence*, for a Restitution of all the Forts and other places which were then in the possession of the *English*: Not long after which, whether upon the Ambassadors request, or upon other important Affairs intervening, or upon what other ground soever it were, the *French* were suffer'd to re-enter on the foresaid places, and do yet keep Possession of them, till such time as the *English* claim under the just Title of the *Kirks*, shall meet with some fit occasion of being reviv'd.

That which we suppose gives the *French* so much the more confidence in their claim of this Country, is their presumption upon the Expedition of *James Quartier*, whom they will have to be the first Discoverer, if not Possessor, not onely of the Isle of *Assumption*, but also of this Coast of *Nova Francia*, not taking notice it seems of *Sebastian Cabot*, under *Henry* the Seventh.

The chief places of Note in this Countrey, are, 1. *Port Royal*, a Colony of *French*, said to have been Planted there by *Monsieur de Montz* in 1604. by report, capable of receiving a thousand Ships; and in 1613. (the *French* being driven out by Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governor of *Virginia*, who took Prisoners *Biard* and *Masse*, and demolish'd the Fort at *Port Royal*) given by Patent, as aforemention'd, to Sir *William Alexander*; afterwards by him sold again to the *French*; then in the time of *Oliver Cromwel* re-taken by Major *Sedgwick*; lastly, re-possess'd by the *French*. 2. St. *Luke's Bay*, or *Portua Mouton*. 3. *Gaspe*, or *Gachepe*. 4. *The Haven of Passepay*. 5. *The Bay de Toutes*

Isles. 6. *The Fort de la Heve.* 7. *The Cape of Sable.* Within the Southern Point *Forchu*, lies the Isle *Longu*, which boasts of a Silver Mine.

The most noted People of the ancient Inhabitants of *Accadie* were the *Iroquois*, lying most South-Westerly upon the Sea Coast, who us'd to drive a great Trade in Beavers and other Commodities.

Westerly before the River *Chovacoet* lies *Bacchus Isle*, full of Vineyards.

Remarkable manner of living.

The Inhabitants thereof differ very much from other Salvages, for they shave all the Hair from the Crown of their Head, wear long Locks behind, pleited together, and stuck full of Feathers, Paint their Faces black and red, go arm'd with Clubs, Bows, Pikes, and Arrows pointed with Fish-bones: They Till their Ground very handsomly, and divide their Fields with Hedges; they Plant Tobacco, Vines, Cabbages, *Maiz*, and divers Colour'd Beans; the stalks of the *Maiz* serve in stead of Poles for their Beans to run up upon.

Beyond *Cape de Rocher* lies the brave Harbor *Beauport*, which is secur'd from all Winds by an Isle which lies in the midst of it. The Countrey Manur'd in most places, and Fruitful, feeds store of Men and Cattel.

The Haven of *Malabar* is surrounded in a manner with little Huts, cover'd with Mats, which in the Middle of the Room have a hole for the Smoke to go out at. The Southern shore is Sandy, and very dangerous.

For the more full exemplification of what concerns this part of *Nova Francia*, we shall conclude with an account of all Material Passages relating to the *French*, from their own Narrations as followeth.

Quartier's Expedition.

THe first discoverer of this Coast was *Jaques Quartier*, sent out *Anno* 1534. by the *French* King, *Francis* the First, in which Expedition he spent five Months; and going from thence to St. *Male*, discover'd the Inlet *Lawrence*, *Terreneuf*, and *Natiscotec*. The following year prosecuting his Voyage, he Sail'd into the great River *Canada*, and Winter'd near St. *Croix*, where he lost divers of his Men by the Scurvy, a Distemper till that time altogether unknown; and such was his condition, that none of his Men had escap'd with life, had not the Inhabitants taught him to cure the same with the Bark and Leaves of the Tree *Annedda*; with which many recovering, *Quartier* Weigh'd Anchor, and treacherously carry'd the King *Donnacona* with many of his Nobles, Prisoners to *France*; but most of them dying, *Quartier* brought only a few of them back with him in his third Voyage, six years after the first, when arriving in the Haven St. *Croix*, he cast up a strong Fort, which he nam'd *Charlesbourg Royal*, where he staid a whole Winter. *Joan de la Roque*, whom the *French* King had made Governor of *Quartier*'s new-discover'd Countries, Sailing thither with three Ships, met with *Quartier*'s Fleet near *Terreneuf*; from whence he was then going home, because he saw no hopes of subduing the Salvages with so small a Force as he had brought with him from *France*. But *de la Roque* endeavoring to make a further discovery of *Canada*, Sail'd up the River *Saguenay*, where spending both time and Money, he was Commanded home by the *French* King, and the fruitless Expeditions lay dead till about 1604.

Scurvy; when known.

Exploit of *de la Roque*.

Of *de Monts*.

When *Peter de Monts* obtaining Letters Patents to Trade for Furs in the foremention'd Countries, Sail'd with two Ships beyond *Accadie*, up St. *Lawrence Bay*, where he Landed on the Isle St. *Croix*, where of ninety seven Men, with which he staid there a whole Winter, he lost thirty five; but having fresh Supplies sent him from *France*, he remov'd to *Port Royal*, where leaving forty Men, he return'd home; these forty being reduc'd to twenty three, and in great want, walking along the Sea-shore in a despairing condition, espy'd a Ship coming up with full

Sail,

Sail, which upon nearer approach, prov'd a *French* Veſſel, of which *Poutrincourt* was Commander, who receiving his wretched Countrey-men with great joy, took them with him to *Port Royal*, being ſent thither on purpoſe to ſettle a Plantation in *Accadie*: Meanwhile the Letters Patent granted to *Monts*, being call'd in, the firſt Planters in *Port Royal* were forc'd to deſert the ſame, and return home; and alſo *Poutrincourt* returning, came back again three years after to *Port Royal*, where finding the Houſes ſtanding as he had left them, he Manur'd the Countrey all about, and endeavoring to Plant *Chriſtianity* among the Natives, Chriſten'd among others an *Accadian* Lord, who was above a hundred years old; all which *Poutrincourt* Sailing back to *France*, related at the Court. Of *Poutrincourt*.

The *Jeſuits* being alſo inform'd thereof, obtain'd leave of the Queen to ſend *Peter Biard* and *Euemond Maſſe* thither, on pretence, that *Henry* the Fourth had himſelf promis'd them the ſame Priviledge in his Life time. But the Merchants at *Diep*, which were concern'd in the new Plantations with *Poutrincourt*, oppoſing the going over of the foremention'd *Jeſuits*, expreſs'd themſelves very violent againſt them, and laid to their charge the Blood of the late King, which they ſaid was yet reaking in *Paris*: *What aſſurance* (alleadg'd they) *had their Goods which were in the Cuſtody of Men inclin'd to the* Spaniards? *Muſt the* Chriſtian Religion *be promulgated? There are ſo many Orders of* Monks *which may eaſily produce two Men; but if the Queen was reſolv'd to ſend* Jeſuits *thither, they deſir'd reſtauration of the Monies which they had diſburs'd*: To which *Biard* and *Maſſe* harkening, gather'd up the demanded Monies, under pretence of being requir'd towards the Preaching of the *Chriſtian Religion* amongſt theſe remote *Heathens*; by this means getting great Sums, they bought out the foremention'd Merchants, ſo that the new Plantations fell half to the *Jeſuits*, who ſetting Sail, and arriving at *Port Royal*, turn'd all things topſiturvy, and ſo thwarted *Poutrincourt* in his deſigns, that he was forc'd to complain to the *French* Court of the *Jeſuits* oppreſſion, whoſe aim it was to get all things into their own Poſſeſſion; whereupon they Excommunicated *Poutrincourt*'s Son (who ſerv'd in his Father's place at Court, and gain'd the Duke *Guereheville* in *France* to be of their Party, by promiſing him, that he ſhould ſhare in the new Plantations for a contracted Sum of Money: After this they receiv'd all ſorts of Arms and Ammunition, with ſeveral Braſs Guns, of the then King *Lewis* the XIII. and other gifts Collected and gather'd out of their ſeveral Societies, for two new *Accadian* Apoſtles. *Gilbert du Thet*, a ſubtile man of the ſame Order, tranſported their Neceſſaries. Remarkable Tranſactions of ſome *Jeſuits*.

At this time all things going favorably with the *Jeſuits*, they made themſelves Maſters of *Port Royal*, and began to raiſe a Fort on the River *Pemtagovet*; but there their happy Proceedings were ſtop'd, for Captain *Argal* before-mention'd, Sailing thither in vindication of the *Engliſh*, was encounter'd by *du Thet*, (who firing the firſt Gun on *Argal*, was by him taken off with Chain-ſhot) and taking *Biard* and *Maſſe*, carry'd them Priſoners to *Virginia*, and diſmantled the Fort built at *Port Royal*, after which it was by King *James* given by Patent to Sir *William Alexander*, as hath been already related, together with what of moſt remarkable hath happen'd ſince.

SECT. VI.

Norumbegua.

Whence denominated.

NOrumbegua, lying between *Nova Scotia* Northward, and *New England* Southward, is so utterly not taken notice of by many as a distinct Province, that it might seem to be swallow'd up and lost in the two Countreys between which it lies, or at least to be thought a part of *Virginia* or *New England* (for *Virginia* largely taken is said to contain *New England*, *Novum Belgium*, and *Virginia*, especially so call'd) and that so much the rather, because the *Bessabees*, accounted by *Sanson d' Abbeville* an ancient People of *New England*, are written to have liv'd near the River *Penobscot*, which is reckon'd to be the same with *Pemtegovet*, or (as some will have it) *Norumbegua*, from which, or from a certain great City of that Name, the Country for fancy's sake must needs be denominated; but since most commonly we find it nam'd and treated of apart, it will not be improper to follow that method, carrying the Bounds of *New England* no farther Northward than the River *Quinnebequi* or *Sagadahoc*, and so determining the main part of this Countrey to that space between the aforesaid River and *Pemtegovet*, excepting a small Southerly portion upon the Banks of the River *Chovacovet*; so that it appears chiefly situate under the forty third Degree of Northern Latitude.

Towns and Cities not certainly known.

As for the Towns or Cities of this Province, there is but a very uncertain account to be given, forasmuch as the pretended great City *Norumbegua*, from whence the Province should take its Appellation, is not acknowledg'd by any of the most authentick modern Writers, nor in any late Voyage or Discovery any mention made either of that or any other considerable Town or City. Dr. *Heylin* supposeth it to be no other than *Agguncia*, a poor little Village, that seems compos'd of a company of Hutts or Sheaves, cover'd with the Skins of Beasts, or the Barks of Trees. But the most favourable conjecture is, that it might haply be the Ruines of an ancient Town, which the Natives call'd *Arambeck*, and had probably deserted it long before the arrival of the *Europeans* in those parts; however, it is not very probable that the Name of the Countrey should be deriv'd from this City, if ever there were any such, or from the River, which appears to have been term'd *Norumbegua* on purpose to make way for this derivation, whereas *Pomtegovet* is the ancient Appellation that properly belongs to it; nor hath any modern one been apply'd to it but that of *Rio Grande*, by *Buno* in his *Comment* upon *Philip Cluverius*, upon what ground is hard to tell, since it is observ'd by *Heylin* and others, to be neither large, nor otherwise much to be commended, being Navigable not above twenty or thirty Miles, in respect of its many great Cataracts and Falls of Water, an Inconvenience with which many other Rivers of *America* are prejudic'd, and rendred impassable.

Before and about the Mouth of this River, which is judg'd to be about eight or nine Miles broad, lie many small Islands, or rather Hills, inviron'd with Water, the chiefest of which is by the *French* call'd *La Haute Isle*, from the high and Mountainous appearance of it to those that see it from afar off at Sea.

The aforemention'd *Buno*, though he names, as belonging to *Norumbega*, these several places, *viz.* *Porto del Refugio*, *Porto Reale*, *Paradiso*, *Flora*, and *Angolema*, from some obscure *French* testimonies, without particularising any Author, yet he afterwards confesses, that the Names given by the *French*, and those apply'd by the *Spaniards*, are so various and disagreeing, and breed such a confusion, that no Charts or Descriptions had concluded upon either.

As for those who will have *Norumbega* deriv'd from *Norwegia*, in respect of a Colony brought thither from *Norway*, if the Etymologie be not a little too much forc'd, the Invention may pass well enough till a better be found out.

In this Countrey the temperature of the Air is not bad, nor the Soil unfruitful, if it were well cultivated, chiefly towards the Rivers, and where it is not either overgrown with Woods, or craggy with Hills and mountainous Rocks: neither are the Woods unprofitable, for they afford good Timber, and all kind of necessary and useful Wood, especially Beeches, Fir-trees, Wallnut-trees, and other Nuts: The Plains are very pleasant, and yield good Pasturage, onely the Maritime Coasts are so shallow and full of Sands, that the Sailing near them is accounted somewhat dangerous; and this may be imagin'd to be the reason that no Authors have yet met with any Ports or Havens belonging to this Countrey, which they have thought worthy their notice. The temperature and nature of its Soil.

CHAP. II.

New England.

AS *Canada* is by some accounted a general Province, containing *New France*, *L' Accadie*, *Norumbega*, and other places, so under *Virginia* largely taken, are comprehended *New England*, *New Netherlands*, and *Virginia* properly so call'd; however, since that part which vulgarly goes under the Name of *Virginia* and *New England* were possess'd, if not discover'd, at several times, and their Plantations promoted and propagated upon several occasions, and by distinct Interests, and since *New England* hath been look'd upon as a place considerable enough for Persons of very eminent quality to concern themselves in it, we rather are induc'd to consider this Countrey as a principal part, than as any way depending on, or being any Branch or Portion of *Virginia*.

It lies between *Norumbega*, which it hath Northward, and *New Netherlands* Southward, from forty one to forty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, in the midst of the temperate Zone, and paralell to *France* and some part of *Italy* in the Western Hemisphere, so that one would think it should enjoy the same temperature of Air; but the contrary is found, for that part which borders upon the Sea is colder, partly by reason that the Sea-waves break the reflexion of the Sun-beams, partly by reason of the abundance of Vapors, which mounting upward, abate the ardor of them; but the more Inland parts of the Countrey are indifferently warm: Moreover it hath been found by certain experience, that those Countreys which look towards the East, or Sun-rising, are colder than those which lie towards the West, or Sun-setting, and those that have the Evening Winds on them, warmer than those which have the Morning Winds; which being so, it should follow, that the temperature of the Air in those Regions is peculiar to the Bodies of those of our Nation, who being accustom'd to a Climate somewhat temperate, are neither able to endure extremity of Cold, nor immoderate Heat: Yet there are who affirm, that *New England*, though situate in the midst of the temperate Zone, nevertheless feels both extremities of the two opposite Zones, in the Summer the heat of the Torrid, and in the Winter the cold of the Frigid. Situation of *New England*.

As for the first discovery of this Countrey, it is not to be expected otherwise First discovery.

than

than that of the discovery of those other Countreys hitherto discours'd of, that is to say very uncertain; but because the *French* boast of *Joannes Verrazanus* (who though an *Italian*, was employ'd by the *French* King *Francis* the First) as the first Discoverer, not onely of *Nova Francia*, as hath been already intimated, but also of this Countrey and the adjoyning Coast and Regions, we shall not think it impertinent to give from their own Relations, a brief view of his Voyage, and afterwards a particular Description of the *English* Plantations there, and of their Transactions, both one with another, and between them and the Nations. The Narration of *Verrazanus*'s Voyage is as followeth:

Remarkable Voyage of Verrazanus.

" ON command of the *French* King *Francis* the First, *John Verrazanus*, *Anno* 1524. " setting Sail Westward from the *Canary* Isles, discover'd a low *American* Coast, " in thirty four Degrees North Latitude, inhabited by naked People, which be- " hind the sandy Hills facing the Sea, Manur'd many fruitful Plains. Then Sail- " ing a hundred Leagues along the Shore Northerly, he view'd a Countrey full of " Vines, which grew up amongst the Boughs of high Trees; and Sailing up a " pleasant River, Landed on the Island *Clandia*, full of woody Mountains: thence " he stood for the main Continent; where after having visited a King, Clad in " wrought Deer-skin, he Sail'd by a Bay, at whose Mouth appear'd a Rock in an " Inlet, twenty Leagues; where appear'd five small Isles, all of them exceeding " fruitful. After this (being got a hundred and fifty Leagues to the Northward) " he found very salvage People, whose Heads appear'd through Bear-skins and " Sea-Calves. By this time having *Terreneuf* on his Starboard, he return'd back to " *Diepe*.

Thus far *Verrazanus* made some discovery of the Coast, which hath since not onely been farther inspected by the *English*, but also by them Planted and call'd *New England*.

The setling of Plantations.

This Countrey, whether first discover'd by the said *Verrazanus*, or together with the rest of largely-taken *Virginia*, by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, or, as some say, by Captain *Gosnald*, in the Year 1602. was so well known to the *English* in the beginning of King *James*'s Reign here, that the setling and carrying on of Plantations in this part of *America*, was vigorously promoted by many of the most eminent Persons in *England*: whereupon it was about the Year 1606. being the fourth Year of the said King, granted by Patent to several Lords, Knights, Gentlemen and Merchants, under the denomination of *The Plymouth Company*, both in favour of those generous Spirits, who studied and endeavor'd the good of the Publick by foreign Plantations, and indulgence to those, who not well satisfi'd with the Government of Church and State, and willingly transporting themselves and Families thither, as to their *Asylum*, could more conveniently be spar'd than the better affected part of the People: And although the Colonies at first sent over succeeded not according to expectation, yet in a short time there Plantations were brought to very great perfection. Captain *Weimouth*, who had been employ'd there by the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, for the discovery of the North-West Passage, falling short of his Course, hapned into a River on the Coast of *America*, call'd *Pemmaquid*; from whence he brought five of the Natives for *England*, three of whose Names were *Mannida*, *Skettwarroes*, and *Tasquantum*, and Landing at *Plymouth*, presented them to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, whom he made use of as Instruments for the farther advancement of these Plantations: they were all of one Nation, but of several parts, and several Families; he kept them with him three years, and observing in them an inclination to vertuous Designs, and Spirits above the Vulgar, he gain'd information from them

them what great Rivers ran up into the Land, what Men of note were ſeated on them, what Power they were of, how Ally'd, what Enemies they had, and the like; and taking ſome light from thence, ſent away a Ship, furniſh'd with Men, and all kind of Neceſſaries convenient for the Service intended, under the Command of Captain *Henry Chaloung*, a Gentleman of a good Family, and very capable for Undertakings of this nature; and giving him ſufficient Inſtructions what to do, ſent along with him two of the ſaid Natives for his better Conduct and Direction, ordering him by all means to keep the Northerly Gage as high as *Cape Briton*, till they had diſcover'd the Main, and then to beat it up to the Southward as the Coaſt tended, till they found by the Natives they were near the place to which they were aſſign'd. By that time they were about a hundred Leagues off the Iſland of *Canara*, the Captain fell ſick of a Feaver, and the Winds being Weſterly, his Company ſhap'd their Courſe for the *Indies*, and coming to *St. John de Porto Rico*, the Captain went aſhore for the recovery of his Health, whilſt the Company took in Water, and ſuch other Proviſions as they had preſent need of, and ſpent ſome time in Hunting, and other Recreations; after which ſteering their intended Courſe, they were met with by the *Spaniſh* Fleet that came from the *Havana*, taken Priſoners and carried into *Spain*, the Ship and Goods being confiſcated, the Voyage overthrown, and the Natives loſt.

Not long after the ſetting out of *Chaloung*, *Thomas Haman* was ſent by Sir *John Popham*, Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*, towards the River of *Sagadehoc*, to the ſuccour of *Chaloung*, if need were; but not finding him, after he had ſcowr'd the Coaſt all about, he return'd back into *England*.

Captain *Prinne* was likewiſe ſent from *Briſtol*, who arriving happily in thoſe Parts, brought back with him at his return the moſt exact Diſcovery of that Coaſt that ever had been gain'd till then.

A while after, at the Charge of the ſaid Sir *John Popham*, a hundred Men were ſent to ſettle a Colony at *Sagadehoc*, under the Command of *George Popham*, *Raleigh Gilbert*, Maſter of the Ship, who ſeated themſelves in a *Peninſula*, at the Mouth of this River; which attempting to diſcover, they met with a Wood near to an Iſland, diſtant from the Line about forty five Degrees, and ſome odd Seconds, where they eaſily went on Shore. In the Year 1608. the Commander of the Colony deceaſing, and not long after him the Lord Chief Juſtice, who had been the chief that had furniſh'd them with freſh Supplies, they return'd for *England* in thoſe Ships that had been ſent them with Succours: At which unexpected return, the Patrons of the Deſign were ſo offended, that for a certain time they deſiſted from their Enterprizes. In the mean while the *French* making uſe of this occaſion, Planted Colonies in divers places, when Sir *Samuel Argal* from *Virginia* diſturb'd their Deſigns, and brought away Priſoners all he could lay hold on.

Suddenly after Captain *Hobſon* and divers others were ſet out with very great Preparations, and with them two of the Natives which had been detain'd for ſome time in *England*, whom they thought to have made uſe of, the better to draw the reſt of the Natives to their Commerce; but becauſe a little before twenty four of them had been treacherouſly dealt with by one *Hunt*, they contracted from thence ſo great an animoſity towards the *Engliſh*, that Captain *Hobſon* was conſtrain'd to return without effecting any thing.

In the Year 1614. Captain *John Smith* being ſent to Fiſh for Whales, and ſeek after Mines of Gold and Silver, Landed upon the Iſland of *Monahiggan*, where he found ſome ſtore of Whales, but not ſuch as thoſe by whoſe Oyl they uſe to make ſo much profit.

About

About the same time (two of the Natives being recover'd, *Erpenow* of *Capawick*, that had escap'd from Captain *Hobson*, and *Assacumet* of *Pemmaquid*, one of those that had been taken Prisoners with *Chaloung*) Captain *Harly*, with Necessaries convenient for such a Voyage, was dispatch'd away by Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, the Earl of *Southampton* favouring the Design, and furnishing him with some Land-Soldiers under the Command of Captain *Hobson*, who not discourag'd with his former ill Success, resolv'd upon a second Adventure.

In the Year 1615. Sir *Richard Hakings* undertook a Voyage into those Parts by authority of the Council of the second Colony, but by reason of the great Wars among the Natives, his Observations could not be such as might give any farther light than what had been already receiv'd.

Soon after which Captain *Dormer* coming for *England* from *New-found-Land*, and Landing at *Plymouth*, apply'd himself to the Governor, by whom he was dispatch'd away, with Direction to meet Captain *Rocroft*, sent away a little before; but *Rocroft* being dead by that time *Dormer* could come after him to *Virginia*, where he heard he was, he returning to *Capawick*, was there set upon by *Erpenow*, the foremention'd Salvage, and other *Indians* that were Conspirators with him; and within a short while after at *Virginia*, whither he went to be cur'd of the Wounds he receiv'd in that Assassination, he fell sick and died.

About the Year 1623. Captain *Robert Gorges*, newly come out of the *Venetian* War, was employ'd by the Council of *New Englands* Affairs as the Lieutenant-General, to regulate the Abuses of divers Fisher-men and other Interlopers, who without License frequented those Coasts: for which Service he had assign'd to him all that part of the main Land situate upon the North-East side of the Bay of the *Messachasets*.

By these several Colonies sent so thick one after another, both a full Discovery of the Countrey came to be made, and a large gap open'd to the free possession thereof; yet in regard of the many disappointments and misfortunes the several Companies sent over met with, and counting the vast Charges their setting forth cost the Undertakers, which would have been still increas'd by the need of continu'd Supplies, in all probability *New England* would have been but thinly peopled to this day, had not a great Tide of People, possess'd with an aversion to the Church-Government of *England*, and fled into *Holland* for *Liberty of Conscience*, eagerly taken hold of this opportunity to make themselves Masters of their own Opinions, and of a Place where they might erect a Government suitable thereunto: and though at first there were some Exceptions taken, as if this Countrey was to be made a Receptacle of Sectaries, and such as condemn'd the Ecclesiastical Government of the Nation, insomuch that Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, to whom they apply'd themselves, desiring him to mediate for them to the Council of *New Englands* Affairs, when they perceiv'd the Authority they had from the *Virginia* Company, could not warrant their abode there, had enough to do (notwithstanding his Apology, *That these things hapned contrary to his expectation*) to wipe away the jealousie which was entertain'd of him, it being Order'd, that no more should be suffer'd to pass into *New England*, but such as should take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy: yet at last there was little notice taken who went, perhaps upon consideration, that the vast resort of People thither would be of greater advantage to the Plantations, than their different Opinions, at so remote a distance, could be prejudicial, so long as they acknowledg'd Obedience to the King and Civil Power: However, Sir *Ferdinando*, to clear himself the better, mov'd those Lords that were the chief Actors in the Business, to resign their Grand Patent to the King, and pass

particular

particular Patents to themſelves of ſuch part of the Countrey along the Sea-Coaſt, as might be ſufficient for them: To this Motion there being a general Aſſent given by the Lords, and a Day appointed for the concluſion thereof, an Act was made for the Reſignation of the Patent, alloting to each Man their ſeveral Bounds. From the uttermoſt parts began the Limits of the Lord *Mougrave*, and ended at *Hudſon's River*. To the Eaſtward of which River, for the ſpace of ſixty Miles in length, was plac'd the Duke of *Richmond's* Aſſignment: Next to him was ſetled the Earl of *Carlile*: Next him the Lord *Edward Gorges*: Next the Marqueſs of *Hamilton*: Then Captain *John Maſon*: And laſtly his own, which extended to the great River *Sagadehoc*, being ſixty Miles, and ſo up into the Main Land a hundred and twenty Miles, which he was pleas'd to call by the Name of *The Province of Main.*

The Landing of the *Engliſh* in *Plymouth* Plantation was very much facilitated by the great Mortality that hapned amongſt the *Indians* about that time, amongſt the *Pecods*, *Narraganſets*, *Nianticks*, *Tarantines*, *Wippanaps*, and thoſe of *Abargini*, *Agiſſawang*, and *Pockanekie*, their *Powwows*, or Doctors, ſeeing with amazement their *Wigwams*, or Streets, lie full of dead Bodies, and in vain expecting help from *Squantam* their good, or *Abbamoch* their bad God. Not long before, that blazing Comet, ſo much talk'd of in *Europe*, apppear'd after Sun-ſetting in their Horizon South-Weſt for the ſpace of thirty Sleeps, (for ſo they reckon their Days). They Landed at firſt with little or no reſiſtance, a handful of Men onely being ſent before to keep poſſeſſion for their Companions, who arriv'd eight days after; when the Natives appearing with their Bowes and Arrows, let flie their long Shafts amongſt them; whereupon one Captain *Miles Standiſh* with his Fowling-piece ſhot the ſtouteſt *Sachem* amongſt the *Indians*, as he was reaching an Arrow from his Quiver; which the reſt ſeeing, fled into the Woods and Thickets.

The ſame Year the *Merchant-Advenurers* in *England* ſent forth ſtore of Servants to provide againſt the Wants of that place; amongſt whom came over a mix'd Multitude, who ſetled themſelves in the Boſom of the Cape now call'd *Glouceſter*.

About the Year 1631. there fled to the *Engliſh* at *Water-town* the *Indians* that dwelt thereabouts, for protection againſt the *Tarratines*, a ſort of cruel and ſalvage Cannibals, by whom near the Town of *Sauguſt*, in the very dead time of the Night, one Lieutenant *Walker* being on a ſudden alarm'd, was ſhot through his Coat and Buff Jacket with two Indian Arrows. That Night the *Engliſh* ſtood upon their Guard, and the next Morning ſent word to other parts; who gather'd together, and taking counſel how to quit themſelves of theſe *Indians*, agreed to diſcharge their great Guns; whoſe redoubled noiſe, ratling in the Rocks, ſtruck terror into the *Indians*, and caus'd them to betake themſelves to flight. The Autumn following, others of the *Indians*, who till then had held a good correſpondence with the Planters, began to quarrel about the Bounds of their Land; but a great Mortality, by the raging of the Small-Pox, breaking out amongſt them, put an end to that Controverſie: There died amongſt the reſt one of the chief of the *Sagamores* of the *Mattachuſets*, call'd *Sagamore John*, who before his Death had been inſtructed in the *Chriſtian* Faith, and took care that his two Sons ſhould be nurtur'd therein.

In the Year 1635. there arrived ſeveral Ships with great plenty of Proviſions, and many Perſons of good Quality, and amongſt the reſt Sir *Henry Vane*.

The ſame Year the People of *Cambridge*, otherwiſe call'd *New-town*, hearing of a fertile place upon the River *Canectico*, remov'd thither, and erected a new Corporation by the Name of *Banectico*, being encourag'd thereunto by the Lord *Say* and the Lord *Brooks*, and planting a Forreſt at the mouth of the River, call'd it *Saybrook Forreſt*.

About the Year 1638. the *Pequods*, a ſtout and Warlike Nation, lying to the South-

South-West of the *Mattachusets*, were discover'd upon their March within some few Miles of *Hartford*: Their coming very much terrifi'd all that inhabited thereabouts; but they took onely three Women and return'd; one of whom making a violent resistance, had her Brains beaten out; the other two they carried away with them, without abusing their Persons, as it was suppos'd they would, for they esteem'd their own *Shaws*, being black, beyond our Women. Their chief Design was to learn to make Gunpowder; which seeing they could not effect, they look'd upon their Prize as nothing so precious as they imagin'd.

A little after another *Indian* War threatning the *English*, they resolv'd together to send an Ambassador to *Cannonicus*, chief *Sachem* of the *Naragansits*, endeavoring to prevent him from confederating with the *Pequods*, who (as they had Intelligence) were about sending to him to joyn with them: *Cannonicus* being grown old, had resign'd the Government to his Nephew *Mantinemo*, a stern Man, and of a cruel Nature. The Ambassadors arriving at his Court, which was about eighty Miles from *Boston*, the *Indian* Prince assembled his chief Councellors, and having Entertain'd the Ambassadors Magnificently, and Feasted them Royally, gave them Audience in his State-house; where the *Sachem*, to manifest his greater State, lay along upon the Ground, with all his Nobility sitting about him, with their Legs doubled up, and their Knees touching their Chin: The *English* Interpreter having made his Speech in the Name of the rest, both *Cannonicus* and the young King gave discreet Answers, signifying their Resolutions to keep a fair Correspondence with the *English*, and yet not to fall out with the *Pequods*: Who a little after making also their Addresses to the same King, he disswaded them by many Reasons from making War with the *English*, and to deliver into their hands those Persons that had murther'd any of them. The *Pequods* nevertheless, though they seem'd inclinable to his Counsel, yet they acted as Enemies; for when the *English* sent a Company of Soldiers into their Countrey to treat with them about delivering up the Murtherers, they made shew of willingness, but spying their advantage, betook themselves to their Heels; and whomsoever they took stragling by surprise, they revil'd and insulted over in a most cruel manner, vilifying the *Christian* Religion, and uttering all the Blasphemies they could invent. Whereupon they rais'd fresh Souldiers for the War, to the number of fourscore, out of the several Towns in the *Mattachusets*, and with some *Indian* Guides came to their Fort, within which they had pitch'd their *Wigwams*, the Entrance being on two sides, with intricate Meanders to enter; at which were plac'd *Indian* Bowe-men, who shot the foremost of the *English*; yet they had little to boast of in the end, for the *English* rushing in through the winding Ways, and placing themselves round the *Wigwams*, made a very prosperous Shot, by directing the Muzzles of their Musquets against the *Indians* which lay sleeping on the Ground: In the midst of which rouzing terror and confusion they were defeated with little ado, most of them being either wounded, kill'd, or taken. The *English* thus animated with the first Victory, send their Prisoners to the Pinnaces, and prosecute the War in Hand, marching against the next Body of the *Indians*, which lay Encamp'd on a Hill about two Miles distant, where they gave them a second Overthrow, slaying many more than in the first Engagement; the rest flying to a very thick inaccessible Swamp or Bog, were there besieg'd by the *English*; and skulking up and down, as they saw their opportunity they would Shoot at them with their Arrows, and then suddenly fall flat along in the Water; at last the *English* finding out a Passage into the Swamp, utterly defeated them, and put an end to the War with the loss of few Mens Lives, and not many wounded.

In the Year 1640. there came over a fresh Supply of People into *New England*, and finding

finding no place to settle in within any of the former erected Colonies, they repair'd to a place call'd *Long Island*, sever'd from the Continent of *New-Haven*, about sixty Miles off the Sea.

The Year following the four Colonies, namely the *Massachusets*, *Plymouth*, *Conectico*, and *New-Haven*, taking into consideration the many Nations that were on all sides of them, as the *French*, *Dutch*, *Jews*, and native *Indians*; as also how the three first went to lay claim to Lands they never had any right to, and the last to be continually quarrelling and contending, where they saw any hopes of prevailing, by Commissioners chosen from the respective Colonies, concluded a firm Confederation to assist each other in all just and lawful Wars; upon which there came in certain *Indian Sachems*, as *Pomham*, *Miantonemo*, *Soccanocoh*, and *Uncas*, who not onely submitted to the *English* Government, but also, if occasion were, in matters of Controversie submitted to their Arbitration: But the Contest between *Miantonemo* and *Uncas* was too hot to be appeas'd, (though the *English* were not wanting to interpose) unless by the Blood of one of them, as will appear by the Consequence: *Uncas* was a Prince of *For*, whose Life *Miantonemo*, though a much more potent Prince, sought to take away by treachery, hiring a young Man of the *Pequod* Nation to murther him, as the following Story renders suspected; for one dark Evening this *Sachem* passing from one *Wigwam* to another, was Shot through the Arm with an Arrow; but recovering the Palace, had the Arrow pull'd out, and his Arm cur'd: the young Man that was suspected being examin'd, how he came by that great store of *Wampompeage* which was found about him, and being able to give no good account, it increas'd the suspicion, and induc'd *Uncas* to complain to the *English* at a General Court held at *Boston*: Whereupon the young Man was Examin'd in the presence of *Miantonemo*, who came thither with his Attendants; but the young Man tutor'd, as suppos'd, by *Miantonemo*, pretended that *Uncas* had enjoyn'd him to feign that he was hir'd by *Miantonemo* to kill him: To which Tale of his little belief being given, it was concluded upon farther Examination of him in private that he had done the Fact: nevertheless they let him depart with *Miantonemo*, advising him to send him home to *Uncas*; but he in stead of returning him cut off his Head, and forthwith gather'd an Army of a thousand Men to fight with *Uncas*; who met him with half the Men: the Battel being joyn'd, the *Narragansets*, though the far greater multitude, were beaten by the *Wawhiggins*, through the Valour of *Uncas* their Prince; who perfected his Victory by possessing himself of the Person of *Miantonemo*, whom, having put his Life-guard to flight, he carried away with him in triumph to the Town of *Hartford*, desiring to have the advice of the United Colonies what to do with his Prisoner: Whereupon the Commissioners having had sufficient proof of *Miantonemo's* treachery towards this Prince, advis'd *Uncas* to put him to death, but not to exercise that barbarous kind of cruelty which is usual amongst them in these Cases. The *Sachem*, upon this advice, not long after pretended to remove him to a safer place, but by the Way caus'd him to be Executed: His Subjects and Kindred were troubled at his Death, but the little Princes his Neighbors, over whom he had tyranniz'd, rather rejoyc'd.

In the Year 1645. the Sons of old *Canonnicus*, their Father being dead, began to fall into hot Contentions with their Neighbors, and being forbidden by the United Colonies, they did not stick to threaten Wars to the *English* also. Whereupon the Commissioners rais'd an Army of Horse and Foot, and made Major General *Edward Gibbons* Commander in Chief over them. But the *Indians* hearing of this Preparation, sent some of their chief Nobility to the Commissioners of the United Colonies, who were assembled at *Boston*, to Treat about Peace; to which the

Commiſſioners agreed, upon condition they ſhould pay a part of the Charges of the War; and that they ſhould ſend four of their Sons for Hoſtages till the Sum was paid; and the Hoſtages being ſent back before the *Wapom* was all paid, the two Princes, *Peſicus* and *Mexanimo*, upon the ſending a Company of Armed Men to demand it, ſent the remainder of the Money.

In the Year 1647. divers Perſons of Quality ventur'd their Eſtates upon an Iron Mill, which they began at *Braintree*, but it profited the Owners little, rather waſting their Stock, the price of Labor in matters of that nature, being double or treble to what it is in *England*.

Theſe are the moſt material Tranſactions we find deliver'd by any one which hapned from the firſt diſcovery till the Year before mention'd: what hath hapned from that time to this, chiefly relates to the ſeveral Revolutions that have been in *England*, and ſhall be therefore taken notice of when we come to ſpeak of the Government of theſe Plantations.

The Commodities of this Countrey, together with the Trees and other ſorts of Plants.

Though there are, who having remain'd ſome time, and been concern'd in thoſe Parts, affirm the Soil of *New England* to be nothing ſo fruitful as it is believ'd and commonly deliver'd to be, yet we think it not improper to give a brief account of the Trees and other Plants; alſo the Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, and other Commodities which moſt Writers will have to be the production of this Countrey, eſpecially ſince we find them compactly ſumm'd up by an unknown Writer in the Language of the *Muſes*. The recital of the Plants and Trees, which (excepting the Cedar, *Saſſafras*, and Dyers *Sumach*) are all of the ſame kind with thoſe that grow in *Europe*, onely differing in nature, according as the Epithets of many of them declare, is as follows:

Trees both in Hills and Plains in plenty be;
The long-liv'd Oak, and mournful Cypreſs Tree;
Skie-towring Pines, and Cheſnuts coated rough;
The laſting Cedar, with the Walnut tough;
The Rozen-dropping Fir, for Maſt in uſe; (Sprewſe;
The Boat-men ſeek for Oars light, neat grown
The brittle Aſh, the ever-trembling Aſps;
The broad-ſpread Elm, whoſe Concave harbors
The Water-ſpungy Alder good for nought; (Waſps;
Small Eldern by the Indian *Fletchers ſought;*
The knotty Maple, pallid Birch, Hawthorns;
The Horn-bound Tree, that to be cloven ſcorns;
Which from the tender Vine oft takes his Spouſe,
Who twines embracing Arms about his Boughs.
Within this Indian *Orchard Fruits be ſome;*
The ruddy Cherry, and the jetty Plumb;
Snake-murthering Hazle, with ſweet Saxafrage,
Whoſe Leaves in Beer allay hot Feavers rage;
The Dyers Shumach, with more Trees there be,
That are both good to uſe, and rare to ſee.

Beaſts.

The Beaſts peculiar to this Countrey are the *Mooſe*, the *Rackoon*, and the *Muſquaſh*; the two firſt Land-Animals, the laſt Amphibious, which with others common to them with us, are thus verſifi'd by the abovesaid Author:

The Kingly Lyon, and the ſtrong-arm'd Bear;
The large limb'd Mooſes, with the tripping Deer;
Quill-darting Porcupines, that Rackoons be
Caſtled ith' hollow of an aged Tree;
The skipping Squirrel, Rabbet, purblind Hare,
Immured in the ſelf-ſame Caſtle are,
Leſt red-ey'd Ferrets, wily Foxes ſhould,
Them undermine, if Ramper'd but with Mold;
The grim-fac'd Ounce, and rav'nous howling Wolf,
Whoſe meagre Paunch ſucks like a ſwallowing Gulph;
Black glittering Otters, and rich Coated Beaver;
The Civet-ſcented Muſquash ſmelling ever.

Of ſuch of theſe as are altogether unknown to us, take theſe brief Deſcriptions.

The *Mooſe*.

The Beaſt call'd a *Mooſe*, is not much unlike red Deer, and is as big as an Ox, ſlow of Foot, Headed like a Buck, with a broad Beam, ſome being two Yards wide

wide in the Head, their flesh is as good as Beef, their Hides good for Clothing; if these were kept tame, and accustom'd to the Yoke, they would be a great Commodity: First, because they are so fruitful, bringing forth three at a time, being likewise very uberous: Secondly, because they will live in Winter without any Fodder. There are not many of these in the *Massachusets* Bay, but forty Miles to the North-East there are great store of them.

The *Rackoone* is a deep Furr'd Beast, not much unlike a Badger, having a Tail like a Fox, as good Meat as a Lamb: These Beasts in the day time sleep in hollow Trees, in a Moon-shine night they go to feed on Clams at a low Tide, by the Sea side, where the *English* hunt them with their Dogs. The *Rackoon.*

The *Musquash* is much like a Beaver for shape, but nothing near so big; the Male hath two Stones, which smell as sweet as Musk, and being kill'd in Winter, never lose their sweet smell: These Skins are no bigger than a Coney-skin, yet are sold for five Shillings apiece, being sent for Tokens into *England*; one good Skin will perfume a whole house full of Clothes, if it be right and good. The *Musquash.*

The Birds both common and peculiar are thus recited. Birds.

The Princely Eagle, and the soaring Hawk,
Whom in their unknown ways there's none can chawk:
The Humbird for some Queens rich Cage more fit,
Than in the vacant Wilderness to sit.
The swift-wing'd Swallow sweeping to and fro,
As swift as Arrow from Tartarian *Bowe.*
When as Aurora's *Infant day new springs,*
There th'morning mounting Lark her sweet lays sings.
The harmonious Thrush, swift Pigeon, Turtle-dove,
Who to her Mate doth ever constant prove:
The Turky-*Pheasant, Heath-cock, Partridge rare,*
The Carrion-tearing Crow, and hurtful Stare,
The long-liv'd Raven, th'ominous Screech-Owl,
Who tells, as old Wives say, disasters foul.
The drowsie Madge that leaves her day lov'd Nest,
And loves to rove, when Day-birds be at rest:
Th'Eel-murthering Hearn, and greedy Cormorant,
That near the Creeks in morish Marshes haunt.
The bellowing Bittern, with the long-leg'd Crane,
Presaging Winters hard, and dearth of Grain.
The Silver Swan that tunes her mournful breath,
To sing the Dirge of her approaching death.
The tattering Oldwives, and the cackling Geese,
The fearful Gull that shuns the murthering Peece.
The strong-wing'd Mallard, with the nimble Teal,
And ill-shape't Loon, who his harsh Notes doth squeal.
There Widgins, Sheldrakes and Humilitees,
Snites, Doppers, Sea-Larks, in whole million flees.

Of these the *Humbird*, *Loon*, and *Humility* are not to be pass'd by without particular observation.

The *Humbird* is one of the wonders of the Countrey, being no bigger than a Hornet, yet hath all the Dimensions of a Bird, as Bill, and Wings with Quills, Spider-like Legs, small Claws: for Colour, she is as glorious as the Rain-bow; as she flies, she makes a little humming noise like a Humble-bee, wherefore she is call'd the *Humbird*. The *Humbird.*

The *Loon* is an ill-shap'd thing like a Cormorant, but that he can neither go nor flie; he maketh a noise sometimes like Sowgelders Horn. The *Humilities* or *Simplicities* (as we may rather call them) are of two sorts, the biggest being as large as a green Plover; the other as big as Birds we call *Knots* in *England*. Such is the simplicity of the smaller sorts of these Birds, that one may drive them on a heap like so many Sheep, and seeing a fit time shoot them; the living seeing the dead, settle themselves on the same place again, amongst which the Fowler discharges again: These Birds are to be had upon Sandy Brakes, at the latter end of Summer before the Geese come in. The *Loon.* The *Humility*, or *Simplicity.*

No less Poetical a Bill of Fare is brought of the Fish on the Sea-Coasts, and in the Rivers of *New England* in these subsequent Verses. Fishes.

The King of Waters, the Sea shouldering Whale,
The snuffing Grampus, with the Oily Seale,
The-storm presaging Porpus, Herring-Hog,
Line-shearing Shark, the Catfish, and Sea Dog,
The Scale-fenc'd Sturgeon, wry-mouth'd Hollibut,
The flounsing Salmon, Codfish, Greedigut :
Cole, Haddock, Hage, the Thornback, and the Scate,
Whose slimy outside makes him seld in date,
The stately Bass, old Neptune's *fleeting Post,*
That Tides it out and in from Sea to Coast.
Consorting Herrings, and the bonny Shad,
Big-belly'd Alewives, Mackrills richly clad
With Rainbow colours, Frostfish and the Smelt,
As good as ever Lady Gustus *felt.*
The spotted Lamprons, Eels, the Lamperies,
That seek fresh Water-Brooks with Argus *Eyes,*
These watery Villagers, with thousands more,
Do pass and repass near the verdant Shore.

Kinds of Shell-fish.

The luscious Lobster, with the Crabfish raw,
The brinish Oyster, Muscle, Periwigge,
And Tortoise sought for by the Indian *Sqaw,*
Which to the Flats dance many a Winters Jigge,
To dive for Cocles, and to dig for Clams,
Whereby her lazie Husbands guts she crams.

The *Seal.* To speak of the most unusual of these sorts of Fish ; First the *Seal*, which is call'd the *Sea-Calf*, his Skin is good for divers uses, his Body being between Flesh and Fish, it is not very delectable to the Palate, or congruent with the Stomack ; his Oil is very good to burn in Lamps, of which he affords a great deal.

The *Shark.* The *Shark* is a kind of Fish as big as a Man, some as big as a Horse, with three rows of Teeth within his Mouth, with which he snaps asunder the Fishermans Lines, if he be not very circumspect : This Fish will leap at a Mans hand if it be over board, and with his Teeth snap off a Mans Leg or Hand if he be Swimming; these are often taken, being good for nothing but Manuring of Land.

The *Hollibut.* The *Hollibut* is not much unlike a Pleace or Turbut, some being two yards long, and one wide, a Foot thick ; the plenty of better Fish makes these of little esteem, except the Head and Finns, which Stew'd or Bak'd is very good ; these *Hollibuts* be little set by while *Basse* is in season.

The *Basse.* The *Basse* is one of the best Fishes in the Countrey, and though Men are soon weary'd with other Fish, yet are they never with *Basse* ; it is a delicate, fine, fat, fast Fish, having a Bone in his Head which contains a Sawcerful of Marrow, sweet and good, pleasant to the Palate, and wholsom to the Stomack : When there be great store of them, we only eat the Heads, and Salt up the Bodies for Winter, which exceeds Ling or Haberdine : Of these Fishes some are three, and some four Foot long, some bigger, some lesser ; at some Tides a Man may catch a dozen or twenty of these in three hours ; the way to catch them is with Hook and Line : The Fisherman taking a great Cod-line, to which he fasteneth a piece of Lobster, throws it into the Sea, the Fish biting at it, he pulls her to him, and knocks her on the head with a Stick.

Alewives. *Alewives* are a kind of Fish which is much like a Herring, which in the later end of *April* come up to the fresh Rivers to Spawn, in such multitudes as is almost incredible, pressing up in such shallow Waters as will scarce permit them to Swim, having likewise such longing desire after the fresh Water Ponds, that no beatings with Poles, or forcive agitations by other devices, will cause them to return to the Sea, till they have cast their Spawn.

Clamms or *Clamps.* *Clamms* or *Clamps*, are a Shell-fish not much unlike a Cockle, they lie under the Sand, and have every one of them a round hole to take Air, and receive Water at. When the Tide ebbs and flows, a Man running over these *Clamm* banks will presently be made all wet, by their spouting of Water out of those small holes: These Fishes are in great plenty in most places of the Countrey, which is a great Commodity for the feeding of Swine, both in Winter and Summer ; for being

once us'd to thoſe places, they will repair to them as duly every Ebb, as if they were driven to them by Keepers: In ſome places of the Countrey there be *Clamms* as big as a Peny white Loaf, which are great Dainties amongſt the Natives, and would be in great eſteem amongſt the *English*, were it not for better Fiſh.

Other Commodities which this Countrey is ſaid to yield, are, in down-right Proſe, Furrs, Flax, Linnen, Iron, Pitch, Maſts, Cables, and ſome quantity of Amber; ſo that if what many Authors have conſented to aſſert concerning *New England* be not a meer Fiction, what e're hath been affirm'd of the unfruitfulneſs of the Country will demonſtrably be found invalid.

There are alſo to be found here ſome hurtful Creatures, of which, that which is moſt injurious to the Perſon and Life of a Man is the *Rattle-Snake*, which is generally a yard and a half long, as thick in the middle as the ſmall of a Mans Leg; ſhe hath a yellow Belly, her Back being ſpotted with black, ruſſet, yellow, and green colours, plac'd like Scales; at her Tail is a Rattle, with which ſhe makes a noiſe when ſhe is moleſted, or when ſhe ſeeth any approach near her; her Neck ſeems to be no thicker than a Mans Thumb, yet ſhe can ſwallow a Squirril, having a great wide Mouth, with Teeth as ſharp as Needles, wherewith ſhe biteth ſuch as tread upon her, her Poyſon lyeth in her Teeth, for ſhe hath no Sting. When any Man is bitten by any of theſe Creatures, the Poyſon ſpreads ſo ſuddenly through the Veins, and ſo runs to the Heart, that in one hour it cauſeth Death, unleſs he hath the Antidote to expel the Poyſon, which is a Root call'd *Snake-weed*, which muſt be champ'd, the Spittle ſwallow'd, and the Root apply'd to the Sore; this is preſent Cure againſt that which would be preſent death without it: This Weed is rank Poyſon, if it be taken by any man that is not bitten; whoſoever is bitten by theſe Snakes, his fleſh becomes as ſpotted as a Leopard, until he be perfectly cur'd. It is reported, that if the Party live that is bitten, the Snake will die, and if the Party die, the Snake will live. This is a moſt Poyſonous and dangerous Animal, yet nothing ſo bad as the report goes of it in *England*; for whereas it is ſaid to kill a Man with its breath, and that it can flie, there is no ſuch matter, for it is naturally the moſt ſleepy and unnimble Creature that lives, never offering to leap or bite any Man, if it be not trodden on firſt; and it is their deſire in hot weather to lie in Paths, where the Sun may ſhine on them, where they will ſleep ſo ſoundly, that I have known four Men ſtride over one of them, and never awake it; five or ſix Men have been bitten by them, which by uſing of *Snake-weed* were all cur'd, never any yet loſing his life by them. Cows have been bitten, but being cut in divers places, and this Weed thruſt into their fleſh, were cur'd; A ſmall Switch will eaſily kill one of theſe Snakes. In many places of the Country there be none of them, as at *Plymouth*, *New-town*, *Igowamme*, *Nahant*, &c. In ſome places they will live on one ſide of the River, and ſwimming but over the Water, as ſoon as they are come into the Woods, they turn up their yellow Bellies and die. Up into the Countrey, Weſtward from the Plantations, is a high Hill, which is call'd *Rattle-Snake-Hill*, where there are great ſtore of theſe Poyſonous Creatures. Noxious Creatures.

There are likewiſe troubleſome Flies.

Firſt there is a wild Bee or Waſp, which commonly guards the Grape, building by Cobweb habitation amongſt the Leaves: Secondly a great green Flie, not much unlike our Horſe-Flies in *England*; they will nipp ſo ſore, that they will fetch Blood either of Man or Beaſt, and are moſt troubleſome where moſt Cattel are, which brings them from out of the Woods to the Houſes; this Flie continues but for the Moneth of *June*. The third is *Gurnipper*, which is a ſmall black Flie, no bigger than a Flea; her biting cauſeth an itching upon the Hands or Face, which

provoketh ſcratching, which is troubleſome to ſome; this Flie is buſie but in cloſe Mornings or Evenings, and continues not above three Weeks; the leaſt Wind or heat expels them. The fourth is a *Musketor,* which is not unlike to our Gnats in *England*; in places where there is no thick Woods or *Swamps,* there are none or very few. In the new Plantations they are troubleſome for the firſt year, but the Wood decaying they vaniſh: Theſe Flies cannot endure Wind, heat or cold, ſo that theſe are only troubleſome in cloſe thick Weather, and againſt Rain, many that are bitten will fall a ſcratching, whereupon their Faces and Hands ſwell.

The nature of the ancient Inhabitants. As touching the Nature of the ancient Inhabitants, they are to be conſider'd according to their ſeveral Shires or Diviſions; thoſe that inhabit to the Eaſt and North-Eaſt bore the name of *Churchers* and *Tarrenteens*; theſe in the Southern parts were call'd *Pequods,* and *Narraganſets*; thoſe Weſtward, *Connectacuts* and *Mowhacks*; to the North-Weſt, of whom were the *Aberginians.*

The nature of the *Mowhacks.* The *Mowhacks* were ever accounted a cruel bloudy People, which were wont to come down upon their poor Neighbors, with more than bruitiſh Savageneſs, ſpoiling their Corn, burning their Houſes, ſlaying Men, raviſhing Women, yea very *Canibals* they were, ſometimes eating on a Man one part after another before his Face, and while yet living; inſomuch, that the very Name of a *Mowhack* would ſtrike the Heart of a poor *Aberginian* dead, till they had the *Engliſh* on their ſides to ſuccor them; for theſe inhumane Homicides confeſs that they dare not meddle with a white Fac'd Man, accompany'd with his hot-mouth'd Weapon.

Theſe *Indians* are a People of tall Stature, long grim Viſages, ſlender Waſted, and having exceeding great Arms and Thighs, wherein they ſay their ſtrength lieth; which is ſuch, that one of them hath been known to kill a Dog with a filip of his Finger, and afterwards to have flead and ſod him, and eat him to his Dinner. They are ſo hardy, that they can eat ſuch things as would make other *Indians* ſick to look upon; being deſtitute of Fiſh and Fleſh, they ſuffice Hunger and maintain Nature with the uſe of Vegetatives; but that which they moſt hunt after, is the fleſh of Man: Their cuſtom is, if they get a ſtranger near their Habitations, not to Butcher him immediately, but keep him in as good plight as they can, feeding him with the beſt Victuals they have.

Theſe *Indians* are more deſperate in Wars than the other *Indians,* which proceeds not only from the fierceneſs of their Natures, but alſo in that they know themſelves to be better Arm'd and Weapon'd; all of them wearing Sea Horſe Skins and Barks of Trees, made by their Art as impenetrable, it is thought, as Steel, wearing Head-Pieces of the ſame, under which they March ſecurely and undantedly, running, and fiercely crying out, *Hadree Hadree ſuccomee ſuccomee, We come we come to ſuck your Blood,* not fearing the feather'd ſhafts of the ſtrong-arm'd Bow-men, but like unruly headſtrong Stallions, beat them down with their right-hand *Tamahawks,* and left-hand Javelins, being all the Weapons which they uſe, counting Bowes a cowardly fight. *Tamahawks* are Staves of two Foot and a half long, with knobs at one end as round and big as a Foot-ball; a Javelin is a ſhort Spear, headed with ſharp Sea-Horſe Teeth; one blow or thruſt with theſe ſharp Weapons, will not need a ſecond to haſten death from a *Mowhacks* arm.

The nature of the *Indians* inhabiting Eaſtward. The *Tarrenteens* ſaving that they eat not Mans fleſh, are little leſs Salvage and cruel than theſe *Cannibals*; our *Indians* do fear them as their deadly Enemies, for ſo many of them as they meet, they kill. Take theſe *Indians* in their own proper and natural diſpoſition, and they are reported to be wiſe, lofty-ſpirited, conſtant in friendſhip to one another, true in their promiſe, and more induſtrious than many others.

The

The *Pequants* are a ſtately Warlike People, juſt and equal in their dealings; not treacherous either to their Country-men, or *Engliſh*, to whom (except in time of War) they were not any ways uncivil. Their next Neighbors the *Narraganſets*, are the moſt numerous People in thoſe Parts, the moſt rich alſo, and the moſt induſtrious; being the Store-houſe of all ſuch kind of wild Merchandize as is amongſt them. Theſe Men are the moſt curious Minters of their *Wampompeage* and *Mowhakes*, which they form out of the inmoſt Wreaths of Periwinkle-ſhells. The Northern, Eaſtern, and Weſtern *Indians* fetch all their Coyn from theſe Southern Mint-Maſters. From hence they have moſt of their curious Pendants and Bracelets, from hence they have their great Stone Pipes, which will hold a quarter of an Ounce of Tobacco, which they make with Steel Drills and other Inſtruments; ſuch is their Ingenuity and dexterity, that they can imitate the *Engliſh* Mold ſo accurately, that were it not for matter and colour, it were hard to diſtinguiſh them; they make them of green, and ſometimes of black Stone; they are much deſir'd of our *Engliſh* Tobacconiſts, for their rarity, ſtrength, handſomneſs, and coolneſs. Hence likewiſe our *Indians* had their Pots, wherein they us'd to ſeeth their Victuals before they knew the uſe of Braſs. Since the *Engliſh* came, they have employ'd moſt of their time in catching of Beavers, Otters, and *Muſquashes*, which they bring down into the Bay, returning back loaden with *English* Commodities, of which they make double profit, by ſelling them to more remote *Indians*, who are ignorant at what cheap rates they obtain them, in compariſon of what they make them pay, ſo making their Neighbors ignorance their enrichment: They were never known to be deſirous to take in hand any Martial Enterprize, or expoſe themſelves to the uncertain events of War; wherefore the *Pequants* call them *Women-like Men*, reſting ſecure under the conceit of their popularity, and ſeeking rather to grow rich by induſtry, than famous by deeds of Chivalry. The nature of the *Pequods* and *Narraganſets.*

Moſt of theſe Northward *Indians* are between five and ſix Foot high, ſtraight Body'd, ſtrongly compos'd, ſmooth Skin'd, merry Countenanc'd, of Complexion more ſwarthy than the *Spaniards*, black Hair'd, high Foreheaded, black Ey'd, out-Nos'd, broad Shoulder'd, brawny Arm'd, long and ſlender Handed, out Breaſted, ſmall Waſted, lank Belly'd, well Thigh'd, flat Kneed, with handſome grown Legs, and ſmall Feet: In a word, take them when the Blood skips in their Veins, when the Fleſh is on their Backs, and Marrow in their Bones, when they frolick in their antique Deportments and *Indian* Poſtures, they are more amiable to behold (though onely in *Adam*'s Livery) than many a trim Gallant in the neweſt Mode; and though their Houſes are but mean, their Lodging as homely, Commons ſcant, their Drink Water, and Nature their beſt Clothing, yet they ſtill are healthful and luſty. Their ſmooth Skins proceed from the often anointing of their Bodies with the Oyl of Fiſhes, and the fat of Eagles, with the greaſe of *Rackoons*, which they hold in Summer the beſt Antidote to keep their Skin from bliſtering with the ſcorching Sun; it is their beſt Armor againſt the *Musketoes*, and the ſureſt abraſour of the hairy Excrement, and ſtops the Pores of their Bodies againſt the nipping Winters cold. Their black Hair is natural, yet is brought to a more Jetty colour by Oyling, Dying, and daily dreſſing; ſometimes they wear it very long, hanging down in a looſe diſhevel'd Womaniſh manner, otherwiſe ty'd up hard and ſhort like a Horſe Tail, bound cloſe with a Fillet, which they ſay makes it grow the faſter; they are not a little Phantaſtical in this particular; their Boys being not permitted to wear their Hair long till ſixteen years of Age, and then they muſt come to it by degrees; ſome being cut with a long foretop, a long lock on the Crown, one of each ſide of his Head, the reſt of his Hair being cut even with the Scalp; the The nature and complexion of the *A-berginians.*

young

young Men and Soldiers wear their Hair long on the one ſide, the other being cut ſhort like a Screw; other cuts they have as their Fancy leads them, which would torture the Wits of the moſt exact Barber to imitate. But though they are thus proud of the Hair of their Head, you cannot wooe them to wear it on their Chins, where it no ſooner grows, but it is ſtubb'd up by the roots, for they count it as an unuſeful, cumberſome, and opprobrious excrement, inſomuch as they call him an *English* Mans Baſtard that hath but the appearance of a Beard.

The Apparel, Ornaments, Paintings, and other artificial Deckings of the *Indians*.

The Cloathing of the *Indians* is only a pair of *Indian* Breeches to cover their ſecret Parts, which is but a piece of Cloth a yard and a half long, but between their Groins, ty'd with a Snakes Skin about their middles, one end hanging down with a flap before, the other like a tail behind. In the Winter time, the more Aged of them wear Leather Drawers, in form like *Irish* Trouſes, faſten'd under their Girdle with Buttons: They wear Shooes likewiſe of their own making, cut out of a *Mooſes* Hide; many of them wear Skins about them, in form of an *Irish* Mantle, and of theſe ſome are Bears Skins, *Mooſes* Skins, and Beaver Skins ſew'd together, others Otter Skins, and *Rackoon* Skins; moſt of them in the Winter having his deep Furr'd Cat Skin, like a large Muff, which he ſhifts to that Arm which lieth moſt expos'd to the Wind. Although they are poor, yet is there in them the ſparks of natural Pride, which appears in their longing deſire after many kind of Ornaments, wearing Pendants in their Ears, in form of Birds, Beaſts, and Fiſhes, Carv'd out of Bone, Shells, and Stone, with long Bracelets of their curious wrought *Wampompeage* and *Mowhackees*, which they put about their Necks and Loins; theſe they count a rare kind of Decking; many of the better ſort bearing upon their Cheeks certain Pourtraitures of Beaſts, as Bears, Deers, *Mooſes*, Wolves, &c. ſome of Fowls, as of Eagles, Hawks, &c. which is not a ſuperficial Painting, but a certain Inciſion, or elſe a raiſing of their Skin by a ſmall ſharp Inſtrument, under which they convey a certain kind of black unchangeable Ink, which makes the deſir'd form apparent and permanent. Others have certain round Impreſſions down the outſide of their Arms and Breaſts, in form of Mullets or Spur-rowels, which they imprint by ſearing Irons: Whether theſe be Foils to illuſtrate their unparallel'd Beauty (as they deem it) or Arms to blazon their antique Gentility, cannot eaſily be determin'd: But a *Segamore* with a *Humbird* in his Ear for a Pendant, a black Hawk on his Head for his Plume, *Mowhackees* for his Gold Chain, good ſtore of *Wampompeage* begirting his Loins, his Bowe in his Hand, his Quiver at his Back, with ſix naked *Indian* Lacquies at his Heels for his Guard, thinks himſelf little Inferior to the great *Cham*.

Their Diet, Cookery, Meal-times, and Hoſpitality at their Kettles.

In Winter time they have all manner of Fowls and Beaſts of the Land and Water, Pond-fiſh, with *Cathaires* and other Roots, *Indian* Beans and *Clamms*; in the Summer they have all manner of Sea-fiſh, with all ſorts of Berries. For the ordering of their Victuals, they Boil or Roaſt them, having large Kettles which they Traded for with the *French* long ſince, and do ſtill buy of the *Engliſh* as their need requires, before they had ſubſtantial Earthen Pots of their own making. Their Spits are no other than cloven Sticks, ſharpen'd at one end to thruſt into the ground; into theſe cloven Sticks they thruſt the Fleſh or Fiſh they would have Roaſted, behemming a round fire with a dozen of Spits at a time, turning them as they ſee occaſion. They ſeldom or never make Bread of their *Indian* Corn, but ſeethe it whole like Beans, eating three or four Corns with a mouthful of Fiſh or Fleſh, ſometimes eating Meat firſt, and Corns after, filling the Chinks with their Broth. In Summer, when their Corn is ſpent, *Sqouterſquashes* is their beſt Bread, a Fruit like a young Pumpion: But as all are fellows at Foot-ball, ſo they all meet Friends at the Kettle,

tle, ſaving their Wives, that Dance a Spaniel-like attendance at their Backs for their Fragments. If their occaſions cauſe them to Travel, the beſt of their Victuals for their Journey is *Nocake*, (as they call it) which is nothing but *Indian* Corn parch'd in the hot Aſhes; the Aſhes being ſifted from it, it is afterwards beaten to Powder, and put into a long Leathern Bag, truſs'd at their Back like a Knapſack, out of which they take thrice three Spoonfuls a day, dividing it into three Meals. If it be Winter, and Snow be on the ground, they can eat when they pleaſe, making uſe of Snow for their Drink; in Summer, they muſt ſtay till they meet with a Spring or Brook; with this ſtrange *viaticum* they will travel four or five days together. They keep no Set-Meals, their Store being ſpent, they champ on the Bit, till they meet with freſh Supplies, either from their own endeavors, or their Wives induſtry, who trudge to the *Clam-banks* when all other means fail. Though they are ſometimes ſcanted, yet are they as free as Emperors, both to their Countreymen and *Engliſh*, be he ſtranger, or near acquaintance; counting it a great diſcourteſie, not to eat of their high-conceited Delicates.

Their hardineſs is much to be admir'd, no ordinary pains making them ſo much as alter their countenance; beat them, whip them, punch them, if they put on a reſolution, they will not winch for it; whether it be their benumm'd inſenſibleneſs of ſmart, or their hardy reſolutions, is hard to reſolve; It might be a *Perillus* his Bull, or the Rack might force an out-cry from them, but a *Turkiſh* drubbing would not move them, the unexpected approach of a mortal Wound by a Bullet, Arrow, or Sword, ſtriking no more terror, nor cauſing no more exclamation in them, than if it had been a ſhot into the body of a Tree; ſuch Wounds as would be ſudden death to an *Engliſh* Man, would be nothing to them; whether it be, that by their rare skill in the uſe of Vegetatives, or by Diabolical Charms, they cure them; nevertheleſs, the very name and thoughts of death is ſo hideous to them, or any thing that preſents it ſo terrible, that a hundred of them will run from two or three arm'd with Guns. In the Night they need not to be feared, for they will not budge from their own Dwellings, for fear of their *Abamacho* (the Devil) whom they much fear, ſpecially in evil enterprizes, they will rather lie by an *Engliſh* fire than go a quarter of a Mile in the dark to their own Dwellings; but they are well freed from this Scare-crow ſince the coming of the *Engliſh*, and leſs care for his deluſions.

Of their hardineſs.

Now for the matter of Government amongſt them; it is the cuſtom of their Kings to inherit, the Son always taking the Kingdom after his Fathers death. If there be no Son, then the Queen rules; if no Queen, the next to the Blood-Royal; who comes in otherwiſe, is but counted an uſurping Intruder, if his fair carriage bear him not out the better, they will ſoon Unſcepter him. Some ſay the chief *Powahe* is next in Dignity and Authority to the King, and when he dies, Marries the *Squaſachem*, or Queen.

Of their Kings, Government, and Subjects obedience.

The Kings have no Laws to Command by, nor have they any annual Revenues; yet commonly are they ſo either fear'd or belov'd, that half their Subjects eſtate is at their Service, and their Perſons at his Command, by which Command he is better known than by any thing elſe; for though he hath no Kingly Robes to make him glorious in the view of his Subjects, nor daily Guards to ſuccor his Perſon, nor Court-like attendance, nor ſumptuous Palaces; yet do they yield all ſubmiſſive ſubjection to him, accounting him their Soveraign; going at his Command, and coming at his Beck, not ſo much as expoſtulating the cauſe, though it be in matters thwarting their wills; he being accounted a diſloyal Subject that will not effect what his Prince Commands. Whoſoever is known to Plot Treaſon, or to lay violent

violent hands on his lawful King, is presently Executed. Once a Year he takes his Progress, accompanied with a dozen of his best Subjects, to view his Countrey, to recreate himself, and establish good Orders. When he enters into any of their Houses, without any more Complement, he is desir'd to sit down on the Ground, (for they use neither Stools nor Cushions) and after a little respite all that are present come in, and sit down by him, one of his Seniors pronouncing an Oration gratulatory to his Majesty for love, and the many good things they enjoy under his peaceful Government. A King of large Dominions hath his Vice-Roys, or inferior Kings under him, to agitate his State Affairs, and keep his Subjects in good Decorum. Other Officers there are, but how to distinguish them by Name is something difficult. For their Laws, as their Vices come short of many other Nations, so they have not so many Laws, though they are not without some, which they inflict upon notorious Malefactors, as Traitors to their Prince, inhumane Murtherers, and, some say, Adulterers: for Theft, as they have nothing to steal worth the Life of a Man, therefore they have no Law to Execute for Trivials, a Subject being more precious in the Eye of his Prince, than, where Men are so scarce, to be cast away upon so sleight a matter. A Malefactor having deserv'd Death, and being apprehended, is brought before the King, and some other of the wisest Men, where they enquire out the original of the thing, after proceeding by aggravation of Circumstances he is found Guilty, and Cast by the Jury of their strict Inquisition, he is Condemn'd and Executed in the following manner: The Executioner comes in, who blind-folds the Party, sets him in the publick view, and Brains him with a *Tamahauke*, or Club; which done, his Friends bury him.

Of their Marriages.

Now to speak something of their Marriages, the Kings and the *Powwows*, or great Doctors, may have two or three Wives, but seldom use it, Men of ordinary Rank having but one; which disproves the report, that they had eight or ten Wives apiece. When a Man hath a desire to Marry, he first gets the good will of the Maid or Widow, after, the consent of her Friends for her part; and for himself, if he be at his own disposing, and if the King will, the Match is made, her Dowry of *Wampompeage* paid, the *Sagamore* or King (who for every Marriage hath a Fathom of *Wampompeage*, which is about the value of seven or eight shillings) joyns their Hands, never to part till Death, unless she prove a Whore, for which they may put away their Wives.

Of their Worship, Invocations, and Conjurations.

As it is natural to all Mortals to worship something, so do these People, but exactly to describe to whom their Worship is chiefly bent, is very difficult: They acknowledge especially two, *Ketan*, some say *Tantum*, their good God, and *Hobamocco*, some say *Squantum*, their evil God; to *Ketan* they Sacrifice (as the ancient *Heathens* did to *Ceres*) after their Garners be full with a good Crop. They likewise Invocate this God for fair Weather, for Rain in time of Drought, and for the recovery of their Sick; but if they do not hear them, then they verrifie the old Verse, *Flectere si nequeo Superos Acheronta movebo*, their *Powwows* betaking themselves to their Exorcismes and Necromantick Charms, by which they bring to pass strange things, if we may believe the *Indians*, who report of one *Pissacannaw*, that he could make the Water burn, the Rocks move, the Trees dance, and metamorphose himself into a flaming Man. In Winter, when there is no green Leaves to be got, he would out of the Ashes of an old Leaf, calcin'd and put into the Water, produce a new green Leaf: And of a dead Snakes Skin, a living Snake, both to be seen, felt and heard. The manner of their action in their Conjuration is thus: The Parties that are sick or lame being brought before them, the *Powwow* sitting down, the rest of the *Indians* giving attentive audience to his Imprecations and Invocations,

vocations, and after the violent expreſſion of many a hideous bellowing and groaning he makes a ſtop, and then all the Auditors with one voice utter a ſhort *Canto*; which done, the *Powwow* ſtill proceeds in his Invocations, ſometimes roaring like a Bear, other times groaning like a dying Horſe, foaming at the Mouth like a chaſed Boar, ſmiting on his naked Breſt and Thighs with ſuch violence, as if he were mad: Thus will he continue ſometimes half a day, ſpending his Lungs, ſweating out his Fat, and tormenting his Body in this diabolical Worſhip. Sometimes the Devil, for requital of their Worſhip, recovers the Party, to nuzzle them up in their devilliſh Religion. But ſince the *Engliſh* (upon whom, and in whoſe preſence it is ſaid the *Powwows* could never work their Witchcrafts) frequented thoſe Parts, they daily fall from his Colours, relinquiſhing their former Fopperies, and acknowledge the Power of the *Engliſh*-man's God, as they call him. And it is reported of them, that at the very firſt they were ſo tractable to the *Chriſtian* Religion, that they would ſay King *James* was good, and his God good, but their *Tanto* nought, though of their two Gods he was accounted the good one.

They uſe no other Weapons in War than Bowes and Arrows, ſaving that their Captains have long Spears, on which, if they return Conquerors, they carry the Heads of their chief Enemies that they ſlay in the Wars, it being the Cuſtom to cut off their Heads, Hands and Feet, to bear home to their Wives and Children, as true tokens of their renowned Victory. When they go to their Wars, it is their Cuſtom to paint their Faces with diverſity of Colours, ſome being all black as Jet, ſome red, ſome half red and half black, ſome black and white, others ſpotted with divers kinds of Colours, being all diſguis'd to their Enemies, to make them more terrible to their Foes, putting on likewiſe their rich Jewels, Pendents, and *Wampompeage*, to put them in mind that they Fight not onely for their Children, Wives and Lives, but likewiſe for their Goods, Lands and Liberties. Being thus Arm'd with this Warlike Paint, the antique Warriors make towards their Enemies in a diſorder'd manner, without any Soldier-like Marching, or Warlike Poſtures, being deaf to any word of Command, ignorant of falling off or on, of doubling Ranks or Files, but let flie their winged Shaftſmen without either fear or wit: Their Artillery being ſpent, he that hath no Arms to Fight, finds Legs to run away. Of their Wars.

They have two ſorts of Games, one call'd *Puim*, the other *Hubbub*, not much unlike Cards and Dice, being no other than Lottery. *Puim* is fifty or ſixty ſmall Bents of a Foot long, which they divide to the number of their Gameſters, ſhuffling them firſt between the Palms of their Hands; he that hath more than his Fellow, is ſo much the forwarder in his Game: Many other Whimſies be in this Game, which would be too long to commit to Paper. He that is a noted Gameſter hath a Hole in his Ear, wherein he carries his *Puims* in defiance of his Antagoniſts. *Hubbub* is five ſmall Bones in a ſmall ſmooth Tray; the Bones be like a Die, but ſomething flatter, black on the one ſide and white on the other; which they place on the Ground, againſt which violently thumping the Platter, the Bones mount, changing colours with the windy whisking of their Hands to and fro; which action in that ſport they much uſe, ſmiting themſelves on the Breaſt and Thighs, crying out *Hub, Hub, Hub*; they may be heard play at this Game a quarter of a Mile off: The Bones being all black or white make a double Game; if three of one colour, and two of another, then they afford but a ſingle Game; four of a colour, and one differing, is nothing; ſo long as the Man wins he keeps the Tray, but if he looſe the next Man takes it. They are ſo bewitch'd with theſe two Games, that they will loſe ſometimes all they have; Beaver, *Mooſe*-skins, Kettles, *Wampompeage, Mowhacks*, Hatchets, Knives, all is confiſcate by theſe two Games. For their Sports of Their Games and Sports of activity.

action

action they have commonly but three or four, as Football, Shooting, Running, and Swimming; when they play Countrey against Countrey, there are rich Goals, all behung with *Wampompeage*, *Mowhacks*, Beaver Skins, and black Otter Skins: Their Goals are a Mile long plac'd on the Sands, which are as even as a Board; their Ball is no bigger than a Hand-ball, which sometimes they mount in the Air with their naked Feet, sometimes it is sway'd by the multitude, sometime also it is two days before they get a Goal, then they mark the Ground they win, and begin there the next day. Before they come to this Sport they paint themselves, even as when they go to War, in policy to prevent future mischief, because no man should know him that mov'd his patience, or accidentally hurt his Person, taking away the occasion of studying revenge. Before they begin, their Arms are put off, and hung upon some neighboring Tree, after which they make a long scrowl on the Sand, over which they shake Hands, and with loving Hearts scuffle for Victory. While the Men Play, the Boys Pipe, and the Women Dance and Sing Trophies of their Husbands Conquests; all being done, a Feast summons their departure.

Such is their dexterity in Shooting, that they can hit a running Hind, or flying Pigeon, without a standing pause or left-ey'd blinking; they draw their Arrows between their Fingers and the Thumb, their Bowes are quick, but not very strong, not killing at above six or seven score distance: Shooting at one another, they have a trick with swift conveyance to shun the Arrow; this they do to make them expert against time of War. They are train'd up to their Bowes even from their Childhood; for little Boys with Bowes made of little Sticks, and Arrows made of great Bents, will hit down a piece of Tobacco-pipe every time a good way off. As these *Indians* are good Marks-men, so are they well experienc'd where the very Life of every Creature lieth, and know where to smite him to make him die presently. Their Swimming is not after our *English* fashion, of spread Arms and Legs, which they hold too tiresom, but like Dogs, their Arms before them, cutting through the Liquids with their right Shoulder: In this manner they will Swim very swift and far, either in rough or smooth Waters, sometimes for their ease lying as still as a Log; sometimes they will play the Dive-doppers, and come up in unexpected places.

Of their Huntings.

For their Hunting, it is to be noted, that they have no swift-footed Greyhounds to let slip at the sight of the Deer, no deep-mouth'd Hounds, or scenting Beagles, to find out their desired Prey; themselves are all this, who in that time of the year when the Deer comes down, having certain Hunting-houses in such places where they know the Deer doth usually frequent, in which they keep their Rendezvouz, their Snares, and all their Accoutrements for that Employment: when they get sight of a Deer, *Moose*, or Bear, they study how to get the Wind of him, and approaching within shot, stab their Mark quite through, if the Bones hinder not. The chief thing they Hunt after is Deer, *Mooses* and Bears: It grieves them more to see an *English*-man take one Deer, than a thousand Acres of Land. They Hunt likewise after Wolves, wild Cats, *Rackoons*, Otters, Beavers, and *Musquashes*, Trading both their Skins and Flesh to the *English*. Beside this Artillery they have other devices to kill their Game, as sometimes Hedges, a Mile or two Miles long, being a Mile wide at one end, and made narrower and narrower by degrees, leaving onely a Gap of six Foot long; over against which in the day-time they lie lurking, to shoot the Deer which come through that narrow passage; so many as come within the circumference of that Hedge, seldom return back to leap over, unless they be forc'd by the chasing of some ravenous Wolf, or sight of some accidental Passenger: In the Night, at the Gap of this Hedge, they set Deer-traps, which

which are Springes made of young Trees, and ſmooth wrought Cords, ſo ſtrong, that it will toſs a Horſe if he be caught in it.

In the Trade of Fiſhing they are very expert, being experienc'd in the knowledge of all Baits for ſeveral Fiſhes, and divers Seaſons; being not ignorant likewiſe of the removal of Fiſhes, knowing when to Fiſh in Rivers, and when at Rocks, when in Bays, and when at Seas: Since the *Engliſh* came they are furniſh'd with *Engliſh* Hooks and Lines, for before they made them of Hemp, being more curiouſly wrought, of ſtronger Materials than ours, and hook'd with Bone-Hooks; but lazineſs drives them to buy, more than profit or commendations wins them to make of their own. They make likewiſe very ſtrong Sturgeon-nets, with which they catch Sturgeons of twelve, fourteen, and ſixteen, and ſome eighteen Foot long in the day-time, and in the night-time they betake themſelves to their Birchen *Canoos*, in which they carry a forty-fathom Line, with a ſharp-bearded Dart faſtned at the end thereof; then lighting a Torch made of Birchen Rinds, they wave it to and again by their *Canoo* ſide, which the Sturgeon much delighted with, comes to them tumbling and playing, turning up his white Belly, into which they thruſt their Lance, his Back being impenetrable; which done, they hale to the Shore their ſtrugling Prize. They have often recourſe into the Rocks whereupon the Sea beats, in warm Weather, to look out for ſleepy Seals, whoſe Oyl they much eſteem, uſing it for divers things. In Summer they Fiſh any where, but in Winter in the freſh Water onely, and Ponds; in froſty Weather they cut round Holes in the Ice, about which they will ſit like ſo many Apes with their naked Breeches upon the cold Ice, catching of Pikes, Pearches, Breams, and other ſorts of freſh-Water Fiſh. Of their Fiſhings.

Their Arts and Manufactures are divers, as firſt their dreſſing of all manner of Skins, which they do by ſcraping and rubbing, afterwards painting them with antique Embroiderings in unchangeable Colours; ſometimes they take off the Hair, eſpecially if it be not kill'd in ſeaſon. Their Bowes they make of a handſom ſhape, ſtrung commonly with the Sinews of *Mooſes*; their Arrows of young Elder, feather'd with Feathers of Eagles Wings and Tails, headed with Braſs in ſhape of a Heart or Triangle, faſtned in a ſlender piece of Wood ſix or eight Inches long, which is fram'd to put looſe in the pithy Elder, afterwards bound faſt for riving: Their Arrows are made in this manner, becauſe it might ſhake from his Head, and be left behind for their finding, and the Pile onely remain to gaul the wounded Beaſt. Their Cordage is ſo even, ſoft, and ſmooth, that it looks more like Silk than Hemp. Their Sturgeon Nets are not deep, nor above thirty or forty Foot long, which in ebbing low Waters they ſtake faſt to the Ground where they are ſure the Sturgeon will come, never looking more at it till the next low Water. Their *Canoos* are made either of Pine-trees, which before they were acquainted with *Engliſh* Tools, they burn'd hollow, ſcraping them ſmooth with Clam-ſhells and Oyſter-ſhells, cutting their out-ſides with Stone Hatchets. Theſe Boats are not above a Foot and a half, or two Foot wide, and twenty Foot long. Their other *Canoos* be made of thin Birch Rinds, cloſe Ribb'd, and on the in-ſide with broad thin Hoops, like the Hoops of a Tub; theſe are made very light, a Man may carry one of them a Mile, being made purpoſely to carry from River to River, and from Bay to Bay, to ſhorten Land-paſſages. In theſe cockling Fly-boats, wherein an *Engliſh*-man can ſcarce ſit without a fearful tottering, they will venture to Sea, when an *Engliſh* Shallop dare not bear a Knot of Sail, ſcudding over the over-grown Waves as faſt as a wind-driven Ship, being driven by their Paddles, being much like Battle-doors; if a croſs Wave (which is ſeldom) turn her Keel up-ſide down, they by ſwimming free her, and ſcramble into her again. Of their Arts and Manufactures.

S Their

Of their Language.

Their Language, is onely peculiar to themſelves, not inclining to any of the more refined Tongues. Some have thought they might be of the diſperſed *Jews*, becauſe ſome of their words are near unto the *Hebrew*; but by the ſame rule they may conclude them to be ſome of the gleanings of all Nations, becauſe they have words which ſound after the *Greek*, *Latine*, *French*, and other Tongues. Their Language is hard to learn, few of the *English* being able to ſpeak any of it, or capable of the right pronunciation, which is the chief grace of their Tongue: They pronounce much after the Diphthongs, excluding *L* and *R*, which in our *English* Tongue they pronounce with as much difficulty, as moſt of the *Dutch* do *T* and *H*, calling a Lobſter a *Nobſtann*. Every Countrey doth ſomething differ in their Speech, even as our Northern People do from the Southern, and Weſtern from them; eſpecially the *Tarrentine*, whoſe Tongue runs ſo much upon *R*, that they wharle much in pronunciation. When any Ships come near the Shore, they demand whether they are King *Charles's Torries*, with ſuch a rumbling ſound, as if one were beating on an unbrac'd Drum. In ſerious Diſcourſe our Southern *Indians* uſe ſeldom any ſhort Colloquies, but ſpeak their minds at large, without any interjected Diſcourſes from any, the reſt giving diligent audience to his utterance; which done, ſome or other returns him as long an Anſwer: They love not to ſpeak *multa, ſed multum*; ſeldom are their words and their deeds ſtrangers. According to the matter of their diſcourſe, ſo are their acting Geſtures in their Expreſſions.

Of their Deaths, Burials and Mourning.

The *Indians* are of luſty and healthful Bodies, not experimentally knowing thoſe Diſeaſes which are incident to other Countreys, as Feavers, Pleuriſies, Calentures, Agues, Conſumptions, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Dropſies, Gouts, Pox, Meaſles, or the like, but ſpin out the thred of their Days to a fair length, numbering ſixty, eighty, ſome a hundred years: But when any one lies a dying, the doleful cries, and throbbing ſighs of the Friends and Relations, expreſs unſpeakable ſorrow; and when the Party is dead and laid in the Ground, they not onely weep and howl for a good ſpace over the Grave, but alſo keep Annual Solemnities of Mourning, rubbing their Faces with black Lead all about the Eye-brows, and part of their Cheeks; yet do they hold the Immortality of the Soul, in which their *Indian* Faith jumps much with the *Turkish Alchoran*, dreaming of a certain Paradiſe, or South-Weſt *Elyſium*, wherein they ſhall everlaſtingly abide, ſolacing themſelves in odoriferous Gardens, fruitful Corn-fields, green Meadows, bathing their tawny Hides in the cool Streams of pleaſant Rivers, and ſheltering themſelves from Heat and Cold in the ſumptuous Palaces fram'd by Nature, concluding, that neither care nor pain ſhall moleſt them, but that Natures bounty will adminiſter all things with a voluntary contribution from the Store-houſe of their *Elyſium*; at the Portal whereof, they ſay, lies a great Dog, whoſe churliſh ſnarlings deny admiſſion to unworthy Intruders: wherefore it is their cuſtom to bury with them their Bowes and Arrows, and good ſtore of their *Wampompeage* and *Mowhacks*, the one to affright that affronting *Cerberus*, the other to purchaſe more immenſe Prerogatives in their Paradiſe. For their Enemies and looſe Livers, whom they account unworthy of this imaginary Happineſs, they ſay that they paſs to the infernal Dwellings of *Abamocho*, to be tortur'd according to the Fictions of the ancient *Heathen*.

Diſpoſitions, Employments, Uſage by their Husbands, Apparel, and Modeſty of the Women.

The drudgery of all laborious ſorts of Work, and the management of all domeſtick Affairs, lies wholly upon the *Indian* Women, who are made meer Slaves by their Husbands; they build the Houſes, ſowe and reap the Corn, provide Lobſters for their Husbands to bait their Hooks when they go a Fiſhing for *Baſſe* or Cod; and for theſe Lobſters they are many times forc'd to dive in the extreameſt Weather, then lug home a great weight of them upon their Backs, as alſo all the Fiſh which

which their Husbands catch for pleaſure, from the places where they were caught: They dreſs all the Meat, ſerve it up to their Husbands, and waiting till they have fill'd their Bellies, are glad of their leavings. In Summer they gather Flags, of which they make Mats for Houſes, and Hemp and Ruſhes, with Dying Stuff, of which they make curious Baskets, with intermixed Colours and Pourtraictures of antique Imagery. Theſe Baskets are of all ſizes from a Quart to a Quarter, in which they carry their Luggage. In Winter they are their Husbands Caterers, trudging to the Clam-banks for their Belly-timber, and their Porters to lug it home. They likewiſe ſew their Husbands Shoes, and weave Coats of *Turky* Feathers, beſides all their ordinary Houſhold drudgery which daily lies upon them, inſomuch that a great Belly hinders no buſineſs, nor doth a Child-birth take much time, but the young Infant being greas'd and ſooted, wrapp'd in a Beavers Skin, bound with his Feet up to his Bum, upon a Board two Foot long and one Foot broad, and his Face expos'd to all nipping Weather, this little *Pappouſe* travels about with his bare-footed Mother to paddle in the Icy Clam-banks, after three or four days of Age have confirm'd her recovery. For their Carriage, it is very civil, Smiles being the greateſt grace of their Mirth. Their Muſick is Lullabies in Rocking their Children, who generally are as quiet as if they had neither Spleen or Lungs. Their Voices are generally both ſweet and well order'd, ſo far as pure Nature teacheth them. Their Modeſty drives them to wear more Clothes than the Men, having always a Coat of Cloth or Skins, wrapp'd like a Blanket about their Loyns, reaching down to their Hams, which they never put off in Company.

There are to be reckon'd up forty five chief Towns, beſides what others there may be of leſs note, built or made habitable by the *Engliſh* ſince their firſt arrival in *New England*, till about the Year 1650. Towns built by the *Engliſh* in *New England*.

Firſt, *St. Georges Fort*, where the firſt Plantation was ſetled, at the Mouth of the River *Sagadehock*, in a kind of *Peninſula*, or half Iſland. *St. Georges Fort.*

The ſecond, *New Plymouth*, ſeated no leſs commodiouſly upon a large Bay, call'd by the Natives *Pautuxed*; where they firſt ſetled that went over out of diſſatisfaction to the Church-Government of *England*. *New Plymouth.*

The third, *Salem*, call'd by the *Indians*, *Mahumbeak*; which ſtands on the middle of a Neck of Land very pleaſantly, having a South River on the one ſide, and a North River on the other ſide. This Town ſeems to have been built in the Year 1628. by a part of that Company, who, being ſent over by the *Merchant-Adventurers*, ſetled themſelves in this Cape. *Salem.*

The fourth *Maſhawmut*, or *Charles-town*, ſituate on a Neck of Land on the North-ſide of the River *Charles*. The form of this Town, in the Frontiſpiece of it, reſembleth the Head, Neck, and Shoulders of a Man; through the right Shoulder whereof runs the Navigable River *Miſtick*, which by its near approach to *Charles* River in one place, makes the chief part of the Town a *Peninſula*: It conſiſts of a hundred and fifty Dwelling-houſes, many of them beautifi'd with pleaſant Gardens and Orchards: Near the Water-ſide is a large Market-place, forth of which iſſue two fair Streets; and in it ſtands a large and well built Church. *Charles-town.*

The fifth, *Matapan*, or *Dorcheſter*, a Fronteer Town, ſtanding over againſt the Iſland near the Sea-ſide: It is water'd with two ſmall Rivers, and is built in the form of a Serpent turning its Head Northward; it hath Orchards and Gardens full of Fruit-trees. *Dorcheſter.*

The ſixth is *Boſton*, anciently *Accomonticus*, the Center and Metropolis of the reſt, built in the form of a Heart, and fortifi'd with two Hills on the Front-part thereof, the one having great ſtore of Artillery mounted thereon, the other having *Boſton.*

a ſtrong Battery, built of whole Timber, and fill'd with Earth: At the Deſcent of the Hill lies a large Cave or Bay, on which the chief part of this Town is built, over-topp'd with a third Hill, all three like over-topping Towers, keeping a conſtant Watch to foreſee the approach of foreign Dangers. The chiefeſt part of this City-like Town is crowded upon the Sea Banks, and wharf'd out with great Induſtry and Coſt, the Edifices large and beautiful, whoſe continual enlargement preſageth ſome ſumptuous City.

Roxbury. The ſeventh, *Roxbury*, ſituated between *Boſton* and *Dorcheſter*, water'd with cool and pleaſant Springs iſſuing from the Rocky Hills, and with ſmall Freſhets watering the Valleys of this fertile Town: The form of it reſembleth a Wedge double pointed, entring between the two above-mention'd Towns; and in the room of thoſe Swamps, or tearing Buſhes which were there before, they have now goodly Fruit-trees, fruitful Fields and Gardens.

Lynne. The eighth is *Lynne*, or (according to the *Indian* Name, *Saugus*) ſituated between *Salem* and *Charles-town*, near a River, whoſe ſtrong Freſhet at the end of Winter fills all her Banks, and with a violent Torrent vents it ſelf into the Sea. This Town is almoſt ſquare, conſiſting many years ago of above a hundred Dwelling-houſes, having alſo an Iron Mill in conſtant uſe: The Church being on a level Land, undefended from the North-Weſt Wind, is made with Steps deſcending into the Earth.

Water-town. The ninth is call'd *Water-town*, anciently *Pigſguſſet*, ſituated upon one of the Branches of *Charles*-River, water'd with many pleaſant Springs and ſmall Rivulets, running like Veins throughout her Body. This Town began by occaſion of Sir *Richard Saltingſtall*, who arriving with ſtore of Cattel and Servants, Winter'd in theſe Parts.

New-town. In the Year 1633. there was erected between *Charles-town* and *Water-town*, a Place call'd *New-town*, and by the *Indians*, *Amongcangen*, ſince nam'd *Cambridge*, being the tenth in order: It is in form like a Liſt of Broad-cloth, reaching to the moſt Southerly part of *Merrimeck* River; it hath comely and well order'd Streets, and two fair Colledges; the firſt call'd *Harverd Colledge*, from Mr. *John Harverd*, who at his Death gave a thouſand Pounds to it; to the other Mr. *John Harnes* was the chief Benefactor. This Town was appointed to be the Seat of the Government, but it continu'd not long. *Harverd Colledge.*

Ipſwich. The eleventh call'd *Ipſwich*, or *Sawacatuc* by the *Indians*, is ſituated on a fair and delightful River, iſſuing forth from a very pleaſant Pond, and afterwards breaking its Courſe through a hideous Swamp of large extent; it lies in the *Sagamoreſhip*, or Earldom of *Aggawan*, now by the *Engliſh* call'd *Eſſex*.

Newbury. Twelve Miles from *Ipſwich*, near upon the Streams of *Merrimeck* River, is ſituated the twelfth, call'd *Newbury*.

Hartford. The People of *New-town*, or *Cambridge*, upon their removal of the Plantation of *Canectico*, paſſing up the River, built a Town, which they call'd *Hartford*, the thirteenth in number, divers others coming in the room of thoſe that departed from *Cambridge*.

Concord. The fourteenth, ſeated upon a fair freſh River (whoſe Rivulets are fill'd with freſh Marſh, and her Streams with Fiſh, it being a Branch of that large River of *Merrimeck Allwives*) is built in the Inland Countrey, and call'd *Concord*: It conſiſted at firſt of above fifty Families: Their Buildings are for the moſt part conveniently plac'd on one ſtreight Stream under a Sunny Bank, in a low Level. The People that firſt ſet forth to build this Town, ſuſtain'd great hardſhip and miſery, by reaſon of the uncouth Ways, and extremity of the Weather, it being the firſt Inland Town that was built.

South-

South-East of *Charles*-River, upon the Sea-Coast, is situated the fifteenth Town *Hingham*; the form whereof is somewhat intricate to describe, by reason of the Sea-wasting Crooks, where it beats upon a moultring Shore; yet in some places the Streets are compleat: It consisted at first of about sixty Families. *Hingham.*

The sixteenth is in *Plymouth* Government, situate upon the Sea-Coast, first nam'd *Dukes-bury*, afterwards *Sandwich*. *Dukesbury, or Sandwich.*

About the year 1617. a new Supply coming over into these Parts, and not finding in the *Mattachusets* Government any commodious place to settle in, they after much search took up a place somewhat more Southerly, near the *Shalles* of *Capecod*, where they found a commodious Harbor for Shipping, and a fit place to erect a Town in, which they built in a short time, with very fair Houses and compleat Streets; and shortly after several others: Amongst which they erected a new Government, which from their first Fronteer Town, being the seventeenth, was call'd *Newhaven*. *Newhaven.*

The eighteenth is in the Government of the *Mattachusets*, and call'd *Dedham*, being an Inland Town, situate about ten Miles from *Boston* in the County of *Suffolk*, well water'd with many pleasant Streams, and abounding with Gardens and Fruit-Trees: It consisted at first of about a hundred Families, being generally given to Husbandry. *Dedham.*

The nineteenth being also in this Government is call'd *Weymouth*, batter'd on the East with the Sea Waves; on the South-West Rocks and Swamps make it delightful to the Deer, as the ploughable Meadow-Lands to the Inhabitants. *Weymouth.*

About the Year 1638. *Printing* was brought over into *New England*.

About six Miles from *Ipswich*, North-Eastward, was erected another Town call'd *Rowly*, being the twentieth. *Rowly.*

About the Year 1639. began the one and twentieth Town *Hampton*, in the County of *Norfolk*, to be built: It is situate near the Sea-Coast, not far from the River of *Merrimeck*: The great store of salt Marsh did entice the People to set down their Habitations there. *Hampton.*

Not far from this Town of *Hampton*, was erected the two and twentieth, call'd *Salisbury*, seated upon the broad swift Torrent of *Merrimeck*-River: It lieth on the Northern side, over against the Town of *Newbury*, the River between them being about half a Mile broad, but hath an Island in the midst thereof, which makes it the more easily passable. The situation of this Town is very pleasant, the Skirts thereof abounding in fair and goodly Meadows, with good store of stately Timber in many places upon the Uplands. *Salisbury.*

About the Year 1640. by a fresh Supply of People that setled in *Long-Island*, was there erected the twenty third Town, call'd *Southampton*; by the *Indians*, *Agawom*. *Long-Island. Southampton.*

The same Year also the Town of *Sudbury*, being the twenty fourth, began to be built in the Inland Countrey: It is furnish'd with great store of fresh Marsh, but lying very low, it is much endammag'd with Land-floods. *Sudbury.*

About this time there was built at Mount *Wollestone*, by some old Planters and certain Farmers of the great Town of *Boston*, a Town nam'd *Braintree*, being the twenty fifth, within the *Mattachusets* Government: It is well peopled, and hath great store of Land in Tillage. *Braintree.*

In the Year 1641. Mr. *Richard Blindman* coming from *Green Harbour*, a Place in *Plymouth* Patent, with some few People of his acquaintance, setled in *Cape Anne*, where they built the twenty sixth Town, and nam'd it *Gloucester*. *Gloucester.*

There is also situate upon *Puscataque* River, to the North-East of *Boston*, a Town call'd *Dover*, being the twenty seventh, the People by voluntary resignation being under the *Mattachusets* Government. *Dover.*

In the Year 1642. was erected the eight and twentieth Town, call'd *Wooburn.*

In the Year 1644. the nine and twentieth Town was built, being in the Government of the *Mattachusets*; it is well water'd and situated about a great Pond, having two Mills, a Saw-Mill, and a Corn-Mill, which stand upon two several Streams.

A little after was built the thirtieth Town in this Colony, call'd *Wenham*, situate between *Salem* and *Ipswich*; it is very well water'd, as most Inland Towns are, and the People live altogether on Husbandry.

About the Year 1645. one Mr. *Pinchin*, having out of desire to improve his Estate by Trading with the *Indians*, setled himself in a place very remote from any of the Towns of the *Mattachusets* Colony, yet under their Government, and great store of People still resorting to him, they at last erected a Town upon the River *Canectico*, calling it *Spring-field*, being the one and thirtieth Town; it is very fitly seated for a Beaver Trade with the *Indians*, in regard it is situate upon this large Navigable River, and upon some Rivulets of the same.

In the Year 1648. was founded the Town of *Haverhill*, being the two and thirtieth, about a Mile or two from the place where the River of *Merrimeck* receives into it self the River *Shawshin*, which is one of her three chief Heads.

Not long after, the Town of *Malden*, being the three and thirtieth Town, was built by certain People that came out of *Charles-Town*; these two Towns being sever'd the one from the other by the large River of *Mistick*.

The rest we shall onely name, as 34. *Berwick*, alias *Chawun.* 35 *Oxford*, alias *Sagoquas. Falmouth*, alias *Totam.* 36. *Bristol.* 37. *Hull*, alias *Passataquack.* 38. *Dartmouth*, alias *Bohanna.* 39. *Norwich*, alias *Segocket.* 40. *Taunton*, alias *Cohannet.* 41. *Greens-Harbour.* 42. *Yarmouth.* 43. *Northam*, alias *Pascataqua.* 44. *Exeter.* 45. *Weymouth.*

The chief Rivers of *New England* are, *Pascataway*, *Sagadahoc*, *Pemmaquid*, *Agamentico*, *Merrimeck*, *Tachobacco*, *Mistick*, *Narraganset*, *Mishuwin*, *Connectacut*, *Newichwavoch*, *Kynebequy.*

The *Italian* Natives are now become so weak in number, and in some measure reduc'd to a dread of the growth of the *English*, that of late years they have not practis'd any thing against them, or at least, not justifi'd them by numbers in open Hostility, willing rather to purchase their Peace and buy off Injuries committed by them at the Price of their Lands and Possessions.

And although care and expence hath been many years apply'd to the Conversion of *Indians* to the Faith, however inclinable they seem'd at first to the imbracing thereof, not then so well discerning the insincerity of its Professors; yet there are so few of late who do imbrace it or persevere in it (wanting a good Foundation for instruction in Moral Honest,yand perhaps the example of it in those that undertake to instruct them in Religion;) that *Christianity* to them seems a *Chimera*, Religion a design to draw them from the libidinous Pleasures of a lazy Life; however, some there are who make Profession of *Christianity*, and some who are educated in the Schools of *New Cambridge*, to entitle them to Preach the Gospel in their own Language.

One great hindrance to the Propagation of the Faith amongst those *Heathens*, is the diversity of their Languages; for it is commonly known, that the Natives themselves do not understand one another, if their Habitations are but at forty Miles distance.

Their Church-Government and Discipline is Congregational and Independent, yet in some places more rigid than others, for in many Towns there yet remains some leaven of *Presbytery*, from which Sects our *Independency* had its Original; insomuch

much, that one of the most remarkable Opposers of *Episcopal Government*, Doctor *Bastwick* (who, spoil'd so much Paper in railing at the Church Government of *England*, and crying up *Liberty of Conscience*) finding the Apostacy of his own Brethren of *Boston* from their first Principles, and his,generally prevail over them, even to the denying that liberty to others, which they seem'd only to aim at, did write a large and vehement *Dehortatory Epistle* to them from their *New Lights* or *Paths*, saying, *That according to their present Tenents, they could not pretend to be better, or other than a Christian Synagogue.*

Their Laws and Methods of Government are wholly of their own framing, each Colony for themselves, makes an Annual choice of Governor, Deputy Governor, and a certain number of Assistants, by the plurality of Suffrages collected from their several Towns, the Electors are only Free-men and Church-Members; for he that is not a Member of their Church, can neither chuse, nor be chosen a Magistrate, nor have his Children Baptiz'd; besides the loss of many other Priviledges,and liable moreover to frequent,if not constant Mulcts for absenting themselves from *Divine Worship* (so call'd) in their Meeting-houses.

Since the transmitting of the Patent in *New England*, the Election is not by Voices, nor erection of Hands as formerly, but by Papers, thus:

The general Court-electory sitting, where are present in the Church, or Meeting-house at *Boston*, the old Governor, Deputy, and all the Magistrates, and two Deputies or Burgesses for every Town, or at least one; all the Freemen are bidden to come in at one Door, and bring their Votes in Paper for the new Governor, and deliver them down upon the Table, before the Court, and so pass forth at another Door; those that are absent, send their Votes by Proxies. All being deliver'd in, the Votes are counted, and according to the major part, the old Governor pronounceth, *That such an one is chosen Governor for the year ensuing.* Then the Freemen, in like manner, bring their Votes for the Deputy Governor, who being also chosen, the Governor propoundeth the Assistants one after another. New Assistants are, of late, put in nomination, by an Order of general Court, beforehand to be consider'd of: If a Freeman give in a Blank, that rejects the Man nam'd; if the Freeman makes any mark with a Pen upon the Paper which he brings, that elects the Man nam'd: Then the Blanks and mark'd Papers are number'd, and according to the major part of either, the Man in Nomination stands elected or rejected; and so for all the Assistants. And after every new Election, which is, by their Patent, to be upon the last Wednesday in *Easter* Term, the new Governor and Officers are all new Sworn. The Governor and Assistants chuse the Secretary. And all the Court consisting of Governor, Deputy, Assistants, and Deputies of Towns, give their Votes as well as the rest; and the Ministers and Elders, and all Church-Officers, have their Votes also in all these Elections of chief Magistrates: Constables, and all other inferior Officers, are sworn in the general, quarter, or other Courts, or before any Assistant.

Every Free-man when he is admitted, takes a strict Oath, to be true to the Society or Jurisdiction.

There are two general Courts, one every half year, wherein they make Laws or Ordinances: The Ministers advise in making of Laws, especially Ecclesiastical,and are present in Courts, and advise in some special Causes Criminal, and in framing of Fundamental Laws.

There are besides four Quarter-Courts for the whole Jurisdiction, besides other petty Courts, one every quarter at *Boston*, *Salem*, and *Ipswich*, with their several Jurisdictions; besides every Town, almost, hath a petty Court for small Debts and Trespasses, under twenty Shillings.

In

Actions and Causes.

In the general Court, or great quarter Courts, before the Civil Magiſtrates, are try'd all Actions and Cauſes Civil and Criminal, and alſo Eccleſiaſtical, eſpecially touching Non-members: And they themſelves ſay, that in the general and quarter Courts, they have the Power of Parliament, Kings-Bench, Common-Pleas, Chancery, High-Commiſſion, and Star-Chamber, and all other Courts of *England*, and in divers Caſes have exercis'd that Power upon the Kings Subjects there, as is not difficult to prove. They have put to death, baniſh'd, fin'd Men, cut off Mens Ears, whip'd, impriſon'd Men, and all theſe for Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Offences, and without ſufficient Record. In the leſſer quarter Courts are try'd, in ſome, Actions under ten Pounds, in *Boſton*, under twenty, and all Criminal Cauſes not touching Life or Member. From the petty quarter Courts, or other Courts, the parties may appeal to the great quarter Courts, from thence to the general Court, from which there is no Repeal.

Grand-Juries.

Twice a year, in the ſaid quarter Courts held before the general Courts, are two Grand-Juries ſworn for the Juriſdiction, one for one Court, and the other for the other; and they are charg'd to enquire and Preſent Offences reduc'd by the Governor who gives the Charge.

Trials.

Matters of Debt, Treſpaſs, and upon the Caſe, and Equity, yea and of Hereſie alſo, are try'd by a Jury.

The Parties are warn'd to challenge any Jury-man before he be ſworn; but becauſe there is but one Jury in a Court for trial of Cauſes; and all Parties not preſent at their Swearing, the liberty of challenge is much hinder'd, and ſome inconveniences do happen thereby. Jurors are return'd by the Marſhal, he was at firſt call'd *The Beadle of the Society.*

The Parties in all Cauſes, ſpeak themſelves for the moſt part, and ſome of the Magiſtrates where they think cauſe requireth, do the part of Advocates without Fee or Reward.

Though among the ſeveral Colonies which were founded here by the confluence of diſſenting Zealots, this Government is exercis'd, differing from that of the Church and State of *England*: yet in thoſe Provinces which are granted by particular Perſons, the Government is much more conformable to that of *England*; but as the *Mattachuſets* or *Boſtoners* were from the beginning the moſt Potent and Predominant of all the reſt of the Colonies, (inſomuch, that *Boſton* may well be accounted the Metropolis of all *New England*,) ſo of late years they have ſtill uſurp'd more and more Power and Authority over the reſt; and eſpecially have not ſtuck to give Laws to the foreſaid Provinces allotted to particular Perſons, and have gone about wholly to ſubjugate thoſe places to themſelves, intrenching upon the rights of the true Proprietors; and that, even contrary to the Kings expreſs Commands by his Officers, there, and as it were in open defiance of his Majeſty and Government, as is evident from this following Narration, of their behavior upon a buſineſs of this nature.

Proceedings of the *Mattachuſets* againſt his Majeſties Commiſſioners.

IN the Year of our Lord 1665. his Majeſties Commiſſioners for the Affairs of *New England*, being in the Province of *Mayne*, the People being much unſetled in Point of Government, by reaſon the *Mattachuſets* Colony, or *Boſton* Government, did uſurp compulſively a Power over them contrary to their wills; and the right of Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* Heir, who had his Commiſſion then in the place, did unanimouſly Petition to his Majeſties Commiſſioners to ſettle the Government; upon which the ſaid Commiſſioners examin'd the Bounds and Right of Mr. *Gorges* Patent, with all the Allegations and Pretenſions on both ſides, and ſo according

to

to their Instruction from his Majesty, did settle a temporary Government under his Majesty's immediate Authority, until such time as his Majesty should give his final determination thereof; and for that end did Institute Justices of the Peace to Govern the Province according to the true Laws of *England*. Also his Majesty was pleas'd by his *Mandamus* in *April 1666*, to the Governors of *Boston*, to signifie that it was his will and pleasure, That the Province of *Main* should stand good as his Commissioners had setled it, until he had more leisure to determine it; yet notwithstanding, after three years quiet possession, and exercising of Government by the Kings Justices, according to their Commission granted by his Majesty's Commissioners, the *Bostoners*, without any Conference with the said Justices, did in a hostile manner oppose the King's Power, *July* 1668. which was as followeth:

The General Court of *Boston* sent their Warrants to keep Court at *York* under their Authority, and for that purpose Commissionated Magistrates by their own Authority, namely Major General *John Leveret*, Mr. *Edward Ting*, Captain *Richard Walden*, and Captain *Robert Pike*: Whereupon the King's Justices did oppose their Warrants, and sent Post to *New York*, with an Address to General *Nicholas*, for Advice what to do therein; who forthwith dispatch'd away to the Governors of *Boston*, informing them of the danger of their Proceeding, it being an open breach of Duty, to subvert the Government establish'd by his Majesty's Power; also sent the King's *Mandamus*, *April* 1666. that will'd to the contrary. Notwithstanding the *Boston* Magistrates in *July* 1668. in order to their *Boston* Commission, came to *York* Town in the said Province, with several Armed Men, Horse and Foot, to keep Court under their Authority; Opposition was made by the King's Justices, and his Majesty's Power was urg'd, but little regard thereunto shewn; his Majesties *Mandamus* was likewise much insisted upon, and produced by the Justices, who ask'd the *Bostoners* what they thought of it? and how they durst act so contrary to the King's Will and Pleasure? Major General *Leveret* told them, That he believ'd it might be the King's Hand, but he had a Commission from the general Court at *Boston*, which he would follow and observe by the help of God. The same day in the Afternoon the said Major General *Leveret*, with the rest of the *Boston* Magistrates, seiz'd and imprison'd the Province Marshal in doing his Office, and then forthwith went in warlike posture to the Court-house, where the King's Justices sat in Judicature, and putting them from their Seats, sat down themselves in their Places, and Executed their *Boston* Commission. The King's Justices drew a *Protest* against their Proceedings, and so left the Decision to God's Providence, and his Majesty's good Pleasure. Then they turn'd out all Officers, both Military and Civil, and Swore others in their Places under their Authority; they forc'd the whole Record of the Province out of the Recorders House contrary to his Will, by vertue of a Special Warrant from that Court. They imprison'd the Mayor of the said Province about three weeks, forcing him to give in five hundred Pound Bonds, not to act according to his Commission; which with some Reservations he was forc'd to deny for the security of his Estate.

These riotous Proceedings thus acted with such a precipitate fury, so incens'd his Majesty, that speedy care had been taken to reduce them to reason, had they not upon mature consideration bethought themselves afterwards to yield Obedience to his Majesties Orders.

Having treated at large of all that concerns *New England* in general, both in reference to the Natives and the *English* Planters, we shall conclude with a brief view of the Provinces of *Laconia* and *Main*, as they are truly Describ'd (among other ingenuous Collections and Observations of the Affairs of *America*, and especially these

these Parts) by *Ferdinando Gorges* Esq; Heir to the above-mention'd Sir *Ferdinando*, and thereby sole Lord of the said Provinces, onely contracting what hath been by him deliver'd more at large.

A brief Description of *Laconia*, a Province in *New England*.

Among divers Plantations of the *English* happily Founded in *New England*, is a Province to the Landward, nam'd *Laconia*, so call'd by reason of the great Lakes therein, but by the ancient Inhabitants thereof it is call'd *The Countrey of the Troquois*: It lies between the Latitude of forty four and forty five Degrees, having the Rivers of *Sagadehock* and *Merrimeck* on the Sea-Coast of *New England*, Southerly from it; into each of which Rivers there is a short Passage, frequented by the Salvages inhabiting near the Lakes. Also it hath the great Lakes which tend towards *California* in the South Sea on the West thereof: On the North thereof is the great River of *Canada*; into which the said River disgorgeth it self by a fair large River, well replenish'd with many fruitful Islands: The Air thereof is pure and wholesom, the Countrey pleasant, having some high Hills, full of goodly Forrests, and fair Valleys and Plains, fruitful in Corn, Vines, Chesnuts, Wallnuts, and infinite sorts of other Fruits, large Rivers well stor'd with Fish, and inviron'd with goodly Meadows full of Timber-trees.

One of the great Lakes is call'd *The Lake of Troquois*, which together with a River of the same Name, running into the River of *Canada*, is sixty or seventy Leagues in length.

In the Lake are four fair Islands, which are low and full of goodly Woods and Meadows, having store of Game for Hunting, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Elks, Roe-Bucks, Beavers, and other sorts of Beasts which come from the Main Land to the said Islands.

The Rivers which fall into the Lakes have in them good store of Beavers; of which Beasts, as also of the Elks, the Salvages make their chiefest Traffick.

The said Islands have been inhabited heretofore by the Salvages, but are now abandon'd by reason of their late Wars one with another: They contain twelve or fifteen Leagues in length, and are seated commodiously for Habitation in the midst of the Lake, which abounds with divers kinds of wholesom Fish.

From this Lake run two Rivers Southward, which fall into the Eastern and Southern Sea-Coast of *New England*.

Into this Lake there went many years since certain *French* of *Quebeck*, who sided with the *Algovinquins*, with the help of their *Canoos*, which they carried the space of five Miles over the *Impossible Falls*, to Fight a Battel in revenge of some former Injuries done by the *Troquois* to the *Algovinquins*, who had the Victory; for which cause the *French* have been so hated ever since by the Nation of the *Troquois*, that none of them durst ever appear in any part of that Lake. But their Trade, said to be sixteen thousand Beavers yearly, is partly sold to the *Dutch*, who Trade with the West-end of the said Lake over Land by Horses, from their Plantation upon *Hudson's River*: and another part is conceiv'd to be purchas'd by the *Hiroons*, who being Newters, are Friends both to the one and the other; and these *Hiroons* bring down the greatest part of all by the River of *Canada*.

The Way over Land to this great Lake, from the Plantation of *Pascataway*, hath been attempted by Captain *Walter Neale*, once Governor, at the Charges of Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, Captain *Mason*, and some Merchants of *London*, and the Discovery wanted but one days Journey of finishing, because their Victuals was spent, which, for want of Horses, they were enforc'd to carry with their Arms, and their Clothes, upon their Backs: They intended to have made a settlement for Trade by Pinnaces upon the said Lake, which they reckon to be about ninety or a hundred Miles from the Plantation over Land.

The

The People of the Countrey are given to Hunting of wild Beasts, which is their chiefest Food.

Their Arms are Bowes and Arrows. Their Armor is made partly of Wood, and partly of a kind of twisted Stuff like Cotton-Wool.

Their Meat is Flour of *Indian* Corn, of that Countreys growth, sodden to Pap, which they preserve for times of Necessity when they cannot Hunt.

This Province of *Laconia*, however known by a distinct Name, is included within the Province of *Main*, which offers it self next to our consideration.

Of the Province of *Main.*

All that part of the Continent of *New England*, which was allotted by Patent to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* and to his Heirs, he thought fit to call by the Name of *The Province of Main.* It takes it beginning at the entrance of *Pascatoway* Harbor, and so passeth up the same into the River of *Newichwavoch*; and through the same unto the farthest Head thereof; and from thence North-Westwards for the space of a hundred and twenty Miles; and from the Mouth of *Pascatoway* Harbor aforesaid, North-Eastward along the Sea-Coast, to *Sagadehock*; and up the River thereof to *Kinibequy* River, even as far as the Head thereof; and into the Land North-Westwards, for the space of a hundred and twenty Miles.

To these Territories are also adjoyn'd the North half of the Isles of *Sholes*, together with the Isles of *Capawick* and *Nautican*, as also all the little Islands lying within five Leagues of the *Main*, all along the Sea-Coast, between the aforesaid Rivers of *Pascatoway* and *Sagadehock*.

He no sooner had this Province setled upon him, but he gave publick notice, That if any one would undertake by himself and his Associates, to Transport a competent number of Inhabitants, to Plant in any part of his Limits, he would assign unto him or them such a proportion of Land, as should in reason satisfie them, reserving onely to himself some small High-Rent, as 2 *s.* or 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for a hundred Acres *per Annum*: and if they went about to build any Town or City, he would Endow them with such Liberties and Immunities, as should make them capable to Govern themselves within their own Limits, according to the Liberties granted to any Town or Corporation within this Realm of *England.* And as for others of the meaner sort who went as Tenants, that they should have such quantities of Land assign'd them as they were able to manage, at the Rate of 4 *d.* or 6 *d.* an Acre, according to the nature or situation of the Place they settle in.

And for the Division of the Province, and the Form of Government which he intended to Establish, he first divided the Province into several Parts; and those again he subdivided into distinct Regiments, as East, West, North, and South; those again into several Hundreds, Parishes and Tythings, and these to have their several Officers to Govern, according to such Laws as should be agreed upon by publick Assent of the Free-holders, with the approbation of himself or Deputy, and the principal Officers of the publick State.

The setled Government for the general State, to whom all Appeals were to be made, and from whom all Instructions for the welfare of the Publick were to issue, were to consist of himself or his Deputy, who was to be chosen every three year by himself, with the advice of his Council: Next a Chancellor for the determination of all Causes; A Treasurer, to whom the care of the publick Revenue was to be committed; A Marshal, whose Office was to oversee the Regiments, and to provide Men for publick Service; An Admiral, to take care of all Maritime Affairs, to whom a Judge of the Admiralty was to be joyn'd to determine all Maritime Causes; A Master of the Ordnance, to look to the publick Arms and Ammunition; A Secretary, to receive Intelligence, and to acquaint himself or Deputy there-

therewith. To these belong all their several Officers and Ministers for the Execution of all Matters proper to their several Places.

The chief Town of this Province is call'd *Gorgiana*, which is Govern'd by a Mayor, the rest are onely inconsiderable Villages or scatter'd Houses; but through Encouragement given to Adventurers and Planters, it may prove in time a very flourishing Place, and be replenish'd with many fair Towns and Cities, it being a Province both fruitful and pleasant.

SECT. II.

New Netherland, now call'd New York.

THat Tract of Land formerly call'd *The New Netherland*, doth contain all that Land which lieth in the North parts of *America*, betwixt *New England* and *Mary-Land*; the length of which Northward into the Countrey, as it hath not been fully discover'd, so it is not certainly known: The breadth of it is about two hundred Miles. The principal Rivers within this Tract, are *Hudson's*-River, *Raritan*-River, *Delaware-Bay*-River. The chief Islands are the *Manhatans*-Island, *Long*-Island, and *Staten*-Island.

The first which discover'd this Countrey was *Henry Hudson*, who being hir'd by the *East-India* Company to seek a Passage in the *Northern America* to *China*, set Sail *Anno* 1609. in the *Half-Moon* Frigat; coming before *Terre-neuff*, he stood about towards the South-West, where Sailing up a great River, he found two Men Clad in in *Ruffelo's* Skins; and from thence arriv'd safe at *Amsterdam*.

New Netherland thus discover'd, invited many Merchants to settle a firm Plantation there; to which purpose they obtain'd Letters Patents in 1614. granted them by the *States* in the *Hague*, That they might onely Traffick to *New Netherland*; whereupon they earnestly prosecuting the Design, sent out *Adrian Block* and *Godyn*, who discover'd several Coasts, Isles, Havens, and Rivers.

The Countrey, as they said, being then void, was therefore free for any body that would take possession of it: Notwithstanding which pretence, they were scarce warm in their Quarters, when Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governor of *Virginia*, having first spoil'd the *French* in *Accadie*, as we said, disputed the Possession with these also. And although they pleaded *Hudson's* Right (who by Commission from King *James*, and upon an *English* Account, had lately discover'd those Parts) and pretended they had not onely bought all his Cards and Maps of the Countrey, but all his Interest and Right also, and had fully contented him for all his Pains and Charges in the Discovery; yet the said *Hudson* being an *English*-man, and acting all that he did by Commission from the King of *England*, upon Debate it was concluded, That the Land could not be alienated after Discovery without the King of *England's* consent, especially it being but a part of the Province of *Virginia*, already possess'd by the Subjects of *England*: So that they were forc'd to wave that Title, and the *Dutch* Governor submitted his Plantation to His Majesty of *England*, and to the Governor of *Virginia*, for and under him: Upon which Terms for a good while they held it. Afterwards, upon confidence, it seems, of a new Governor sent from *Amsterdam*, they not onely fail'd to pay the promis'd Contribution and Tribute, but fell to fortifie themselves, and to entitle the Merchants of *Amsterdam* to an absolute Propriety and Dominion of the Country, independent of any other; building Towns, as *New Amsterdam*; raising Forts, as *Orange Fort*, near the Branch of the *Nordt River*, which they call *Hell-Gate*. Complaint whereof being made to King *Charles*, and by his Ambassador

AMERICA
Hochelaga
Chaioquet
Matouowesarini
Rio St. Laurens al. De Groote Rivier van Nieu Nederlandt
NOVA BELGICA
Quebecq
TRIONALIS
Canomakers
Armeomecks
NEDER
Sennecaas
Minnessinck ofte t'Landt van Bacham
t'Landt van Kats Kill
t'Hooge Landt van Esopus
Gacheos
Capitanasses
Matanackouses
Konekotays
PARS
Minquaas
Sasquesahanough
Waranawankongs
Waoranecks
Pachami
Siwanoys
Sanhicans
NIEV-JARSEY
Matovancons
Aquauachuques
Ermomex
Naraticons
Tockwoghs
Kuscarawaoks
Nieuw Port May
Zuydt Rivier
C. Cornelius
Hinlopen
Groote Rivier
VIRGINIÆ PARS
NOORT
Poynt Hope
James Towne
C. Charle
Smyths Iles
Milliaria Germanica Communia
Ozinies
Bachham
Mackwaas
NOVA ALBANIA
RENSELAERS WYCK
Smyths Fales
Attaock
Onojutta haga
Minquaas
Lotteras
Pouharan
Appamatuck
Hoore Kill
Limbo
Wighcocomoco

E P T E N
Lac. St Piere
Quebec
Ile de Orleans
NOVA FRANCIÆ PARS
Mont Royal
Groote Val
Rio St Laurentius
NOVA ANGLIA
ofte Ammoungh caugen
NIEUW ENGE
LANDT by d'Inwoonders genaemt
ALMOU
Kennebeka
Anco cisco
Lacus Irocoisiensis
Meer der Iroroisen
I R O
E U W
Horikans
D T
Moricans
Pequatoos
Wapanoos
Horicans
Noort Zee
Zuyer Zee
Cape Cod
Staten hoeck, oock
M A R
NOVI BELGII
Quod nunc NOVI JORCK vocatur,
NOVÆ q; ANGLIÆ & Partis
Virginiæ
Accuratissima et Novissima
Delineatio.

baſſador repreſented to the *States*, they diſown the buſineſs, and declare by Publick Inſtrument, that it was onely a private Undertaking, *viz.* of the *Weſt-India* Company of *Amſterdam.* Whereupon a Commiſſion was granted to Sir *George Calvert*, made Lord *Baltimore* in *Ireland*, to Poſſeſs and Plant the Southern parts thereof, lying towards *Virginia*, by the name of *Mary-land*; and to Sir *Edmund Loyden*, to Plant the Northern parts towards *New England*, by the name of *Nova Albion*: Which makes the *Dutch* the ſecond time ſeem willing to compound; and for the Sum of two thouſand and five hundred Pounds, they offer to be gone, and leave all they had there. But taking advantage of the troubles in *England*, which then began to appear, and ſoon after follow'd, they not only go back from their firſt Propoſitions, and make higher Demands, but alſo moſt miſchievouſly (as ſome report) furniſh the Natives with Arms, and teach them the uſe of them, as it may be thought, expecting to uſe their help upon occaſion, againſt the *Engliſh*.

After His Majeſties Reſtauration, His Majeſty being truly inform'd of his juſt Pretences to all that Uſurp'd Territory call'd *New Netherland*, (the ſame having been formerly part of *New England*) and of how great prejudice to the Act of Navigation, and how dangerous Intruders the *Dutchmen* are generally upon other Princes Dominions, what miſchief might enſue to all our *Engliſh* Plantations in time of War, if the *Dutch* were permitted to ſtrengthen themſelves in the very heart of His Majeſties Dominions, being Maſters of one of the moſt commodious Ports and Rivers in *America*: His Majeſty reſolv'd to ſeize upon the ſame, as his undoubted Right, and in *May* 1664. having deſign'd four Commiſſioners to the perfecting of Affairs in *New England*, Collonel *Richard Nichols*, Sir *Robert Carr*, *George Cartwright*, and *Samuel Mawrick* Eſquires, with three Ships of War to convey them to *Boſton*: The matter was ſo order'd, that the ſame Ships ſerv'd for the reducing of the Town and Fort of *New Amſterdam*, upon conditions, advantageous to His Majeſty, and eaſie to the *Dutch*.

Now begins *New Netherland* to loſe the Name, for His Majeſty having conferr'd by Patent upon his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York* and *Albany*, all the Acquiſitions made upon Foraigners, together with *Long-Iſland*, the Weſt end whereof was wholly ſetled and Peopled by *Dutch-men*; his Royal Highneſs impower'd, by Commiſſion as his Deputy-Governor, Colonel *Nichols*, Groom of his Bed-chamber, to take the Charge and Direction of Reducing and Governing all thoſe Territories; it was by him thought fit, to change ſome principal denominations of Places, *viz.* *New Netherland* into *York-ſhire*; *New Amſterdam* into *New York*; *Fort-Amſcel* into *Fort-James*; *Fort-Orange* into *Fort-Albany*; and withal, to change *Burgomaſters*, *Schepen*, and *Schout*, into Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriff, with Juſtices of the Peace; ſo that all the Civil Policy is conformable to the Methods and Practiſe of *England*, whereas *New England* retains only the name of *Conſtable* in their whole Rolls of Civil Officers.

It is plac'd upon the neck of the Iſland *Manhatans*, looking towards the Sea; encompaſs'd with *Hudſon's* River, which is ſix Miles broad; the Town is compact and oval, with very fair Streets and ſeveral good Houſes; the reſt are built much after the manner of *Holland*, to the number of about four hundred Houſes, which in thoſe parts are held conſiderable: Upon one ſide of the Town is *James-Fort*, capable to lodge three hundred Souldiers and Officers; it hath four Baſtions, forty Pieces of Cannon mounted; the Walls of Stone, lin'd with a thick Rampart of Earth; well accommodated with a Spring of freſh Water, always furniſh'd with Arms and Ammunition, againſt Accidents: Diſtant from the Sea ſeven Leagues, it affords a ſafe Entrance, even to unskilful Pilots; under the Town ſide, Ships of

any Burthen may Ride secure against any Storms, the Current of the River being broken by the interposition of a small Island, which lies a Mile distant from the Town.

About ten Miles from *New York* is a Place call'd *Hell-Gate*, which being a narrow Passage, there runneth a violent Stream both upon Flood and Ebb; and in the middle lie some Rocky Islands, which the Current sets so violently upon, that it threatens present Shipwrack; and upon the Flood is a large Whirlwind, which continually sends forth a hideous roaring, enough to affright any Stranger from passing farther, and to wait for some *Charon* to conduct him through; yet to those that are well acquainted, little or no danger: It is a place of great Defence against any Enemy coming in that way, which a small Forticfiation would absolutely prevent, and necessitate them to come in at the West end of *Long-Island* by *Sandy Hook*, where *Nutten Island* forces them within the Command of the Fort at *New York*, which is one of the best Pieces of Defence in the North parts of *America*. It is built most of Brick and Stone, and cover'd with red and black Tyle, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing prospect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of *English* and *Dutch*, and have a considerable Trade with *Indians* for Beaver, Otter, and *Rackoon*-Skins, with other Furrs; as also for Bear, Deer and *Elke*-Skins; and are supply'd with Venison and Fowl in the Winter, and Fish in the Summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an easie Rate; and having the Countrey round about them, they are continually furnish'd with all such Provisions as is needful for the Life of Man, not onely by the *English* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewise by the adjacent Colonies.

Manhattans River. The *Manhattans*, or *Great River*, being the chiefest, having with two wide Mouths wash'd the mighty Island *Watouwaks*, falls into the Ocean. The Southern Mouth is call'd *Port May*, or *Godyns Bay*. In the middle thereof lies an Island call'd *The States Island*; and a little higher the *Manhattans*, so call'd from the Natives, which on the East side of the River dwell on the Main Continent. They are a cruel People, and Enemies to the *Hollanders*, as also of the *Sanhikans*, which reside on the Western Shore. Farther up are the *Makwaes* and *Mahikans*, which continually War one against another. In like manner all the Inhabitants on the West side of the River *Manhattan* are commonly at Enmity with those that possess the Eastern Shore; who also us'd to be at variance with the *Hollanders*, when as the other People Westward kept good Correspondency with them.

On a small Island near the Shore of the *Makwaes*, lay formerly a Fort, provided with two Drakes and eleven Stone Guns, yet was at last deserted.

Wholesom Waters. This Countrey hath many removable Water-falls, descending from steep Rocks, large Creeks and Harbors, fresh Lakes and Rivulets, pleasant Fountains and Springs, some of which boyl in the Winter, and are cold and delightful to drink in Summer. The Inhabitants never receive any damage by Deluges; neither from the Sea, because the Water rises not above a Foot; nor by the swelling Rivers, which sometimes, for a few days covering the Plains, at their deserting them, leave them fat and fruitful. The Sea-Coast is Hilly, and of a sandy and clayie Soil, which produces abundance of Herbs and Trees.

Trees. The Oak grows there generally sixty or seventy Foot high, and for the most part free from Knots, which makes it the better fit for Shipping.

The Nut-trees afford good Fuel, and a strange Prospect when the Wood is set on fire, either to hunt out a Deer, or to clear the Ground fit to be Till'd.

Some Plants brought hither, grow better than in *Holland* it self, as Apples, Pears, Cherries, Peaches, Apricocks, Strawberries, and the like.

Their

Their Vines grow wild in most places, and bear abundance of blue, white, and Muskadine Grapes: Sometime since the Inhabitants made a considerable advantage by the Wine of them, which is not inferior to either *Rhenish* or *French*. Vines.

All manner of Plants known in *Europe* grow in their Gardens: The Water-Lemmons, no less pleasing to the Palate than healthful when grown ripe; they are about the bigness of an indifferent Cabbage: the *English* press a Juice out of them, which if it did not turn sowre in a short time, might well be compar'd with *Spanish* Wine. Water Lemmons.

The *Calabashes* which grow there, made hollow, serve for Water-cups.

Pumpions are also there in great abundance.

Their Wheat though Set six Foot deep, grows very speedily: Kidney-Beans being planted amongst it, they will wind about the Stalks thereof. Wheat.

Gray Pease grow here so fast, that they gather them twice a year. Pease.

In one Field Physical Herbs and *Indigo* grow wild in great abundance; and Barley springs above a Mans heighth.

Moreover, there are divers sorts of sweet-smelling Flowers.

The Hills are most of a fat and clayie Soil, fit to make Pots, Tobacco-pipes, or any other sort of Earthen Ware. Soyl of the Mountains.

In some places also is store of Mountain Crystal, and that sort of Mineral which we call *Muscovia Glass*: Others afford Marble, Serpentine Stone, and other sorts of hard Stone. And though the Natives did not think it worth their while, or were not in a capacity to dig for Minerals themselves, yet it remains without contradiction, that the Mountains inclose both Gold and Silver. Gold and Silver-Mines.

When Captain *William Clieff*, *Anno* 1645. us'd the *Indian* Interpreter *Agheroense* (to decide the Differences which arose between the *West-India Company* and the wild People call'd *Makwaes*,) he observ'd him to paint his Face with a yellow glittering colour, which he judg'd to be of some rich Mineral: whereupon buying some of the said *Agheroense*, he put it into a Crusible, and gain'd two small pieces of Gold out of the same, valu'd at six Shillings; but keeping it private, and purchasing a

great quantity of the ſaid Mineral from *Agheroenſe* (who had ſhow'd him the Mountain which produced the ſame) extracted good ſtore of Gold out of it; which poſſeſſing *Clieff* with a belief of having found out a buſineſs of great conſequence, he ſent *Arent Corſen* of *New-haven* with the fore-mention'd Mineral to *Holland*; but the Ship being never heard of afterwards, and the Princeſs Pink, in which Captain *Clieff* was himſelf, with ſtore of the new-found Mineral, being caſt away, the Buſineſs came to nothing.

Paint after a ſtrange manner.

The Inhabitants, though divided into ſeveral Nations, yet agree in many things, as in painting their Bodies, Shields, Clubs, and other Utenſils in their Houſes. The Colours wherewith they paint themſelves they preſs out of Plants, or make them of certain Stones grownd into very fine Powder. The chiefeſt Plant is not unlike the Myrtle, onely it hath more Boughs, and bears red Berries; the Juice of which being dry'd in the Sun, is afterwards preſerv'd in little Bags. The Natives temper their Colours with Water, and paint their Bodies with the ſame: It is as good a Purple as can be found. They alſo draw Ships, Trees, and Beaſts after a very rough manner: In ſtead of Feathers they wear pleited Hair, which being colour'd red, hath an excellent gloſs, which never fades though it Rain on the ſame.

Horſes.

The Horſes bred in this Countrey, being either brought thither from *England* or *Utrecht*, far exceed thoſe of *Engliſh* breed; but are both of them ſubject to a ſtrange Diſeaſe, of which many die in few hours. The ſame Diſtemper alſo ſeizes on Cattel if they go into Forreſt Paſture: But the onely thing to cure the ſame, is Hay from ſalt Marſhy Grounds.

Hogs.

The Oaken Woods have ſtore of Hogs, which if taken and fatned with *Turkiſh* Wheat, are moſt delicious Meat.

Sheep.

The Sheep, though they breed well there, yet are very ſcarce, becauſe the Planters not being able to ſpare Men to watch them, they are often devour'd by Wolves.

There are alſo abundance of Deer, all ſorts of Fowls, Turkies, Geeſe, Ducks, Pigeons, and the like.

Lyons.

The Lyons, whoſe Skins the *Indians* bring to Market, are taken on a high Mountain fifteen days Journey South-Weſt from thence.

Black Bears.

There are likewiſe many black Bears, fearful of humane kind, but if Hunted, they run direct on thoſe that purſue them: they ſleep all the Winter, lying ſix Weeks on one ſide, and ſix on the other, and ſucking their Feet all the time: They generally lurk among Brambles, or in the Concavities of ſome hollow Mountain.

Strange Beaſts.

On the Borders of *Canada* there is ſeen ſometimes a kind of Beaſt which hath ſome reſemblance with a Horſe, having cloven Feet, ſhaggy Mayn, one Horn juſt on their Forehead, a Tail like that of a wild Hog, black Eyes, and a Deers Neck: it feeds in the neareſt Wilderneſſes: the Males never come amongſt the Females except at the time when they Couple, after which they grow ſo ravenous, that they not onely devour other Beaſts, but alſo one another.

Towards the South of *New York* are many Buffles, Beaſts which (according to *Eraſmus Stella*) are betwixt a Horſe and a Stag: though they are of a ſtrong Conſtitution, yet they die of the ſmalleſt Wound, and are ſubject to the Falling-ſickneſs: they have broad branchy Horns like a Stag, ſhort Tail, rough Neck, Hair colour'd according to the ſeveral Seaſons of the Year, broad and long Ears, hanging Lips, little Teeth, and Skin ſo thick, as not eaſie to be pierced: The Females differ from the Males, for they have no Horns; both may eaſily be made tame: when Hunted, they vomit out a ſort of ſcalding Liquor on the Dogs: they have great

great force in their Claws, for they can kill a Wolf with the ſame at one blow: their Fleſh, either freſh or ſalted, is a good Diet: their Claws alſo cure the Falling-ſickneſs.

But no Beaſts are more plentiful here than Harts and Stags, which feed up and down in great Herds: when they are Hunted by Wolves or Men, they immediately take the next River, where they are caught ſeveral together, by being croſs'd in their Swimming, and affrighted by the Eccho which comes from the Mountains, made by the Hunters hollowing on the other Shore, which makes them fearful of Landing: whilſt the Huntſmen joyning ſeveral pieces of Wood together get upon them, and Rowing towards theſe Deer, intercept them, being tir'd and out of breath. Harts.

Moreover, this Countrey breeds many Musk Cats, eſpecially in Marſhy Grounds. Theſe Beaſts are beautiful to the Eye, having black ſpeckled Skins, their Mouths, full of ſharp Teeth, and their Tails being long trail after them. Musk-Cats.

Many of the Learned maintain a Diſpute concerning Civet, Whether it be the Seed of the Civet-Cat? the Affirmative, which *Cardanus* maintain'd, is contradicted by *Julius Scaliger*. *Matthiolus*, an Author of no little credit, ſuppoſes that Civet is the Sweat of the Cat, becauſe it is moſt chiefly taken when theſe Beaſts are exceedingly vex'd and wearied: But ſince the Sweat runs from all parts of the Body, which nevertheleſs do not all produce Civet, it is impoſſible that Sweat ſhould be Civet. Others account Civet to be the Dung of the Cats; which laſt ſeems to come neareſt to truth: for certainly it is nothing elſe but an Excrement in the fleſhy parts about their Pizzle, or near the Fundament. The Cats being in pain to be diſcharg'd of this Civet, free themſelves from it by rubbing a Tree; and alſo fawn on thoſe which take it from them with a Spoon.

Beſides all other wild Creatures, the Countrey according to *Adrian Vander Donk*, produces yearly eighty thouſand Beavers. *Pliny* relates, that theſe Beaſts bite off their Pizzles and throw them to the Hunter, which are an exceeding good Medicine to help Abortion, ſtop the Monethly Flowers, Giddineſs in the Head, *Plin* lib. 32. cap. 3.

 Gout,

Gout, Lameneſs, Belly and Tooth-ach, Rhumes, Poyſon, and the Evil. But *Pliny* makes a great miſtake herein, for the Beavers have a ſmall Piſſel faſten'd to their Back-bone, in ſuch a manner, that they cannot looſe them but with hazard of their lives: They live in the Water, and on the Shore, in great companies together, in Neſts built of Wood, which deſerve no ſmall admiration, being made after this manner: The Beavers firſt gather all the looſe Wood, which they find along the Banks of the Rivers, of which, if there be not enough, they bite the Bark off from the Trees in the neighboring Woods, then with their Tusks, of which two grow above, and two below in their Mouths, they gnaw the main body of the Tree ſo long, till it drops aſunder: Their Neſts very artificial, are ſix Stories high, cover'd on the top with Clay to keep out Rain; in the middle is a paſſage which goes to the River, into which they run ſo ſoon as they perceive a Man; to which purpoſe one of them ſtands Sentinel, and in the Winter keeps open the Water from freezing, by continual moving of his Tail, which is flat without Hair, and the moſt delicious Meat that can be had. The Beavers go big ſixteen Weeks, and once a year bring forth four young, which ſuck and cry like young Children, for the Dam of them riſes on her hinder Feet, and gives her Teats, which grow between the fore-legs to two of her young, each of them one; the foremoſt legs of a Beaver reſemble thoſe of a Dog, the hindermoſt thoſe of a Gooſe; on each ſide of the vent are two ſwellings within two thin Skins; out of their vent runs generally an Oily moyſture, with which they anoint all the parts of their body which they can reach, to keep them from being wet; within they are like a cut-up Hog; they live on the Leaves and Barks of Trees; they love their young ones exceedingly; the long Hairs, which ſhining, ſtick out on the back, fall off in Summer, and grow again againſt Harveſt; they have ſhort Necks, ſtrong Sinews and Legs, and move very ſwiftly in the Water, and on the Land; if incompaſs'd by Men or Dogs, they bite moſt ſeverely; the right *Caſtoreum*, ſo highly eſteem'd by Phyſicians, is a long *Veſica*, not unlike a Pear, within the body of the female Beaver, the *Indians* mince the Cods of the Male Beavers amongſt their Tobacco, becauſe they produce no *Caſtoreum*.

Fowls in *New York*.

This Country abounds alſo with Fowls; for beſides Hawks, Kites, and other Birds of Prey, there are abundance of Cranes, of ſeveral ſorts, ſome grey, ſome brown, others quite white; all of them have firm Bodies, and Bones without Marrow, Claws of a finger long, ſtrong and crooked Bills, their Brains dry, their Eyes little and hollow, hard Features, the left Foot leſſer than the right, both deform'd, their Blood thick, and the Excrements of a horrid ſmell; they breed moſt in old Woods, whoſe ground is without Brambles, and alſo near the Water, for they feed on Fiſh, and devour all ſorts of Fowls, nay, ſnatch up Hares, Rabbets, Tortels, and ſeveral other ſorts of Animals, which they carry away with them in the Air; nay, when hungry, they ſeize on one another; ſome of them fly abroad for their prey about noon, others at Sun-riſing; they fall like Lightning on what e're they purſue; they drink little, except the Blood of thoſe Creatures which they devour; they are very libidinous, coupling above thirty times a day, not only with their like, but alſo with the Hens of Hawks, and other Birds; they lay their biggeſt Eggs in thirty days, and the leſſer in twenty days; they generally bring forth three young; thoſe of them that cannot endure to look full againſt the Sun, are thrown out of their Neſts; the young ones when they begin to be fledg'd, are by the old carry'd into the Air, and let flie, but ſupported by them; their ſight is wonderful quick; for though they flie as high as ever they are able to be diſcern'd, yet they can ſee the leaſt Fiſh that is in the Water, and a Hare lying in the Buſhes: their Breath ſtinks horribly, wherefore their Carcaſes ſuddenly rot; though they

are

are libidinous, yet they live long; most of them die of hunger, because their Bills when they grow old, grow so crooked, that they cannot open the same, wherefore they flie up into the Air against the Sun, and falling into the coldest Rivers, loose their Feathers and die.

Besides the forementíon'd Birds of prey, there are abundance of Storks, Ravens, Crows, Owls, Swallows, Gold-finches, Ice-birds, Kites, Quails, Pheasants, and Winter-*Kings*, and which are most remarkable for their rich Feathers, the *Spechtes*, they pick great holes in Trees, and make a noise as if a Man were cutting down a Tree. The Pigeons flie in such flocks, that the *Indians* remove with them to the place where they make their Nests, where the young ones being taken by hundreds, serve them for a Moneths Provision. Pigeons.

Moreover, *New York* breeds a strange Bird about a Thumb long, full of glistering Feathers; it lives by sucking of Flowers like a Bee, and is so tender, that it immediately dies if water be spirted upon it; the Carcase being dry'd, is kept for a Rarity. Pretty Birds.

But this Countrey abounds chiefly in Turkies, whose plenty deserves no less admiration than their bulk, and the delicious taste of their Flesh, for they go feeding forty or fifty in a flock, and weigh sometime forty or fifty pound apiece; the Natives either shoot them, or take them with a Bait stuck on an Angle: In *March* and Harvest the Waters swarm with Geese, Teal, Snites, Ducks, and Pelicans, besides many strange sorts of Fowls not known in *Europe*. Turkies.

The Rivers and Lakes produce Sturgeon, Salmon, Carps, Pearch, Barbils, all sorts of Eels, and many other Fish which are taken near Water-falls: The Sea affords Crabs with and without Shells, Sea-cocks, and Horses, Cod, Whiting, Ling, Herrings, Mackrel, Flounders, Tar-buts, Tortels, and Oysters, of which some are a Foot long, and have Pearl, but are a little brownish. Fish.

Amongst the Poysonous Creatures which infest *New York*, the chiefest and most dangerous is the *Rattle-Snake*, whose description we have already had at large in *New England*. Rattle-Snake.

The Inhabitants have their Hair black as Jet, harsh like Horse-hair; they are broad Shoulder'd, small Wasted, brown Ey'd, their Teeth exceeding white; with Water they chiefly quench their Thirst: Their general Food is Flesh, Fish, and *Indian* Wheat, which stamp'd, is boyl'd to a Pap, by them call'd *Sappaen*: They observe no set time to Eat, but when they have an Appetite their Meals begin. Beavers Tails are amongst them accounted a great Dainty: When they go to Hunt, they live several days on parch'd Corn, which they carry in little Bags ty'd about their middle; a little of that said Corn thrown into Water swells exceedingly. Constitution of the Inhabitants. Their Diet.

Henry Hudson relates, That Sailing in the River *Montains*, in forty Degrees, he saw the *Indians* make strange Gestures in their Dancing and Singing; he observ'd farther, that they carry'd Darts pointed with sharp Stones, Sodder'd to the Wood; that they slept under the Sky on Mats or Leaves; took much Tobacco, and very strong; and that though courteous and friendly, they were very Thieves. He Sailing thirty Leagues further, went in his Boat to an old *Indian* Commander of forty Men and seventeen Women, who conducted him to the Shore, where they all dwelt in one House, artificially built of the Barks of Oak-trees; round about it lay above three Ships load of Corn, and *Indian* Beans to dry, besides the Plants which grew in the Fields. No sooner had *Hudson* enter'd the House, but he was receiv'd on two Mats spread on the ground; and two Men immediately were sent out to shoot Venison or Fowls; and instantly returning, brought two Pigeons; a fat Dog, whom they nimbly flea'd with shells, was also laid down to the fire: *Hudson's* adventures remarkable.

They

They alſo made other Preparations for *Hudſons* Entertainment, but not willing to venture himſelf amongſt them, that Night, taſted not of it, notwithſtanding the *Indians* breaking their Darts, threw them into the fire, that thereby they might drive away all fears and jealouſies from him.

New Netherlanders Apparel. The Habits of the Natives, eſpecially of the Men, are few; the Women go more neat than the Men; and though the Winter pinches them with exceſſive cold, yet they go naked till their thirteenth year: Both Men and Women wear a Girdle of Whale-fins and *Sea-ſhells*; the Men put a piece of Cloth, half an Ell long, and three quarters broad, between their Legs, ſo that a ſquare piece hangs behind below his Back, and another before over his Belly. The Women wear a Coat which comes half way down their Legs, ſo curiouſly wrought with *Sea-ſhells*, that one Coat ſometimes coſts thirty Pounds. Moreover, their Bodies are cover'd with Deer-skins, the lappets or ends of which hang full of Points; a large Skin button'd on the right Shoulder, and ty'd about the middle, ſerves for an upper Garment, and in the Night for a Blanket: Both Men and Women go for the moſt part bare-headed; the Women tie their Hair behind in a tuft, over which they wear a ſquare Cap wrought with *Sea-ſhells*, with which they adorn their Foreheads, and alſo wear the ſame about their Neck and Hands, and ſome alſo about their middle. Before the *Hollanders* were Planted here, they wore Shoes and Stockings of *Buffelo's*-skins; ſome likewiſe made Shoes of Wheaten-ſtraw, but of late they come nearer to our Faſhions: The Men Paint their Faces with ſeveral Colours; the Women only put here and there a black Spot; both of them are very reſerv'd.

Their houſes. Their Houſes are moſt of them built of one faſhion, onely differing in length; all of them agree in breadth of twenty Foot: They build after this manner, they ſet Peel'd Boughs of Nut-Trees in the ground, according to the bigneſs of the place which they intend to build, then joyning the tops of the Boughs together, they cover the Walls and top with the Bark of Cypreſs, Aſhen, and Cheſt-nut-Trees, which are laid one upon another, the ſmalleſt ſide being turn'd inwards: according to the bigneſs of the Houſes, ſeveral Families, to the number of fifteen

dwell

dwell together, every one having his Apartment. Their Fortifications are most of them built on steep Hills, near Rivers; the access to them is onely at one place, they are built after this manner: They set great Poles in the Ground, with Oaken *Pallisadoes* on each side, cross-ways one amongst another; between the crosses they set other Trees, to strengthen the Work: Within this inclos'd they generally build twenty or thirty Houses, of which some are a hundred and eighty Foot long, and some less, all of them full of People: In the Summer they pitch Tents along by the River side to Fish; against Winter they remove into the Woods, to be near their Game of Hunting, and also Fuel. Remove.

To take many Women is not customary here, only amongst Military Officers, who Marry three or four Wives, which so well agree, that there is never any difference betwixt them; those that are not of Age, never Marry but with the consent and advice of their Parents: Widows and unmarry'd Men follow their own opinion and choice; only they take Cognizance of their Estates and Extraction: The Bridegroom always presents the Bride; for the least offence, the Man after having soundly beaten his Wife, turns her out of Doors, and Marries another, insomuch, that some of them have every year a new Wife: On breach of Marriage, the Children follow the Mother, from whom they account their Generation: They account Adultery, if committed under the bare Canopy of Heaven, a great Sin: Whoring is Licenc'd to single Women, if they receive Money for it, and no Man scruples to Marry them; nay, those that are Marry'd, boast how many they have enjoy'd before their Marriage: She that is inclin'd to Marry, covers her whole body, and sets her self wrapt up in the middle of the way, where a Batchelor passing by sees her, and makes up the Match blindfold: When impregnated, they take great care that their Fruit receives no hindrance nor prejudice: When the time of their Delivery approaches, (which they know exactly) they go to a Melancholly place in the Woods, though in the coldest Weather, where they raise up a Hut of Mats, and bring the Child into the World without any help or Company, wash the Child in cold Water, and wrap it up in Mats; then a few days after going home, they bring up the Infant with great care, none putting them out to Nurse: So long as a Woman gives suck, or is quick with Child, she will not admit of Copulation; one who hath the Flowers, never comes abroad: In time of sickness they faithfully assist one another: When any die, the nearest Relations shut their Eyes; and after having watch'd them some days, they are Interr'd after this manner: The Corps is plac'd sitting with a Stone under its Head, near it they set a Pot, Kettle, Dish, Spoons, Money, and Provisions to use in the other World; then they pile Wood round about it, and cover it over with Planks, on which throwing Earth and Stones, they set *Pallisadoes*, and make the Grave like a House, to which they shew Veneration, wherefore they account it a great piece of villany to deface any thing of it: The Men make no shew of sorrow over the Dead, but the Women mourn exceedingly, and carry themselves very strangely, beating their Breasts, scratching their Faces, and calling night and day on the name of the Deceas'd: The Mothers make great Lamentation at the Death of their Children, especially Sons, for they shave off the Hair of their Heads, which at the Funeral is burnt in the presence of all their Relations; which is also perform'd by the Women when their Husbands die; besides, they black all their Faces, and putting on a Hart-skin Shirt, mourn a whole year, notwithstanding they liv'd very contentiously together.

Many Wives. Marriages. Whoring permitted. Strange Marrying. Child-bearing Womens strange actions. Funerals. Mourning over the dead remarkable.

On some occasions they go a Worshipping of the Devil, to a certain place where the Sorcerers shew strange Feats of Activity, tumbling over and over, beating them- Conjurers.

themſelves, and not without great noiſe leaping in and about a great Fire: at laſt they make a great Cry all together; upon which (as they ſay) the Devil appears to them in the ſhape either of a tame or wild Beaſt: the firſt ſignifies bad, and the other good fortune; both inform them of future Events, though darkly; and if the buſineſs fall out contrary, they affirm that they have not rightly underſtood the Devil's meaning. Moreover they bewitch ſome in ſuch a manner, that they foam at the Mouth, throw themſelves into the Fire, and beat themſelves ſeverely; and ſo ſoon as they whiſper in the Ear of thoſe whom they have bewitch'd, they immediately recover their former health.

Language of the *New Netherlanders.* The Language of this Countrey is very various, yet it is divided into onely four principal Tongues, as the *Manhattans*, *Wappanoo*, *Siavanoo*, and *Minqua's*, which are very difficult for Strangers to learn, becauſe they are ſpoken without any Grounds or Rules.

Money. Their Money is made of the innermoſt Shells of a certain Shell-fiſh, caſt up twice a year by the Sea: Theſe Shells they grind ſmooth, and make a Hole in the middle, cutting them of an exact bigneſs, and ſo put them on Strings, which then ſerve in ſtead of Gold, Silver, and Copper Coin.

Vices and Vertues. Now to ſay ſomething of the Vices and Vertues of the Inhabitants. They are in the firſt place very ſlovenly and naſty, ſtubborn, covetous, revengeful, and much addicted to filching and ſtealing. Some appear reſerv'd, uſing few words, which they utter after ſerious conſideration, and remember a long time. Their Underſtandings being improv'd by the *Hollanders*, they are quick of apprehenſion, to diſtinguiſh good from bad; they will not endure any Oppreſſion, but are very patient of Heat, Cold, Hunger and Thirſt. They have a ſtrange way of uſing Stoves, which are ſet in the Ground and cover'd with Earth, into which they go through a little Door. A ſick Perſon coming into the ſame, ſets himſelf down, and places hot Stones round about him; which done, and having ſweat a conſiderable time, he leaps into cold Water, by which he finds eaſe of all his Diſtempers.

Strange Stoves.

Though theſe People know no great diſtinction between Man and Man, as other Nations, yet they have noble and ignoble Families amongſt them; ſuperior and inferior Offices, which they enjoy by Inheritance; but ſometimes the Martial Offices are beſtowed according to the Valour of the Perſons: Their Generals ſeldom give their Enemies a Field-Battel, by drawing or dividing their Men into Regiments or Companies, but make it their whole Deſign to defeat their Enemies by ſudden Sallies from Ambuſcado's; for they never ſtand out a cloſe Fight, unleſs compell'd to it, but if encompaſs'd round, they fight to the laſt Man. When any danger threatens, the Women and Children are convey'd to a ſecure place. Their Arms formerly were Bowes and Arrows, and Battel-axes, but now they uſe Muſquets, which they have learn'd to handle with great dexterity. Their ſquare Shields cover all their Bodies and Shoulders. About their Heads they tie a Snakes Skin, in the middle of which ſticks either a Fox's or Bear's Tail. They cannot be known by their Faces, they are all over ſo beſmear'd with Paint of divers colours. They ſeldom give Quarter to their Enemies, except Women and Children, which the Conquerors uſe as their own, that by that means they may increaſe and ſtrengthen themſelves: and if any Priſoner is not kill'd preſently after the Battel, but falls into the Hands of one whoſe Relations have formerly been ſlain by his Party, he is Roaſted three days by degrees before he gives up the Ghoſt. It deſerves no ſmall admiration, that the Sufferer during the whole time of his Torture, Sings till he breathes his laſt. They have few or no Puniſhments for any Offence, committing few Crimes which are by them accounted Capital. If any one ſteal, and

Arms.

Remarkable actions of ſome Priſoners.

Laws.

and the Goods be found in his custody, the Governor of the place where he resides commands him onely to restore the same to the Owner. If any one murther or kill the other, the Relations of the slain, if they can take the Malefactor in twenty four hours, may without Examination or delay put him to death also; but that time being once expir'd, the Revenger is liable to be kill'd in the same time by his Relations whom he slew. All Obligations have their power and vertue from certain Presents deliver'd upon the making of a Contract, which is done thus: They dry as many Sticks as they have Articles, which if they agree upon, every Man on the concluding of the Discourse lays a Present before the others Feet. Sometimes they hang up the Presents, because they are often three days in Consultation before they resolve; after which if the Presents be taken down, it is a certain sign of their Agreement; but if not, they proceed no farther, unless the Articles and Presents are alter'd. On Businesses of consequence the Commonalty repair to their Governor's House, there to hear and enquire what the Nobility there assembled have concluded or resolv'd on; at which the best Orator standing up, tells them their Intentions. It happens sometimes that a turbulent Person making a Mutiny, and refusing to hearken to reason, is immediately beheaded by one of the Nobility; in contradiction of which none dare presume to speak the least word. Council-Assembly.

There are scarce any steps of Religion found amongst these People, onely they suppose the Moon to have great influence on Plants. The Sun, which over-looks all things, is call'd to witness whene're they Swear. They bear great respect, and stand much in fear of *Satan*, because they are often plagued by him when they go a Hunting or Fishing: wherefore the first of what they take is burnt in honor of him, that he to whom they ascribe all wickedness might not hurt them. When they feel pain in any part of their Body, they say that the Devil sits in the same. They acknowledge that there resides a God above the Stars, but troubles not himself with what the Devil doth on Earth, because he continually recreates himself with a most beautiful Goddess, whose original is unknown: She on a certain time (say they) descended from Heaven into the Water, (for before the Creation all things were Water) into which she had instantly sunk, had not the Earth arose under her Feet, which grew immediately to such a bigness, that there appear'd a World of Earth, which produc'd all sorts of Herbs and Trees; whilst the Goddess taking to her self a Hart, Bear, and Wolf, and Conceiving by them, she was not long after delver'd of several Beasts at one time: and from thence proceeded not onely the diversity of Beasts, but also Men, of which some are black, white, or sallow; in nature fearful like a Hart, or cruel and valiant like a Bear, or deceitful like Wolves: after this the Mother of all things ascended up to Heaven again, and sported there with the Supream Lord, whom they say they know not, because they never saw him: wherefore they shall have less to answer for than *Christians*, which pretend to know him to be the Punisher of things both good and bad, which are daily committed by them: and for this ridiculous Opinion they can hardly be brought to embrace the *Christian* Faith. Religion. Diabolical Worship. Their ridiculous Opinion of God. As also of the Creation.

Concerning the Souls of the Deceased, they believe, that those which have been good in their life-time, live Southward in a temperate Countrey, where they enjoy all manner of pleasure and delight; when as the Wicked wander up and down in a miserable Condition. The Eccho which resounds from the Cries of wild Beasts in the Night, they suppose to be the Spirits of Souls transmigrated into wicked Bodies. Of the Immortality of the Soul.

At their *Cantica's*, or Dancing-Matches, where all Persons that come are freely Entertain'd, it being a Festival time. Their Custom is when they Dance, for the Spectator Their *Cantica's*, or Dancing

Spectator to have a ſhort Stick in their Hand, and to knock the Ground and Sing altogether, whilſt they that Dance ſometimes act Warlike poſtures, and then they come in painted for War with their Faces black and red, or ſome all black, ſome all red, with ſome ſtreaks of white under their Eyes, and ſo jump and leap up and down without any order, uttering many Expreſſions of their intended Valour. For other Dances they onely ſhew what antick Tricks their ignorance will lead them to, wringing of their Bodies and Faces after a ſtrange manner, ſometimes jumping into the Fire, ſometimes catching up a Firebrand, and biting off a live Coal, with many ſuch tricks, that will affright rather than pleaſe an *Engliſh*-man to look upon them, reſembling rather a company of infernal Furies than Men.

Their ſitting in Council.

When their King or *Sachem* ſits in Council, he hath a Company of Arm'd Men to guard his Perſon, great reſpect being ſhewn him by the People, which is principally manifeſted by their ſilence. After he hath declared the cauſe of their Convention, he demands their Opinion, ordering who ſhall begin: The Perſon order'd to ſpeak, after he hath declar'd his mind, tells them he hath done: no Man ever interrupting any Perſon in his Speech, nor offering to ſpeak, though he make never ſo many long ſtops, till he ſays he hath no more to ſay. The Council having all declar'd their Opinions, the King after ſome pauſe gives the definitive Sentence, which is commonly ſeconded with a ſhout from the People, every one ſeeming to applaud and manifeſt their Aſſent to what is determin'd.

If any Perſon be condemn'd to die, which is ſeldom, unleſs for Murther or Inceſt, the King himſelf goes out in Perſon (for you muſt underſtand they have no Priſons, and the guilty Perſon flies into the Woods) where they go in queſt of him, and having found him, the King ſhoots firſt, though at never ſuch a diſtance, and then happy is the Man that can ſhoot him down, and cut off his *Long*, which they commonly wear, who for his pains is made ſome Captain, or other Military Officer.

They greaſe their Bodies and Hair very often, and paint their Faces with ſeveral Colours, as black, white, red, yellow, blue, &c. which they take great pride in, every one being painted in a ſeveral manner.

Within two Leagues of *New York* lieth *Staten-Iſland*, it bears from *New York* Weſt ſomething Southerly: It is about twenty Miles long, and four or five broad, moſt of it very good Land, full of Timber, and producing all ſuch Commodities as *Long-Iſland* doth, beſides Tin and ſtore of Iron Oar; and the *Calamine* Stone is ſaid likewiſe to be found there: There is but one Town upon it, conſiſting of *Engliſh* and *French*; but it is capable of entertaining more Inhabitants.

Betwixt this and *Long-Iſland* is a large Bay, which is the coming in for all Ships and Veſſels out of the Sea.

On the North-ſide of this Iſland *After-ſkull* River puts into the Main Land, on the Weſt-ſide whereof there are two or three Towns, but on the Eaſt-ſide but one. There are very great Marſhes or Meadows on both ſides of it, excellent good Land, and good convenience for the ſetling of ſeveral Towns. There grows black Walnut and Locuſt, as there doth in *Virginia*, with mighty, tall, ſtreight Timber, as good as any in the North of *America*: It produceth any Commodity which *Long-Iſland* doth.

Hudſon's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Countrey, towards the Head of which is ſeated *New Albany*, a Place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above a hundred Miles, is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, which in the time of the *Dutch* Government of theſe Parts could not be ſetled by reaſon of the *Indians*, ex-

cepting

cepting one Place, call'd *The Sopers*, which was kept by a Garrison, but since the Reducement of these Parts under His Majesties Obedience, and a Patent granted to his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, which is about six years, by the care and diligence of the Honorable Collonel *Nichols*, sent thither as Deputy to his Highness, such a League of Peace was made, and Friendship concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians*, that they have not resisted or disturb'd any *Christians* there, in the setling or peaceable possessing of any Lands within that Government, but every Man hath sat under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reap'd and enjoy'd the Fruits of their own Labors, which God continue.

Westward of *After-skull* River before mention'd, about eighteen or twenty Miles, runs in *Raritan* River Northward into the Countrey some scores of Miles; both sides of which River are adorn'd with spacious Meadows, enough to feed thousands of Cattel: The Wood-Land is very good for Corn, and stor'd with wild Beasts, as Deer, Elks, and an innumerable multitude of Fowl, as in other parts of the Countrey. This River is thought very capable for the erecting of several Towns and Villages on each side of it, no place in the North of *America* having better convenience for the maintaining of all sorts of Cattel for Winter and Summer Food. *Raritan-River.*

Upon this River is no Town setled, onely one at the Mouth of it; but next to it, Westward, is a Place call'd *Newasons*; where are two or three Towns and Villages setled upon the Sea-side, but none betwixt that and *Delaware-Bay*, which is about sixty Miles, all which is a rich Champain Countrey, free from Stones, and indifferent level, having store of excellent good Timber, and very well water'd, having Brooks or Rivers ordinarily, one or more in every Miles travel. This Countrey is peopled onely with wild Beasts, as Deer, Elks, Bears, and other Creatures, so that in a whole days Journey you shall meet with no Inhabitants except a few *Indians*. It is also full of stately Oaks, whose broad-branch'd tops serve for no other use, but to keep off the Suns heat from the wild Beasts of the Wilderness, where is Grass as high as a Man's Middle, which serves for no other end, except to maintain the Elks and Deer, who never devour a hundredth part of it, than to be burnt every Spring to make way for new. How many poor People in the World would think themselves happy, had they an Acre or two of Land, whilst here is hundreds, nay thousands of Acres that would invite Inhabitants.

Delaware-Bay, the Mouth of the River, lieth about the mid way betwixt *New York* and the *Capes* of *Virginia*. *Delaware-Bay.*

The best Commodities for any to carry with them to this Countrey is Clothing, the Countrey being full of all sorts of Cattel, which they may furnish themselves withal at an easie Rate, for any sort of *English* Goods, as likewise Instruments for Husbandry and Building, with Nails, Hinges, Glass, and the like. They get a Livelihood principally by Corn and Cattel, which will there fetch them any Commodities: Likewise they Sowe store of Flax, which they make every one Cloth of for their own wearing; as also Woollen Cloth, and Linsey-woolsey; and had they more Tradesmen amongst them, they would in a little time live without the help of any other Countrey for their Clothing; for Tradesmen there are none but live happily there, as Carpenters, Blacksmiths, Masons, Taylors, Weavers, Shoemakers, Tanners, Brickmakers, and so any other Trade: Them that have no Trade betake themselves to Husbandry, get Land of their own, and live exceeding well.

We shall conclude our Discourse of this Countrey with a notable Character given thereof by a late Writer, as to the great advantage of happy living in all respects, for whosoever shall be pleas'd to betake himself thither to live.

The Character of a happy Countrey.

"IF there be any terrestrial happiness (saith he) to be had by any People, especially of an inferior rank, it must certainly be here. Here any one may furnish himself with Land, and live Rent-free, yea, with such a quantity of Land, that he may weary himself with walking over his Fields of Corn, and all sorts of Grain, and let his Stock amount to some hundreds; he needs not fear there want of Pasture in the Summer, or Fodder in the Winter, the Woods affording sufficient supply, where you have Grass as high as a Man's Knees, nay, as high as his Waste, interlac'd with Pea-Vines, and other Weeds that Cattel much delight in, as much as a Man can pass through: And these Woods also every Mile or half-Mile are furnish'd with fresh Ponds, Brooks, or Rivers, where all sorts of Cattel, during the heat of the day, do quench their thirst, and cool themselves. These Brooks and Rivers being inviron'd of each side with several sorts of Trees and Grape-Vines, Arbor-like interchanging places, and crossing these Rivers, do shade and shelter them from the scorching beams of the Sun. Such as by their utmost Labors can scarcely get a Living, may here procure Inheritances of Lands and Possessions, stock themselves with all sorts of Cattel, enjoy the benefit of them whilst they live, and leave them to their Children when they die. Here you need not trouble the Shambles for Meat, nor Bakers and Brewers for Beer and Bread, nor run to a Linnen-Draper for a supply, every one making their own Linnen, and a great part of their woollen Cloth for their ordinary wearing. And how prodigal (if I may so say) hath Nature been to furnish this Countrey with all sorts of wild Beasts and Fowl, which every one hath an interest in, and may Hunt at his pleasure; where, besides the pleasure in Hunting, he may furnish his House with excellent fat Venison, Turkies, Geese, Heath-hens, Cranes, Swans, Ducks, Pigeons, and the like; and wearied with that, he may go a Fishing, where the Rivers are so furnish'd, that he may supply himself with Fish before he can leave off the Recreation. Here one may travel by Land upon the same Continent hundreds of Miles, and pass through Towns and Villages, and never hear the least complaint for want, nor hear any ask him for a Farthing. Here one may lodge in the Fields and Woods, travel from one end of the Countrey to another, with as much security as if he were lock'd within his own Chamber: And if one chance to meet with an *Indian* Town, they shall give him the best Entertainment they have, and upon his desire direct him on his Way. But that which adds happiness to all the rest, is the healthfulness of the Place, where many People in twenty years time never know what Sickness is; where they look upon it as a great Mortality, if two or three die out of a Town in a years time. Besides the sweetness of the Air, the Countrey it self sends forth such a fragrant smell, that it may be perceiv'd at Sea before they can make the Land: No evil Fog or Vapor doth any sooner appear, but a North-West or Westerly Wind immediately dissolves it, and drives it away. Moreover, you shall scarce see a House, but the South-side is begirt with Hives of Bees, which increase after an incredible manner: So that if there be any terrestrial *Canaan*, 'tis surely here, where the Land floweth with Milk and Honey.

This Northerne part of Virginia (the limitts whereof extend farther Southwards,) is heere inserted for the better description of the entrance into the Bay of Chesapeack .
NouaTERRÆ
V I R G
N I Æ
P A
James towne
James flu.
Point Comfort.
Yorke flu.
Rapahanock flu.
Cinquack
Patowmeck flu.
St.Maries
Michaells poynt
St.Gregories poynt
P E
Dorch
Sommerset C.t
Calverton
Heron
Cha
CHE
S A
R S
C.Henry.
C.Charles
Accomack
Smiths Island
Fetches Isle.
Swansecutt Creeke
Matsopongue flu.
Wighco flu.
Chingoteaq Isle
OCEANVS ORIENTALIS
W
S
E
Sea Leagues
5
10
15
20
298
299
300
301
302
37
38

MARIÆ tabula
FATTI MASCHII, PAROLE FEMINE
The Atchieuement of the Right Honourable Cæcilius Calvert Baron Baltemore de Baltemore Absolute Lord and Proprietary of the Provinces of Maryland, and Avalon
Porrobacke
Pascatoway
Matapanian
Anne-Arundell Ct.
bay
Baltemore County
Kent Ct.
Talbot Ct.
Wicomese
Cæcill Ct.
Sasquesahannock Fly:
The fales
Sasquehannocks
The Whorekill
Delaware Bay
Nouæ Iersy Pars
NOVÆ ANGLIÆ PARS
298
299
300
301
302
39
40
41

A NEW DESCRIPTION OF MARY-LAND.

SECT. III.

BEfore We proceed to the Deſcription of this Countrey, it will be firſt requiſite to relate the true occaſion and means, whereby this part of *America* came to be erected into a Province, and call'd *Mary-land*.

In the Year of our Lord 1631. *George* Lord *Baltemore* obtain'd of King *Charles* the Firſt, of *Great Brittain*, &c. a Grant of that part of *America*, (firſt diſcover'd by the *Engliſh*) which lies between the Degrees of thirty ſeven and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, and forty of Northerly Latitude; which is bounded on the South by *Virginia*; on the North, by *New England*, and *New Jerſey*, part of *New York*, lying on the Eaſt ſide of *Delaware Bay*; on the Eaſt, by the Ocean; and on the Weſt, by that part of the Continent which lies in the Longitude of the firſt Fountains of the River call'd *Patomeck*. The ſituation.

In purſuance of this Grant to his ſaid Lordſhip, a Bill was prepar'd, and brought to His Majeſty to Sign, who firſt ask'd his Lordſhip, what he ſhould call it, there being a Blank in the Bill deſignedly left for the Name, which his Lordſhip intended ſhould have been *Creſcentia*; but his Lordſhip leaving it to His Majeſty to give it a Name, the King propos'd to have it call'd *Terra-Mariæ*, in *Engliſh*, *Mary-land*, in honor of his Queen, whoſe Name was *Mary*; which was concluded on, and inſerted into the Bill, which the King then Sign'd; and thereby the ſaid Tract of Land was erected into a Province by that Name.

His Lordſhip ſomewhat delaying the ſpeedy paſſing of it under the Great Seal of *England*, dy'd in the *interim*, before the ſaid Patent was perfected; whereupon a

Patent of the ſaid Province was ſhortly afterwards paſs'd to his Son and Heir, (who was Chriſten'd by the Name of *Cæcil*, but afterwards confirm'd by the Name of *Cæcilius*,) the now Lord *Baltemore*, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date *June* 20. 1632. in the eighth Year of His ſaid Majeſties Reign, with all Royal Juriſdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil in the ſaid Province, as Power to Enact Laws, Power of pardoning all manner of Offences, Power to confer Honors, *&c.* to be held of His ſaid Majeſty, His Heirs and Succeſſors, Kings of *England* in common Soccage, as of His Majeſties Honor of *Windſor* in the County of *Berks* in *England*; yielding and paying yearly for the ſame to His Majeſty and to His Heirs and Succeſſors for ever, two *Indian* Arrows of thoſe parts, at the Caſtle of *Windſor* aforeſaid, on Tueſday in *Eaſter* Week, and the fifth part of all Gold and Silver Oar, which ſhall happen to be found in the ſaid Province.

The Bounds. "By the ſaid Patent is Granted to his Lordſhip, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all that "part of a *Peninſula*, lying in the parts of *America*, between the Ocean on the Eaſt, "and the Bay of *Cheſapeack* on the Weſt; and divided from the other part thereof "by a right Line drawn from the Promontory, or *Cape* of Land call'd *Watkin's*-"*Point*, ſituate in the aforeſaid Bay, near the River of *Wigcho* on the Weſt, unto the "main Ocean on the Eaſt, and between that bound on the South, unto that part "of *Delaware Bay* on the North, which lies under the fortieth Degree of Northerly "Latitude from the Equinoctial, where *New England* ends; and all that Tract of "Land between the bounds aforeſaid, that is to ſay, paſſing from the aforeſaid "Bay call'd *Delaware Bay*, in a right Line by the Degree aforeſaid, unto the true "*Meridian* of the firſt Fountains of the River of *Patomeck*; and from thence ſtretch-"ing towards the South, unto the furtheſt Bank of the ſaid River, and following "the Weſt and South ſide thereof, unto a certain place call'd *Cinquack*, near the "Mouth of the ſaid River, where it falls into the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and from thence "by a ſtreight Line unto the aforeſaid Promontory, or place call'd *Watkin's-Point*, "which lies in thirty ſeven Degrees and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, of Northern "Latitude.

Title. By this Patent his Lordſhip and his Heirs and Aſſigns are Created the true and abſolute Lords and Proprietaries of the ſaid Province, ſaving the Allegiance and Soveraign Dominion due to His Majeſty, His Heirs, and Succeſſors; ſo that he hath thereby a Soveraignty Granted to him and his Heirs, dependant upon the Soveraignty of the Crown of *England*.

The firſt Seating. His Lordſhip, in the Year 1633. ſent his ſecond Brother Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, and his third Brother Mr. *George Calvert*, with divers other Gentlemen of Quality, and Servants to the number of two hundred Perſons at leaſt, to ſettle a Plantation there; who ſet Sail from the *Cowes* in the *Iſle of Wight* in *England*, on *Novemb.* 22. in the ſame Year; having made ſome ſtay by the way, at the *Barbadoes* and *St. Chriſtophers* in *America*, they arriv'd at *Point Comfort* in *Virginia*, on *February* 24. following; from whence ſhortly after they Sail'd up the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and *Patomeck* River: And having review'd the Country, and given Names to ſeveral places, they pitch'd upon a Town of the *Indians* for their firſt Seat, call'd *Yoacomaco*, (now Saint *Maries*) which the then Governor Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, freely Purchas'd of the Natives there, for the Lord Proprietaries uſe, with Commodities brought from *England*.

That which facilitated the Treaty and Purchaſe of the ſaid place from the *Indians*, was a reſolution which thoſe *Indians* had then before taken, to remove higher into the Countrey where it was more Populous, for fear of the *Sanſquehanocks*, (another, and more Warlike People of the *Indians*, who were their too near Neighbors,

bors, and inhabit between the Bays of (*Chesapeack* and *Delaware*) there being then actual Wars between them, insomuch, that many of them were gone thither before the *English* arriv'd: And it hath been the general practice of his Lordship, and those who were employ'd by him in the Planting of the said Province, rather to purchase the Natives Interest, (who will agree for the same at easie rates) than to take from them by force, that which they seem to call their Right and Inheritance, to the end all Disputes might be remov'd touching the forcible Incroachment upon others, against the Laws of Nature or Nations.

Thus this Province at the vast Charges, and by the unweary'd Industry and endeavor of the present Lord *Baltemore*, the now absolute Lord and Proprietary of the same was at first Planted, and hath since been supply'd with People and other Necessaries, so effectually, that in this present Year 1671. the number of *English* there amounts to fifteen or twenty thousand Inhabitants, for whose Encouragement there is a Fundamental Law establish'd there by his Lordship, whereby *Liberty of Conscience* is allow'd to all that Profess to believe in *Jesus Christ*; so that no Man who is a *Christian* is in danger of being disturb'd for his Religion; and all Persons being satisfi'd touching his Lordships Right, as Granted by his Superior Soveraign, the King of *Great Brittain*, and possess'd by the consent and agreement of the first *Indian* Owners, every Person who repaireth thither, intending to become an Inhabitant, finds himself secure, as well in the quiet enjoyment of his Property, as of his Conscience.

The number of Inhabitants.

Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordships onely Son and Heir, was in the Year 1661. sent thither by his Lordship to Govern this Province and People, who hath hitherto continu'd that Charge of his Lordships Lieutenant there, to the general satisfaction and encouragement of all Persons under his Government, or otherwise concern'd in the Province.

The precedent Discourse having given you a short Description of this Province from its Infancy to this day, together with an account of his Lordships Patent and Right, by which he holds the same; we will here speak something of the Nature of the Countrey in general, and of the Commodities that are either naturally afforded there, or may be procur'd by Industry.

The Climate is very healthful, and agreeable with *English* Constitutions; but New-comers have most of them heretofore had the first year of their Planting there in *July* and *August*, a Sickness, which is call'd there *A Seasoning*, but is indeed no other than an Ague, with cold and hot Fits, whereof many heretofore us'd to die for want of good Medicines, and accommodations of Diet and Lodging, and by drinking too much Wine and Strong-waters; though many, even in those times, who were more temperate, and that were better accommodated, never had any *Seasonings* at all; but of late years, since the Countrey hath been more open'd by the cutting down of the Woods, and that there is more plenty of *English* Diet, there are very few die of those Agues, and many have no *Seasonings* at all, especially those that live in the higher parts of the Country, and not near to the Marshes and Salt-water.

In Summer, the heats are equal to those of *Spain*, but qualifi'd daily about Noon, at that time of the Year, either with some gentle Breezes, or small Showres of Rain: In Winter there is Frost and Snow, and sometimes it is extremely cold, insomuch, that the Rivers and the Northerly part of the Bay of *Chesapeack* are Frozen, but it seldom lasts long; and some Winters are so warm, that People have gone in half Shirts and Drawers only at *Christmas*: But in the Spring and Autumn, (*viz.*) in *March*, *April*, and *May*, *September*, *October*, and *November*, there is generally

most pleasant temperate Weather: The Winds there are variable, from the South comes Heat, Gusts, and Thunder; from the North or North-West, cold Weather; and in Winter, Frost and Snow; from the East and South-East, Rain.

The Soyl is very fertile, and furnish'd with many pleasant and commodious Rivers, Creeks, and Harbors.

The Country is generally plain and even, and yet distinguish'd with some pretty small Hills and Risings, with variety of Springs and Rivulets: The Woods are for the most part free from Underwood, so that a Man may Travel or Hunt for his Recreation.

The ordinary entrance by Sea into this Country is between two *Capes*, distant each from the other about seven or eight Leagues; the South *Cape* is call'd *Cape Henry*; the North, *Cape Charles*; within the *Capes* you enter into a fair *Bay*, Navigable for at least two hundred Miles, and is call'd *Chesapeack Bay*; stretching it self Northerly through the heart of the Countrey, which adds much to its Fame and Value: Into this Bay fall many stately Rivers, the chief whereof is *Patomeck*, which is Navigable for at least a hundred and forty Miles: The next Northward, is *Patuxent*, at its entrance distant from the other about twenty Miles, a River yielding great Profit as well as Pleasure to the Inhabitants; and by reason of the Islands and other places of advantage that may Command it, both fit for Habitation and Defence: Passing hence to the Head of the Bay, you meet with several pleasant and commodious Rivers, which for brevity we here omit to give any particular account of: On the Eastern Shore are several commodious Rivers, Harbors, Creeks, and Islands; to the Northward whereof you enter into another fair Bay, call'd *Delaware Bay*; wide at its entrance about eight Leagues, and into which falls a very fair Navigable River.

The natural Commodities of the Countrey.

This Countrey yields the Inhabitants many excellent things for Physick and Chyrurgery; they have several Herbs and Roots which are great Preservatives against Poyson, as *Snake-Root*, which presently cures the bitings of the *Rattle-Snake*, which are very Venomous, and are bred in the Countrey; others that cure all manner of Wounds; they have *Saxafras*, *Sarsaparilla*, Gums and Balsoms, which Experience (the Mother of Art) hath taught them the perfect use of.

An *Indian* seeing one of the *English* much troubled with the Tooth-ach, fetch'd a Root out of a Tree, which apply'd to the Tooth, gave ease immediately to the Party; other Roots they have fit for Dyers, wherewith the *Indians* Paint themselves as *Pacoone* (a deep red,) &c.

The Timber of these parts is good and useful for Building of Houses and Ships, the white Oak for Pipe-staves, the red for Wainscot; there is likewise black Wall-Nut, Cedar, Pine, and Cypress, Chest-nut, Elme, Ash, and Popelar, all which are for Building and Husbandry: Fruit-trees, as Mulberries, *Persimons*, with several kind of Plumbs, and Vines in great abundance.

Of Strawberries there is plenty, which are ripe in *April*, Mulberries in *May*, Rasberries in *June*, and the *Maracok*, which is something like a Lemon, is ripe in *August*. In Spring time there are several sorts of Herbs, as Corn-sallet, Violets, Sorrel, Purslane, and others which are of great use to the *English* there.

In the upper parts of the Countrey are *Buffeloes*, *Elks*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and great store of Deer; as also Beavers, Foxes, Otters, Flying-Squirils, *Racoons*, and many other sorts of Beasts.

Of Birds, there is the Eagle, Goshawk, Falcon, *Lanner*, Sparrow-hawk, and *Marlin*; also wild Turkies in great abundance, whereof many weigh fifty Pounds in weight and upwards, and of Partridge great plenty: There are likewise sundry

sorts

ſorts of ſinging Birds, whereof one is call'd a *Mock-Bird,* becauſe it imitates all other Birds; ſome are red, which ſing like Nightingales, but much louder; others black and yellow, which laſt ſort excels more in Beauty than tune, and is by the *English* there call'd the *Baltemore-Bird*, becauſe the Colours of his Lordſhips Coat of Arms are black and yellow: Others there are that reſemble moſt of the Birds in *England,* but not of the ſame kind, for which we have no names: In Winter there are great plenty of Swans, Cranes, Geeſe, Herons, Duck, Teal, Widgeons, Brants, and Pidgeons, with other ſorts, whereof there are none in *England.*

The Sea, the Bays of *Cheſapeack* and *Delaware*, and generally all the Rivers, do abound with Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; as Whales, Sturgeon, Thorn-back, Grampuſes, Porpuſes, Mullets, Trouts, Soules, Plaice, Mackrel, Perch, Eels, Roach, Shadd, Herrings, Crabs, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſſels, *&c.* but above all theſe, the Fiſh whereof there are none in *England*, as *Drums, Sheeps-head, Cat-fish, &c.* are beſt, except Sturgeon, which are there found in great abundance, not inferior to any in *Europe* for largeneſs and goodneſs.

The Minerals may in time prove of very great conſequence, though no rich Mines are yet diſcover'd there; but there is Oar of ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* of Tin, Iron, and Copper, whereof ſeveral trials have been made by curious Perſons there with good ſucceſs.

The Soyl is generally very rich, the Mould in many places black and rank, inſomuch, that it is neceſſary to Plant it firſt with *Indian* Corn, Tobacco, or Hemp, before it is fit for *English* Grain; under that is found good *Loam,* whereof has been made as good Brick as any in *Europe*: There are ſtore of Marſh-grounds for Meadows; great plenty of Marle, both blue and white; excellent Clay for Pots and Tiles: To conclude, there is nothing that can be reaſonably expected, in a place lying in the ſame Latitude with this, but what is either there found naturally, or may be procur'd by Induſtry, as Oranges, Lemons, and Olives, *&c.*

We need not here mention *Indian* Corn, (call'd *Mayz*) Peaſe and Beans of ſeveral ſorts, being the peculiar products Planted by the *Indians* of that part of *America.* Commodities which are, or may be procur'd by induſtry.

All ſorts of *English* Grain are now common there, and yield a great encreaſe; as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* good Beer of Wheat or Barley Malt, after the *English* Mode, is made, even in the meaneſt Families there; Some drink Beer of *Indian* Corn, others of the Stalks thereof, or of the Chipps of the *Pockykerry*-Tree, all which make a ſort of freſh and pleaſant Drink; but the general Diet of the Country is now *English*, as moſt agreeable to their Conſtitutions.

There are few able Planters there at preſent, but what are plentifully ſupply'd with all ſorts of Summer and Winter Fruits; as alſo of Roots and Herbs, of all ſorts out of their Gardens and Orchards, which they have Planted for their Profit as well as Pleaſure: They have Pears, Apples, Plumbs, Peaches, *&c.* in great abundance, and as good as thoſe of *Italy*; ſo are their Mellons, Pumpions, Apricocks, Cherries, Figgs, Pomegranates, *&c.* In fine, there is ſcarce any Fruit or Root that grows in *England, France, Spain,* or *Italy,* but hath been try'd there, and proſpers well.

You may have there alſo Hemp, Flax, Pitch, and Tar, with little labor; the Soyl is apt for Hops, Rape-ſeed, Annice-ſeed, Woad, Madder, Saffron, *&c.* there may be had Silk-worms, the Country being ſtor'd with Mulberry-trees, and the ſuperfluity of the Wood will produce Pot-aſhes.

There is a great quantity of Syder made there at preſent, and as good as in any other Countrey; good Perry and Quince-drink is there likewiſe made in great plenty: The Ground doth naturally bring forth Vines in great quantities, the quali-

ty whereof being ſomething corrected by Induſtry, (as there have been ſeveral trials thereof already made there) may no doubt produce good Wine, to the great encouragement and advantage of the Undertakers.

Brave Ships may be built there with little charge, Clab-board, Wainſcot, Pipe-ſtaves, and Maſts for Ships, the Woods will afford plentifully; ſome ſmall Veſſels have been already built there: In fine, Beef, Furrs, Hides, Butter, Cheeſe, Pork, and Bacon, to Tranſport to other Countreys, are no ſmall Commodities, which by Induſtry, are, and may be had there in great plenty, the *English* being already plentifully ſtock'd with all ſorts of Cattel and Horſes; and were there no other Staple-Commodities to be hop'd for, but Silk and Linnen (the materials of which apparently will grow there) it were ſufficient to enrich the Inhabitants.

But the general Trade of *Mary-land* at preſent depends chiefly upon Tobacco, it being the Planters greateſt concern and ſtudy to ſtore himſelf betimes with that Commodity, wherewith he buys and ſells, and after which Standard all other Commodities receive their Price there; they have of late vented ſuch quantities of that and other Commodities, that a hundred Sail of Ships from *England*, *Barbadoes*, and other *English* Plantations, have been uſually known to Trade thither in one Year; inſomuch, that by Cuſtom and Excize paid in *England* for Tobacco and other Commodities Imported from thence, *Mary-land* alone at this preſent, hath by his Lordſhips vaſt Expence, Induſtry, and Hazard for many years, without any charge to the Crown, improv'd His Majeſties, the King of *Englands* Revenues, to the value of Forty thouſand Pounds *Sterl. per annum* at leaſt.

The general way of Traffick and Commerce there is chiefly by Barter, or Exchange of one Commodity for another; yet there wants not, beſides *English* and other foraign Coyns, ſome of his Lordſhips own Coyn, as Groats, Sixpences, and Shillings, which his Lordſhip at his own Charge caus'd to be Coyn'd and diſpers'd throughout that Province; 'tis equal in fineneſs of Silver to *English Sterling*, being of the ſame Standard, but of ſomewhat leſs weight, and hath on the one ſide his Lordſhips Coat of Arms ſtamp'd, with this Motto circumſcrib'd, *Creſcite & Multiplicamini*, and on the other ſide his Lordſhips Effigies, circumſcrib'd thus, *Cæcilius Dominus Terræ-Mariæ*, &c.

The Government. The Order of Government and ſettled Laws of this Province, is by the Prudence and endeavor of the preſent Lord Proprietary, brought to great Perfection; and as his Dominion there is abſolute (as may appear by the Charter aforemention'd) ſo all Patents, Warrants, Writs, Licenſes, Actions Criminal, &c. Iſſue forth there in his Name: Wars, Peace, Courts, Offices, &c. all in his Name made, held, and appointed.

Laws are there Enacted by him, with the advice and conſent of the General Aſſembly, which conſiſts of two Eſtates, namely, the firſt is made up by the Chancellor, Secretary, and others of his Lordſhips Privy-Council, and ſuch Lords of Mannors, and others as ſhall be call'd by particular Writs for that purpoſe, to be Iſſu'd by his Lordſhip: The ſecond Eſtate conſiſts of the Deputies and Delegates of the reſpective Counties of the ſaid Province, elected and choſen by the free voice and approbation of the Free-men of the ſaid reſpective Counties.

The Names of the Governor and Council in this preſent Year 1671. are as followeth, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordſhips Son and Heir, Governor; Mr. *Philip Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, Chancellor; Sir *William Talbot* Baronet, his Lordſhips Nephew, Secretary; Mr. *William Calvert*, his Lordſhips Nephew, Muſter-Maſter-General; Mr. *Jerome White*, Surveyor-General; Mr. *Baker Brooke*, his Lordſhips Nephew; Mr. *Edward Lloyd*, Mr. *Henry Courſey*, Mr. *Thomas Trueman*, Major *Edward Fits-Herbert*, Samuel Chew Esq.

His

His Lordſhip, or his Lieutenant there for the time being, upon due occaſion, Convenes, Prorogues, and Diſſolves this Aſſembly; but whatſoever is by his Lordſhips Lieutenant there, with the conſent of both the ſaid Eſtates Enacted, is there of the ſame Force and Nature as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, until his Lordſhip declares his diſ-aſſent; but ſuch Laws as his Lordſhip doth aſſent unto, are not afterwards to be Alter'd or Repeal'd but by his Lordſhip, with the conſent of both the ſaid Eſtates.

Their chief Court of Judicature is held at St. *Maries* Quarterly every Year, to which all Perſons concern'd reſort for Juſtice, and is call'd *The Provincial Court*, whereof the Governor and Councilare Judges: To the Court there doth belong ſeveral ſworn Attorneys, who conſtantly are preſent there, and act both as Barriſters and Attorneys; there are likewiſe chief Clerks, Bayliffs, and other Officers, which duly attend the Court in their reſpective places.

The Province is divided at preſent, ſo far as it is inhabited by *Engliſh*, into Counties, whereof there be ten, *viz.* St. *Maries*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Anne Arandel*, and *Baltemore* Counties, which firſt five lie on the Weſt ſide of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*; on the Eaſtern ſide whereof, commonly call'd *The Eaſtern-Shore*, lies *Sommerſet*, *Dorcheſter*, *Talbot*, *Cæcil*, and *Kent Counties*, which laſt is an Iſland lying near the Eaſtern-ſhore of the ſaid Bay.

Beſides the Provincial Court aforenam'd, there are other inferior Courts, appointed to be held in every one of the Counties ſix times in the year, for the diſpatch of all Cauſes, not relating to Life or Member, and not exceeding the value of three thouſand weight of Tobacco; the deciſion of all other Cauſes being reſerv'd to the Provincial or higher Court before-mention'd, and there lies Appeals from the County-Courts, to the Provincial Court.

There are Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed by the Lord and Proprietary, or his Lordſhips Lieutenant for the time being, in the ſaid reſpective Counties; and without four Juſtices, of which one to be of the *Quorum*, none of the ſaid reſpective County-Courts can be held; any of his Lordſhips Privy Council may ſit as Judge, in any of the ſaid County-Courts, by vertue of his place.

Theſe Courts are appointed to be held at convenient Houſes in the ſaid Counties, which commonly are not far diſtant from ſome Inn, or other Houſe of Entertainment, for accommodation of Strangers; one of the ſaid ſix County Courts in each County is held for ſettling of Widows and Orphans Eſtates.

There are Foundations laid of Towns, more or leſs in each County, according to his Lordſhips Proclamation, to that effect Iſſu'd forth in the year 1668. In *Calvert County*, about the River of *Patuxent*, and the adjacent Cliffs, are the Bounds of three Towns laid out, one over againſt *Point Patience*, call'd *Harvy Town*, another in *Battel-Creek*, call'd *Calverton*, and a third upon the Cliffs, call'd *Herrington*, and Houſes already built in them, all uniform, and pleaſant with Streets, and Keys on the Water ſide. In the County of St. *Maries*, on the Eaſt ſide of St. *Georges* River, is the principal and original Seat of this Province, where the general Aſſembly, and Provincial Courts are held, and is call'd St. *Maries*, being erected into a City by that Name, where divers Houſes are already built: The Governor hath a Houſe there call'd *St. John's*; the Chancellor Mr. *Philip Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, hath another, and in this place is built and kept the Secretaries Office, where all the Records are kept, all Proceſs, Grants, for Lands, Probates of Wills, Letters of Adminiſtration are iſſu'd out: the Plat of a Fort and Priſon is lately laid there, upon a point of Land, term'd *Windmil-Point*, from a Windmil which formerly ſtood there, the

the situation is proper, for that it commands the breadth of the said River of Sain *Georges*; so that when it is finish'd, all Shipping may safe ly Ride before the Town without the least fear of any sudden Assault, or Attempt of Pirats or other Enemy whatsoever. This City has formerly been the usual place of abode for his Lordships Lieutenants, and their Retinue; but of late years the present Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, hath built himself a fair House of Brick and Timber, with all Out-houses, and other Offices thereto belonging, at a place call'd *Mattapany*, near the River of *Patuxent* before-mention'd, where he and his Family reside, being a pleasant, healthful, and commodious Seat, about eight Miles by Land distant from St. *Maries*.

Of the *Indians* in *Mary-land*.

The *Indians* in *Mary-land* are a People generally of streight, able, and well proportion'd Bodies, something exceeding the ordinary pitch of the *English*, their Complexion Swarthy, their Hair naturally long and black, without Curle, which generally they cut after some strange Fantastical Mode; nay, sometimes they Dye it with red and other preposterous Colours: They Liquor their Skins with Bears Grease, and other Oyls, which renders them more tawny, and less apt to receive injury from the Weather: They are subtile from their Infancy, and prone to learn any thing their Fancy inclines them to, in other things slothful.

There are as many distinct Nations among them as there are *Indian* Towns, (which are like Countrey-Villages in *England*, but not so good Houses) dispers'd throughout the Province: Each Town hath its King (by them term'd *Werowance*) and every forty or fifty Miles distance differs much from its Neighbors in Speech and Disposition: The *Sasquahanocks*, though but few in number, yet much exceed the rest in Valor, and Fidelity to the *English*; the rest being generally of a more Treacherous Spirit, and not so stout, and the number of the *English* do already exceed all the *Indians* in the Province.

The *Werowance* is assisted by Councellors, call'd *Wisoes*, who are commonly of the same Family, and are chosen at the pleasure of the *Werowance*: They have Captains in time of War which they term *Cockoroofes*.

Most of their Governments are Monarchical, (except the *Sasquahanocks*, which is a Re-publick) but for succession they have a peculiar Custom, that the Issue of the Males never succeed, but the Issue-Male of the Female succeed in Government, as the surer side: They all submit to, and are protected by the Lord Proprietaries Government; and in case of any Assault or Murder, committed on any *English*, the Party offending is try'd by the Laws of the Province; and in case of any new Election of King or Emperor among them, they present the Person so Elected to the Governor for the time being, who as he sees cause, either alters or confirms their Choice.

In the Year 1663. at the *Indians* Request, the present Governor Mr. *Charles Calvert*, and some others of his Lordships Privy-Council there, went to *Pascatoway*, in this Province, to be present at the Election of a new Emperor for that Nation: They presented a Youth nam'd *Nattawasso*, and humbly Requested to have him confirm'd Emperor of *Pascatoway*, by the Name of *Wahocasso*; which after some charge given them in general, to be good and faithful Subjects to him, the Governor accordingly did, and receiv'd him into his Protection.

They pay great Respect and Obedience to their Kings and Superiors, whose Commands they immediately Execute, though with an apparent hazard of their Lives.

The Mens chief employment is Hunting, and the Wars, in both which they commonly use Bowes and Arrows; some of late have Guns and other Weapons, by a private Trade with some *English* Neighboring Plantations: They are excel-

lent

lent Marks-men, it being the onely thing they breed their Youth to: The Women Plant and look after the Corn, make their Bread, and dreſs what Proviſions their Husbands bring home. Their way of Marriage is by agreement with the Womens Parents or Friends, who for a certain Sum of their Money, or other Goods, deliver her to the Man at a day appointed, which is commonly ſpent in jollity.

There are two ſorts of *Indian* Money, *Wampompeage* and *Roanoack*, theſe ſerve among them as Gold and Silver do in *Europe*, both are made of Fiſh-ſhells, which they ſtring like Beads; *Wampompeage* is the largeſt Bead, ſixty whereof countervails an Arms length of *Roanoack*, which is valued at ſix Pence *Sterling*; with this they purchaſe Commodities of the *Engliſh*, as Trading-Cloth, *&c.* of which they make themſelves Mantles, which is ſomething ſhaggy, and is call'd *Dutch Duffels*; this is their Winter Habit; in Summer they onely wear a narrow ſlip of the ſame to cover thoſe parts, which natural modeſty teaches them to conceal; the better ſort have Stockings made thereof, and pieces of Deer-Skin, ſtitch'd together about their Feet in ſtead of Shooes: The Womens Apparel is the ſame, but thoſe of the beſt Quality among them bedeck themſelves with *Wampompeage* or *Roanoack*, or ſome other toy. Their Money.

Their Houſes are rais'd about the height of a large Arbor, and cover'd with Barks of Trees very tite, in the middle whereof is the Fire-place, they lie generally upon Mats of their own making, plac'd round the Fire, a Woodden-bowl or two, an Earthen Pot, and a Mortar and Peſtle, is their chiefeſt Houſhold-ſtuff; he that hath his Bowe and Arrows, or Gun, a Hatchet, and a *Canoo*, (a term they uſe for Boats) is in their minds rarely well provided for; each Houſe contains a diſtinct Family, each Family hath its peculiar Field about the Town, where they Plant their Corn, and other ſorts of Grain afore-mention'd. Manner of habitation.

They are courteous to the *Engliſh*, if they chance to ſee any of them coming towards their Houſes, they immediately meet him half-way, conduct him in, and bid him welcome with the beſt Cates they have: The *Engliſh* giving them in like manner civil Entertainment, according to their Quality. Civility to the *Engliſh*.

The *Werowance* of *Patuxent* having been Treated for ſome days at St. *Maries*, by the then Governor, Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, at his firſt coming thither to ſettle that Colony, took his leave of him with this Expreſſion, *I love the* Engliſh *ſo well, that if they ſhould go about to kill me, if I had ſo much breath as to ſpeak, I would Command my People not to revenge my death; for I know they would not do ſuch a thing, except it were through my own default.*

In Affairs of concern, they are very conſiderate, and uſe few words in declaring their intentions; for at Mr. *Leonard Calverts* firſt arrival there, the *Werowance* of *Paſcatoway* being ask'd by him, *Whether he would be content, that the* Engliſh *ſhould ſit down in his Countrey?* return'd this anſwer, *That he would not bid him go, neither would he bid him ſtay, but that he might uſe his own diſcretion.* Theſe were their expreſſions to the Governor at his firſt entrance into *Mary-land*, whom then they were jealous of, whether he might prove a Friend or a Neighbor, but by his diſcreet Demeanor towards them at firſt, and friendly uſage of them afterwards, they are now become, not only civil, but ſerviceable to the *Engliſh* there upon all occaſions.

The *Indians* of the Eaſtern ſhore are moſt numerous, and were formerly very refractory, whom Mr. *Leonard Calvert* ſome few years after his firſt ſettling the Colony, was forc'd to reduce, and of late the Emperor of *Nanticoke*, and his Men were deſervedly defeated by the preſent Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, who reduc'd him about the year 1668. which has ſince tam'd the ruder ſort of the neighboring *Indians*, who now by experience, find it better to ſubmit and be protected by the Lord

Proprietaries

Proprietaries Government, than to make any vain attempt against his Power.

These People live under no Law, but that of Nature and Reason, which notwithstanding leads them to the acknowledgement of a Deity, whom they own to be the Giver of all good things, wherewith their Life is maintain'd, and to him they Sacrifice the first Fruits of the Earth, and of that which they acquire by Hunting and Fishing: The Sacrifice is perform'd by their Priests, who are commonly ancient Men, and profess themselves Conjurers; they first make a Speech to their God, then burn part, and eat and distribute the rest among them that are present until this Ceremony be ended, they will not touch one bit thereof; they hold the Immortality of the Soul, and that there is a place of Joy, and another of Torment after Death, prepar'd for every one according to their Merits.

They bury their Dead with strange expressions of Sorrow (the better sort upon a Scaffold, erected for that end) whom they leave cover'd with Mats, and return when his flesh is consum'd to Interr his Bones; the common sort are committed to the Earth without that Ceremony; but they never omit to bury some part of their Wealth, Arms, and Houshold-stuff with the Corps.

SECT. IV.

Virginia.

Situation of Virginia.

THe most Southerly part of *Virginia* (for all that Tract of Land, reaching from *Norumbega* to *Florida*, and containing *New-England*, *New-York*, *Maryland*, and this part we are now about to Treat of, was by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* term'd *Virginia*, in Honor of our Virgin-Queen *Elizabeth*) lies between *Maryland*, which it hath on the North, and *Carolina*, which it hath on the South, from thirty six, to near thirty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude; and with the rest of those Countries which were comprehended under the same Denomination, was by the Encouragement, and at the Expence of the said Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, first Discover'd (as some say) by Captain *Francis Drake*, for his many notable and bold Exploits, afterwards Knighted by the Queen: But upon examination we find little reason to ascribe the first Discovery thereof to Sir *Francis Drake*, whose chief performances, from the time he first made himself Eminent at Sea, were against the *Spaniards*, and for the most part in the *Spanish-Indies*; as his taking of *Nombre de Dios*, and *Vinta Cruz*, with an infinite mass of Treasure; his taking of *Santo Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and of *Carthagena* in *Castella Anna*; and that which seems to have given occasion of attributing to him the first Discovery of these parts, was his touching upon the North part of the Isle of *California*, where being nobly Entertain'd by *Hioh*, a King of that Countrey, and having a Surrendry thereof made to him, in behalf of the Queen of *England*, he upon a Pillar erected, Inscrib'd the Arms of *England*, with the Queens Name and his own, and call'd the place *Nova Albion*: Certain indeed it is, that Sir *Walter Rawleigh* was the first Promoter of this Discovery; for, after Mr. *Martin Forbisher* had been sent by Queen *Elizabeth* to search for the North-West Passage, which was in the year 1576. and for which he also was by the Queen advanc'd to Knight-hood, and nobly rewarded; and Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* obtaining the Queens Letters Patents, for attempting a Plantation, had reach'd *New-found-land* (though perishing in his return) he upon these Relations and Inducements undertook by others (for his employments would not permit him to go in Person) to gain Discoveries to the Southward; and accordingly in the year of our Lord 1584. obtain'd a Commission from the Queen, to discover and Plant

First Discovery.

new

NOVA
VIRGINIÆ
TABULA.
MONACANS
MANNAHOAC
POWHATAN
MANAGOAGS
CHAWONS
Lamestowne
Cape Henry
Cape Charles
Smyths Iles
Poynt Comfort
Russels Iles
CHESAPEACK BAY
KUSKARA
MARE VIRGINICUM.
Meridies
37
38

Occidens
40
41
Notarum Explicatio
Domus Regum
Ordinariæ Domus
Lucubrationes Anglos
Septentrio
Copowig
Utchowig
Tesmigh
Attaock
Quadroque
SASQUESAHA-
NOUGH
FINITIMA
Sasquesahanough
Smyths Fales
Sasquesahanough flu.
Bornes poynt
Ozinies
Poynt Pesinge
Tockwogh flu.
TOCKWOGHS
Peregryns mount
Atquanachuke
ATQUANAC-
HUKES
Chickahokin
Macocks
Milliaria Germanica communia.
2
4
6
8
10
12
Oriens
40
41

new Lands in *America*, not actually poſſeſs'd by any *Chriſtians*, who, with the aſſiſtance of Sir *Richard Greenvil* and others, provided two ſmall Barques, under the Command of Captain *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, who ſetting Sail the 27. of *April*, fell the 2d of *July* following with the Coaſt of *Florida*, and made Diſcovery of the Iſle of *Wokokon*, *Roanoack*, and the Continent of *Wingandacoa*, which they left; and arriving in *England* about the midſt of *September* following, Her Majeſty upon the relation of their Diſcoveries, was pleas'd to call this Countrey *Virginia*.

April 9. 1585. Sir *Richard Greenvil*, with ſeven Sail, and ſeveral Gentlemen, left *Plymouth*; and on *May* 26. Anchor'd at *Wokokon*, but made their firſt Seat at *Roanoack* on *Auguſt* 17. following, which lies in thirty ſix Degrees of Northerly Latitude, or thereabouts, where they continu'd till *June* 1586. during which time they made ſeveral Diſcoveries in the Continent and adjacent Iſlands; and being endanger'd by the treachery of the Salvages, return'd for *England*, and Landed at *Portſmouth* on *July* 27. following.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* and his Aſſociates, in the year 1586. ſent a Ship to relieve that Colony, which had deſerted the Countrey ſome while before, and were all return'd for *England* as is before-mention'd.

Some few days after they were gone, Sir *Richard Greenvil*, with three Ships, ariv'd at the Plantation at *Roanoack*, which he found deſerted, and leaving fifty Men there to keep Poſſeſſion of that Countrey, return'd for *England*.

The year following, Mr. *John White*, with three Ships, came to ſearch for the fifty *Engliſh* at *Roanoack*, but found them not, they having been ſet upon by the Natives, and diſpers'd ſo, as no News could be heard of them, and in their room left a hundred and fifty more to continue that Plantation.

In *Auguſt* 1589. Mr. *John White* went thither again, to ſearch for the laſt Colony which he had left there; but not finding them, return'd for *England* in *Septemb.* 6. 1590.

This ill Succeſs made all further Diſcoveries to be laid aſide, till Captain *Goſnol* on *March* 26. 1602. ſet Sail from *Dartmouth*, and on *May* 11. following, made Land at a place, where ſome *Biſcaners*, as he gueſs'd by the Natives information, had formerly fiſh'd, being about the Latitude of forty eight Degrees Northerly Latitude; from hence putting to Sea, he made Diſcovery of an Iſland which he call'd *Marthas Vineyard*, and ſhortly after of *Elizabeth's* Iſle, and ſo return'd for *England*, *June* 18. following.

In the Year 1603. the City of *Briſtol* rais'd a Stock, and furniſh'd out two Barques for Diſcovery, under the Command of Captain *Martin Pring*, who about *June* 7. fell with the North of *Virginia* in the three and fortieth Degree, found plenty of good Fiſh, nam'd a place *Whitſon-Bay*, and ſo return'd.

In the Year 1605. the Right Honorable *Thomas Arundel* the firſt, Baron of *Warder*, and Count of the *Roman* Empire, ſet out Captain *George Waymouth*, with twenty nine Sea-men, and neceſſary Proviſions, to make what Diſcoveries he could; who by contrary Winds, fell Northward about one and forty Degrees and twenty Minutes of Northerly Latitude, where they found plenty of good Fiſh; and Sailing further, diſcover'd an Iſland, where they nam'd a Harbor, *Pentecoſt-Harbor*; and on *July* 18. following, came back for *England*.

In the Year 1606. by the ſollicitation of Captain *Goſnol*, and ſeveral Gentlemen, a Commiſſion was granted by King *James* of *Great Brittain*, &c. for eſtabliſhing a Council, to direct thoſe new Diſcoveries; Captain *Newport* (a well practic'd Marriner) was intruſted with the Tranſportation of the Adventurers in two Ships,

and a Pinace, who on *Decemb.* 19. 1606. ſet Sail from *Black-Wall*, and were by Storm, contrary to expectation, caſt upon the firſt Land, which they call'd *Cape Henry*, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, lying in thirty ſeven Degrees, or thereabouts, of Northerly Latitude: Here their Orders were open'd and read, and eight declar'd of the Council, and impower'd to choſe a Preſident for a year, who with the Council ſhould Govern that Colony: Till *May* 13. they ſought a place to Plant in, Mr. *Winkfield* was choſe the firſt Preſident, who caus'd a Fort to be rais'd at *Powhatan*, now call'd *James-Town*: In *June* following, Captain *Newport* return'd for *England*, leaving a hundred Men behind him; ſince which time they have been ſufficiently ſupply'd from *England*, and by the indefatigable Induſtry and Courage of Captain *John Smith*, (one of the Council at that time, and afterward Preſident of the Colony) they made ſeveral Diſcoveries on the Eaſtern ſhore, and up to the Head of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and of the principal Rivers which fall into the ſaid Bay.

Virginia being thus Diſcover'd and Planted, King *James* by his Letters Patent bearing Date *April* 10. in the fourth year of his Reign, 1607. Granted Licence to Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, and others, to divide themſelves into two ſeveral Colonies, for the more ſpeedy Planting of that Countrey, then call'd *Virginia*, between the Degrees of thirty four and forty five of North Latitude, that is to ſay, taken in that large extent, mention'd in the beginning: The firſt Colony to be undertaken by certain Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, in, and about the City of *London*: The ſecond to be undertaken, and advanc'd by certain Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, and their Aſſociates, in, or about the City of *Briſtol*, *Exon*, *Plymouth*, and other parts.

At the firſt Colonies Requeſt, in the ſeventh year of the ſame King, a ſecond Patent was Granted to ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen, (including Sir *Thomas Gates*, and ſome of his former Fellow-Patentees) bearing Date *May* 23. 1610. whereby they were made a Corporation, and Body Politique, and ſtil'd, *The Treaſurer, and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of* London, *for the firſt Colony of* Virginia: And by this Patent, there was Granted to them, their Succeſſors and Aſſigns, two hundred Miles to the Southward, from a *Cape* of Land in *Virginia*, call'd *Point Comfort*; and two hundred Miles to the Northward of the ſaid *Cape*, along the Sea-ſhore, and into the Land from Sea to Sea.

And on *March* 12. 1612. the ſaid King, in the ninth year of his Reign, Grants them a third Patent, of all Iſlands lying in the Sea, within two hundred Miles of the Shore of that Tract of Land on the Continent, granted to them by the ſaid former Patent, *Jac.* 7.

In the Year 1615. Captain *Smith* procur'd by his Intereſt at Court, and the King's Favor, a Recommendation from His Majeſty, and divers of the Nobility, to all Cities and Corporations, to Adventure in a ſtanding Lottery, which was erected for the benefit of this Plantation, which was contriv'd in ſuch a manner, that of 100000. Pounds which was to be put in, 50000. onely, or one half was to return to the Adventurers, according as the Prizes fell out; and the other half to be diſpos'd of for the Promotion of the Affairs of *Virginia*, in which, though it were three years before it was fully accompliſh'd, he had in the end no bad Succeſs.

In the eighteenth Year of the ſaid King's Reign, at the Requeſt of the ſecond Colony, a Patent was Granted to ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen, of all that Tract of Land lying in the parts of *America*, between the Degrees of forty and forty eight of Northerly Latitude, and into the Land from Sea to Sea, which was call'd by the Patent *New England in America*: For the better Government whereof, one

one Body-Politick and Corporate was thereby appointed and ordain'd in *Plymouth*, consisting of the said Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others, to the number of forty Persons, by the Name of *The Council establish'd at* Plymouth *in the County of* Devon, *for the Planting, Ruling, Ordering, and Governing of* New England *im* America.

The Miscarriages and Misdemeanors of the aforesaid Corporation for the first Colony of *Virginia*, were so many and so great, that His said Majesty was forc'd, in or about *October* 1623. to direct a *Quo Warranto*, for the calling in of that former Patent, which in *Trinity* Term following was legally Evinc'd, Condemn'd, and made Void, by Judgment in the Court of the then *Kings-Bench*; as also all other Patents, by which the said Corporation claim'd any Interest in *Virginia*. Thus this Corporation of the first Colony of *Virginia* was dissolv'd, and that Plantation hath been since Govern'd and Dispos'd of by Persons Constituted and Impower'd for that purpose from time to time, by immediate Commissions from the Kings of *England*. The Patent of *Virginia* made void.

In the Year of our Lord 1631. the Right Honorable *George* Lord *Baltemore* obtain'd a Grant of King *Charles* the First of *Great Britain*, &c. of part of that Land to the Northward, which is now call'd *Mary-land*; but this Patent of *Mary-land* was not perfected till 1632. as you may understand more fully by the precedent Discourse of *Mary-land*, which by express words in the said Patent is separated from, and thereby declar'd not to be reputed for the future, any part of *Virginia*. The Patent of *Mary land* granted to the Lord *Baltemore*.

And in the fifteenth Year of the Reign of King *Charles* the Second of *Great Britain*, &c. on *March* 24. 1663. *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, then High-Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William*, now Earl of *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, Sir *George Carterett* Knight and Baronet, Sir *William Berkley* Knight, and Sir *John Colleton* Knight and Baronet, obtain'd a Patent from His Majesty, of the Province of *Carolina*, which lies to the Southward of *Virginia*, in which is included some part of that Land which formerly belong'd to the said dissolv'd Company of *Virginia*. So that *Virginia* at present extendeth it self onely, and is situated between thirty six and thirty seven Degrees and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, of Northern Latitude, and is bounded on the North, by *Mary-land*; on the South, by *Carolina*; on the East, by the Ocean; and on the West, by the South-Seas. The Patent *Carolina* granted to several Noble Persons.

The Entrance by Sea into this Countrey is the same with that of *Mary-land*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*, plac'd on each side of the Mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeak*; on the West side whereof you first meet with a pleasant and commodious River call'd *James-River*, about three Miles wide at its Entrance, and Navigable a hundred and fifty. Rivers of *Virginia*.

Fourteen Miles from this River Northward lies *York-River*, which is Navigable sixty or seventy Miles, but with Ketches and small Barques thirty or forty Miles farther.

Passing hence to the North you discover a third stately River, call'd *Rappahanock*, which is Navigable about a hundred and thirty Miles - from whence following the Shore to the North you enter into *Patomeck-River*, which is already describ'd in the precedent Discourse of *Mary-land*, to which Province this River belongs, whose Southerly Bank gives Bounds to that part of *Virginia* and *Mary-land*.

To these Rivers many other Inland Branches and Rivulets are reduc'd, the chief of which are hereafter specifi'd.

The Countrey is generally even, the Soil fruitful, the Climate healthful, and agreeable with *English* Constitutions, especially since the increase of Inhabitants, and accommodation of good Diet and Lodging, which the first Planters found great want of heretofore. For many years, till of late, most New-comers had the Nature of the Countrey

first Year in *July* and *August*, a Disease which is call'd *A Seasoning*, whereof ma died, like to what is mention'd before in the Description of *Mary-land*, thou more mortal and common than in *Mary-land*, because *Virginia* is a lower Countre and somewhat hotter, insomuch that formerly divers ill of that Distemper ha come purposely from *Virginia* to *Mary-land*, to recover their Health ; but now, sin the Countrey is more open and clear from Wood, few die of it, and many have *Seasonings* at all.

This Countrey affordeth generally all such Roots, Herbs, Gums, and Balsom as are express'd before in the Relation of *Mary-land*.

Trees. All sorts of Trees for Building and Husbandry, Fruit-Trees, Vines, *&c.* a found in both Countreys, equal in goodness and quantity, onely in such things require more Sun, and that may be produc'd by Industry) there may be some litt difference, because *Virginia* is somewhat more to the Southward of *Mary-land*, as Vines, Oranges, Lemmons, Olives, Silk, *&c.*

Silk-Grass. There is a Plant grows naturally in this Countrey, and in *Mary-land*, call'd *Sil Grass*, which will make a fine Stuff with a silky Gloss, and better Cordage tha Hemp or Flax, both for strength and durance.

The wild Beasts, Birds, and Fish, are much the same also in this Countrey as ar before describ'd in the precedent Description of *Mary-land* : Nevertheless we sha think it proper not to omit some Fruits, Plants, Beasts, *&c.* mention'd by the mo

Fruits peculiar to *Virginia*. authentick Describers of *New England*, as peculiar to that Countrey. The Frui are, their *Putchamines*, which are a kind of Damsons ; *Messamines*, a kind of Grapes *Chechinquamins*, a sort of Fruit resembling a Chesnut ; *Rawcomens*, a Fruit resemblin a Goose-berry ; *Macoquer*, a kind of Apple ; *Mettaquesunnauks*, a sort of Fruit resem bling *Inkian* Figs ; *Morococks*, resembling a Straw-berry, besides a Berry which the call *Ocoughtanamnis*, somewhat like to Capers.

Roots. Their peculiar Roots are *Tockawaugh*, good to eat ; *Wichsacan*, of great vertue i healing of Wounds ; *Pocones*, good to asswage Swellings and Aches ; *Musquaspen* wherewith they Paint their Targets and Mats. Also they have in great request Pulse call'd *Assentamen*, and the Plant *Mattouna*, of which they make Bread.

Beasts. Their peculiar Beasts are, the *Aroughena*, resembling a Badger ; the *Assapanick* o *Flying-Squerril* ; *Opassum*, a certain Beast having a Bag under her Belly, wherein she carrieth and suckleth her Young ; *Mussascus*, which smelling strong of Musk, resembleth a Water-Rat ; *Utchunquois*, a kind of wild Cat.

Their peculiar Fish are *Stingrais*.

On the West side of the Bay of *Chesapeak*, between *Cape Henry* and the Southerly Bank of the River of *Patomeck*, are three fair Navigable Rivers, as is before men-

Rivulets. tion'd, into which the other small Rivulets fall, which here we will give some account of, as also of the *Indian*, or antient Names by which these three principal Rivers were formerly known. The first whereof is *Powhatan* (now call'd *James-River*) according to the Name of a large and considerable Territory that lieth upon it. The Rivers that fall into this Southward, are *Apamatuck* ; Eastward, *Quiyonycohanuc*, *Nansamund*, and *Chesopeak* ; and Northward, *Chickamahania*.

The second Navigable River is *Pamaunkee*, by the *English* now term'd *York-River*. The Rivulet that falls into this is *Poyankatanck*.

The third (which is before describ'd, and usually known by the Name of *Rappahanoc*) was formerly term'd *Toppahanoc*.

This we thought fit here to insert, to the end no colour of mistake might remain to after Ages concerning the derivation or original change of such proper Names, especially being Places of great advantage to the Colony.

The

The chiefest of those Tribes or Divisions of People among the *Indians*, that were by Name known to the *English* at their first arrival, were, upon the River *Pouhatan* the *Kecoughtans*, the *Paspaheghes*, (on whose Land is seated *James-Town*) the *Weanocks*, *Arrohatocks*, the *Appametocks*, the *Nandsamunds*, the *Chesapeacks*, &c. On the River *Pamaunkee*, are the *Younghtanunds*, the *Mattapaments*, &c. On the River *Toppahanoc*, the *Manahoacks*, the *Moraughtacunds*, and the *Cuttatawomens*. On the River *Patawomek*, the *Wighcocomocans*, the *Onawmanients*, and the *Moyanances*. On the River *Pawtuxunt*, the *Acquintacsuacs*, the *Pawtuxunts*, and the *Matapunients*. On the River *Bolus*, the *Sasquesahanoes* : Southward from the Bay, the *Chawonocks*, the *Mangoacks*, the *Monacans*, the *Mannahocks*, the *Masawomecks*, the *Atquanahucks*, and the *Kuscarawaocks*, besides a number not material to be nam'd, as having had little of Transaction that we hear of with the Planters. Several People of the ancient Natives of *Virginia*.

The number of *English* Inhabitants in this Countrey are in this present Year 1671. about thirty or forty thousand, who are plentifully stock'd with all sorts of tame Cattel, as Cows, Sheep, Horses, Swine, *&c.* and all sorts of *English* Grain; great store of brave Orchards for Fruit, whereof they make great quantities of Cyder and Perry. Number of Inhabitants.

They have been much oblig'd by that worthy Gentleman Mr. *Edward Digges*, Son of Sir *Dudley Digges*, who was Master of the Rolls, and a Privy Councellor to King *Charles* the First, of *Great Brittain*, *&c.* For the said Mr. *Digges* at his great Charge and Industry, hath very much advanc'd the making of Silk in this Countrey, for which purpose he hath sent for several Persons out of *Armenia* to teach them that Art, and how to wind it off the Cods of the Silk-Worms; and hath made at his own Plantation in this Colony for some years last past, considerable quantities of Silk, which is found to be as good Silk as any is in the World, which hath encourag'd divers others to prosecute that Work.

Though this Countrey be capable of producing many other good Commodities, yet the Planters have hitherto imploy'd themselves for the most part in Planting of Tobacco, as they do in *Mary-land*; whereof there are two sorts, one which is call'd *Sweet-scented*, and the other call'd *Oranoack*, or *Bright and Large*, which is much more in quantity, but of lesser Price than the former; and the Plantations upon *York River* are esteem'd to produce the best of that sort of *Sweet-scented*: There is so much of this Commodity Planted in *Virginia*, and Imported from thence into *England*, that the Custom and Excize paid in *England* for it, yields the King about fifty or threescore thousand Pounds *Sterling, per annum*: With this Commodity the Planter buys of the Ships that come thither for it (which are above a hundred Sail yearly from *England*, and other *English* Plantations) all Necessaries of Clothing, and other Utensils of Houshold-stuff, *&c.* which they want, though they make some Shoes, and Linnen and Woollen Cloth in some parts of *Virginia*, of the growth and Manufacture of the Countrey; and if they would Plant less Tobacco (as it is probable they will e're long find it convenient for them to do, it being now grown a Drug of very low value, by reason of the vast quantities Planted of it) they might in a little time provide themselves of all Necessaries of Livelyhood, and produce much richer and more Staple-Commodities for their advantage. The Commodities of *Virginia*.

Their usual way of Traffique in buying and selling is by exchange of one Commodity for another; and Tobacco is the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their value; but they have some *English* and foreign Coyns, which serve them upon many occasions.

The Government is by a Governor and Council, Appointed and Authoriz'd from time to time by immediate Commission from the King of *Great Brittain* : And

Laws are made by the Governor, with the consent of a General Assembly, which consists of two Houses, an Upper and a Lower; the first consists of the Council, and the latter of the Burgesses chosen by the Freemen of the Countrey; and Laws so made are in Force there till His Majesty thinks fit to alter them.

The Chief Court of Judicature is call'd *The Quarter-Court*, because it is held every quarter of a Year, where all Causes Criminal and Civil are heard and determin'd, and the Judges of this Court are the Governor and Council: The present Governor in this Year 1671. is Sir *William Berkley*, who was made Governor by King *Charles* the First, of *Great Brittain*, &c. in the Year 1640. And those of the Council are Sir *Henry Chichesly*, who is one of the greatest and most considerable Planters there, and Mr. *Edward Diggs* before-mention'd, Mr. *Thomas Ludwel* Secretary, Major-General *Robert Smith*, and divers other worthy Gentlemen.

That part of the Countrey where the *English* are Planted, is divided into nineteen Counties, *viz. Northampton-County* in *Acomack*, on the Eastern shore; and on the Western shore, *Corotuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nansemund*, *Isle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henerico*, *James*, *Charles*, *York*, *New-Kent*, *Gloucester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancaster*, *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Rappahanock*, and *Harford-Counties*.

In every one of these Counties there are inferior County-Courts kept every Moneth; these take no Cognizance of Causes relating to Life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited Value, such being refer'd to the Quarter-Courts only, to which likewise there lie Appeals from their Inferior Courts.

There are Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers in every respective County, appointed by the Governor, for the Administration of Justice, who sit there according to his Order, and whereof these County-Courts are chiefly compos'd.

There are few Towns as yet erected in this Colony; the Principal Seat of the *English* there, is at a place call'd *James-City*, in Honor of King *James* of *Great Brittain*, &c. This is situated in a *Peninsula*, on the North side of *James River*, and has in it many fair Brick and other good Houses: In this place are held the Quarter-Courts, General Assemblies, the Secretary's Office, and all other Affairs and greatest Concerns of the Colony are here dispatch'd. On the same side, nearer the Mouth of this River, stands *Elizabeth-City*, containing also several good Houses of Brick and Timber.

Sir *William Berkley*, the present Governor resides at a place somewhat distant from *James-City*, call'd *Green-Spring*, a fair Brick House, which he himself caus'd to be built.

The other Towns of Note belonging to the *English*, are only *Henricopolis*, or *Henry's-Town*, (so nam'd from Prince *Henry* then living, built in a very convenient place, more within Land, about eighty Miles distant from *James-City*) and *Dale's-Gift*, so nam'd, and Planted at the Charges of Sir *Thomas Dale*, Deputy-Governor of the Countrey, about the Year 1610.

Of the *Indians* of *Virginia*.

The *Indians* of *Virginia*, in Stature, Complexion, and Disposition, differ very little from those of *Mary-land*: Their Laws and Customs; their way of Living and Apparel; their Religion, Money, and manner of Burial, are the same in both places; all which are more particularly express'd in the precedent Description of that Province, to which we refer the Reader.

Yet these *Indians* far exceed those of *Mary-land*, in Treachery and Cruelty to the *English* there, as will appear by this following Relation of their Proceedings towards them, since the first Seating of that Colony, wherein nevertheless, the Civility of some particular Persons at their first Landing is not to be omitted.

Upon

Upon the first arrival of Captain *Amidas* and Captain *Barlow* in *Wingandacoa*, now *Virginia*, they were accosted by *Granganimeo* (the King's Brother of that Countrey) who, attended with a Train of forty or fifty Men, came in a very civil manner to Treat about a Commerce of Trade and Traffick, which immediately began between them, and several Barters were made: *Granganimeo*, who was very just of his Word, and always kept his promis'd Day of meeting, fancying most a Pewter Dish, gave twenty Deer-skins for it, and boring a Hole therein, hung it about his Neck for a Breast-plate; afterwards he, with his whole Company, and his Wife and Children, frequently and familiarly did eat and drink aboard the *English* Ships, the King himself, call'd *Wingina*, lying sick at his chief Town, six days Journey off, of a dangerous Wound which he had receiv'd from a neighboring King his mortal Enemy. Some of the *English* going to Land upon the Isle of *Roanoack*, were met by *Granganimeo's* Wife, who, her Husband being absent, commanded her Servants some to draw their Boat ashore, some to carry them on their Backs to Land, others to carry in their Oars into the House for fear of stealing; and having caus'd a great Fire to be made, to warm them, and to dry those that had been wet in their Voyage, she afterwards Entertain'd them with a very plentiful Feast or Banquet after that Countrey fashion; and when they took alarm at the coming of two or three of her Men with Bowes and Arrows, she caus'd the Bowes to be broken, and the Men to be beaten out of the House, besides several other demonstrations of extraordinary civility; and when notwithstanding all this they could not be perswaded to Lodge any where but in their Boat, she us'd all means imaginable to make them quit their jealousie, and accept of a Lodging in the House. Transactions between the *English* and the Natives.

In the Year 1585. a Company that went over with Sir *Richard Greenvill*, burnt the Town of *Aquascogoc*, by reason of a Silver Cup that was stoln by some of the *Indians*, took Prisoner *Menatonon*, King of *Chawonoc*, who gave a large Relation of another King about three days Journey off, who possess'd an Island wonderfully rich in Pearl, which was taken in great abundance in a deep Water that inviron'd it. Going towards the Countrey of the *Mangoacks* (among whom in the Province of *Chaunis Temoatan*, they heard of a Mine of strange Copper call'd *Wassador*, with *Skiko*, the King of *Chowonock*'s Son, and *Manteo*, a faithful Salvage, for their Guide) they were treacherously dealt with by *Wingina*, alias *Pemissapan* (for so, his Brother *Granganimeo* being lately dead, he had alter'd his Name) who endeavor'd to stir up a Confederacy of the *Chawonocks*, *Moratocks*, and *Mangoacks* against them; yet by the urgent perswasions of *Ensenore* his Father, the truest Friend the *English* had, after the death of *Granganimeo*, and seeing them safe return'd from their Journey, wherein he thought they had all perish'd, and especially upon *Menatonon's* sending Messengers to them with Pearl, and *Okisco*, King of *Weopomeock*, to yield himself Vassal to the Queen of *England*, his Hatred was somewhat cool'd; but *Ensenore* deceasing soon after, he return'd to his old treacherous Practises again, and in the end, while he was contriving mischief against the Planters, he himself was shot, taken Prisoner, and beheaded.

After the Company left upon *Virginia* by Sir *Richard Greenvill*, (for he himself was return'd) tir'd out with hunger, hardship, and the many extremities they were at last reduc'd to, had deserted the Place, and obtain'd Passage for *England*, through the civility of Sir *Francis Drake*, pitying their distress, fifty Men more were Landed upon *Roanoack-Isle* by the same Person, who how they were surpris'd and destroy'd by the Natives, was discover'd at large to the Supply that was sent over in the Year 1587. by Mr. *White*.

A Party of those that went over with Captain *Bartholomew Gosnol*, Captain *John Smith*, &c. were by the *Indians* set upon as they were raising a Fort near *Cape Henry*, where they Landed, seventeen Men hurt, one slain, and all in danger to have been utterly destroy'd, had not a Shot happily made from the Ships by chance frighted away the Salvages. Another small Party under Captain *Smith*, going down the River to *Kecongheam*, were very fiercely assaulted by sixty or seventy *Indians*, but their Musquet-shot did such Execution amongst them, that they fled into the Woods and left behind them the Image of their God, which had been carried before them as their Standard, and not long after sent one of their *Queiongcasocks* to offer Peace, and to redeem their *Okee*; which *Smith* granting, on condition six onely of them would come unarm'd and load his Boat with Provisions; and promising moreover to become their Friend, and furnish them with Beads, Copper, and Hatchets: They accepted the Condition, and brought him Venison, Turkies, wild Fowl, Bread, and what else they had, Singing and Dancing in sign of Friendship till they departed. In his Return he discover'd the Town and Countrey of *Warraskayock*, and the People of *Chickahamania*.

In his next Voyage for the discovery of the Head of *Chickamahania* River, he was, through neglect of his Sea-men who were sent to watch the Booty, taken Prisoner; in which condition he was kept a whole Moneth: then being releas'd, he got Provisions for the People in *James-Town*; which had they not timely receiv'd, they had all abandon'd the Place, and return'd to *England*.

While Affairs stood thus in a mean condition, Captain *Newport* arriving there with a Ship and sixty Men to strengthen the Plantations, he went to *Weromocomoco*, where King *Powhatan* kept his Court, and found him sitting on a Bed of Mats, and an Embroider'd Leather Cushion, Cloth'd in Deer-skins; at his Feet sat a young Maiden, and on each side of the House twenty Concubines; his Head and Shoulders were painted red, and a Chain of white Beads hung about his Neck. *Newport*, to oblige him, gave him an *English* Youth; in requital whereof he receiv'd *Powhatan*'s bosom Friend, *Mamontak*; with whom returning, he found a sad Accident, for

King *Powhatan*.

for the Fire had not onely burnt the Houses of the new Planters, but also the Pallisado's about *James-Town*, made for a Defence against the Enemies Assaults, and most of their Store; which was so much the worse, because it hapned in the Winter, and indeed had prov'd very fatal, had not a Ship, which was suppos'd to be lost, happily arriv'd there with a considerable quantity of Provisions. *James-Town* burnt.

Whilst the Town was rebuilding, *Smith* set Sail in an open Barque with fourteen Men, and discover'd two Isles before *Point Charles*, to which he gave his Name; then ran into the Inlet *Chesapeack*, in the midst of which lay several Islands, by the Sea-men call'd *Russels*. Before the River *Wighcomoco* they found a disturbed Sea, and more Northerly a Bay with fresh and hot Water, and at last he met with two *Virginians*, which conducted the *English* along a Creek to *Onawmoment*, where some hundreds of them lay in Ambuscade, according to *Powhatan*'s appointment, to cut off *Smith*; who leaping forth on a sudden appear'd like Devils, all painted; but the Bullets flying about made them all run away. *Smith*, whose Design was onely to discover the Countrey, and the Silver Mine of *Patawomeck*, ten Leagues up into the Countrey, found the Metal to be of little value, so that he return'd with little Success, being newly cur'd of a poysonous Wound in the Arm, which was given him by a Fish not unlike a Shark, whilst he lay aground near *Toppahanock*. *Smith*'s Voyage. His remarkable Exploits.

A while after being inform'd of *Powhatan*'s Design to destroy the *English*, (though he had been lately Presented by *Newport* with a Silver Basin, a rich Chair, Bed, and Furniture belonging to it, with other things of value) he, to prevent him, chose forty eight out of two hundred Men which were Garrison'd in *James-Town*, then going to *Werowocomoco*, Landed with much trouble, the River being frozen above half a Mile from the Shore.

A *German* Soldier amongst *Smith*'s Company giving private notice to *Powhatan* of the Design of the *English*, made his Escape by flight: But *Smith* going on to *Pamaunke*, found King *Opechancangough* with seven hundred Men in Arms, threatning a fierce Battel; but *Smith* making directly up to him, set his Pistol on his Breast, and forc'd him to lay down his Arms. *Powhatan* by this time provided with Swords and Musquets by two *Dutch*-men, also began to bestir himself afresh; but his Intentions being too soon known, he was again quieted, and forc'd a second time to send *Smith* a String of Pearl; after which a Peace was concluded between all the Natives and the *English*.

Many other Quarrels and Encounters there were in the Infancy of the Plantation between the *Indians* and the *English*, wherein it would be endless to recount all the Treacheries and Ambuscades of the Salvages, some of which had prov'd very pernicious to the Planters, had they not been betray'd to Captain *Smith* by *Pocahonta*, King *Powhatan*'s Daughter, who upon all occasions shew'd her self a great Friend to the *English*, having sav'd the Captain's Life, when, being her Father's Prisoner, he was just brought to Execution.

This Lady was afterwards brought into *England*, Christned by the Name of *Rebekah*, and Married to one Mr. *Rolf*, and died at *Gravesend* in an intended Voyage back to her own Countrey.

Nor did their Cruelties and Treacheries end when the Plantation came to be more setled, for on the two and twentieth of *March* about the Year 1621. in the time of Sir *Francis Wyat*'s Government, they generally combin'd to destroy all the *English* there; and carried on this devilish Design with such dissimulation and dexterity, that in one day they cut off seven hundred Men, Women, and Children, there being at that time not above fifteen hundred in the Countrey.

Since which time, in the Year of our Lord 1643. there hapned another bloody

Massacre,

Maſſacre, wherein near five hundred *Engliſh* were in one Night miſerably butcher'd by thoſe barbarous and perfidious Salvages: whoſe Blood the preſent Governor, Sir *William Berkley*, nobly and juſtly reveng'd the Year following, utterly deſtroying moſt of them, and taking Priſoner their chief Emperor, *Opichancono*, who died not long after in Priſon.

Having given but a ſmall hint, in its proper place, of the Story of Captain *Smith*'s Impriſonment by *Powhatan*, and his deliverance from Death by *Pocahonta*; we have thought not improper to reſerve the Story of it, being very remarkable for a particular Relation, before we conclude our Deſcription of *Virginia*, ſince otherwiſe we ſhould have interrupted the Series of our former Diſcourſe.

The Relation of Captain Smith's *being taken Priſoner by* Powhatan, *and of his being deliver'd from Death by his Daughter* Pocahonta.

THe Salvages having drawn from one *George Caſſen*, whither Captain *Smith* was gone, proſecuting that opportunity, they follow'd him with three hundred Bowe-Men, conducted by the King of *Pamaunkee*, who in diviſions, ſearching the turnings of the River, found two of his Men by the fire ſide, whom they ſhot full of Arrows, and ſlew. Then finding the Captain, who, as is ſaid, us'd the Salvage that was his Guide as his Shield, (three of them being ſlain, and others ſore gall'd) the reſt would not come near him: Thinking thus to have return'd to his Boat, regarding them as he march'd, more than his way, he ſlipp'd up to the middle in an Oſier-Creek, and his Salvage with him, yet durſt they not come to him, till being near dead with cold, he threw away his Arms: Then according to their compoſition, they drew him forth, and led him to the Fire, where his Men were ſlain; diligently they chaf'd his benumm'd Limbs, he demanding for their Captain, they ſhew'd him *Opechankanough*, King of *Pamaunkee*, to whom he gave a round Ivory double compaſs Dyal. Much they marvel'd at the playing of the Fly and Needle, which they could ſee ſo plainly, and yet not touch it, becauſe of the Glaſs that cover'd them; but when he demonſtrated by that Globe-like Jewel, the roundneſs of the Earth, and Skies; the Sphere of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and how the Sun did chaſe the Night round about the World continually; the greatneſs of the Land and Sea; the diverſity of Nations, variety of Complexions, and how we were to them *Antipodes*, and many other ſuch like matters, they all ſtood as amaz'd with admiration: Notwithſtanding, within an hour after they ty'd him to a Tree, and as many as could ſtand about him prepar'd to ſhoot him; but the King holding up the Compaſs in his Hand, they all laid down their Bowes and Arrows, and in a triumphant manner led him to *Orapaks*, where he was after their manner kindly Feaſted, and well us'd.

Their order in conducting him was thus; Drawing themſelves all in Fyle, the King in the midſt had all their Bowes and Swords borne before him. Captain *Smith* was led after him by three great Salvages, holding him faſt by each Arm; and on each ſide ſix went in Fyle with their Arrows nocked. But arriving at the Town (which was but onely thirty or forty Hunting Houſes made of Mats, which they remove as they pleaſe, as we our Tents) all the Women and Children ſtaring and gazing at him, the Souldiers firſt all in Fyle wheel'd off to the Rear in good Order; on each Flank were Officers, like Serjeants to ſee them keep their Poſtures: A good time they continu'd this Exerciſe, and then caſt themſelves in a Ring, Dancing in ſuch ſeveral Poſtures, and ſinging and yelling out ſuch helliſh Notes and

and Screeches; being ſtrangely Painted, every one his Quiver of Arrows, and at his Back a Club; on his Arm a Fox or an Otters-skin, or ſome ſuch matter for his vambrace; their Heads and Shoulders Painted red, with Oyl and *Pocones* mingled together, which Scarlet-like colour, made an exceeding handſome ſhow; his Bowe in his Hand, and the Skin of a Bird with her Wings abroad dry'd, ty'd on his Head, a piece of Copper, a white Shell, a long Feather, with a ſmall Rattle growing at the Tails of their Snaks ty'd to it, or ſome ſuch like Toy. All this while *Smith* and the King ſtood in the midſt, guarded, as before is ſaid, and after three Dances they all departed. *Smith* they conducted to a long Houſe, where thirty or forty tall Fellows did guard him, and e're long, more Bread and Veniſon was brought him than would have ſerv'd twenty Men, I think his Stomack at that time was not very good; what he left, they put in Baskets and ty'd over his Head. About midnight they ſet the Meat again before him; all this time none of them would eat a bit with him, till the next Morning they brought him as much more, and then did they eat all the old, and reſerv'd the new as they had done the other, which made him think they would feed him for ſlaughter: Yet in this deſperate eſtate to fend him from the cold, one *Maocaſſater* brought him his Gown, in requital of ſome Beads and Toys *Smith* had given him at his firſt arrival in *Virginia*.

Two days after a man would have ſlain him (but that the Guard prevented it) for the death of his Son, to whom they conducted him to recover the poor man then breathing his laſt. *Smith* told them, that at *James-Town* he had a Water would do it, if they would let him fetch it, but they would not permit that; but made all the preparations they could to aſſault *James-Town*, craving his advice, and for recompence he ſhould have Life, Liberty, Land, and Women. In part of a Table-book he writ his mind to them at the Fort, what was intended, how they ſhould follow that direction to affright the meſſengers, and without fail ſend him ſuch things as he writ for, and an Inventory with them. The difficulty and danger, he told the Salvages, of the Mines, great Guns, and other Engines, exceedingly affrighted them, yet according to his Requeſt they went to *James-Town*, in as bitter weather as could be of Froſt and Snow, and within three days return'd with an Anſwer.

But when they came to *James-Town*, ſeeing Men ſally out as he had told them they would, they fled; yet in the night they came again to the ſame place where he had told them they ſhould receive anſwer, and ſuch things as he had promis'd them, which they found accordingly, and with which they return'd with no ſmall expedition, to the wonder of them all, ſuppoſing that he could either Divine, or the Paper could ſpeak: then they led him to the *Youthtanunds*, the *Mattapanients*, the *Payankatanks*, the *Nantaughtacunds*, and *Onawmanients* upon the Rivers of *Rapahanock*, and *Patawomek*, through intricate ways, and back again by divers other ſeveral Nations, to the Kings Habitation at *Pamaunkee*, where they entertain'd him with moſt ſtrange and fearful Conjurations. Not long after, early in the Morning, a great fire was made in a long Houſe, and a Mat ſpread on each ſide thereof; on the one they caus'd him to ſit, and all the Guard went out of the Houſe, and preſently there came skipping in a great grim Fellow, all Painted over with Coal, mingled with Oyl; and many Snakes and Weſels-skins ſtuff'd with Moſs, and all their Tails ty'd together, ſo as they met on the Crown of his Head in a Taſſel; and round about the Taſſel was a Coronet of Feathers, the Skins hanging round about his Head, Back, and Shoulders, and in a manner cover'd his Face; with a helliſh voice, and a Rattle in his Hand. With moſt ſtrange geſtures and paſſions he began his Invocation, and environ'd the fire with a Circle of Meal; which done,

done, three more ſuch like Devils came ruſhing in with the like antique Tricks, Painted half black, half red; but all their Eyes were Painted white, and ſome red ſtrokes like *Mutchato's,* along their Cheeks: round about him thoſe Fiends Danc'd a pretty while, and then came in three more as ugly as the reſt, with red Eyes, and white ſtrokes over their black Faces; at laſt they all ſate down right againſt him, three of them on the one hand of the chief Prieſt, and three on the other; then all with their Rattles began a Song, which ended, the chief Prieſt laid down five Wheat Corns, then ſtretching his Arms and Hands with ſuch violence, that he ſweat, and his Veins ſwell'd, he began a ſhort Oration: at the concluſion, they all gave a ſhort groan, and then laid down three Grains more; after that, began their Song again, and then another Oration, ever laying down ſo many Corns as before, till they had twice incircled the Fire; that done, they took a bunch of little Sticks, prepared for that purpoſe, continuing ſtill their Devotion, and at the end of every Song and Oration, they laid down a Stick between the Diviſions of Corn: till night, neither he nor they did either eat or drink, and then they feaſted merrily, with the beſt Proviſions they could make: Three days they us'd this Ceremony, the meaning whereof they told him, was to know if he intended them well, or no. The Circle of Meal ſignifi'd their Countrey, the Circles of Corn the bounds of the Sea, and the Sticks his Countrey. They imagin'd the World to be flat and round, like a Trencher, and they in the midſt. After this they brought him a Bag of Gun-powder, which they carefully preſerv'd till the next Spring, to Plant as they did their Corn, becauſe they would be acquainted with the nature of that Seed. *Opitchapam,* the King's Brother, invited him to his Houſe, where, with as many Platters of Bread, Fowl, and wild Beaſts, as did environ him, he bid him wellcome, but not any of them would eat a bit with him, but put up all the remainder in Baskets. At his return to *Opechancanoughs,* all the Kings Women, and their Children, flock'd about him for their Parts, as a due by Cuſtom, to be merry with ſuch Fragments.

At laſt, they brought him to *Meronocomoco,* where was *Powhatan* their Emperor. Here more than two hundred of thoſe grim Courtiers ſtood wondering at him, as he had been a Monſter; till *Powhatan* and his Train had put themſelves in their greateſt Braveries. Before a Fire, upon a ſeat like a Bedſted, he ſat cover'd with a great Robe, made of *Rarowcun*-Skins, and all the Tails hanging by. On either hand did ſit a young Maid, of ſixteen or eighteen years of Age, and along on each ſide the Houſe, two rows of Men, and behind them as many Women, with all their Heads and Shoulders Painted red; many of their Heads bedeck'd with the white Doun of Birds, but every one with ſomething, and a great Chain of white Beads about their Necks. At his entrance before the Emperor, all the People gave a great ſhout. The Queen of *Appamatuck* was appointed to bring him Water to waſh his Hands, and another brought him a bunch of Feathers, in ſtead of a Towel to dry them: Having Feaſted him after their barbarous manner as well as they could, a long conſultation was held, but in concluſion, two great Stones being brought before *Powhatan,* as many as could, laid Hands on him, dragg'd him to them, and thereon laid his Head, when being ready with their Clubs, to beat out his Brains, *Pocahontas,* the Emperors deareſt Daughter, ſeeing no intreaty could prevail, got his Head in her Arms, and laid her own upon his to ſave him from death; whereat, the Emperor was contented he ſhould live to make him Hatchets, and her Bells, Beads, and Copper; for they thought him a Man of all Occupations like themſelves; for the King himſelf will make his own Robes, Shoes, Bowes, Arrows, Pots, Plant, Hunt, or do any thing as well as the reſt.

Two

done, three more such like Devils came rushing i
Painted half black, half red; but all their Eyes we
strokes like *Mutchato's*, along their Cheeks: round
a pretty while, and then came in three more as ugl
white strokes over their black Faces; at last they a
three of them on the one hand of the chief Priest, a
with their Rattles began a Song, which ended,
Wheat Corns, then stretching his Arms and Han
sweat, and his Veins swell'd, he began a short Or
all gave a short groan, and then laid down three C
their Song again, and then another Oration, ever
before, till they had twice incircled the Fire; that
tle Sticks, prepared for that purpose, continuing
end of every Song and Oration, they laid down a
Corn: till night, neither he nor they did either
sted merrily, with the best Provisions they could m
Ceremony, the meaning whereof they told him, w
well, or no. The Circle of Meal signifi'd their Co
bounds of the Sea, and the Sticks his Countrey. T
flat and round, like a Trencher, and they in the mid
a Bag of Gun-powder, which they carefully preser
as they did their Corn, because they would be acq
Seed. *Opitchapam*, the King's Brother, invited him to
ny Platters of Bread, Fowl, and wild Beasts, as dic
come, but not any of them would eat a bit with hi
in Baskets. At his return to *Opechancanoughs*, all the
dren, flock'd about him for their Parts, as a due by
Fragments.

At last, they brought him to *Meronocomoco*, wher
Here more than two hundred of those grim Court
he had been a Monster; till *Powhatan* and his Tr
greatest Braveries. Before a Fire, upon a seat like
great Robe, made of *Rarowcun*-Skins, and all the
hand did sit a young Maid, of sixteen or eighteen
side the House, two rows of Men, and behind th
their Heads and Shoulders Painted red; many of
white Doun of Birds, but every one with someth
Beads about their Necks. At his entrance before the
great shout. The Queen of *Appamatuck* was appoin
his Hands, and another brought him a bunch of F
dry them: Having Feasted him after their barbarou
a long consultation was held, but in conclusion, t
before *Powhatan*, as many as could, laid Hands on
thereon laid his Head, when being ready with the
Pocahontas, the Emperors dearest Daughter, seeing n
Head in her Arms, and laid her own upon his to
the Emperor was contented he should live to ma
Beads, and Copper; for they thought him a Ma
selves; for the King himself will make his own I
Pots, Plant, Hunt, or do any thing as well as the r

A New Discription of Carolina By Order of the Lords Proprietors
CAROLINA
THE APALATHEAN MOUNTAINS
The Rickohockans
SAUANÆ
VIRGINIÆ PARS
Deserta Arenosa
Ashley Lake
Wisack
Watary
Sara
Sahor
Wonock
Akenatzy
Torpeek
Tuskeroros
Katora
Kauwitz thocken
Menaskin
Mahock
St Matheo
R. St Matheo
St Augustine
Bay d. Mosquetos
Cap Francis
Emolona
Anthony
R. May
Edelano Insula
Anatequa
Port Royal
Craven County
Ashpowal Colleton R.
Berkley County
Charls Town
R. Grande
Ashley R.
Port Carteret
Cape Carteret
Cooper R.
Stag Park
Longs Delight
New Town
Longs Iland
Cranes Iland
Turky
Clarendon County
Clarendon R.
Cape Fear
Pocoan
Kinack
Cap Look out
The Sound.
Aromuskeck Marshes
Okok
Paket Lake
Allegator R.
Croatan
Albemarl River
Albemarl County
Matakomok
Rakahak
Salmon Creek
Bennet Creek
Black Water
Elizabeth R.
Linhauen
North R.
Roanoak Iland
Roanoake Inlet
Caratuk Inlet
Cap Hatteras
A Scale of English Miles
Charles Town
Ashley River
Cooper River
North Point
Oyster Pt.

Two days after, *Powhatan* having diſguis'd himſelf in the moſt fearful manner he could, caus'd Captain *Smith* to be brought forth to a great Houſe in the Woods, and there upon a Mat by the Fire to be left alone. Not long after, from behind a Mat that divided the Houſe, was made the moſt doleful noiſe he ever heard; then *Powhatan*, more like a Devil than a Man, with about two hundred more as black as himſelf, came unto him, and told him, That now they were Friends, and preſently he ſhould go to *James-Town*, to ſend him two great Guns and a Grindſtone, for which he would give him the Countrey of *Capahowoſick*, and for ever eſteem him as his Son *Nantaquoud*. So to *James-Town* with twelve Guides *Powhatan* ſent him. That Night they Quarter'd in the Woods, he ſtill expecting (as he had done all this long time of his Impriſonment) every hour to be put to one Death or other, for all their Feaſting: but Almighty God (by his Divine Providence) had molli-fi'd the Hearts of thoſe ſtern *Barbarians* with compaſſion. The next Morning be-times they came to the Fort, where *Smith* having us'd the Salvages with what kind-neſs he could, he ſhew'd *Rawhunt*, *Powhatan*'s truſty Servant, two Demi-Culverins and a Milſtone, to carry to *Powhatan*: they found them ſomewhat too heavy; but when they ſaw him Diſcharge them, they being loaded with Stones, amongſt the Boughs of a great Tree loaded with Iſickles, the Ice and Branches came ſo tumbling down, that the poor Salvages ran away half dead with Fear. But at laſt we re-gain'd ſome Conference with them, and gave them ſome Toys, and ſent to *Powha-tan*'s Women and Children ſuch Preſents, as gave them in general, full content.

SECT. V.

Carolina.

CArolina is that part of *Florida* which lies between twenty nine and thirty ſix Degrees and thirty Minutes of Northern Latitude: It is waſh'd on the Eaſt and South, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the Weſt with *Mare Pacifi-cum*, or the South Sea; and on the North, bounds on *Virginia*. A Countrey wherein Nature ſhews how bountiful ſhe can be without the aſſiſtance of Art, the Inhabi-tants (excepting a little *Maiz*, which their old Men and Women Plant) depending meerly on the natural and ſpontaneous Growth of the Soil for their Proviſions, the Woods furniſhing them with ſtore of Fruit and Veniſon, and the Rivers with plenty of ſeveral ſorts of wholſom and ſavory Fiſh. Situation and Deſcription of *Carolina*.

This Maintenance, which without forecaſt or toil they receive from the natural fruitfulneſs of the Countrey, will, if we conſider either the largeneſs of their Growth, or the duration of their Lives, be thought neither ſcanty nor unhealthy, their Stature being of a larger ſize than that of *Engliſh*-men, their Make ſtrong and well proportion'd, a crooked or miſ-ſhapen Perſon being not to be found in the whole Countrey; and (where the chance of War, which they are almoſt continu-ally engag'd in one againſt another in their little Governments, ſpares any of them) they live to an incredible old age; ſo that when the *Engliſh* came there, they found ſome of their Kings, who ſaw deſcend from them the ſixth Generation.

The Soil is very rich and fertile, producing naturally Walnuts, Grapes (of which the *Engliſh* who are there Planted have made very good Wine) Apricocks, Bullys, with a multitude of others; beſides the Woods alſo are full of very good Peaches, and all the Seaſon of the Year ſtrew'd all over with Strawberries. Mul-berry-Trees are the common growth of the Woods; and to aſſure you they are the natural Offſpring of the Place, and grow to an incredible bigneſs, one whereof the Productions of the Soil.

English (who are new Planted at *Albemarle Point* on *Ashley* River) made use to fasten the Gate of their Pallisado to, was so large, that all who came from thence say, they never saw any Oak in *England* bigger, which is but the ordinary size of the Mulberry-Trees of this Countrey, which is so sure an Argument of the richness of the Soil, that the Inhabitants of *Virginia* enquiring of the Seamen who came from thence, concerning the Quality and Product of the Countrey, when they were inform'd of the large Mulberry-Trees it produc'd, were so well satisfi'd with it, that they made no farther Enquiry. There are also other Trees, as Ash, Poplar, and Bay, with several sorts unknown to us of *Europe*; but those which make it almost all one general Forrest of large Timber-Trees, are Oak, both red and white, and Cedar. There are also here and there large Groves of Pine-Trees, some a hundred Foot high, which afford a better sort of Mast than are to be had either in *Mary-Land* or *Norway*. These larger Trees weaving their luxuriant Branches into a close Shade, suffer no Under-wood to grow between them, either by their Droppings, or else the Heads of Deer which loosening all the tender Shoots, quite destroy it; so that a great part of the Countrey is as it were a vast Forrest of fine Walks, free from the heat of the Sun, or the incumbrance of Shrubs and Bushes, and so clear and open, that a Man may easily ride a Hunting amongst the Trees, yielding a Prospect very pleasant and surpassing. On the Skirts of these Woods grow lesser Trees and Shrubs of several sorts; amongst them are sundry Dying Materials, which how well the Inhabitants know how to make use of, appears in the Deer-Skins that the chief of them wear, which are Painted, or rather Dy'd, with several lively Colours. But amongst their Shrubs, one of most note and use is that whose Leaves make their *Casini*, a Drink they frequently use, and affirm to be very advantageous for the preservation of Health; which, by the description our *English* give of the size, colour, and shape of the Leaf, the sort of Tree it grows on, and the taste, colour, and effects of the Drink, which is nothing but the Decoction of the Leaf, seems to be the very same with the *East-India TEE*, and by those who have seen and tasted both, affirm'd to be no other, and may very probably be a spontaneous and native Plant of this Place, since those who give us an account of it, tell us, that this so much valu'd Leaf grows most plentifully in *Nanking*, a Province in *China* under the very same Latitude, and very much agreeing in Soil and Situation with this of *Carolina*.

What Herbs else the Countrey produces, the *English* Enquirers (who by minding their Plantations and Settlement there, have been taken off from such unprofitable Actions) give us but little account, onely they say, that those Plats of Ground which have been formerly clear'd off by the *Indians* for the Planting their Corn, they found thick cover'd with three-leav'd Grass and Dazies, which the fertility of the Soil thrusts forth, whenever the Natives remove their Tillage to some other place, and leave the Earth to its own production; and in other parts they found plenty of Garden Herbs growing wild. The low and Moorish Grounds are for the most part overgrown with Sedge and Reeds, and such other Trash, which usually incumbers rich and uncultivated Lands; those they call *Swamsas*, which with a little Husbandry would prove very good Meadows. There are also some large and pleasant *Savanas*, or grassy Plains.

These are a part of the Trees and Plants best known to us, that Nature of her self produces, in a Soil which contrives and nourishes any thing. The *English* who are now Planted in the most Northern parts of it, at *Albemarle*, bordering on *Virginia*, have Apples, Pears, Cherries, Apricocks, Plumbs, and Water-Melons, equalling, and if you will believe the Inhabitants, both in largeness of size and goodness of taste, exceeding any in *Europe*. And they who are Setled farther South on *Ashley* River,

River, have found that the Oranges, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Limes, Pome-citrons, &c. which they Planted there, have thriven beyond expectation; and there is nothing which they have put into the Earth, that through any defect in the Soil, hath fail'd to prosper.

Besides those things which do serve to satisfie Hunger, or provoke it, the Land doth with great return produce Indigo, Ginger, Tobacco, Cotton, and other Commodities fit to send abroad and furnish foreign Markets; and when a little time shall have brought those kind of Plants to maturity, and given the Inhabitants leisure to furnish themselves with Conveniences for ordering those things aright, the Trials that they have already made of the Soil and its fitness for such Plantations, assure you, that besides Silk, enough to store *Europe*, and a great many other considerable Commodities, they shall have as great plenty of good Wine and Oyl, as any part of the World. Commodities of the Countrey.

The Mould is generally black, mellow, and upon handling feels soft, and (to use their Expression who have been there) soapy, and is generally all over the Countrey just like the fine Mould of our well order'd Gardens. Under this black Earth, which is of a good thickness in most places that they have try'd, there lies a Bed of Marle, and in some parts Clay.

The Rivers are stor'd with plenty of excellent Fish of several sorts, which are taken with great ease in abundance, and are one great part of the Natives Provision, who are never like to want this Recruit, in a Countrey so abounding in large Rivers, there being in that one small Tract between *Port Rasal* and *Cape Carteret*, which are not one Degree distant, five or six great Navigable Rivers, that empty themselves into the Sea. These Rivers are also cover'd with Flocks of Ducks and Mallard, whereof millions are seen together, besides Cranes, Herons, Geese, Curlews, and other Water-Fowl, who are so easie to be kill'd, that onely rising at the discharge and noise of a Gun, they instantly light again in the same place, and presently offer a fresh Mark to the Fowler. At the Mouths of the Rivers, and along the Sea-Coast, are Beds of Oysters, which are of a longer Make than those in *Europe*, but very well tasted, wherein are often found good large Pearls, which though the unskilful *Indians* by washing the Oysters do commonly discolour, and spoil their lustre, yet 'tis not to be doubted, but if rightly order'd, there will be found many of value, and the Fishing for them turn to some account. Fish and Water-Fowl.

Besides the easie Provisions which the Rivers and Sea afford, their Woods are well stock'd with Deer, Rabbets, Hares, Turtle-Doves, Phesants, Partridges, and an infinite number of Wood-Pigeons and wild Turkies, which are the ordinary Dishes of the *Indians*, whose House-keeping depends on their Fishing and Hunting, and who have found it no ill way of Living in so fertile a Countrey, to trust themselves without any labor or forecast, to the Supplies which are there provided to their hands, without the continual trouble of Tillage and Husbandry. Besides, these Woods are fill'd with innumerable variety of smaller Birds, as different in their Notes as Kinds.

The Temperature of this Province is agreeable to a Countrey, whose Position is on the warmer side of the temperate *Zone*, but yet the Heat is not so sultry nor offensive, as in Places under the same Latitude in the *Old World*; to which moderation of Heat, as well as the healthiness of it, the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying to the East and South of it, may perhaps not a little contribute, an instance whereof some think *China* to be; to which deservedly admir'd Countrey *Carolina* exactly answers in its Position and Latitude, the trending from North-East to South-West of its Coast, and the lowness of its Shore, and wants nothing but Inhabitants, to Temperature of the Climate.

make it equal, if not excell, in all conveniences of Life, as it doth in richneſs of Soil, that flouriſhing Empire. The healthineſs of the Air is ſuch, that it is not onely benign and favorable to the home-bred *Indians*, and Conſtitutions accuſtom'd to it, but the *Engliſh*-men who firſt Planted on *Aſhley* River, though for ſome other Conveniences they Planted on the ſide, or almoſt middle of a Moraſs, and were encompaſs'd with a ſalt Marſh, where the Air, pent up with Woods that ſurrounded them, had not that freedom it hath in open and cultivated Countreys, yet loſt not in a whole years time, of a conſiderable number, any one Perſon, of any Diſeaſe to be imputed to the Countrey, thoſe few that dy'd in that time ſinking under lingring Diſtempers which they brought with them, and had almoſt worn them out before they came thither. The *Bermudians* (who being accuſtom'd to the pure Air of their own Iſland, cannot without hazard of their Lives put themſelves into any other Place) aſſur'd of the healthineſs of this Place, which is the next Land to them, and under the ſame Latitude, venture hither. And generally all the *Engliſh* Planting in the *Weſt-Indies*, are ſo taken with the Conveniences of this Countrey, which, as ſome of the moſt conſiderable of the *Engliſh* in thoſe Parts ſay of it, promiſes all that the Heart of Man can wiſh, that they ſend the overplus of their People hither; to which the Inhabitants of *Barbados*, a ſkilful and wary ſort of Planters, well knowing in all the parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, have been found to remove the Hands they could ſpare. As the Summer is not intolerably nor offenſively hot, ſo the Winter is not troubleſom nor pinching, but enough to correct the Humors of Mens Bodies, the better to ſtrengthen them, and preſerve their Healths, and ſo far to check the growth of Plants, that by this ſtop they may put out more regularly, and the Corn and other Fruits the better ripen together, and be ready ſeaſonably at the Harveſt, the want whereof in ſome Countreys hinders the beneficial Growth of ſeveral valuable Commodities, the continual Spring all the year long making that their Crops are never ready, their Trees being laden with green and ripe Fruit at the ſame time, which is to be ſeen in the Vines growing between the *Tropicks*, where, though they bear excellent Grapes, yet they cannot make any Wine, whileſt the mixture of ripe and ſowre Grapes upon the ſame Branch, renders them unfit for the Preſs, which from Grapes ſo blended, though of a good kind, would ſqueeze out a very crude and uſeleſs Liquor. This alſo is the reaſon why many Parts where our Wheat will grow very well, do yet loſe the benefit of it, whileſt the ſeveral Ears ripening unequally, never make the Crop fit for the Sickle. But this Countrey hath Winter enough to remove that Inconvenience, and to put ſuch a ſtop to the Riſe of the Sap, and the Budding of Plants, as to make the ſeveral kinds of Fruits Bud and Bloſſom in their diſtinct Seaſons, and keep even pace till they are fit to be gather'd.

Nature, Conſtitutions, and Manners of the Inhabitants.

To this happy Climate the native Inhabitants are very well ſuited, a ſtrong, luſty, and well ſhap'd People, who to their well knit and active Bodies, want not ſtout and vigorous Minds; they are a People of a good Underſtanding, well Humor'd, and generally ſo juſt and Honeſt, that they may ſeem to have no notice of, as their Language hath no word for, Diſhoneſty and Cheating; and the worſt Name they have for ill Men is, that they are not good. They are a ſtout and valiant People, which appears in the conſtant Wars they are engag'd in, not out of covetouſneſs, and a deſire of uſurping others Poſſeſſions, or to enrich themſelves by the Spoils of their Neighbors, but upon a pitch of Honor, and for the glory of Victory, which is their greateſt joy, there being no parts of their Lives wherein they enjoy ſo much ſatisfaction, and give themſelves ſo wholly to Jollity, as in their Triumphs after Victory. Valor therefore is the Vertue they moſt eſteem and reward,

reward, and he which hath behav'd himself well in the Wars, is suffer'd to wear the Badges of Honor, and is advanc'd beyond others with some Marks of his Courage; which amongst some is blacking the Skin below his Eyes with black Lead, in fashion something of an Half-Moon; which Mark of Courage is not suffer'd to be worn by any, but those who by some brave Action, as killing the Enemy's Leader, *&c.* hath signaliz'd himself in their Encounters. They are faithful to their Promises, fair and candid in their Dealings, and so far from Dishonesty, that they want even the Seeds of it, *viz.* Forecast and Covetousness; and he will be very little apt to deceive you to Day, who troubles not himself much about to Morrow, and trusts for the Provisions of the Day to the Day it self; which proceeds not in them for want of Wit, but desire of Content and Quiet, or by the help of their natural Reason they enjoy that Happiness which the Philosophers could not by their Study and Reading attain to, whilest these Men cut off those Desires which Learning could never help the other to Govern, and which if once permitted to run out beyond the present, are capable of no Rest nor Bounds. In their Conversation they are courteous and civil, and in their Visits make Presents to one another; when they meet, their way of Salutation is stroaking on the Shoulders, and sucking in their Breath; and if he be a great Man whom they Salute, they stroak his Thighs too; as civil an Address, as those Patterns of good Breeding, the Hero's, us'd to their Princes, who in their greatest Courtships, we are told, embrac'd their Knees: After their Salutation they sit down; and it is usual with them to sit still almost a quarter of an hour before they speak, which is not an effect of stupidity or sullenness, but the accustom'd Gravity of their Countrey; for they are in their Tempers a merry, frollick, gay People, and so given to Jollity, that they will Dance whole Nights together, the Women sitting by and Singing, whilest the Men Dance to their Ayrs, which though not like ours, are not harsh or unpleasing, but are something like the Tunes of the *Irish*: So that if we will not let our selves too fondly admire onely the Customs we have been bred up in, nor think Men are to be valu'd for making Legs after our Mode, or the Clothes they wear, which, the finer and gayer they are, always the more to be suspected of Luxury and Effeminateness; if we will allow but these Men to follow the Garbs of their own Countrey, and think them fine enough in a shape onely to hide their Nakedness before, or a Deer-skin hanging loosely on their Shoulders, and their Women not ill Dress'd in Garments of Moss, and Necklaces of Beads, whilest the Fashion of their Courts require no other Ornaments; if, I say, a long and pleasant Life, without Distemper or Care, be to be valu'd, without the incumbrance of unnecessary Trinkets; if Men are to be esteem'd for Valor, Honesty, Friendship, Humanity and good Nature, though Strangers to the ceremonious Troubles we are accustom'd to, the Natives of *Carolina* will as little, or perhaps less, deserve the Name of *Miserable*, or *Salvage*, as those that give it them. 'Tis true, the *French* and *Spaniards* who have Planted amongst them, or with little Armies travell'd their Countrey, have been ill handled by them; but yet the *Indians* never did them any harm, or treated them otherwise than Friends, till those *Europeans* by their breach of Faith and several Outrages, had provok'd their just Revenge; and they did nothing but what most vertuous and generous sort of Men are apt to do, to revenge those Affronts, which did not agree with their Tempers tamely to endure. That this did not proceed from treachery and inconstancy in their Natures, is apparent in the contrary Correspondence they have had with the *English* Setled amongst them, to whom they have been all along very kind, as they were at first very covetous of their Company; for after that some of their King's Relation had been at

Barbadoes

Barbados, and had ſeen and admir'd the Temper, Faſhions, and Strength of the *Engliſh* there, and had been very civilly Treated in that Iſland, they were ſo well ſatisfi'd with them, that at the coming of the *Engliſh* to Settle there, the ſeveral little Kingdoms ſtrove with all the Arts and Arguments they could uſe, each of them to draw the *Engliſh* to Plant in their Dominions, by commending the richneſs of their Soil, conveniency of their Rivers, the healthineſs of their Countrey, the diſparagement of their Neighbors, and whatever elſe they judg'd might allure the *Engliſh* to their Neighborhood. Nor was this onely the firſt heat of Men fond of Novelties, and as ſoon weary of them again, but ever ſince the *Engliſh* firſt Planted at *Albemarle Point*, on *Aſhley* River, they have continu'd to do them all manner of friendly Offices, ready on all occaſions to ſupply them with any thing they have obſerv'd them to want, not making uſe of our Mens Neceſſities, as an opportunity to enhance the Price of their Commodities, a ſort of fair Dealing we could ſcarce have promis'd them amongſt civiliz'd, well bred, and religious Inhabitants of any part of *Europe*; and though they are much frighted with our Guns, both ſmall and great, yet like innocent and well-meaning People, they do not at all diſtruſt our Power, but freely, without ſuſpicion, truſt themſelves, both Men and Women, even their Kings themſelves, in our Town, Lodging and Dancing there frequently whole Nights together, upon no other Pledges but the bare confidence of our mutual Friendſhip; nor do our Men uſe any greater caution in Converſing with them, ſtragling up and down, and travelling ſingly and unarm'd through their Woods for many Miles about, and are ſo far from receiving any injury or ill treatment from them, that on the contrary they are kindly us'd and Entertain'd, and guided by them in their Way whenever they deſire it; and when any of our Men meet them in their Walks, the *Indians* all ſtand ſtill till they are gone by, civilly Saluting them as they paſs. Nor doth this Aſſurance of theirs bound it ſelf within their own Homes, they of their own accords venturing themſelves aboard our Ships, have gone voluntarily with our Men to *Virginia* and *Barbados*. Nor have the *Engliſh* been wanting on their parts in any thing that may preſerve this Amity, being very cautious of doing them any injury, bartering with them for thoſe things they receive of them, and buying of them even the waſte Land they make no uſe of.

Beſides the ſimplicity of the *Indians* Diet, it is very remarkable, that they have a general averſion to thoſe two things which are moſt acceptable to our Palates, and without which few of us either eat or drink with any delight; for in their Meats they cannot endure the leaſt mixture or relliſh of Salt; and for their Drink, they utterly abominate all manner of ſtrong Liquor; to the latter whereof, their large Growth and conſtant Health, is perhaps not a little owing.

Their manner of Government.

Every little Town is a diſtinct Principality, Govern'd by an Hereditary King, who in ſome places is not Son, but Siſters Son to the precedent King, the Succeſſion of the Blood-Royal being continu'd by the ſafer ſide. The great Buſineſs of thoſe Princes is to lead their Men out againſt their Enemies in War, or againſt the Beaſts in Hunting; for unleſs it be to appoint them where to Hunt, or elſe to Conſult about making ſome Attempt upon their Enemy, he hath but ſmall trouble in the Government of his Subjects, who either through their own Honeſty, or the few occaſions they have for Controverſies in their *extempore* way of Living, need few Laws, and little Severity to keep them in order; but yet they Govern their People without Contract, and fail not of a ready Obedience to their Commands; ſo that when ſome of them have bought things of ſuch of the *English*, who by the Orders made amongſt our ſelves were not to Traffick with the *Indians*, they have, upon Complaint made to their *Caſiques*, been reſtor'd again, though in ſtrict Rules of

of Law they were neither bound by, nor oblig'd to take notice of the Rules which were made onely to Govern our own People, and had at just Prices bought what they carry'd away; such is the Honesty of Men, whose Principles not being corrupted with Learning and Distinction, are contented to follow the Dictates of right Reason, which Nature has sufficiently taught all Men for the well ordering of their Actions, and enjoyment and preservation of humane Society, who do not give themselves up to be amus'd and deceiv'd by insignificant Terms, and minding what is just and right, seek not Evasions in the Niceties and Fallacies of Words.

The same is to be said of the first Discovery of this Countrey, as hath been formerly said of *Virginia* and *Florida*, of both which it partakes; but as to the present Interest and Propriety, the *English*, besides all *Virginia* intirely, have also so much of *Florida* as makes up this considerable Province of *Carolina*, which soon after the happy Restauration of His present Majesty King *Charles* II. from whom it receives Denomination, was granted by Patent to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, L. Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, Sir *George Carteret*, Vice-Chamberlain of His Majesty's Houshold, Sir *William Berkley*, Knight and Baronet, and Sir *John Colleton*, Knight and Baronet. *Carolina granted by Patent to several Noble Persons by His Majesty.*

The Lords-Proprietors of this Countrey, for the better Settlement of it according to their Patent granted unto them by His Majesty, and for the enlargement of the King's Dominions in those parts of *America*, have been at great Charge to secure this so rich and advantageous a Countrey to the Crown of *England*, to whom of ancient Right, by the Discovery of Sir *Sebastian Cabott* in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, it doth belong, and for its Situation, Fertility, Neighborhood to our other Plantations and several other Conveniences, of too valuable consideration to be negligently lost: By the Care therefore and Endeavors of those Great Men, it hath now two considerable Colonies Planted in it, the one of *Albemarle*, on the North side, bordering on *Virginia*, where are some hundreds of *English* Families remov'd thither from *New England*, and some of our other Plantations in the *West-Indies*; and another towards the middle of the Countrey, at *Charles-Town*, or *Ashley-River*, a Settlement so hopeful, for the healthiness of the Land, and convenience of access by a large deep Navigable River, and so promising in its very Infancy, that many of the rich Inhabitants of *Barbados* and *Bermudas*, who are now crowded up in those flourishing Islands, and many in our other *American* Plantations, are turning their Eyes and Thoughts this way, and have already remov'd part of their Stock and Servants thither. Nor is it to be doubted, but that many, following the Example of those who went to *Albemarle*, will be drawn to this better Plantation at *Ashley-River*, from *New-England*, where the heat of their Zeal, and the coldness of the Air, doth not agree with every Man's Constitution; and therefore it is to be thought, that many well temper'd Men, who are not much at ease under such Extreams, will be forward to remove hither. *Their care for Setling and Improving of this Plantation.*

The Lords-Proprietors, for the comfortable subsistence, and future enrichment of all those who shall this Year 1671. Transport themselves and Servants thither, allow every Man a hundred Acres *per* Head, for himself, his Wife, Children and Servants, he carries thither, to him and his Heirs for ever, paying onely one Peny an Acre, as a Chief-Rent; which Peny an Acre is not to be paid these nineteen years; and those Servants who go along thither with their Masters, shall each also have a hundred Acres upon the same Terms, when he is out of his Time. But though these Conditions are very advantageous, and the Countrey promises to the Planter Health, Plenty and Riches at a cheap Rate, yet there is one thing that makes this Plantation more valuable than all these, and that is the secure possession of all these *Fair Terms propos'd to whomsoever shall remove thither.*

things,

things with as great certainty as the state of humane Affairs, and the transient things of this Life are capable of, in a well continu'd Form of Government, wherein it is made every Man's Interest to preserve the Rights of his Neighbor with his own; and those who have the greatest Power, have it limited to the Service of the Countrey, the Good and Welfare whereof whilest they preserve and promote, they cannot miss of their own, the Lords Proprietors having no other aim, than to be the greatest Men in a Countrey where every one may be happy if it be not his own fault, it being almost as uncomfortable, and much more unsafe, to be Lord over, than Companion of a miserable, unhappy, and discontented Society of Men.

With this Design the Lords-Proprietors, who are at great Charge for carrying on this Plantation, have put the framing of a Government into the Hands of one, whose Parts and Experience in Affairs of State are universally agreed on, and who is by all Men allow'd to know what is convenient for the right ordering Men in Society, and setling a Government upon such Foundations, as may be equal, safe, and lasting; and to this hath a Soul large enough to wish well to Mankind, and to desire, that all the People where he hath to do might be happy. My Lord *Ashley* therefore, by the consent of his Brethren, the rest of the Lords Proprietors, hath drawn up, to their general satisfaction, some fundamental Constitutions, which are since, by their joynt approbation, confirm'd to be the Model and Form of Government in the Province of *Carolina*; the main Design and Ballance thereof (according to the best of my memory, having had a Copy thereof) in short is as followeth:

The Model drawn up by the Lord *Ashley* for the Government of *Carolina*.

1. Every County is to consist of forty square Plots, each containing twelve thousand Acres. Of these square Plots each of the Proprietors is to have one, which is to be call'd a *Signiory*. Eight more of these square Plots are to be divided amongst the three Noble-men of that County, *viz.* a *Landgrave*, who is to have four of them; and two *Casiques*, who are to have each of them two apiece; and these square Plots belonging to the Nobility, are to be call'd *Baronies*. The other twenty four square Plots, call'd *Colonies*, are to be the Possession of the People. And this Method is to be observ'd in the Planting and Setting out of the whole Countrey; so that one Fifth of the Land is to be in the Proprietors, one Fifth in the Nobility, and three Fifths in the People.

2. The *Signories* and *Baronies*, that is, the hereditary Lands belonging to the Proprietors and Nobility, are all entirely to descend to their Heirs, with the Dignity, without power of alienation, more than for three Lives, or one and twenty years, or two Thirds of their *Signiories* and *Baronies*, and the rest to be *Demesne*.

3. There will be also some Mannors in the Colonies, but none less than three thousand Acres in a Piece, which, like the rest of the Colony Lands, will be alienable, onely with this difference, that it cannot be parcell'd out, but if sold, it must be altogether.

4. There is to be a Biennial Parliament, consisting of the eight Proprietors, the *Landgraves* and *Casiques*, and one out of every Precinct, that is the six neighboring Colonies, for the People, chosen by the Freeholders; these are to sit and Vote altogether for the making of Laws, which shall be in force no longer than sixty years after their Enacting, the great mischief of most Governments, by which not onely the People are mightily entangled by multiplicity of Rules and Penalties, and thereby laid open to the Malice and Designs of troublesom Men and cunning Projectors; but, which is far worse, the whole frame of the Government in tract of time comes to be remov'd from its original Foundation, and thereby becomes more weak and tottering.

5. There are eight supream Courts for the dispatch of all publick Affairs; the first consists of the *Palatine*, who is the eldest of the Proprietors, and hath power to call Parliaments, and dispose of publick Offices. The other seven supream Courts are, 1. The chief Justices for the determining of Controversies of *Meum* and *Tuum*, and judging of Criminals. 2. The Chancellors, for passing of Charters, and managing the State Matters of the Province. 3. The High-Constables, for Military Affairs. 4. The Admirals, for Maritime Affairs. 5. The High-Stewards, for Trade. 6. The Treasurers, for the publick Stock; and 7. The Chamberlains, for Ceremonies, Fashions, Marriages, Burials, *&c.* These are the seven supream Courts, to whom lies the ultimate Appeal in all Causes belonging to them. Each of these Courts consists of one Proprietor, and six other Councellors, whereof two are chosen by the Nobility, and two by the People. All the number of these eight Courts joyn'd together make the Grand Council, which are in the nature of a Council of State, and are entrusted with the management of Affairs of greatest concernment. There is also in every County a Court, and in every Precinct another; from the Precinct Court there lies an Appeal to the County Court, and from the County Court to the Proprietors Court, to which the Matter in question belongs, and there is the last decision and determination thereof, without any farther Appeal. And to keep the People from the Charges and vexation of long Suits, to the enriching of Men cunning in Words, care is taken, that no Cause shall be Try'd more than once in any one Court, and that profess'd Pleaders for Money shall not be allow'd.

Liberty of Conscience is here also allow'd in the greatest latitude, but yet so, that neither Atheists, or Men of no Religion, are permitted; Atheism, Irreligion, and vicious Lives being condemn'd, as disagreeable to humane Nature, inconsistent with Government and Societies, and destructive to all that is useful to, or becoming of Mankind; as on the other hand, rigorous Imposing of, and hot Contentions about the Ceremonies and Circumstances of Religion, is an occasion of perpetual Strife, Faction and Division, keeps Men from sedate and temperate Enquiries after Truth, eats out the great Cement of humane Conversation, *Charity*, and cannot be found in any one, who hath but modesty enough to think himself less than a *Pope*, and short of *Infallibility*.

There is also to be a Register of all Grants and Conveyances of Land, to prevent even the occasions of Controversies and Law-Suits.

There are several other less considerable Particulars in this Government, all contriv'd and design'd for the good and welfare of the People; all which are so well put together, and in such equal proportion ballance each other, that some judicious Men who have seen it, say, it is the best and fairest Frame, for the well-being of those who shall live under it, of any they have seen or read of.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Florida.

SOuth-West of *Virginia* lieth the spacious Countrey of *Florida*, remarkable hitherto rather by the great pains which the *Spaniards* have taken, and the ill Successes they have met with in the discovery and search of this Province, than by any thing else they have discover'd in it answerable to their desires. On the East it hath the *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Mare del Nordt*; on the South, and South-West, the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Mare Virginium*; and full West, part of *New Gallicia*, and some other Countreys, not yet perfectly known. Situation and Bounds.

This Countrey is also one of those, said to have been first of all discover'd by Sir *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charges of the King of *England*, about the Year 1497. but afterwards more throughly search'd into by *John Ponce de Leon*, a *Spaniard*, who in the Year 1512. set Sail with three Ships out of the Haven *St. German* in *Porto Rico*, North-West to the Isles *Del Veio, Caycos, Yaguna, Amaguyao, Manegua*, and *Guanahani*, first discover'd by *Christopher Colonus*, and call'd *St. Salvador*: After that Steer'd North-West by a Coast, which (because of its pleasant prospect) was call'd *Florida*, or (according to the more common Opinion) because it was on *Palm-Sunday*, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascha de Flores*, or *Pascha Florida*) that he Landed here: And to find out a Haven he kept sight of the Shore, which appear'd South-West from him. Here the Ships met with so strong a Tide, that notwithstanding they had a fresh Gale of Wind, yet could they not stem it; one of the Ships was driven to Sea out of sight; the other two casting Anchor, which raking, drove toward the Shore; whither, being beckned by the *Indians*, they immediately went; when no sooner he Landed, but they ran in great Companies to make themselves Masters of the Vessels, kill'd one *Spaniard*, and wounded two more: the Night approaching put an end to the Fight. From hence Sailing to the River *La Cruix* for Wood and Water, they were resisted by sixty Natives, which they put to flight with their Guns, and took one Prisoner; after which they erected a Stone Cross. The Promontory, by which glides the strong Current, lies in twenty Degrees North-Latitude, and call'd *Cabo de Corrientes*, as the Row of Isles, before the Main Land *Los Martyres*, because the Cliffs at a distance appear like Men standing on Poles. Lastly, after some small Encounters with the *Floridans*, *Ponce* return'd home, being onely inform'd falsly by the *Indians*, that in *Florida* was a River, and on the Isle *Bimini* a Fountain, whose Waters made old People young. *Ponce's* Expedition. Water to make old People look young.

But after this *Florida* remained not unvisited; for eight years after the forementioned Voyage, *Lucas Vasquez de Aylom* weighed Anchor with two Ships from *Hispaniola*, to fetch Slaves from the adjacent Isles for the Gold-Mines, which Labor the Natives were not able to perform: therefore steering his Course Northwardly, he Sail'd along the Coast of *Chicoa* and *Gualdape*, by them call'd *Cabo de St. Helena*, and *Rio Jordan*, where the Natives look'd upon the Ships as Sea-Monsters, and seeing Bearded Men in them, fled: the *Spaniards* pursuing them, overtook one Man and a Woman; who being well Entertain'd, and Clad in *Spanish* Habits, made the Strangers so acceptable to their Countrey-men, that their King sent fifty Men Aboard of them with Provisions, and to invite the Sea-men to his Dominions. The King sat *Vasquez's* Expedition to *Florida*.

 with

Habit of a *Floridan* King.

with a great Cloth about him, made faſt on his Shoulders, covering his Belly, Breaſt and Back with the Lappet thereof, and being long, was held up by one of his Servants; over one of his Shoulders hung a String of Pearl that came three times about, and reach'd down to his Thighs; on his Head he wore a Cap full of Ribbonds; his Arms and Legs were alſo ſurrounded with a double Chain of Pearl; in his right Hand he held a very rich Staff: But the Queen went almoſt naked, onely a piece of a wild Beaſts Skin hung down before her from her left Shoulder to her mid-Leg, and a double String of Pearl about her Neck hung down between her Breaſts, and her Hair Comb'd behind reach'd down to the Calves of her Legs; about her Wriſts and Ancles hung alſo Strings of Pearl.

Treachery of *Vaſquez*.

On the King's Command, the *Spaniards* were permitted to make inſpection into the Countrey, in which they were every where courteouſly Entertain'd, and not without Gold and Silver Preſents. Returning Aboard, *Vaſquez* invited the *Indians* to go with him, under pretence of returning them thanks for the Favours which they had beſtowed upon him; but no ſooner had he gotten a conſiderable number in his Ships, but he ſet Sail, and loſing one Ship, arriv'd with the other ſafe at *Hiſpaniola* with a few *Indians*, for moſt of them with grief and hunger died at Sea, and thoſe that remain'd alive, liv'd on dead Carrion.

Indians miſuſed.

Vaſquez defeated by the *Floridans*.

Some few years after, *Vaſquez* receiving Letters Patent from the Court of *Spain* for the Government of *Florida*, fitted out a Ship thither in 1620. which brought a good Return of Gold, Silver, and Pearls; whereupon he himſelf went not long after, and coming into the River *Jordan*, loſt one of his Ships, which prov'd not the worſt Accident; for Landing two hundred Men, they were all of them either ſlain or wounded by the Inhabitants; ſo that *Vaſquez* was forc'd to ſound a Retreat: And after that the *Spaniards* were leſs willingly drawn to that Coaſt, and the rather, becauſe the Inhabitants ſeem'd poor, and had little Gold but what they procur'd from the *Otapales* and *Olugatono's*, ſixty Leagues Northward up in the Countrey.

Narvaez his Expedition.

Notwithſtanding theſe unſucceſsful Expeditions, *Pamphilus Narvaez* retain'd ſo much Courage, that obtaining Letters Patents from the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, he

he fitted out four Sail and a Brigantine, weigh'd Anchor from *Cuba* with six hundred Men and eighty Horse, in the Year 1528. On *Florida* he Landed three hundred Foot and forty two Horse; they found many empty Huts, but in a great House a golden Bell hid amongst the Nets, Chests full of Merchandise, and in each a dead Body cover'd with Beast Skins, and painted; Pieces of Linnen Cloth, and Wedges of Gold, which they had from the remote Countrey *Apalache*. *Narvaez*, though against the Opinion of *Nunnez Cabeca*, march'd up into the Countrey, whilst the Fleet was to stand along the Shore, and travelling fifteen days saw neither House nor Man, onely here and there some *Palmito*-Trees: Crossing a River on Floats, they were Encountred by two hundred of the Natives; of which the *Spaniards*, having routed them, took six Prisoners, who furnish'd them plentifully with *Indian* Wheat. After this they march'd fifteen days farther, without discerning the least foot-step of a Man; but at last they met an *Indian* Lord with a considerable Train, before whom march'd several Pipers: being told by *Narvaez* that his Journey was for *Apalache*, he conducted the *Spaniards* with a *Canoo* over a River, and Landing again, walk'd with them to his Village, where he Entertain'd them with great civility. *Narvaez*, after a long and troublesom Journey, came at last in sight of *Apalache*, a Village which contained two hundred and forty Straw Houses, built between the Mountains on a Moorish Soyl, full of Nut, Pine, and Savine-Trees, Oaks, Laurel, and short *Palmito's*, besides the Trees, which blown down in several places by a strong Wind from between the Hills, and lying cross, cumber the High-ways: There are many deep Pools, and also Bears, Lyons, and other ravenous Creatures, which make the Ways very dangerous. *Narvaez* falling suddenly on the Village, took the *Casique* Prisoner, as also store of Wheat, Mortars to pound it, Hides, and Thred-spun Cloaks. Here he rested twenty five days, during which time some of his Men Journey'd farther into the Countrey, yet found none but poor People, troublesom Ways, and an unfruitful Soyl: twice they were set upon by the Natives, who kill'd some of the Horses and Men: They being a very strong People run stark naked, and as swift as a Deer, Diving under Water from the *Spaniards* Bullets; which not a little amazing *Narvaez*, he thought it convenient to set upon the Village *Aute*, lying on the Shore: Nine days he was in a miserable condition before he got any Wheat, Pease, or other Provisions from this Village; the getting whereof cost him very dear, for the Villagers behav'd themselves so valiantly, that they kill'd many *Spaniards*, and some of their Horses, which since they left the Haven of *St. Cruce* had travell'd two hundred and eighty Leagues; so that being tir'd and out of heart, they could not carry the Sick and Wounded, who not able to go, fell down dead in the Way: whereupon it was judg'd convenient to make five Barques, in which they made their Shirts serve for Sails, the Horses Tails and Mayns for Ropes, their Skins to hold fresh Water; with which putting out to Sea, they saw no Land in seven days; and running through the Straights of *St. Miguell*, Steer'd along the Coast of *Rio del Palmes*; where they suffer'd great Drought, insomuch that some drinking salt Water, died thereof: at last Landing, they were in the Night set upon by a *Casique*, who having given *Narvaez* a great Wound in the Face, fled, leaving behind him a Sable Cloak, scented with Amber; three days they rang'd again along the Sea-shore, when the Barque of *Nunnez Cabeca* being behind, was by Storm driven on the Shore, where a hundred *Indians* waited to cut them off, but were pacifi'd with some Trifles: Thus being bereav'd of Arms, Provision, and all manner of Necessaries, they found themselves on an Isle, by the Inhabitants call'd *Malhado*, where they were lodg'd and maintain'd so long as they had any thing left; but Famine grew at last to such a heighth, that they devour'd

Strange Booty.

He is in great extremity.

Cabeca is Stranded.

His strange Entertainment at *Malhado*.

one another, and in a ſhort time of eighty Men there remain'd onely four alive, *viz.* *Nunnez Cabeca, Caſtillo, Orantes,* and *Eſtevanico,* who at laſt by Land reach'd to *New Gallicia,* and ſoon after to *Mexico,* having eſcap'd a thouſand Dangers. Of *Pamphilus Narvaez* never any tydings being heard, it is ſuppos'd he was drown'd.

Sottus's Expedition very remarkable.

After this miſerable Adventure, the Buſineſs of *Florida* lay dead for eleven years, till *Ferdinandus Sottus,* choſen Governor of *Cuba,* obtain'd ſo much of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, that he ventur'd one Expedition more for *Florida* : Beſides Seamen he carried five hundred Foot, and three hundred and fity Horſe ; with which Landing in the Bay *Del Eſpirito Santo,*he march'd againſt the Caſique *Vitacucho,*whom he took Priſoner, with a thouſand of the Natives, whom he either put to the Sword, or caus'd them to be torn in pieces by Dogs ; and ſtaying all the Winter in *Apalache,*fortifi'd that place, and furniſh'd himſelf with Proviſions ; he was inform'd, that thirteen days Journey from thence lay the Kingdom of *Cofachiqui,* abounding with Gold, Silver, and Pearls, which made every one of the *Spaniards* very deſirous to go thither, notwithſtanding the Way was very dangerous ; for the valiant *Floridans* lying in Ambuſcade in the Corn-Fields, wounded and kill'd many of them by Shooting from thence. *Sottus,* ſo ſoon as *March* approached, ſet forward on his Way. In the poor Province of *Achalaqui* he found a few young People, and the old moſt of them blind. From *Cofachiqui* he was follow'd by four thouſand Natives, who carried the *Spaniards* Luggage, and ſerv'd them as Guides through Woods and Wilderneſſes. The ſeventh day they ſtopp'd at a great River, whither *Sottus* ſent four Companies to ſeek out a Paſſage over, whereof three return'd without any effect, but the fourth, Commanded by Captain *Annaſio,* and a Colonel of a thouſand *Cofachiquians,*came to a Village built along the River;in which they made a a miſerable Rout, killing all they lighted on, and hanging the Sculls of the Dead by their ſides : this done, they march'd back. *Sottus* at laſt eſpying a Village on the other ſide of the River, beckned to the Natives to come over to him ; whereupon ſix came immediately ; who underſtanding that he deſir'd their friendly Aſſiſtance and Trade, promis'd to acquaint their Governeſs, being a young Maiden : who ſoon after came over to *Sottus,* and preſented him with a String of Pearl : he complain'd to her for Proviſions, which ſhe promis'd in part to ſtore him with. Croſſing the River he found a brave Countrey, where were Pearls as big as gray Peaſe, Copper of a golden colour, but no Gold. Out of the Tombs of their Princes the *Spaniſh* Officers, with the leave of the fore-mention'd Maid their Governeſs, got an incredible Treaſure in Pearls. In the Village *Tolomeco* they did the like. But here their Proviſions growing ſcarce, the Army was divided into two Bodies, *Balthaſar de Galleges* leading one, and *Sottus* the other ; yet the Deſign of them both was on the Province of *Chalaque* ; whither marching, they were ſurpris'd by ſuch a violent Storm, that few would have been left to relate their Adventures, had not the Trees bore it off from them ; for it not onely Thundred and Lightned as if Heaven and Earth would have met, but alſo Hail-ſtones fell down as big as Eggs, which beat down the Boughs of Trees. In the pleaſant Valley *Xualu,* belonging to the Kingdom of *Cofachiqui,* they reſted fifteen days, and then march'd through Countreys of *Guaxale, Acoſtes,* and *Coza,* where above a thouſand *Indians,* adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers and rich Furr Cloaks, came to meet and welcom them,and to deſire them from the *Caſique* to ſtay there all the Winter ; but *Sottus* reſolving to go to the Haven *Achuſi,* refus'd the ſame. After this he view'd *Taliſſe,* fortifi'd with woodden and earthen Bulwarks ; where the Caſique *Taſcaluſa,* a Man as big again as an ordinary *Spaniard,* receiv'd *Sottus* with great civility, and conducted him to *Mavilla,* lying in a pleaſant place. The City, ſurrounded with double Palliſado's, fill'd up with Earth

Strange dealing of the *Cofachiquians.*

A Maid Governs the Countrey.

Great Treaſure of Pearls.

Great Tempeſt.

Sottus's farther Journey very remarkable.

The City *Mavilla.*

Earth between, (where alſo at eighty Paces diſtant from one another, ſtands a Tower to contain eighty Soldiers) hath two Gates, eighty Houſes, in every one of which dwell a thouſand Men, and a large Market-place in the middle; where whilſt the *Spaniards* were in the midſt of their Mirth, they on a ſudden heard a great cry of Arms; the firſt Aſſault was made by ſeven thouſand, which ſtill increaſed by freſh Supplies; but the *Spaniards* at laſt ſetting the City on fire, broke through them, and left above eleven thouſand ſlain, either by the Smoak and Flame, or by their Bullets, Swords, Horſes Heels and Dogs; the *Spaniards* alſo loſt eighty three Men and forty three Horſes. Thence going to *Chicora* they were ſtopt by the Natives before a deep River with high Banks, which at laſt croſſing, not without great trouble and blood-ſhedding, they Winter'd in the Village *Chicora*, where the Inhabitants let them reſt very quietly for two Moneths; at the end of which, joyning together in the Night, they ſhot Fire into the Straw Roofs, and maintain'd a Fight of two hours long, in which the *Spaniards* loſt forty Men, fifty Horſes, and all their Hogs, which were burnt in the Houſes. From thence going to *Chicacolla* they were reſiſted in moſt places, and in the Fort *Alibamo* Engag'd by four thouſand *Floridans*, who waited for their coming; but thoſe were ſo ſhrewdly handled, that half of them were ſlain, and *Sottus* became Maſter of the Fort, as alſo of *Chiſca*, which he Storm'd and took unawares. With no leſs trouble and danger did he get over the River *El Grande*, where he diſcover'd a Village that contain'd above four hundred Houſes, and many delightful Fruit-Trees. The Caſique *Caſquin*, maintain'd the *Spaniſh* Army ſix days in this place, and taking five thouſand of his Subjects, march'd with them to *Capaha*, which hath a deep and broad Moat on three ſides thereof: the fourth was fortifi'd with ſtrong Palliſado's, through which the *Spaniards* breaking, made way for *Caſquin*, who put all to the Sword, the Governor onely eſcaping in a *Canoo* to a neighboring Iſle. The Entrance being thus taken by the *Spaniards*, *Caſquin* return'd home. After which *Sottus* concluded a Peace with *Capahaes* the Governor, and took up his Quarters in the Village *Vitangue*, where he receiv'd continual Sallies; but taking fifteen *Caſiques* Priſoners, threatned to burn them alive, unleſs they would procure them ſome Gold; yet not being able to get any, they had only their Hands cut off and were ſent away. Moreover, *Sottus* help'd the *Guachacoya's*, to ruine thoſe of *Anilco*; which Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful, yet not according to *Sottus's* deſire, for he found not the Gold-Mines which he expected, but ſpent in this five years Progreſs the great Treaſure which he took out of *Atibaliba's* Palace; and the Pearls which he got in *Florida*, for the Oyſters being open'd againſt the Fire, and the Pearls drill'd through with a hot Iron, loſt much of their luſtre, neither would his People conſent to build a City in the Haven *Achuſi*. In the midſt of theſe Tranſactions *Sottus* died of the Bloody-flux, and his Body was Interr'd in the River *El Grande*. After which his Succeſſor *Ludovicus de Alvarado* had worſe ſucceſs, for half of the Army being waſted by the exceſſive heat, the reſt reſolv'd to deſert *Florida*, utterly deſpairing to be ever able to reſiſt the valiant Natives. In the Province of *Auche* they procur'd a Guide, whom, becauſe he mis-led them in their Way, they caus'd to be torn in pieces by their Dogs: after which they march'd without a Guide through ſuch bad Ways, that they loſt a hundred of their Men and eighty Horſes, beſides many *Floridans* that carried their Luggage: At laſt coming to the River *El Grande* they conquer'd two Villages; which fortifying, they took up their Winter Quarters in them. But this being the fourteenth year, in which the River us'd generally to overflow and drown all the adjacent Countreys, on a ſudden, to their great amazement, the Wood which they had gather'd for the building of Barques to carry them home, was waſh'd away, their Proviſions ſpoil'd,

Cruel Fight.

Sottus dies.

and their Habitations drown'd: and to this Inconvenience was added another yet greater; for the Governors round about rais'd all the Forces they could possibly, to revenge themselves on the *Spaniards* for their great oppression. But *Alvarado* being inform'd of this Design by the Casique *Anilco*, caus'd thirty of the Abettors of the Plot to have their Hands cut off. Not long after this the *Spaniards* set Sail, when a thousand *Canoos* that came to Engage them lay sixteen days amongst them, killing and wounding several of the Seamen, and sunk a Barque with forty eight Men, and also kill'd many Horses which were yet on the Shore; the Prisoners they took were strappado'd to death, and the Horses shot: yet some of them got safe from *Panuco* to *Mexico*.

Strange Fight.

Expedition of *Abumada* and *Samano.*

These above-mention'd Expeditions to *Florida*, notwithstanding they fell out unfortunately, nevertheless by the permission of *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, *Peter Abumada* and *Julius Samano*, with five *Dominican* Monks, made another Attempt, and Landed with several great Crosses, that thereby they might reduce the *Floridans*, whose Language they understood not, to their Faith: But they fearing treachery, resisted them, and kill'd the Monks with Clubs, flay'd them, and hung their Skins in their Temples.

The Expedition of *Menendez.*

Notwithstanding these and many worse Accidents that hapned, yet the *Spanish* King ventur'd once more, and sent *Peter Menendez* to *Florida*; whither he was follow'd by three *Jesuits* from *Rome*, viz. *Peter Martinius*, *Joan Roger*, and *Francis Villaregius*: The Master of the Ship in which they went being ignorant where he was, judg'd it convenient to Land; whereupon nine *Netherlanders* and four *Spaniards*, amongst which was *Martinius*, went ashore on *Florida*, whilst a Storm arising drove the Ship to *Cuba*; by which means those that were Landed were left in a miserable condition, having no Food but wild Herbs, on which they fed twelve days: so that this Expedition also came to nothing.

Voyage of *Ribald* and *Laudoniere.*

At last the *French* following the foot-steps of the *Spaniards*, *John Ribald* and *Rene Laudoniere* having Sail'd several times to *Florida*, discover'd several Coasts; but their Men were often set upon by the *Spaniards*, and cut off.

The Expedition of *Dominicus Gurgius.*

Anno 1567. *Dominicus Gurgius* set Sail thither with three Ships, which carried two hundred Soldiers and eighty Sea-men; with which entring the River *Tacatucouru* he Landed, and found a Youth call'd *Peter du Bre*, who escap'd when the *Spaniards* cruelly massacred the *French* in the Garrison *Carolina*; after which *du Bre* ranging up and down, at last serv'd *Saturiona*, Governor of *Florida*; whom deserting, and now meeting with the *French* his Countrey-men, he brought several *Casiques* to joyn with them against the *Spaniards*, whom they drove out of three Forts, which were all by the Command of *Gurgius* dismanteled.

Valiant Exploit of *Gurgius.*

Florida is call'd by the Natives, *Irquasa*. The *Spaniards* have built two Forts on the same, the one erected on the Promontory *Helena*, is Consecrated to the Apostle *Matthew*. The City and the Fort *Angustine* lies near the River *May*. Both City and Fort stand on a Hill, which is pleasant and well set with Trees. Between the *Foreland* is a deep and wide Channel, which washes the City and Fort; it is eight-square, at each corner there stands a round Tower, in which the Soldiers keep Guard; the Countrey is water'd by two Rivers, which gliding between the *Main* and the *Foreland*, are great Safeguards to the Fort. The City is almost square, onely against the Fort it is much closer built than in any other place, and divided into four Streets. The Church stands without of the City, and before it the *Augustine* Cloyster.

City *Augustine.*

Constitution of the *Floridans.*

The Inhabitants of *Florida* are an Olive colour, tall, and without any deformity; their Skins generally painted, and their Bodies naked, onely a Deer's Skin about their middle, their Hair long and black, hanging down to their Hams, but

PAGUS
in

ests
ers.

cti-

most of them tie it in a Knot on the top of their Heads; two small Boards cover their Breasts, and six lesser hang on their Arms, two Bells at each Ear, and a Cap on their Head, with a Feather: Their Quivers, which are always full of Arrows, sharpned with Fish Bones, hang by their Sides; In their left-Hand they hold a great Bowe, with which they go to War, the King walking before with a Club. They Consult daily about warlike Affairs in the King's Palace, where he himself sits on a high Seat; the Grandees salute him first with their Hands lifted over their Head, crying *Ha, He, Ya,* at which the rest cry *Ha, Ha*; then every one sits down on a Stool round about the Room. If they have any Business of Consequence to debate, then the King sends for the ancientest Persons and Priests, call'd *Jawas*; this done, they give a Cup of *Cassine* (which is a hot Drink made of Herbs) to the King; after which every one drinks in order out of the same Cup. This Liquor occasions Sweat, quenches Thirst, and satisfies the Appetite for twenty four hours. When they March against their Enemies they live on *Indian* Wheat, Honey, smoak'd Fish, and divers sorts of wild Roots, amongst which they mix Sand and Cinders, to preserve them the longer. No sooner are the two Armies come within sight one of another, but the Kings of both Parties roll their Eyes about in their Heads, mutter something to themselves, and make strange Gestures and Exclamations; which is answer'd by a general Cry of the whole Army: then each King turning himself with great Reverence to the Sun, takes a woodden Platter with Water, which he throws over his Army so far as he is able, and begs of the Sun to grant him, that he may spill his Enemies Blood in like manner; then throws another Dish-full into the Fire, wishing that his Soldiers may thus Offer the Bodies of their Foes to the Flames; then step forth the Priests, who are always skill'd in the Art of Necromancy, and seating themselves on a Shield in the midst of the Army, draw a Circle, in which they make many strange Gestures, not without muttering to themselves, and seemingly say a Prayer of a quarter of an hour long; during which they deport themselves so strangely, that they rather seem to be Devils themselves, than Charmers of the Devil: They turn their Eyes quite round, and their

Their strange Consultation.

Their Food in time of War.

Their Priests are Sorcerers.

Strange actions.

Bodies

Bodies as if without Joynts; at length being wearied they leap out of the Circle, and inform the King of the number and condition of the Enemies Army. Those whom they take Prisoners they flay alive, and drying their Skins at the Fire, tie them to long Poles, and carry them home as Trophies of their Victory, and afterwards set them up in some Field or spacious place, putting both Men and Women to watch them; then comes the Priest with a woodden Image, and utters Execrations against the slain Enemies; at a corner of the Fields kneel three Men, one of which striking with great force on a Stone, gives as many Blows as the Priest pronounces Curses, whilst the other two shake their *Calabashes* fill'd with Stones, and Sing many strange Songs: No sooner is this ended, but the Women whose Husbands are slain in the Battel, walking to the King, cover their Faces with their Hands, make many strange Gestures, and desire liberty to take what revenge they can, and licence also to Marry at the limited time; all which the King permitting, they return thus comforted home crying. Not long after they go to the place where their Husbands lie buried, where they crop their Hair up to their Ears, and throw it on the Grave, as also the Arms and Drinking-Cups which the Deceased us'd in their life-time; after which they may not Marry before their Hair be grown again to their Shoulders. The same Custom is also observ'd when their King is buried; but then also all his Subjects Fast and Howl three days together, stick his Grave full of Arrows, and burn his House and all his Goods.

Cruelty on the conquer'd

Remarkable Mourning for the Dead.

The *Floridans* differ amongst themselves very much, for those that inhabit the Province *Panuca*, which borders upon *New Spain*, are valiant and cruel People, Offering their Prisoners to their Idols, and eating them. The Men pluck up the Hair of their Beards by the Root, make holes through their Nose and Ears, and Marry not till their fortieth Year.

Floridans differ amongst themselves.

Next to these follow the Realms of *Aranaris* and *Albardaosia*, inhabited by a People, which exceed all others in subtilty.

The Natives of *Jaquazia* run faster than a Deer, and tire not though they travel a whole day.

The best Swimmers are found in *Alpachia*, *Authia*, and *Someria*, where the Women Swim through deep and great Rivers with their Children in their Arms. Here also are many Hermophrodites, which carry all the Luggage when an Army is upon a March.

Hermophrodites.

We find mention'd also two other Provinces of note, *viz.* *Colas* (which lies near the Point call'd *Cape Florida*) and *Tegista*, or *Florida* properly so call'd, being that long *Peninsula*, which pointing upon the Isle *Cuba*, by the Cape *Los Martyres*, stretcheth it self North and South about a hundred Leagues in length, but not above thirty in breadth where it is largest. In this Province is the *Rio de lo Spirito Santo*. The Soyl, though it produces *Indian* Wheat twice a year, yet it is never Dung'd, but when the Corn (which is planted in *March* and *June*) is in, they burn the Weeds; the Ashes of which serves them in stead of Soil. The King divides the Corn according to every Mans Family. In the Winter they dwell four Moneths in the Woods, where they build small Huts of Palm-boughs, feed on Venison, smoak'd Fish, and Crocodiles, which have pure white Flesh, and are caught after this manner: On the Shore of the Rivers they build little Houses full of round Holes, in which they place a Watch, who is to give notice to ten or twelve Associates, cover'd all over with Boughs full of little sharp Prickles, which they thrust into the Crocodiles Throat, who with open Mouth comes running at them, and so throwing him on his Back, stick his Belly full of Arrows, and kill him with Clubs. But with more subtilty and art they take their Deer, *viz.* They hide themselves under

Their manner of taking Crocodiles.

As also their Deer.

a

a Stags Skin, so cunningly, that it seems as if living, which they place near the Rivers where the Deer generally come to drink, when on a sudden they shoot them.

Their Priests serve in stead of Chirurgeons, wherefore they always carry a Bag full of Herbs about with them, which are chiefly good against venereal Distempers; for these People are exceeding libidinous; nay, Sodomy and defiling of young Children is accounted no sin: Yet though they are much inclin'd to Women, they attain to a great Age. *Floridans* though libidinous live long.

Rene Laudoniere Landing not far from the City *Augustine*, situate on the Banks of the River *May*, met with the *Floridan* Governor *Saturiona*, who conducted him to the *French* King's Court of Arms, erected two years before, which *Saturiona*, as a testimony of his zeal to the *French*, had Crown'd with Laurel and Flowers. *Saturiona* had with him also his Son *Atoreus*, who had begotten divers Children on his Mother; whom his Father after that time no more acknowledging, resign'd her up wholly to him: At which time also his great Grandfather being then living, was above a hundred and fifty years old, and saw his Childrens Children to the fifth Generation.

The Religion in *Florida* is abominable, wicked, and cruel: When they return Conquerors from a Battel, the old Women take off the dry'd Hair from the fore-mention'd Poles, hold it aloft, and thank the Sun for their Victory. But the Offerings of their first-born Sons are terrible, for they knock out their Brains with a Club in the presence of the King. Their annual worshipping of the Sun is also very ridiculous; for filling the Skin of a Stag full of sweet-smelling Herbs, they hang the Horns and Neck with Garlands, and carry it with the noise of their kind of Vocal and Instrumental Musick, to a high Trunk or hollow Body of a Tree, on which they place the stuff'd Stag, with his Head towards the Sun; which done, they falling down, desire that he would please to afford them plenty of all such Fruit as they Offer to him; after which taking their leave, they let the fore-mention'd Skin remain there till the following Year. Their horrid Religion.

The *Spaniards* since their Defeat in the Fort *Carolina*, and their Engagement with Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585. have had little disturbance on *Florida*.

Drake having burnt and plunder'd *Domingo* and *Carthagena*, steer'd along the Coast of *Florida*, and discover'd a Beacon on the same; whereupon he sent out Spies, who sail'd a League up a River, on whose Banks they saw a Fort, and somewhat higher the Town *Augustine*, built full of woodden Houses; all which being related to him, he steer'd thither, fir'd his Guns twice against the Fort *St. John*; which the *Spaniards* answering onely with one Volley, fled, with their Commander *Peter Menendez*; when the *English* prepar'd to Storm, a Prisoner, being a *French*-man, came in a Boat from them to *Drake*, and inform'd him that the *Spaniards* had left the City *Augustine* and Fort *St. John*; to which *Drake* going, found there Pallisado's of pleited Boughs, cover'd with Earth, and a Chest with two thousand Pound, for the payment of the Soldiers, and fourteen Brass Guns, with which he set Sail from thence. *Drake's* Exploit on *Florida*.

The Mountains of this Countrey are onely the *Apalatei*, suppos'd by the Natives to have rich Mines of Gold in them, and which the *Spaniards* saw, but had not time, nor other accommodation to stay and search them, by reason they were so much wearied and wasted with a long March before they gat thither, and found the People so stout and obstinate thereabouts, that in stead of entertaining them with their Hens and Fowl, as other places had done, they were welcom'd with Blows, and made to return, leaving not a few of their best Soldiers behind.

Rivers there are many, and those very large and commodious, as 1. *Rio Secco*, or

or *The Dry River*, so call'd by the *Spaniards* (as some think) because they could find no Gold in it. 2. *Rio Grande*, or *The Great River*. 3. *Ligeris*. 4. *Garunna*. 5. *Sequana*, &c. These last, so nam'd by the *French*, who, after the *Spaniards*, for some time had, but never held any long possession of the Countrey. There are also *Rio de Flores*, *Rio de Nieves*, and *Rio de Spirito Santo*, lesser Streams, yet all of them, with the rest, falling at several places into the great Lake of *Mexico*; and some of them not a little haunted by the *Caymans* or *West-Indian* Crocodiles, a Creature, as hath been said before, dangerous both at Sea and Land.

The Natives, who as yet hold Possession and Command of it for the most part, are themselves generally sorted into certain Tribes or great Families; all which are Govern'd severally by Chiefs of their own, whom they call *Paracoussi*, and by reason thereof are almost continually in Feud and War one with another.

The Towns and Places most known in this Province, are 1. *St. Helens*, seated on or near unto a Promontory of the same Name, where this Countrey bordereth on *Virginia*. 2. *Fort Charles*, or *Arx Carolina*, built and so nam'd by the *French* King, but afterwards ruin'd by the *Spaniards*. 3. *Port Royal*, a well frequented Haven, at the Mouth of a River which beareth the same Name. More within Land there is, 1. *Apalache*, an old Town of the Natives, formerly a Place of great resort, but now a poor thing of about forty or fifty Cottages; and yet as poor as it is, *Pamphilius Narvaez*, as before related, when he search'd the Countrey, found the Natives not willing to part with it: for though he took it from them, it was not without some resistance, and they quickly recover'd it again: and at the 2. nam'd *Aute*, another old Town of theirs, nine days March from the other, they overtook him, and fell so resolutely upon him, that he left not a few of his best Soldiers dead upon the place, and was content himself to march quietly away with the rest. 3. *Ochalis*, a Town consisting of about five or six hundred Sheds and Cottages likewise of the Natives. 4. *Vittacuche*, a Burrough of two hundred Houses.

There is also on the the Eastern Shore of this *Peninsula*, *St. Matthews*, a Place possess'd and well fortifi'd by the *Spaniards*; and *St. Augustines* on the same Shore, but lying somewhat more Southerly than the other, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, taken and sack'd by Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1585.

SECT. II.

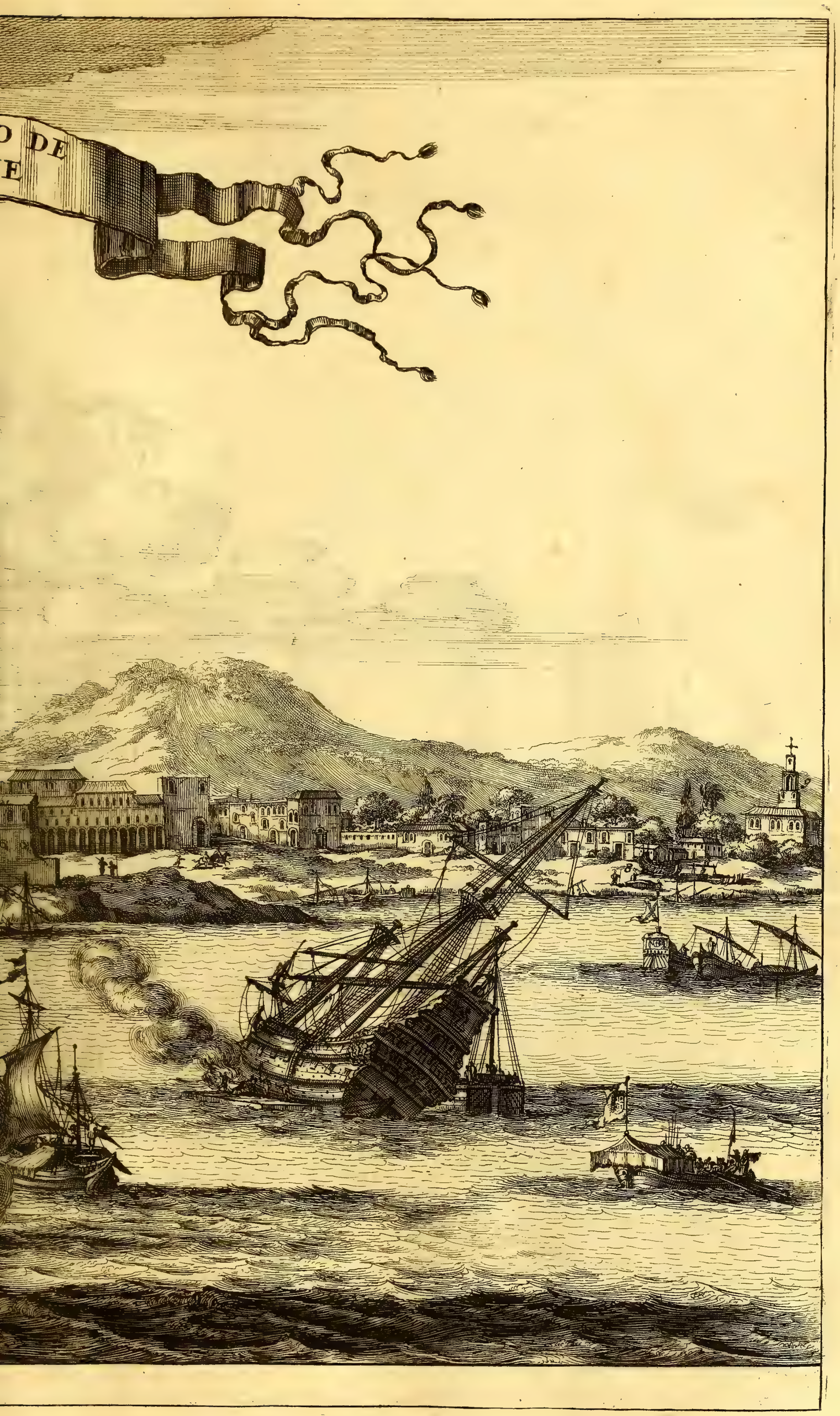
Jucatan.

JUcatan is a *Peninsula*, or half-Island, being encompass'd with the Sea on all sides, save onely to the South-West, where it is joyn'd to *Guaxata*, its farther and more Easterly Point looking towards *Cuba*. The knowledge of, when, and by whom this Province was discover'd, is included in that of *New Spain*, of which some will have it to be a part. The whole Province contains in compass nine hundred Miles or more, and lies between eighteen and twenty two Degrees of Northern Latitude, or thereabouts, the Air somewhat hot, and the Soil not altogether so fertile as some other parts of *New Spain* are; but in recompence thereof the People are so much the more industrious, living for the most part by Handicraft Trades. Neither is it altogether unstor'd with Corn and divers sorts of Fruits, besides what it hath of Fowl and Beasts, as Geese, Hens, Deer, &c. particularly it yieldeth plenty of Wax and Honey, by reason of its frequent Swarms of Bees. They report some special things of this Province, as namely, that the People of the Countrey us'd generally, and long before the *Spaniards* came thither, a certain Ceremony

YUCATAN
Conventus Iuridici Hispaniæ Novæ Pars Occidentalis, et
GUATIMALA
CONVENTUS IURIDICUS
Milliaria Hispanica vulgo leuca
Sinus Mexicanus
Vulgo
Golfo de Nueva España
Novæ Hispaniæ Pars
Mar del Zur
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Tula
Xilotepeque
Mestitlan
Lateotlalpa
Mexico
Papautla
Misteca
Guaxaca
Antequera
Zutepeque
Zapotecas
Nixapa
Ciudad Real
Chiapa
Quelenes
Zeltales
Zoques
Tabasco
Vera Paz
Soconusco
Guatimala
S. Salvador
S. Miguel
La Vera Cruz
Los Angeles
Tlascala
Xalapa
Chalco
Bermeja
Triangulo
Negrillos
C. de Guanajos
Golfo Dulce
Vulcan

285
290
Los Alcranes
C. S. Antonio
C. de Corrientes
I. de Pinos
C U B A.
Chuaca
Conil
C. de Cotoche
Yas Desconoscida
Valladolid
Cozumel
Quitazueño
Pantoja
DE HONDURAS
Guanaja
I. de Leyn
Guajama
Santamilla
Mewen Eylanden
Nayen Eylanden
R. Guyamen
C. de Cameran
Truxillo
Crotoe
Bibora
C. d'Gratias a Dios
G. de Niéuesa
R. de Yare
Indisch dorpjen
S. Jorge d'Olancho
N D U R A S.
Valladolid
Comayagua
Segovia
R. de Yare
Taguzgalpa ó
Tiguzigalpa
Yas de Perlas
Sta Catelina
S. Andero
NICARAGUA.
I. de Manglares
Vulcan
Leon
Realejo
Jaen
Desaguadero
Nequecheri
Granada
Masaya
Nicoya
R. de Vasques
R. d'los Anzuelos
Talamanca
Bocas del Drago
Escudo de Veragua
COSTARICA.
Conception
Trinidad
Chomes
Cartago
Sta Fe
Panama
El Cano
VERAGUA.
Aranjues
Carlos
Oriens

1. Cœnobium Francisci. 3. Sacellum. los Remedios. 6. Curia 8. Navalis
2. Domus Indorum. 4. Novum templum de 5. Templum cathedralis. 7. Suggestus tormentorum 9. Templum divi Romani.



remony of Religion, not much unlike to our Baptifm, and which they call'd by a Name that in their Language fignifi'd *Regeneration*, or *A Second-Birth*; that they obferv'd it fo diligently, that few or none amongft them omitted to initiate themfelves by it, believing, that thereby the Seeds and Ground-work of all Goodnefs was laid in them, and that they were fortifi'd by it againft the affaults and temptations of evil Spirits; that after they were three or four years old, till they came to twelve, they ufually thus Wafh'd and Baptiz'd themfelves; and that none were permitted amongft them to Marry, that were not firft initiated after this manner; that they chofe likewife a folemn Day upon which to do this; and that the Friends and Relations (efpecially the Father and Mother) of the Parties to be initiated, as well as the Parties themfelves, always Fafted three days before the faid Initiation; and that a great many of the Natives had a Tradition, or general Report amongft them, that of ancient time this Province of *Jucatan* was poffefs'd and cultivated by a certain People which came thither from the Eaft, after a tedious long wandering, and many hardfhips endur'd at Sea, having efcap'd the Hands of their Enemies onely through the power of the Deity they worfhipp'd; who help'd them, and made them to pafs fecurely, even through the Waves of the Sea. All which, if true, feems not a little to confirm the Report which goeth for currant in the *Welfh* Chronicles, of one *Madoc ap Owen*, the Son of *Guineth*, a Prince of that Countrey, who is faid to have fall'n upon a far Countrey this way in his Travels; which he lik'd fo well, that having fecur'd to his Companions their fafe abode there during his abfence, he return'd himfelf into *Wales* for more Men; and that he tranfported thither as many as he could carry in ten Barques full fraught. This he is faid to have done about the Year of our Lord 1170. but neither he nor any of his Men were ever heard of fince; and the fuccefs of the Expedition, it feems, little enquir'd after by the *Welfh*. However, the Relation feems not altogether incredible.

The chief Towns of the Province are, 1. *Merida*, in the Navel of the Countrey, and the Seat of the Governor, twelve Leagues diftant from the Sea on either fide. 2. *Valladolidt*, thirty Leagues diftant from *Nerida*. 3. *Campeche*, a great Town, confifting of about three thoufand Houfes or more, when firft conquer'd by the *Spaniards*; who found fuch Monuments of Art and Induftry in it, as did clearly argue, that the Place had been once poffefs'd by fome People that were not barbarous. It is now call'd *St. Francifco*, and was furpriz'd in the Year 1596. by Captain *Parker*, an *Englifh*-man, who took the Governor himfelf and fome other Perfons of Quality with him, together with a Ship richly laden with Gold and Silver, befides other Commodities of good value. 4. *Tabafco*, by the *Spaniard* now call'd *Villa de Nueftra Sennora de Victoria*, and commonly *Victoria* onely, in memory, as 'tis thought, of the firft great Victory which *Cortez* obtain'd over thefe People at the Battel of *Potonchan*, as hath been faid. 5. *Cintla*. 6. *Potonchan*. 7. *Salamanca*.

All along the Coaft of this Countrey there lie certain Iflands, fome within the Bay or Gulph call'd *Honduras*, pertaining to the next Province, as 1. *La Zarza*. 2. *La Defconefcida*. 3. *Vermeia*. 4. *Los Negrillos*; and fome without it, as 1. *Zaratan*. 2. *Pantoia*. 3. *De Mugeres*, or *The Ifland of Women*; fo nam'd by the *Spaniards*, who at their firft Difcovery of thefe Parts, for a long time together could meet with none but Women. The chief of them is call'd *Acufamil*, commonly *Cozamul*, and is fifteen Leagues in length, and about five in breadth, and was as it were the Thoro-wfare, or Common Road of the *Spaniards*, when they firft difcover'd the Countreys of *New Spain*: For firft here Landed *Ferdinando de Corduba*; after him *John de Grialva*, and others; and laft of all the fortunate *Cortez*. It is now call'd *St. Crux*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Guatimala.

Its Situation and Bounds.

Guatimala ſtretcheth to the *Iſthmus*, or Neck of Land, which, as we ſaid, join-eth the Northern and Southern parts of the *New World* together.

This Countrey is bounded Northward with the *Peninſula* of *Jucata* abovesaid, and part of the Gulph or Bay of *Honduras*; on the South, with *Mare d Zur*; on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt, it hath *Caſtella Aurea*; and on the Weſt, *New Spai* The length of it lieth upon the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*, and is ſaid to be little leſs tha three hundred Leagues; but the breadth not half ſo much, and in ſome places ve narrow. It is generally a fertile and good Countrey in all reſpects, but eſpeciall abounding in Cattel and good Paſtures; it is ſubdivided into ſeven inferior Pro-vinces or Countreys, which are 1. *Chiapa*. 2. *Verapaz*. 3. *Honduras*. 4. *Nicaragu* 5. *Veragua*. 6. *Coſta Rica*; and 7. *Guatimala*, ſpecially ſo call'd: all differing i Language and Cuſtoms one from another.

The Biſhoprick (as it is now call'd) of *Chiapa* is border'd on the Weſt with *Ne Spain*; on the Eaſt with *Vera Paz*; and on the South with *Mare del Zur*. It is Countrey much ſhaded with Woods, and thoſe repleniſh'd with many fair an goodly Trees, of divers ſorts, and of the largeſt ſize, as Oaks, Pines, Cedar, Myrtl and Cypreſs-Trees, beſides others which yield them a good kind of Rozen, precio Gums, &c. alſo ſeveral ſorts of Balſom, as white, red, green, and black, not onel pleaſant to the Scent, but an excellent Remedy for all manner of green Wounds the beſt of it drops out of the cut Bodies of the Trees; and the worſt is preſs'd o of the Wood and Leaves.

Trees and Plants.

There are alſo proper to this Countrey ſeveral other kinds of Trees and Plant as that whoſe Fruit taſtes like Pepper and Cloves, being of a great heighth; Tree whoſe Leaves cure all ulcerated Sores, or the bitings of any poyſonou Beaſt.

There is a ſort of Cabbage call'd *Ilantas*, which grows to the heighth of a Tre ſo that Birds make their Neſts in them; they are eaten likewiſe like other com-mon Cabbages.

There is alſo an Herb with narrow Leaves, which is no ſooner touch'd, but ſhrinks up to nothing; but at the going away of thoſe which touch it, it obtain its former vigour.

Birds.

Here are likewiſe Quails, Ducks, Geeſe, Pheaſants, Parrots, Turtle-Doves, Pi-geons, and the like, in great abundance.

Amongſt the ſeveral ſorts of Falcons which breed in this Countrey, there is on ſort which hath one Foot proper to its kind, the other like that of a Gooſe; it feed on Fiſh along the Rivers.

The Bird *Toto-Queztall*, which is ſomewhat ſmaller than a Pigeon, with gree Feathers and a long Tail, is taken onely for its Tail, which when the *Indians* hav pull'd out, they let the Bird fly again, there being a Law amongſt them, that who-ſoever kills one of them, is to ſuffer death.

The Cranes here are of a dark Gray; the biggeſt of them have a tuft of Fea-thers like a Crown upon their Heads.

Th

The Birds *Guacamayes*, which are red and blue, are like a *Peruan* Goose. Birds.

Moreover, the Countrey yields brave Horses, Goats, Sheep, Rabbets, and Foxes; also wild Dogs, Leopards, Lyons, and Tygers. Beasts.

The wild Hogs which breed here have their Navels on their Backs, and have no Tails, they smell exceeding strong, and feed together in great Companies.

The *Taquatrin*, a certain Beast proper to those Parts, hath a Bag under its Belly, in which it generally carries seven or more young ones, and hath also a bald Tail; it creeps into Houses in the Night to steal Hens.

Here is also a certain Beast (whose Name we find not) about the bigness of a Rabbet, and like a Rat, and carries its young ones on its back whensoe're it comes abroad.

The Serpents, which are very numerous here, trouble the Inhabitants exceedingly, especially near the Village *Ecatepeque*, where there are such an abundance on two little Hills, that none dares approach them; some of them are very poysonous, for if touch'd with a Stick, the Poyson runs up the same: and whoever are anointed with the Blood of a dead Serpent, die a lingring Death. *John de Laet* relates, that the *Indians* took one which carried thirty young ones, which being a Finger long, crep up and down immediately; and the old one, being above twenty Foot long, serv'd the Natives for Venison.

Amongst other Beasts is also the *Teuthlacokauhqui*, or *Fortress of the Serpents*; it hath a Head like an Adder, thick Belly, glittering Scales, a black Back, sprinkled with white Crosses; at its Tail there grows yearly a Bone, with which it makes a noise when it stirs; its poysonous Teeth destroy those which are bit therewith in twenty four Hours, unless the part which is wounded be held in the Earth so long till the pain be over. Notwithstanding the noise, terrible aspect, and gestures of this Animal, the *Indian* Hunters make nothing to take the same by the Tail, and wrap it up in Linnen, and carrying it home make it tame. It is able to live a whole Year without either Meat or Drink; its Head when cut off grows to the bigness of a Man's Thigh in ten days time.

No leſs reſolute are the *Indians* in taking the *Ibitobaca*, which is an Ell long, of a crimſon Colour, full of black and white Specks, the Bones whereof they wear about their Necks in ſtead of Chains.

The Serpent *Iquanna*. The *Iquanna* is a Serpent which doth no manner of hurt, though terrible to look upon to thoſe which know it not, having a Bag under its Chin, a glittering Comb on its Head, and on its Back ſharp Bones, which ſtand like a Saw, and a long Tail. It lays fifty Eggs at a time as big as Acorns, of a very good taſte, and fit to eat when boyl'd: It alſo lives both in the Water and on the Land.

Baboons. Here are alſo many Baboons, which are big and heavy, with ugly Heads, ſhort Legs like a Man, and Tails ſtanding upwards; they eat all ſorts of Fruit, but chiefly covet after Wine and Bread; and are ſo laſcivious, that they often ſet upon Women: The Females generally bring forth two, one Male, and the other Female. There is alſo another ſort, whoſe Skins, being red, are full of little Spots.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Chiapa* (divided into the *Chiapaneca's*, the *Zeques*, the *Zeltates*, and the *Quelenes*) are very Civil and Witty, alſo skilful in Painting, Singing, Breaking of Horſes, and many other Trades.

Towns and Villages of Note. The Places of more principal note in this Countrey, inhabited by the *Spaniards* are 1. *Cindad Real*, pleaſantly ſeated in the midſt of a round Vale or Plain, and almoſt encompaſs'd with Hills repreſenting the form of an Amphitheatre; alſo at the Foot of one which ſtands in the midſt of the reſt, the City is built. It is a City ſpecially Priviledg'd by the King of *Spain*, having a Court of Juſtice, Cathedral and *Dominican* Cloyſter; of a pure and temperate Air, and the Countrey round about plentifully abounding both in Corn and Fruit, onely ſomewhat too cold to produce Lemmons and Oranges; but for Pears, Apples, Peaches, Quinces, Cherries, and the like, they grow here in great abundance.

2. *Chiapa*, which giveth Name to the Valley aforeſaid; It is a Biſhop's See, and famous, if but for one of its Prelates, *viz. Bartholomeo de las Caſas*, of the Order of *Predicants*, who was Biſhop of this City, and his Memory juſtly precious amongſt the poor *Americans* at this day, for his Charity towards them, and for the ſtout and zealous oppoſition which he made againſt the *Spaniards* cruel and inhumane dealings with the Natives at the beginning of their Conqueſts: by which at laſt, notwithſtanding much difficulty and reſiſtance made by intereſted Perſons of the other Side, he procur'd them liberty, and an Edict from the Emperor in favor of them; whereby they were declar'd to be a Free People, and not Slaves, and the *Spaniards* forbidden to uſe them any longer as ſuch, or to force them to any kind of Labour againſt their wills, or otherwiſe than by agreement with them, which Liberty they enjoy to this day; and though the *Spaniards* are ſaid to give them very ſmall Wages in ſome places, and for their Work in their Sugar-Mills (which is no ſmall Labor) not above five *Reyals*, or Two ſhillings ſix pence a Week, for the Maintenance of themſelves, their Wives and Children, yet by reaſon it is with Conſent, and in a Countrey where all things are plentiful and cheap, their Condition is much better than it was, and the favor which that good Biſhop did them, never to be forgotten. It is at preſent a great and populous City, and lieth almoſt in the mid-way betwixt the Cities of *Mexico* and *Guatimala*.

3. *St. Bartholomews*, in the Countrey of the *Quelenes*.

4. *Tecpatlan*, the chief of twenty five Villages, ſaid to belong to the *Zoques*. Here the *Dominicans* have another Cloyſter.

The *Zeltates* poſſeſs a fruitful Countrey, have thirteen Villages planted with Trees that yield *Cochenile*, being under a Common-wealth Government.

The

The chief Place of the *Quelenes* is *Copanavatzla*, where there is good Cheese, and store of brave Cattel: The River *Chiepa* gliding through the midst thereof, loseth it self in the Northern Ocean. In this part of the Country are Beasts not unlike Apes, with long Tails, which they wind about the Legs of those whom they find swimming and so pull them under Water; wherefore they that go to Swim take Axes along with them, to cut off their Tails.

The Water of the River *Blanco* is clear and wholsom, running for the most part through Rocky Grounds, which neverthelesss are overspread with Trees.

In the highest Ground of *Chiapa*, a League and a half from the City *Reall*, spring clear Fountains, whose Water ebbs and flows every six hours.

Near the Village call'd *Asixa* is one which runs three years together, though in the driest Season, and is dry three years, though it Rain never so much.

Not far from the Village *Cinacatan* is another Spring, whose Water cures several Sicknesses, but kills all Birds and Beasts which drink of the same.

Here are likewise divers Baths.

The Rivers which run out of the Valley *Chiapa*, fall into two great Pits.

Near the Village *Bartholomew*, in the Province *Quelenes*, is a strange Cavern, out of which by the throwing of a stone into the same, are heard mighty noises like claps of Thunder.

Not far from the Village *Chicomucolo*, appears a Cavern, in which is a great Plain on one side, and a standing Lake, whose Water is like Sand, on the other.

The *Spaniards*, if they wanted not Slaves, might dig good store of Gold, Silver, Copper, Lead, Tin, and Quicksilver, out of the Mynes on the Mountain *Ecatepeck*, which is in nine Leagues compass: The Wind blows so strong after Sun-rising, that no Man is able to travel for it, but in the Night.

Sect. II.

Vera Paz.

Vera Paz, or *The Countrey of True Peace*, was so nam'd by the *Spaniards*, as they say, because it was never conquer'd by the Sword, but reduc'd to Obedience onely by the Preaching of the *Dominican* Fryers. It is bounded on the West and South-West with *Chiapa*; on the East with some part of *Guatimala* and *Honduras*; and on the North with *Jucatan*. It contains about thirty Leagues in length, and almost as much in breadth, being a woody and mountainous Countrey for the most part, yet well distinguish'd with Valleys and lower Ground. It is much subject to Rain, which 'tis said to have for nine Moneths of the Year almost continually; by reason whereof the Countrey, being otherwise hot, is much annoy'd with a kind of *Mosquit*, or great sort of Gnats, which spoil the Fruit very much, and are otherwise not a little trouble to the People. Moreover, there happen oftentimes terrible Earthquakes and Storms, with Thunder and Lightning. Situation and Bounds.

The chief Commodities of this Countrey, are a kind of Amber, which some call *Liquid Amber*, which drops from divers of their Trees, and is said to be a Commodity very precious, and of much use; *Mastick*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Gum Anime*, *Sarsaparilla*, *China-Wood*, and divers other Medicinal Drugs, which it affordeth in great plenty. The Woods afford a sweet smell, and the Trees in the same grow a wonderful heighth. Commodities of the Countrey.

The Canes which grow here, being a hundred Foot long, and proportionably thick, serve for Timber.

There is alſo a hard Wood call'd *Iron-Wood*, either from its hardneſs or colour, or both, which never rots.

The abundance of Flowers which grow here afford nutriment to innumerable ſwarms of Bees, which are about the bigneſs of ſmall Flies. Their Honey, which is ſomewhat tart, they hide in the Roots of Trees, or in the Earth. Another ſort, which is made by the Waſps, bereaves thoſe that taſte of their Senſes.

Beaſts.

The noted'ſt Beaſt in this Countrey is the *Danta*, which reſembles a Mule, hath no Horns, but Aſh-colour'd long Hair, ſhort Neck, hanging Ears, thin Legs, with three Claws before and two behind, long Head, narrow Forehead, little Eyes, a Noſe hanging over its Mouth, little Tail, ſharp Teeth, and a Skin which is ſix Fingers thick, and ſcarce penetrable by any Weapon. This Beaſt is taken in Traps, Holes, or elſe with Dogs, which he often kills when hunted towards the Water. They ſay that this Beaſt taught Men firſt to Let-blood; for if it be too full of Blood, it pricks it ſelf againſt a ſharp Cane, and ſtops up the Orifice again very carefully. The Fleſh thereof is good Meat, as alſo that of the *Roſs*-Lyons, which in the day-time ſleep on a high Tree, where they are ſhot by the *Indians*.

The Tygers are much more dangerous to be taken; yet the *Indians* Hunting them, eat them in ſtead of Beef; and alſo through all *New Spain*.

The Bears, which make the Ways very dangerous to travel, have black frizled Hair, broad Tails, Feet like Mens Hands: but ſince the *Indians* have made uſe of Guns, which they learn'd from the *Spaniards*, they have much leſſen'd the number both of Bears and Tygers.

There are likewiſe many Leopards, Apes, and wild Goats (whoſe Skins ſerve the Natives for Drums) Hogs, and *Armadillo's*.

Amongſt their Fowls, are Eagles and Parrots.

The Countrey is ſo well ſtor'd with Water, that in three Leagues ſpace are above thirty Rivulets, and as many Fountains.

Medicinal Plants.

On the Mountains grow great quantities of *Sarſaparilla*, *Mechoacan*, and the *China-Root*, which being yellowiſh hath ſeveral Saffron-colour'd Knobs on the top. The *Sarſaparilla* grows with many Stalks, creeping along over the Ground; the Body thereof is tough and full of Prickles, the Leaves broad and ſharp at the ends, and are of a bluiſh colour on one ſide, and green on the other, and bear Cluſters of Flowers, which cloſe like Buds, and are firſt green, next vermilion-red, and laſtly blackiſh: within are two hard Stones, which incloſe a white Kernel, by the *Indians* call'd *Juapecanga*.

The Bay *Golfo Dulce*, which pours its muddy Water into the Sea, feeds the great Fiſh *Monati*, and a great number of Crocodiles.

Several Rivers abounding with Fiſh fall alſo into the ſame, having their Banks ſet all along with Trees, in whoſe Boughs, joyn'd together on the top, thoſe ſort of Birds make their Neſts which prey on Fiſh.

The Women in this place are much ſhorter Liv'd than the Men, ſo that there are often thirty Widowers to one Widow. Women with Child are Deliver'd by themſelves in the High-way; and from thence they go to the next River to waſh themſelves and the Child.

Places of note.

As for any Towns or Places of much Traffick or Note, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, we find not any nam'd, ſave onely *St. Auguſtines*; near unto which there is ſaid to be a Cave and Fountain within Ground, which converts the Water that falleth into it out of ſeveral leſſer Springs, into a kind of Alabaſter or Stone, perfectly white, and faſhions it likewiſe into Pillars, Statues, and other artificial Forms of very curious Workmanſhip, as *Laet* reporteth.

Sect. III.

Honduras.

Honduras hath on the South, *Guatimala* abovesaid; on the West, a certain Bay, or Arm of the Sea, which they call *Golfo Dulce*, from the abundance of fresh Waters which run into it from all Parts; on the North and North-East, the *Atlantick Ocean*; and somewhat to the South-East, *Nicaragua*. It contains in length, *viz.* from East to West, Coasting along upon the Sea, about a hundred and fifty Leagues, and in breadth eighty. The Countrey is rich both in Corn and Pasturage, being said to be very much advantag'd that way by the constant over-flowings of the Rivers, which are very many, about *Michaelmass*-time, and which the People order so well, that they water their Gardens, and exceedingly fertilize the whole Champain, or lower part of the Grounds by them. Situation and Bounds.

The fruitful Valleys of this Countrey were anciently very well inhabited, till vast multitudes of the Natives were destroy'd by the *Spaniards* Cruelties, of which the Bishop *Bartholomeo de las Casas*, in his Letter to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, gives this Relation:

" The young Children (saith he) they murder'd, beating out their Brains against " the Stones; the Kings and Princes of the Countrey they either scorch'd to death, " or threw them to the Dogs to be torn in pieces; the poor People they drove in- " to their Houses, and then set them on fire; those that remain'd were condemn'd " to the greatest slavery imaginable, being us'd in stead of Mules and Horses, and " having greater Burdens laid upon them than they were able to carry, insomuch " that thousands of them fell down dead under them; some out of despair run- " ning into the Woods were famish'd, after they had kill'd and eat their Wives and " Children for Hunger. In this one Province onely they massacred above twenty " hundred thousand Men, and amongst others, Persons of Quality, which had ci- " villy Entertain'd them: nay, they tortur'd the poor innocent Natives all the " ways they could possibly invent, onely to know of them where their Gold lay; " particularly *Diego de Valasco* spar'd none that ever fell into his hands; insomuch " that in a Moneths time above ten thousand were slain by him: He hang'd thir- " teen Noble-men, to twelve of whom he gave the Denomination of *The twelve* " *Apostles*; and the chiefest of them he call'd in a derision, *Jesus Christ*. Some they " suffer'd to starve to death, with their Heads compress'd between the cloven Barks " of wild Vines; some also they buried alive, and leaving onely their Heads to " appear above Ground, bowl'd Iron Bullets at them, and forc'd them to eat one " another; besides infinite other hellish Cruelties, too horrid and dreadful to be " recounted. Cruelties of the *Spaniards.*

This Countrey produces much *Maiz*, Wheat, Honey, and great *Calabashes*, from whence the first Discoverers call'd that Sea *Golfo de las Ybueras*, because they met with abundance of *Calabashes*, floating on the Water, which at *Santo Domingo* bear the Name of *Ybueras*. Commodities of the Countrey.

This Countrey is water'd by three Rivers, the first *Chamalucom*, which glides by the City *San Pedro*; the second *Ulva*, inhabited on both Shores; the third *Haguaro*, the Grounds adjacent to which would prove very fruitful, were the Inhabitants not too lazy. In stead of a Plough they use a long Pole, with two crooked Staves at the end, one bent downwards and the other upwards, with which they cut and turn the Earth. The Natives feed on several Roots, Flesh, and Vermine.

At their Feast they make themselves Drunk with a Drink made of Honey, Noble-men heretofore onely drinking the Liquor of *Cacao*; but of late it is common, and made by all People, though never so mean. They speak several Languages, the chiefest whereof is that of the *Chontales*, a salvage People. They divide their Year, call'd *Joalar*, that is, *Passing*, into eighteen Moneths, and each Moneth into twenty Days. They formerly measur'd the Year by the Nights, and began the Year forty days sooner than the *Europeans*.

New Valladolid. The Towns in this Province are 1. *New Vallodolid*, by the *Indians* nam'd *Comayagua*, lying in a pleasant Valley under a temperate Climate. The Cattel brought hither from *Spain* increase exceedingly. The Silver-Mynes are also so well stor'd, that they keep the Melting-house in the Town always employ'd.

The Governor of this Place hath his Residence next to the Treasury-Chamber.

Anno 1588. the Bishop's See was translated hither from *Truxillo*: Nineteen years before which *Francisco de Monteio* sent his Lieutenant *Alphonso de Cacenes* thither, to build a Village half way between the Southern and Northern Ocean; who accordingly erected the Town *Santa Maria de Camoyagua*, near a River Navigable for *Canoos*, which disembogues in *Puerto de Cavallos*. The remaining part of the Way to the Haven *Fonseca* being passable for Carrs (which was a means to prevent many Inconveniences which us'd to happen to Travellers on the Way between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*) the *Spanish* King was so much concern'd at the first proposal hereof, that he sent the famous Surveyor *Baptista Antonello* thither, and the rather, because he received information, that the new Way, along which they carried the Merchandise from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Countreys along the South Sea, lay very pleasantly, by reason of the brave Vineyards, Corn-Fields, Fruit-Trees, Pastures, Streams abounding with Fish, Herds of Deer, and Cony-Warrens; yet *Antonello* meeting with many troubles, would not undertake the Business.

New Valladolid is adorn'd with a great Church, a Cloyster, belonging to the Monks *De la Merced*, and handsom Streets.

Gratias a Dios. 2. Thirty Leagues Westward from this City lies another call'd *Gratias a Dios*, begun by Captain *Gabriel de Royas*, *Anno* 1530. that so he might be near the Gold-Mines: But because the Natives kept the new Inhabitants in continual alarm, and daily Storm'd the unfinish'd Fortifications, *Royas* was necessitated to leave off building any farther, the rather, because none came to his assistance from the neighboring Garrison.

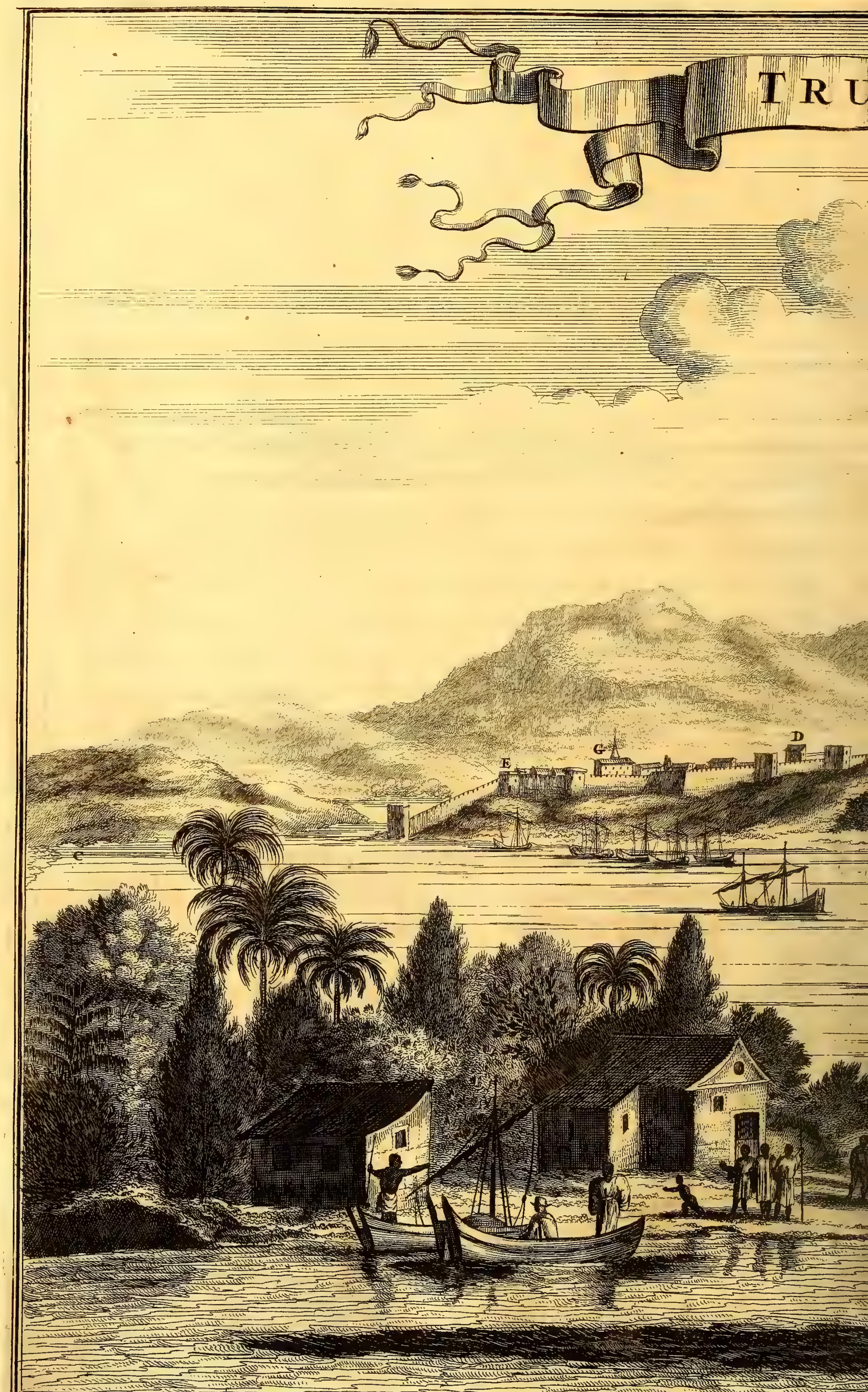
Six years after *Gonzales de Alvarado* undertook this Work, and built the City on a Rocky Mountain; which, though otherwise barren, produc'd lusty Horses and strong Mules.

St. Pedro. 3. *San Pedro*, though lying under a hot and unwholsom Climate, us'd formerly to be a brave City of Trade; but it is gone much to decay since *Golfo Dolce* hath been discover'd, because from that Bay the Commodities are carried in Barques up into the Countrey.

Juan de Puerto de Cavallos. 4. The Village *Juan de Puerto de Cavallos*, inhabited by Factors and Moors: It receiv'd that Denomination, because not far from it several Horses were forc'd to be thrown over-board in a Storm. Though it be but ill fortifi'd, yet it hath an exceeding large Haven. Captain *Christopher Newport* arriving here *Anno* 1591. found two hundred Houses, and in them a considerable Booty left, notwithstanding four Ships richly laden had lately set Sail from thence.

Six years after *Newport*, Capt. *Ant. Sherly* re-took the Place, and leaving the Haven open for Pyrats, *Alphonsus Coriado* judg'd it convenient to remove the Trading Place to *Amatique*; he built the Village *Thomas de Castilla*, and fortifi'd the same against all manner of Assaults.

Behind



A. Promontorium.
B. Latus Occidentale.
C. Fluvius Quaimarotte.
D. Ecclesia S. Francisci.
E. Porta.
F. Fortalitium.
G. Ecclesia Magna.
H. Domus in quâ pulvis pyrius Reconditur.

ILLO.

Behind *Cavallos* lies the Valley *Naco*, which is exceeding fruitful, being situate between high Mountains, where formerly was found plenty of Silver.

5. Eastward from *Cavallos* appears the famous City *Truxillo*, near a large Bay; secur'd from all Storms by two Cliffs, full of Trees; the Mouth of the Haven call'd *Joan Gil*, is above two Leagues broad, and receives two Rivers, one from each side of the City: The Stream *Quaimarotte* flows Eastward, and the River *Antonio* Westward, both abounding in Fish. The Countrey round about produces abundance of all sorts of Provisions, and chiefly abounds in Grapes, which are gather'd twice a year: Eight days after *August* they cut their Vines, which afford them ripe Grapes again in *October*; they have two Harvests of Corn; also Lemons and Oranges are very plentiful: The Cattel brought hither from *Spain* are exceedingly increas'd to an incredible number. *Truxillo.*

Truxillo it self lying on a steep Mountain, is defended on that side which respects the Sea, with a thick Wall of six Foot high; between which and the Haven are many brambly Bushes, which prevent the access to the Wall, onely a narrow and steep way leading up to the City, which hath a strong Gate, guarded with two Brass Guns, and sufficiently Fortifi'd to oppose an Enemy. The Eastern Cliff, which bends before the Haven is call'd *Punta la Rye*, on which stands a House with a high Beacon: Beyond the Wall Eastward, near the Haven, is a Ship-yard, before which stands a large Woodden Cross: The Castle in which the City Store is kept, joyns to the Wall, near unto which, within the Town appears St. *Francis* Church; but the Cathedral call'd *Eglesia Major*, is seen above all other Buildings: The Houses cover'd with *Palmito*-Leaves, have Walls of Pleited Bushes, Plaister'd over within and without: Behind the City, where it lies open, are exceeding high Mountains.

Anno 1576. the *English* falling on this strong Place, carry'd a rich Booty from thence; after which, Capt. *Anth. Sherly* and Capt. *Will. Parker* ventur'd once more on the same, but being discover'd by the Centinel, were forc'd to Retreat, not without a considerable loss: When not long after, Captain *John Van Hoorn* a *Hollander*, attempting the same, had much better success; for he Weighing Anchor for *Pernambuc*, with four Frigats, three Ketches, and a Sloop, set Sail to *Truxillo*, where arriving, lay close before the City with his four Frigats, which fired very fiercely on the Town; the Inhabitants of which not being idle, kill'd three Men in one Ship, forc'd her to fall farther off from the Castle: Whilst the Ketches and Sloop went about a Gun shot Westward beyond the City, towards the River *Antonio*, where they Landed two hundred and fifty Soldiers, which march'd with all speed up the Hill, where the Castle lay which they Scal'd at Noon-day; the Besieged being provided with seven Guns, shot, and threw Stones continually amongst them, yet were forc'd to Retreat from the *Dutch* Hand-granado's: During the storm, the Admiral himself Landed, but before he came out of the Boat, the foremention'd Soldiers had made themselves Masters of the Fort, with the loss of onely eight Men, and were busie Pillaging all places they came at, and carrying their gotten Booty to a Watch-house near the Castle on the Shore; when on a sudden a Fire happen'd in the East part of *Truxillo*, which increas'd in such a manner, that in few hours two third parts of the City lay in Ashes; every one then had enough to do to save themselves, yet for all the haste they made, several *Hollanders* were kill'd at the blowing up of the Magazine, and most of the Booty lost by the Fire; insomuch that they carry'd but two hundred thirty nine Skins, six Bales of *Indigo*, eight hundred and twenty Pounds of *Sarsaparilla*, seven Brass, and three Iron Guns, four Clocks, and some few trifles with them; having before made an agree- *Attempts upon this place by the English and Dutch.*

agreement for twenty Pound of Silver, with the Governor *Joan de Miranda*, wh inform'd them, that they had not the leaſt knowledge of the *Hollanders* Fleet, ti the Evening, when the Beacon on *Punta La Rye* was fir'd: Moreover, that the Ci ty was inhabited by two hundred *Spaniards*, and as many more *Mulatoes* and *Moor* and that the Trade thereof was much gone to decay, becauſe there had been n Gallies there in two years before.

Twenty ſeven Leagues from this City lies the Village *Jorgo de Olancho*, wher four thouſand *Spaniards* force Tribute from ſixteen thouſand *Indians*, who poſſeſ much Gold.

SECT. IV.

Nicaragua.

Situation and bounds.

NIcaragua is a County of this Province, border'd Northward with *Honduras* on the Eaſt, with the *Atlantick Ocean*, and part of *Veragua*; on the South with *Mare del Zur*; and on the Weſt, with *Guatimala*, being call'd by *Dieg Lopez de Salzado*, *The New Kingdom of* Leon, and comprizing ſeveral little Territo ries, as *Nicoya*, *Nequecheri*, *Mabyth*, *Deria*, *Maſaya*, *Mandigua*, *Cacoloaque*, *Cepeoco*, *Lo Micos*, *Madira*, and the *Contales*. It hath few Rivers in it, the want whereof is ſup ply'd by the benefit of a great Lake, in the midſt of the Countrey, call'd by th *Spaniards*, *Laguna de Nicaragua*, containing, as is ſuppos'd, above one hundre Leagues in compaſs. It empties it ſelf by the Port of *St. Juan* into the *Atlantick* o North-Sea, but reacheth as far as the South or *Mare del Zur*, at leaſt within a ver few Leagues; and from whence ſome *Spaniſh* Captains are ſaid to have made a paſ ſage, though with much difficulty, into the Lake, and from thence to the North Sea. It is abundantly well ſtor'd with good Fiſh, but withal much haunted wit Crocodiles; and the Countrey about it ſo plentiful in all things, eſpecially Cattel Cotten-Wool, Sugars, and all kind of Fruits: Amongſt which, the chiefeſt is th *Zeiba*, which is of ſo great a thickneſs, that fifteen Men holding Hand in Hand, ca ſcarce encompaſs the ſame. The *Callabaſhes* ripen here in fourteen days time: Th Sea along the Coaſt, breeds Whales and other Sea-Monſters, which are often ſee above Water.

Nature of the Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants of this Countrey, (except the *Chontales*, which live on th Mountains, and maintain their old Salvage Cuſtoms) have for the moſt par learnt the *Spaniſh* Tongue and Manners, and exerciſe themſelves in all ſorts o Arts and Siences, eſpecially in Working of Silver, making of Clothes, Wax-Work and the like: From the Mountains they gather Balſom, Liquid-Amber, Turpen tine: They alſo drive a great Trade in Cotton, Skins, and ſeveral ſorts of Provi ſions, to *Panama*, and *Nombre de Dios*.

The Lake *Laguna de Nicaragua*, which hath a hundred and ſeventeen Leagues in Circumference, and round about inhabited, is by three Leagues of Land ſepara ted from the South-Sea; and diſcharges its Waters into the River *Deſaguadero*, which falls into the Northern Ocean. *Alphonſus Calera*, and *Diego Machuca de Zuaſo*, were the firſt that Sail'd out of the forementiond Lake into the Sea, not without many dangers, by reaſon of the great Water-falls, call'd *Rondales*, which fall into the River *Deſaguadero*, and forc'd them often times to draw their Barques over the Land.

Cities.

The chief City is, 1. *Leon*, which is ſurrounded with Woods, and lies cloſe by the Lake; hath a great Church, five Cloyſters belonging to the *Monks, de la Mercede* ſeveral Houſes for the King's Officers, and a hundred and twenty thouſand Fami-

lies

lies of *Indians* which pay Tribute. Three Leagues beyond *Leon* appears a high ſpiry Mountain, from whoſe top, both Morning and Evening, riſes a mighty ſmoke, and ſometimes caſts out great ſulphurous Stones over the neighboring Fields, and on a ſudden mighty Flames. A *Dominican* Monk, in hopes to get ſome melted Gold out of its burning Mouth, went up the ſame with four of his Fraternity, and carry'd an Iron Chain and a Kettle, which were no ſooner let down into the hole, but they were immediately melted; yet not ſo diſcourag'd, they reſolv'd to venture a ſecond time with ſtronger Materials, which neverthleſs had the ſame, or rather worſe event; for the Fire flew out in ſuch a manner, that the *Dominicans* ſadly ſcorch'd, had enough to do to eſcape with Life, ſince which none durſt preſume to approach the ſame.

But beſides the Epiſcopal City *Leon*, Erected by *Franciſcus Fernandez*, 2. *Granada* acknowledges the ſame Builder, and lying alſo on the ſhore of *Laguna de Nicaragua*, is adorn'd with a Caſtle, Church, and ſeveral Sugar-Mills: Not far from it lie the ſmall Lakes *Maſaya* and *Lindiri*; the firſt which is inclos'd between exceeding high Mountains, covers the Foot of the burning Mountain *Maſaya*; the other falls into *Laguna de Nicaragua*, near which is the ſmoky Mountain *Munbacho*, ſurrounded with Fruit-Trees.

3. & 4. The Towns *Jean*, and *Neuva Segovia*, which are not far from thence, are of little conſequence.

5. *Realeio*, this is, as it were, the *Chattam* of *America*, being a place on the South-Sea, where the King of *Spain* hath all his Ships built that are made of *American* Timber, and inhabited by few or none but Shipwrights, Mariners, and Men of that kind of Profeſſion.

6. & 7. Nicoya, Avarines.

8. *Cartago*, forty Leagues diſtant from *Nicoya*, and lying almoſt in the midſt of the *Iſthmus*, or *Streight* of *Darien*, equally diſtant both from the North and South Sea; on both which it is ſaid likewiſe to have a convenient Port or Haven for Shipping.

The *Spaniards*, when firſt they Landed here, call'd this Countrey *Mahomets Paradiſe*, becauſe of its exceeding Fruitfulneſs. The *Cacao* which they uſe here in ſtead of Money, is not unlike the Stone of an Almond. The Inhabitants, in ſtead of uſing a Steel and Flint to ſtrike Fire withal, rub two pieces of Wood together ſo long, till one of them is kindled; and burn the Boughs of Pine-Trees in ſtead of Candles. Amongſt the ſeveral Languages which they ſpeak, the *Mexican* is the chiefeſt: Amongſt their Recreations, Dancing is principal, which is perform'd after a very ſtrange manner, for they meet ſometimes two or three thouſand together, according to the bigneſs of the Province, in a ſpacious Field, which is made clean before for that purpoſe: He that leads the Dance goes backward, and with many ſtrange Geſtures, turns himſelf about, which the reſt, following four and four together in a row, imitate, whilſt their *Tambores* beat on hollow Inſtruments, and ſing Songs, which are firſt anſwer'd by the Ring-leader of the Dance, and then ſeconded by the whole Company, each of them waving a Fan or a *Callabaſh*, and being all adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and Strings with Shells about their Arms and Legs; they alſo act ſeveral antick Tricks, the one, the blind Man, the other, the Cripple, one feigns himſelf to be deaf, the other makes a wry Mouth, one cries, and another laughs, whileſt others drink healths in *Chocolate*, which continues till Midnight. Strange manner of Dancing.

A King of this Countrey in former times us'd to feed the Fiſh *Manati* with Bread, in the Lake *Guainabo*, where it would appear at its being call'd *Matto, Matto*, which ſignifies The Fiſh *Manati*.

ſignifies *Noble-minded*, and oftentimes carry eight or ten Boys on its Back from one ſide of the Lake to the other; but being ſhot by a *Spaniard* with an Arrow, never appear'd again.

There is likewiſe a black Beaſt in this Countrey call'd *Caſcu*, reſembling in ſome things a Hog; it hath a hard Skin, little Eyes, open Ears, cloven Feet, ſhort Noſe, and makes ſuch a terrible noiſe, that it affrights thoſe which hear it.

No leſs ſtrange and wonderful is the Fox-Ape, which hath two Bellies one under another; in the lowermoſt of which it carries its Young, which are never brought into the World till they are able to ſhift for their own Food. It hath the Body of a Fox, Feet like a Man's Hands, and Ears like a Batt.

It will not be amiſs before we conclude with this Province, to give you a Relation of the Diſcourſe which hapned *Anno* 1527. between the *Spaniſh* Commander *Franciſco de Monteio* and the *Nicaraguan* Caſique *Alquinotex*, who being a hundred and ten years old, told him, "That before the *Spaniards* arrival there, great numbers "of his Soldiers periſh'd after a ſtrange manner; for after having vomited abun-"dance of Worms, they fell down dead on a ſudden: thoſe that eſcap'd the Con-"tagion differing amongſt themſelves, made two Parties, which twice Engaging "with one another, each of them loſt above a hundred and fifty thouſand Men. "Yet both theſe Plagues were no ways to be compar'd to the Slaughter which the "*Spaniards* had made amongſt them.

About the ſame time an *Italian*, call'd *Hieronymo Bonzo*, Lodging with a *Nicaraguan* Noble-man that underſtood the *Spaniſh* Tongue, was thus ſet upon by him: *What do not (Oh* Chriſt) *the* Chriſtians *do! they no ſooner get their Foot into an* Indian's *Hut, but they commandingly call for Maiz, Honey, Winter-Clothes, Gold, Silver, and a Woman to cool their luſtful deſires: Certainly there is nothing more vicious on Earth.* To which *Bonzo* gave him this Anſwer: *The wicked* Spaniards *commit oftentimes unſeemly things.* The *Indian* again ſuddenly retorted, ſaying, *Where are any ſuch Men to be found as good* Spaniards? *I have never known any but wicked Villains.* To which *Bonzo* ſaid, *Why have you made place for them on* Nicaragua? Which was thus reply'd to by the Nobleman: "All People round about took Oath on the firſt News of the *Chriſtians* ar-"rival, to hazard all, and fight to the laſt Man, before they would be under the "inſupportable Yoke, with which they had heard other Countreys were oppreſs'd "with by them. To which purpoſe they made ready Bowes, Arrows, Lances, "Stones, Clubs, and other Weapons of War: But when it came to the trial, the "*Spaniſh* Horſe, of which they had never ſeen the like, ſtruck ſuch a terror into the "*Indians*, that they fled, and ſent two Agents to *Monteio* to deſire Peace; but their "Deſign was onely to gain time, that they might gather new Forces, to venture "a ſecond Encounter; which prov'd as fatal to them as the firſt. Then deſiring "Peace once more, they gather'd all that were able to bear Arms, and ſwore one "to another not to ſtir a Foot; and withal made a Law, That whoſoever did "ſhrink ſhould be kill'd immediately: But the Women being inform'd hereof, "begg'd that they might rather ſuffer under the *Spaniſh* Yoke, than be torn in pieces "by their Dogs, or kill'd by their Bullets and Swords, alledging, that they were "not able to reſiſt the *Spaniards*; and entreated them, that if they were reſolv'd "to go on with their firſt Deſign, they would firſt ſend their Wives and Chil-"dren to the other World, that ſo they might not fall into the hands of the merci-"leſs and bloody *Chriſtians*: Whereupon moſt Voices judg'd it convenient to "make uſe of the Opportunity, and to ſubmit to *Monteio*. But his cruel deal-"ings made ſome to contradict that Determination, for which they paid "dearly; for not onely they, but their little Infants, were put to the moſt cruel

"Deaths

"Deaths imaginable; which made many of them alſo to lay violent hands on "themſelves.

SECT. V.

Coſtarica.

Coſtarica borders on the Eaſt with *Veragua*; on the South and Eaſt, with the Sea; and on the North, with *Nicaragua*. The Countrey it ſelf is barren and mountainous; whoſe Inhabitants were valiant enough to Encounter with the *Spaniſh* Forces, being unwilling to loſe their former Priviledges. Bounds and Nature of the Countrey.

This Coaſt was diſcover'd firſt by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, who *Anno* 1502. Sailing up the Rivers *Belen* and *Veragua* with Barques, took much Gold out of the Mynes *Urira*, but chiefly from between the Roots of Trees which were grown together.

SECT. VI.

Veragua.

Veragua is bounded on the Weſt with *Coſtarica*; on the Eaſt it hath the Diſtrict, or Countrey of *Panama*, being otherwiſe waſh'd on all ſides by the Sea. It hath its Name from a River of great note in this Tract, by which it was firſt diſcover'd. The Countrey is for the moſt part mountainous, and the Soil outwardly barren, but recompencing all defects with the abundance of its more inward Wealth, that is to ſay, in the richneſs of its Mynes, of which it is ſaid to afford many, and ſo inexhauſtibly rich and good, that the *Spaniards* here know no end of their Wealth; although by the ſtoutneſs and untameableneſs of the Natives, it was a long time, and they met with many difficulties, before they could make themſelves Maſters of the Treaſure. Bounds and Nature of the Country.

The chief Towns they have here are 1. *La Conception*, lying at the Mouth of a River ſo nam'd, and the Seat of the Governor. Its chief Towns.

2. *La Trinidad*, upon the Banks of the ſame River likewiſe, but down towards *Port Beleno*, and about ſix Leagues Eaſtward of *Conception*.

3. *St. Foy*, twelve Leagues more to the South, where the *Spaniards* melt their Gold, and caſt it into Bars or Ingots.

4. *Carlos*, a Town they have upon the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*.

5. *Philippina*, another on the Weſt of *Carlos*; both of theſe ſeated upon a large capacious Bay; before which there lie certain little Iſlands, to the number of thirty or more, which the *Spaniards* are ſaid to have wholly diſpeopled long ſince, by forcing the Natives over into the Continent to work in the Mynes, as uſually they did before the Emperor's Prohibition: but now they uſe Slaves or *Negro's*, which they buy for that purpoſe from *Guinee* and other Parts.

SECT. VII.

Guatimala, properly ſo call'd.

Guatimala, ſpecially ſo call'd, hath on the Weſt the River *Xicalapa*, which divides it from *Vera Paz*; on the Eaſt it is bounded with the Countrey of *Nicaragua*; on the North, with *Honduras*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*. Bounds of the Country.

This

This Countrey was conquer'd by *Peter de Alvarado, Anno* 1525. It is, by reaſon of its neighborhood with *Vera Paz*, not altogether clear of Mountains, but otherwiſe well water'd with Rivers, and enrich'd with fair and fruitful Valleys, which afford not onely good Paſturage, and many great Herds of Cattel, but likewiſe good ſtore of Wheat, *Maiz*, and other Fruits of the Earth. Great plenty of Cotton-Wool is generally both here and in the other Provinces, *viz. Vera Paz, Chiapa,* &c. ſome Medicinal Woods likewiſe, and Liquors, and abſolutely the beſt Sulphur in *America*. The People are generally tractable and well diſpos'd, both in point of Religion and civil Government.

Towns of note.

The Towns of chief note are 1. *Guatimala*, now call'd *St. Jago de Guatimala* ſince the re-building thereof; for about the Year 1586. it was almoſt buried in Aſhes, which one of the neighboring Mountains, for the ſpace of ſix Moneths together, continually belch'd out in ſuch fearful quantities, that many People were ſlain, the old City deſerted, and a new one built in another place. The day before this ſad Accident hapned, the neighboring Mountains were obſerv'd to ſhiver, and a great noiſe was heard from under Ground; which amazing the *Indians*, the news thereof was carried to the Biſhop, *Franciſcus Moroquin*, who narrowly enquiring into the Cauſes of theſe Accidents, and what they might portend, found that a ſad Event would ſuddenly follow, as accordingly it did; for about midnight on the eighth of *Auguſt, Anno* 1541. ſuch a mighty ſtore of Rain fell, as if the Clouds had been all diſſolv'd into Water, which came rowling from the Rocky Mountains with ſuch violence, that it waſh'd down great Stones, which carried on by the ſtrength of the Water againſt the Houſes, beat them down; and none could have ſeen how they were ruin'd, had not the mighty flaſhes of Lightning, follow'd by terrible claps of Thunder, lighted the Night. Some inſtantly deſerting this miſerable place, fled up into the Countrey, and there built a new *Guatimala* (as above-mention'd) ſur-nam'd *St. Jago*, three Leagues farther towards the Eaſt, in a Valley through which flow two Rivers, between two *Vulcans*, or ſmoaking Mountains, which ſometimes vomit forth terrible Flames, mix'd with dreadful Thunder-claps, Aſhes, and great Stones, inſomuch that the Ground all about it, which is exceeding fruitful, ſeems to move. There are many of theſe *Vulcans* in ſeveral parts of *America*, as namely at *Arequipa* in the Kingdom of *Peru*, at *Puebla de los Angelos*, in the Province of *Tlaſcalla* abovesaid, a Mountain of ſo great heighth, that they are fain to go little leſs than thirty Leagues turning and wind- before they can reach the top of it, and others in ſeveral other places. They are generally Mountains of great heighth, and running ſharp upwards, but at the top containing ſome quantity of plain and level Ground; in the midſt whereof is a Pit or Hole, out of which abundance of Smoak and fiery Sparkles are vomited almoſt continually, and ſo deep, that they are ſuppos'd for the moſt part to reach to the very bottom of the Mountain. Some of theſe *Vulcans* caſt forth neither Fire nor Smoak, yet are clearly ſeen to burn at the bottom with a quick Fire, and which is ſo extreamly hot, that it inſtantly melteth Iron, or any other Metal that is caſt into it, as by experience hath been found: for ſome conceiving that the Matter which maintains theſe Fires within the Bowels of the Earth ſo long together, can be nothing elſe but melted Gold, have endeavor'd ſeveral times to extract and draw it forth in certain Veſſels of Iron and Braſs, which they have caus'd to be let down into the bottom of the *Vulcan* or Pit, by long Iron Chains made on purpoſe: but, as we ſaid, the extream heat and force of the Fire below always melted them before they could be drawn up again, and by that means hath rendred all ſuch Attempts fruſtrate. In this Town, now call'd *St. Jago*, reſide above ſix hundred *Spaniſh* Commanders,

manders, and more than twenty five thouſand *Indians* which pay Tribute. They have alſo a brave Church and two Cloyſters, one belonging to the *Dominicans*, and another to the Order *La Merced*, and likewiſe a noble Hoſpital. Not far from thence is a place call'd *Yzaleos*, where there are Orchards of *Cacoa* two Leagues in ſquare, each of them producing yearly as much as fifty thouſand Men are able to carry. They reckon the *Cacao* by *Contels*, which is the number of four hundred; by *Xequipiles*, of eight thouſand; and by *Carga's*, of twenty four thouſand. In this County is a Mountain, whoſe top ſmoaking continually conſumes by degrees, and oftentimes covers the neighboring Countrey with Aſhes. The Water which flows from the ſame differs very much, for ſome of it is wholſom and fit to drink; ſome foul and ſtinking, and ſome turns Wood, if laid in the ſame, to Stone. Here is alſo the Beaſt whoſe Head is highly eſteem'd for the *Bezoar*-Stone, which it carries in the ſame. Here is likewiſe a little Bear, which in ſtead of a Mouth, hath a long Noſe with a round Hole in it, and a hollow Tongue, with which it ſucks Honey, and diſturbs the Neſts of Piſmires. The Women in this Place make curious Earthen Ware, colour'd either red or black with the Mud of two ſeveral Brooks. The *Indians* call'd the boyling Fountains in this County *Hell*, becauſe they bubble up a Bowes-ſhot high, and make the River *Caliente*, which, notwithſtanding it hath paſs'd half a League through a wide Channel, retains its exceeding heat. Not far from it lies a Stone, which having a Crack in the middle, ſends forth a thick Damp, and againſt bad Weather a thundering noiſe. On the Mountains grow exceeding large Trees, eſpecially Oak. Here Piſmires which are of an extraordinary bigneſs, are brought to Market amongſt other Proviſions.

2. *St. Salvador*, forty Leagues diſtant from *Guatimala* Eaſtward, and ſeated upon the River *Guacapa*, and having about it a ſmall Territory, which by ſome is accounted a diſtinct Countrey or Province.

3. *Acaputla*, a Town of the Natives, ſituated at the Mouth of the River, and being as it were, the Port-Town to *St. Salvador*.

4. *Trinidad*, a Town of great reſort, being the greateſt Empory and Place of Traffick for all ſorts of Commodities, betwixt the People of *New Spain* and thoſe of *Peru*.

5. *St. Michaels*, two or three Leagues diſtant from the Bay *Fonſeca*, upon the South Sea.

6. *Xeres de la Frontera*, on the Confines of this Province, towards the Borders of *Nicaragua*, beſides ſeveral Villages which we ſhall have occaſion to mention.

In the middle of a Lake within this Territory is an Iſland, on which the *Indians* had a Tradition, That a Man no ſooner ſet his Foot but he died immediately: which Opinion of theirs was chang'd when the *Spaniards* went thither in Boat-fulls and return'd ſafe again, with Relation that they had ſeen a large Stone Image, reſembling a Woman; before which lay the Aſhes and Bones of ſlain People.

Round about the Village *Guaymoco* grow great Balſom-Trees, which afford Timber of fifty five Foot long. From this Village leads a Way to the City *Salvador*, near which the fore-mention'd River *Guachapa* runs with ſo many windings, that the Traveller is forc'd to croſs the ſame ſeveral times before he can come to the Foot of a Mountain which formerly caſt out terrible Flames; but now the combuſtible Matter being conſum'd, there appears onely a great Hole on the top, with Aſhes in a large compaſs round about it. At the Foot of the ſame are two Pits, one of which ſmoaks continually in ſuch a manner, that it ſtifles all thoſe that approach it; yet the Mountain is well overſpread with Cedars and Pine-Trees.

Three Leagues farther lies the Village *Nixapa*; and not far from thence the

Hill *Elmal Pais*, which consists of great Stones and Ashes, wonderfully mixt together: No less wonderful is a Brook which flows in the Night till Morning, and then sinks into the Ground: And in the Countrey *Choluteca* is another, which hides it self at Noon, and appears again towards Night. The Cavern which formerly produc'd Fire and Smoke, now affords good Water to the Village *Curcatan*, and City *Salvador*: Near the Village *Yztepegve* are five Springs, which cast up Allom and Sulphur. The Natives *Chontales* which speak several Languages, flock to the Village *Mimilla*, to make Offerings; not far from hence are two Pits, one of which is full of boyling Water, and the other as cold as Ice: Moreover, *Cocori* lies near a high Mountain, on the top of which is a very turbulent Lake.

Havens. The chiefest Haven of this Countrey, which lies along the South-Sea, is *Bahia de Fonseca*, Discover'd by *Gonsalves Davila*, *Anno* 1522. and so nam'd from *Joan Rodrigas de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Burgos*; In the middle thereof appears the Island *Petronella*, with nine others, of which four are inhabited by *Indians*.

The good conveniency of the Haven *Fonseca*, induc'd some of the *Spaniards* to make a new Passage from the side of the Southern Ocean, to the Northern, *viz.* from *Panama* to *Nombre de Dios*, designing it to reach from the said Haven *Fonseca* unto *Puerto de Carellos*, which are distant one from the other forty five Leagues, most of it good way, except some over-grown Mountains, which might be made passable with little trouble; to which purpose they built the Town *Buena Esperanca*, yet nevertheless the Work remain'd unprosecuted.

There are moreover reckon'd as appertaining to *Guatimala*, the small Provinces *Soconusco*, *Suchitepec*, and *Chilulteca*, the chief of them being *Soconusco*, to which belongs the Town of *Gevetlan*, where the *Spanish* Governor hath his Residence; the rest seem to be onely small Territories about Towns of the same Name, in like manner as St. *Salvador*, and St. *Miguel* before-mention'd.

CHAP. V.

The Kingdom of Mexico, or New-Spain.

Bounds of *New-Spain*. NEw *Spain*, the chiefest part of the Northern *America*, reckons in length from the East-Point of *Yucatan*, to the place where *Mechoacon* juts against *Guadalajara* three hundred and sixty Leagues; and in breadth from the Northern parts of *Panucos*, to the Southern Ocean, a hundred and eighty Leagues, besides a great part which lies to the Northward, behind inaccessable Mountains and Wildernesses; inhabited by the *Tepecuaenes*, *Guachucules*, *Cacatequas*, *Tecaxquines*, and others; and was, before the *Spaniards* Conquer'd and Dismember'd it, much larger than now it is; for as much as it comprehended the whole Province of *New-Gallicia*, and reach'd from the furthest Point of the *Peninsula* of *Jucatan* Southward as far as *New-Biscay*, and the Confines of *Califormia* Northward; containing in length seven hundred Leagues and more, and about half as much in breadth. But since the Conquest by *Hernando Cortez* and his Followers, the whole Countrey of *New-Gallicia* is taken from it, and made a distinct Government or *Audiencia*, as the *Spaniards* call it, of it self.

NOVA HISPANIA
NOVA GALICIA
GVATIMALA.
Engelsche leagues.
Spaensche leguen.
Duytsche mylen.
NVEVA BISCAYA
Çinaloa
Tamotchala
Topia
Durango
Minas de Avinno
PANVCO
S. Louis de Tampice
ZACATECAS
Chametla
Xerez de la frontera
Guaxanatq
Tula
Xilotepeque
Papautla
Mestitlan
XALISCO
Tepique
Compostella
Guadalajara
L. Chapala
NVEVA GALICIA
Colima
Mechoacan
Guayangareo
NVEVA ESPAÑA
Mexico
Tlascala
Los Angeles
Misteca
Zacatulca
Acapulca
Tutepeque
C. de Corrientes
Las tres Marias
Sierra de Xalisco

GOLFO DE NVEVA
ESPAÑA
Tropicus Cancri
MAR DEL ZVR
CVBA
Hauana
C.S.Anton
YVCATAN
GOLFO DE HONDVRAS
HONDVRAS
NICARAGVA
GVATIMALA
COSTA RICA
VERAGVA
R. del Spiritu Santo
B. de Tampa
B. de Carlos, ó de Iuan Ponce
La Muspa
Tortugas
Los Martires
Negrillos
Bermeja
Los Alacranes
Y. de arenas
La Desconoscida
Triangulo
La Carça
C. de Cotache
Merida
Chuaca
Yzaes
Cocomes
Valladolid
Campeche
Champaton
Chetumal
Cazumel
S. Millan
C. de Honduras
C. de Camaron
Trugillo
TABASCO
Zeltales
Zoques
Chiapa
Ouelenes
Vera Paz
Soconusco
S. Saluador
S. Miguel
Chontales
Comayagua
Segovia
Taguzcalpa
Tiguzigalpa
L. de Nicaragua
Granada
Nicaya
Cast. d'Austria
Chomes
Concepcion
Trinidad
Cartago
Aranjues
Carlos
B. Honda
G. de Nicuesa
R. de Yare
de S. Iuan
La Posession
La Trinidad
Pto de Acaxutla
Golfo de Salinas
El Cano
Pta de Borica

The Natives of the Countrey are of the Race of the *Chichimecæ*, a Salvage and Wilde sort of People, of the Province of *New-Gallicia*, especially in the Parts of *New-Biscay*, living in Forests and in deep Caves under Ground; whose Posterity do still at this day much trouble and annoy the Countrey thereabouts; notwithstanding all the endeavors of the *Spaniards*, and the Garrisons which they keep in those parts on purpose to destroy them. About five hundred years ago, or more, according to the account of the *Mexican Annals*, divers Hoards, as they are call'd, of these *Chichimecæ*, weary, it seems, of their Woods and subterraneous dwellings, issu'd out into the more open Air, and fell down in huge multitudes into these Southerly parts of *America*, which are now call'd *Mexico* and *New-Spain*; not all at once, but at several times, and under several names, *viz.* of the *Suchimilci*, *Chalcæ*, *Tepanecæ*, *Tlascaltecæ*, and others, who subduing or driving out the People they found in those parts, Seated themselves in their room: And though at first every Nation or Company of them, as they came, seiz'd upon some Province apart by themselves, and held it, as it were, in Soveraignty to themselves, without acknowledgement of any dependance or subjection to their Neighbors, or those that were there before them; yet in Tract of time, and by fortune of the Wars, which they made one upon another, they fell under the Government of one King, *viz.* the King of *Mexico*, which was the chief City of the Province. The Original.

This Kingdom, at the time that the *Spaniards* first Discover'd the Countrey, was Govern'd by a Prince, nam'd *Motezuma*; one, who by his Valor and good success in the Wars, had in a few years of his Reign, before the *Spaniards* came thither, subdu'd the better part of a hundred Cities and great Towns to his Dominion; and held in actual submission to his Government, and Tributary to him, no less than thirty several *Casiques* or petty Princes; every one of which paid him Tribute, and were able upon occasion to bring into the Field an hundred thousand Men: He is said to have been, for his Person, a wise and good Prince, just, affable, and tender of his Subjects good: but by reason of some heavy exactions, which his own power, and the Practise of his Ancestors before him, gave him the confidence to Impose upon the Conquer'd People, a great part of his Subjects liv'd but unwillingly under his Obedience, and rather by constraint than otherwise: being also further exasperated against him by one barbarous Custom, which the *Mexicans* frequently us'd, *viz.* the Sacrificing of Men. Their manner was, whensoever they had any solemn occasion of doing Honor to their Devil-god *Vitzilopuchtli*, as they call him, to send out an Army of Men from *Mexico*, into some of the subdu'd Provinces, (in case they had no Enemies nearer Hand) and to fetch in as many Men as they thought good, to be Sacrific'd; whose flesh likewise afterwards they did eat in a solemn Banquet. This being a business of their Satanical Religion, and *Motezuma* a Prince extremely Superstitious and Devoted to the Service of his gods, it is said, that he Sacrific'd commonly, one year with another, twenty thousand Men, and some years, upon extraordinary occasions, not less than fifty thousand: So great and grievous a Tyranny, by the just Judgement and Permission of Almighty God, for their great and unnatural sins, did the Enemy of Mankind exercise upon them. He was likewise much given to Women, but it was onely to such as were counted his Wives; of which he is said to have had no less than a hundred and fifty with Child by him at one time. The state of the *Mexican* Kingdom before the *Spaniards* arrival.

The Bounds of this Kingdom at present are thus; on the East it hath a large Arm of the Sea, which they call *The Bay of New-Spain*, or *The Gulf of Mexico*; On the West, it hath some parts of *New-Gallicia*, and *Mare del Zur*; on the North, the rest of *New-Gallicia*, and part of *Florida*; and on the South, *Mare del Zur* again, and The bounds of the *Mexican* Kingdom.

part of *Guatimala*. It extendeth it ſelf in length from *Jucatan* South-Eaſt, to the Borders of *New Gallicia* Northward, above eight hundred *Italian* Miles, and in breadth, from *Panuco* to the South Sea, about half ſo much. It lieth wholly under the *Torrid Zone*: nor is it a Countrey generally ſo mountainous or high ſeated, as ſome others of *America* are, but for the moſt part level or low; yet is it ſo fann'd, (for three parts at leaſt of four, by the cooling Blaſts of the Sea, and the Heats otherwiſe ſo moderated with frequent Rains, which it hath conſtantly three Moneths in the Year, *viz. June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*) that the Air is rendred thereby exceeding temperate, and the Climate not unhealthful, eſpecially to temperate Bodies, and ſuch as are never ſo little us'd to it. A goodly Countrey it is, of inexhauſtible Wealth and Riches, whether we regard the Mynes of Gold, Silver, Braſs, Iron, &c. of all which it hath many, and very good; or the Fruits of the Earth, abundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain, of which they have two Harveſts; or any other Commodities and Endowments of Nature, which ſerve for the enriching of the World. Amongſt other things, it affords *Caſſia*, the Fruit whereof is a thing well known, and much commended by the Apothecaries for its uſe in Phyſick, eſpecially in Purgations, and removing of all Obſtructions of Phlegm, Choler, &c. Such ſtore of Balm, Amber, all ſorts of Gums and precious Liquors, as no Countrey in the World is better furniſh'd with excellent Perfumes and Phyſick, than the Kingdom of *New Spain*.

Riches of *Mexico*.

Tunas-Tree.

Among the many other ſorts of Trees which this Countrey produces, the moſt remarkable is their *Tunas*, of which, there being five kinds, one is call'd *Cumbeba*, from whence proceeds that admirable Tincture, commonly known by the Name of *Cochinele*, which is thus made: On the top of this Tree is found a Worm, which hath the bigneſs and ſhape of a great Louſe, which ſo increaſes, that in one years time a hundred Trees ſhall be ſtock'd from the ſeed of one of theſe Animals. The Worm it ſelf being white, after the Skin is carefully pull'd off, put in cold Water or Aſhes, and ſo dry'd, becomes *Cochinele*. The beſt ſort of it is to be had in *Tlaſcala*, and that in ſo great a quantity, that no leſs than five or ſix hundred *Arrobes* of *Spaniſh* Meaſure (each *Arrobe* is as much as five *Engliſh* Buſhels) is yearly Tranſported thence. The other ſort, which grows on the Mountains, and that which is not ſo carefully gather'd, call'd *Chichimecas*, Dyes not ſo well as the right *Cochinele*. The *Tunas* alſo bears a Fruit long and whitiſh, with a ſmooth Shell, and full of little Seeds like Figs: The red, which are inferior in taſte to the white, colours the Urine red.

Pine-Apples.

The Pine-Apples which grow here differ from the *Spaniſh*, for the Pulp is not inclos'd in a Shell: They have a pleaſant ſmell, and a Pulp, which if eaten much of, cauſes an Appetite, it being of a tartiſh taſte; they keep good a long time when Salted.

Fruit *Cacao*.

But much more beneficial is the *Cacao*, with which Fruit *New Spain* drives a great Trade; nay, ſerves for Coin'd Money. When they deliver a Parcel of *Cacao*, they tell them by five, thirty, and a hundred. Their Charity to the Poor never exceeds above one *Cacao*-Nut. The chief reaſon for which this Fruit is ſo highly eſteem'd, is for the *Chocolate*, which is made of the ſame, without which the Inhabitants (being ſo us'd to it) are not able to live, notwithſtanding it cauſes Phlegm and Vomiting to thoſe that are ſtrangers thereto. When the *Engliſh* Commander *Thomas Candiſh* coming into the Haven *Guatulco*, burnt two hundred thouſand Tun of *Cacao*, it prov'd no ſmall loſs to all *New Spain*, the Provinces *Guatimala* and *Nicaragua* not producing ſo much in a whole year. The Trees on which this Fruit grows are divided into four ſorts, differing in bigneſs and ſhape: all of them are very tender,

ſo

for they will not onely grow in no place but on their uſual Ground, but cannot endure the cold Nights Storms, or exceſſes of Heat; wherefore the *Cacao*-Trees which grow out of the Fruit that falls off, come to no perfection, except in ſhady and warm Valleys; which is alſo the reaſon why the Planters of *New Spain* plant the great Leafy Tree *Cacaoquanthly* (that is, *The Mother of the Cacao's*) near the *Cacao*-Tree, that it may the better grow under the Shadow thereof; in which manner whole Woods are planted: In the ſecond year it bears Fruit, which is firſt ripe in *January*, and again in the midſt of Summer. Amongſt the four ſorts the chiefeſt is *Quathuitl*, of an indiffent heighth, and full of ſharp-pointed Leaves, which are faſt to the Boughs without Stalks, and bears a great Flower of a yellowiſh colour, which falling off, leaves long, tough, and hairy Threds behind them, out of which grows the *Cacavently*, a Fruit which is oval, heavy like a Melon, of a Saffron-colour, of a fat and thick Juice, a bitteriſh, yet pleaſant taſte, and very cooling; being dry'd in the Sun it is thereby made fit to keep; it is likewiſe highly eſteem'd, becauſe the *Chocolate* is made of the ſame. Before the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of *Mexico*, no other Drink was eſteem'd but that of the *Cacao*; none caring for Wine, notwithſtanding the Soil produces Vines every where in great abundance of it ſelf. But beſides the *Quathuil*, *New Spain* hath three other ſorts of *Cacao*-Trees, *viz.* *Mecanal*, pleaſant to behold for its heighth, large Leaves and Fruit; the next is the *Xochucaual*, which is leſs than the former; and laſtly the leaſt ſort, which is call'd *Halcacahual*. The Fruit of theſe four ſorts of Trees, though differing in ſhape, yet is all one in power and operation.

The *Spaniards* to make *Chocolate* mix *Maiz* (by the *Mexicans* call'd *Tlaolli*) either whole or Ground, or boyl'd before with Chalk. Moreover, they put the red Kernels alſo in the Drink, which grow in the Fruit of the *Achiote*-Tree. Of the Kernels, which are dry and cooling, boyl'd in Water, and ſtirr'd till it comes to a Pap, they make Cakes, which mix'd with the *Chocolate*, gives it a cleanſing power, and takes away all taſtes that cauſe vomiting.

The Pepper *Mecaxochite*, which grows creeping along the Earth, with long and

fragrant Leaves, round Stalks, hairy Roots, and three long Cods which ſhoot upwards. This Pepper tempers the over-cooling property of the *Chocolate*. Laſtly, it conſiſts alſo of *Xochinacatlis, Tlilxochitle*, and the Rozeniſh Gum, *Holli*. The *Xocinacatli* is a Tree with ſmall Leaves, and great Flowers hanging on long Stalks that bend downwards, within of a purple, and without of a dark-green colour, of a ſweet ſmell, and reſembling an Ear; and this Flower alſo gives a pleaſant taſte and wholſom operation to the *Chocolate*. The *Tlilxochitle* runs up to the tops of Trees like Ivy; the Flowers, of a darkiſh brown colour, cleanſe the Nerves, ſtrengthen the Brain, and take away the rawneſs of the Stomach. The *Holli* drops out of the *Holquahuytle*, a ſmooth barky Tree full of Moiſture, which at firſt appearance is white, then yellowiſh, and laſtly black, which kneaded into round Balls and Roaſted, is a remedy againſt a Looſneſs and ſoreneſs of the Bowels.

Nature of the People. The Natives of the Countrey are very ingenious in divers mechanical Arts, eſpecially in making of Feather-Pictures, a piece of Curioſity wherein they are held to be incomparably, or rather inimitably excellent; and ſo induſtrious at it, that although the *Americans* generally are not a People over-much addicted to any kind of Labor or Study, yet at this they will ſit a whole day together, without either Meat or Drink, onely out of a natural affection they have to the Work, and a deſire to be excellent in it; The Countrey indeed affords them great variety of Birds and other Fowl, of moſt rare and exquiſite Colours, which is a great advantage to their Skill, and helps much to the accompliſhment of their Work. They Paint likewiſe very curiouſly upon their Cottons; and are held to be generally the beſt Goldſmiths in the World; of moſt perfect skill in the purging and refining of all ſorts of Metals, but eſpecially of Gold and Silver: And yet in other things ſo ſtrangely ſtupid and ignorant, that when the *Spaniards* firſt appeared amongſt them, not a few of them (as 'tis reported) took the Horſe and Man both for one Creature; and when the Horſe Neighed, they would enquire very ſeriouſly what he ſaid.

Lakes of *New-Spain*. There are likewiſe many fair Lakes in this Province, but the principal are thoſe of *Chapala* and *Mexico*: the former of which is in the more Northern parts of the Kingdom, towards the Borders of *New Gallicia*, and is chiefly famous for the abundance of good Salt that is yearly made and Tranſported thence. The other of *Mexico* is one of the largeſt and goodlieſt in the World, of circular form (as ſome ſay) little leſs than nine hundred Miles in compaſs, environ'd with the main Land, the *Peninſula*, or Cape of *Florida, Jucatan*, and the Iſland *Cuba*, having two onely Paſſages in and out, and both of them well fortifi'd: the one betwixt the Point of *Jucatan* and the Iſle *Cuba*, where the Tyde violently enters; and the other betwixt the ſaid Iſland and the Cape of *Florida*, where it goeth as violently out: upon which Gulf the King of *Spain* hath always ſome good Ships in readineſs for all occaſions; and by them, 'tis ſuppos'd, he doth more aſſure his Eſtates in thoſe parts of *America*, than by all the Garriſons beſides.

The whole Kingdom of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, is ſubdivided into theſe Inferior Provinces:

The ſeveral Provinces. 1. The Arch-biſhoprick of *Mexico*. 2. The Biſhoprick, *Mechoacon*. 3. *Los Angelos*, or *Tlaſcale*. 4. *Guaxaca*. 5. The Lordſhip *Panuco*: And 6. the Province *Tabaſco*.

Mexico, the chief Province of *New-Spain*, ſo denominated from *Mexico* the chief City, not only of the Province, but of all *America*; lying between *Tlaſcale* and *Mechoacan*, extends in length from North to South, a hundred and ſeventeen Leagues; and in breadth along the Southern Ocean, ſeventeen, but up in the Countrey, fifty four

Mexti-
d, *Tuz-*

Mechoa-
South,

e hun-
ing to
other
nty of
of *Pe-*
speak
rs and
y Tri-
usand

ecially
lves to
'd that

ly and
p, and

Degrees
Lake,
eventy
ple to
s cost-
City to

rough
ereof,

Houses,
o ano-
round
e City,
owers,
e with
y: But
s, the
, with
e *Salt-*
Wind
e sight
: All
Trade:
Acales,
e fresh
ve fif-
ty

Bounds of *Mexicana.*

Nature of the Countrey.

Chief Towns of *Mexicana.*

Description of the City *Mexico.*

fragrant Leav
wards. This
it consists also
catli is a Tree
bend downwa
sweet smell,a
wholsom ope
like Ivy ; the
the Brain, an
Holquahuytle,
white, then y
Roasted, is a

Nature of the People.

The Nativ
especially in r
to be incompa
though the *A*
Labor or Stu
Meat or Drin
to be excellen
and other Fov
their Skill, a
likewise very
Goldsmiths in
sorts of Metal
strangely stup
not a few of
ture ; and w
said.

Lakes of *New-Spain.*

There are l
of *Chapala* an
Kingdom, to
dance of goo
Mexico is on
some say) litt
Land, the *Pen*
onely Passage
Point of *Jucat*
betwixt the s
on which Gu
occasions ; an
of *America*, th

The whol
Provinces :

The several Provinces.

1. The A
Angelos, or T
Tabasco.

Mexico, th
City, not onl
choacan, exter
and in bread

NOVA MEXICO
A Palacio Real
D Boço Rº de Chapultepeq

fragrant
wards.
it consists
catli is a
bend dov
sweet sm
wholsom
like Ivy
the Brain
Holquahu
white, th
Roasted,

Nature of the People. The N
especiall
to be inc
though t
Labor c
Meat or
to be ex
and othe
their Sk
likewise
Goldsmi
sorts of
strangely
not a fev
ture ; ar
said.

Lakes of *New-Spain.* Ther
of *Chapal*
Kingdor
dance o
Mexico
some sa
Land, th
onely P
Point o
betwixt
on whic
occasion
of *Ameri*

The
Provinc

The several Provinces. 1. T
Angelos,
Tabasco.

Mexi
City, n
choacan,
and in

four Leagues: In which circumference lie to the North-Eaſt, *Lateotlalpa, Mextitlan, Xilotepeque,* and *Panuco*; Weſtward, *Matalzingo,* and *Cultepeque*; Eaſtward, *Tuzcoco*; South-Eaſt, *Chalco*; Southward, *Suchimilco, Tlaluc, Coyxca,* and *Acapulco.*

It is bounded on the Eaſt, with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the Weſt, with *Mechoacan*; on the North, with *Panuco,* and ſome parts of *New-Gallicia*; and on the South, with *Tlaſcalla.* Bounds of *Mexicana.*

This Countrey is both large and rich, containing not much leſs than one hundred and thirty Leagues, both in length and breadth; and if it yields any thing to *Peru* in the plenty of Gold and Silver, 'tis certain it much excels it in many other Commodities; as namely, in all ſorts of Fruits, abundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain; in all which, the advantage this Countrey hath, not only of *Peru,* but of all the other Provinces of *America* beſide, is well known: Not to ſpeak any thing of the great plenty and variety of good Fiſh, which both the Rivers and Lakes of this Countrey afford, which is very great; inſomuch, that the very Tribute of the one Lake of *Mexico* is ſaid to yield an Income of above twenty thouſand Crowns yearly, one with another. Nature of the Countrey.

The People of the Countrey are generally Induſtrious and Active, eſpecially ſince the *Spaniards* came among them; rich Merchants, if they apply themſelves to it; and they ſay likewiſe good Soldiers, when they are train'd and imploy'd that way.

The chief Towns and places of the Province are, 1. *Mexico,* both anciently and at preſent, the Metropolis and Capital City; being the Seat of an Archbiſhop, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Vice-Roy, and chief Governors of *New-Spain.* Chief Towns of *Mexicana.*

This City, by the *Indians* was formerly call'd *Tenuſtatan,* lies in nineteen Degrees and a half to the Northward of the *Equinoctial-Line,* rais'd out of a brackiſh Lake, full of muddy Water; whoſe circumference along the Mountains is ſeventy Leagues: This Lake ſwarms continually with Boats, which carry the People to and again from one inhabited Iſland to another; four Stone-bridges, no leſs coſtly than artificial, with Arches and Gates in ſeveral places, lead from the City to the Main Continent. Deſcription of the City *Mexico.*

The freſh Water which they have in the City *Mexico,* is led into the ſame through Pipes that lie in the bottom of the Lake; but none are to enjoy the benefit thereof, before they have paid a certain Sum of Money to the King's Collectors.

Moreover, the City divided into Iſlands, contains above ſixty thouſand Houſes, which being built on ſeveral Iſles, have large Bridges, which reach from one to another; ſome that lie in the middle of the Lake, they approach in little Boats; round about the Lake, eſpecially where the way leads from the Continent into the City, lie ſeveral Suburbs, all incloſ'd with Walls; between which ſtand ſtrong Towers, cover'd on the top: To keep off the force of the Water, the *Tenuſtatans* have with great labor and charge, made a Bank through the Lake, half way along the City: But the Lake *Laguna,* from whoſe bottom *Mexico* is rais'd, is divided in two parts, the *Sweet Lake,* which is higher than the *Salt,* falls in to the ſame through Sluces, with Bridges built on the Bank that leads from the City to the main Land: The *Salt-Lake,* which hath brackiſh and bitter Water, ebbs and flows according as the Wind blows; no Fiſh is able to live in the ſame, becauſe the Water which in the ſight of *Mexico* falls into the ſame out of the Mountains, hath a ſulphury Ground: All along the ſhore, much Salt is made, with which the Citizens drive a great Trade: There are continually above a hundred thouſand Boats (by the *Indians* call'd *Acales,* and by the *Spaniards, Canoos*) going off and on from one ſhore to another: The freſh Water Lake, which is bigger than the ſalt, and feeds ſmall Fiſhes, hath above fif-

ty

ty Suburbs about the ſame, of which, ſome boaſt five thouſand, and others ten thouſand Houſes: Nay, the Suburb *Teſcuco,* in former times was no way inferior to *Mexico* in bigneſs; ſince the *Spaniards* have been Maſters of this City, they ſtopt up many Moats, to inlarge their narrow Streets.

Beſides three publick Markets, every open place affords all ſorts of Proviſions daily; the *Indians* call the Markets *Tianguyſtly,* and the *Spaniards, Tianguez;* the firſt and chiefeſt ſtands in *Tatelulco,* adorn'd with Galleries on three ſides; in the middle of this Square, which is accounted the biggeſt in the World, ſtands next to the place of Execution, a ſtately Fountain; the Tents which are every Week pitch'd up here for Trade, amount to above thirty thouſand. The ſecond Market call'd St. *John's,* is in *Mexico,* and ſwarms continually with People. The third is call'd *Hipolito,* from the *Guardian-Saint* of the City, whither every Wedneſday and Thurſday comes ſuch a multitude of People, that this ſpacious Market is too little for them; for the ſale of every Commodity, a peculiar corner is allotted; but great Packs are left to be diſpos'd of in Boats, which lie near the ſhore.

At the four corners of the City, at preſent call'd *St. John, St. Maria la Rotonda, St. Pablo,* and *St. Sebaſtian,* are above four thouſand *Spaniſh* Families, and thirty thouſand *Indians,* beſides what inhabit *Tatelulco,* now *St. Jago.*

The Temperature of the Air.

The Air in this place is very ſtrange; in the day time, the Sky is generally Serene; the North Wind againſt the Evening brings Rain, of which the Mountain *Tepeaquilla* lying a little League beyond the City, gives certain Teſtimonies; for when a black Cloud appears on the top thereof, it is certain to be blown from thence over *Mexico* with Rain: After a moiſt Evening follows a Star-light Night, and a pleaſant Morning: From *September* till *May,* it is generally dry Weather here, but if it chances to Rain, the Rain is attended with a Storm, which occaſions a ſulphurous Fogg, very unwholſom, and ſo dark, that one Man cannot diſcern another, and cauſes a pain through all the Limbs, nay ſometimes Death it ſelf; wherefore, whenſoe're it approaches, every one keeps cloſe in his Houſe, or goes into the Countrey.

Moreover, it is worthy of obſervation, how ſtrangely this City is alter'd ſince its being Conquer'd by the *Spaniards,* and eſpecially when *Anno* 1629. it was overflow'd by a mighty Deluge; which alteration by *Barnabe Cabo,* in a Letter to the *Jeſuite Hernande Leon,* is thus ſet forth:

Barnabe Cabo his Deſcription of *Mexico.*

Mexico, ſays he, lying in a Valley between high Mountains, hath ſeventy Leagues in circumference: The Valley being Oval, is for the moſt part interſpers'd with Lakes, which the *Indians,* and after them the *Spaniards* have digg'd, only the Lake which waſhes *Mexico* is natural; and to ſtop the Water-falls, there are Banks and Sluces every where: The Flood before *Mexicalcingo* flows a Fathom and a half higher than before *Mexico.* The four other Lakes to the Northward have much more Water than the *Mexicalcingo,* of which, ſome have ſcarce four, others but three Leagues in circumference; when as *Mexicalcingo's* Lake reckons fifteen, and *Mexico's* ſixteen. On the breaking of the Banks, *Mexico* hath often ſuffer'd great damage, wherefore the Vice-Roy *de Valeſco* took ſpecial care to make a vent for the Water through the loweſt Mountains; whereupon the Countrey being Survey'd, the Northern Coaſt near the Village *Gueguenoca,* was found to be the moſt convenient. But about the manner of letting the Water out, the Surveyors could no ways agree; moſt of them were of opinion to dig Channels, into which the Lakes might diſcharge their Waters; others, thought beſt to make a Gutter under Ground, which laſt *Velaſca* put in hand with unhappy ſucceſs, becauſe the Laborers who under-min'd the Ground, were choak'd with the falling in of the Sand, or

or ſtifled with the ſulphurous Vapors riſing out of the Earth: Nevertheleſs, they gave not over the Work, though they began it quite another way, for a *French*-Man, call'd *Henry Martin*, adviſ'd to deepen the River *Quaiotitlan*, which falls into the *Laguna*, and by that means make it a Bay, into which the *Laguna* might pour her over-charg'd Waters: Which deſign, though contradicted by the Jeſuit *John Sanchez*, was put in practice; by which means the Water fell in a ſhort time ſo much, that they could walk dry to the Cliff *El Pomel*, lying a League from the City; wherefore they continually labour'd on this Work, till ſuch time as *Conde de Getues* came over for Vice-Roy, who judg'd the Charge to be unneceſſary, nay Commanded the Ditches to be broken down, which ſtopt the Water along the Silver Mines of *Pachuca*, that he might ſee exactly how much it would over-flow *Mexico*: After which the Flood roſe yearly higher and higher; till at laſt, *Anno* 1629. a mighty Rain falling, ſwole the *Laguna* in ſuch a manner, that it over-whelm'd all *Mexico*, waſh'd down the Houſes, all Merchandizes which could not endure the Water, were ſpoil'd, and had not they had innumerable Boats to help them, thouſands of People might have periſh'd in this Deluge: But at laſt, *Henry Martin* reſtor'd again the fore-mention'd Channel to its former Perfection, and brought the Flood which fell down out of the Mountains within the Banks of the River. *Mexico over-flow'd.*

Quantitlan digg'd alſo a Channel of eight thouſand Fathom long, and made an Arch'd Sewer under Ground of the ſame length, which Sewer hath at every two hundred Fathoms diſtance, Vent-holes, and a hole of ſixty Fathom deep, and by this means, diverting abundance of Water, they dry'd *Mexico* in a ſhort time: When the Banks and Streets began no ſooner to appear, but they fell to work to raiſe the Ground, and to lay Bridges, and alſo to build more Boats. The Citizens likewiſe found it convenient to make another deep Sewer for the carrying away of more Water, notwithſtanding it requir'd twenty years labor. The River, which in a manner runs through the middle of the City, is curb'd by a Wall; a crooked Bridge, with many Arches, and of a long extent, leads to the City, in which ſtand many brave Palaces, with pleaſant Walks of Trees about them; the Cloyſters of ſeveral Orders of Fryers, appear with high Spires and Turrets, above all other Buildings. *Stately Palaces.*

The *Franciſcans* have here four very ſumptuous Buildings: The firſt, Conſecrated to St. *Francis*, ſtands in the uppermoſt part of *Mexico*, within a large ſquare Court, and on each a pleaſant Walk of Trees: The Cloyſter it ſelf is very high, and trebble Wall'd, with Towers and Galleries about it: In the middle of the City ſtands another Tower'd-Cloyſter, call'd St. *Jago*. The third lies a little diſtance from it, which being built long, hath a ſtately Turret, and is call'd *Maria de Rodonda*. The fourth, not far from the firſt, but much ſmaller, is nam'd *San Diego*; theſe belong to the *Franciſcans*. The *Auguſtin* Monks are alſo no way inferior to the *Franciſcans*, for magnificent Structures, with ſpacious Halls, high Towers, and rich Balconies: The firſt is denominated from St. *Auguſtine*, juſt behind which appears *San Pabla*, leſs ſtately than the reſt. St. *Sebaſtian*, near the *Laguna*, is built in manner like a Church, whoſe Tower ends like a Pyramid. The Cloyſter *San Cruz*, belonging alſo to the *Auguſtines*, built ſquare, ſtands near the Market, in the middle of which ſtands a ſtately Fountain: The Court within inviron'd with thick Walls, amazes the beholders by the pleaſantneſs of its ſituation. *And Monaſteries.*

Moreover, the *Dominicans* inhabit two brave Cloyſters; the chiefeſt Dedicated to St. *Dominic*, is eight ſquare; to which is adjoyning a pretty large Church, with a Steeple: The ſecond, which ſtands on one ſide of *St. Jago*, and conſiſts of three ſeveral Structures, is call'd *Collegio de Porta Cœli*. Oppoſite to *St. Jago*, near the great Market,

Market the *Jesuits* have a stately Colledge, or High-School, where many are brought up in the Latin and Greek Tongues, whence it is call'd, *Casa Professa Les Estudios*.

There is also another Habitation of Religious Men, call'd *Illefonse Sanna Noviciad*, which for State, may vie with any Royal Palace.

Cloysters belonging to the *Monks* of *La Merced*.

The *Monks* of *La Merced* dwell in two Cloysters, both Consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*, yet Sirnam'd *Montseratte*, and *Carmel*: The first lying not far from the River, is a mean Structure, in comparison to the last; the uppermost Tower of whose Temple appears above all other Buildings, in the upper part of *Mexico* near the Cloyster of St. *Francis*.

Womens Cloysters.

The Women have also fourteen Cloysters here, the chiefest whereof is Dedicated to *Catharine* of *Siena*; but much more splendid is that of *Santa Teresa*, built like an Imperial Palace; famous for its stately Gardens, and round Fountain, which continually spouts Water. The rest, which we shall onely name, are *La Encarnacio*, *Santa Ines*, *Jesus-Maria*, *Laurenso*, *Las Des-calcas*, *Santa Clara*, *Juan de la Penitentia*, *Regina Cœli*, *Santa Monica*, *las Rocogidas*, *Jeronymo*, and *Conceptione*; besides the Almshouses, *Real de los Indios*, and *Nostra Senora del Amor*: There are likewise eight Hospitals, *viz. de Dios*, *del Spiritu Santo*, *Juan de Doys*, *de la Misericordia*, *de san Hippolito*, and *de san Lazaro*. The three chief Churches bear the Name of *Catharine*, *Martin*, and *Vera Cruz*; and the Clergy-men thereto belonging, enjoy many stately Palaces, amongst which are *Juan de Lateran*, *de Christo*, and *las Nivas*.

The Vice-Roy's Palace and Arch-bishop's Seat.

The Residence of the Vice-Roy which lies near the *Dominican* Cloyster, *Porto Cœli*, is so sumptuous a Structure, that it may stand in competition with any of those Edifices which were so much cry'd up by the Ancients; nevertheless, it is not to be compar'd to the Arch-bishop's Seat, built round like a Theatre, whose Luster expresses the Quality of him that inhabits the same, he being Governor of the Bishopricks of *Fascala*, *Guaxaca*, *Mechaocan*, *New Galicia*, *Chiapa*, *Yucatan*, *Guatimala*, *Verapaz*, and the *Philippinas*. This marvellous Structure was begun by *Ferdinand Cortesius*, but was finish'd by *Sebastian Ramires de Fuenleal*; and not much inferior thereunto is the *Casa de Cabildo Alameda*.

The gallantry of *Mexico* at this day.

At present, *Mexico* is thought to be one of the richest Cities of the World, abounding (if reports be true) in all kind of voluptuous gallantry and bravery, even to excess: It is suppos'd to contain about six or seven Miles in compass, and to consist of above an hundred thousand Houses or Families, whereof not the tenth part *Spaniards*, but those that are, all Gentlemen, at least as to their garb and manner of living; for they live most splendidly in all respects, both for Diet and Apparel.

For the first, we have spoken so much already of the general plenty of all things in the Kingdom of *New-Spain*, that pertain to this part of pleasure, that it is not to be doubted: And for the second this may be some instance, *viz.* that it is no extraordinary matter to see an Hat-band or Role all of Diamonds, in some ordinary Gentlemans Hat; and of Pearl among the common Citizens and Tradesmen. The Coaches (which most Gentlemen keep) almost cover'd with Gold and Silver, richly beset with Precious Stones, and within ordinarily lin'd with Cloth of Gold, or the best *China* Silk that can be gotten; of which Coaches, in time of year, at the *Alameda*, as they call it, which is, as it were, *The Hide-Park of Mexico*, and a place made of purpose for recreation and delight, a Man shall observe not seldom, above a thousand or two thousand Coaches, full of Ladies and Gallants coming thither onely to take the Air, and their Pleasure, both the one and the other attended with a numerous Train of Servants and *Mulattoes* of both Sexes. In *la Plateria*, which is

but

but onely one Street in *Mexico*, nigh to the Vice-Roy's Palace, in less than half an hours space: with the turn of an Eye, you may see Millions of Wealth in Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, in the Goldsmiths and Jewellers Shops thereabouts. In a word, there is nothing hinders *Mexico* from being the most absolute City in the World for delight and bravery, but onely two Inconveniences to which it is subject: The one is the danger of the Lake, with the Infalls whereof it may seem to be almost continually threatned, and in the Year 1629. did actually suffer a very great calamity, the Waters breaking through the Banks, and drowning a great part of the City, with the destruction of much People, and the loss of all their Goods intirely, through the avarice (as is suppos'd) of the Vice-Roy that then was, and some other of the King's Officers, who diverted the Money that should have been employ'd for the fortifying and repairing of the Banks, to their own proper uses: The other is from the nature of the Soil and Ground it self on which it standeth; which is found to have a tincture of *Sal* Nitre in it, somewhat strong; and the Winds partly from the Lake it self, and partly from the Hills about it, raising the Dust of this Earth constantly every Evening, for many Moneths of the Year together, so violently, that the Air is even darkned therewith for some time: The Inhabitants are much annoy'd by it, and made subject to divers Hypocondriacal Pains and Infirmities, and sometimes kill'd with it, especially such as either cannot, or care not much to avoid it.

The City lieth about sixty Leagues, or a hundred and fifty Miles distant from the *Atlantick* or North Sea, from whence by the Port of *St. John d' Ullua*, or *Vera Crux*, (which are the usual Landing-places) there is a fair and easie March to *Mexico*, by the Cities of *Xalabar*, *Perotta*, *Puebla de los Angelos*, and *Tlascalla*, all of them open and unfortifi'd Places, (as likewise *Mexico* it self) and the Countrey round about very rich and well accommodated with all things.

The next City of note in ancient times was *Chulula*, which being built in a fruitful Plain, had above twenty thousand Dwelling-houses, and as many more Banquetting-houses. The number of the Temples and Turrets were equal with that of the days in the Year: The Government thereof belong'd to a Mayor and six Aldermen, and one chief Priest; for they never went upon the least Design before they had been at their Devotion; in which the Priest's Office was onely to perfume the Idols four times in twenty four hours, *viz.* in the Morning, at Noon, after Sun-set, and at Midnight; at which times none durst be absent, but they us'd also a cruel Exercise on themselves, and one much more cruel on others, for on usual Feast-days they abstain'd from Meat, Drink, and Sleep, scourg'd their Bodies with knotted Cords after a miserable manner, evacuated their Seed, that so they might curb all fleshly Desires, and met every Night in a spacious place, where sitting down they wounded themselves with Lances in their Legs and Arms, so long till the Blood gush'd out of the same; which gathering in a Cup, they anointed their Temples therewith, and dipt the Lances in the same, and then hung them up before the Temple in Bundles of Straw. Of these were a great number, and the more, because they never us'd their Lances but once. But on these Days, which were Consecrated to the Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, every one besides the Priests wore a new Rope made of the Hemp *Mangey*, of a Fathom long, and a thick Knot at the end, with which they beat themselves so miserably on their Backs, as if they intended to have broken them: After which the Priests stay'd five days in the Temple, in which they us'd the like cruelty, eating scarce once in twenty four hours.

City *Chulula.*

Their Prisoners they us'd after a most horrid manner, *viz.* in their Temples stood a round Stage of Stone; to the top of which they ascended by a Square Scaffold,

fold, supported by twenty eight Pillars; behind which appear'd thousands of Men Heads, and amongst them the Prisoners that were to be Offer'd sat stark naked and guarded by several Armed Men; three Foot from the Steps which led up t the top of the Scaffold, stood a pyramidical Stone, (by the *Indians* call'd *Quaux calli*) and behind it two round Chappels, cover'd on the top like Mitres, each ha four Holes in a large Gate, in which sat a horrid Representation, worshipp'd b six Priests call'd *Chackalmua*, whereof one call'd *Papas*, or *Topilzin*, whose Office wa to pluck out the Hearts of the Prisoners, being in greatest esteem, wore a red Man tle about his Body, not unlike a long Coat, with broad Fringe, which trail'd a ter him upon the Ground, and also a Crown of green and yellow Plumes on hi Head; his Ears and under Lip were likewise adorn'd with Precious Stones: Th other five appear'd in like manner with their Hands and Faces painted red, but ha ving Leathern *Fascia's* about their Heads, and white Coats stitch'd with Black o their Bodies, they might easily be distinguish'd from the *Topilzin*; who on a sudde ran down the Stairs to the Prisoners, and shew'd each of them an Image, (saying *This is your God*) made of *Bledo* Paste, *Maiz* and Honey, green Beads for Eyes, an Grains of *Maiz* for Teeth: whereupon the Prisoners were led up, and laid with their Backs on the sharp Stone *Quauxicalli*; then the five Priests took hold of thei Leggs, Arms and Head, put woodden Collars about the Sufferer's Necks, whilst the *Topilzin* shew'd Reverence to the Idol; which done, with a sharp Stone he cu open the Breasts of the Prisoners, who in a deplorable condition lay on the pyra midical Stone, and pulling their Hearts out of their Bodies, shew'd the same reek ing to the Sun, and at last threw them toward the Idol, and the dead Bodies down the Stairs, where some appointed for that purpose carried the same away; but eve ry one taking his own Prisoner, and roasting and boyling him, serv'd him up to his Friends as a great Dainty.

This kind of Murdering was not onely us'd amongst the *Mexicans*, but also by all the other neighboring *Indians*, and especially in the City *Chulula*, which (as we have said before) signifies *The Sanctity of all the Gods*: for in this Town six thousand Children were yearly Offer'd.

The Citizens hereof us'd to drive a great Trade, especially in *Cochinele*.

Their Habits were several; for Persons of Note wore Cotton Coats, about the Edges of which hung Feathers and pieces of Cony-skins: the meaner sort went in *Nequons*, or a sort of Linnen Coats made of the hairy Leaves of the Tree *Maguey*.

3. The City *Tezuco*, full of handsom Streets and fair Houses, is built near the salt *Mexican* Lake, yet hath no want of fresh Water, with which it is supply'd by Gutters from the Mountains under Ground, according to *Anthony Herrera*, it twice exceedeth in bigness the famous City *Sivill* in *Spain*.

4. *Quitlavaca*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Venezuela*, (because it is, like *Venice*, surrounded with Water, and divided into several Isles,) boasted formerly above two thousand Families: From the Town a Cawsey of twenty Foot broad, and half a League long, leads through the Lake to the Main Continent.

5. *Yztacpalapa*, a very populous Place, and lying part of it in the salt Lake, and partly on the Main Land; where several fresh-water Pools afford store of Fish, two Leagues distant from *Mexico*, to which leads a broad Way; in the middle of which stands a Fountain, surrounded with high Trees, which produces excellent Water.

6. *Mexicaltzingo*, situate upon the Lake *Laguna*, a Town consisting of four thousand stately Houses.

7. *Cayocan*, in a fruitful Plain, containing six thousand, being but a League and

a

a half from *Yztacpalapa*: to which the neighboring Village *Honcilopucho* was not much inferior.

These three Places, before they were subdu'd by the *Spaniards*, boasted many brave Temples and high Towers, whose lustre appear'd at a great distance, but now being turn'd into Cloysters, they are inhabited by Monks and Nuns.

The Salt made here of Earth, though not white, and onely fit to make Pickle of, is Transported to many Places.

About *Mexico* there are also several Villages, the chiefest of which are 1. *Mastitlan*, a Town pleasantly seated upon the top of an huge Mountain, in the midst of most delicate Groves and shady Woods, and reckon'd to contain no less than thirty thousand Inhabitants in all, dwelling either in the City, or upon the sides of the Mountain. Towns and pleasant Villages about *Mexico*.

2. *Antepecque*; this is a Town belonging to the Marquess *de Valle*, who is of the Posterity of *Cortez*, and said to be seated in the most delicious place of all *New Spain*.

3. *Acapulco*, a Town seated upon the South-Sea, or *Mare del Zur*, yet belonging to this Province. It is a haven-Town, and one of the most frequented upon the South-Sea, situate upon a large and capacious Bay of about a League broad at the Entrance, and affording many convenient Stations and Docks for Shipping. At the bottom of the Bay Westward lieth the Town, with a strong Castle very opportunely built, both for the command and security of the Port, well wall'd and fortifi'd with Bulwarks, and having a constant Garrison of four hundred Soldiers in it, or thereabouts. The reason whereof, I suppose, may be chiefly this, *viz.* that from this Port there is the greatest Traffick and Entercourse held betwixt the *East* and *West-Indies*, together with the *Philippine* Islands.

The Countrey hath many rich Mynes of Silver in it, and some of Gold; the chief of which are by *Herera* reported to be these, *viz.* 1. Those of *Puchuca*, fourteen Leagues distant from *Mexico*. 2. Of *Tasco*. 3. *Talpuiana*. 4. *Cultepeque*. 5. *Zacualpa*. 6. *Zupanguo*, and divers others. Silver Mynes.

The rest of the Villages are *Guatitlan*, *Tenyauca*, *Escapusalco*, *Tacuba*, and *Suchimilco*.

The neighboring Province *Xilotepeck*, which is exceeding fruitful, is also famous for two Fountains, whereof one near the Village *Queretaro* produces boyling Water, which when cool'd, is a wholsom Drink for Cattel: The other for four years is full of Water, and for four years after it is empty; in great rainy Seasons it is quite dry, and in droughty Weather it overflows. Strange Fountains.

Between the Villages *Queretaro* and *San Juan*, is a Plain which extends it self seven Leagues in breadth, and seven in length, besides two Leagues farther beyond *Quartero*, where a hundred thousand Head of Cattel, and ten thousand Horses, find plentiful Pasture.

The Mountain *Nevada*, near the City *De los Angelos*, deserves no small admiration; for it begins at thirty Leagues end to rise exceeding high, and being flat on the top, hath a wide gaping Mouth, whose bottom is fathomless; from which at Sun-rising and setting rises a Smoak up directly towards the Skie, but immediately after spreading like a Plume of Feathers, it is dispers'd by the Wind, and no more seen till it appears in a dusky Cloud. With the Smoak are also Ashes vomited up; yet the Mountain is very pleasantly planted with lofty Cypress, Cedar, Oak, and Pine-Trees. The neighboring Fields abound likewise with Wheat, Cotton, and *Maiz*. There seldom appears any Rain here. The wonderful Mountain *Nevada*.

At the Foot of this Mountain lies the Village *Tepecco*, famous for the Crystal

and Allom gotten there. The Village *Ocotlan* is alſo maintain'd by the ſame: But *Tuculala* by Gold-Mines, and fruitful Lands, which are twice a year ſhaken by Earthquakes; wherefore the Inhabitants live not in Stone Houſes, but in little Straw Huts.

South-Eaſtward from *Nerada* is excellent Sugar to be had, and on the Mountain it ſelf the famous Gum *Anime*, which drops out of a Tree call'd *Jetaiba*, which is always green, with hard white Wood, a pale yellow ſpeckled Bark, three long ſoft Leaves hanging one over another on one Stalk, and the Fruit on the middle of the Body. After the rainy Seaſon is paſt in *October*, then they cut a Hole in the Body of the Tree, out of which the Gum drops: it hath a pleaſant ſmell, and is exceeding good againſt the Head-ache occaſion'd by Colds.

Not far from hence appears the Valleys *Matalzingo* and *Atzompam*, which have excellent Paſtures, in which *Diego Nunnez de Camargo* bred forty thouſand Sheep out of two in ten years time.

And theſe are the chiefeſt Towns, Villages, and Countreys, which ſurround the famous City *Mexico*.

The firſt Foundation of the City of *Mexico*.

Concerning the erecting of this City, the *Indians* relate thus: That the ſeventh Family of the *Navatlaca's*, Extracted out of the Countrey *Aztlan*, rang'd up and down not without thouſands of Inconveniences, from one Countrey to another, according to the Information which their Sages had given their Spirit *Viztliputli*, till at laſt ſome of the Prieſts ſtraying from the Army, or rather Multitude, got into a Wilderneſs, full of Brambles and Thorns, and came at length to a Place where was a Spring of clear Water, in which the Fiſhes glitter'd like Silver; where taking up their repoſe that Night, their Spirit inform'd the oldeſt of them in a Dream, that they ſhould find thereabouts a *Tunal* Tree (whoſe Leaves grow out of one another) under which, on a Stone, lay the Heart of the famous Sorcerer *Copil*: This *Tunal* Tree ſhould be diſcover'd by a Crane on the top of it, which in one Foot ſhould hold a Bird, and in the other a Bough of the Tree, near which they were to build a City: The old Prieſt waking, and relating his Dream, every one endeavor'd to find out the fore-mention'd Tree; at laſt they found it, by diſcovering on the top a Crane, with ſpread-out Wings looking up towards the Sun, and holding in his Claws a ſmall Bird, inveſted with curious Feathers: Whereupon they with all ſpeed built a Chappel of Turf and Clods of Earth, and cover'd the ſame with Canes, to keep their Idol from the Weather, reſolving, ſo ſoon as they could, to build him a better Temple.

The Lake on whoſe Iſles they ſetled, abounded with Fiſh and Fowls, which they exchang'd with the neighboring People for Stone and Mortar for the building of a Temple for *Viztliputzli*, and a new City; to which they made a Cawſey in the Lake *Laguna*, and divided it into four great Wards or Diviſions, and ſubdivided them again into leſſer; over which they plac'd peculiar Idols, and order'd a Crane like that which they had ſeen on the *Tunal* Tree to be their City Arms. The dividing of the Wards occaſion'd great diſlike amongſt the Grandees, judging thoſe to whoſe lot they fell, not to be worthy of them; wherefore deſerting the ſame, and travelling along the Lake *Laguna*, they ſetled themſelves at laſt in a ſandy Soil, which they call'd *Tlattellulco*, and entertain'd a bitter hatred againſt their Countrey-men who kept the four Wards of the new *Tenuſtitan*, doing them all the miſchief they could; wherefore the Aſſaulted were neceſſitated to chuſe a King, that they might be the better able to oppoſe their Enemies: But that they might not raiſe a Diſcontent amongſt themſelves about electing a Governor, they judg'd it fitteſt to take a Foreigner; amongſt whom they found none ſo capable of ſo great an Office as

Acamapixtly,

Acamapixtli, Grand-son to the King of *Culhuacan*, whereupon sending Ambassadors thither, they obtain'd their desires.

The new King was no sooner Crown'd, but he settled all things in order with great Prudence, insomuch, that *Mexico* grew daily to be more famous and fear'd: But this sudden growth rais'd a jealousie amongst the Neighbors, who dreaded their growing Power and Valor.

The *Tapunecans* who were also a valiant People, being the nearest to them, and having *Azcapuzalco* for their chief City, made it their main design, utterly to root out the *Mexicans*, before they grew to be more Populous and Potent; notwithstanding they had hitherto receiv'd Tribute from them, for delivering the Lake *Laguna* to them, which was a quantity of Timber and Plants; yet they demanded not only more Tribute than formerly, but also in such a manner, as was thought impossible to have been perform'd, which was, that those Plants which were formerly brought to them, as growing on the Land, should be set in the Water, so as to come floating to them, as they grew, to *Ascapuzalco*, which if they did not pay, they should expect to be all put to the Sword. The *Mexicans* much amaz'd hereat, and not knowing how to produce the demanded Plants, *Viztliputzli* inform'd the oldest Priest, that the demands might be satisfi'd, and commanded him to throw Earth on the Water, and to Sow Seed on the same, which at the usual time produc'd *Maiz*, *Azi*, *Chias*, *Tomates*, and the like, with which the *Tapunecans* being satisfi'd, demand next a Goose, and a Hen which laid Eggs, out of which the young ones should appear, when on the floating Clods of Earth, the Nests came opposite to *Azcapuzalco*, which by the advice of *Viztliputzli*, they perform'd fifty years one after another. Mean while, *Acamapixtli* (who had inlarg'd *Mexico* with Streets, Palaces, Temples, and Markets) dying, would not name any one to succeed him, but left the choice of the Election to the Commonalty, who Crown'd his Son *Vitzilovitli*, and Marry'd him to the King of *Tapunecans* Daughter, that by that means they might gain his friendship, and be eas'd of their strange Annual Tribute: Whereupon *Ayauchigual*, the King of *Tapunecans* Daughter being Marry'd to *Vitzilovitli*, was within twelve Moneths deliver'd of a Son, which the Grand-father call'd *Chimalpopoca*, which signifies *A Gun which gives Smoke*, and afterwards was satisfi'd with two Geese, and some Fish yearly from the *Mexicans*, onely as an Acknowledgment that they inhabited his Countrey. *Chimalpopoca* loosing his Parents, in his tenth year was Crown'd King, with a Bowe and Arrows in his left Hand, and a Wooden Sword in the right: Soon after he oblig'd his Mothers Father to be kind to the *Mexicans*, for they being in great want for fresh Water, he had leave by Channels to bring the same out of the Mountain *Chapultepec*, a League distant from *Mexico*; to which purpose they made a Pipe of Planks, and hollow Trees joyn'd together with Clay, quite through the Lake; but this Pipe not being teight and durable, and the fresh Water by that means mixing with the Salt, they sent Agents to *Azcapuzalco*, to request Stones, Mortar, and Work-men to make a substantial Sewer: This message was ill resented by the Council of *Azcapuzalco*; *What*, (said they) *do the* Mexicans *think, shall a rambling company of People, which on Charity live in anothers Countrey, Command those that Govern them to be their Servants?* This grudge went so far, that at last they took a Resolution without the King's knowledge, (for he was suspected, because of his Grand-chil'd *Chimalpopoca*) to forbid all manner of Trade with the *Mexicans*; nay, to endeavor utterly to root them out; yet some judg'd, that they ought to spare *Chimalpopoca*, while others on the contrary said, *That he ought to be destroy'd, because his Father being a* Mexican, *he would to the utmost of his Power defend his People*; which last being approv'd of, so troubled the King of the *Tapunecans*,

Proceedings between the *Tapuneca's* and *Mexicans*.

cans, that he dy'd of grief; for the Design being soon after put into execution, and the *Tapuneca's* breaking in the Night into *Chimalpopoca's* Palace, Murder'd him; which Murder made the *Mexicans* thirst for revenge; whereupon, setting themselves wholly against the *Tapunecans*, they enter'd into a League with *Vezcuco*, and *Culhuacan*, and chose *Izcoalt*, for his great Valor, for their King; notwithstanding *Acamapixtli* had begotten him on a Slave.

Izcoalts success against the *Tapunecas*.

Izcoalt was no sooner Crown'd, but he made great preparation for a War, though against every ones Opinion, because of the Populousness of the *Tapunecans*; yet it was concluded on, that they should request Peace, and a place to inhabit on the main Continent, that so they might remove from the Isles: This Request they thought could not be deny'd them in *Azcapuzalco*, provided the *Mexicans* brought their Gods thither, and wholly conform'd themselves to the manners of the *Tapunecans*, for otherwise they could expect nothing but utter Ruine: Yet though every one else imbrac'd the Proposal, *Tlacaellel*, the King's Nephew, stiffly oppos'd it, alleging, that it did not agree with the *Mexicans* quality, to make so mean and slavish a Proffer; and that they had best consider, first if there were no other means to be found: and that he would willingly venture his Life in going to *Azcapuzalco*, as a Spie, to pry into their whole Designs and Intentions, which was perform'd accordingly; and soon after returning, he brought information, that the *Tapunecans* were making great preparations for War, and made no mention at all of Peace; which news struck a general fear into all Peoples Hearts; many desiring that they might save themselves by flight; but *Izcoalt* putting fresh courage into them, made an agreement with the People, that if he was beaten by the *Tapunecans*, they should eat him up; but if he prov'd Conqueror, they should all be at his Command; to which all consenting, they boldly march'd with their King to the City *Azcapuzalco*. The Front of the Army consisting of the prime Nobility, was led by *Tlacaellel*, and the Rear *Izcoalt* brought up, who was also to give the sign on a Drum, when they should fall upon the Enemies; who having ten Men to the *Mexicans* one, suddenly Sally'd out of the Gates, where they were so briskly entertain'd by *Tlacaellel*, that in a confus'd manner they soon ran back into the City, whither the Conqueror pursuing them, got within the Gates, where he put all to the Sword which he could meet with; some fled to a steep neighboring Mountain, whither being also follow'd, they threw down their Arms, and begg'd Quarter, to serve the *Mexicans* as Slaves, which was granted them, whilst *Izcoalt* found an unvaluable Mass of Treasure in *Azcapuzalco*, and distributed the Conquer'd Countrey amongst those who had behav'd themselves best.

This Conquest made the neighboring People jealous of the *Mexicans*, whose Success and growing Power they dreaded.

The *Cuyoacans* utterly subdu'd by *Tlacaellel*.

The Towns *Tacuba* and *Cuyoacan*, though they had Governors of their own, yet were subject to the *Tapunecans*, whose General advising those of *Azcapuzalco* to try another Encounter, they took up Arms again; but before it came to a Battel, the *Cuyoacans* play'd a subtile trick with the *Mexicans*, for inviting them to an Idolatrous Feast, after they had Eat, Drunk, and Danc'd, they forc'd them to put on Womens Apparel, to their no small disgrace and ignomy; which remain'd not unreveng'd, for the *Mexicans* made a Poysonous Fume in the Gates of *Cuyoacan*, which made Women with Child to Miscarry, and many to fall dangerously sick; yet lastly, both Parties march'd into the Fields, where whilst *Izcoalt* was elsewhere ingag'd, *Tlacaellel* marching about, came upon the backs of the *Cuyoacans* with such eagerness, that they fled to a strong Temple, which soon after was set on fire by *Tlacaellel*, who pursu'd the Enemy ten Leagues.

This

MUTECZUMA
Rex ultimus Mexicanorum

This Conqueſt ſtir'd up the *Suchimilcos*, the firſt Family of the *Navatlaca's*, to ſtop the proceedings of the *Mexicans*, that they might not, as they had already done to others, fall upon them; to which purpoſe they thought to ſurprize the Conquering Army; but *Tlacaellel* who led the Van, march'd in good Order to meet the *Suchimilcos*, fell reſolutely upon their whole Army, and after a ſhort conflict, put them to flight, and took the City *Suchimilco* for *Izcoalt*, who being Crown'd King there, Commanded the Conquer'd to make a direct Road betwixt *Suchimilco* and *Mexico*, of four Leagues long, both, that a Trade might the eaſier be drove between theſe two Cities, and to keep them the better in awe: Notwithſtanding theſe examples, *Cuytlavacan*, a City built at the Lake *Laguna*, truſting to the abundance of Boats, which the Citizens knew how to uſe with great dexterity, daily moleſted *Mexico* with them by Water, whereupon *Izcoalt* reſolv'd to ſend his Victorious Army thither, but *Tlacaellel* oppoſing the ſame, promis'd to ſubdue the Rebelling City with a conſiderable number of Boys, which had skill in the managing of a *Canoo*, which being permitted him, he accordingly made himſelf Maſter of *Cuytlavacan*, from whence the Boys brought a great Booty, and divers Priſoners, whom they ſent as an Offering to *Vitzlipultzli*.

Tezcuco [illegible] *Mexican*[illegible]

Theſe unheard of Victories being ſpread far and near, mov'd *Tezcuco* after ſeveral Skirmiſhes and Conflicts with *Tlacaellel*, to ſubmit to the *Mexican* King, who choſe the Governor thereof for his Prime Councellor. *Izcoalt* Deceaſing, after having Reign'd twelve years, his Son *Muteczuma* was choſen his Succeſſor; the Election and Coronation being perform'd after the following manner.

Coronation of *Muteczuma*.

The new King mantled in Tygers Skins, was led into the chief Temple before a Hearth, on which burnt Fire both Night and Day; not far from which ſtood the Throne, where ſitting down, he Offer'd Blood, which was taken from his Cheeks, Ears, and Legs; after which, an Orator Congratulated him, in the name of the Nobility; which done, they ended the Solemnity in a great Dinner, Fire-Works, and Dancing: At the ſame time it was eſtabliſh'd, that all Future Coronations ſhould be kept with an Offering of Proviſions, fetch'd by the King out of the Enemies Countrey: wherefore *Muteczuma* going to the Countrey *Chalco*, took ſeveral of the Natives, whoſe reaking Hearts he Offer'd to *Vitzlipuztli*: Which done, the Coronation follow'd, to which an innumerable company of People came flocking from all the neighboring Provinces: Thoſe which were Tributaries, brought Preſents with them, before which the Heralds carry'd the Coats of Arms belonging to the Nobility of *Mexico*, in a good order.

Muteczuma's Brother taken Priſoner by thoſe of *Chalco*.

Soon after the King's Coronation, he march'd and fell upon *Chalco*, the Inhabitants of which defended themſelves very Valiantly, took *Muteczuma*'s Brother, among ſeveral other Priſoners; to whom the Conquerors proffer'd the Government; which at firſt he refus'd, but at laſt accepted of on this condition, that a high Maſt ſhould be erected with a Scaffold on the top, which made every one ſuppoſe, that *Muteczuma*'s Brother did in that manner aim at a high Election, but he at the appointed time, getting on the top of the Maſt, call'd with a loud voice, and ſpake to the taken *Mexicans* which were there preſent to this effect: *Chalco ſeeks to ſet me on the Throne, the Heavens will not permit it; learn by me rather to die, than to live and be guilty of Treaſon to your Countrey*: which he had no ſooner ſaid, but with ſome Flowers which he held in his Hand, threw himſelf down from the Scaffold, which ſo inrag'd the *Chalcoans*, that they immediately ſlew all the other *Mexicans* that were there preſent; which not long after was reveng'd by *Muteczuma*, who not onely ſubdu'd *Chalco*, but ſeveral other Provinces, leaving onely *Tlaſcala* unattempted, that the *Mexicans* might have a neighboring Enemy to fetch Priſoners

An example of great Fidelity.

from for their Offerings, and alſo by Skirmiſhing with them, train up their Youth in Martial Diſcipline.

Thus his Predeceſſors and he, having Conquer'd divers Provinces, inſomuch that he was now become abſolute Emperor over a vaſt Tract of Land, he reſolv'd to ſettle the ſame in good order; to which purpoſe he erected Courts of Judicature, with good Laws; built a ſtately Palace and Temple; ordain'd ſeveral Cuſtoms to be obſerv'd in Religion; which done, and having Reign'd twenty eight years, he Deceaſing, left *Ticocic* for his Succeſſor.

Deſcription of the Temple *Cu.*

The foremention'd Temple was call'd *Cu*, being built of Stone, in form like a Serpent, of an exceeding bigneſs, in the middle thereof there was a ſpacious open place, and round about it Habitations, two Stories high, the lowermoſt for the Inferior Prieſts, and the uppermoſt for the High Prieſts; in this place alſo above ten thouſand People Danc'd in a Circle, on all high Feaſts; four great Gates fac'd the like number of broad Streets, each two Leagues long: On the outmoſt Gate ſtood large Images, the Front of black Stones, Painted between each Lay with red and yellow Colours, no leſs Beautiful than Artificial: On each corner of the Temple were plac'd two Marble Statues of *Indians*, ſitting with their Arms ſtretch'd out, and holding a Candle, and on their Heads Plumes of Feathers: Thirty high ſteps led up to a round place, ſet about with Deaths-Heads, which was a Stage appointed for the ſlaughter of thoſe, whoſe Hearts were to be Offer'd to the Diabolical gods, and whoſe Heads, their Bodies being eaten, were brought back to the Prieſts, who hung them under the Stage, where every Head hanging till it dropp'd off, the vacant place was immediately ſupply'd with a freſh Head. At the end of the Stage ſtood two Chappels, cover'd like a *Cardinal's*-Cap, in one of which ſate the Image of *Tiztlputzli*, and in the other *Tlaloc*, to which led a hundred and twenty Stone ſteps.

But beſides this ſtately Temple *Cu*, *Mexico* boaſted nine more, ſtanding not far aſunder in a large Plain, all adorn'd with curious Imagery, and ſet out with large Pillars, each being Dedicated to a peculiar Idol, and built with magnificent Apartments,

ments, for the Priests to lodge in; the chiefest of them Dedicated to an Idol call'd *Tezcatlipuca*, or *Lord of the Humble*. This Temple was ascended to by eighty steps, and had before it a spacious Court; within a low and broad Gate appear'd a high Vail, which open'd into a spacious square Hall, hung with Tapestry, at the end whereof stood large Images, and beyond which were several Rooms, in which Assemblies met, Scholars were taught, Judges sate, and Priests Resided.

But to return again to *Muteczuma*, his Funeral was no sooner finish'd, but the four Prime Councellors were attended by the Commissioners of *Tezcuco* and *Tacuba*, in order to the Election of a new King: *Tlacaellel* being the chief amongst the Dukes, was by a general Vote Saluted King, as being most worthy thereof, for his special Services shown in behalf of the Empire of *Mexico*: But he humbly refusing the same, was desir'd to Nominate another, whereupon he making choice of *Ticocic*, *Muteczuma*'s eldest Son; the Council immediately bor'd a hole through his Nose, and hung an Emrauld in the same. But before he receiv'd the Crown, he was forc'd, according to the Custom, to fetch in some of his Enemies for an Offering, which though he perform'd, yet he lost more *Mexicans* than he took Prisoners, not without sufficient testimony of Cowardise; which being ill resented by the People, he was Poyson'd in the fourth year of his Reign, and succeeded by his Brother *Axayaca*, by the appointment of *Tlacaellel*; who having attain'd to a great Age, and left the Charge of his Children to the new King, departed this Life, to the great sorrow and grief of the whole Empire; by the States whereof he was Bury'd with great Solemnity.

Tlacaellel resigns the Kingdoms to *Ticocic*.

Axayacan chosen King.

In the mean time, *Axayaca* went with a considerable Army to the remote Province *Teguantepek*, to fetch Prisoners to be Offer'd at his Coronation; and marching before alone, Challeng'd his Antagonist, the King, to a single Combat, which he refus'd, and chose rather to fall upon *Axayaca* with all his Forces; whereupon, the *Mexicans* cunningly feign'd flight, ambuscaded themselves till the Enemies pursuing them, gave them their desir'd advantage, for rushing out of their Ambuscade, they set upon the *Teguantepecks*, so disorder'd, that they easily put them to flight, and had the pursuit of them as far as *Guatulco*, a noted Haven upon the South-Sea; from whence *Axayaca* returning Victor, receiv'd a Crown for a Reward; yet notwithstanding these Proofs of his Valor, the Lord of *Tlatellulco* Challeng'd him; whereupon he sent Agents thither, with proffers, that since the Citizens of *Tlatellulco* were of one Blood with the *Mexicans*, whom they deserted upon the dividing of the Wards and Towns, just before the Election of the first King *Acamapixtli*, they should, if they pleas'd, be receiv'd anew into fellowship and alliance with the *Mexicans*, acknowledging one and the same King for their Supreme Head and Governor: But the Ambassadors being scorn'd and laugh'd at for their proffers, returning, related the same to *Axayaca*, who immediately marching thither to take revenge, sent part of his Army to fall on the Enemy by Water; whilst himself falling upon them by Land, put the Lord of *Tlatellulco*, with his whole Army, to flight, which was so closely pursu'd, that they forc'd their way into the City with them, put the Governor to Death, and laid the Town in Ashes; those which went by Water, having had no less success.

His Victory against the *Teguantepecks*.

Axayaca, after eleven years Reign, Deceasing, bequeath'd his Crown to *Autzol*, who sought to promote his Election by ingaging with the mighty Province *Quaxutatlan*, whose Inhabitants, though but a little before, they had been so bold as to demand Tribute of the *Mexicans*, yet terrifi'd at the approach of *Autzol*'s Army, fled over an Arm of the Sea, where they had been secure, had not *Autzol* invented a floating

Autzol succeeds him.

floating Isle of Planks, by which he got over his whole Army; upon which the amaz'd *Quaxututlans* immediately submitted themselves to the *Mexicans*, who pursuing their Victory, extended their Dominions to *Guatimala*, over a Tract of three hundred Leagues.

Autzol's Generosity and Magnificence.

The new King having now subdu'd all his Enemies, and made himself glorious by his Victories, was also ambitious to be as much extoll'd for his Generosity and Magnificence; to which purpose he distributed all the Wealth which was brought unto him from the neighboring Countreys, amongst the Poor and the Nobility; to the first he gave Clothes and Provisions; to the last, Plumes of Feathers and Arms. Moreover he caus'd all mean Houses to be pull'd down and new ones to be built in their places. Lastly, he consulted how to bring fresh Water into *Mexico*, which was plac'd in a brackish Soil: Upon this Design he was so bent, that when one of his Sages disswaded him from it, alledging, *That the Water would drown the City*, he, in stead of following his Advice, banish'd him his Presence, and upon his flying to *Cuyaocun*, caus'd him to be fetch'd from thence and Executed. Then prosecuting his Design, he cut the Ditch before *Cuyaocun*, by which means great store of fresh Water came flowing into the Lake *Laguna*, which the Priests welcom'd with strange Ceremonies; for some perfum'd the Water, others Offer'd Quails Blood, whilst others play'd on several Musical Instruments, with many other Ceremonies, which are at large describ'd in the ancient *Mexican* Chronicles, kept in the *Vatican* Library at *Rome*. But the Prophecy of the Executed Sorcerer was in a manner fulfill'd; for the Water overwhelm'd a great part of *Mexico*, and divided the City into Isles: But to prevent farther Mischief, *Autzoll* caus'd Banks to be rais'd, and Channels digg'd; and not long after, in the eleventh Year of his Reign, he deceas'd: After which the *Mexican* Kingdom tended towards its period, as the ensuing Story will declare.

Amongst the *Mexican* Nobility, *Mutexuma*, a melancholy Man, yet very prudent, who resided in a stately Apartment near the great Temple *Cu*, that there he might the better converse with *Viztlipuztli*, was elected King; which he no sooner heard, but fled from hence: but being found out, he was against his will led to the Grand Assembly, and from thence to the holy Hearth, where for an Offering he drew Blood out of his Cheeks, Ears, and Legs; and, according to an ancient Custom, the *Council of State* boring a Hole in his Nose, hung an Emerauld in the same; after which the Lord of *Tescuco* saluted him with a Speech; which (since it is mention'd by *Joseph d' Acosta*, together with several other Speeches of Congratulation to their Kings, which were taught to Schollars, to make them expert in their Language) it will not be amiss to be annexed here, that of many this one may serve for a pattern of the *Mexicans* Eloquence, which is as followeth:

The Lord of *Tescuco* his Speech to *Muteczuma*.

"THe great happiness, most noble *Muteczuma*, which is befall'n this Realm by "your Election, may easily be conjectur'd from the general joy, none be- "sides your self being able to undergo an Office, in the management whereof so "much Prudence is requir'd: It is a most certain testimony that God loves *Mexico*, "that he hath given its Inhabitants understanding to make such a Choice. Who "can doubt, but that you who have expatiated through the Heavens, and con- "vers'd with *Viztlipuztli*, may easily Govern us Mortals on Earth? Who can de- "spair, but that the Vertue inclos'd within your Breast, will extend to the Widows "and Orphans? Therefore rejoyce, O *Mexico*; the Heavens have granted us a "Prince without Vice; Merciful, and not a Violator of the Laws; Affable, "not despising common Conversation. And you, O King, let not this great Pre-

"ferment

" ferment occasion any alteration in your so long known Vertues: The Crown " breeds care for the publick good; the troubles thereof must extend over the " whole Realm, and every one in the Realm.

Muteczuma having heard out the Speech, would willingly have answer'd the same, but could not utter a word for Tears, which gush'd from his Eyes. Before he went out to fetch Prisoners for Offerings at his Coronation, he first setled his Houshold Affairs. And whereas till this time the Kings had been serv'd in their Palaces by ordinary Citizens, he took Knights, and the chiefest of the Nobility, intending thereby to make a distinction between the Nobility and the common People, and add more Majesty to the Royal Dignity. This done, *Muteczuma* marching against a certain rebellious Province, fetch'd a considerable number of People to be Offer'd to *Viztupuztli.* At his Return the Coronation-Day was appointed, against which thousands of People came to *Mexico*; even their very Enemies of *Tlascala*, *Mechoacan*, and *Tepeaca*, which were never conquer'd by the *Mexicans*, flock'd thither in great numbers. All those Countreys which were under Tribute bringing unvaluable Treasures, came in vast Multitudes, which so throng'd the City, that the very tops of the Houses were fill'd with Spectators, no King in *Mexico* ever going to the Throne in such splendor; nor was ever any King so much fear'd by his Subjects, none of the common People daring to look in his Face; neither did he ever set Foot on the Ground, but was always carried in a Chair on the Shoulders of his prime Nobility; he never wore a Suit of Clothes but once, nor ever us'd a Cup or Dish after it was once foul'd; he strictly maintain'd the Laws which he had made, and often went himself in a Disguise, to make a strict enquiry after all Affairs whatsoever; by which means the *Mexican* Power was now arriv'd to the highest top: but, as other Realms, grown top-heavy with good Fortune, turn at last topsie-turvy, just such a Misfortune befell *Mexico*; but not without several fore-running signs of its destruction: for in the City *Cholola* their God *Quezalcoalt* inform'd them, that a strange People were coming to take possession of the *Mexican* Dominions; and their Soothsayers prognosticated the same, for which *Muteczuma* committed them all to Prison, and doubtless had put them all to death, had not they escap'd with the help of the Master of their diabolical Art; and though they escap'd themselves, yet their Wives and Children were all put to death upon the King's Command: Soon after which appear'd a mighty Comet, or blazing Starfor a whole year together; the great Temple *Cu* was set on Fire, and burnt to the Ground none knew how; the Water which was thrown on the same to quench it, burnt like Brimstone; in the Skie appear'd three fiery Heads at noon-day, and out of a long Tail shot Sparks on the Earth; the *Laguna*, between *Mexico* and *Texcuco*, began to swell into a Tide, which turn'd some Houses topsie-turvy; a shrill Voice was heard in the Night crying on the Water, *Children, your ruine is at hand; whither shall I carry you that you may not be lost?*

Preparation for the Coronation of *Muteczuma*.

His Grandeur.

The ruine of the *Mexican* Empire prognosticated.

No less strange is what *d' Acosta* relates of a Bird presented to *Muteczuma*, not unlike a Crane, which the Fishermen had taken on the *Laguna*; on the shining Forehead of which there appear'd the resemblance of two Armies Engag'd, and one defeated by the other, and that whilst the Sages, call'd to interpret the meaning hereof, sat in Consultation, the Bird vanish'd.

A miraculous Story of a Bird.

Moreover, there goes a Tradition, That a Countrey-man being at his Labor, was taken up by an Eagle, and carried through the Air into a gloomy Cave, where a Man lay fast asleep snoaring, when on a sudden he heard a Voice afar off, saying, *Do you know that Man?* whereupon the Countrey-man taking special notice of the

Another of a Countrey-man.

dormant

dormant Man, knew him, by the Royal Apparel, to be *Mutexuma*; after which the Voice was heard again, saying, *How soundly doth he sleep: the time is coming which provides Punishments for many Crimes; burn the Snoarer with the Torch which he holds in his Hands, he will feel no pain*: Not long after he being inform'd hereof, and looking on his Thigh, found the same burnt, to his no small amazement.

News of the arrival of the the *Spanish* Fleet.

Having now possess'd the Throne fourteen years, he receiv'd news of a Fleet, and therewith a Draught of the Men and Vessels painted on Cloth. This startling him, he immediately advis'd with his Council, who judg'd it convenient to secure the Coast along the Southern Ocean with strong Watches; yet nevertheless *Ferdinand Cortesius* Landed with five hundred Foot and sixty Horse, took the City *Potanchanum*, march'd through the Countrey *Sicuchimalar* to *Tascalleca*, where they had a sharp Conflict, in which the *Spaniards* were in great danger; and had not they had six Field-Pieces with them, which did as much affright as hurt the *Indians*, they had without doubt been cut off there. In *Chiurutecal* they were in as much danger; for certainly the *Spanish* Army had been set upon in the Night, had not a Woman inform'd them of it.

Mean while *Muteczuma* consulted with his Sorcerers to destroy *Cortesius* by Charms, who then was marching through *Chalco*, whereupon a considerable number of Sorcerers went thither to the top of a high Mountain, where, as they were beginning their Incantations and Charms, their Idol *Tezcalipuca* appear'd to them: and in an angry manner told them, That *Monteczuma* should lose his Crown and Life; and to confirm his words, he shew'd them a dreadful spectacle; for looking about, they saw the City in a light flame. This being told to *Muteczuma*, he resolv'd to make himself as secure as he could, and went to meet *Cortesius* with costly Presents, delivering him the Crown in the presence of all his Council; to which purpose he took one *Marina*, experienc'd in the *Castilian* Tongue, with him for his Interpreter; all things then seeming to end in Friendship. But they continu'd not long in that state; for *Cortesius*, whose whole Design was to bring *Mexico* under the *Spaniards* Subjection, not long after accus'd *Muteczuma*, that *Coalcopoca* had on his Commands storm'd the new *Spanish* City *Vera Crux*, which he could no way excuse; and notwithstanding *Muteczuma* deliver'd him *Coalcopoca*, with fifteen of his Nobles Prisoners, who were all burnt with green Wood; yet he was committed Prisoner, to the great discontent of the *Mexicans*, who said, "That they were now come to a "fine pass, to be thus fool'd by a few Strangers, who had imprison'd their King, "trampled upon their ancient Images, endeavor'd to murther them all, and in de-"spite of them brought their mortal Enemies, the *Tascaltecans* and *Guazuzingans*, in-"to *Mexico*.

Muteczuma committed to Prison by *Cortesius*.

Cortesius marches against *Velasquez's* Party.

About this time there were certain Ships come to *Vera Crux*, which was a new Port-Town of this Countrey, that the *Spaniards* had built since their coming thither, and had Landed near upon a thousand Men; which was an Accident that had like to have spoil'd the Design of *Cortesius* and all his Company at *Mexico*, these Men being sent by *James Velasquez*, Governor of *Cuba*, expresly against *Cortesius* and his Men, upon pretence that they had acted not conformably to the Commission which they had receiv'd from him, and gave him no account of their proceedings; which in a great measure was true: for it must be confess'd, that *Cortesius* and his Men finding themselves to have fall'n upon an Adventure that was certainly rich and good, and having got such footing and interest in the Countrey already, by their Success and Victories, and chiefly by their Confederacy with so many of the Natives and People of the Countrey, revolted to them, did almost at first, by a general consent, renounce their Commission, and dependency upon *Velasquez*, and profess'd

profeſs'd to act immediately from and for the King of *Spain*. What pretences they had for ſuch a Reſolution, ſeemingly at leaſt irregular, is not ſo well known. Whatever they were, they proceed in it, and the whole Company (excepting onely ſome few, who yet went along with the reſt) chuſe *Corteſius* anew for their Commander in chief, and appoint likewiſe by common conſent, all other Officers of Juſtice, both Civil and Military, among themſelves: and to give the better colour at Court to their Proceedings, they ſend *Portocorrero* and *Monteio*, two of their Principals, into *Spain*, with a rich and noble Preſent to the Emperor, both to make report of the State of the Countrey, and to procure immediate Commiſſion from his Majeſty, to proceed; after which they advance towards *Mexico*, as hath been ſaid. *Velaſquez*, being at *Cuba*, and underſtanding their Proceedings, labor'd to intercept both their Meſſengers and Preſent, but could not; and therefore ſent *Pamphilius Narvaez* with eleven Ships, and about nine hundred or a thouſand Men to apprehend *Corteſius*, and oppoſe his Proceedings. This hapned about the time that the Differences were but newly calm'd betwixt the *Spaniards* and the People of *Mexico*; and though it oblig'd *Corteſius* to leave the City in a wavering and unſetled condition, yet he took ſuch order, that *Muteczuma* ſtill remain'd under the Guard of the *Spaniards* as before, aſſiſted with thouſands of their Friends of *Tlaſcalla*, and he himſelf taking the reſt, and ſome few *Spaniards* along with him, with undaunted courage and reſolution marches againſt *Narvaez*: and ſuch was his good fortune, that not onely *Narvaez* became his Priſoner without much blood-ſhed, but likewiſe all his Men joyn'd with him in his Deſign, through the favour of the Chancery or ſupream Court of *St. Domingo*, and by the procurement of the Licentiat *Vaſquez de Ayllon*, a Judge of it, who was ſent with *Narvaez* to accommodate the Differences. With this Recruit *Corteſius* marches back again to *Mexico*; but at his coming finds things in a very bad condition; for the Citizens, gather'd together under the Command of one *Quicuxtemoc*, had recourſe to Arms, and for three days and three Nights vex'd the *Spaniards* with continual Stormings, notwithſtanding what-ever Commands they had to the contrary from their impriſon'd King, who at laſt, looking out of a Window, endeavoring to appeaſe them, was hurt with a Stone, of which he ſoon after died, as they ſay, who would not have the *Spaniards* thought to have murder'd him, as the *Mexicans* ſay they did, with divers other Noble-men, and ſome of his Children, the very Night they fled. However it were, not long after his Death, out of extream neceſſity, and chiefly for want of Victuals, the *Spaniards* were forc'd to leave the City in the night-time, and with the loſs of four hundred and fifty of their Men, who were either ſlain or taken Priſoners at the paſſing of a Draw-bridge, the reſt making a heavy Retreat to their Friends at *Tlaſcalla*. There is ſtanding at this day in *Mexico*, upon the place where ſo many of them were kill'd, a certain Hermitage, which they call *Los Martyres*, or *The Hermitage of the Martyrs*, though but improperly, if upon that occaſion, as one of their own Writers confeſſes, though he alledges no other reaſon.

This Retreat of the *Spaniards* out of *Mexico* hapned to be upon the tenth of *July* after mid-night, in the Year 1520. which the *Spaniards* at *Mexico* call *The Doleful Night*. Nevertheleſs the undaunted *Corteſius* being got, though with much difficulty and trouble, by reaſon of the purſuit of the *Mexicans* for a good part of the Way, to his ſure Friends of *Tlaſcalla*, neither loſt his Courage, nor gave over his Reſolution of yet gaining *Mexico*, eſpecially the way being now laid open, and ſufficient occaſion given by the Death of *Muteczuma*, and the provocations of the *Mexicans* themſelves, to make himſelf abſolute and ſole Lord of the Place: wherefore having ſent for, and procur'd a competent Supply of freſh Soldiers from

Santo

Santo Domingo, or *Hispaniola*, *Almeria*, *Cuba*, and other places, being in all nine hundred Foot, eight hundred Horse, and seventeen Pieces of Ordnance; he joyns himself with the Auxiliary Forces of *Tlascalla*, which were no less than a hundred thousand Men, Arm'd with Bowes and Arrows: and with this Army marches again towards *Mexico*, and Besieges it both by Land and Water, *viz.* with the help of thirteen *Brigantines* or *Galliots*, which he had built upon the Lake, and six thousand *Canoos*, or little Boats, which his Friends and Confederates had procur'd him. By which means, and by his Army on Land, in a short time he cut off all Provision from the City, and after a Siege of full three Months or more, and a most stout and obstinate resistance made by the People within, in which they are said to have lost above a hundred thousand Men, beside those which perish'd by Famine, Sickness, or otherwise, he took it by Storm upon *Tuesday* the thirteenth of *August* 1521. Sackt it first, and then burnt it to the Ground; yet afterwards he caus'd it to be Re-built again, far more Beautiful than at first it was; as in due place we shall further see. They speak not of above fifty *Spaniards* slain during the whole Siege, six Horses, and not many *Tlascaltecans*.

Mexico taken by the *Spaniards*.

In this manner, and with so little Charges to the Conqueror, there fell to the Crown of *Spain* the richest and goodliest Kingdom (one of them) of the whole World, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Mexico*, which the Conquerors presently nam'd *New Spain*; and in reference to which name, the *Catholick King* hath ever since stil'd himself in the plural number *Hispaniarum Rex*, or *King of both Spains*; and all by the Valor, Prudence, admirable Resolution, and happy Conduct of *Cortez*; who was at first but a private Adventurer in the *American* Plantations and Discoveries, though otherwise a Gentleman of a good Family in *Spain*, born at *Medellin* in the Country of *Estramedura*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was also then King of *Spain*, for his great Services, endow'd him deservedly with many great and rich Territories in the Provinces of *Tlascalla*, *Mechoacan*, and other parts thereabouts, made him Marquess of the Valley, *viz.* of *Guaxata*, (which is his chief Title) a rich and flourishing Province of that Countrey, Captain General, or Commander in Chief, of all the Military Forces of *New-Spain*, and General Discoverer of all the Maritime parts and Coasts of *America* towards the South-Sea, assigning him in propriety the twelfth part of whatsoever should be discover'd, to him and his Heirs for ever; but deny'd him the Government of *Mexico* out of reason of State, though 'tis said, he much desir'd it.

Cortez advanc'd to Honors.

Among the famous Havens which lie along the South Sea and Northern Ocean, the chiefest is *Acapulco* before-mention'd, whither all Merchandize is sent to be transported to *China*, which is above two thousand Leagues distant from thence; in which Voyage they generally spend fourteen Months; four Sail, each of eight hundred Tun, appointed for this Trade; generally two of them set Sail to *China* in *March*, and returning in Summer, have no sooner drop'd their Anchors, but the other two set out from *Acapulco*, from whence the way by Land to *Mexico*, is seventy two Leagues over steep Mountains, dangerous Rocks, and several Rivers; the chiefest whereof are, first, *Del Papagayo*, or *De las Balsas*, which runs exceeding strong, which the *Indians* cross on bundles of Canes ty'd upon *Callabashes*: Next *San Francisco*, which though the biggest, yet hath many shallow places to wade over. The *Musquitoes* are no small Plagues to those that travel this way, for their Poysonous Stings are the occasions of many Ulcerated Wounds, and oft-times Death it self.

The grand Haven *Acapulco*.

In this way lies also the Countrey *del Valle*, from which *Ferdinand Cortesius* receiv'd the Title of Earl.

The

A. *Acapulco.*
B. *Fuerca de San Diego tiene de longitad 122 varas de latitad 80 veras.*
C. *Boca Grande.*
D. *El Grifo.*
E. *Boca Chica.*
F. *Puerto del Marques.*

PULCO
C
D

The Mouth of the Haven *Acapulco* gapes a full League North and South, and within exceeding large, hath a nook call'd *Boca Grande*, where the Ships Ride safe at an Anchor: More Easterly appears a Land Inlet, (by the *Spaniards* call'd *Puerto del Marques*) secur'd against all Winds; near which is the City of *San Diego*, to which belongs a Fort, with six Bulwarks, lying on a Promontory; the main of the City is one large Street, consisting of fair and stately Houses, and leading directly to the Haven; the Church which is of an oblong square, hath a high Steeple in the middle.

A *Dutch* Admiral, one *Joris Spilbergen*, after he had done the *Spaniards* all the mischief he could along the South Sea, ran with five Sail under the Fort *Acapulco*, which fir'd ten Guns at him; whereupon, the *Dutch* Admiral Manning a Boat, with a white Flag, they agreed upon a Cessation, and the *Spaniards* went aboard of the Admiral, to whom *Pedro Alvares*, and *Francisco Menendus*, having been a considerable time in *Holland*, and speaking the Language of that Countrey very perfect, promis'd that all his Demands should be satisfi'd; yet *Spilbergen* was suspicious that the *Spaniards* had a design upon him, wherefore he came and lay close under the Castle with his five Sail, and made ready his Guns: But this suspicion was soon clear'd, when *Alvares* and *Menendus* proffer'd to stay as Hostages, till the Governor of the Town sent the Admiral thirty Oxen, fifty Sheep, some hundreds of Poultry, Coals, Oranges, Cittrons, and the like fresh Provisions; as also Wood and Water; during which time, the Prisoners being set at liberty, several Persons of Quality came to visit the Admiral, amongst whom was Captain *Castilio*, one that had serv'd twenty years in the *Low-Countrey* Wars; and *Melchior Hernando*, Nephew to the Vice-Roy of *New-Spain*, who desirous to see the Ships that durst set twice upon *Rodrigo de Mendose*, Admiral of the King of *Spain's* mighty Fleet, stood amaz'd that such little Frigats durst Ingage with so many great *Spanish* Ships; and carry'd the Admiral's Son to the Governor of the City, call'd *Georgius Perro*, who civilly entertain'd him: Eight days *Spilbergen* spent here at *Acapulco*, admiring the courteous Entertainment of the *Spaniards*, and the more, because that having News but eight Moneths before of the *Dutch* Fleet setting out, they had in that short time made all things ready for resistance, the Fort having seventeen Brass Guns, and four hundred Soldiers, besides many Noblemen and Reformades, whereas at other times there us'd not to be above forty Men, and four Guns in the same.

Spilbergen's Expedition.

SECT. II.

Mechoacan.

THe next Province of *New Spain* is the Bishoprick of *Mechoacan*, which hath on the North-East, *Panuco*; on the East, *Mexicana*, properly so call'd; on the South part, *Tlascalla*; on the West, the Main Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*; and last of all, more directly Northward, *Xalisco*, which is a Province of *New Galicia*: The Name signifieth in the *American* Language, as much as *A Fish Countrey*; and so it is, having many fair Lakes and Rivers in it, abundantly well stor'd with Fish. The Countrey so exceedingly pleasant and healthful, that 'tis usual for sick Persons of other Provinces to come hither to recover their health, only by the benefit of a good Air. The Soil so abundantly fertile of all sorts of Grain, that of four measures of Seed, it hath been often observ'd, they have reap'd the next Harvest, more than so many hundred measures of the same Grain. Very well Wooded; and by reason of its many Rivers and fresh Springs, equally rich in good Pasture:

Bounds and Description of Mechoacan

and besides great plenty of Medicinal Herbs and Plants, it affordeth good store of Amber nigh the Sea Coasts, Mulberry-trees, and consequently Silks; much Honey, Wax, and divers other Commodities, both for necessity and pleasure. The People of the Countrey are generally tall, of a strong active Body, and a good Wit, especially in comparison of other Natives; not unskilful in divers curious Manufactures, the most excellent Feather-Pictures, afore-mention'd, being said to be found in this Province. They seem more generally inclin'd to the Humors and Customs of the *Spaniards*, than any other *Americans*; and receiv'd the Preaching of *Christian Religion*, when time was, with much willingness; so that the Countrey is now entirely *Christian*, and divided into several Parishes.

Languages belonging to the *Mechoacans.*

The Languages which are spoken in *Mechoacan* are several, as the *Otomian, Chibcimian*, and the *Mexicans*, which is common through all *New Spain*, and the *Tarascan*, a neat and brief Language, which properly belongs to this Countrey.

Tygers.

The Lions and Wilde Dogs of this Countrey devour great numbers of Cattel yearly, yet the greatest mischiefs happen from the Tygers, which often fetch People out of their Houses, notwithstanding the Doors are lock'd, for they break in thorow the Walls and Roofs, with much eagerness and strength: Of the greatness whereof, *Jacob Bontius* tells us this story, That the Governor *Peter Carpentier* set a Trap without the Walls of *Batavia*, of great Timber, Pleited with Iron, Baiting it with a Goat; which taking effect, the Tyger that was caught therein, impatient of such close Imprisonment, rent the Timber, and getting out, left the Goat untouch'd.

Hugo Linschot relates, That the Tygers in the *West-Indies* hurt no *Spaniards*, exercising their cruelty onely on *Indians*; and that finding a *Black* and a *White* Man sleeping together, they devour the *Black* and not the *White*: How far these assertions deserve to be credited, may appear by an evident contradiction of the first, for it is well known, many *Spaniards* in the *West-Indies* have been eaten by the Tygers.

General *Fedreman* marching in this Countrey at the Head of his Army, was assaulted by a Tyger, which in despight of them all killing a *Spaniard*, and three *Indians*, escap'd from them; no Trees serve for a refuge against their fury, for they climb up to the top thereof, and fetch down their Prey; their Claws are so exceeding Venomous, that whoever is scratch'd with the same, is never to be cur'd; there is no Beast but they will venture upon, wherefore they lie in the Bushes, from whence they rush out upon them; but this disadvantage they have, that most other Beasts are too nimble Footed for them, for they are a very heavy Creature, whatever hath been deliver'd by the Ancients concerning the Tygers swiftness.

As to the difference which they make in Humane Flesh, it is thus far true: That they find more sweetness in Womens Breasts than other parts, and chose a *Black* Man before a *White*: Concerning the first, *France* gives a sufficient testimony, when two Tygers, in the time of King *Lewis* the Twelfth, breaking loose, left a great number of Women lying Breastless in the Road. The second is confirm'd by *John Johnston*'s Relation of a strange accident that happen'd in *Bengale*, *viz.* A *Moor* dreaming that a Tyger fetch'd him out of the Ship; hid himself the next Night between Decks, of which the Master asking the reason, was inform'd concerning his Dream, which prov'd prophetick, for about Mid-night a Tyger leapt into the Ship, and devouring the *Moor*, went away without touching any one of the *Hollanders*, of which there were thirty: But a Sea-man walking on the shore escap'd more wonderfully, for a Tyger setting upon him behind, and a Crocrodile before, he leaping from betwixt them, discover'd to the Tyger the Crocodile, to whom the Tyger directly running, and ingaging with the Crocodile,

spar'd

ſpar'd the Sea-mans life: Notwithſtanding the cruelty and miſchief of theſe Tygers, the *Indians* are led by their ſottiſh Superſtition to worſhip them; becauſe, as they ſay, the Devil often appears to them in that ſhape.

Squerrils. Beſides the Tygers, the Inhabitants of *Mechaocan* are exceedingly moleſted with Squerrils, which not only carry much Fruit into their Holes, but alſo under-mine the Houſes, ſo that they often ſink or fall on one ſide, the miſchief being the worſe, becauſe they increaſe daily. Moſt of them bear four young at a time, which on the third day run about for Prey, and can ſcarce be taken, becauſe of their exceeding ſwiftneſs, leaping a great diſtance from one Tree to another; their Tails ſerve them on divers occaſions; for leaping they uſe it like a Wing, and at their croſſing over a River, for a Sail; in tempeſtuous Weather, they ſtop their holes therewith, to keep out the Wind.

Several kinds of them. There are ſix ſeveral ſorts of theſe Squerrils; the firſt call'd *Tlilic*, cover themſelves with their Tails; the ſecond *Quapatchli*, is as big again, and can never be made tame; the third *Techallotl*, with a bald Tail and great Eyes; the fourth *Talmototly*, hath a thick Head, and a Tail full of black and white ſtreaks; the fifth *Quimitchpatlan*, hath a little Head and long Legs, and leaping from one Tree to another, ſeems to flie; the laſt ſort call'd *Yztactechalotl*, is whitiſh.

Foxes. The Foxes do alſo great miſchief here, their Urine ſmells ſo horribly, that forty days after, none are able to abide near the place where they have urin'd, and on whatſoever Stuff or Cloth a drop thereof chanceth to light, the ſtink can never be waſh'd away.

The Bird *Auras*. Here breeds alſo a ſort of Birds, call'd *Auras*, which are not unlike Moore-Hens; they flie exceeding high in the Air, feed on nought but ſtinking Carrion, which they ſcent at a great diſtance; they have a hairy Head and Neck, and ugly Face: Some of the Fowls of this Countrey ſtay here all the year long, others go away, and return at certain times.

Ingenuity of the Natives. The Natives, ſince the *Spaniards* coming thither, have gotten their Habits and Language, learn'd all ſorts of Trades; their Tables, Cheſts, and Cupboards made of *Braſile*-Wood, are no way inferior to the beſt that are made in *Europe*. Painting is alſo in great eſteem amongſt them: They make handſom Clothes, Shooes, and ſtrange Copper Locks. They have a peculiar Art in Tilling their Ground: They teach the *Spaniſh* Dogs ſeveral tricks, but not feeding them well, they cauſe them to run from them, and turn wilde, whence they are call'd *Cimarrones*, becauſe they do much hurt to the Cattel.

The Inhabitants, when a Feaver or Ague is upon them at the higheſt, leap into cold Water: againſt other Sickneſſes they uſe Herbs, whoſe ſoveraign Power Experience hath long ſince taught them.

Since the *Spaniards* made *Mechoacan* a Biſhoprick, they have built ninety four Schools, fifty Churches, ſeveral Hoſpitals and Cloyſters, inhabited by *Franciſcan* and *Auguſtin* Monks.

There are ſaid to be in this Biſhoprick a hundred and fifty Towns or Burroughs (beſides many ſcatter'd Villages) moſt of which have Free-Schools erected in them, for the Training up of Youth in the *Chriſtian* Religion, good Literature and Arts; and few of them without an Hoſpital for the Sick: of which Towns the principal are as followeth:

Principal Towns. 1. *Zinzoutza*, the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Mechoacan*. 2. *Paſcuar*, a City forty ſeven Leagues diſtant from *Mexico*, once a Biſhop's See. 3. *Valladolid*, the Metropolis or chief City of the Province, ſince the Epiſcopal Chair was remov'd from *Paſcuar* thither. It lieth upon a great Lake, equal amoſt for bigneſs to that of

 Mexico,

Mexico, and is about ſeven Leagues diſtant from *Paſcuar*, towards the Eaſt. 4. *St. Michaels*, a good Town, forty Leagues Weſtward of *Mexico*, and in the Way to the *Zacatecas*, but lying in a Road that is ſomewhat dangerous, being not a little infeſted with Salvages on both ſides of it. 5. *St. Philips*. 6. *La Conception de Salaya*, ſeventeen Leagues diſtant from *Valladolid*, and a convenient Stage for Travellers, being indeed, with the two laſt mention'd, built chiefly for the defence and ſecuring of the Countrey againſt the Salvages. 7. *Guaxanata*, a Town on the Borders of *Panuco*, where there are very rich Mynes of Silver. 8. *Leon*, another Town likewiſe of very rich Mynes, twenty four Leagues diſtant from *Valladolid*, and threeſcore from *Mexico*. 9. *Zamorra*. 10. *Villa de los Lagos*, and others.

Towards the Sea there is 1. *Acatlan*, but two Miles diſtant from the Sea-Coaſt, and a ſmall Town, yet by reaſon of a ſafe and very good Harbor which it hath for Shipping, a Place of no little Trading. 2. *Natividad*, another well known and convenient Haven upon *Mare del Zur*, pertaining to this Province, and from whence they uſually ſet Sail for the *Philippine* Iſlands. 3. *St. Jago de buena Speranza*, ſo call'd by the *Spaniards*, perhaps from the abundance of good Pearls they found upon this Coaſt. 4. *Colyma*. 5. *Zacatula*, and ſome others.

This Province, as we ſaid, was at firſt a diſtinct Kingdom of it ſelf, yet ſubordinate and Tributary to that of *Mexico*; the King whereof nam'd *Tamgaiva*, or *Bimbicha*, (as *Laet* reporteth) at the firſt coming of the *Spaniards* thither, after the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, voluntarily ſubmitted himſelf to them, and was Baptiz'd. Nevertheleſs afterwards, upon a pretence of I know not what Treaſon intended by him againſt them, and which the *Spaniſh* Writers themſelves profeſſedly think to have been feigned, by command of *Nunnez de Guſman*, Preſident of the *Chancery* of *Mexico*, he was moſt inhumanely burnt alive, and his Kingdom ſeiz'd upon by the *Spaniards*.

Sect. III.

Tlaſcalla.

Situation and Deſcriptian of Tlaſcalla.

THe Biſhoprick of *Tlaſcalla*, formerly call'd *Tlaſcalteca*, *Tlaxcala*, and *Tlaſcalan*, is a Province of *New Spain*, which extendeth it ſelf entirely from one Sea to another, *viz.* from the *Atlantick* to *Mare del Zur*, with which it is bounded on the Eaſt and Weſt Parts, lying otherwiſe, and for the moſt part betwixt the Provinces of *Mexicana*, laſt ſpoken of, and that of *Guaxata*, which followeth, containing in length from one Sea to the other, not much leſs than an hundred Leagues, and in ſome places fourſcore in breadth; but towards the South Sea growing much narrower. It is a Countrey exceedingly plentiful both in Corn and Cattel, full of rich Paſturage, and ſo plentifully ſtor'd with *Maiz*, Wheat, and other Grain, that it is accounted as it were the Granary of *America*; beſides Deer, all manner of Veniſon, and great ſtore of Fowl. There is likewiſe Copperɛſs, Allom, Silver-Mynes, *Manna*, *Anime*, and Liquid Amber, with a ſweet ſmelling Gum which drops out of a Tree. The Rivers feed no Fiſh, becauſe they fall with exceeding force from the Mountains; onely near *Topoyanco*, is a deep Lake of freſh Water, inhabited round about by *Indians*, enjoying the pleaſure and profit of the many *Cumbeba*-Trees, which yield *Cochinele*, producing yearly above two hundred thouſand Duckets worth of that Commodity. In this Lake ſwim black Hedgehogs, whoſe Fleſh is good and wholſom to eat..

The ancient State of the Tlaſcallans.

The People of this Countrey, when the *Spaniards* came firſt amongſt them, liv'd in the form of a Common-wealth, or Free-State, refuſing to be ſubject to the King of

Mexico,

Mexico, with whom they had almost continual War; and upon that account, as hath been said, assisted *Cortesius* in the Conquest of the Kingdom, without whose help 'tis most certain he had never been able to do any thing. They enjoy therefore many special Priviledges and Immunities more than other *Americans* do. They pay no Tribute, but onely a handful of Wheat yearly for every Person, by way of acknowledgment, otherwise living, under the Protection of the *Spaniards*, wholly in the Form of their ancient Government. In former times they were great Man-eaters, and not onely eat the Flesh of their Enemies, but also of one anotther, insomuch that Man's-flesh hung in publick to be sold.

The River *Zahuatl*, which rushes out of the Mountain *Xicoleucalt*, oftentimes overflows all the Countrey near it, and washes away divers Houses. *Zahuatl* signifies *Scabby Water*, because all those, especially Children, that wash in the same, are sure to be Scabby. On its Banks the *Spaniards* have built many Houses, the fashion whereof is now also imitated by the *Indians* of this Province, who formerly built quite after another manner; for they made low Houses of Earth, Wood and Stone, with large and strange Chambers; some a Stones-cast one from another, others close together, had narrow crooked Streets that ran betwixt them. River *Zahuatl*.

In this Province are two sorts of Languages spoken, *viz.* the *Mexican*, and that of the *Ottomons*, who formerly deserting *Mexico*, chose the *Tlascallans* for their Protectors: They are a toilsom and painful People. *Tlascallans* Language.

To the Northward of *Tlascalla* are Mountains, which all the year long, except three Moneths, are cover'd with Mist; and the Woods on the tops of them are a great shelter to Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, and wild Dogs, call'd *Adives*, and other wild Beasts, which do much hurt to the small Cattel. Here are also many Serpents and Adders.

The whole Province is said to contain two hundred good Towns and Burroughs, and more than one thousand Villages, all of them exceedingly populous, and suppos'd to contain in the whole above a Million and half of Natives, besides *Spaniards*, who have some few Colonies in the Countrey for securing of it.

The chief Towns of the Province are 1. *Tlascalla* it self, which denominates the whole Countrey as the Metropolis, and where the Bishop's See was at first, till in the Year 1550. it was remov'd to *Puebla de los Angelos*. It is a fair Town, and commodiously seated in the midst of a large and fertile Champain of threescore Miles in compass. It consisteth of four large and beautiful Streets or Quarters, and in the midst of them where they all meet, hath a *Piazza*, or Market-place, equal to that of *Mexico*, and able to receive twenty or thirty thousand Persons conveniently, to Buy and Sell in it; and whose Shambles seldom shew less than fifteen thousand Sheep, four thousand Oxen, and two thousand Hogs. Towns and Villages.

2. *Puebla de los Angelos*, or *The City of Angels*, a Town built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, a Church-man, and he that was the first President, or chief Governor of *Mexico*, under the Crown of *Castile*. It was built in the Year 1531. almost in the Road-way from *Vera Crux* to *Mexico*, and seated in a very delicate and fertile Countrey, and of a good Air. It is a Bishop's See, and valu'd at twenty thousand *Ducats* of yearly Rent, the City it self suppos'd to contain about fifteen hundred Families; where there is abundance of excellent Cloth made, and for fineness not yielding to the best of *Spain*. Its chief Edifices are, the Cathedral and four stately Cloysters, belonging to the *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Augustines*, and *Capuchins*; as also a Free-School for five hundred *Indian* Children, endow'd by *Ramirez* with a yearly Revenue.

3. *Zempoallan*, seated upon a River of the same Name.

4. *Napalaca*, in the Valley *Ocumba*, ows its original to an *Indian* call'd *Juan*, who

at first had onely one House, and a Herd of Hogs there, till upon his invitation, all the neighboring People came from the tops of the Hills; insomuch, that in a short time, the place was Peopled by thousands of Families.

5. *Guaxacingo*, all hitherto great and ancient Towns of the Natives.

6. *Segura de la Frontera*, a *Spanish* Town, built by *Cortez* presently upon the Conquest of *Mexico*, for the securing of the Confines, as the Name importeth.

7. *Vera Crux*, a Town built by *Cortez* and his Companions, at their first Landing, and where afterwards, by a Stratagem, and out of a resolution either to Conquer or Die in the Countrey, he caus'd all his Ships to be burnt, that his Soldiers might not so much as think of returning back from whence they came. The Town was at first built five or six Leagues up within Land; but the place being found not to be so healthful, the Inhabitants in a short time deserted it, and seated themselves upon a Bay of the Sea, right over against *St. John D' Ullua.*

8. *Medellin*, another *Spanish* Town, built likewise by *Cortez*, in memory of his own Birth-place, which was *Medellin*, a small Town of *Estramadura*, a Province of *Spain*, but was afterwards destroy'd by some *Spanish* Commanders, out of malice to *Cortez.*

Lastly, *St. John D' Ullua*, a noted, and the most usual Port to all this Province, and likewise to the City of *Mexico* it self, from the North Sea: but of difficult entrance, especially to such as are not well acquainted with the Passage, or want Guides, by reason of certain Rocks and Quicksands, wherewith the Mouth of the Haven is said to be bar'd; but within, the station is more safe. It hath likewise two strong Bulwarks or Forts rais'd, on either side of the Entrance one, to defend the Passage; besides a strong Castle, built since Captain *John Hawkins* surpris'd twelve Ships richly Laden within the Haven, and thirteen others that arriv'd with a new Vice-Roy from *Spain*, valu'd at near sixty Tun of Gold, of which he might easily have made Prize, had he not trusted to the Vice-Roys Promise, to give him all satisfaction he should require, by which being deceiv'd, he lost all his Fleet but two Ships.

Between *Tlascala* and *Los Angelos* are the Fountains, out of which the River hath its Original, which gliding by *Machaocan* and *Zacatula*, falls into the South Sea: This River is so exceeding full of Crocodiles, that they have made several places which formerly were Inhabited on its Banks, utterly desolate; for the Females laying generally Eggs as big as those of a Goose, increase prodigiously; and were it not that the *Indian* Mice, call'd *Ichneumones*, destroy'd them, they would grow still to greater numbers: But this Animal creeping in at the Crocodiles Mouth, eats his way out of the Belly again; Water-Serpents, Hawks, *Buffeloes*, and especially Tygers, are also their mortal Enemies, for they throwing the Crocodiles on their Backs, rend open their Bellies: They are more desirous of Mans flesh here than in any other place, because the River of *Tlascala* hath but small store of Fish; in the day time they lie cover'd in the Mud, from whence they rush forth, and set upon those that happen to pass by them; they pursue the *Canoos* in the Water, and strike down the Rowers with their Tails.

Great increase of Crocodiles.

Burning Mountain *Popatepeck.*

Eight Leagues beyond *Tlascala*, appears the Mountain *Popatepeck*, which for ten years ceas'd smoaking, till *Anno* 1540. it broke forth in such a manner, that the Countrey all about was terrifi'd therewith; for it vomited not onely a black Smoak, but also horrible Flames, which sometimes being blow'd downward, burnt the Corn in the Fields, and the Ashes thereof flying as far as *Guaxocingo* and *Chulula*, burnt a great deal of the Town to the Ground; every one endeavor'd by flight to secure themselves, with intention never to return thither again; but the Flame

Flame and Smoak abating, Captain *Diego de Ordas* went up to view the place, whence the Fire was cast forth; which curiosity and presumption of his, had like to have cost him his Life, for the sulphury Smoak breaking forth on a sudden, had almost stifled him.

Rivers of *Mexicana.*

Moreover, the Bishoprick of *Tlascala*, is on the North Coast wash'd by the River *Papoloava*, since call'd *Alvarado*, from a *Spanish* Commander, who first Steer'd his Course thither: The next Stream nam'd *Banderas*, is so call'd, because the Natives held white Clothes on Poles, to invite the *Spaniards* ashore. The third is *Almeria*, on which, *Cortesius*, a year after the taking of *Mexico*, built the Town *Medellin*, as afore-mention'd.

Along the *Tlascallan* shore, wash'd by the Northern Ocean, lie the Isles *Blanca*, *Verde*, and *Sacrificios*: The first receiv'd its denomination from *White Land*, the other from *Green Trees*; and the third, because *Joan de Greyalve*, who first Discover'd *New Spain*, Landing on this Island, found a Bloody Altar there, with Sacrific'd People with open'd Brests, chopt off Arms and Legs.

The River *Almeria* falling into the Ocean opposite to the *Sacrificios*, the *Spanish* Ships came often to an Anchor there; but in these latter times, they have forsaken the same, because the Northern Winds us'd to blow very hard against the shore, and spoil'd many Vessels: But *Henry Hawks* gives this reason, That a dreadful apparition of Spirits frighted the *Spaniards* from thence.

The Province *Tepeaca.*

In the Bishoprick *Tlascala*, is also compriz'd the Province *Tepeaca*, whose Metropolis was built by *Cortez*, when with great Loss he was sent from *Almeria*. The Soil thereabouts is barren and stony; the Water which they have in the City, is brought in Pipes from a River which flows out of the Mountains into the Market place. The plain Countrey hath many good Pastures. The Inhabitants thereof speak four sorts of Languages; of which, the commonest is the *Mexican*; others use the *Popolucan* or *Otoman* Tongues.

Alyoxuan.

The Village *Alyoxucan* appears afar off on a high Mountain, on whose top is a Lake of a hundred and fifty Fathom in circumference; the Water whereof is very cold, and of a bluish Colour, and neither Ebbs nor Flows, to which the Villagers climb along a narrow Path.

Not far from thence, in the Plain, are two other very deep Lakes: The first call'd *Tlacae*, is a League in circumference, and breeds delicate white Fish, not above a Fingers length: The second nam'd *Alchichican*, about the same bigness, which in stormy Weather is very turbulent.

Strange sort of Bird.

Amongst the Fowls of this Countrey, the most noted is a little Summer Bird, with a long crooked Tail, speckled Feathers; feeds on nothing but Flowers and the Dew; about Harvest time, when the Rain ceases, it hangs fast with its Bill on a Tree, and as soon as the first Rain falls, it revives again.

In this Countrey *Tepeaca* are five Villages, in each of which is a *Franciscan* Cloyster and convenient Hospital.

In this Countrey they gather the Water in the time of the Rainy Moneths, in a digg'd Pool, which every Morning produces little Toads with long Tails, which in few days fall off; but these little ones growing to be great, make a most dreadful noise in the Night: From *October* till *March*, not one drop of Rain falls in this Countrey; during which time, the Northern Winds make a dry and wholsome Air, yet oftentimes a tempestuous Sea, to the loss of many Ships.

Farther up into the Countrey, between *Vera Crux* and *Los Angelos*, lies the Village *Rinconanda*; and also *Xalapa* and *Perota* built of Straw Houses in the middle of a Wood of Cedar and Pine-Trees, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, for the accommodating

ting of Travellers: To which purpose there are likewise Inns built near the Spring *Fuente de Otzumba*, which gushes out of a high Rock.

Not far from hence is the Populous Village *Chetula*, where a small number of *Spaniards* dwell amongst thousands of *Indians*, who chiefly make use of Mules to carry their Loads.

SECT. IV.

Guaxata.

Situation and Description of *Guaxata*.

BEtween *Los Angelos* and *Guatemala*, lies the Bishoprick of *Antiquera* or *Guaxata* largely taken; it hath on the North, the Bay of *Mexico*; on the South, *Mare del Zur*; on the East, *Jucatan* and *Chiapa* which is one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; on the West, *Tlascalla*.

The Countrey extendeth it self upon the South Sea about an hundred Leagues in length, but from the Sea to the Borders of *Tlascalla*, one hundred and twenty; Eastward not above half so much; having a good Air, and a Soil no less fruitful, especially in Mulberry-Trees, and abundance of Silks, which the Countrey affordeth, more than any other Province of *America* besides; nor is it less rich in Mines of Gold and Silver, there being scarce a River in the whole Countrey, but the Sands of it are said to be Tinctur'd more or less with that yellow Metal; also Crystal and Copperess. It yieldeth likewise great plenty of *Cassia* and *Cochinele*, two rich Commodities; and the People generally, if they would take pains, might be the wealthiest, 'tis thought, of any other in *America*: But whether it be through any voluntary contempt of Riches, or through any natural sloathfulness, as yet they seem to Pine in the midst of plenty, living, for the most part of them, little better than from Hand to Mouth; nevertheless, exceeding liberal of what they have, especially to such as bear the Habit of Religion, and attend the service of their Souls; maintaining in a plentiful and good manner, as 'tis said, no less than one hundred and twenty Convents of Religious Men, of several Orders, in this onely Province; besides Hospitals, Schools for the training up of Youth, and other places of publick Charity; it is said also to have three hundred and fifty Villages, and near as many brave Countrey Houses. It is sub-divided into many particular Provinces; which, because they are many and but small, in comparison of some other, we may call *Wapentakes*, or Hundreds, rather than Provinces: The principal whereof are these that follow, *viz.* 1. *Misteca.* 2. *Tutepecque.* 3. *Zapoteca.* 4. *Guazacoalco.* 5. *Gueztaxatla*: and 6. the *Valley of Guaxata*, from whence *Cortez*, after the Conquest of *Mexico*, had his Title given him by the Emperor, *Marquess of the Valley*. It is the richest and most pleasant part of the whole Province, extended in a continu'd Tract together, full sixteen Leagues or more, lying about fourscore Southward of *Mexico*, and wanting neither Mines of Gold and Silver, nor any other of the prime and best Commodities of the *New-World*.

Division.

Languages.

In this Countrey they speak thirteen sorts of Languages, of which the *Mexican* is most us'd.

Poisonous Herb.

Amongst the Plants which grow here, is an exceeding Poysonous Herb, which kills those whosoe're pluck it, though a long time after, that is to say, if it be of a Years growth, it kills not before the Years end; if a Moneth old, at the Moneths end; if a Day, on the same.

This Countrey formerly suffer'd also many inconveniencies by Earthquakes, but of late they are somewhat abated, which the *Spaniards* ascribe to *Martialis*, Protector of the Cathedral at *Antequera*.

Misteca

Misteca is divided into *Alta* and *Baxa*, both of which have Rivers and Brooks that afford Gold, whither the *Indian* Women taking Provisions, go for several days, and gather Gold in Troughs, which they exchange at the *Spanish* Markets for Provisions.

Not far from the Village *Cuertlavaca*, lies a high Mountain, remarkable for a strange Cave, whose Entrance is very narrow, at the end whereof appears a square Place of fifty Foot; upon one side whereof stand Pits with Steps; near which begins a crooked Way of a League long; at the end of which is a spacious Place with a Fountain of good Water; from the Foot of which flows a small Brook: But because none have made any farther discovery of this Cave, the other parts of it remain yet unknown. Strange Cave

On the top of *St. Antonio*, the *Indians* live with their Families in Caves between the Rocks.

Not far from hence appear two Mountains, whose tops, though they lie at a great distance from one another, at the bottom they are so near, that a Man may step from one to the other.

The six Rocks *Pennoles*, formerly Garrison'd by the Kings of *Mexico*, have Gold, Lead-Mynes, and a Root which is us'd in stead of Soap.

In the Village *Totomachiapo*, is a Cave of half a Mile long, at the end whereof the Water prevents a farther discovery.

The Rocky Countrey *Zapotecas* formerly bred very salvage Inhabitants, Mantled in Furrs, but now Civiliz'd, clad after the common manner.

The People spread over *Guaxacualco*, *Yluta*, and *Cueztxatla*, observe Circumcision, according to an ancient Custom; from whence some have in vain sought for a testimony, that these *Americans* should be originally extracted from the scatter'd Tribes of *Israel*; but the *Tartars* more immediately, who at last crossing the *Straits* of *Anian*, furnish'd the desolate Countrey of *America* with Inhabitants: But this Opinion is without any probability of truth; for it will never follow from their Circumcision, that the *Tartars*, the greatest People on Earth, must owe their original to a few *Israelites*, Prisoners, since that Ceremony was never thought on by them till they embrac'd the *Mahumetan* Religion. And though they had been Circumcis'd before *Mahomet*'s time, this would be no testimony that they were extracted from the *Israelites*: for how many People embrac'd Circumcision, which were never extracted from *Abraham*'s Seed? It is affirm'd by *Diodorus Siculus*, that the *Cholchians*; by *Philo Judæus*, the *Egyptians*; by *Herodotus*, the *Moors*; by *Strabo*, the *Troglodytes*; by *Cyprian*, the *Phœnicians* and *Arabians* Circumcis'd themselves from all Antiquity, which is to this day observ'd by some of them. It also plainly appears by the Prophet *Jeremiah*, that the *Egyptians*, *Edomites*, *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, and *Ishmaelites*, had the same Custom anciently amongst them. *Americans*, whether Extracted from the ten Tribes of *Israel*.

The Towns of principal note inhabited by the *Spaniards* in this Province, are 1. *Antequera*, in the Valley aforesaid, a stately City, and beautifi'd with a fair Cathedral Church, built with Pillars of the finest Marble, of great heighth and bigness. The River which glides by the Walls, springing out of the Ground, runs to the Mountain *Coatlan*. Not far from thence lies the Village *Herrera*, which boasts four hundred *Spanish* Families, though some say that the greatest part of them are *Indians*, who pay the *Spaniards* Cotton Cloaks and Nuts for Tribute. Towns and chief Villages of *Guaxaca*.

2. *Illephonso de los Zapotecas*, lies on a Mountain belonging to the *Mixes*, anciently a salvage, strong, and long-bearded People, who speak a gross Language, and in former times went naked, onely a white Deer-skin, Tann'd in Man's Brains, about their Middle. They maintain'd continual War against the *Zapoteca's*, and could

never

never have been ſubdu'd by the *Spaniards*, had it not been for their Dogs, which kept them in ſuch awe, that thirty *Spaniſh* Soldiers ventur'd to live in *Illephonſo* amongſt thirty thouſand *Mixes*, who now drive a Trade in Cotton, *Maize*, and Gold.

3. *San Jago de Nexapa* appears at a great diſtance on a high Mountain, where alſo twenty Soldiers with their Dogs were wont to awe the cruel Natives.

4. The laſt Place, built by *Gonzales de Sandovall*, *Anno* 1522. is *Villa del Eſpiritu Santo*, Commands fifty *Indian* Villages, which with great difficulty were brought to ſubmit to the *Spaniards*.

The River *Aquivicolco* affords a convenient Harbor, the Mouth thereof being a hundred and ninety Paces broad.

Upon the Southern Ocean is the Haven *Guatulco*, where the Ships that Sail to *Honduras* and *Peru* take in their Lading. The Cuſtom-houſe belonging to this Place was firſt plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, and nine years after burnt by *Candiſh*.

The River *Ometipu*, which ſpringing out of the Mountain *Cacatepec*, falls into *Tepoanteque*, abounds with divers ſorts of good Fiſh, eſpecially Cra-Fiſh. There are alſo reckon'd of the Natives of this Province, no leſs than fifteen thouſand Perſons that pay Tribute to the *Spaniards*, beſides Women and Children, and alſo a great number of *Spaniards*.

Sect. V.

Panuco.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Panuco*.

PAnuco is the moſt Northerly Province of *New Spain*, by ſome call'd *Guaſteca*, bounded on the Eaſt with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the Weſt with *Uxitipa*, a Countrey of *New Gallicia*; on the North with ſome undiſcover'd Countreys of *Florida*, from which it is divided by the *River of Palms*; on the South with *Mechoacan* and *Mexicana*. It is call'd *Panuco*, from a River of that Name, which turning from the Mountains *Tepecſuan* in *New Gallicia*, and dividing *New Biſcay* from the Province of *Zacatecas*, paſſeth through the midſt of this Countrey alſo, and at laſt empties it ſelf into the Gulf.

This Countrey is reckon'd to be about fifty Leagues in length, and not much leſs in breadth; of a fruitful Soil, having ſome Mynes of Gold in it, and once very populous till the *Spaniards*, about the Year 1522. diſpeopled it by their inſatiable cruelty.

Conqueſt of it difficult.

Before *Ferdinand Corteſius*, *Francis de Garay* attempted to Conquer this Province, but after much pains to no purpoſe, he return'd with but a ſmall remnant of thoſe he carried with him; and though *Corteſius* ſubdu'd the Countreys *Ayotetextetlatan* and *Chila*, yet it was not without many conſiderable Loſſes, for the Inhabitants being valiant and cruel, not fearing the *Spaniſh* Bullets, ran in amongſt them, and made great ſlaughter, and (according to an old Cuſtom in *New Spain*) drank their Blood.

Barbarous Cuſtoms of the People.

Theſe People, on their Feſtival Days call'd *Raeaxipo Veliztli*, which ſignifies *A Flaying of Slaves*, us'd to pull off the Skins of a certain number of Slaves, with which they walkt about begging Alms from Hut to Hut, and whoſoever deny'd them, was ſure of a Blow in the Face with the bloody Skin; of which ſo long as there was but one Lappet remaining, they went a Begging; and whatſoever they got, was employ'd in Uſes and Neceſſaries belonging to their Idolatry. On the foremention'd Days they alſo us'd other barbarous Cuſtoms, amongſt which this was one:

one: The Prieſt challenging the Slave which was to be Offer'd, to Fight for his Life, he had one of his Feet ty'd to a great round Stone, and having a Sword to offend, and a Shield to defend himſelf, Encountred with the Prieſt, who was Arm'd after the ſame manner, whom if he conquer'd, he not onely preſerv'd his Life, but gain'd the Name of a valiant Man.

They alſo dealt ſtrangely with Perſons that were yearly to be Offer'd to their Idols: for after having waſh'd them, they put on them the Clothes of the Idol, and gave them the ſame Name, every one honouring them as a God; were permitted to walk up and down, but guarded by twelve Men, that they might not eſcape; for then the chiefeſt of the Guard was to ſupply the others place: Moreover, they reſided in the chiefeſt Apartments of the Temple, eat of the beſt, were ſerv'd like Princes, and attended through the Towns by Perſons of the greateſt Quality, who led them through the Streets; where they no ſooner play'd on a little Pipe, but all People came running to them, fell at their Feet and worſhip'd them: In the Night they lock'd them up in a Cage, ſecur'd with Iron Bars, and at the appointed time flay'd them alive. Strange uſage of Priſoners.

The chief Towns now remaining, and inhabited by the *Spaniards*, are 1. *St. Lewis de Tampice*, a Colony of *Spaniards* ſituate on the Northern Bank of the River *Panuco*, at the very Mouth of it; where it hath a very large Haven, but ſo barr'd with Sands, that no Ship of any great Burden can enter or abide in it with ſafety; and yet the River otherwiſe ſo deep, that Veſſels of five hundred Tun, might Sail up threeſcore Leagues at leaſt within Land, and thereby viſit the rich Mynes of *Zatatecas* on the one ſide of it, and of *New Biſcay* on the other, at pleaſure, and without fear of much oppoſition. Towns and Villages.

2. *St. Stevan del Puerto*, on the South ſide of the ſame River, eight Leagues diſtant from the Sea, or Gulf of *Mexico*, at preſent the Metropolis or chief Town of the Province, built by *Corteſius* in the place where ſtood old *Panuco*, which was likewiſe the Metropolis, or Head Town of the Natives, before the *Spaniards* burnt and deſtroy'd it.

3. *St.*

3. *St. Jago de las Valles*, which is a Fronteer Place, and enjoyeth certain ſpecial Immunities, and ſome fair Poſſeſſions alſo for defence of the Countrey againſt the Salvages. It is twenty five Leagues diſtant from *St. Stevan del Puerto*, lying in an open or Champain Countrey, and is fenc'd about with a Wall of Earth.

Miles Philips his Voyage.

Miles Philips, an *Engliſhman*, put aſhore by Captain *John Hawkins*, in the Bay of *New Spain*, *Anno* 1568. ſuffer'd great hardſhip before he came to *Panuco*, from whence returning, he made mention of a City lying along a River of the ſame denomination, (which is there not above two Bowe ſhoots-broad,) in a pleaſant Countrey, containing two hundred *Spaniſh* Families, beſide the antient Inhabitants and *Negro's*, which all drive a great Trade in Salt, which is made in Pans Weſtward from the River: *Philips* travelling from *Panuco* to *Mexico*, ſaw by the way the Villages *Nohete*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Santa Maria*, and a Cloyſter of white *Monks*: Next he view'd *Meſtitlan*, where ſome grey *Monks* had a Houſe, and the Town *Puchuen*.

Chilton's Journal.

Another account of this Province is taken from a Journal kept by *John Chilton*, four years after *Philips*'s Voyage; he having a *Spaniard* for his Convoy, left *Mexico* to find out *Panuco*; in three days time they reach'd the City *Meſtitlan*, where he obſerv'd, that twelve *Spaniſh* Families liv'd amongſt thirty thouſand *Indians*. The City built on a high Mountain, full of Woods, is ſurrounded with Villages, through which run many brave Springs; and the Air about them is no leſs wholſom than the Ground fruitful; the High-ways are ſhaded with all ſorts of Fruit-Trees.

The Village *Clanchinoltepec*, four times more Populous than *Meſtitlan*, belongs to a *Spaniſh* Nobleman, who built a Cloyſter there for nine *Auguſtin* Monks, of which Order there alſo reſide twelve in the City *Guaxutla*.

Moreover, they travel'd over the plain Countrey *Guaſtecan*, to the Village *Tancuylabo*, inhabited by a tall People, with blue Painted Bodies, and Pleited Hair, hanging down to their Knees, going ſtark naked, but never without a Bowe and Arrow. They eſteem nothing more than Salt, as being the onely Cure againſt certain Worms that grow between their Lips. From hence they travel'd to *Tampice*, in which Journey they ſpent nine days; and coming thither, were inform'd, that of forty *Chriſtians* which dwelt in the ſame, the *Indians* had ſlain twelve, whilſt they were gathering of Salt. From hence they came to *Panuco*, then in a manner deſerted, becauſe of the *Indians* oppreſſing the *Spaniards*, of which, at that time, there were but ten, and one Prieſt. *Chilton* falling ſick here, reſolv'd nevertheleſs to change that unwholſom Air and barren place for a better; to which purpoſe, getting a Horſe, he took an *Indian* behind him for his Guide, but looſing his way in a thick Wood, happen'd amongſt a Company of wild People, which dwelt in Straw Huts, twenty of them immediately ſurrounding him, brought him ſome clear ſweet Water to drink, out of a Gilt *Venice* Glaſs, which having drunk, two naked Men led him into the high-way; which ended at the Gate of the Wall'd City *Santo Jago de las Valles*, inhabited by twenty five *Spaniſh* Families, who inform'd *Chilton* of the great danger which he had been in, for the People which gave him the Water were Man-eaters, who not long ſince, had burnt an *Auguſtine* Cloyſter, built on a Mountain, had taken away, and eat the People, of which they had in all likelyhood gotten the *Venice* Glaſs; and had they not obſerv'd *Chilton* to be ſickly, he had without doubt been eaten by them, and his Skin, with ſome of his Hair, (that being a great Ornament amongſt them) been hung about their middle.

During *Chilton*'s ſtay in *St. Jago*, *Frans de Page* came thither with forty Soldiers from the Vice-Roy *Henry Manriques*, and took five hundred *Indians*, good Bowe Men out of the Neighboring Villages, *Tanehipa* and *Tameclipa*, with which he deſign'd to go to the Silver Mines at *Zacatecas*: *Chilton* joyning with this Company, came to the great

great River *De las Palmas*, which ſeparates *New Spain* from *Florida*, where they ſpent three days in vain, ſeeking to find a paſſage over; wherefore they at laſt took pieces of Timber, which joyning together, and ſtanding upon, they were Tow'd over by Swimming *Indians*; being gotten on the other ſide, they March'd over ſteep Mountains, and thick Wilderneſſes, and came at laſt to *Zacatecas*, on whoſe Silver Mines, the richeſt in all *America*, work'd above three hundred *Spaniards* daily.

Sect. VI.

Tabaſco.

THe laſt Countrey belonging to *New Spain* is *Tabaſco*, bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean, and on the Eaſt with *Jucatan*; and however ſome account it a diſtinct Province, yet others make no mention of it, letting it paſs for that part of *Jucatan* which lies about the City *Tabaſco*, from which it ſeems to be denominated: The Ground level and without Mountains, hath many great Woods of Cedar-Trees, *Braſile*, and others. Here are alſo many good *Indian* Fruits, as the *Manmeyes*, *Zapotes*, *Aguacates*, and *Guajabos*. For three Moneths they have continually dry Weather, the reſt of the year being for the moſt part rainy; which viciſſitude of Moiſture and Heat makes the Countrey exceeding fruitful, inſomuch that they have three or four Harveſts of *Maiz* in a year. Bounds and Deſcription of *Tabaſco*.

Vines, Figs, Lemmons, Oranges, Rice, Barley, and all ſorts of Garden-Herbs grow here alſo in great plenty.

The Pools, Brooks and Lakes, abound likewiſe with all manner of Fiſh: and for Sea-Fiſh, beſides the *Tortugas*, and *Yguanras*, the *Manae*, or *Sea-Cow*, is of principal note.

This Fiſh is terrible to behold, having a Head like an Ox, little Eyes, two Feet near the Head in ſtead of Fins, two round Holes in ſtead of Ears, round bones like Balls in its Brains, a ſhort Tail, and briſtly Skin: The Females have two Dugs, with which they ſuckle their Young. The Fiſh *Manati*.

Peacocks, Pheaſants, Parrots, Quales, Hens, Pigeons, with ſeveral ſorts of Birds altogether unknown to the *Europeans*, are here in great abundance. Birds.

The Woods alſo abound with Tygers and Lyons, which do no little hurt to the Inhabitants, Wild Hogs, Deer, and Rabbets, are likewiſe here in great plenty; and Turtles of an exceeding bigneſs: Likewiſe Apes, Polecats, and Squerrils, which do very much hurt to the Fruit-Trees, eſpecially the *Cacao*. The *Muſticho's* are a great annoyance to the People, and diſturb their reſt at Night. Beaſts.

Since the *Spaniards* have conquer'd *Tabaſco*, they have forc'd the Inhabitants to obſerve their Laws and Cuſtoms. They ſpeak three ſorts of Languages, amongſt which that moſt us'd, call'd *Chontal*, is copious of Words. The ſecond, *Zoques*, is ſpoken on the Mountains which divide *Chiapa* and *Tabaſco*. The *Mexican* Tongue was firſt brought thither by the Garriſons which *Muteczuma* plac'd there in the Forts *Zimatlan* and *Xicalango*, and is the moſt ſpoken, in regard it hath not onely its Accents, but is alſo of great uſe, partly becauſe it is underſtood in moſt places of *America*, and partly becauſe the Prieſts have made Songs in that Tongue, with which the *Tabaſcans* are much delighted. Languages of the Natives.

The chief City *Noſtra Sennora de la Vittoria*, already mention'd in *Jucatan*, was ſo call'd by *Ferdinand Corteſius*, from the great Victory which he obtain'd over the *Indians* when he march'd firſt towards *Mexico*.

Thus far of the Deſcription of the ſeveral Parts and Diviſions of *New Spain*, differing

fering in Cuſtoms and Languages, though moſt of them have ſome affinity with the *Mexicans*, who by force of Arms had made a way to the ſupream Empire. All of them acknowledge a Creator, but have no Name to expreſs the Word *God*. But beſides the Creator of the World they have made to themſelves Gods of many other Creatures; amongſt which are the Sun, Moon, Stars, and the Manes of the Deceaſed, the care of whoſe Burial they committed to the Prieſts, which was ſometimes in the Fields, ſometimes in their Houſes; others carried their dead Bodies to the Mountains, ſome buried them in Temples; and as they either burnt or buried the Body, ſo they buried or burnt their Clothes and Riches with them, eſpecially of Perſons of Quality, whilſt thoſe that accompanied the Corps ſung a mournful Song; after which they Feaſted. The Heirs of Noble-men that had been at the Funeral put themſelves all into Mourning. A Perſon, after he is dead, is ſtretch'd out upon the Floor, where he lies till all his Friends come to Preſent and Complement him, as if living: But at the death of an eminent Perſon they not onely bring him Preſents, but proffer him his Slaves, Steward, Butlers, Dwarfs, and Houſhold Prieſt, (all which a Lord muſt keep) that they may ſerve him in the other World. The Prieſts which perform'd the Funeral Ceremonies, walk'd before the Corps with the Image of the Idol which the Deceaſed had appropriated to himſelf, (for every Lord, according to the greatneſs of his Quality, bore the Name and Apparel of ſome Idol or another;) other Prieſts beat on Drums, play'd on Pipes and ſinging Dirges, perfum'd the Way with Myrrh, whileſt the Servants and Relations made a doleful cry; a Herauld alſo carried the Coat of Arms and Trophies of the Deceaſed, artificially painted on Cloth; at laſt they pyl'd ſweet Wood about the Corps, which being lighted, and the Body burnt to Aſhes, a Prieſt in a frightful Dreſs, Vizarded with a gaping Mouth, long Teeth, and fiery Eyes, came on a ſudden, and with a long Stick ſtirr'd the Aſhes about, and gathering it in an Urn, buried the ſame with the fore-mention'd things.

The Idols in *New Spain* are repreſented in terrible Figures, to which they Offer humane Sacrifices.

The

The Priests, divided into higher or lower Orders, acknowledge a supream Head, which they call *Papas*. Each Idol had a peculiar sort of Priests: Those that serv'd *Vitzlipuzli*, obtain'd their Places by Inheritance; but others were chose by the Commonalty, unless they had been bred Priests from their Infancy.

The *Mexican* Cloysters in the time of *Heathenism* were generally built in the chiefest Temples, in a great *Piazza*, or square Court, where for the most part two Monastical Houses stood one against another, the one inhabited by a Fraternity of Recluses, and the other by a Sisterhood; which last being Maids of twelve or thirteen years of age, call'd *The Penitential Daughters*, swept the Temple, prepar'd Meat for the Idols and Priests, which was plentifully supply'd from the Alms and Offerings that were daily brought in to the Priests, consisting of little Cakes made like Hands and Feet, besides other strange Meats, which being set before the Idols, was soon after taken away again, and eaten up by the Priests: They were under a Governess, who employ'd them in making Embroideries to adorn the Temple; and sometimes rose up with the Priests at Mid-night, and play'd on Pipes, perfum'd the Temple, and scourg'd themselves till the Blood ran down their Backs, besmearing their Faces therewith, and leaving it on a whole year; then going into a large Chamber, where a Cistern stood for that purpose, they wash'd it off again; after which, if they committed the least uncleanness, they were put to a most miserable Death; which was judg'd upon seeing a Rat run through the Nuns Chamber, or a Batt flying by it, or finding any piece of Cloth gnaw'n by a Mouse or Rat; for they suppose that the fore-mention'd Creatures dare not come into a hallow'd place, unless defil'd. In this recluse manner they were onely confin'd to live a year, which being expir'd, they had free leave to Marry.

Cloysters dedicated to the ancient *Mexican* Religion.

The House opposite to the Nuns in the same square place of the Temple, was inhabited by Youths of eighteen and twenty years of age, whose Heads were shaven like Monks, and pleited Tufts hung from the Crown down to their Backs; they liv'd also mean and chaste, kept the Priests Clothes and Perfuming-Vessels, carried Wood for Offerings, and kept always burning Lamps before *Vitzlipuzli*'s Altar. Amongst them were also Boys of a less Age, whose Office was to gather Flowers and Herbs to strow the Temple with, to sharpen the Priests Lances, which they Let themselves Blood with every Night in the Legs, and carry them Water. These Youths, Cloth'd in Nets, fell on their Faces on the Ground when they met with a Woman, and went four and four, or six and six together to beg Alms, and by turns watch'd the fore-mention'd Fire; in the Morning they drew Blood out of their Thighs, with which they anointed their Temples down to their Ears, and when the Blood look'd black, wash'd it off again in a consecrated Bath, which their strict and severe Life endur'd a whole Year.

The particular Religion of the *Mexicans*, compos'd of cruel slaughters and butcheries of Men, reign'd a long time against the minds of the other *Indians* that were under their Dominion, every one beginning more to abhor the cruel flaying of living People, and tearing out the Hearts of Men for Offerings; and the rather, because they were forc'd to fetch them out of their Enemies Countrey with the hazard of their own Lives, insomuch that they were ready long before to have embrac'd another Doctrine, if any other Teacher had but appear'd amongst them; which was the chief reason why they so easily receiv'd the *Roman* Religion: for when *Cortesius* had conquer'd the City *Mexico*, the *Mechoacan* Agents entreated him to send them Teachers to prescribe them Laws, according to which they might live, because their Idolatry, which had long oppress'd them, was not to be suffer'd any longer, because of the Cruelties which were requir'd of them in the performance thereof.

Mexican Religion abhorr'd by the neighboring People.

Their Processions. Their Processions were stately, and after this manner: The chiefest Nuns raising a Paste of *Bledoi*-Seed and parched *Maiz*, kneaded it with Honey, of which they made an Idol resembling their Deity *Viztipuztli*, across whose Nose and Forehead they drew a blue Stroke; his Head they adorn'd with a Plume of Feathers, and in the left Hand plac'd a round Box, in the right a crooked Staff like a Serpent, and Wings behind on his Shoulders; at the appointed Feast-day the Nuns meet before Sun-rising, in new white Apparel, with Garlands of *Maiz* about their Heads and Necks, which hung down below the left Shoulder, their Faces painted with several colours, about their Arms hung Parrots Feathers from their Elbows down to their Hands: Thus adorn'd, they carried the kneaded Idol to a Court, where the Youths that inhabited a Cloyster in the same Temple, fetching the Idols blue Throne, with great Reverence set it down at the lower Step of the Temple, at which the People threw Dust on their Heads; which was no sooner done, but the Boys ran with all speed to the Mountain *Chapultepec*, a League from *Mexico*, whither the Multitude following them in manner of Procession, made all short Prayers and Offerings there; from thence hastening into the Champain Fields *Atlacuavaya*, they perform'd the like Service as before; which done, they went to the Village *Cuyoacan*, a League farther; from whence they came back in all haste with their Idol into *Mexico*: Wherefore this Processioning for its expedition was call'd *Ipaina Viztliputli*. The Idol being brought into the Temple, was by four Cords made fast to his Throne, hoised up to the Cieling with the noise of Drums and Trumpets, whilst the fore-mention'd Youths strow'd the Temple both within and without full of Roses; after which the Nuns gave the Boys the resemblances of Bones made of the same Dough with the Idol, with which they were to cover the Floor of the Chappel; then appear'd the Temple-Priests, with Scarfs about their Bodies, Garlands on their Heads, and Strings with Flowers about their Necks, each going in order according to his quality to the place where the Bones lay; which being Consecrated with Songs and Dances, were religiously worshipp'd for Bones of the Idol; after which six of the Priests went down to the Stone *Quauxicalli*, on which the Prisoners lying upon their Backs, had their Hearts pull'd out; which being finish'd, the Maids and Boys before-mention'd went to meet one another, Dancing to the sound of Pipes, Drums and Songs; which their nearest Relations answering, Danc'd round about them, whither the whole City and Countrey People all about came flocking in great numbers.

During this high Feast none, upon great Penalties, durst eat any other Food but the Cakes made of the same Dough of which the Idol was made; neither were they permitted, though Children, to drink till the Afternoon.

Lastly, the Priest climb'd up to a Chappel strow'd with Roses, in which the Idol sitting, they disrob'd him, broke his holy Arms and Legs into little pieces, which they distributed amongst the common People, who receiv'd them with great Reverence, and with tears in their Eyes, imagining they eat the Body of their God; for which honour every one paid a tenth part of the Charge which had been spent in this high Feast. Then a Priest admonish'd them how they should lead their Lives, since they were united with their God; which ended, they all went to their several Habitations in a wonderful good order from the Temple.

Ancient Attire of the Mexicans. Concerning the *Mexicans* Apparel, it is a sufficient testimony, that they are no way of the same original with the several barbarous Nations, that run up and down naked in *New Spain*: for the Inhabitants of *Mexico* went antiently Cloth'd in Cotton: On their Heads they wore a high Plume of red Feathers; about their Necks, over their Shoulders, Breast and Back, a kind of large *Thorax* of Feathers curiously

curiously pleited; each Arm adorn'd with Armlets, and their Middles girt with broad white Girdles full of red Streaks; in stead of Garters they wore Laces of Feathers, as also a little above their Ancles. Their Priests besmear'd all their Bodies, especially the Head, with an Ointment, whose special vertue was to make their Hair grow exceeding long, which they braided with broad Cotton Strings; they also smutch'd themselves with a kind of blacking Stuff; when they went to make Offerings to their Idol in Caves, Woods, or on high Mountains, they bedawb'd themselves with an Ointment made of Spiders, Salamanders, Adders, Scorpions and Toads, which the Temple-Boys caught for them in great abundance. This Ointment they made with many Circumstances; for having roasted the fore-mention'd Vermine on the Hearth of the perpetual Fire before *Viztlipuztli*'s Altar, and stamp'd the same in a Mortar with Tobacco, living Scorpions, the Seed *Ololuchqui*, (to which they ascrib'd a power of representing Visions) hairy Worms, and Soot, they kneaded all together, put the Ointment in Pots, and plac'd it before the Idol, thenceforth reputing it a sanctifi'd Medicine, that would prove good against all manner of Diseases; wherefore the Priests being always sent for to the Sick in stead of Doctors, perfum'd the Patient, shav'd his Hair, hung Snakes Bones about his Neck, and order'd him at a certain Hour to bathe himself, and in the Night to watch before a Fire-hearth, and to eat no Bread but what had been Offer'd to their Idol. Moreover, the said Ointment is thought to have another power, *viz.* to make those that anointed themselves with the same, valiant and strong; which the common People believ'd, because the Priests would go through Woods and Wildernesses that abounded with ravenous Beasts.

These *Heathens* also seem'd to have something of Circumcision and Baptism; for they not onely cut off a piece of the Infant's Ears and privy Members, which they Offer'd to their Idols, but also wash'd them as soon as they came into the World, putting into their Hands such Tools as were of use in their Fathers Profession.

Their Nuptial Solemnities.

Their Marriages also were celebrated with great solemnity: The Priest having ask'd the Bride and Bridegroom, If they would joyn together in Matrimony? if they

they both consented, he ty'd the Brides Scarf, and Bridegrooms Coat together, and so accompanying them home, led them nine times about the Fire-hearth: If the Bride had no Impediments, then the Bridegroom made Presents to her Father and Mother, Offerings to the Gods, and a brave Dinner to the nearest Relations; after which an Inventory was drawn of what each of them had brought, that upon their being Divorc'd, (which was very common amongst the *Mexicans*) each might have his share; and if they had Children, the Man was to keep the Sons, and the Woman the Daughters; nor were they permitted, on pain of death, being once parted, to joyn together again.

The Feast Texcoalt.

On the ninteenth of *May* they kept the Feast *Texcoalt*, Consecrated to the Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, before whom they Offer'd a Slave, which was done after this manner: Towards the Evening the Multitude coming into the Temple, the Priests pulling off the Idols old, put on new Apparel, hung him full of Precious Stones and Armlets, set Plumes of Feathers on his Head; which done, the Curtains behind which he stood, were drawn, and a Priest Cloth'd exactly like the Idol coming forth, turn'd himself round, blow' a kind of Trumpet towards the four Winds, and ate Earth, which all the People imitated: whereof those which had committed any hainous Offence, Offer'd Incense to the Idol, and weeping begg'd forgiveness of their Sins. Those that were Soldiers besought him to grant them store of Prisoners, and strength to conquer their Enemies; for which they would return him thanks with Offer'd Prisoners.

This Feast of *Texcoalt* lasting ten days, ended on the twenty ninth of *May* with peculiar Ceremonies; for in the Morning a company of Priests, black all over, carried on their Shoulders a large Chair of State richly adorn'd; in which sat their Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, and Priests with long pleited Hair, and Clad in the same Apparel with the Idol, which they set down at the Foot of a pair of Stairs which led up to a Chappel; whither the attendant Youths and Virgins came and spread Carpets before it, and green Boughs of *Manghey*; after which two Priests carried the Idol into a spacious Court in the Temple, several others walking before, each with a perfuming Vessel; when they threw their Persumes on the Consecrated Hearth, they held their Hands towards the Idol, desiring him that he would send their Prayers to Heaven: Next follow'd the Multitude, who scourg'd themselves till the Blood ran down from their Backs. So soon as the Procession was ended, the represented *Tezcatlipuca* was hoised up to the Cieling, and abundance of Flowers strow'd before the Altar; which done, every one went home to Dinner, whilst the Youths and Virgins adorn'd the Idol, and plac'd Meat before him: Lastly, the Votaresses came two and two with Baskets of Bread, and Dishes of Meat: their Governess in a white Sur-Coat over a red Vest, with Wings on her Shoulders, and broad Girts, at which hung *Calabashes* fill'd with holy Rellicks and Flowers: Moreover, she conducted the Votaresses to the Steps of the Altar on which the Idol sat; where having eaten Bread they came back, and the Temple Servants went in their places, and carried the Meat which stood on the Altar to the Priests Cells, who by that time were to have Fasted five days: this done, the People came all to the Temple again, to be present at the end of the Feast: then a Slave, who had represented the Idol a whole year, appear'd, to whom every one having shew'd Reverence, the chief Priest cutting open his Breast, tore the Slave's Heart reaking out of his Body, and shew'd it to the Sun; then the Consecrated Youths and Maids made a great noise with Drumming, Singing and Dancing about the Body till Sun-set; after which the Virgins going up to the upper Chappel, plac'd Bread and Fruit, made up like dead Mens Bones and Heads, before the Idol,

where,

where, after it had ſtood a little while, the Servants went up and fetch'd it down, whilſt the Youths and Maids went to their ſeveral Cloyſters.

Much after the ſame manner, and with ſuch like brutiſh Ceremonies, not worth mentioning, was alſo celebrated the Feaſt of *Quetzaatcoalt*.

In the inner part of the Temple ſtood a Stage, on which upon Feſtival Days the People Acted Drolls; in which they ſometimes feign'd themſelves deaf, blind, lame, and the like, and begg'd to be cur'd of their Idols; ſometimes were dreſs'd like Serpents, Adders, Crocodiles, or other ravenous Beaſts, in which poſtures they fought one with another.

Thoſe Feaſts were all kept on certain times, according to the *Mexican* Almanack, in which the Year was divided into eight Moneths, and each Moneth into forty five Days, which together made three hundred and ſixty: The five remaining Days, to compleat the Year, they kept apart, on which all Affairs whatſoever were laid aſide, as Selling, Buying, Offerings, &c. nothing elſe being thought on but Feaſting one another for the paſſing away of the time. The firſt Day of their Year was on the twenty ſixth of *February*. Each Moneth had a peculiar Name and Sign. Moreover, they divided the Year into four parts by as many Repreſentations, *viz.* a Houſe, a Rabbet, a Cane, and a Flint to ſtrike Fire with; and Figur'd it out by a Wheel with four Spikes jutting out round about it, colour'd green, red, blue, and yellow, and in the middle thereof a Sun; each Spike ſignifi'd thirteen years, wherefore it had thirteen Diviſions, diſtinguiſh'd by the four fore-mention'd Repreſentations: At each Diviſion of the Wheel they ſet down what remarkable things ſhould happen that year by certain Characters; as, a Man in red Apparel typifi'd that Year when *Ferdinand Corteſius*, Clad in Red, conquer'd *Mexico*. When the Wheel was fill'd with fifty two years Prognoſtication, then on the laſt Night they broke all their Pots and Veſſels in pieces, and blew out their Candles, becauſe they believ'd, that at the end of the ſaid fifty two years the World would be at an end, and therefore they had no need of Houſholdſtuff, or ought elſo: But ſo ſoon as the Day appear'd again, they play'd on Pipes, Trumpets, and Drums, rejoycing that God had deferr'd the deſtruction of the World fifty two years longer; then they bought new Utenſils and Candles, and made ſolemn Proceſſions.

Computation of Time amongſt the *Mexicans*.

Concerning the Art of Writing amongſt the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, *Joſeph Acoſta* tells us, That ſome old Books, containing ancient Paſſages, the Courſe of the Heavens, nature of Beaſts and Plants, were found in *Jucatan*, according to the Relation of a Learned *Indian*, but were all burnt by Command of a *Spaniſh* Biſhop, becauſe he ſuppos'd them to be full of Matter touching the Black Art. Their Hiſtories they deſcrib'd with the Repreſentations of the Things. Rhetorick and Poetry the Children were taught by Rote in the Schools, ſo that they never forgot what they had once learnt. But at preſent they uſe *Spaniſh* Letters or Characters.

Art of Writing.

Moreover, the Government of *Mexico* hath ever been kept in a good Order, the King's Power being exactly limited, that nothing might be loſt of the common Priviledges. The fourth King *Icoath* made Earls, who next to the Lords of *Tezcuco* and *Tacuba*, had right to the Crown; which was like a Mitre turn'd up behind, and riſing before with a Point. According as they increas'd in Power, ſo they advanc'd in Royal Dignity; in which *Muteczuma* the Second exceeded all others: And to manifeſt his ſplendor, his Houſe for all ſorts of Creatures, and many other things, might ſerve for a ſufficient teſtimony: for in it he kept Sea-Fiſh in ſalt Water, River-Fiſh in freſh Water, and all manner of Beaſts in peculiar places: The Birds were kept in great Aviaries, ſurrounded with golden Rails. Next to the Kings follow'd four Earls call'd *Atlacohecalcatl*, which ſignifies *Princes of the Throne Launces*, a

Ancient Government.

Weapon

Weapon much us'd amongst the *Mexicans*. The next in Degree were the *Tlacatecatl*, or *Man-cleavers*; *Esauahuacatl*, or *Blood-shedders*; *Tsallancalqui*, or *Lords of Blackness*, without all which the King durst not take any Business in hand. High and lesser Courts of Judicatory, where Matters of Life and Death were try'd, were in most Cities; and other Courts also for petty Quarrels, Controversies, and the like. The Collectors brought their Revenues to the Court every Moneth. The chief thing which preferr'd both Rich and Poor to Places of Honor, consisted in Valour and heroick Exploits. Their Arms were chiefly sharp pieces of Flint made fast to a Stick, with which they could at one Blow chop off a Horses Head. They also us'd Pikes, Clubs, and Lances, and sometimes Slings: For defensive Armour, they had Helmets and Shields, made of Tygers, Leopards, and Lyons Skins. They always fell upon their Enemies unawares, their Design being generally to take Prisoners rather than to kill them; for they reserv'd them for Offerings to their Idols. *Muteczuma* made several Commanders over his Armies, giving them a Power one above the other, which were to be distinguish'd by several Marks; for the chiefest ty'd the Hair on the top of their Heads with a red String, betwixt which stuck a brave Plume of Feathers; at the end whereof hung as many Tassels as they had done noble Exploits. To this Order belong'd also the King, who wore one of the same Marks, with which King *Muteczuma* and his Son stand Carv'd on a Rock. The *Ayulas*, or *The Order of the Eagle*, consisted of valiant Men. The *Grey Knights* were of less Quality, and wore Collars which reach'd up to their Ears, the lower part of their Body being naked. Persons of greater Dignity, when going to the War, were Arm'd from Head to Foot: Which Order was also permitted to wear Cotton-Clothes, and Shoes richly embroider'd with Gold and Silver; they us'd painted Vessels, and had Lodgings provided for them at Court.

Their Education of Youth.

Moreover, it is worthy of observation, what great care the *Mexicans* took in the bringing up of their Children; to which purpose they had Schools near to their Temples, in which Youth was taught to Sing, Dance, Morality, Obedience, and also Martial Discipline. Children of noble Extract had Learned Men for their Tutors. Their Punishments for Transgressions were very severe, the Masters forcing their Scholars to Fast and Watch, carry great Burthens of Provisions to the Army, and be in the midst of Engagements. Others, whose Fancy led them to a holy Life, willingly embrac'd the Services of the Temple.

Their manner of Dancing.

Their manner of Dancing in *New Spain* was very strange and differing; they us'd pretty Instruments, and Songs which contain'd antique Passages, according to the Times; they in their Motions imitated Shepherds, Fisher-men, Plowmen, Hunters, and the like: Sometimes they Danc'd in *Mascarades*, with a Man on their Shoulders, making the same Motion with his Hands in the Air, as the other with his Feet on the Ground. They had also Tumblers and Dancers on the Ropes, which shew'd strange Tricks on an erected Pole. But above all Dances, the *Mitotes* was the chief, which was generally Danc'd in the King's Palace, or inner Court of the Temple; in the middle of which they plac'd a great Drum and a hollow Tub on a large Image; round about which the most eminent Persons made a Ring, Sang sweetly, and Danc'd leisurely, when on a sudden two that are more nimble, with divers Motions came into the midst of them, and Danc'd exactly after the sound of the Drum and hollow Tub, which was seconded with the noise of Flutes and Pipes.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

New Gallicia.

NEw *Gallicia*, by some call'd *Guadalajara*, from the chief City. This whole Province is the most Northern Countrey of all *America*, that is inhabited to any purpose by the *Spaniards*. Here, 'tis true, they are scatter'd up and down in all the parts of it, but it is at a huge distance, and for the most part onely where the Mines are. It is bounded on the East and to the South, with the Kingdom of *Mexico* or *New Spain*; on the West, with the Gulf or Bay of *California*; Northward, for so much as is yet discover'd, with *Quivira* and *Cibola*, lying between eighteen and twenty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, that is, from *La Natividad*, a Port so nam'd by the *Spaniards*, in the Confines of *New Spain*, to the most Northerly Borders of *Cinoloa*, a part of this Province, containing, as is suppos'd, not much less than three hundred Leagues in length, and in breadth much more; and whereof not a tenth part is either us'd or frequented by the *Spaniards*. Bounds and Extent of *New Gallicia*.

The Air is generally here very temperate, inclining rather to Heat than Cold, and subject now and then to sudden Storms of Rain, and great Claps of Thunder, which yet do not hinder, but that the Countrey is held to be reasonably healthful, and the People observ'd to live generally to a good old Age. The Soil, by reason of the Climate, would be a little inclining to Drought, but that, besides the frequent Rains which it hath, it is constantly moistned with fresh Morning Dews, which make it for the most part wonderfully fruitful, almost beyond belief, yielding for every Bushel of Wheat that is sown, threescore; and of *Maiz*, two hundred for one; besides great plenty of Sugar-Canes and *Cochinele*; both which nevertheless the *Spaniards* are said to neglect in some sort, employing themselves wholly about richer Commodities: for the Countrey affords them good store of Mines of Silver and Brass, but of Gold or Iron, not many as yet have been found. The Rivers abound plentifully with Fish, and the Woods with Venison, and some other wild Beasts. The Countrey is generally more mountainous than plain, frequently shaded with Woods, and whole Forrests of the statelieft Pine-Trees and Oaks that are to be seen; amongst which breed abundance of Wolves, which do great mischief to the People, as also Scorpions and *Mustiecho's*. The Hurts receiv'd from Scorpions, are heal'd with the Juice of the Fruit call'd *Queon*; those from the *Mustiecho's*, by Vinegar and the Juice of Lemmon. Here is likewise a green Stone, accounted a soveraign Medicine against the Gravel. Temperature and Nature of the Countrey.

The Trees peculiar to this Countrey, are, the *Tunas*, already spoken of in *Guatimala*, and thought to be the same we vulgarly call *Indian Fig-Trees*, and are distinguish'd into six sorts. Several sorts of *Tunas*-Trees.

The first, by the *Portuguese* call'd *Cardon*, hath sharp Prickles, thick Leaves, full of slimy Juice, an odoriferous Flower, oval Fruit, cover'd with an Orange-colour'd Rind, and small Roots: The Fruit within consists of a white juicy, and well tasted Pulp, full of black Seed.

The second hath a round Body full of Boughs, with Star-like Prickles hanging downwards, the Flower white, and the Fruit very like that of the *Cardon*, onely smaller.

The

The third is the *Caxabra*, which ſhoots up to a great Tree full of prickly Cods; at the utmoſt end grows a large white Flower; the Fruit, which is as big again as an Egg, is pleaſant and cooling.

The fourth ſort hath a ſtraight Body full of Prickles, runs leſſer and leſſer to the top; at the end of the ſmall Boughs, each thick Leaf produces another; the Wood, if kindled, burns like a Candle.

The fifth, nam'd *Cumbeba*, grows out of ſmall Roots, with three or four corner'd thick Leaves, full of Prickles, the Flower ſomewhat leſs than the former, the Fruit oval, hard and red, having a white and juicy Pulp: The Prickles of this *Cumbeba*-Tree are ſo ſharp, and ſtick in ſo deep, that they can ſcarce be pull'd out. This is that ſort of *Tunas* that produces *Cochinele*, which is a Worm that grows under the Leaves, and is cover'd with a Skin, which being neatly taken off and dry'd in the Sun, as formerly mention'd, becomes a rich Commodity. *Joſeph de Acoſta* tells us, that the *Spaniſh* Fleet, *Anno* 1578. carried ſo much *Cochinele* to *Spain*, as amounted to two hundred eighty three thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty Ryals.

But the laſt ſort of the *Tunas* is the *Unirumbeba*, which hath a ſtraight Body full of Prickles, on the top whereof grow divers prickly Leaves, not unlike thoſe of the Palm-Tree: It is onely found in barren places, remote from the Sea.

Moreover, all kind of Fruits tranſplanted hither from *Spain* thrive very well, as Apples, Pears, Granats, Figs, Peaches, Apricocks, Muskmelons, *&c.*

The Root *Caſtanuela*. The Root *Caſtanuela* affords a much better Feeding for Swine than Acorns. But amongſt many other Roots which are found here, as the *Xiquimas*, *Yaca*, *Cochuco*, *Cari*, *Totora* and *Mani*, the chief is the *Batata*, which is fat, ſweet, and windy; it runs over the Ground with a tough green Sprig, the new Fibres taking Root diſperſedly up and down, being yellow without, and within full of milky Juice; the Leaf reſembling a Heart, is of a pale yellow colour on the top, and donuy underneath; roaſted in Aſhes, it eats better than a Turnip: It is divided into three ſorts.

The *Batata*.

The firſt, call'd *Omenapo yeima*, when boyl'd, ſhews like red *Betel*, but Dyes of a Skye-colour; the innermoſt Skin, which is of a dark Red, yields an Ink-like Juice.

The

The ſecond ſort, call'd *Parro*, differs little from the firſt, onely the Body, Root, and Veins of the Leaves, are of a Purple colour.

The third ſort *Jetiope*, being white, hath a very good relliſh, and cures the Ague.

The Pepper, which is here call'd *Axi*, grows in the warmeſt Valleys, and the more by being often water'd: there are of it divers kinds, differing in colour, ſmell, and taſte one from the other; for one ſort is green, yellow, or red; another ſort yields a ſtrong musky ſcent; and one ſort is ſharper, another milder: the Veins and Kernels thereof are eaten with Salt.

The Herb *Cevadilla* cures all manner of Sores.

This Countrey alſo breeds an innumerable company of Deer, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, Oxen, and Horſes; and of hurtful Creatures, Piſmires, which do great miſchief to the Plants, and Locuſts, which fall in huge ſwarms on the Corn, and cannot be frighted from the ſame by any means whatſoever. The want of Water is alſo no ſmall prejudice to the Fields. Beaſts.

The biggeſt River, call'd *Guadalajara*, with many windings runs North-weſtward into the Southern Ocean; and four Leagues from the City of the ſame, falling down from a ſteep Rock, it makes ſuch a horrible noiſe, that it deafens thoſe which approach the ſame.

The Lake *Mechoacan* opens here alſo with a wide Mouth.

The River before mention'd, produces all manner of Fiſh in great abundance; and alſo a ſort of Hedge-hogs, call'd *Iguana*, which live both in the Water, and on the Land, and are of two ſorts: The firſt, call'd *Senembi*, is four Foot long, of a deep green colour, with black and white Spots, hath a ſcaly Skin, white Spots on each ſide of the Head, a row of ſharp Prickles from the Head to the Tail, wide Noſtrils, great black Eyes, and little Teeth. The ſecond ſort, call'd *Tejaguacu*, differs from the firſt, in having white Spots on a brown Skin, a longer Tail, and a red Tongue, which is ſlit. Both ſorts are reported to faſt eight Moneths together; and though often terribly wounded, and dead to all imagination, yet live a great while after; and though they ſwim up and down in Rivers, yet they Lay their Eggs in the Sand: their Fleſh boyl'd is both wholſom, and of a good reliſh. Two ſorts of Hedge-hogs.

The *Spaniards* which inhabit *New Gallicia*, drive a conſiderable Trade in Merchandizing, Husbandry, breeding of Cattel, and working in the Mines: They uſe Wayns and Carrs, drawn by Oxen, Mules, and Horſes, to carry their Loads, as alſo *Spaniſh* Weights and Meaſures. They are little troubled with any other Miſchiefs but what may happen from the treacherous Natives, who take all opportunities to run into the Woods, that there they may exerciſe their *Pagan* Religion in freedom; in which having ſpent ſome time, they gather a conſiderable number together, and oftentimes fall unawares on the *Spaniards*, who uſe Leather Shields and Helmets, and furr'd Cotton Clothes, to ſecure them from the Arrows which the *Indians*, lying in Ambuſcades, ſhoot at them out of the Buſhes. The manner of the *Spaniards* living.

The Natives, though ſubtile, are lazy, and will not work, unleſs for great Rewards. They wear Cotton Shirts, ſquare Cloaks of the ſame Stuff, made faſt with two Buttons on their Breaſts; Drawers, and ſoal'd Shoes: Flag-Matts ſerve them for Beds, on which they lie under Cotton Clothes: About their Necks, Arms, and Legs, they wear green Stones, and Snale Shells for an Ornament. Their greateſt Recreation is Dancing, their Muſick being nothing elſe but the noiſe or ſound of a piece of hollow Wood. Horſe-fleſh, and Bread made of *Maiz*, is by them accounted a great Dainty. The Drink *Cacao* is alſo highly eſteem'd amongſt them; but much more the Wine that they make of *Maquey*, which is the wonderful The Nature, Habits, and Cuſtoms of the Natives.

ful Tree that affords many neceſſary things, *viz.* Syrrup, Honey, Oyl, Vinegar, Yarn, Needles, Water, and Wine; every Man making it his Buſineſs to plant and preſerve the ſame with great care near his Houſe, notwithſtanding they grow in ſeveral places of the Fields; they have broad thick Leaves with ſharp ends, out of which is drawn a Thorn, which ſerves them for a Needle or Pin. Theſe Leaves have a hairy Filament about them, which ſerves in ſtead of Thred: the young Sprout being cut, produces a ſweet Juice, which boyl'd, makes good Wine; when grown ſowre, ſerves for Vinegar; but being twice boyl'd, becomes a Syrrup; and being hung over the Fire a third time, a perfect Honey: Alſo the Wood being ſpungie, keeps Fire as well as Match. Moreover, the Inhabitants when they travel, carry Leather Bags with them full of *Cacao*, *Maiz*, and Pepper, mix'd together.

Over each Village in this Countrey the *Spaniards* have plac'd an *Indian Caſique*, *Alcalde*, and *Alguazil*, where all ſorts of Proviſions are ſold at a Set-price.

The *Caſiques* are ſucceeded by their Heirs, who reſent nothing worſe than Affronts, and take pride in nothing more than their Valour.

The *Moors* or *Negro's* which are brought hither from *Guinee*, do all manner of hard Labour.

The *Guachichiles* and *Guamares* are a valiant People, and have each their peculiar Language, utterly different from the *Mexican*.

Diviſion of *Nova Gallicia*. This Countrey comprehends theſe inferior Provinces: 1. *Guadalajara*; 2. *Xaliſco*; 3. *Chiametta*; 4. *Couliacan*; 5. *Cinoloa*; all of them on the Weſtern Shore; 6. *Zacatecas*, to which ſome add *Nova Biſcaia* and *Nova Mexico*, though others treat of them as diſtinct Countreys apart from the reſt.

SECT. II.

Guadalajara.

Bounds of *Guadalajara*. GUadalajara is bounded on the Weſt, with *Xaliſco*; on the South and South-Weſt, with *New Spain*; and on the North, with *Zacatecas*. It is a Countrey exceeding pleaſant, and rich in all kind of Commodities, but eſpecially in its Mines of Silver. It is well water'd with the River *Barania*, which runneth through the midſt of it, and with divers other Streams: yielding abundantly both Wheat, *Maiz*, and ſome other Grain. In a word, there is nothing ſaid of the properties of *New Gallicia* in general, either for Soil, Climate, or People, but is peculiarly verifi'd of this Province.

Towns and Cities. The chief Towns are 1. *Guadalajara*, which gives Name to the whole Province. It is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Barania*, in a moſt delectable and ſweet Air, and a rich Soil, by advantage whereof it is become the Metropolis of *New Gallicia*, honour'd with an Epiſcopal See, which was tranſlated thither from *Compoſtella* in the Year 1570. with the Courts of Judicature, and the Reſidence of the King's Treaſurers for that Province. This City was built on the Plain *Molino*, by *Nunnez de Guzman*, in the Year 1531. The neighboring Mountains afford ſtore of Timber. All manner of *Spaniſh* Plants grow here likewiſe in great plenty. In the City is a Cathedral, ſeveral Cloyſters, inhabited by *Auguſtine* and *Franciſcan* Monks. The Biſhop of this City belongs to the Arch-biſhop of *Mexico*. The Air very temperate, neither moleſting the Inhabitants with too great Cold, nor exceſs of Heat.

2. *St. Maria de los Lagos*, a Town thirty Leagues Eaſtward of *Guadalajara*, being a Fronteer Place, and built on purpoſe to ſecure the Countrey againſt the *Chichemecæ*, which are a barbarous and unreduc'd People of the North-Eaſt parts of this

Countrey,

Countrey, who harbouring themselves in Caves under Ground in the thickest of huge Woods and Forrests, do oftentimes issue out, and make foul spoil in the Countrey where they come, having first intoxicated themselves with a Liquor made of certain Roots, and would do much more harm, if it were not for this Garrison.

3. *Del Spiritu Santo*, built by the Founder of the other two, *viz. Nunnez de Gusman* aforesaid, in a part of the Countrey which they call *Tepeque*.

Sect. III.

Xalisco.

Xalisco, or *Galesco*, as some call it, is bounded on the North, with *Couliacan*; on the South, with some parts of *New Spain*; on the East, with the Province of *Guadalajara*; and on the West, with the Gulf or Bay of *California*. The Countrey is chiefly fertile in *Maiz* and Mines of Silver, not altogether so apt for Herbage and Pasture as some other Countreys about it. The People were Canibals before the *Spaniards* came amongst them, eating Man's-flesh; were much given to quarrelling and Contentions amongst themselves, but by this time, 'tis suppos'd they are reasonably well reclaim'd both from the one and the other. Bounds and Description of *Xalisco*.

In this Countrey, besides many other goodly Streams, is the great and famous River *Barania*, on the Banks whereof are seated most of their principal Towns, as 1. *Xalisco*, which gives Name to the whole Province, and to a large Promontory or Foreland on the Western Coasts, which shoots it self out into the Bay of *California*, right over against certain Islands, which the *Spaniards* call *The Three Maries*. This was an ancient City or Town of the Natives, but sack'd and taken by *Nunnez de Gusman*, in the Year 1530. Towns of chief note.

2. *Compostella*, built by the aforesaid *Gusman*, and so nam'd from the City in *Spain*, so famous for the Grave of *James* the Apostle, who (according to the *Roman* Writers) was buried there, lies near the South Sea on a barren Soil, within the *Torrid Zone*; yet the Ground breeds many sorts of Vermine, besides other noxious Creatures; amongst which the *Capybara* roots up whole Trees and other Plants in the Night. This Beast, resembling an indifferent large Hog, hath short Legs and Claws, thick Head, with a Beard, wide Ears, and on each Jaw-bone twenty four Teeth, besides two Tusks, but no Tail; it goes slow, but swims exceeding fast, and dives under Water for a considerable time together: they often feed together in great Herds, and make a terrible noise.

3. *La Purification*, a small Town on the Sea side, towards the Confines of *New Spain*.

Sect. IV.

Chiametla.

Against *Xalisco* juts *Chiametla*, along the South Sea, where the Inhabitants wear short Cloaks, and Deer-skin Shoes; and in the Wars use Shields made of strong Twigs twisted together. The Women, which are indifferent handsom, are clad down to their Feet. Situation of *Chiametla*.

The chief Town of this Province is *Sant Sebastian*, so call'd from the River upon which it stands; it was built by Captain *Franciscus de Yvarra*, *Anno* 1554. who disco- Towns of principal note.

vering many Silver Mines, hath made ſeveral Melting-houſes, in which the Silver being melted ſwims upon the Lead.

SECT. V.

Couliacan.

Bounds of *Couliacan.*

NExt to *Chiametla,* Weſtward and Southward of *Cinoloa,* lies *Couliacan,* Coaſting all along the Bay of *California,* which it hath on the Weſt; on the Eaſt it hath *New Biſcay*; and on the South, *Xaliſco.* The Countrey is not defective in any kind of neceſſary Proviſion, but more eſpecially it aboundeth with Fruits of all ſorts. But the *Spaniards* look onely at the Mines, of which they have ſome few in this Countrey. The People were generally Cloth'd with Cotton-Wooll when the *Spaniards* came firſt amongſt them, but yet never a whit the more modeſt, being exceedingly given to Venery, and that in a more ſhameleſs and beaſtly manner than many other *Americans* who went naked.

Towns.

The *Spaniſh* Towns are theſe, 1. *Hiuſtula,* ſeated on the Banks of a fair River, diſtant about a days Journey from the Sea. 2. *Quinola.* 3. *Quatrobarrios,* an old Town of the Natives, but new nam'd by the *Spaniards.* 4. *El Leon,* an old Burrough. 5. *Couliacan,* the chief Town of the Province. 6. *St. Michael,* in the Valley of *Arroba,* two Leagues diſtant from the Sea, in a rich and plentiful Countrey, both for Corn and Fruit, whither it was remov'd from the Banks of the River *Orala,* where it firſt ſtood; it was built by *Nunnez de Guſman* in the Year 1531. after he had burnt the Towns, and deſtroy'd a great number of the Natives, Inhabitants of the Countrey.

Nunnez de Guſman firſt Diſcoverer of this Countrey.

This Countrey was firſt diſcover'd by the aforeſaid *Nunnez de Guſman* (after he had built *Guadalajara*) after this manner: Marching from *Chiametla* to *Piatzala,* he ruin'd this Province with Fire and Sword: he likewiſe conquer'd the Countreys of *Zapuatun* and *Piaztla*; the firſt being a Plain, lay inclos'd within high Mountains, where the *Spaniards* met none but Women, till they came to a great River call'd *De la Sall,* whoſe Banks on each ſide were well inhabited; the ſecond juts againſt the Ocean, and is water'd by a River of the ſame Denomination. Here, within the Houſes, (which are built after a ſtrange manner) lay thouſands of Serpents mingled together, with their Heads ſticking out on the top and at the ſides, and hiſſing with open Mouth at thoſe which approached them. The Inhabitants ſhew'd great Reverence to theſe Serpents, becauſe (as they ſaid) the Devil often appear'd to them in that form. And this ſeems to be a Cuſtome amongſt them from the Tradition of *Eves* being tempted by the Devil in the ſhape of a Serpent: Nor was this Superſtition peculiar onely to theſe *Indians,* foraſmuch as divers Nations of the ancient *Heathens* of other parts of the World, worſhipp'd the Likeneſs of a Serpent. And even amongſt the *Greeks,* according to *Plutarch, Heſychius, Clemens Alexandrinus,* and others, it was no unuſual thing in their religious Worſhip to call on *Eva,* and at the ſame time to ſhew a Serpent. *Plutarchus* and *Ælianus* ſay, That the *Egyptians* honour'd a Serpent for their God. The ſame ſaith *Eraſmus Stella* of the old *Pruſſians*; *Sigiſmund Baro,* of the *Liflanders*; and *Alexander Guaginus,* of the *Sarmatians* and *Samogethes.* Moreover, ſome write, that in the Province of *Calecut* are Serpents with exceeding great Heads, and weighing as much as a great Hog, to which the King ſhews great Reverence; ſo that it ſeems the Devil takes delight to be worſhip'd in that ſhape wherein he work'd the Fall of Man-kind.

Serpents worſhipp'd by the Natives.

Guſman leaving *Piaztla* march'd to *Bayla,* where he found the great River *De Mugeres,*

geres, and the Countrey full of Woods and Pastures: thence travelling upwards along *Mugueres,* they ascended to the top of a Mountain, where they were assaulted by the Inhabitants of the aforesaid Village *Quinola,* whom neverthelesss they soon put to flight; but not long after receiv'd a shrew'd Repulse at the Entrance into a Wood built full of Houses; yet neverthelesss being at length Conquerors, though not without sufficient loss, they march'd farther in amongst the Mountains, till their Provisions beginning to grow scarce, and they seeing no likelihood of getting to an end of this troublesom Journey, at last their Necessities forc'd them to retire.

The Flood which comes out of the Sea up to the City *St. Michael,* through the River *Cignatlan,* abounds with Fish, and especially the *Guarapucu,* which is seven Foot long when it comes to its full growth; it hath no Scales, but a smooth Skin of a Silver colour mix'd with Green: from the Head to the Tail runs a crooked Line of thin Scales on each side; it swims exceeding swift, feeds on lesser Fishes, and spawns in the Sea: the Flesh being wholsom and good to eat, is salted up against Winter. At the same Place is also the *Piracarba,* which shines exceedingly, having Silver-colour'd Scales, a broad slit Tail, a long white Beard, four great Fins, and a little Head. Farther into the Sea are a sort of flying Fish, call'd *Pirabebes,* which rise by thousands up out of the Water, so escaping the *Dolphins* and other Fish which prey on them; yet sometimes they are snatch'd up by the Birds, or else by the Fishes, when they dive down into the Water to wet their own Wings, which consist of a thin Skin, distinguish'd in length by tough Fins. These flying Fish also differ much one from another, for most of them are like Herrings; others have a thick Head, round before like the Dolphins.

The Fish *Guarapucu.*

The *Piracarba.*

Flying Fishes.

Moreover, the Countrey about *St. Michael* was always well inhabited. The Houses, being artificially built, were adorn'd on the top with many obscene Images, and venereal Representations: But since the *Spaniards* have conquer'd this Countrey they have destroy'd them, and built other Houses in their stead, and also bestow'd much cost and labour on the Silver Mines *De las Virgines.*

SECT. VI.

Cinoloa.

Bounds of Cinoloa.

CInoloa is the most Northern part of *New Gallicia*, bounded on the West, with some part of the Gulf or Bay of *California*; on the East, with a long Ridge of Mountains, which they call *Tepecsuan*; on the North, with *Cibola*; and with *Couliacan* on the South. This Country, besides the general fertility of the whole Province of *New Gallicia*, yields great store of Cotton-Wool, by reason whereof both Men and Women here are better Apparell'd, for the most part, than elsewhere the *Americans* are; is exceedingly well water'd with Rivers, which descend from those Mountains *Tepecsuan*, not above thirty or forty Leagues distant from the Sea; and which, with the variety of their Streams and Meandrous glidings, do divide the Countrey into many and good Pastures, which are likewise stor'd with abundance of Kine, Oxen, and other Cattel.

Towns.

The chief Towns possess'd by the *Spaniards* are 1. *St. Philip* and *Jacob*, seated towards the Sea side, on the Banks of a fair River, about thirty or forty Leagues distant from the Town of *Couliacan*.

2. *St. John de Cinoloa*, an ancient Colony of *Spaniards*, setled there by *Francisco de Yvarra*, in the Year 1554, which is all they have in this Countrey, except some few old Forts of the Natives, which they found, after their manner, poorly furnish'd; but have since repair'd them for Defence against the Natives of those Parts, which as yet remain unreduc'd.

Nunnez de Gusman's Travels.

This Province was also discover'd by *Nunnez de Gusman*, who having rested some Weeks in *St. Michael*, proceeding on his Way, he Ferried over the River *Petatlan*, which receiv'd that Denomination because the Houses were cover'd with Mats, by the *Indians* call'd *Petat*.

The People hereabouts were generally Man-eaters.

Eighteen Leagues farther runs the River *Tamochala*, which hath many Villages on both sides thereof.

Between *Petatlan* and *Tamochala* lie several desolate Wildernesses, and Woods of the *Brasile*-Tree.

But *Gusman* travelling up twenty seven Leagues along the fore-mention'd River *Tamochala*, came to the Province *Cinoloa*, where they stay'd six Weeks, by reason of the abundance of Rains; during which time the Villagers provided them Turtle-Doves, Hares, Rabbets, and all sorts of Fowls; but at last deserted their Habitations in the Night: after which the *Spaniards* crossing *Tamochala* went along a barren Desart, where (had they not found Water in certain Wells, and likewise store of Juice out of the *Tunas*-Trees) they had without doubt perish'd; at last getting over the River *Yaguinu*, they found a deserted Village, out of which a broad Path led along the Stream; whither *Gusman* marching, he came into a Plain, where he spy'd several *Indians*, which after some resistance were routed by the *Spanish* Horse.

The Villages built on the Banks of the River *Yaguinu*, as also the Language of the Inhabitants differ little from the former.

Not far from hence a Ridge of Hills runs into the Sea, and also extend themselves a hundred Leagues towards *Xalisco*.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Zacatecas.

THe *Zacatecas*, as they call them, are bounded on the South, with *Guadalajara*; on the North, with *New Biscay*; on the West, with *Couliacan* and some part of *Xalisco*; and on the East, with *New Spain*. The Countrey, especially the more Western part of it, is very rich in Silver Mines, no Province of this part of *America* richer; but not so apt either for Wheat or *Maiz*. But the Eastern parts of it are abundantly stor'd with all sorts of Fruits, the Woods every where replenish'd with Deer, the Fields no less with Corn, and every Tree almost giving Entertainment to some Bird or other. Bounds and Description of *Zacatecas*.

The Towns are 1. *Las Zacatecas*, forty Leagues distant from *Guadalajara*, and fourscore from *Mexico*, but neighbor'd with most rich Mines, and therefore both Garrison'd and well peopled by the *Spaniards*; for 'tis suppos'd there are no less than five hundred Families of them in the Town, and about the Mines. Towns and Villages.

2. *St. Martins*, twenty seven Leagues distant from *Zacatecas*, and as rich a Place, having a Colony of four hundred *Spaniards* at least.

3. *St. Lucas de Avinno*. 4. *Erena*, lesser Towns, but both of them rich, and seated in the midst of excellent Mines.

5. *Nombre de Dios*, in the most Northerly part of this Countrey, sixty eight Leagues distant from *Guadalajara*, and founded by the aforesaid *Francisco de Yvarra*; who having subdu'd and quieted the Natives, and thereby gain'd to himself the Government of these Countreys, granted the propriety of some Silver Mines both to the *Spaniards* and to the Natives, and by that means drew so many of them thither, that in a short time it became the chiefest and best peopled town of the whole Province.

6. *Durango*, in the Valley of *Guadiana*, eight Leagues distant from *Nombre de Dios*, and built by *Yvarra*.

7. *Xeres de Frontera*, a Place built on purpose for the repressing of the *Chichemecæ* aforesaid, and other Salvages that infested the Borders of *Guadalajara*, in the Regency of the Marquess of *Villa Manrique*.

8. Last, *St. Lewis*, built by *Alonso Pacheco*, in that part of the Countrey which is call'd *Uxitipa*, and peopled by him with a Colony of *Spaniards*, being distant about twenty Leagues from *Panuco* in *New Spain*, to which the whole Countrey of *Uxitipa* once belong'd.

The aforesaid *Franciscus de Yvarra*, *Anno* 1554. discover'd the Mine call'd *Sant Martin*, and since also *Lucas Avinno*, the Mine *Del Sombrereto*, lying near the City *Del Erena*: but the Mines *De los Ranchos*, *Chalchuites*, *De las Nieves*, and *Del Frisuillo*, would produce much more Silver, if the Mine-works were stor'd with Quick-silver. The Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, nam'd *Lodowick de Velasco*, order'd a certain number of Soldiers, Slaves, Horses and Mules, for every Mine, to defend the Workmen from the Assaults of the Natives, which oftentimes Sallied out upon them. Moreover, *Velasco* sent Priests through all the Countrey to Preach the *Gospel*: But *Yvarra* having the care of the Priests, guarded them with a company of Soldiers, and in his Way discover'd the Valley *San Juan*, and the River *De las Nacos*, where he conquer'd the rebelling Natives. Several Mines discover'd by the *Spaniards*.

Near the Silver Mine *Sant Martins* the Monks built a Cloyster; after which *Yvarra* gave free leave to all that would, to dig in the Mine at *Avinno*, which he had

 bought,

bought, on condition they ſhould pay the real fifth part of what they got, to the *Spaniſh King*: which Priviledge ſtirr'd up many, inſomuch that *Avinno* in a ſhort time grew very populous. *Yvarra*, though having brought his Buſineſs to this paſs, could not reſt, but ſent *Antonius Pacheco* to a Valley in *Guadiana*, to build the fore-mention'd City *Durango*, where ſeveral Rivers make a convenient and delightful place for Habitation, whither *Yvarra* follow'd three Moneths after, and finiſh'd the new Town. But the chiefeſt Silver Mines, which borrow their Denominations from the Province *Zacatecas*, are continually guarded by five hundred *Spaniards*, and as many Slaves.

CHAP. VII.

New Biſcay.

Bounds of *New Biſcay.*

NEw *Biſcay*, by ſome accounted a Province of *New Gallicia*, hath on the South, *Zacatecas*; on the Weſt, the Countrey of *Cinoloa*; Northward it is bounded with *New Mexico*; the Eaſtern Borders of it looking towards *Florida*, not yet well diſcover'd: ſo call'd by the *Spaniards*, onely from its neighborhood to *New Gallicia*. It is, as the other Provinces, exceeding rich in Silver Mines, and hath ſome alſo of Lead; which ſerve principally, as ſome ſay, for the refining or purging of the other Metal. The People generally are of a ſtout and reſolute Diſpoſition, and with much difficulty ſubmitting to the Yoke; yea, the *Spaniards* themſelves confeſs, that there remain yet to this day four great Towns unreduc'd, though they lie, as it were, in the mid-way, betwixt the *Zacatecas* aforeſaid, and the Mines and Town of *St. Barbara* of this Province: The *Spaniards* call them *Las Quatro Ceinegas*, or *The Four Quagmires*, as lying, perhaps, in the Marſhes, or in ſome Fenny and lower parts of the Countrey.

Towns and Cities.

The Towns which themſelves hold, are, 1. *St. Barbara*, famous for the rich Mines about it.

2. *St. Johns*, equal to the other, and not above three or four Leagues diſtant from it.

3. *Ende*, the moſt Northerly Town which the *Spaniards* have in this Countrey, diſtant about twenty Leagues from the other.

Theſe be all Colonies of the *Spaniards*, and built on purpoſe for ſecuring the Mines; which when they were firſt diſcover'd by *Yvarra*, he order'd *Roderigo del Rio* to guard the ſame, and took up his Winter Quarters at *St. Juan* in a ſtrong Houſe, ſtor'd with all manner of Proviſions, and erected there by him, as a place of defence againſt the *Chichimecæ*, who (though the *Spaniards* kept the place with ſtrong Guards) kill'd above four hundred of their Horſes and Mules; which loſs no way daunted him, ſo as to change his Reſolution of going to *Topia*: whither travelling, he found many ſnowy Mountains, and ſuffer'd extream Cold, which kill'd moſt of their Horſes, being ſeen fifteen days after to ſtand ſo ſtiffly frozen, as if ſtill alive: at laſt getting within the Borders of *Topia*, after he had ſuffer'd many inconveniences, he was oppos'd by the Inhabitants, till he pacifi'd them with Preſents.

SECT.

Sect. II.

Convenient Havens of *New Gallicia.*

THis Countrey hath many convenient Havens, *viz. San Jago*, *Navidad*, *Malacca*, *Chacalla*, below the Promontory *Corientes*, the Bay *Xalisco*, the Road *Massatlan*, and *Chiametla*, so call'd from a Town about eleven Leagues from the Ocean.

Here, and in several places of *New Gallicia*, grow Lillies, Roses, Violets, Jessamins, and many other Flowers; amongst which the *Floripondium* deserves peculiar observation, because it flourishes the whole Year; and its white Blossoms, which are bigger than Lillies, opening in the Morning, yield an exceeding sweet smell.

The Flower *Granadilla.*

In no less esteem is the *Murucuia*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Granadilla*, which will not grow, if bereav'd of any of its Leaves: it bears a Flower from the resemblance of our Saviour's Suffering, call'd *The Passion-Flower*, which exceeds the biggest Rose in circumference; the uppermost Leaves green, those underneath of a purple colour; on the top hangs a round Bush of a thousand interwoven threds of divers colours, distinguish'd by white and red Specks; the pale Stalk which sticks in the middle of the Flower, is divided into five others, that benddownwards with a yellow Button-like Knob; on the middlemost Stalk stands a pale yellow Flower, which appears three hours after Sun-rising, and closes again a little before Sun-set; the Fruit, which is very round, smooth, and of a pale Green, hath white Specks, a thick Rind, Saffron-colour'd Pulp, which is wholsom, of a good rellish, and hath abundance of black Seeds inclos'd in little Husks.

CHAP. VIII.

New Mexico.

Bounds of *New Mexico.*

NEw *Mexico* (as 'tis call'd for distinction's sake) is bounded on the South-West, with *New Biscay*; more directly Westward, with some parts of *Quivira*; the Countreys Northward of it not yet discover'd; Eastward it extends it self as far as *Florida*.

This Province doubtless for largeness may compare with *New Gallicia*, having been search'd and discover'd by the *Spaniards* above a hundred, some say two hundred Leagues directly Eastward, and to the North-East: and they report Wonders of it, if we may believe them, at least in respect of what was generally found in these Northern parts of *America* at their first Discovery; as namely, That they have Towns fairly and well built of Lime and Stone, Houses of four Stories high, and most of them provided with Stoves for the Winter Season, as well as any in *Europe*; the Streets fair and broad, and the People as curious and expert in divers Arts and Manufactures as any of theirs. More particularly they tell us of a Town call'd *Chia*, of the Province of *Cuames*, so big, that it is said to contain eight several Market-places. Another call'd *Acoma*, a great Town, but seated on the top of an high Rock, without any ordinary way of access to it, but by a pair of Stairs hewn out of the hard Stone, or else by certain Ladders, which the Inhabitants let down and take up as they please. And likewise of a third, which they call *Conibas*, containing, as they say, no less than seven Leagues in length, and about half so much in breadth,

seated

ſeated upon a Lake, but ſcatteringly built, and much of the ſpace taken up with Mountains and many fair Gardens, in the midſt of which the Town ſtandeth; of all which more hereafter. This is certain, that the Countrey to which they give the Name of *New Mexico*, is of a vaſt extent, reaching from the Mines of *St. Barbara* in *New Biſcay* Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt, above two hundred Leagues already diſcover'd, but doubtleſs taking up no ſmall part of thoſe Countreys which are ſometimes aſſign'd to *Florida*, if not of the Confines of *Virginia* alſo.

Travels of *Ruyz Eſpejus* and others.

This Countrey was firſt, *Anno* 1581. diſcover'd by a *Franciſcan* Monk, nam'd *Auguſtine Ruyz*, who with two other Monks of his Order, got eight Soldiers of *Conde de Coruna*, Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, for his Companions; with whom he travell'd from the Valley *Sant-Bartholomew*, to the Province *De los Tiguas*, where one of the two Monks was kill'd by the Natives, which occaſion'd ſuch a fear amongſt the Souldiers, who judg'd themſelves too weak to make any reſiſtance, that they reſolv'd to return, notwithſtanding all the arguments which *Ruyz* us'd to diſſwade them from it; yet nevertheleſs he and his Brother *Franciſcus Lopez*, and four *Indians*, went onward of their Journey; which news the Souldiers carried back to the *Franciſcans* in *Sant Bartholomew*; who fearing their Brethren would be deſtroy'd, ſent ſeveral Souldiers and a Monk, call'd *Bernardyn Beltran*, after them, who were alſo accompanied by *Antony Eſpejus*, who ſpent a great part of his Eſtate in raiſing of Men, providing Arms and Proviſions, loading therewith a hundred and fifty Horſes and Mules; with which he travell'd direct North from the fore-mention'd Valley, and after two days Journey found a People call'd *Conchi*, who went naked, and liv'd in Huts built together like a Village: They were Govern'd by *Caſiques*, fed on Hares, Deer, Rabbets, *Maiz*, *Calabaſhes*, and Melons. Several adjacent Rivers afford them plenty of Fiſh. They were amaz'd at the Croſſes which the *Spaniards* there erected, till they were inform'd of a Crucifi'd Saviour. *Eſpejus* being every where kindly Entertain'd amongſt them, and conducted twenty two Leagues farther, came amongſt the *Indians* call'd *Paſſaguates*, of the like Conſtitution with the *Conchi's*; who had skill in Minerals, and judg'd that there were many Silver Mines in that Countrey. From whence the *Paſſaguates* travell'd with the *Spaniards* to the Borders of the *Los Toboſos*, who no ſooner ſaw them, but they fled, becauſe a few years before they had been miſerably dealt with by the *Spaniards*; but being inform'd by the Interpreters, that they needed not be afraid of any thing, they all appear'd, and conducted *Eſpejus* to the Borders of the *Patarabueyes*; which People poſſeſs a large Countrey, Stone Houſes and Villages built in good order. Great Rivers which come out of the North, and others that diſembogu'd into the North Sea, afforded them all ſorts of Fiſh; as alſo the Woods plenty of Veniſon, Fowls, and wholſom Plants. In ſome Pools alſo the ſalt Water afforded Salt.

The Valour of the Inhabitants may ſufficiently appear by the rough Entertainment which the *Spaniards* met withall the firſt Night; for the *Patarabueyes* fell ſo fiercely upon them, that had not the Watch given notice thereof in time, none had eſcap'd with Life; nevertheleſs five Horſes were kill'd, and a conſiderable number of Men wounded: after which retreating, they went upon a neighboring Hill, whither *Eſpejus* ſent his Interpreter, and an *Indian* the ſame Countrey, to inform them, That the *Spaniards* came not to moleſt them, and if they pleas'd to come to them, they ſhould meet with none but Friends; which was the more eaſily credited, becauſe the *Caſiques* receiv'd ſome Preſents; after which being reconcild, they conducted the *Spaniards* twelve days Journey up a long River, whoſe Banks were inhabited in ſeveral places. From thence they reach'd to a Place, inhabited by a People richly Cloth'd, who alſo ſeem'd to have ſome knowledge of God; for in

their

their Diſcourſe they pointed up to Heaven, call'd the Creator and Preſerver of all things *Apalito*, and ſignifi'd that they had receiv'd that Knowledge formerly from thoſe that were left of *Pamphilius Narvaez*'s Army, who having rang'd through *Florida* were driven hither.

Theſe People alſo Preſented *Eſpejus* many tann'd Skins, with which he went to a great Village, the Inhabitants whereof were very courteous, and barter'd them for brave Plumes of Feathers and Cotton Cloaks, ſtreak'd with blue and white: but *Eſpejus* having no Interpreters whom they could underſtand, could not learn by what Name they were known;yet by ſigns they expreſs'd what time of the year they had Precious Stones brought to them; and alſo what their Countrey produced; and alſo that abundance of thoſe Riches was to be found in a Province about five days Journey Weſtward from thence, whither they freely offer'd to conduct the *Spaniards*, which accordingly they did, bearing them company one and twenty Leagues to the next Province, inhabited by a People whoſe Name alſo they could not be inform'd of,yet ſtaying three days amongſt them,they were Entertain'd with Preſents and Dances both Night and Day. The Countrey afforded them alſo ſtore of Veniſon and Fruits: Thoſe that underſtood Minerals, judg'd that there were likewiſe ſeveral Gold Mines.

Leaving this Province, they entred into a great Wilderneſs of Pine-Trees, in which they travell'd twelve Leagues in fifteen days, without ſeeing either Man or Houſe; but at the end of the Wood they ſpy'd a Village of Straw Huts, where there were great quantities of white Salt, and Deer Skins neatly dreſs'd. The People of the Place courteouſly Entertain'd the *Spaniards*, and conducted them along the River *Del Norte*,to *New Mexico*: The Banks of the River on each ſide was planted with Nut-Trees and Vines, which ſpread themſelves out above three Leagues; through which they had ſcarce paſs'd three days together, when they ſaw ten populous Villages pleaſantlyſeated on the ſaid River, from whence came many thouſands of the Natives to meet *Eſpejus*, who was not ſo much amaz'd at the great number of People, as at their extraordinary Civility and decent Habits; for they Entertain'd him with well dreſs'd Meat, roaſted Poultrey, and pleaſant Fruits: Their Garments were Cotton Cloaks, Deer-skin Breeches, Shoes and Boots of good Leather. The Women wore their Hair neatly Comb'd and Pleited. Their Houſes were almoſt four Stories high, handſomely built, and divided into fair Chambers, had Stoves or Cells under Ground againſt the Cold in the Winter. Every Village was Govern'd by a *Caſique*,whoſe Commands were publiſh'd by the *Alguaziles*. Each Houſe had a peculiar place in which their Idol ſtood, before whom they ſet Meat twice a day. Near the High-ways ſtood Temples very curiouſly painted, wherein their Deity, as they ſay, diverted himſelf in his Progreſs from one Village to another. At certain Diſtances near their Plough'd Lands, ſtood *Portico's*, ſupported on four Columns, under which the Husband-man us'd to eat, and take his Noon-ſleep. Beſides their Swords, which were ſtrong enough to cut a Man through the Middle, they us'd Bowes and Arrows: Their Shields were made of Deer Skins.

Eſpejus having ſtay'd here four days, went to the Province *De lás Tiguas*, which had ſixteen Villages; in the chiefeſt whereof, call'd *Poala*, *Auguſtine Ruyz* and his Brother Monk *Franciſcus de Lopez* had been ſlain, beſides four others; wherefore the People being conſcious of this Crime, and fearing that Revenge would follow, fled to the Mountains, from whence they could not be enticed, whilſt the *Spaniards* found their Houſes full of Proviſions and ſome Minerals.

Now thoſe being dead whom they ſought for, ſome thought it convenient to return; but *Eſpejus* and *Beltran* perſwaded the contrary, alledging, That farther up, according

according to the *Indians* information, lay ſeveral Provinces which were worth the diſcovery, and advis'd that the chiefeſt part of their Forces might ſtay there, whilſt they and ſome few reſolute Men went farther upon the Diſcovery, which accordingly was perform'd. *Eſpejus* having travell'd two days, came into a fruitful Province, jutting againſt *Cibola*, in which he found eleven Villages, inhabited by above fourteen thouſand People, who were clad in Skins and Cotton, worſhipp'd many Idols, and receiv'd the *Spaniards* with great Civility.

The like Entertainment they met withall in the Countrey *Los Quires*, waſh'd by the River *Del Norte*; near which ſtood five Villages, inhabited by about fifteen thouſand People.

Thirteen Leagues farther they found *De los Cunames*, having alſo five Villages, the chiefeſt of which being *Cia*, boaſted (as above mention'd) eight Market-places: The Houſes, made of Lime, were neatly Painted, and compris'd in all above twenty thouſand Perſons, all civil People, who preſented *Eſpejus* and his Company with handſom Cloaks, ſet good boyl'd Meat before them, and ſhew'd them rich Minerals, and the Mountains out of which they got the ſame.

Of the like Conſtitution were the Inhabitants *De los Amires*, which being thirty thouſand in number, reſided in ſeven well built Villages, lying North-Weſt from *Cunames*.

After this they march'd Weſtward, and found the eminent Village *Acoma*, mention'd before, built on an exceeding high Rock, to which led onely a narrow Path up a pair of Stairs cut in the Rock; as alſo many Wells to receive Rain, beſides what they have out of a River, led by Moats round about their Plough'd Lands. The *Spaniards* ſtaying here three days, were Entertain'd with all ſorts of good Meat, Dances and Drolls.

From hence travelling twenty four Leagues more Weſterly, they entred the Province of *Zuny*; where the erected Croſſes which had remain'd there till that time, were ſufficient teſtimonies of *Cornaro*'s having been there, after he was deſerted by *Andreas de Cuyocan*. *Caſper de Mexico*, and *Antonius de Guadalajara*, being ſetled on *Zuny*, (otherwiſe call'd *Cibola*) and ſpeaking the *Indian* Tongue better than their Native Language, inform'd *Eſpejus*, that ſixty days Journey farther lay a great Lake, whoſe Shores were crown'd with many brave Villages, inhabited by a People which wore Golden Armlets and Ear-rings; whither *Franciſcus Vaſquez* had gone a ſecond time, had not Death prevented him. This Information ſo encourag'd *Eſpejus*, that notwithſtanding it was ſo great a Journey, yet he reſolv'd to venture thither, though the Monk *Beltran* and moſt of his Company perſwaded him to the contrary; whereupon *Beltran* return'd: After which *Eſpejus* went on to the ſaid Lake; whither he was accompanied with a hundred and fifty *Indians*. Having gone twenty ſix Leagues, he found a populous Province, whoſe Borders he no ſooner approach'd, but he was told, *That if he was willing to loſe his Life, he and his Party might enter into a forbidden Dominion*; yet notwithſtanding this threatning Meſſage, he wrought ſo much upon the *Caſique* by the Preſents which he ſent him, that he was permitted to come in freely; nay, the Inhabitants of *Zaguato* ſtrow'd Meal on the Earth for the *Spaniards* to go over, and preſented *Eſpejus* at his departure with forty thouſand Cotton Cloaks, and a conſiderable quantity of Plate, which he ſent with five of his Soldiers, and all the *Cibolan Indians*, back to *Cibola*, keeping onely four Companions and one Guide, with whom he travell'd forty one Leagues Weſtward; where he found a Mountain, to the top whereof led a broad Path; which aſcending, he took up Silver Oar with his own Hand. The ſeveral ſorts of People that inhabited here were all civil and courteous, living in good faſhion, in pretty large

Houſes,

Houſes, built on the Banks of a pleaſant River, ſhaded with Vines and Nut-Trees, and thick planted with Flax: They inform'd *Eſpejus*, that near a River which runs eight Miles towards the North Sea, were ſuch ſtately Palaces, as could not be beheld without great admiration. But *Eſpejus* going back a plain Road to *Cibola*, found not onely thoſe whom he had ſent from *Zaguato*, but alſo *Beltran*, with the other Soldiers, who having been detained there by the Civilities and kind Entertainments of the *Indians*, were now upon returning home; ſo that *Eſpejus* was left alone with eight Soldiers, who reſolv'd to venture their Lives and Fortunes with him. They travell'd along the River *Del Norte*, through the Provinces *De los Guires* and *Habutas*, whoſe Mountains, over-ſpread with Pine-Trees and Cedars, have many rich Mines. The Natives wore painted Cotton Cloaks, and dwelt in ſtately Houſes five Stories high. At the Borders of the Realm *Los Tamos* they were ſtopt, and not permitted to come on farther; wherefore being but few in number, and ſeveral of them ſick, they judg'd it convenient to croſs the River *De las Vaccas* (ſo call'd from the abundance of Cows that were thereabouts) to the River *Conchos* and the Village *Bartholomew*, where *Eſpejus* was inform'd, that *Beltran* was long before his arrival gone to *Guadiana*.

And now that we may have the better Account of *New Mexico* (which *Ruyz*, *Eſpejus*, and *Beltran* endeavor'd to diſcover) it will be neceſſary to begin with the firſt original thereof, according as ſeveral ancient Hiſtories make mention.

The moſt ancient Poſſeſſors of that part of *Northern America* call'd *New Spain*, were for their fierce and ſalvage Nature call'd *Chichimecæ*, who dwelling in Caves, fed on Moles, Rabbets, Hedghogs, Serpents, Roots and Herbs. Whilſt the Women accompanied their Husbands in their Travels, the Children were put into Baskets, and hang'd in a Tree. No manner of Government was to be found amongſt them. They never Till'd their Ground till the *Navatlacans* came from *New Mexico* (which was anciently divided into two Countreys, *Aztlan* and *Teuculhuacan*) to *New Spain*; after which they Sow'd their Lands.

First original of the *New Mexicans*.

The *Navatlacans* (who us'd to dwell in Houſes, worſhip Images, plough their Lands, and obey their Governors) were divided into ſix Tribes, each Tribe poſſeſſing their limited Bounds: and there goes a Tradition, That out of ſix Pits that are to be ſeen in *New Mexico*, the *Navatlacans* had their original. The time when they deſerted *New Mexico*, as their moſt authentick Hiſtories or Records declare, was (according to our computation) *Anno* 940. and they farther affirm, that they ſpent forty years in a Journey, which might have been travell'd in a Moneth: The reaſon of which tedioușneſs was, becauſe they reſted in all places where they found a fruitful Countrey; but as they had advice from their diabolical Spirits, which (as they ſay) appear'd viſibly to them, they ſtill went on farther and farther, yet left behind thoſe that were aged, ſick, and decrepid, building convenient Houſes for them, and appointing Overſeers to look after them. The Ruins of the Houſes are yet to be ſeen on the Way along which they paſs'd.

The ſix Tribes divided themſelves after this manner: Four of them ſetled round about the great Lake of *Mexico*. The *Sichumilans* taking the South part, built, beſides two other Towns, a Metropolis of their own Name, as the *Chalcans* on the North. The *Tapunecans* built *Azcapuzalco* in the Weſt, which ſignifies *A Piſmires Hole*, becauſe of the abundance of Inhabitants. The Eaſtern part was taken up by the *Chalhuans*. And all theſe Names have a peculiar ſignification; the firſt ſignifies *People of Flowry Fields*; the ſecond, *People of Mouthes*; the third, *People of Bridges*; and the fourth, *Crooked People*. Not long after, the *Tatluicans*, a ſtrong People, went over the Mountains on the other ſide of the *Mexican* Lake, where they built ſeveral Towns

on

on a hot, yet fruitful Soil, the chiefest whereof they call'd *Quahunachua*, that is, *A Place where an Eagles Voice is heard*. The *Tlascaltecans* went near the Snowy Mountains, one of which, being between *Mexico* and *De los Angelos*, vomits horrid Flames and Smoke up into the Skie. Here scattering up and down, they built several Villages, besides the City *Tlascalla*; the Inhabitants whereof assisted the *Spaniards*, as hath been related in the taking of *Mexico*, for which good Service they live free, without paying any Tribute.

When these six Tribes came first from *Mexico* thither, the *Chichimecans* made little or no resistance against them, but hid themselves amongst the Rocks: yet some of them not long after taking courage, flew to Arms, and had without doubt destroy'd the *Tlascallans*, had not a subtile Plot sav'd them: for under a shew of Friendship they falling on the unarm'd *Chichimecans*, kill'd every Man of them.

Joseph de Acosta tells us, that *Anno* 1586. he saw a Grave in *Mexico*, wherein a *Chichimecan* of a Gygantick size lay buried.

After this Conquest gotten by the *Tlascallans*, the fore-mention'd six Tribes liv'd in Peace and Quiet, and strengthned themselves the more by Marrying into one anothers Families.

The *Chichimecæ* keeping on the Mountains left the new People in quiet possession of their Lands, nay, learnt some of their Customs, insomuch that they began to build Huts, chuse Governors, and live according to their Laws.

The first March of the *Mexicans* into *New Spain*

The *Tlascallans* having possess'd *New Spain* three hundred and two years, a seventh Tribe (a valiant and civiliz'd People) came thither, upon their Dæmon *Vitzlipuztli*'s promise of having the supream Government: wherefore he was carried in an Ark by four chief Priests, whom he inform'd whither and when they should travel or rest, for where ever they stopt, they built a Tent in the middle of their Army for their Idol, whom they set on an Altar; which done, they Sow'd the Ground about them: yet if their *Dæmon* commanded them to march before Harvest, then they left the Product to the ancient and sick People. But at last *Mexi*, from whence the Name of *Mexico* is deriv'd, conducted the Army into *Mechaocan*, where the pleasant Soil among the Lakes entic'd many to take up their Habitation. But *Mexi* proceeded on his Journey, yet not without great Crosses, in regard *Vitzlipuztli*'s Sister (some Inchantress probably so call'd) did much hurt to the whole Army by her Sorceries, because they would not honor her as a Goddess, till *Vitzlipuztli* inform'd one of them that carried the Ark, that the Army should march on, and banish the Witch from them: whereupon she accordingly being driven away, built the Village *Malinalco*, as a Habitation for Conjurers. Mean while, the Army grew weaker and weaker by their leaving so many People behind them in most places; therefore they judg'd it convenient to rest a while in *Tula*, where a great River water'd the Countrey; which, according to *Vitzlipuztli*'s Commands, being dry'd up, made a large Lake about the Mountain *Coatepeck*, whose Banks being planted with Willow and Poplar-Trees, were exceeding pleasant, and the more, because of the variety of Birds that made their Nests in the same; which so delighted many of the People, that being tir'd with travelling, they resolv'd to settle there; which Resolution was so ill resented by *Vitzlipuztli*, that he commanded the Bank to be broken, that the Water might have liberty to flow its former Course, and threatned them with heavy punishments: after which in the Night a terrible Cry of Murder was heard in one part of the Army; which being inquir'd after the next Morning, they found divers People lying on the Ground with their Breasts cut open, and their Hearts pull'd out: whereupon those that remain'd went on to *Chapultepec*, where they fortifi'd themselves in the Mountains against the adjacent People,

Viztlipuztli idol

Mexicanorum .

People, which *Copil*, Son to the *Malinalcon* Witch, had rais'd up against them; and soon after the *Tapunecans* and *Chalcans* went against their new Neighbors, with whom they began a bloody Fight, when *Vitzilovitli*, at that time General of the *Mexican* Army, pressing in amongst them, broke their Ranks, and made way for all his Army (though with his own Death) to march Conquerors to *Culhuacan*: The Prince of which Province gave them a Place to settle on, near the white Water *Ticaapan*, whose Shores swarm'd with Adders and Serpents, upon Design that the Strangers might be destroy'd by them; but it prov'd quite otherwise: for they without regret eat the poysonous Animals; and Dunging the unfruitful Soil, receiv'd a plentiful Harvest: They would willingly have setled here, after their so long ranging up and down, if *Vitzlipuztli* would have approv'd thereof; but he told them, that they must possess themselves by Arms, and make a *Culhuacan* Maid their Goddess: whereupon they desir'd the *Casique*'s Daughter of *Culhuacan*, who was sent them in rich Ornaments, and with a stately Retinue: But she was no sooner entred on the *Ticaapan* Shore, but they flay'd her alive, and her Skin being stuff'd, and nam'd *Tocci*, was religiously worshipp'd. But not satisfi'd with this cruelty, they sent for her Father to visit his Daughter in her Dignity; who accordingly coming with great Attendance, was led into a dark Chappel, where by the burning Tapers he knew the Goddess to be no other than his Daughters Skin stuff'd full of Cotton; whereat burning with rage, he afterwards fell upon these Murderers with all his Forces, and drove them to the Place where they afterwards built *Mexico*.

We have often made mention heretofore of the Governor of this Journey, *Vitzlipuztli*, it will therefore be necessary to give an exacter Description of him, as followeth:

He was a woodden Image like a Man, sitting on a blue Seat in a triumphant Chair; at each end of which was plac'd a Staff with a Serpents Head upon it, from whose Forehead, which was Painted blue, ran a Streak of the same colour, cross his Nose to both his Ears; upon his Head stood a Plume of Feathers, the ends whereof were tipp'd with a golden Varnish; his left Hand held a white Shield, on which stuck five Feathers, and on the top a Laurel Bough; next the Shield lay four Arrows, pretended to be sent from Heaven; in his right Hand a Truncheon, full of blue crooked Streaks like Serpents; behind on his Shoulders appear'd Wings, not unlike those of a Bat, his Eyes large and round, and his Mouth reaching from Ear to Ear, made him terrible to behold, also gaping, and full of Teeth, which stuck out of his Belly; in his Breast also were two fiery Eyes, and under them a shrivell'd Nose; his Feet ended in Claws, hung round about with Precious Jems, golden Boxes and Shields set out with divers colour'd Feathers. The Curtain behind which this Idol sat, was not drawn open except on a Feast-Day. *Description of the Image Vitzlipuztli.*

Next *Vitzlipuztli* stood generally a lesser Image, call'd *Tlaboc*, and also the Goddess *Tocci*, Daughter to the Prince of *Culhuacan*, who (as before mention'd) was flay'd by their *Dæmon*'s Command. Since which time they suppos'd, that they were never more acceptable to their Gods, than when they appear'd Cloth'd in another Man's Skin; and accounted no Offering better, than a Heart taken out of their Enemies Breast, since their Spirit destroy'd so many after that manner in the Army at *Tula*.

But *Tocci*, they say, had also a Son much inclin'd to Hunting, whose Image they carry, attended by a thousand People, with the sound of Horns and Trumpets, to an Arbor on a high Mountain; which being made of green Leaves pleited, had in the middle an Altar, on which they set the Idol, whilst the Multitude surrounded *Tocci's Festival.*

the Foot of the Mountain, and ſet all the Buſhes about the ſame on Fire; which done, they ſhouted and hollow'd, and play'd on ſeveral Inſtruments; which frighting the wild Beaſts that lay ſhelter'd in the Woods, made them run to the top of the Mountain, where they were more and more inclos'd by the People, inſomuch that many of them were ſlain for an Offering before *Tocci*'s Son's Altar; which done, they carried the Idol back to his Temple, and the People made Merry with the ſlain Veniſon.

Deſcription of *Tezcatlipuca*'s Image. As great Reverence they ſhew'd to *Tezcatlipuca*, becauſe (as they ſaid) he pardon'd their Sins. This Idol was made of a black ſhining Stone, richly Apparell'd, having Golden Ear-rings; in his undermoſt Lip a Silver Sheath, in which ſtuck ſometimes a green, and ſometimes a blue Plume of Feathers; his Hair was ty'd with an embroider'd String, at the end of which hung a Golden Ear, whereon Smoak was Painted, ſignifying the Prayers of oppreſs'd Sinners; moreover, the String hung full of Pearls, and about the Neck in a String hung a Jewel; on his Breaſt, as alſo on his Navel, a green Stone; in his left Hand he held a Fan made of a Gold Plate, in which ſtuck many colour'd Feathers: this Plate glittering like Glaſs, was in ſtead of a Mirrour for *Tezcatlipuca*, to obſerve all worldly Tranſactions in the ſame: and to puniſh Criminals, he held four Darts in his right Hand. His Feaſt they kept once in four years.

This Idol alſo had the Command of Hunger, Drought, Famine, and peſtilential Diſtempers; wherefore he had quite another ſhape, ſat on a Stool behind a red Curtain embroider'd with dead Mens Bones and Sculls; his Body Coal black, his Head ſtuck full of Quails Feathers, a Quiver with four Arrows in his left, and a Rod in his right Hand, which made the Image ſeem very terrible.

The Idol *Quetzalcoalt*, being their Guardian over the Merchants, was plac'd in a high Temple, being ſhap'd like a Man, his Face onely excepted; for that reſembled a Bird's Head, with a red Bill full of Teeth, a Comb, and a long Tongue; on the hind-part of his Head ſtood a Mitre, and about his Legs Silk Garters beſet with Pearls.

CHAP. IX.

Cibola, Tontonteac, and Nova Granada.

Though the Province of *Zuny* above-mention'd in the Chapter of *New Mexico*, in the Voyage of *Eſpejus*, be there otherwiſe call'd, and appear to be the ſame with *Cibola*, yet we find it not treated of by any as part of *New Mexico*, but by ſome as a diſtinct Province, by others as a part of *California* largely taken; for beſides that *California*, properly ſo call'd, hath formerly been taken rather for a *Peninſula* than an Iſland, and ſtill affords to ſome an Argument of queſtion, whether it be one or the other. The whole extent of the Province generally ſo term'd, hath been reputed to comprehend the ſuppos'd *Peninſula* it ſelf, *Cibola*, *Quivira*, and *Nova Albion*; but ſince, according to the beſt Maps and Diſcoveries, there ſeems little doubt to be made, that *California*, ſtrictly taken, is a perfect Iſland: and ſince upon that Conſideration we have reſerved it to be deſcrib'd amongſt the Iſlands of *Northern America*, we alſo conſequently judge it moſt requiſite to conſider thoſe Countreys apart that were included in the extended *California*.

Cibola

Cibola lieth Southward of *Quivira*, betwixt it and *New Gallicia*, to the North and East: on the West it hath *Mar Vermiglio*, or the Bay of *California*. The Air of the Province is indifferently temperate, especially if compar'd to the sharp Frosts and Colds of *Quivira*. The Countrey is for the most part level and plain, as *Quivira* is, having but few Trees in it, except here and there some Woods of Cedars, which yet do abundantly supply the Natives both with Timber and Fewel. The Ground affords plenty of *Maiz*, and some small white Pease, of both which they usually make Bread. There is great store of Venison, and a kind of Sheep (as they say, and as it should seem by their Fleece) as big as some little Horses or Oxen, some of their Horns weighing forty or fifty Pound: But perhaps by some mistake of Authors, this Beast may be no other than *Taurus Mexicanus*, elsewhere describ'd, whose Hair is extreamly thick and shaggy, and of which they make Cloth as of Wool, as hath been said. There are also Lyons, Bears, and Tygers in this Province, in such numbers, that the People of the Countrey are not a little troubled with them, and would gladly destroy them if they knew how. The People are generally well Limb'd, tall of Stature, and seem to be a little more Ingenious than their Neighbors of *Quivira*; yet they go naked many of them, onely cover'd with Mantles made of Skins, which are many times painted, and that with such Curiosity and Art, as do sufficiently argue, that neither themselves nor their Neighbors of *Quivira*, from whom they have them in Traffick, do make them, but that they are the Merchandise and Commodity of some other Nations, perhaps of *Cathay* or *China*, who, by the North-West Seas, do Trade with the Maritime Parts, and People of *Quivira*. Situation, Temperature, and Productions of *Cibola*.

This part of the Countrey hath been reasonably well search'd by the *Spaniards*, but as yet nothing discover'd so considerable, as to perswade them to stay in it.

That which seems most observable, is the great Lake *Tonteac*, situate almost in the midst of the Province; upon which, or near unto it, they found seven or eight old Towns of the Natives, some whereof contain'd four or five hundred of their Cottages or little Houses, and were fortifi'd also with Ramparts, and other Works of Defence, so as the *Spaniards* could not become Masters of them, but by Force and Storming: In the attempt whereof *Vasquez Coronado*, their Commander in chief, was twice beaten down with Stones by the Natives; yet at last carrying the Place, he found in it good plenty of *Maiz* indeed, which was some refreshment to his Army, but nothing else: whereupon having nam'd the Place *Granada*, in memory of the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, who sent him upon that Expedition, he departed. In his return homeward he fell upon a certain Countrey, which he nam'd *Tucayan*, of which his Companions report great matters; as first, of a certain River call'd *Huex*, on the Banks whereof, in the space of twenty Leagues, or thereabouts, there stand no less than fifteen good Burroughs, well built, and furnish'd likewise with Stoves or Hot-houses, against the Cold, as in other Countreys of *Europe*; as also of a very fruitful and pleasant Valley, which they therefore call'd *Aroba de Corazones*; of another great Town and Territory, call'd *Chichilticala*; and lastly, of the Valley of *Nuestra Sennora*, or *Our Ladies Dale*, in the South parts of the said Territory, all of them describ'd for such rich and delicious Places, that some take them for the *Campi Elisii* of *America*, especially seeing the *Spaniards* were never known to visit them a second time, the Discoveries that have been made since being onely of the North-West Parts of the Countrey, along the Coasts of *Mar Vermiglio*, and this no farther than onely to give Name to certain Capes or Promontories which they met with, as namely 1. *Porto de St. Clara*, near to the Mouth of the River which they call *Rio del Nordt*. 2. *Las Playas*. 3. *St. Michael*. 4. *Lago del Oro*, which bordereth on *Quivira*; and lastly, *El Rey Coronado*, Eastward of that.

Tontonteac.

TOntonteac is mention'd by so few, and by those few so obscurely, that it cannot well be determin'd to be any other than that Countrey which lies about the great Lake *Tonteac*, above spoken of in *Cibola*, and which being made Habitable by six or seven Towns not inconsiderable for Habitations of native *Indians*, might haply pass for a distinct Province. And perhaps the reason why this Province hath been so obscure, and little taken notice of, might be from the ruine of these Towns by War, or some other Accident: and to this purpose are the words of a late Writer, *The Province of* Tontonteac (saith he) *hath five Houses onely left, which stand on the Shore of a salt Lake.*

Nova Granada a Province of Northern America

NOva Granada, besides that it is a generally known and describ'd Province of *Southern America*, is also nam'd amongst the Provinces of *Northern America*, particularly by *Bertius*, *Cluverius*, and *Golnitzius*, and in some late Maps of *America* so conspicuously specifi'd, that it might appear to be all that Tract of Land which contains both *New Mexico* and the several Provinces adjoyning to it; but since we find it not describ'd by any at large, it will with most verisimility pass for that part of *New Mexico* where stands the City of *St. Foy*; and this is most plainly express'd by Monsieur *Martini*, though there are who confound *Cibola* with *New Granada*. Waving which Decision, we shall onely insert a short Description of the Place, according to *Cornato*, who seems to have been one of the first Discoverers of these Parts, and whose Credit is preferr'd before that of *Marcus de Niza*.

Its Description.

Nova Granada (saith he) consists of seven Villages, built in the circumference of four Leagues, the chiefest whereof boasts two hundred Houses, which for the most part are four or five Stories high, and built of Stone; the Cellars thereto belonging, being neatly Pav'd, serve for Stoves against the Cold: they ascend to their upper Rooms by Ladders. The Inhabitants go naked, onely some Covering about their Middle, and over their Shoulders Cotton Cloaks, painted with divers Colours. They live on *Maiz*, white Pease, Hares, Rabbets, and Venison: their Salt wherewith they season the same, they fetch from a neighboring Lake. The Turkies, which they have in great numbers, are kill'd onely for their Feathers, notwithstanding their Flesh is exceeding good Meat. The Soil is for the most part plain, yet hath some high Mountains; and the Pastures flourish with Grass. The Woods abound with Bears, Tygers, Lyons, wild Hogs, Rhinocerots, and the like ravenous Beasts, which make the Ways dangerous for Travellers. Besides large Deer, there are also Sheep, which in bigness may compare with Horses, having exceeding great Horns, and little Tails.

Concerning the abundance of *Turkoises*, of which *Niza* makes mention, *Cornato* could give no certain account, because a little before his Arrival the *Granadians* had convey'd their Children, which were under fifteen, and the aged People, who were above sixty years of age, with their chiefest Goods, into remote places. However, it is not unknown, that this Countrey affords *Turkoises*; for *Cornato* in his Journey to *Quivira*, Besieg'd a City in these Parts near a great River; the Inhabitants whereof, when they were not able to defend themselves any longer, throwing their Cloaks, *Turkoises*, and other Riches into the Fire, Sallied out upon the *Spaniards*, and died not altogether unreveng'd, as shall be specifi'd more at large in the Description of *Tignes*, which being nam'd among the Towns of *Quivira*, will upon the comparing of Circumstances, be apparently found to be the same with this.

Lastly, *New Granada* hath no Fruit-Trees, but little Cedars fit for Building.

CHAP. X.

Quivira.

Quivira is the next Region accounted of *California*, largely taken; yet appearing by some Charts to lie so vastly remote, that all *New Mexico, Gallicia*, and other Provinces already mention'd, lie between that and the Island. And whereas *New Granada* is by several made a part of *New Mexico*; yet most certain it it is, that by some it is confounded with this Countrey, or at least accounted a part thereof, as hereafter shall more plainly appear, according to the Account of those that have most fully and particularly describ'd it.

Quivira takes up the most Northern and unknown part of *America* towards the West, reaching as far as the supposed *Straight* of *Anian* aforesaid (if there be any such) or else joyning to the Continent of *Tartary*. It is likewise the least fruitful part of all the *West-Indies*, especially for Corn. Cattel it hath good store, and Pasturage indifferent good, the Countrey being for the most plain and level, and nothing else but Pasturage. The Natives are few and salvage, living in Hoards or great Companies together, after the manner of the *Tartars*, to whom they are Neighbors, and (as it is not improbably thought) of their Race. The Men Clothe themselves most commonly in that kind of Oxes Hide, elsewhere spoken of under the Name of *Taurus Mexicanus*. The Women wear little else but their Hair, notwithstanding the Countrey, especially for one half of the year, is excessive cold. Their Cattel, though they are much less than the ordinary Kine of *Europe*, are the chief Sustenance and Employment of the Natives; by Pasturing huge Herds whereof from place to place, the People live, and maintain a Traffick with other Parts. Yet some of them inhabit Towns, the chief whereof, as yet discover'd, seem to be these which follow:

Situation of *Quivira*, and Description of the Inhabitants.

1. *Acus*, or *Acuco*, a small Town, but seated in a strong defensible place, and being a great Staple for Cotton, the Territory about it hath been taken for a distinct Province, and by some call'd *The Kingdom of Acuco*.

Towns of chief note.

2. *Tignes*, a Town seated upon the Banks of a River bearing the same Name, and inhabited, it seems, by a stout and resolute People, and whom the *Spaniards*, coming amongst them in the Year 1540. had much ado to master: for they endur'd a Siege for the space of six Weeks; and at last finding themselves so strongly begirt by their Enemies, that there was no means to escape but by Death, or yielding up themselves, rather than they would fall alive into their hands, they first buried and spoil'd all such Treasure as they had (which were chiefly Saphires, and a few other Gems, that the Countrey afforded) and after that setting on fire their Houshold-stuff, they took their Wives and Children with them, and made a desperate Sally out upon the *Spaniards*; wherein although they were most of them slain, and trod under the Horses Feet, or drown'd in passing the River, yet was it not without some loss to the *Spaniards* themselves: nor would those few that were left behind deliver up the Town, till it was fir'd about their Ears, and that they could no longer abide in it. This Town, by all Circumstances, must needs be the same with that before mention'd in *Nova Granada*, which makes good what we have said above, *viz.* That *New Granada* is by some confounded with, or at least taken for a part of this Region.

3. *Cicuic*, another ſmall Town, four days Journey from *Tignes*. The Countrey about this place, although generally it be all good Paſturage, and maintains abundance of Cattel, yet is it ſo open and plain, that for almoſt a hundred Miles together, the *Spaniards*, in their March hither from *New Spain*, found neither Stone nor Tree, nor any thing elſe that could ſerve them for a Land-mark; ſo that they were forc'd, as they march'd along, to raiſe up Heaps of Cow-dung, to ſerve them for direction in their coming back, which was not long after: for not finding the Commodities they ſought for, and fearing to be ſurpris'd by Winter in thoſe cold Countreys, where they had no kind of accommodation, they made ſomewhat a haſty Retreat, leaving behind them onely ſome few Religious Men, of the Order of *St. Francis*, whoſe Endeavours to do the People good by Converting them to the true Knowledge and Worſhip of Almighty God, procur'd them not long after, the Crown of Martyrdom, being murder'd all of them, except one, by the Natives, and he not without much difficulty eſcaping their Hands.

Nova Albion.

NOva Albion was ſo denominated by Sir *Francis Drake*, when he was there Entertain'd by the King of that Countrey; but whether it were in *Quivira* that he was thus Entertain'd, and left that Denomination, or in the Iſland of *California*, appears not either from the Relation, or from the common Conſent of Coſmographers, ſince ſome there are, who will have *Quivira* and *Nova Albion* to be one and the ſame Province; others reckon it to be the utmoſt North-Weſt part of *California*; others make it diſtinct from *Quivira*, yet determine it not to the Iſland *California*, ſeeming rather to make it an adjoyning Countrey to *Quivira*: wherefore finding little elſe that concerns the Deſcription of the Place, except the ſaid Voyage of *Drake*, we ſhall here ſet it down, and leave the farther Diſquiſition concerning the Situation of the Place, till we come to deſcribe the Iſland of *California* it ſelf.

Sir Francis Drake's Arrival there.

Captain *Francis Drake* ſet Sail from *Plymouth Anno* 1577. and after much hardſhip getting through the *Straights* of *Magellan*, arriv'd in the Haven *Guatulco*, having before his coming thither taken as many rich *Spaniſh* Ships in the Southern Ocean as he could poſſibly have wiſh'd for, ſo that his onely care now needed to have been how to get ſafe home; yet he put on a Reſolution, not to come ſhort of *Ferdinandus Magellanus*, who Saild about the World. Which brave Reſolution of *Drake*'s was approv'd of by all his Sea-men; whereupon he ſet Sail along the North of *California* the fifth of *June*; being gotten into forty two Degrees, which was the fartheſt that *Cabrillo* went, he came on a ſudden out of a warm Air into ſo frigid a Climate, that the Sea-men were almoſt kill'd with Cold, and the farther they went, the colder it grew; wherefore falling down three Degrees more Southerly, they got into a convenient Haven, where the Natives who liv'd along the Shore brought them Preſents; which *Drake* left not unrequited, by returning them others, that were to them more novel, and not unuſeful.

Nature and Habit of the People.

Theſe People are exceeding hardy; for, notwithſtanding the extraordinary coldneſs of the Climate, the Men go naked; but the Women wear Garments of pleited Flags or Ruſhes, which being put about their Middle, hang down to their Ancles; on their Stomachs hang the ends of a hairy Skin ty'd together, which hanging alſo over their Shoulders, cover their hinder Parts. They ſhew great Reſpect and Obedience to their Husbands. Each Houſe is ſurrounded with an Earthen Wall, and all the Corners thereof being cloſe ſtopp'd, and Fires made in the midſt of them, they are very warm. Ruſhes and Flags ſtrow'd thick on the Ground near the Walls, ſerve them in ſtead of Beds.

The *Indians* coming a ſecond time to Viſit the *Engliſh*, brought them Plumes of Feathers,

Feathers, Neckbands of Net-work, and ſtore of Tobacco: *Drake* pleas'd with this their kindneſs, built Tents on the Brow of a Hill, on the top of which the *Indians* ſtood that brought the Preſents, whil'ſt one of them with a loud voice maintain'd a long Diſcourſe; which he had no ſooner ended, but every one laid down his Bowe and Arrows, and walk'd unarm'd down to the Tents to proffer their Gifts: their Wives ſtaying behind on the top, pinch'd their Cheeks, and made ſad lamentation; which *Drake* ſuppos'd was becauſe they made Offerings there: whereupon he alſo caus'd all his Men to kneel down and ſay their Prayers, which made the *Indians* to look very earneſtly upon them, and to return him the Preſents which the day before they had receiv'd of him.

The rumour of theſe Strangers arrival ſpreading all over the Countrey, made the Inhabitants far and near deſirous to ſee them; the King himſelf ſending Ambaſſadors to *Drake*, to inform him that he was on the Way coming to ſee him; all which the Agents related at large, and deſir'd ſome Preſents, as a teſtimony that their King ſhould be welcome; which he being aſſur'd of, came with a Retinue of above twelve thouſand Men, before whom walk'd one of a Gygantick ſize, carrying a coſtly Scepter, on which, by three long Chains made of Bones, hung a great and a ſmall Crown made of Feathers; next follow'd the King himſelf in a Sute of Cony-Skins; then came a great confus'd company of People, each of them carrying a Preſent: whereupon *Drake* putting his Men into good order, march'd to meet the King; at which the Mace-bearer made a long Preamble, and when he had done, Danc'd to the Tune of a Song, which he Sung himſelf; then the King and his whole Retinue alſo fell a Singing and Dancing ſo long, till being weary the King went to *Drake*, and humbly deſir'd of him, that he would accept of the Realm, aſſuring him, that all the People ſhould be under his Obedience; which ſaid, he put the fore-mention'd Crown on his Head, and hanging three double Chains about his Neck, call'd him *Hioh*: whereupon *Drake* took poſſeſſion of the Countrey in Queen *Elizabeths* Name. The King ſtaying alone with *Drake*, his Retinue went amongſt the *Engliſh*, every one looking very earneſtly upon them, and

Drake's Entertainment by the King of the Countrey.

to those whom they lik'd best, being the youngest, they falling down and crying, proffer'd Offerings, as to Gods, and held their Cheeks to draw Blood out of them; which the *English* refusing, they desisted; but shew'd them great Wounds, and desir'd some Plaisters of them, which they suppli'd them with.

The *English* going up into the Countrey found the same well grown with Woods, which abounded with Coneys, whose Heads differ'd little from the *European*, but having Feet like Moles, long Tails like Rats, and in their Sides a Bag, wherein when they had fill'd their Bellies they put the remainder. They also saw numerous Herds of Deer, with whose Flesh having been courteously Entertain'd in several Villages, they return'd to the Fleet. *Drake*, just before he weighed Anchor, caus'd a Pillar to be set in the Ground with a Silver Plate on the same, with an Inscription, mentioning the Day of his Arrival, Name and Arms of Queen *Elizabeth*, and free delivering of that Realm to him by the *Indians*: he also nail'd a Sixpence with the Queens Effigies on the Plate, under which he caus'd his own Name to be Engraven.

A Monument erected by *Drake* before his departure

THE ISLANDS OF Northern America.

CHAP. XI.

Terra Nova, or *New-found Land*, with the Island of *Assumption*.

HAving treated at large of all the several Regions and Provinces of the North part of the Continent of *America*, we come now to those Islands that lie within the same Degrees of Northern Latitude with that part of the Continent: The first is *Terre Neuve*, or *New-found* Land, discover'd together with several other Parts upon the Continent before mention'd by Sir *Sebastian Cabott*, by the Countenance and Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*; whereupon a rightful Claim thereunto, and Interest therein, hath been own'd by the succeeding Kings of *England*, as hereafter shall be more particularly related.

Situation and Bounds of *New-found Land*.

New-found Land is situated betwixt the Degrees of forty six and fifty three of Northern Latitude, and is divided from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea, in like distance as *England* is from *France*. The Island is as large as *England* in length, greater in breadth, and lies near the Course that Ships usually hold in their Return from the *West-Indies*, and is near the mid-way between *Ireland* and *Virginia*.

We

INSULÆ AMERICANÆ IN OCEANO SEPTENTRIONALI, cum Terris adiacentibus.
FLORIDA.
GOSFO DE MEXICO
FLORIDA
CUBA
YUCATAN
HONDURAS.
NICARAGUA.
MAR DES ZUR
Caiman grande
Cozumel
Tortugos
R. do Spirito Santo
C. de Cotoche
Golfo de Guanajos
28o
29o

MAR DEL NORT
La Bermuda
C. de engano
R. de la Madalena
Guanahami, ó S. Salvador
Triangulo
Samana
Abreojo, o Baxo de Babueca
I. del viejo
Po rico
Sombrero
Anguilla
S. Bartolome
Barbada
El antigua
La descada
Marigalante
Dominica
Matanino
Sta Lucia
S. Vincent
Barbada
Granadillos
Granada
Tabago
Pta de la galera
Saba
Guadalupe
I. de Aves
Boquia
Testigos
Margarita
Orchilla
Roca
Tortuga
Curaçao
Bonairo
Oruba
L. de Maracaibo
S. MARTHA
VENEZUELA
CARTAGENA
R. Oronoque
S. Thome de Guaiana
Barima
Milliaria Germanica
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
Milliaria Hispanica

We ſhall not much need to commend the wholſom temperature of this Countrey, ſeeing the greateſt part thereof lieth above three Degrees nearer to the South, than any part of *England* doth, ſo that even in the Winter it is pleaſant and healthful as *England* is. Temperature

The natural Inhabitants of the Countrey, as they are but few in number, ſo are they ſomething a rude and ſalvage People, having neither knowledge of God, nor living under any kind of Civil Government. In their Habits, Cuſtoms, and Manners, they reſemble the *Indians* of the Continent, from whence it is to be ſuppos'd they come; they live altogether in the North and Weſt part of the Countrey, which is ſeldom frequented by the *Engliſh*; but the *French* and *Biſcainers* (who reſort thither yearly for the Whale-fiſhing, and alſo for the Cod-fiſh) report them to be an ingenuous and tractable People (being well us'd) and very ready to aſſiſt them with great labour and patience, in the killing, cutting, and boyling of Whales, and making the Trayn-Oyl, without expectation of other Reward than a little Bread, or ſome ſuch ſmall Hire. Nature of the Inhabitants.

It hath the moſt commodious Harbours in the World, and the moſt ſafe Seas to Sail to it, there being not any Iſlands, Rocks or Sands between the *Lands-End* in *England* and *New-found Land*, and for the moſt part it is not above three or four Weeks Sail thither, and leſs coming back; and is the moſt commodiouſly ſituated for the diſcovering of the North-Weſt Paſſage, and other Inlets into the South Sea; whereby the ordinary Voyages to *China*, *Japan*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*, are much eas'd in the expence of Time and Charge; and the moſt open to Trade to all Parts, of any Iſland of the *Weſt-Indies*. Commodious Harbors.

On the Eaſt ſide of the Land, are the Bays of *Trinity* and *Conception*, which ſtretch themſelves towards the South-Weſt.

Tor-Bay and *Capelin-Bay* lying alſo on the Eaſt, ſtretch themſelves towards the Weſt.

The Bays of *Treſpaſſey*, *St. Mary*, *Borrel*, and *Plaiſance*, on the South part of the Land, extend their Arms towards the North.

The great Bay of *St. Peters* lying on the South-Weſt ſide of the Land, and Southerly from the great River of *Canada*, being about twenty Leagues diſtant, the ſame ſtretcheth toward the Eaſt.

Trinity Harbour lies in near forty nine Degrees of North Latitude, being very commodiouſly ſeated to receive Shipping in ſeaſonable Weather, both to Anchor in, and from thence to Sail towards either the Eaſt, Weſt, or South. It hath three Arms or Rivers, long and large enough for many hundred Sail of Ships to moare faſt at Anchor near a Mile from the Harbours Mouth. Cloſe adjoyning to the Rivers ſide, and within the Harbour, is much open Land, well ſtor'd with Graſs ſufficient, Winter and Summer, to maintain great ſtore of ordinary Cattel, beſides Hogs and Goats, if ſuch Beaſts were carried thither; and it ſtandeth North moſt of any Harbor in the Land, where our Nation practiſeth Fiſhing: It is near unto a great Bay lying on the North ſide of it, call'd *The Bay of Flowers*; to which Place no Ships repair to Fiſh, in regard of ſundry Rocks and Ledges lying even with the Water, and full of danger.

The bottom of the Bay of *Trinity* lieth within four Leagues through the Land South-Weſt, Southerly from *Trinity*, as by experience is found; and it comes near unto the Bay of *Treſpaſſey*, and the bottom of ſome other Bays.

Treſpaſſey in like manner is as commodious a Harbour, lying in a more temperate Climate, almoſt in forty ſix Degrees of North Latitude, and is both fair and pleaſant, and a wholſom Coaſt free from Rocks and Shelves; ſo that of all other Harbours

bours it lies the moſt South of any in the Land, and moſt conveniently to receive our Shipping, paſſing to and from *Virginia* and the *Bermuda* Iſlands; and alſo any other Shipping that ſhall paſs to and from the River of *Canada*, and the Coaſt thereof, becauſe they uſually paſs, and ſo return in the ſight of the Land of *Treſpaſſey*, and alſo for ſome other purpoſes, as ſhall be partly declar'd in the following Diſcourſe.

Fruitful Soil. The Soil of this Countrey in the Valleys and ſides of the Mountains is ſo fruitful, as that in divers places the Summer naturally produceth without Tillage, great plenty of green Peaſe, and Fitches, fair, round, full, and as wholſom as ours in *England*.

Berries and Fruits. Of Berries and Fruits, there grows Strawberries, red and white, and as fair Raſpice-berries and Gooſe-berries as there be in *England*; as alſo Bilberries, which are call'd by ſome *Whortes*, and many other delicate Berries peculiar to the Countrey, in great abundance. Likewiſe ſmall Pears, Cherries, Filberds, *&c.*

Herbs and Flowers. There are alſo Herbs for Sallets and Broth, as Parſly, Alexander, Sorrel, *&c.* and alſo Flowers, as the red and white Damask Roſe, with other kinds, which are moſt beautiful and delightful, both to the ſight and ſmell. And queſtionleſs, the Countrey is ſtor'd with many Phyſical Herbs, though their Vertues are not known.

When Corn was firſt Sow'n here, it was obſerv'd to grow very fair, the increaſe was great, and the Grain very good; and ſeveral ſorts of Kitchin Plants that have been Set here, have prov'd very well.

Beaſts. In divers parts of the Countrey there is great ſtore of Deer, and ſome Hares, many Foxes, Squerrils, Beavers, Martins and Otters, yielding excellent Furrs, Wolves and Bears, with other ſorts of Beaſts, ſerving as well for Neceſſity, as for Profit and Delight.

Birds. Variety both of Land and Water-Fowl is in this Countrey infinite: The chief Land-Fowl, beſides a great number of ſmall Birds, that live by ſcraping their Food from the Earth in the hardeſt Winter, are Hawks, great and ſmall Partridges, Thruſh, and Thruſſels abundance, very fat; as alſo Filladies, Nightingales, and ſuch like, which ſing moſt pleaſantly. There are alſo Birds that live by prey, as Ravens, Gripes, Crows, *&c.* For Water-Fowl, there is certainly ſo good, and as much variety, as in any part of the World, as Geeſe, Ducks, Pigeons, Gulls, Penguins, and many other ſorts. Theſe Penguins are as big as Geeſe, but do not flye, for they have but a little ſhort Wing; and they multiply ſo infinitely upon a certain flat Iſland, that men drive them from thence upon a Board into their Boats by hundreds at a time, as if God had made the innocency of ſo poor a Creature to become ſuch an admirable Inſtrument for the ſuſtentation of Man: And alſo Godwits, Curlews, and ſuch like; which Fowl do not onely ſerve thoſe that Trade thither for Food, but alſo they are a great furthering to divers Ships Voyages, becauſe the abundance of them is ſuch, that the Fiſher-men do bait their Hooks with the quarters of Sea-Fowl on them; and therewith ſome Ships do yearly take a great part of their Fiſhing Voyages with ſuch Bait, before they can get others.

Springs. The freſh Waters and Springs of that Countrey are many in number, and withall ſo very pleaſant, delightful and wholſom, that no Countrey in the World hath better: And Fewel for Fireing, no where more plentiful.

Trees. In like manner there is great abundance of Trees fit to be employ'd in other ſerviceable uſes: There are Fir and Spruce-Trees, ſound, good, and fit to Maſt Ships with, and as commodious for Boards and Buildings as thoſe of *Norway*; and out of theſe come abundance of Turpentine. Moreover the Pine and Birch-Trees here are ſcarce to be compar'd for heighth and greatneſs.

The

The Rivers also and Harbours are generally ſtor'd with delicate Fiſh, as Salmons, Peals, Eels, Herrings, Mackrel, Flounders, Launce, Capelin, Cod, and Trouts, the faireſt, fatteſt and ſweeteſt, that ever were ſeen in theſe Parts. The like for Lobſters, Cra-fiſh, Muſsles, and other variety of Shell-fiſh.

The Seas likewiſe all along the Coaſt, do plentifully abound in other ſorts of Fiſh, as Whales, *Spaniſh* Mackrel, Dorrel, Pales, Herrings, Hogs, Porpoſes, Seals, and ſuch like Royal Fiſh, *&c.*

But the chief Commodity of *New found Land* yet known, and which is grown to be a ſetled Trade, and that it may be much better'd by an ordinary Plantation there, (if the Traders thither will take ſome better courſe than formerly they have done, as ſhall be declared) is the Cod-fiſhing upon that Coaſt, by which our Nation and many other Countreys are enrich'd.

Almoſt incredible is the benefit of the Fiſh, which the *French*, *Biſcainers*, and *Portugueſe* fetch yearly from this Coaſt of *New-found Land*, and the *Bank*, which lieth within twenty five Leagues from the South Cape of that Countrey, where the *French* uſe to Fiſh Winter and Summer, uſually making two Voyages every year thither. To which Places, and to the Coaſt of *Canada*, which lieth near unto it, are yearly ſent from thoſe Countreys, more than four hundred Sail of Ships.

This Iſland of *Terra Nova* belongs properly and juſtly to the Crown of *England*, having been under the ſole Juriſdiction of the *Engliſh* from the firſt Diſcovery thereof, which was by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, Employ'd by King *Henry* the Seventh, to find out ſome other part of *America*, than what had been diſcover'd by *Columbus*, as hath been above declar'd in ſeveral places.

Afterwards King *Henry* the Eighth continu'd the *Engliſh* Intereſt there, and Employ'd one *Rutt* into that Iſland, in order to the Plantation thereof.

Queen *Elizabeth* no leſs careful to preſerve that Plantation, ſent Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*, a *Devonſhire* Knight, to plant a Colony there, the better to ſecure the ſame, and to increaſe Trading there; and accordingly the ſaid Sir *Humphrey* with two good Ships and a Pinnace in her Name, took poſſeſſion of that Countrey, in the Harbour of *St. Johns*. He Sail'd from thence towards *Virginia*, and by reaſon of ſome unhappy direction in his Courſe, the greateſt Ship he had ſtruck upon Shelves on the Coaſt of *Canada*, and was there loſt, with moſt part of the Company in her; and he himſelf, being then in a ſmall Pinnace of twenty Tun, in the company of his Vice-Admiral (Captain *Hays*) returning towards *England*, in a great Storm, was overwhelm'd in the Sea, and ſo periſh'd.

In the Year 1608. it was undertaken anew by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Briſtol*, and with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Colony in a ſhort time were well furniſh'd with Wheat, Rye, Barley, and other Grain of their own Sowing, with Turnips, Coleworts, and abundance of other neceſſary things, not without ſome probable hopes of Metals, a certain and plentiful Trade of Sables, Musk, and other rich Commodities.

In the Year 1620. Sir *George Calvert* Knight, then principal Secretary of State, and a Privy Councellor to King *James* the Firſt of *England*, &c. purchas'd a part of *New-found Land*, which was afterwards in the Year 1623. granted to him and his Heirs by Patent from the ſaid King, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the ſeventh of *April*, in the One and twentieth Year of his Reign: by which means the ſaid Tract of Land was erected into a Province, and at the Inſtance of the ſaid Sir *George Calvert*, call'd *Avalon*, from *Avalon* in *Sommerſet-ſhire*, where *Chriſtianity* was firſt Planted in *England*.

The Province of *Avalon* in *New-found Land*.

This Province lies in the forty ſeventh Degree of Northern Latitude, and is thus

bounded

bounded: It begins Southerly from the middle part of a certain Neck of Land or Promontory, ſituate between the two Harbours, *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*; and from thence following the Shore towards the North unto the middle part, or half way over a little Harbour, call'd in that regard *Petit Port*, or *Petit Harbour*, which boundeth upon the South part of the Plantation of *St. Johns*, including the one half of a certain freſh River, that falleth into the ſaid Port of *Petit Harbour*; and ſo tending along the South Border of the ſaid Colony of *St. Johns*, extendeth it ſelf to a certain little Bay, commonly call'd *Salmon Cove*, lying on the South ſide of the Bay of *Conception*, including the one half of the River that falleth into the ſaid *Cove*, as alſo one half of the *Cove* it ſelf; from whence paſſing along the Shore of the ſaid Bay towards the South, and reaching unto the bottom thereof, where it meets with the Lands of the fore-mention'd *John Guy*, nam'd *Sea-Forreſt*, is bounded with a certain River or Brook, which there falleth into the Sea, and from the Mouth of the ſaid Brook aſcendeth unto the fartheſt Spring or Head thereof; from thence paſſing towards the South for ſix Miles together along the Borders of the ſaid *John Guy*'s Plantation, and there croſſing over Weſtward in a right Line, reacheth unto the Bay of *Placentia*, and the ſpace of one League within the ſaid Bay from the Shore thereof; whence turning again towards the South, paſſeth along the Harbour of *Placentia*, with the like diſtance from the Shore, and deſcending unto *New Falkland* towards the North and Weſt part thereof, ſtretcheth it ſelf in a right Line Eaſtward, continuing the whole Southerly length upon the Bounds of the ſaid *New Falkland*, unto the middle part or Point of the Promontory, or Neck of Land before mention'd, between the Ports *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*; at which place is deſcrib'd and finiſh'd the Perambulation of the whole Precinct, whoſe Extent may be thus computed, commencing from the Promontory between the Ports *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*, which is fifty or ſixty Miles from South to North diſtant from *Petit Harbour*; from whence croſſing Weſtward to the Bay of *Placentia*, is judg'd to be ſixty Miles more or upwards, from Eaſt to Weſt.

And thereby was alſo granted to the ſaid Sir *George Calvert* and his Heirs, all Iſlands and Iſlets, within ten Leagues of the Eaſtern Shore of the ſaid Region towards the Eaſt, together with the Fiſhing of all ſorts of Fiſh, ſaving unto the *Engliſh* free liberty of Fiſhing, as well in the Seas as in the Ports and Creeks of the Province aforeſaid, and the Priviledges of ſalting and drying their Fiſh upon the Shores of the ſaid Province, as heretofore they reaſonably us'd and enjoy'd the ſame, ſo as they do no injury or notable loſs or detriment unto the Lord Proprietary, his Heirs and Aſſigns, or to the Inhabitants of the ſaid Province, in the Ports, Creeks, and Shores aforeſaid, and eſpecially in the Woods growing within the ſaid Province.

And by the ſaid Patent all Royal Juriſdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil, within the ſaid Province and Iſlands thereunto belonging, were farther granted to the ſaid Sir *George Calvert* and his Heirs, and he and they thereby created the true and abſolute Lords and Proprietaries of the ſaid Province, ſaving the Allegiance due to His Majeſty, His Heirs and Succeſſors, to be held of them in *Capite*, yielding and paying unto them therefore a white Horſe, when, and as often as any of them ſhall come into the ſaid Province, and the fifth part of all Gold and Silver Oar which ſhould be found there.

Sir *George Calvert*, before the obtaining of this Patent, had caus'd a fair Houſe and Fort to be built in the ſaid Province, at a place call'd *Ferryland*, and in the Year 1624. having obtain'd a Diſmiſſion from his Employment of Secretary of State, and being then created Lord *Baltemore* of *Baltemore* in *Ireland*, he did in the Year 1627. Tranſport himſelf to *Avalon*, to inſpect his Concerns there in Perſon; from whence

whence returning the ſame year, he Embarqu'd himſelf again, together with his Lady and all his Family, except his eldeſt Son, for *Avalon* the year following; at which time (there being then War between *England* and *France*) he redeem'd above twenty Sail of *Engliſh* Ships, which had been taken there that year by *French* Men of War, whereof one Monſieur *De la Rade* had the chief Command, and ſhortly after took ſix *French* Fiſhing-Ships upon that Coaſt, and ſent them the ſame year, with a great many *French*-men Priſoners, into *England*. Coming thence, he left a Deputy there, and continu'd the Plantation till his Death, which was in *April* 1632. After whoſe Deceaſe it deſcended of right to his Son and Heir *Cecil*, now Lord *Baltemore*; who thereupon ſent one Captain *William Hill* as his Deputy thither, to take poſſeſſion thereof, and to manage his Intereſt there for him. Captain *Hill*, according to his Commiſſion, ſhortly after repair'd thither, and liv'd ſome years at the Lord *Baltemore*'s Houſe at *Ferryland* above mention'd.

In the thirteenth Year of King *Charles* the Firſt, of *England*, &c. about the Year of our Lord 1638. Marqueſs *Hamilton*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Sir *David Kirk*, and others, under pretence that the Lord *Baltemore* had deſerted that Plantation, obtain'd a Patent of all *New-found Land*, wherein *Avalon* was included, and ſhortly after diſpoſſeſs'd the Lord *Baltemore* of his Manſion Houſe in *Ferryland*, and other Rights there, and during the late Rebellion in *England* kept poſſeſſion; but His now Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, immediately after his moſt happy Reſtauration in the Year 1660, upon the now Lord *Baltemore*'s Petition, thought fit to refer the whole Matter to be Examin'd by Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, then Lord-Chief-Juſtice, now Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, and others, to report the true ſtate thereof to His Majeſty, together with their Opinions thereupon: The Referrees accordingly, upon full hearing of Council on both ſides, certifi'd, That they conceiv'd the ſaid Patent to Sir *George Calvert*, to be a good Patent, in force, and not avoided by the later to Sir *David Kirk* and others; and that the Title and Intereſt to the ſaid Province did therefore belong to the Lord *Baltemore*. Whereupon His Majeſty, on the twentieth of *March* in the ſame Year, Order'd the Poſſeſſion thereof to be re-deliver'd to his Lordſhip, which was accordingly executed: Since which time his Lordſhip has peaceably enjoy'd the poſſeſſion thereof, and continues the Plantation to this day, by deputing Lieutenants there from time to time, for the better Government of that Province, the reſt of *New found Land* remaining ſtill to the aforeſaid Proprietors, claiming by the Patent of 13 *Car.* 1.

The Commodities that are either by Art or Nature produc'd there, are the ſame with thoſe of the remainder of *New-found Land*. The Winter there is extream cold, the Summer very hot, but withal pleaſant; and during that Seaſon there is great plenty of Paſture for Cattel.

The Coaſt of this Province is very ſafe, and as well furniſh'd with variety of bold and pleaſant Harbors, as any other part of *New-found Land*; where the *Engliſh* likewiſe Fiſh for Cod, the leſſer ſort whereof is call'd *Poor-John*, which is there caught in great abundance, eſpecially at *Ferryland*, and in the *Bay of Bulls*. Beſides theſe two there are divers other excellent Harbors on the Eaſtern Shore of *Avalon*, as *Capling Bay*, *Cape Broyle*, *Brittus*, *Iſle of Spears*, *Barrom Cove*, *Whitburns Bay*, and *Petit Harbour* above mention'd. On the Weſt are the Bay of *Placentia*, and ſeveral other good Harbors.

There are no *Indians* in *Avalon*, and but few *Engliſh*, by reaſon of the exceſſive Cold in Winter, though Sir *David Kirk* and his Lady, and alſo his Family, liv'd in the Lord *Baltemore*'s Houſe at *Ferryland* for the ſpace of ten years and upwards.

The Soil ſeems to promiſe great ſtore of Mines, which probably may in time be

 diſcover'd,

discover'd. The late Lord *Baltemore* took accidentally a piece of Oar up that lay there upon the surface of the Earth, and brought it with him into *England*, which was found upon trial to yield a greater proportion of Silver, than the Oar of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, but hitherto no Mine of it hath been discover'd there.

The Trade of Fishing being of so great concernment to the Nation of *England*, the same (if it be well manag'd in this Island of *Terra Nova*) will employ every year above two hundred Sail of *English* Ships, and ten thousand Mariners, besides the great benefit which may accrue unto the Nation by Imposition upon Strangers there, which would amount to several thousands of Pounds *per Annum*; with which those Coasts may be Guarded, and Ships Trading thither secur'd: besides the great Customs by the Ships call'd *The Sacks* (being commonly in great numbers every year) who carry Fish from *New-found Land* into the *Straights*, *France*, *Portugal*, and *Spain*, and who bring their Returns into *England*, as Bullion, and all other native Commodities of those Countreys.

If the Island were well fortifi'd, we might Command all those of other Nations that come to Fish in *New-found Land*, to pay Contribution in Fish or otherwise, for their Priviledge to Fish there, the said Island being first Planted by *English*, and pertaining to the Kingdom of *England*; or if occasion should require, they might be utterly debarr'd of Fishing there.

The Trade of Fishing is of so great concernment to *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, the *Straights*, and other Parts, that they cannot well be without that yearly Supply in Fish which comes from that Island: Neither can the *Hollanders*, *Spaniards*, or *Portuguese*, well set any Ships to the *West-Indies*, without *New-found Land* Fish, there being none that will endure to pass the Line sound and untainted, but the Fish of that Countrey, salted and dry'd there. And so long as the Act continues still in force, That no Fish be Transported from the said Island, but in *English* Bottoms, it will contribute very much to our encrease of Shipping there, and by consequence, of the employment of Mariners; and the Fishing of that part of the Island will be solely appropriated to the *English* Nation, to whom of right it belongs, which will prove the greatest Ballance of Trade in that part of the World; and that whereas above two hundred Sail do Trade thither yearly to Fish, if a thousand Sail come, if there be but Fisher-men enow, they may all have Fraughtage there.

The *French*, if once the Island be fortifi'd, will be depriv'd of their Nursery of Mariners, this being the onely place, besides *Canada*, and one or two adjacent Coasts, where they come for supply of Fish, with which that Nation cannot be furnish'd so well from other Parts.

By well Planting and Fortifying *New-found Land*, the Trading to *Virginia*, *New England*, and those Parts, would be much encourag'd, *New England* having had of late great Traffick with *New-found Land*, where they vend the Growth of their Plantation. Besides, *New-found Land* is a Key to the Gulf of *Canada*, which if the *English* had again in their possession, as they had in the Years 1628. and 1632. they might give a Law to all foreign Kings and People interested in any of the parts of *America*, and a Protection to all the *English* Plantations upon that Continent, whereby great security, comfort and profit would arise to the Nation and People of it: whereas on the contrary, if the *French*, *Spanish*, or *Dutch*, should possess themselves of the said Plantation, they would not onely deprive this Nation of all the Advantages aforesaid, but would also derive to themselves so great a Power to prejudice all the Plantations of the Coasts of *America* belonging to this Nation, that the Inconveniences thereof are scarce to be imagin'd or express'd.

After

Nomina, fortunæ bona submittentium in quæstus Virginiani alea A°. 1622, quam fieri potuit accuratissime, expressa numeris, eorum portiones qu

Hammilton alias Harrington Tribe. *Shares*

1 To. Lord Marq. Hammilton — 6
1 Si. Edward Harwood — 4
2 M. Iohn Delbridge — 3
3 M. Iohn Dike — 3
4 M. El. Roberts — 2
5 M. Rob. Phipps — 1
6 M. Ralph King — 1
7 M. Quicks heires, or assignes — 2
8 M. William Canning — 4
8 M. Will. Canning — 1
8 M. Will. Webbe — 1
9 M. Iohn Barnard — 2
10 Si. Tho. Huggin — 1
11 M. Iohn Gearing — 2
12 M. Cleoph. Smith — 2
13 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 4
14 M. Tho. Couell — 3
15 M. Greenwels heires, or assig. — 1
16 M. Cley — 1
17 M. Poulson — 2
18 M. Iohn Dike — 1½
19 Cammon ground — 13 acres
20 M. Iohn Dike — 1½
21 M. Geo. Thorpe, Esquire — 1

Smiths Tribe. *Shares*

1 Si. Dudley Diggs, Since M. Geo. Sandys. or his assig. — 2
2 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
3 M. Will. Payne — 4
4 M. Rob. Smith — 2
5 M. Geo. Barkleys assignes — 5
6 Si. Sam. Sandys — 1
7 M. Antho. Pennistone — 4
8 Si. Edwin Sandys — 1
9 Si. Tho. Smith — 5
10 M. Rich. Morer — 4
11 M. Henry Timberly — 4
12 Rob Iohnson, Alderman — 5
13 M. Iohn Wroth — 3
14 M. George Smith — 4

Devonshire Tribe. *Shares*

1 M. Antho. Pennystone — 2
2 M. Iohn Dike — 1
3 M. Iohn Dike — 1
4 M. Iohn Barnard — 2
5 Robert Earle of Warwick — 2
6 M. Francis West — 2
7 Will. Lord Cavendish — 3
8 The said W. Lord Cavendish — 2
8 Will. Earle of Devonshire — 5
9 M. Edw. Lukin — 5
9 M. Edward Ditchfeild — 1
10 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 4
11 M. Will. Nichols — 2
12 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 1
13 M. Iohn Fletcher — 2
14 M. Gideon Delawne — 2
15 M. Anthon. Pennistone — 3
16 M. Best — 2
17 M. Edw. Lukin — 2
18 M. Rich. Rogers — 2
19 M. Will. Palmer — 4

Pembroke Tribe. *Shares*

1 M. George Smith — 4
2 Gleabland — 2
3 M. Nicholas Hide, Esquire — 1
4 Si. Laurence Hide — 1
5 M. Thomas Iadwin — 2
6 William, Earle of Pembroke — 10
7 M. Richard Edwards — 1
8 M. Harding — 2
9 M. Richard Edwards — 1
10 M. Ward — 1
11 M. Richard Edwards — 2
12 M. Iacobson or his assign — 1
13 M. Iohn Farrar — 1
14 M. Iohn Farrar — 1
15 M. Nichol. Farrar — 1
16 M. William Canning —
17 M. Richard Martine, Esq. —
18 M. Morris Abbot —
19 M. Rich. Caswell —
20 M. Rich. Caswell —
21 M. Rich. Caswell —
22 M. Rich. Edwards —
23 M. Rich. Edwards —
24 M. Rich. Caswell —
25 M. Rich. Edwards —
26 M. Geo. Sandys, or his Assig. —
27 M. William Payne —

Pagets Tribe. *Sha*

1 M. Iohn Chamberlaine, Esq. —
2 M. Thomas Ayres and M. Rich. Wiseman —

...imè in agrorum divisione referentibus, quæ portiones illic Separatim distinguntur in regione ipsa, quemadmodum hic lineis ob oculos ponuntur.

...Wiseman — 1
...am, Lord Paget — 10
...illiam Palmar — 4
...agwell — 5
...Ball — 1
...homas Wheatly — 1
...hristopher Barron — 4
...ohn Woodall — 1
...ohn Woodall — 1
...ewes — 2
...eo. Etheridg — 4
...ngnita — 2
...William Wade — 1
...ohn Bernard — 1

...arwick Tribe. *Shares*

...aine Daniel Tucker — 1

2.3.4.5.6 M. Ioseph Man — 5
7 M. Step. Sparrow — 1
8 M. Francis Meuerell — 1
9.10 M. Sam. Tickier — 2
11.12.13 / 14.15 } M. George Smith — 5
16.17.18 / 19.20 } Robert, Earle of Warwicke — 5
21 M. William Felgate — 1
22.23 Capt. Daniel Tucker — 2
24.25 M. Rich. Wheatly — 2
26 Capt. Daniel Tucker — 1
27 Iohn Faucet — 1
28 / 29 } Doct. Anth. Hunton, or his Assign. — 2
30 M. Francis Meuerell — 1
31 M. Rich. Poulson — 1

32 M. Mathew Shepheard — 1
to. 42. M. Geo. Tucker — 10
43 M. Christ. Cletheroe — 1
44 / 45 } M. George Swinhow — 2
46 M. Richard Tomlins Esq. — 1
47 M. Francis Mereuell — 1
48.49 Sir Iohn Walter — 2
50 M. Martin Bond — 1

Southamton Tribe. *Shares*

1 Capt. Tucker — 1
2 Capt. Tucker — 1
3 Capt. Tucker — 2
4 M. Iohn Britton — 1
5 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 3
6 M. Leo. Harwood, or his assig. — 1

7 M. Iohn Bankes — 1
8 Sir Nathaniell Rich — 12
9 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 3
10 M. Rich. Morer — 6
11 M. George Scot / 11 M. Edmund Scot / 11 M. Antho. Abdy } — 6
12 Henry, Earle of Southamton — 4
12 M. Arth. Bromefield — 2
13 M. Henry Timberly — 2
14 S. Thomas Hewet — 2
15 M. Peirce — 1
16 S. Ralph. Winwood — 2

Residuum.

Quid hoc Residuum sit, et cur hic appositum apparet ex libro Gæodesiæ, Societati exhibito.

Parts

1 Captaine Tucker — 3
1 Gleabe-land — 2
1 Sandys Tribe — 2

Sandys Tribe. *Shares*

3 M. Geor. Barkley, or his heires — 5
4 S. Edward Sandys — 5
5 M. Ierom Heydon — 10
6 M. Tho. Melling, et M. Iohn Cuffe — 2
7 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 2
8 M. Abraham Chamberlaine — 1
9 M. George Smith — 2
10 M. Robert Gore — 3
11 S. Edward Sackuille — 1
11 S. Iohn Davers — 1
12 M. Robert Gore — 2

13 M. Iohn Delbridge — 1
14 M. Iohn Wroth Esq. — 1
14 M. Iohn Wests heires or assig. 4
15 M. Rich. Chamberl. Esq. — 10

Ad Communem agrum in singulis Tribubus quod attinet, in quot portiones dividatur, et ibi iaceat, quemadmodum partim in Mappa Chorographica exprimitur, Ita etiam claribus liquet ex Libro Gæodesiæ Virginianæ Societati tradito.

After the granting of the Patent aforesaid of 13 *Car.* 1. Sir *David Kirk*'s great Pains there, and constant Endeavours, were beyond expectation bless'd with a continuance and preservation of Trade in that Place; in the carrying on of which, he had always a special regard to the real Advantage of this Kingdom, and the particular Service of His Majesty.

Before this Island, right over against *Cape Ray*, at the distance of twenty four Leagues or more, there lieth an huge Bank or Ridge of Land, extending it self in length out of the Sea, above a hundred Leagues, but in breadth not above four or five and twenty, when it is broadest, and in other parts much less, sharpning towards each end into a *Conus*, or narrow Point. It is accounted one of the Wonders of the Sea, which round about, at some distance, is very deep, and hardly to be sounded, especially betwixt the *Bank* (for so they commonly call it) and *Cape Ray*, but drawing nearer, it grows by degrees more and more shallow, insomuch that nigh the Land there is not much more Water than is necessary for the Ships to Ride in. It runneth out in length, as was said, from North to South, from forty one Degrees of Latitude to fifty two; and round about it there lie scatter'd a multitude of lesser Islands, which Sir *Sebastian Cabot*, when he first discover'd the Place, call'd by one common Name *Los Baccaloos*, or *The Islands of Cod-fish*, from the great quantity of that sort of Fish he there found; which was such, that they hindred the passage of his Ships, and lay in such multitudes upon the Coasts, that the very Bears would come and catch them in their Claws, and draw them to Land. The wonderful Bank of *Terra Nova*. The *Baccaloes*

IN the Gulf of *St. Laurence*, towards the Mouth of the River *Canada*, is another less considerable Island, said to have been first discover'd by *Quartier*, and by him call'd *The Island of Assumption*; by *John Alphonso*, *The Island of Ascension*; by the Natives, *Natiscotec*: It extends it self from the forty eighth to the fiftieth Degree, between the South-East and North-West. The Isle of *Assumption*.

Quartier makes mention of a strange kinde of Fish, found in the River of *Canada*, like unto a Sea-Hog, but having the Head of a Hare, it is call'd by the Natives *Adhothuys*.

Not far from this is a little Island, call'd by the *French*, *Isle de Sable*, or *The Sandy Island*; and another on the West of *Terra Nova*, call'd *Isle de Bretons*, or *The Island of St. Laurence*, besides several little scatter'd Islands in the Gulf of *St. Laurence*, as *Menego*, and *The Three Islands of Birds*; in which are found a kind of amphibious Animal, call'd by the *French*, *Cualrus*, and by the *Russians*, *Morsh*; somewhat like a Sea-Calf, but more monstrous.

CHAP. XII.

The Bermudas, or Summer-Islands.

THE *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Islands* (probably so term'd as to the first Appellation from certain black Hogs, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Bermudas*, which from a Ship bound with them to some other parts of the *West-Indies*, and cast away upon that Coast, swam ashore, and there increased; or, as others say, from *John Bermudes*, a *Spaniard*, who is said to have been the first Discoverer; or, as to the second, from one *George Summers*, an *English*-man, who there suffer'd shipwrack) Situation of the *Bermudas*.

are situated in thirty two Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Northern Latitude, about sixteen hundred Leagues from *England*, twelve hundred from *Madera*, four hundred from *Hispaniola*, and three hundred from the nearest Coast of *Virginia*. The first that endeavour'd to settle Plantations here was a *Spaniard* nam'd *Hernando Camelo*, being design'd Conductor in this Expedition: And this Undertaking was so much the more eagerly prosecuted, upon consideration that the Plate-Fleet Sailing from *Havana* through the *Straights* of *Bahama*, might here have a convenient Harbour; but those who were invited to become Adventurers, with proffers of great Advantage, shewing themselves very slack in the Business, and *Charles* the Fifth being at that time intangled in War and other troublesom Affairs, the Design came to nothing, and for above sixty years after no farther Attempt was made by any for the Planting of these Islands, till at last the *French* made a Voyage thither under Captain *Barboriere*, but by Shipwrack were frustrated of their hopes; nor made they any more Preparations in this Design. In which neverthelefs the *English* were not so easily discourag'd; for first Captain *Gosnol* and *Smith* set forth, at the Charges of Mr. *Edward Wingfield*; next, Captain *Nelson*; then successively *West*, *Gates*, *Argal*, and *Wyat*, but all with little or no success, till at length in the Year 1612. a Company was establish'd in *London* by the King's Letters Patents, who sent one Mr. *Richard Moor* with sixty Men to the *Bermudas*, where he spent three years in fortifying those Islands: but that which put a little stop to this good beginning, was a kind of Misfortune that hapned; for the Rats which were gotten ashore from a Shipwrack increas'd so exceedingly, that they devour'd all the Plants in the Field, and the Provision in the Houses, insomuch that a great Famine proceeded from thence, all means to destroy the Vermine being in vain; till at last Providence sent a Disease amongst them, which kill'd them all in a very short time. Mean while *Moor* went on in the fortification of the Island, and was ere long supply'd with fresh People. Mr. *Barlet* was sent over with sixty Men, and carried from thence with him eighty Pound of Ambergreece. And soon after three Ships more, *viz.* the *Blessing*, the *Star*, and the *Margaret*, convey'd thither four hundred and ten, Men and Women. As soon as *Moor* was call'd away, *Daniel Tuckard* coming from *Virginia* to succeed him, bestirr'd himself very much, Planting all places full of Trees fetch'd from the *West-Indian* Islands; as also Tobacco, with which he fraighted a Ship to *London*. Moreover, the Countrey was divided into Acres, that every Planter might have an equal share, and know his own Lands. *Anno* 1619. *Tuckard* was succeeded by *Nathaniel Butler*, who in four Ships brought thither five hundred Men and Women, to supply the first Plantation, which was much decay'd since the Rats had devour'd their Provisions, so that it was little look'd after by the Company in *London*: But now they built a Church and erected a Court of Judicature, and all things were order'd conveniently for the publick good. After which many Noble Persons set Sail thither in the *Magazine* Frigat; and the Planters being now fifteen hundred in number, inhabited twenty Leagues of Land in length.

Forts built upon the *Bermudas*.

On the longest Island, call'd *St. George*, (for the *Bermudas* consists of several Islands, great and small) they built *Warwick* and *Dover* Forts, with other Fortifications and Towers, which had their Denominations from those Noble-men and Gentlemen that were Undertakers in this Plantation, as *Cavendish*, *Paget*, *Herbert*, &c. from the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lord *Paget*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and others.

Ports and Havens.

Amongst the Havens the eminentest are, *Southampton*, the Inlet *Harrington*, and the *Great Sound*.

All these Islands lying together resemble a Half-Moon, and are surrounded with Rocks, which appear at Low-water, and at High lie but shallow; for it seldom

Ebbs

Ebbs or Flows above five Foot. The Shore, for the moſt part Rocky, and hardned by the Sun and Wind, receives no damage by the Waves which continually beat againſt the ſame.

The Ground it ſelf differs; for in ſome places it is ſandy or clayie, and in others partly black, and partly white, or Aſh-colour'd Earth; which laſt is accounted the worſt, and the black the beſt. Three Foot deep under the Aſh-colour'd Earth lie great Slates, and under the black, a white ſpungie Stone, like the Pumice, in whoſe moiſt Creviſes Trees take root. Nature of the Soil.

The Pits or Wells, though they Ebb and Flow with the Sea, yet produce a wholſom and ſweet Water.

The Skie is generally ſerene, but when over-caſt with Clouds, is ſubject to Lightning and Thunder; yet the Air is of a good temper, being neither exceeding cold, nor exceſſive hot: for which reaſon the *European* Fruits grow better there than in their natural Soil. Temperature of the Air.

Their Harveſt is twice a year; for that which they Sowe in *March*, is ripe and gather'd in *June*; then what they Sowe again in *Auguſt*, they gather in *January*.

Theſe Iſlands breed no hurtful Creatures; nay, the yellow Spider which ſpins ſilken Cobwebs, is free from Poyſon. Productions of the Countrey.

The Plant *Nuchtly*, which bears ſpeckled Pears, grows betwixt the Rocks which are drench'd with Sea-water.

The Hogs which above a hundred and fifty years ſince ſwam aſhore out of the *Spaniſh* Wrack, are exceedingly increas'd there, but becauſe of their poorneſs are ſcarce eatable, they feeding onely on the ſweet Berries which fall from the *Palmito*-Trees.

About the white and red Mulberries, which grow plentifully there, breed thouſands of Silk-worms, which ſpin Silk according to the colour of the Mulberries.

The Sea produces ſome quantity of Pearls and Ambergreece.

From the beginning of the year till *May*, the Whales are ſeen to ſwim not far from the Shore.

A ſtrange ſort of Sea-Fowl breed in Holes like Rabbets; and amongſt other Birds, here are alſo ſtore of Cranes.

The Tobacco which the *Engliſh* have planted here grows very well.

Here are likewiſe great Tortoiſes, which Lay their Eggs in the Sand on the Shore, where they are Hatch'd by the Beams of the Sun, and are taken after this manner: In the Night ſome are ſet to watch where they Land, and whileſt they are digging a deep Hole in the Ground, are thrown on their Backs, and not being able to get upon their Legs again, they lie and groan very pitifully: ſome of them having above two Baſons full of Eggs in their Bellies; which being about the bigneſs of a Tennis-Ball, have a thin Shell, which incloſeth a Yolk and White. If theſe Eggs lie buried ſix years, then the young Tortoiſes breaking the Shell, come out of the Sand, and inſtantly creep into the Sea. Their Fleſh is not onely wholſom but toothſom. The Oyl made of them is not inferior to Butter. Tortoiſes Laying of Eggs.

Moreover, the *Bermudas* produce Cedars, the like of which are not to be found in the whole World: The Leaves are douny and prickly at the ends, almoſt like thoſe of the Juniper Tree: The Wood hath a ſweet ſmell, and the Berries, which are like the Myrtle, of a pale Red, incloſe four white Kernels; the outermoſt Skin whereof is ſweet; the innermoſt, which covers the Kernel, ſharp, and the Pulp tartiſh: The Trees are always flouriſhing, being at the ſame time full of Bloſſoms, green, and ripe Fruit: The Berries, when grown ripe, begin to gape, and fall off in rainy Cedars of an excellent kind.

Weather, leaving a round Stalk on the Boughs, which loſes not its Rind till two years after; half which time the Berry requires, before it attains to its perfect ripeneſs, which generally happens in the Winter: The Boughs ſhoot ſtraight upwards, and become in time ſo heavy, that they cauſe the Body of the Tree to bend. This moſt excellent Wood grows in divers places of the *Bermudas.*

We ſhall conclude with the reſolute Exploit of five Sea-men, *Anno* 1616. who, to the great admiration of all People, ſet Sail from thence in an open Veſſel of three Tun through the main Ocean, and after having ſuffer'd terrible Tempeſts, arriv'd in the ſpace of ſeven Weeks ſafe in *Ireland.*

Theſe Iſlands are remarkable for divers ſorts of Plants, unknown in other Parts, as the *Prickle Pear, Poyſon Weed, Red Weed, Purging Bean, Coſtive Tree, Red Pepper,* and the *Sea Feather.* Alſo ſeveral ſtrange Birds, as the *Egg Bird, Cahow, Tropick Bird,* and the *Pemlico,* which preſageth Storms.

CHAP. XIII.

Hiſpaniola.

THe Iſlands call'd *De Barlovento,* by which are underſtood *Hiſpaniola, Cuba, Jamaica,* and *Boriquen,* as alſo the *Lucaies,* with the *Caribes,* and laſtly the Iſles call'd *De Sotavento,* viz. *Margareta, Cabagua,* and *Tabago,* are by ſome comprehended all under the general Name of *The Iſles Antilles*; though others reckon the *Antilles* to be the ſame with the *Caribes* onely. But leaving this Controverſie undecided, we ſhall begin with the Iſles *De Barlovento,* the chief whereof is *Hiſpaniola.*

Bounds and Deſcription of *Hiſpaniola.*

Hiſpaniola, or *Little Spain* (as *Columbus* nam'd it) is, though not the largeſt, yet the faireſt and goodlieſt of all the *American* Iſlands, call'd by the Natives anciently *Hayti* and *Quiſqueia*: It lieth about fifteen Leagues Weſtward of *Porto Rico,* and diſtant from the main Land of *America* about one hnndred and twenty; 'tis of a triangular form, the ſharpeſt Point whereof is that towards *Porto Rico,* which they call *Cabo de Enganno*: that towards the Weſt inclines to a Semi-circle, containing a good and convenient Bay betwixt the two Points, *viz. St. Nicholas* to the North, and *Cabo de Donna Maria* towards the South. It is not thought to be leſs than a hundred and fifty Leagues in length, and in breadth from threeſcore to thirty, and to contain in the compaſs of the whole, four hundred Leagues at leaſt, lying betwixt eighteen and twenty Degrees of Northern Latitude, having an Air ſomewhat infeſted with the Morning Heats, but well cool'd again in the Afternoon, by a conſtant Wind from the Sea, which they call there *Viraſon.* It is, for the fertility of the Soil, one of the richeſt and moſt flouriſhing Countreys in the World; the Trees and all things elſe there continually clad, as it were, in their Summer Livery, the Meadows and Paſtures always green, and of ſuch an excellent Herbage, that Cattel both breed and thrive there beyond belief; both great Cattel and ſmall, as Kine, Sheep, Hogs, *&c.* brought thither out of *Spain,* having multiply'd to ſuch numbers, that they live wild now in Herds in ſeveral places, and are both hunted and kill'd, like Stags or other Veniſon, onely for their Hides, which they ſend yearly into *Spain* and other parts of *Europe,* as a great Merchandize and Commodity of huge profit to them.

The

Wild Hogs alſo have been formerly ſeen to feed in the Woods in great multitudes, but the Dogs ſince they were brought over hither, have made great havock amongſt them.

The Animals peculiar to this Iſland are 1. A little Beaſt call'd *Hutias*, not much unlike our Coneys. 2. *Chemi*, almoſt of the ſame form, but a little bigger. 3. *Mohui*, A Beaſt ſomewhat leſs than the *Hutias*. 4. A Beaſt call'd *Coxi*. Beaſts peculiar to *Hiſpaniola*.

Likewiſe amongſt other ſtrange ſorts of Creatures here, the *Cuyero* is very obſervable, being about an Inch big, and having four Wings, of which two are larger than the other: when they flie they ſhine after ſuch a manner, that in the Night they make a Room as light as day, inſomuch that ſome have made uſe of them in ſtead of Candles to Read by. The Fly *Cuyero*.

No leſs wonderful is the Fiſh *Manate*, whoſe ſhape hath been deſcrib'd elſewhere: It breeds for the moſt part in the Sea, yet ſometimes ſwimming up the Rivers, comes aſhore and eats Graſs. The Caſique *Caramatexi* kept one in the Lake *Guaynato*, which was ſo tame, that when call'd by the Name *Maton*, it us'd to come out of the Water, and go directly to the *Caſique*'s Houſe, where being fed, it return'd to the Lake, accompanied with Men and Boys, who with their Singing ſeem'd to delight the Fiſh, which ſometimes carried ten Children on its Back over the Water; but at laſt a *Spaniard* ſtriking at it with a Pike, it would never come forth again when it eſpy'd a Cloth'd Man: It liv'd twenty ſix years in the fore-mention'd Lake, till by accident the River *Hayboaic* over-flowing into the ſaid Lake, the Fiſh return'd to the Sea. The Fiſh *Manate*.

Beſides this great Fiſh, here is alſo a ſort of ſmall Fiſh, call'd *Abacatuaia*, with a little Mouth, black Eyes encompaſs'd with Silver-colour'd Circles, four black Fins, two long ones under its Belly, one on the Back, and one on each ſide of the Head, the Tail ſlit and cover'd with a glittering Skin: It is as big as a Flounder, and not ill Meat, but thick and round. The Fiſh *Abacatuia*.

When the *Spaniards* firſt ſetled on *Hiſpaniola*, they were exceedingly tormented with a ſort of leaping Inſects call'd *Nigua*, which us'd to eat through their Skin into the The Inſect *Nigua*.

the Flesh in such a nature, that many of them lost their Arms and Legs; but at last they found out a Remedy against this Evil, *viz.* the searing the Wounds with hot Irons.

Fruits.

Besides the aforesaid plenty of Flesh, they have many excellent Fruits all the year long, as Banana's, Pine-Apples, Custud-Apples, Plantens, Papans, Musk-melons, Water-melons, and many other peculiar Plants, as 1. the *Auzuba*, a fair large Tree, the Fruit whereof is call'd *Pinnas*, resembling a *Malecotoon*: Of this Tree there are three sorts, *Jaima*, *Boniama*, and *Jaiqua*; 2. *Quauconex*; 3. *Axi*; of which there are also several sorts, as *Carive*, *Huarahuac*, *Axiblanco*, *Acafran-Axi*, and *Axi-Coral*; 4. *Yuca*, the Root of which serves in stead of Corn; 5. Certain Trees call'd *Guaibes*, besides plenty of Mint and Potato's.

The Provinces of this Island.

The Island of *Hispaniola* was formerly divided into several Provinces, amongst which the Mountainous Countrey *Hyguey* lies towards the Isle of *Porto Rico*. On the Mountains, which are flat on the top, are great variety of sharp-pointed Stones. The Soil is a sort of colour'd Earth, which produces all sorts of Fruit, especially the Root *Casabi*, and Melons.

Hyguey also conterminates with *Ycayagua*; Northward lies *Samana*; Southward, *Yaquimo*, where there is store of *Brasile* Wood: And between the City *Domingo* and *Yaquimo*, is the Countrey *Baoruco*, which with its Mountains extends sixty Leagues in length, and above twenty in breadth, without any Water, Pasture, or Food for Cattel or Mankind.

Next follows the Countrey *Xaragua*, lying at the great Inlet which divides *Hispaniola*; for one side extends to the Promontory of *St. Nicholas*, and the other to the Point *Tiburon*. This Countrey produces abundance of Cotton.

Lastly, the Provinces *Guahaba*, *Haniguagya* and *Cahay*, are very eminent; as also *Cibao*, which is full of Gold-Mines; and *Lavega Real*, with *Magnana*, which lie between the two great Rivers *Neyba* and *Yagui*; the stony Countrey *Ciguayos*, and the low Coast *Darica*, where *Christopher Columbus* built the City *Navidad*, which he afterwards deserted.

Ginger was formerly brought hither from the *East-Indies*, but now grows here in such great abundance, that above two and twenty thousand *Kintalls* are yearly Transported from thence to *Spain*.

With as good success grow here also the Sugar-Canes and *Maiz*.

Peter Martyr, a Councellor to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, relates, That *Hispaniola* produc'd in his time, besides Silver, Copper, and Iron, five hundred thousand *Ducats* in Gold: Nevertheless the rich Mines lay undisturb'd, because they wanted People to work in them, insomuch that had they not planted their Royal Seat in *Domingo*, the Island had long since been deserted, notwithstanding the exceeding fruitfulness of the Soil, because the *Spaniards* exercis'd their Cruelty in such a nature, that of sixty thousand Inhabitants from the Year 1508. to *Anno* 1514. scarce fourteen thousand of them were left alive; all which is affirm'd by the Bishop *De las Casas*. Nay, the fore-mention'd *Peter Martyr* relates, That the Men wearied with working in the Mines, kill'd themselves, despairing of ever being releas'd from their Slavery; and Women with Child destroy'd the Infants in their Wombs, that they might not bear Slaves for the *Spaniards*. He adds hereunto, That of a hundred and twenty thousand Persons, few were left in a short time.

The Gaiety of the antient *Casiques*.

These Provinces in former times had each of them their *Casique*, whose splendor consisted chiefly in Dancing to his Devotion, with a Girdle full of Bells about his Middle, a String of Pearls about his Arms, a Covering over his Privities, and a

Plume

Plume of Feathers on his Head, with a Drummer before him, and a ſmall Train of Arm'd Men after him.

On the Coaſt are firſt the Point of *Niſao*, ten Leagues to the Weſt of *Santo Domingo*. Ports and Havens.

Eighteen Leagues farther is the Port *Ocoa*, which is a Bay where the Fleets of *Nova Hiſpania* take refreſhing, when they do not Anchor in the Nook of *Sepeſepin*, which is near unto it, or in another call'd *The Fair Haven*, two Leagues before you come to *Ocoa*.

Twenty Leagues beyond *Ocoa* is the Port of *Aſua*.

Thirty Leagues more Weſtwardly is a large Point right againſt the Iſland of *Bola*, which lieth five Leagues from the Coaſt.

The moſt Weſterly Point is call'd *Cape Tiburon*: It hath an Iſland three Leagues from it Weſtward, call'd *Caprio*; and Sailing along the Coaſt, you will ſee an Iſland call'd *Camito*; and farther in the Nook of *Yaguana* another call'd *Guanabo* of eight Leagues long.

On the North ſide of the Iſland, the moſt Weſterly Cape and Port is *St. Nicholas*, from whence North-Eaſt and by Eaſt, lieth the Iſland of *Tortuga*, near the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*: It is of five Leagues length.

Farther along the Coaſt is *Monte Chriſto*, the Weſt Cape of *Natividad*; to the Eaſt of which there is a great Bay call'd *Port Real*.

This Iſland is ſo full of Harbours, that he that will Coaſt it, cannot well miſs of one where he pleaſeth, moſt of which afford freſh Meat and good Water.

Moreover, *Hiſpaniola* hath many brave Rivers, the chiefeſt of which are *Hayna*; *Nizao*, along whoſe Shore the firſt Sugar-Canes were planted; *Neyba*, a great River; *Yaquimo*; *Yaqui*, which *Columbus* call'd *Rio de Oro*, becauſe the Ground thereof glitter'd like Gold; and laſtly, the Rivers *Nicayagua*, amongſt whoſe Sands is Gold; *Nigua*, which borrows its Denomination from the fore-mention'd leaping Inſect; the ſwift Stream *Juno*, whoſe Banks are crown'd with handſom Houſes; and *Jaquin*, which hath many Salt-pans.

The

The Rivers *Itabo, Ocoa, Cepi, Bia, Cazui, Sanate de Plata,* and *Chiabon,* have some one, others more Sugar-Mills upon them.

But the chiefest River is *Ozama,* broad, and so deep, that the biggest Vessel may lie close by the Shore; and also washes *St. Domingo.*

Description of the City of *St. Domingo.* This City, the Metropolis of all the Isles round about, was built by *Bartholomeus Columbus,* and was peopled *Anno* 1494. after which it flourish'd eight years, when, a terrible Storm blowing the same down to the Ground, *Nicholas Olanda* remov'd it to the Western Shore of *Ozama,* that the *Spaniards,* who had for the most part setled towards the West, might not be necessitated to Ferry over: but the first place stood much more conveniently, being not onely provided of a Fountain of sweet Water, but also freed of those unwholsom Vapours which daily rise with the Sun at this new-built City. To prevent the inconvenience of crossing to the fore-mention'd Fountain, of which the Inhabitants found themselves oftentimes in great want, *Olanda* went about to lead the neighboring River *Hayna* into the *Ozama,* but the Design not being prosecuted, bereav'd *Domingo* of the onely thing which would have made it able to stand in competition with any City in the World; for it lies on a Plain, the South side whereof is wash'd by the Sea; the East side, by the River; on the North and West are many delightful Fields.

The City, which in a manner is built square, is divided into long straight Streets, full of fair Houses after the *Spanish* manner: in the middle thereof is a square Market-place, with a handsom Church, the Yard whereof is encompass'd with a high Wall, which upon occasion would serve for a place of great Defence.

The Collectors of the King of *Spain's* Revenue dwell in stately Palaces; and the *Dominicans, Franciscans,* and Monks *De la Merced,* have brave Cloysters, besides two more for the Nuns.

The *Latine* School and Hospital belonging to the City, are Endow'd with great yearly Revenues.

The Arch-bishop of *St. Domingo* hath Command over the Bishoprick of *Conception, La Vega, Cuba, Venezuela,* and *Porto Rico.*

The City is surrounded with a Stone Wall, and fortifi'd with a Castle, which with two Bulwarks reaches to the River *Ozama,* and within them two Half-Moons.

On the utmost Shore stands a round Tower near the Southern Bulwark.

Before the new discover'd Countreys entic'd away many People from *St. Domingo,* and the Silver Fleet put into *Havana,* the Inhabitants drove a great Trade in Hides, Tallow, Sugar, *Cassia,* Horses, and Hogs.

Anno 1586. Sir *Francis Drake* Landed here with twelve hundred *English*-men, took the City by Storm, staid a whole Moneth in the same, and upon Composition with the *Spaniard,* left it undestroy'd.

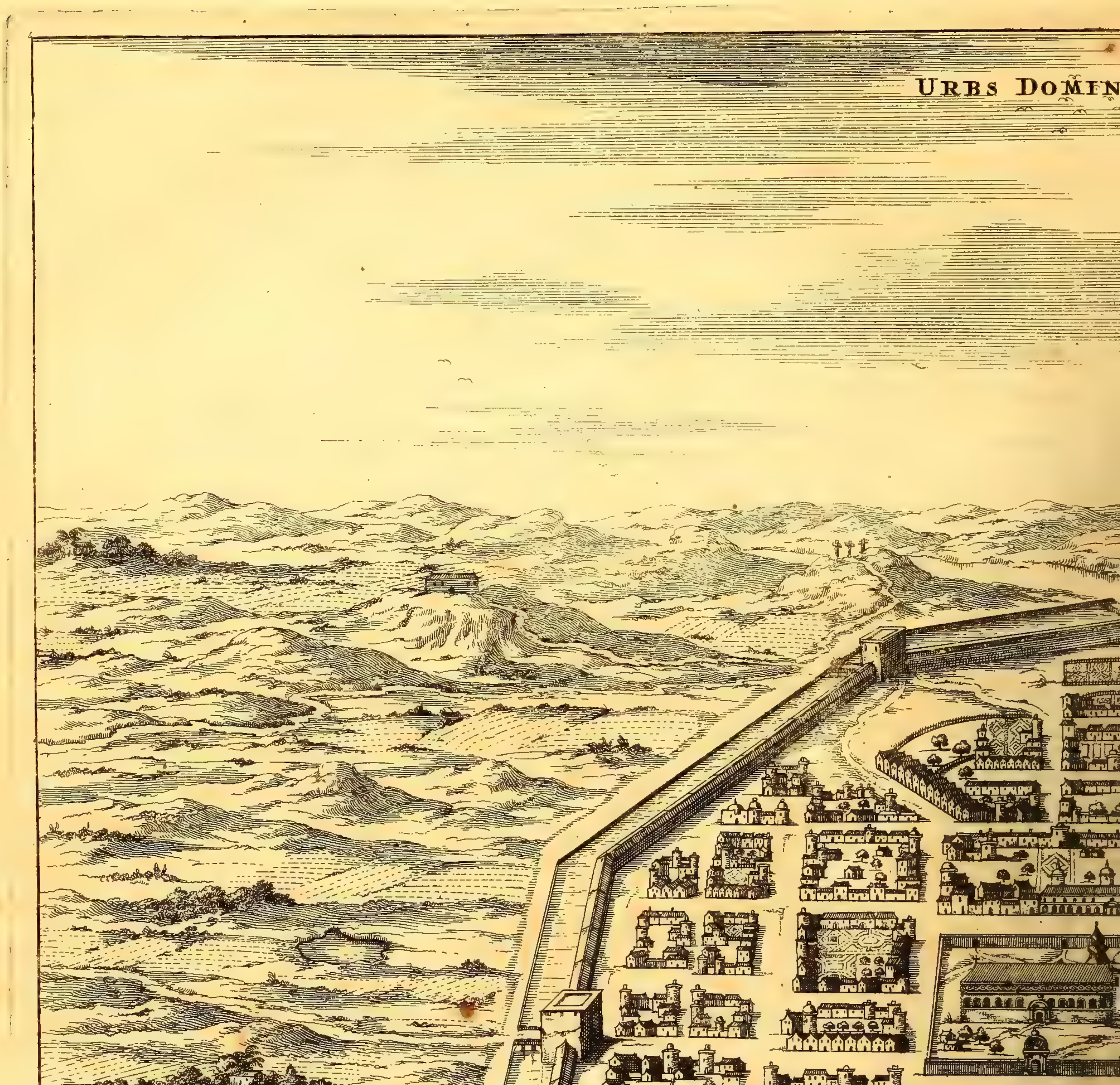
Other chief Towns of *Hispaniola.* Other chief Towns in *Hispaniola* are 1. *Salvaleon,* twenty eight Leagues distant from *St. Domingo,* towards the East.

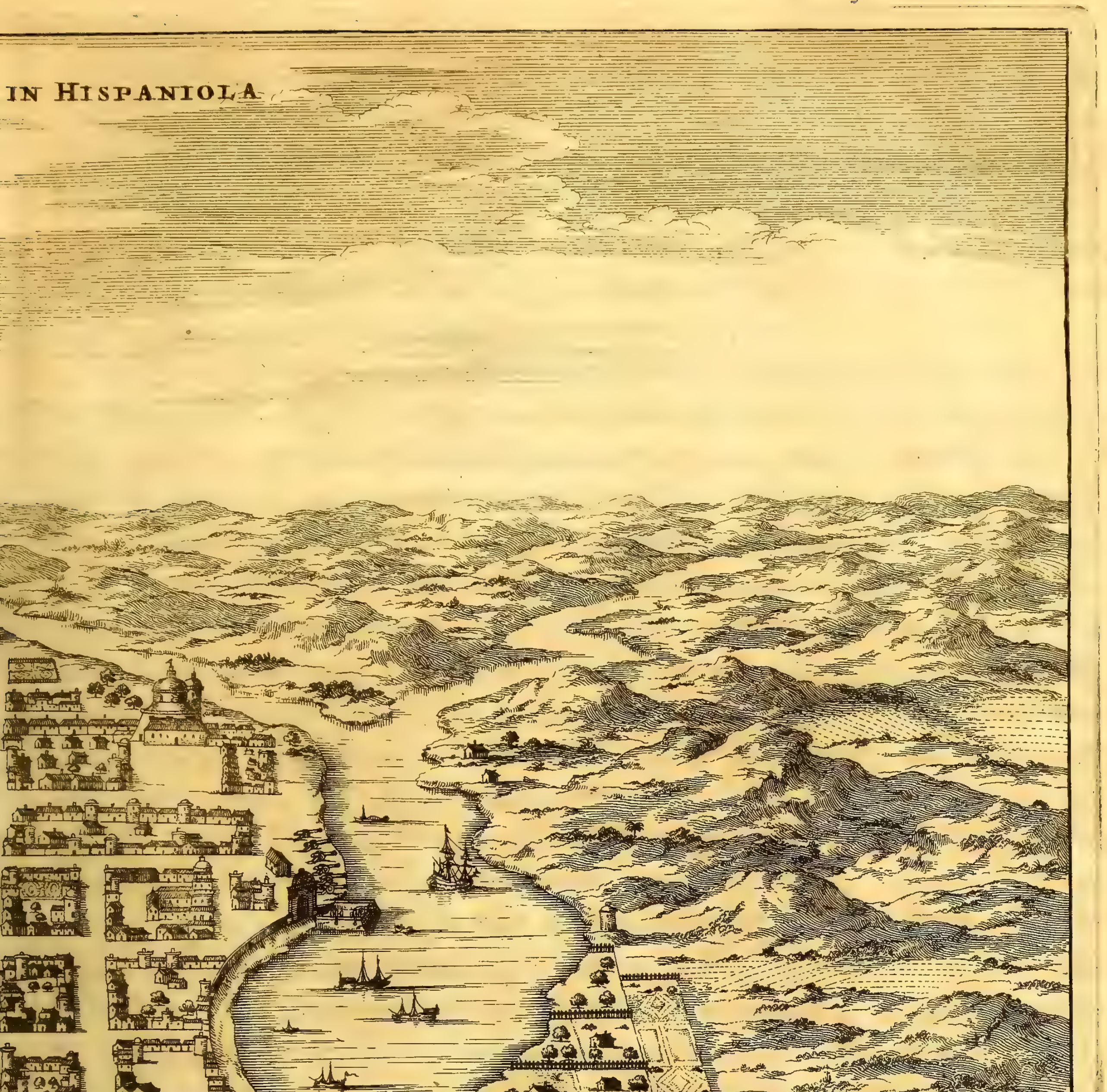
2. *Zeybo.* 3. *Cotny,* formerly inhabited by those that work'd in the Gold-Mines; the last especially was once a rich Town, and much frequented, but now in a manner deserted.

4. *Azua,* or *New Compostella,* eight Leagues distant from *St. Domingo,* famous for the Sugar-Mills not far from it, and one of the Ports before-mention'd.

5. *Yaguana,* for its brave Harbour also call'd *Maria del Puerto,* in the more Western parts of the Island; a small Town not above a League distant from the Sea; It was burnt by Captain *Christopher Newport.*

6. Con-


URBS DOMIN



IN HISPANIOLA

6. *Conception de la Vega*, adorn'd with a Cathedral and Cloysters of Fryers, and lying twenty or thirty Leagues Northward of *St. Domingo*: It was built by *Columbus*, and from thence he had his Title of *Duke de la Vega*.

7. *Sant Jago de los Cavalleros*, a very pleasant Place, ten Leagues Northward of *St. Domingo*.

8. *Puerto de Plata*, or *The Silver Haven*, four Leagues distant from *St. Domingo* towards the North: It hath been counted the second Place of Trading and Wealth in the whole Island, being commodiously seated on an Arm of the Sea, and fortifi'd with a Castle.

9. *Monte Christo*, one of the Ports also above-mention'd: It lies fourteen Leagues Westward of *Plata*, and extends it self along the Northern Coast: it is wash'd by the River *Yagui*, on whose Banks are many Salt-pans.

All those Cities are much decay'd, and thinly inhabited, the *Spaniards* being most of them drawn by the temptation of new discover'd Gold and Silver Mines in other places, and the first Inhabitants having been miserably destroy'd. The Bishop *De las Casas*, an Eye-witness, relates, That the King *Gauccanarillo* secur'd the Goods of a stranded Ship, of which *Columbus* was Commander, and receiv'd the *Spaniards* very courteously; but not being able to continue supplying them with that quantity of Gold they requir'd, wanting Men to gather so much out of the Streams and Mines, and seeing no way to rid himself from the *Spaniards* Oppressions, fled to the Province of *Ciguayos*, the *Casique* of which was his Deputy; whereat the *Spaniards* were so enrag'd, that they burnt all that they could meet with, neither sparing young nor old; and at length taking *Guaccanarillo*, put him in Irons, and thought to have carried him to *Madrid*; but the Ship in which he went suffering Shipwrack, he with many others was cast away, being before almost dead with grief for his Consort, who had been Ravish'd by a *Spanish* Commander. Likewise *Anacoana*, Sister to the *Casique*, or Governor of the Province *Xarana*, and Partner with him in the Government, seeing three hundred of her Councellors burning in a great House, set on fire by the *Spaniards*, and her Subjects torn by Dogs, or cut in pieces, hung her self out of despair. The same Death died *Higuanama*, Queen of *Huguey*. Others say that *Anacoana* was put to death together with her Brother in a most barbarous and cruel manner, by *Nicholas de Olanda*, who succeeded *Diego de Arana* in the Government of this Island. Many Women and Children were kept alive onely to Manure the Ground. The Men dying of their hard Labour in the Gold-Mines, and those which endur'd stoutly the cruel Labour under Ground, were never suffer'd to go to their Wives; from whence proceeded a great decrease of People, the *Spaniards* seeming purposely to design the destruction of the Natives of *Hispaniola*, though they receiv'd great benefit by their Service; for Gold in former times was found between the Cracks and split Stones of the Mountains, whose Veins the Mine-workers digg'd for not without great and dangerous Labour.

The Island dispeopled by the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

Their barbarous usage of *Guaccanarillo* and others.

The first Planters of *Hispaniola* are, according to the common opinion, deriv'd from *Matinio*, a high and Mountainous Isle, from whence the most eminent Inhabitants were driven by certain Rebels, as formerly the *Syrians* under the Government of *Dido*, were driven from *Tyre* to *Lybia*, and the *Batavians* from *Hessen* to the Countrey between *Rhyne* and *Wall*, at present inhabited by the *Gelders* and *Hollanders*. These *Matininoensians* thus expell'd from their native Countrey, setled themselves on *Cabonao*, near the River *Bahaboni*: The first House they call'd *Camoteia*, and afterwards turn'd it into a Temple, to which they shew'd Reverence, and made great Presents: In like manner the *Tyema*, which stood on a high Rock belonging to one of

First original of the People of *Hispaniola*.

of the *Canary* Iſlands, was by the antient Inhabitants of the Place had in great veneration, inſomuch that many leap'd down from the ſame, being perſwaded by the Prieſts, That the Souls of thoſe which threw themſelves off this ſacred Break-neck, ſhould immediately be tranſlated into a place of everlaſting happineſs.

The antient Name of this Iſland.

This Iſland was, as we ſaid before, firſt call'd *Haity*, which ſignifies *Wild*, becauſe in many places it ſwells with wondrous high Mountains, and in other places is over-grown with great Woods: it was afterwards by the antient Inhabitants nam'd *Xuſqueia*, that is, *Unmeaſurably great*, becauſe they ſuppos'd it to be the whole World, and that the Sun ſhin'd in no other place.

Indian Songs or Ballads call'd *Areitos*.

The Natives of this Iſland, though wholly rude of acquir'd Knowledge or Literature, like the generality of the *Americans*, yet they took care to inſtruct their Children in the Original and Antiquities of their Countrey, and the Wars and Exploits of their Predeceſſors, both which they contain'd in Songs call'd *Areitos*, which they us'd to Sing to the ſound of Drums and Trumpets; but eſpecially their Perſons of chiefeſt Quality ſtudy'd moſt theſe *Areitos*, and exercis'd themſelves in Dancing.

Strange Prediction of the *Spaniards* Arrival.

The moſt remarkable of theſe antient *Areitos*, were ſuch as pretended to propheſie of things to come, which if of ſad conſequence, were Sung very mournfully and with many Sighs; nor were they always, however inſpir'd, without effect, as appear'd at laſt by woful event: for long before the *Spaniards* Landed on *Hiſpaniola*, it was foretold by one of them, that *Maguacochios*, ſignifying *Clothed People*, ſhould Land on *Hiſpaniola*, who with ſharp Weapons ſhould cut off Heads and Arms, and under whoſe inſupportable Yoke their Succeſſors muſt ſpend their days without hope of ever being releas'd.

It might be diſputed whether theſe Predictions were dictated by good or evil Spirits; but it is generally believ'd, that all their Oracles, whether hapning true or falſe, were ſuggeſted by diabolical Spirits to the Prieſts, who commonly converſ'd with them; and that theſe Spirits knew the Deſign of ſeveral People to diſcover new Countreys.

The Images of their *Zemes*.

Their Images *Zemes*, ſtuff'd full of Cotton, were faſhion'd into very frightful Shapes, and might paſs for thoſe things which we call *Terricula*, or *Bugbears*; of which ſome were made very ſmall, and thoſe they ty'd on their Foreheads when they went to the Wars. Every Governor had a peculiar *Zemes*, to whom he ſhew'd Reverence, in return whereof he expected Rain, fair Weather, and to conquer his Enemies, ſuppoſing him to be a Meſſenger of a perpetual and endleſs Being, by them call'd *Jocauna Guamaonocon*; whom neverthelesſ they ſuppos'd to have a Mother, to whom they gave five Names, *viz.* *Attbeir*, *Mamona*, *Guacarapita*, *Liella*, and *Guimazoa*.

The Iſlanders Opinion of the Creation.

Their opinion of Man's Creation was thus: They ſay, that out from a Mountain in the Province *Cuanana*, out of certain ſmall and great Caverns therein, came little and great People: The biggeſt Hole, call'd *Cazibaragua*, and the little one, nam'd *Amaiauna*, were ſaid to be lock'd up every Night, that none might paſs the Sentinel *Machchael*, who out of curioſity leaving the Mountain *Cuata*, and going up into the Countrey, was diſcover'd by the Sun, whoſe Beams he not being able to endure, was turn'd into a Rock. The like Miſchance hapned to many others, who in the dark Night going to Fiſh, in the Morning at their Return were chang'd into Oaken Trees, onely one of the Fiſhermen was ſent away by the chief Commander *Vaguoniana*, who moved at the Complaint of a Nightingale's Singing, ſuffer'd all the Men to go into the Hole, and the Women and Children he Tranſported to *Matinino*. But to make ſhort of theſe non-ſenſical Stories, in concluſion, the Men being let out of their Caves, ſaw many ſtrange Beaſts amongſt the Woods, which

being

being turn'd into Women, were entertain'd by them, and brought forth a numerous Progeny, which ſpread over all *Hiſpaniola.*

No leſs ridiculous an Account do the Prieſts give concerning the Original of the Sea, *viz.* That *Jaia*, a mighty Man, buried the Body of his deceaſed Son in a Pumpion, which ſome Moneths after, out of meer affection to the Deceaſed, he cutting open, abundance of Whales ſprung out of it. This Wonder being every where known, amongſt others, entic'd four Brothers born at one Birth (whoſe Mother died in Childbed) to get the Pumpion into their poſſeſſion; which their Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful: but afterwards ſtruck with a pannick fear of *Jaia's* coming thithither (who oftentimes came to mourn over the Bones of his dead Son) they fled, and threw away the Pumpion, which breaking with the fall, the Sea guſh'd out of all places thereof, and cover'd the Plains in ſuch a manner, that nothing of them was ſeen, onely the tops of the higheſt Mountains appear'd; at which the four Brothers terribly afrighted, rang'd through barren Deſarts, in which they had died of Hunger, had they not come to a Baker's Houſe, which one of them entring, ask'd for *Cazabi*; but the Baker denying them Bread, ſpit on them, which caus'd a mortal Dropſie, which the Brothers upon conſultation found no way to cure, but by cutting a hole in the Skin with a ſharp Stone, and to let out the Water; but out of each running Wound ſprung a Woman, who bare them four Sons and four Daughters.

Their fooliſh Opinion of the Original of the Sea.

There is a certain Cave call'd *Jovana-beina*, which is adorn'd with a thouſand Pictures, in great eſteem amongſt them; at the Entrance on each ſide whereof ſtands a *Zemes*; that on the right ſide is call'd *Binthaitelles*, the other *Marobur*, to which they come from all places to pay their Devotions, becauſe (they ſay) the Sun and Moon came out of the ſaid Cave to lighten the World.

The Cave Jovana-beina.

Much after the ſame abſurd rate is their Opinion of the Deceaſed; for they ſuppoſe that they range through Woods and Forreſts in the Night, eat of a Fruit call'd *Guannaba*, and ſteal to the Embraces of Women in Moon-ſhiny Nights. A Traveller, ſay they, if he be frighted at the appearance of a deceaſed Perſon, great inconveniences will certainly attend him, but if he goes ſtoutly towards it, then the Goblin vaniſhes.

Their abſurd Opinion of the Deceaſed

Theſe Deluſions are made great Myſteries amongſt them, and contain'd in Songs, which their Prieſts *Boiti* Sing to a kind of Tabor made of a piece of hollow Wood, pretending that they have familiar Converſation with the *Zemes* concerning future things.

Their Ceremonies about their ſick, eſpecially if Perſons of Quality, are likewiſe very remarkably odd and conceited: Firſt they chew a ſtrong kind of Herb, call'd *Cohobba*, with which having ſufficiently intoxicated their Brains, they foam at the Mouth, and run with a Stone and a piece of Fleſh in their Mouths to the ſick Perſon, whoſe Family they drive all out of Doors, except one or two, whoſe preſence the Patient requires; then the *Boiti* walks four times about the ſick Perſon's Bed, making ſtrange Geſtures, pinching his Lips and Noſe, blowing upon his Forehead, Throat and Temples, and ſucking ſeveral parts of his Body, alledging, that thereby he draws the Diſtemper out of the Veins; after that he chaſes and rubs his Shoulders, Thighs and Legs, and ties his Hands and Feet together, then running to the Door, proclaims, That the Sick in a ſhort time ſhall be reſtor'd to his former Health; which ſaid, he returns with his Arms ſtretch'd out towards the ſick Perſon, takes the piece of Fleſh out of his Mouth, which he gives him backwards, ſaying, *You ſhall riſe and go forth in Health, for I have taken away your Sickneſs*: But if he judges the Diſtemper not curable, he makes the Sick believe, that *Zemes* is

Their Ceremonies about their Sick.

displeas'd with him, because he did not build a House for him, or consecrate a Garden to him, or in some respect or other did not worship him as he ought to have done. When the Soul departs out of the Body, they conjure the Body with many Adjurations, to reveal whether it died according to God's decree, or through neglect of the *Boiti*, as not having sanctifi'd himself enough by Fasting when he went first to the Sick, or not prescrib'd sufficient Medicines: wherefore if (as they say) the Devil answers them from the Mouth of the Deceased, that the *Boiti* did not perform his due Office, then the nearest Friends revenge themselves on the *Boiti*, but if otherwise, then they are highly esteem'd amongst them. The Women taking the Stones which the *Boiti* kept in his Mouth, wrap them up in a fine Cloth as a holy Relique, supposing that they will much facilitate their Child-birth.

Their manner of Consulting with their *Zemes*.

The *Casiques* desirous to know future Events of War, or whether the approaching Years will be fruitful, go into a Chappel consecrated to the *Zemes*, and snuff the intoxicating Herb *Cohobba* up their Nostrils; whereupon they break out into loud Exclamations, and some kind of strange extravagant Actions, till the power of the *Cohobba* begins to decay, and the Frenzie cease; then coming again to their Senses, they bow their Heads, and lay their Elbows on their Knees, in which posture they sit for a considerable time, then lifting up their Eyes they yawn as if they they came from sleep; then they mutter to themselves whilest their Retinue which stand about them (for no common Person is suffer'd to be there) thank them with a loud Voice, for the pains they have been at in discoursing with the *Zemes*; then the *Casiques* begin to declare what hath been reveal'd to them, *viz.* whether they shall be fortunate in the Wars or not; whether it will be a fruitful or unfruitful, healthy or sickly Year.

Gossipping.

Moreover, at the Birth of the *Casique*'s Children, the neighboring Governors visit the Women in Child-bed, and every one gives the Child a peculiar Name, from whence it happens that one Man hath oftentimes forty Names, and is highly incens'd if any one of them chances to be forgot in any Writing directed to him.

Manner of Succession.

Their manner of Succession in Government is not unremarkable; for not the eldest Heir-male of the Family, but first the King or *Casique*'s Brother, if he have any, and after his Decease the eldest of the Sisters Inherits the Realm or *Seigniorie*: if the Sisters have no Male-issue, then the Brothers Sons Inherit; and in case they have no Male-heir, then the next of Blood, whether Male or Female: but if the Prince or *Casique* dies without Children, Nephews, or other near Relations, the next in Power in the Countrey Inherits, and Marries as many Wives as he pleases; of which she that he loves best is burn'd alive in her best Apparel with her Husband when he dies, and near the Corps stands a Cup of Water and some of the Bread *Cazabi*.

Languages.

There are several Languages in *Hispaniola*, but differing from each other: for in the Province *Bainoa* they have a different, both Pronunciation and Dialect from that in *Caizimu*.

In the said Province of *Caizimu* is a very remarkable Rock, or vast Stone to be seen, at the Foot of a high Mountain; and underneath the said Stone is a great Cave, into which they go through a large Passage, not unlike a Temple Door; near which conjoyn many deep Rivers, with such a Noise and Foam, that they lose both their Sight and Hearing, whoever approach the same.

An Example of the *Bainoan* Language.

Of the Language of the Province *Bainoa*, *Peter Martyr* gives us this Specimen: "The Wife of a *Casique* (says he) went to Prayers in a Chappel which was built by "the *Spaniards*; at her Return from whence her Husband desiring to enjoy her, "she refusing, said, *Teitoca, teitoca, techeta Cynato guammechina*, that is to say, *Be con-*

"*tented*,

"*tented, Be contented, God would be highly incens'd*: to which the *Casique* anſwer'd, "*Gnaibba Cynato machabucha guamechyna*, that is, *What care I if God be angry*,

Since the *Spaniards* had firſt poſſeſſion of this Iſland, it hath been twice Invaded by the *Engliſh*, the firſt time under the Conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*, who took the Town of *San Domingo*, ſtaid in it a good while, and could if he had pleas'd, have totally diſpoſſeſs'd the *Spaniards*; the ſecond time under Colonel *Venables*, ſent thither by *Oliver Cromwell* during his uſurp'd Dominion; at which time it might as eaſily have been taken as at firſt, had not the Buſineſs been raſhly and indiſcreetly manag'd, as ſhall preſently be declar'd more at large. The firſt Expedition of Sir *Francis Drake* hath been already hinted, but for the memorableneſs of that bold Exploit, we ſhall give a particular Account of it from a late Writer, who hath ſet forth the Life of that brave *Engliſh* Heroe. In the Year of our Lord 1580. about the end of *February* ſetting Sail from *St. Chriſtophers* for *Hiſpaniola*, by the Way they met with a ſmall Frigat bound for *San Domingo*, and the Men of her being Examin'd, one aſſur'd them that the Haven of it was a barr'd Haven, and the Shore well fortifi'd, ſo that there was no convenient Landing within ten *Engliſh* Miles of the City, whither this Man undertook to conduct them. *January* the firſt they Landed ten Miles from the City, and marching thither under the Command of the Lieutenant General, arriv'd about one a Clock in the Afternoon; when they came near, about a hundred and fifty Gentlemen well Mounted, preſented themſelves againſt them; but the ſmall Shot playing upon them, they departed, and the *Engliſh* proceeded towards the two Gates of the City that lay towards the Sea, both which the *Spaniards* had Mann'd, and planted their Ordnance without the Gates, and ſome ſmall Shot in an Ambuſh by the Way-ſide: The *Engliſh* being about twelve hundred Men, divided themſelves; the Lieutenant-General leading the one half to one Gate, and Captain *Powel* the other half to the other Gate, vowing that with God's aſſiſtance they would not reſt till they met in the Market-place: No ſooner had the *Spaniards* diſcharg'd their Ordnance, doing ſome little Execution, but the Lieutenant-General haſted, or rather ran upon them, to prevent their Charging again, and notwithſtanding their Ambuſh, entred Pell Mell with them into the Gate, not ſtaying till he came into the Market-place, unto whom ſhortly after came Captain *Powel* with his Companies. This Place they ſtrengthned with Barricado's, the City being too large to be guarded by ſo ſmall and weary an Army. And after Mid-night they in the Caſtle, hearing ſome of the *Engliſh* buſie about the Gate, quitted it, ſome being taken Priſoners, and others eſcaping by Boats. The next day the *Engliſh* enlarg'd their Quarters, and fortifi'd themſelves, and held the Town for a Moneths ſpace. During this time the General ſent a *Negro* Boy with a Flag of Truce to the *Spaniards*, who by the Way was met by ſome Officers of the Galley which the *Engliſh* had taken, together with the City, who furiouſly thruſt the poor Boy through the Body; who returning to the General, and having declar'd how barbarouſly they had us'd him, fell down and died in his Preſence. The General being much mov'd herewith, commanded the Provoſt-Martial to take two Fryers, and to carry them to the ſame place with a ſufficient Guard, and there to hang them; and withal he ſent one of the Priſoners to inform the *Spaniards* why he did it, and to tell them, that till the Party who had thus murder'd his Meſſenger were deliver'd to him, there ſhould no day paſs wherein he would not hang two Priſoners, till all were conſum'd. Hereupon the day following the Murtherer was brought, and an Offer made to deliver him to the General, who yet thought it more honorable to make them perform the Execution themſelves in the ſight of the *Engliſh*, which was done accordingly.

The taking of *St. Domingo* by Sir *Fran. Drake*.

During their abode here, Commissioners oft pass'd between the *Spaniards* and them about the Ransom of the City, but not agreeing, the *English* spent every Morning till the heat of the Day in firing and destroying the Houses in the outward part of the City, two hundred Mariners being employ'd therein for divers days; yet were the Houses built so magnificently and strongly of Stone, that they could not consume one third part of the Town all that time; whereupon the General was contented to accept of twenty five thousand *Ducats* of 5 *s.* 6 *d.* apiece to spare the rest.

Here his Soldiers met with good Pillage, especially of rich Apparel, but Treasure they found none; for the *Spaniards* by their Cruelties had so destroy'd the Natives, who us'd to work in the Mines of Gold and Silver, that they were wholly given over; and in that Island they were forc'd to use Copper Money: yet they found store of Wine, Oyl, Vinegar, Wheat, Woollen and Linnen Cloth, some Silks, *&c.* which much reliev'd them: there was but little Plate found, but good store of *Porcelane*, or *China* Dishes; yet some they found, and very costly Houshold-stuff.

Venables his Expedition to *San Domingo.*

Venables his Expedition was in the Year 1654. when *Cromwell* having gain'd the supream Power under the Title of *Protector*, and having us'd so many Engines for the getting of Money to maintain his Greatness and usurp'd Authority, that he was almost brought to his last Shifts, bethought himself of this Project, (or, as some suppose, had it put into his Head by Cardinal *Mazarine*, the then great Minister of State in *France*, with whom he had intimate Correspondence) thinking thereby to kill two Birds with one Stone: for on the one side, he thought by this notable Exploit to advance his Fame abroad, and gain Credit and Applause with the People at home, by enlarging his Empire, and spreading the Renown of the *English* Nation, and so consequently to establish himself the more firmly in his new gotten Power; and at the same time by the great Riches he promis'd to himself from this Adventure, to recruit his Stock, which all his griping Exactions, especially from the King's Party, could scarce supply for the keeping up of his Army, maintaining Intelligence, and other vast Expences: To this end he sets forth a considerable Fleet with extraordinary speed and secrecy, it not being known whither this Fleet was design'd till they were almost upon the very Place, that the *Spaniard* might not be forewarn'd to provide against them, onely in general terms it was given out, that the Design was both advantageous to the Nation, and would prove a great enrichment to all that went upon it; so that it is no great wonder, if within a short space a good competent Army was got together of such as having neither Estates nor Employments, willingly offer'd themselves, as Men that went from the fear of Iron Grates, to the hopes of Golden Ingots; and many of them were such as having been in the late King's Army, and disdaining to take any Employment at home under that Government, were easily induc'd to List themselves in this Armada: nor was *Oliver* a little glad of this occasion of sending out of the Land, and employing upon a desperate Adventure those Men, who he had reason to suspect would, upon any opportunity offer'd, be the first Opposers of his usurp'd Power. This Army being sent to *Portsmouth* for Embarquation, and there making such Preparations as was convenient, which a Moneths time or thereabouts was thought would accomplish, a Messenger came from *Desborough* (who was there to set them going) to the General, that he should prepare to Embarque on *Christmas*-day; which at the first the General receiv'd with great impatience, alledging, That it was not possible so to do, and that he would not set Sail without his Arms and other Necessaries, which were not yet come from *London*: however, at his going to *Desborough* he was prevail'd

prevail'd upon to ſet Sail, with a promiſe that the Ships with the Arms ſhould immediately follow him to the *Barbado's*, where he was to ſtay till their arrival; ſo on *Chriſtmas*-day they ſet Sail, and about the fourteenth of *February* arriv'd at *Barbado's* with three thouſand Men, and a Company of Reformado's, which there were doubled, and then, and not till then, it was told them, That the reaſon of their ſo ſudden going away, was becauſe there was a Plot forming in *England* for reſtoring the King, and that they were not thought fit to be left there at the Head of their Regiments, to be tempted with the advantage of joyning with any ſuch Party. At *Barbado's* they ſtaid till they had almoſt undone that Place by eating up their Proviſions, the Planters there ſeldom preparing more than they have occaſion to ſpend in their Houſes, and for their Servants (having better and more profitable Employments upon their Hands) and the Soldiers not being content with ſuch Proviſions as their Servants would be well pleas'd with, ſo that they were in danger of ſtarving the Iſland and themſelves too: Thereupon a Council of War was call'd, and the neceſſity of leaving that Iſland declar'd, and Orders iſſu'd out to ſet Sail for *Hiſpaniola*, where they might make ſuch Attempt as their Condition would allow, wanting Arms and other Neceſſaries; when they came within five or ſix Leagues of *Hiſpaniola* the Fleet lay by, and a Council of War was call'd by the Commiſſioners (for ſuch they had who were never Soldiers) with ſome few Officers of the Army, where it was reſolv'd to attempt *San Domingo*, and an Order made, That in caſe it be taken, no Soldier ſhould offer to Plunder, but that ſatisfaction in lieu thereof ſhould be given by the Commiſſioners; the Officers of the Army in vain oppoſing and proteſting againſt it, which occaſion'd the Soldiers to ſay, That the Commiſſioners ſhould take the Town themſelves, for they would not; Lots were there drawn by the ſeveral Colonels who ſhould firſt Land, which fell upon the Black Regiment, who had no Arms but Half-pikes of eight Foot long, made of Cabbage-Tree in the *Barbado's*; And Orders were then given out to the ſeveral Colonels to Land at the River *Hind*, within two Leagues of *San Domingo*; ſo they ſteer'd their Courſe thither, as was thought, by Night, but the next Morning found themſelves twenty Leagues at leaſt from the place of Rendezvouz, though one Regiment Landed there, who durſt not attempt the Town for want of Orders, though doubtleſs they might have taken it, had they not ſtaid in expectation of the General and the reſt of the Fleet; but when they were thus caſt Leeward of the Town, they muſt Land their Men, who no ſooner went on Shore, but the Order againſt Plundering was read, and the Soldiers in a Mutiny to whom it was read, which made the reſt forbear to read it, judging it no time now to diſoblige them, who had in their Officers opinion too juſt a cauſe of diſcontent: However this was made known to the reſt, and diſcours'd as they march'd, That they had not thought to be under a Committee here, but they would make them weary of their Employment ere they had done: And this indeed was enough, beſides the faintneſs and unuſual Heat of the Countrey, to diſanimate Men of good Reſolutions, eſpecially the ordinary Soldiers, whoſe hopes of Plunder is the chiefeſt prop to their Courage, and expected Gain the ſpurr to their Valour. After they had Landed their Men, next Morning early they march'd towards *San Domingo*; but before Noon the Heat and Drought which they felt made them ſenſible of their firſt Errour and Inadvertency, in coming from *England* without their Neceſſaries; for through want of Bottles, which were left behind, and came not till three Moneths afterwards, the Men fell down dead in the High-ways, every one fainting and languiſhing, and crying out for Water: ſhortly after they met with a Field of Oranges, which was no unwelcome ſight, with which they ſtor'd themſelves; but ere they had march'd

four or five Miles thought they had quench'd their present Thirst, and their Drought began to increase however, they march'd on, leaving some of their Men dead on the place, others fainting, were set upon the Troopers Horses till they came that Night to some Water, which gave them new life, and the Morrow early march'd again till they came within some Miles of the appointed Rendezvouz, where they heard of the other Regiment that Landed at the right place: And now having refresh'd themselves with Rest, Water, and Provision, they march'd to the taking of the Town; the General himself, with a small Party and a Guide, went towards the Town to find out some Water, which he knew the Soldiers would want, (not having Bottles to carry any) but as they were on their March, which was very leisurely by reason of the Heat, they heard a firing of Musquets, then making more speed in their March, supposing an Engagement, in the High-way, about a Mile from the Town, was found one of the General's Secretaries, with others, dead; and not long after some came back to the General, and told him, That looking for Water with the Guide, an Ambuscade issu'd out, and had kill'd the Guide that should have shew'd them the place of Water, and some others; and although some which Commanded the foremost Regiments were very forward and willing to assault the Town, yet it was not thought fit so to do till the Army came up, by which time it was Night; and though they were then within half a Mile of the Town, yet the Soldiers were so impatient for Water, that they could not stay till the next Morning to assault the Town, but were forc'd to march back to the River *Hind* about eight Miles; (and this Relater did at that time drink his own Water) there they staid till they had again refresh'd themselves, and then prepar'd for their Return to attaque the Town; and notwithstanding the March it self in a hot Countrey was irksom enough, yet they were forc'd to make the Soldiers to draw the Ordnance and other Carriages for want of Harness and other Necessaries, which were left behind; however, they willingly underwent it by Turns: And now a Forlorn was drawn out, and other Orders given for a March, especially it being taken notice of, that the Enemies manner of Fight was and would be by Ambuscades, a File in every Company were order'd to stand till the other came up, and to face to the Right and Left to the Woods, which were all along as they went, for fear of a Surprize; and the Forlorn marching near an old Fort, call'd *Jeronymo*, which we had been possess'd of before, but thought not worth the keeping, and fearing they might meet with some small opposition there, began to fortifie themselves, and took a Dram of the Bottle, which as they were drinking, and others eating a bit, suddenly rush'd forth an Ambush of about a hundred and twenty *Blacks*, with a *Spanish* Commander in the Head of them, which so amaz'd and surpriz'd them, that some few onely Discharging, the rest immediately fled; the *Blacks* quickly falling in with their Lances, and doing such Execution as the time would allow them; for presently the Alarm being taken, and Supplies marching out for their relief, the Enemy, who had done more than they could possibly expect to have done, retreated into their Fort, which they had better fortifi'd than before, and had planted some small Drakes there upon it; the Execution was so short, that they had not time either to strip or pick a Pocket, lest they had paid too dear for it. After this Defeat a Council of War was call'd, and there it was agreed the next Morning early to fall on upon that little Fort, and so proceed to the taking of the Town; but very early, as they were in that expectation, Orders came from the General to the Army to march back to the River *Hind*, for what reason this Relator (though a considerable Person) never yet knew; where after they had staid some time, that Miscarriage was question'd at a Council of War, and one of the chief Officers

PORTO

RICO

Officers of the Forlorn order'd to have his Sword broke over his Head, with other disgraceful Impositions, and two Colonels of the Army were order'd to draw up the Causes of this Miscarriage to send to *England*; which, because 'twas thought would too much reflect on them in Power that were to supply them, was by those Colonels judg'd inconvenient, and so 'twas never done. The number of Men lost by Stragling, Sickness, and this unhappy Engagement, amounted in the whole to about two hundred and thirty. In a short time after this, it was order'd to Ship the Men; which done, after some Debates amongst the Commissioners what was best to be done, Provisions nor Utensils yet coming fit for the Design intended, which was to possess some considerable Place in the *Main*, it was agreed, That they should steer their Course for the Island of *Jamaica*; which they did accordingly, and on the tenth day of *May* 1654. with little opposition possess'd it: where the same Soldiers have shew'd not onely such Courage and Resolution upon all occasions, (in many and frequent Encounters and Invasions made by the *Spaniards*, not onely with Soldiers of those Parts, but such as have been sent from *Spain*, *Naples*, *Catalonia*, and other Places) as might speak them *English*-men, but such hath been their Patience and Sufferance, as none of this Nation in the memory of Man have ever been put to, the Effects whereof their King and Countrey, 'tis hop'd, will have occasion to remember, to their immortal Honor and Renown.

Hispaniola is surrounded with several other Isles, as 1. Eastward appears *Saona*, full of pleasant Woods and Pastures, with Cattel feeding on them: in former times it produc'd much *Cazabi* for the City *Domingo*; but since the *Spaniards* murder'd all the Inhabitants *Anno* 1502. it hath never been inhabited. 2. The Rocky Shelf *St. Catalina*. 3. *Abaque*. 4. *Navaza*. 5. *Guanabo*. 6. *Tortuga*, abounding in Hogs. and 7. *Beata*, famous for the excellent speckled Wood which grows there, and a swift River, which oftentimes detains the Ships there whole Moneths.

CHAP. XIV.

Porto Rico, and Monico.

ANother of those call'd *The Isles of Barlovento*, is *Boriquen*, anciently so nam'd, but now more generally *Porto Rico*, from *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, its chief Town, is an Island fifteen Leagues distant from *Santa Crux*, to the North-West, and about as many from *Hispaniola* to the South-East, but from the Continent or main Land of *Paria* (which seems to be the nearest) a hundred and thirty, or a hundred thirty six, as some reckon. It lieth almost in a quadrangular Form, being suppos'd to contain about thirty Leagues in length, and not less than twenty in breadth, in eighteen and nineteen Degrees of Northern Latitude. *Bounds and Extent of Porto Rico.*

The Island on the North, which is less fruitful than the South part, produces Gold, and is generally water'd with many Rivers. There is also Silver, Tin, Lead, Quicksilver, and *Azure*, us'd by Painters. The Rain generally falls there between *May* and *August*. A little before, or in the beginning of Harvest, the Hurricanes breaking forth from the Clouds, rage in such a manner, that it is impossible for any Ships to endure the Sea, and a Northern Blast generally doth great damage to the Plants here.

Ten Leagues towards the South-East beyond *Porto Rico*, appears *Sierra del Loquillo*, *Sierra del Loquillo.*

quillo, being a continu'd Ridge of Mountains which runs through the whole Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, extending both ways to the very Sea-ſhore.

Rivers. Twenty three Rivers diſcharge their Waters alſo into the Ocean; amongſt which the chiefeſt is *Cairabon,* particularly noted for ten Sugar-Mills which are erected upon its Banks.

Trees. The Hills, Plains, and Valleys, are inveſted with variety of Trees peculiar to this place, as *Tabunuco,* which affords a medicinal Gum, good againſt Lameneſs, and green Wounds: it is alſo of great uſe to preſerve a Ship's Keel from the Worms.

Another Tree call'd *Maga,* is everlaſting Wood, and bears a great Flower like a Roſe.

The Leaves of the *Higillo Pintado*-Tree cures all manner of Bruiſes.

The ſame power is alſo in the little Tree *Sancta Maria*; as likewiſe in another by the *Spaniards* call'd *Balſamo.*

The Body of the Tree *Zoyla* is ſo thick, that fifteen Men holding Hands together, cannot encompaſs the ſame.

The ſpeckled Wood, and *Caſsia Fiſtula* grow alſo here in great abundance.

The poiſonous Apple-Tree. Here is likewiſe Apple-Trees, which grow by Rivers ſides, or on the Sea-ſhore, whoſe Fruit is rank Poyſon, and who-ever ſleeps under the ſhadow of them, will certainly be Lame: The Fruit eaten generally cauſes Death; or if Nature be ſo ſtrong in him that eats of it, to overcome the ſame, yet he is certain to loſe his Hair.

As hurtful is the prickly Herb *Quibey,* which bears white Flowers like Violets.

The Tree *Guaiaba.* But this Iſland receives the greateſt prejudice by the Tree *Guaiaba,* becauſe it grows in moſt places, and over-runs Plains and Hills, ſo ſpoiling all the Graſs, between which and the fore-mention'd Tree there is ſuch an antipathy, that none will grow near it. The Tree bears a brown Apple full of Kernels, which are eaten by Beaſts and Fowls, and from which falling on the Ground when ripe, grow up in new Trees, which makes the Countrey a meer Wilderneſs: The Body of it is ſmooth and of a pale colour, the Leaves hard, and glittering, and grow two and

two

two over one another; the Flowers have alſo five Leaves, in the middle of which riſes a Crown like that on a Peacock's Head: The Fruit, which is cover'd with a ſoft Doun, and ſomewhat longer than the *European* Apple, when cut through, hath a pale red Pulp, full of eatable Kernels: before it is ripe, it is of a ſharp taſte, yet good boyl'd, but when ripe, of a moſt delicious and pleaſant relliſh; nevertheleſs too much of it cauſes a Lask: The Roots, which are red without, and white within, are juicy, ſweet, and very long, the Leaves ſallow and ſowre of taſte.

Amongſt the ſtrange Beaſts the *Javaris*, *Opaſſum*, and *Tatow* are the moſt remarkable. The *Javaris* are taken for a ſort of wild Hogs, and have ſhort Ears and a Navel on their Backs, little Tails, ſome black, and ſome ſpotted white. The Beaſt *Javaris*.

The *Opaſſum* is as big as a Cat, hath a ſharp Mouth, the upper Jaw-bone hanging over the lower, long, ſtraight, and broad Ears, and a very long Tail, bald at the end, which winds in a Circle; on its Back black Hair ſprinkled with grey Spots, and with its ſharp Claws climbs up the Trees, where it feeds on Fruit, and ſometimes preys on Fowls. Nature hath furniſh'd this Beaſt with a ſtrange Bag under its Belly, whereof the in-ſide hath a far ſofter Doun than the out-ſide, in which the young ones lie and ſuck, after which the Bag opening, they creep out upon the Ground. The Males have alſo a Bag, which ſerves onely to carry their Young in, for they and the Females carry them by turns. The *Opaſſum*.

The *Tatow*, which is arm'd with ſharp Scales, hath the Mouth of a Hog, and at each Foot five ſharp Nails: when it is Hunted, or goes to ſleep in the Night, it draws its Head, Legs and Tail under its ſcaly Coat of Mail, like a Tortoiſe, and in that manner lies ſecure againſt all manner of danger. The *Tatow*.

The Veniſon taken here is very delicate, but difficult to be got; for this Beaſt having a breathing-place in its Back, never tires with running, and when encompaſs'd by the Dogs, falls valiantly on thoſe that are neareſt to it, and often tears them in pieces.

The chief Towns in this Iſland, are 1. *Porto Rico* it ſelf, commonly call'd *St. John de Porto Rico* (ſo term'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, as being the firſt Land diſcover'd by him in the Year 1493. at that time when he could not perſwade his Seamen, wearied out with continual hardſhip, from returning, if they diſcover'd not Land in two days) a ſtrong and neat Town, built by the Command of *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*: It was attempted by Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1595. without ſucceſs, but a few years after taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*. Chief Towns and Cities.

2. *St. Germans*, in the Weſt part of the Iſland, three or four Leagues diſtant from the Sea.

3. *Arrecibo*, Weſtward from *Porto Rico*, where the moſt noted Haven is of thoſe Parts, for all the others are full of Rocks and Sands.

The antient Inhabitants of this Iſland maintain'd continual Wars with the Cannibals (probably the Natives of the Iſlands ſo call'd) who us'd every year to come thither: thoſe that were conquer'd, as well of the one ſide as of the other, were eaten by the Conquerors, ſo that in effect, both ſides were but a different ſort of Cannibals.

Columbus Landing here, found a great Houſe ſurrounded with twelve others, but all of them empty and deſolate.

This Iſland (which formerly is ſaid to have been under the abſolute Power of one ſole King) the *Spaniards* not much regarded at firſt, having enough to do with *Hiſpaniola*, where they found more Gold than on *Porto Rico*.

Anno 1510. *John Ponce de Leon* obtain'd a Commiſſion from the Court of *Spain*, to be chief Governor of this Iſland, and built *Caparra*; which Place was inhabited The building of *St. Germans*.

twelve

twelve years, notwithstanding it stood behind a scraggy Mountain, in a desart place far up in the Countrey; but their thirst after Gold, of which some Veins were discover'd there, made them dispence with all other inconveniences: yet at last beginning to be weary of this desolate and barren place of Settlement, they remov'd to *Guanica*, water'd by many Rivers, whose Sands had great quantities of Gold-dust. Not staying long there, they went four Leagues farther, and call'd their new Plantation *Soto Major*. Lastly, returning again, they setled themselves in the former Valley *Guanica*, and built the fore-mention'd Town *St. Germans* by the River *Guaorabo*, which makes an inconvenient Haven.

The Situation, Description and Fate of *St. Juan de Porto Rico.*

Juan de Porto Rico stands Eastward at the beginning of the North Coast, on a small *Peninsula*, joyn'd to the Island by an high *Isthmus* call'd *Puente de Aguilar*. Near the Mouth of the Haven lies on a rising Hill the Fort *Morro Empinado*, built triangular by *John de Texila* and *Baptista Antonelli* (who also planted there forty Guns), and surrounded with the Sea, which renders it a well fortifi'd place. The Governor *Diego Mendez de Valdez* had in it fifteen hundred Men and eighty Horses, when the fore-mention'd valiant Duke of *Cumberland* with a far less number fell upon him in the Year 1597. and not onely took the City *Porto Rico*, but several other Fortifications; and besides an invaluable mass of Treasure he carried away eighty Guns. Sometime before this Defeat the *Spaniards* under the Government of *Christopher*, Son to the *Portuguese* Duke of *Camigna*, were Invaded by the Cannibals, and all that were then upon the place utterly destroy'd, none of them escaping but the Bishop and his Servants, who betimes fled away with the Church-Ornaments; so that the Islanders from that time were put out of doubt that the *Spaniards* were mortal, for they suppos'd them immortal when first they saw their great Ships, and heard the noise of their thundering Cannon.

The Casique *Yaguara*'s Experiment.

Hugh Linschot relates, That the Casique *Yaguara* threw a *Spaniard* into the Water, to try whether he would drown or not, and seeing him wholly depriv'd of Life, he concluded by consequence that the rest of them were mortal, and thereupon he set upon them when they were seeking for Gold, and kill'd above a hundred and fifty of them.

Peter Martyr relates farther, That these People, though very expert in Arms, yet were oftentimes beaten by the Cannibals, who at one time carried above five thousand People out of *Porto Rico* for their Winter Provisions.

The Avarice and Cruelty of the *Spaniards.*

Nor was their Condition better'd after the *Spaniards* conquer'd the Island, for those that could not furnish them with Gold, were certain of Death: Nor were their Cruelties in other places undivulg'd to this People before their Arrival; whereupon (as is related by *Peter Ordonnez de Carellos*) the Casique *Hatvey* being inform'd of the *Spaniards* Approach, took an Oath from his Subjects, That they should never discover where the Gold lay, though they should be put to death for it; *For* (said he) *Gold is their God, for which they make so many cursed Blood-baths where-ever they come; therefore throw the Gold into some very deep Waters, for when the* Spanish *God is sunk, the* Spaniards *will lose their Courage, and not plague us so much for it.*

Ceremonies of the old Natives.

Many were the Idolatrous Ceremonies of the old Natives of this Place, which would be too tedious to relate; but amongst the rest, they annually kept a great Feast, at which the *Casiques* summon'd all their Subjects to a Temple appointed for that purpose, where the Priests had prepar'd an Idol ready set forth in all its Pageantry; near which the *Casique* plac'd himself, when upon the beating of a Drum all the Commonalty came also into the Temple; the Men painted with divers Colours, having on their Heads Plumes of Feathers, about their Necks, Legs, and Arms, Strings of Sea-shells. The Married Women had a light Covering about

their

their Middle, but the Maids went ſtark naked, all of them Dancing and Singing Songs in praiſe of the Idol; after which having ſaluted the *Caſique*, they thruſt little Sticks down their Throats, ſo to bring up all they had upon their Stomachs; which done, and ſitting down with their Legs under them, they began to Sing anew, often bowing and ſhewing Reverence to the *Caſique*; whileſt ſome Women carried Baskets of Bread amongſt thoſe that Sang, and utter'd certain Prayers, which were anſwer'd by ſome of the Men; the Bread being bleſs'd by the Prieſts, they gave every one a piece, with which they return'd home very merry and jocund.

But the God of this Iſland, whoever he was, hath been a long time left without Worſhippers; for thoſe that were left by the Invading Cannibals, were cruelly maſſacred by the *Spaniards*, inſomuch that they have been thereby neceſſitated to furniſh themſelves with *Negro's* to work in their Mines and Sugar-Mills; and theſe alſo not able to endure ſuch hard Entertainment, ran moſt of them away; for when a *Negro* did not bring Gold enough home at Night, his Maſter tying him naked to a Stake or Poſt, and beat him with Rods or Switches ſo long, till the Blood ran down his Back, then pour'd boyling Oyl into the Wounds, and then threw Pepper and Salt into them, and ſo let him lie, or elſe put him into a Pit, out of which his Head appear'd onely. But thoſe that fled gathering together, ſometimes met with the *Spaniards*, and paid them in their own Coin.

EAſtward of *Porto Rico*, and betwixt it and *Hiſpaniola*, there lieth a little, but fruitful Iſland call'd *Mona*; and Weſtward of that, another call'd *Monico*, or *Monetta*; which laſt the *Engliſh*, when time was, found ſo admirably ſtor'd with a ſort of wild Fowl, that the huge Flights of them ſeem'd to darken the Air over their Heads, and upon their Landing found ſuch plenty of their Eggs upon the Shore and Ground thereabouts, that they preſently laded two of their Boats with them. But how peopled or poſſeſs'd, not ſo well known. The Iſlands *Mona* and *Monico*.

CHAP. XV.

Cuba.

WEſtward, or rather to the North-Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, lieth *Cuba*, accounted one of the four Iſles of *Barlovento*, and by *Columbus*, upon his firſt Diſcovery, call'd *Joanna*, afterwards *Fernandina*, then *Alpha* and *Omega*, till at laſt the preſent Name prevail'd; it is parted from the other by a Frith, or narrow Channel, which runneth betwixt the Capes of *St. Nicholas*, belonging to *Hiſpaniola*, and that call'd *Mayzi*, belonging to *Cuba*: On the North it hath a Frie of little Iſlands call'd *The Leucayæ Iſlands*, of which more in their proper place, ſo many and ſo thick ſcatter'd, that they ſerve for no ſmall Security and Defence of the Iſland on that ſide; beſides, a part of the *Peninſula* of *Florida*, which Coaſteth it likewiſe Northward; on the Weſt it hath the Countrey of *Jucatan*, which is part of the Continent, but at a diſtance of forty or fifty Leagues; and on the South, *Jamaica*. It is reckon'd to be in length from Cape *Mayzi*, which looks towards *Hiſpaniola* to the Cape of *St. Anthony*, which is upon the Bay of *Mexico*, two hundred and thirty Leagues; but in breadth in ſome places not above fifteen or ſixteen Leagues over; in the broadeſt place from *Jardines* to *Lucanaca*, not above forty, in

The ſeveral Names of *Cuba*.

Its Bounds.

in others ſixty five. But for fertility of Soil, contending with *Hiſpaniola* it ſelf, and for temperature and healthineſs of Air, much exceeding it; nor leſs rich formerly in good Mines both of Gold and Silver, and plentifully ſtor'd at preſent, not onely with Sugar-Canes of the beſt Growth, but likewiſe with abundance of Ginger-Roots, *Caſsia-Fiſtula*, Maſtick, Aloes, Cinamon, Long-Pepper of *America*, as they call it, and divers other ſorts of Spices. The Paſtures no leſs abounding with Cattel of all ſorts, eſpecially of *European* Breed; the Rivers and Coaſts of the Sea with good Fiſh; no ſcarcity of Fowl, whether wild or tame; good Braſs and Iron ſtill found, with ſome Gold in the Rivers, eſpecially thoſe which fall into the Bay *Xagua* on the South ſide of the Iſland; the chiefeſt thereof are *Arimao*, *La Luna*, *De Mares*, and *Cauto*; the biggeſt of them falls Southward into the Sea; all of them breed ſtore of Crocodiles, which have oftentimes ſeiz'd both upon Men and Beaſts, and carrying them into the Water, devour'd them there.

Trees. The Cedars breathe forth a moſt excellent ſweet ſmell, and grow ſo large, that out of the ſingle Trunks of ſome of them Boats are ſaid to have been made, capable to hold forty, ſometimes ſixty Men.

There are alſo many other very odoriferous Trees, yielding a certain Rozen or Gum, no leſs precious than the *Storax*.

Birds. But nothing grows here more plentifully than Vines, the Bodies or Stocks of which are as thick as a Man's Middle, and bear excellent Grapes.

Beſides Partridges, Turtle-Doves, and other Fowl, the Sea-ſhore breeds thouſands of Cranes, which when young, are white, but when old, become of ſeveral Colours; they ſtand commonly with their Legs in ſalt Water, which they drink.

Manner of taking Parrots. The Parrots which breed here us'd to be taken by the Natives after a ſtrange manner: A Boy having a Bundle of Herbs about his Head, climbs up to the top of a Tree, holding a Parrot over his Head, which by griping he forces to make a noiſe, and thereby draws others to come flying about him; upon which, being expert in this Art, he throws a String with a Nooſe made faſt to a Stick about them, and pulls them to him.

There are a ſort of four-footed Serpents, by the Natives call'd *Yguanas*, of which they us'd to eat.

The Fleſh of Tortoiſes or Turtles, was accounted a great Dainty amongſt them, eſpecially thoſe of the biggeſt ſize, of which ſome have been known to weigh a hundred and thirty Pound: The Feet of them are ſaid to cure the Leproſie and Scabs.

Amongſt the peculiar Trees of this Countrey, are the *Zagua* and the *Caninga*.

The Cotton, which is of the natural Growth of this Place, is exceeding fine.

Here is alſo the Bird *Flamingo*, and another ſort of Bird call'd *Bambayas*.

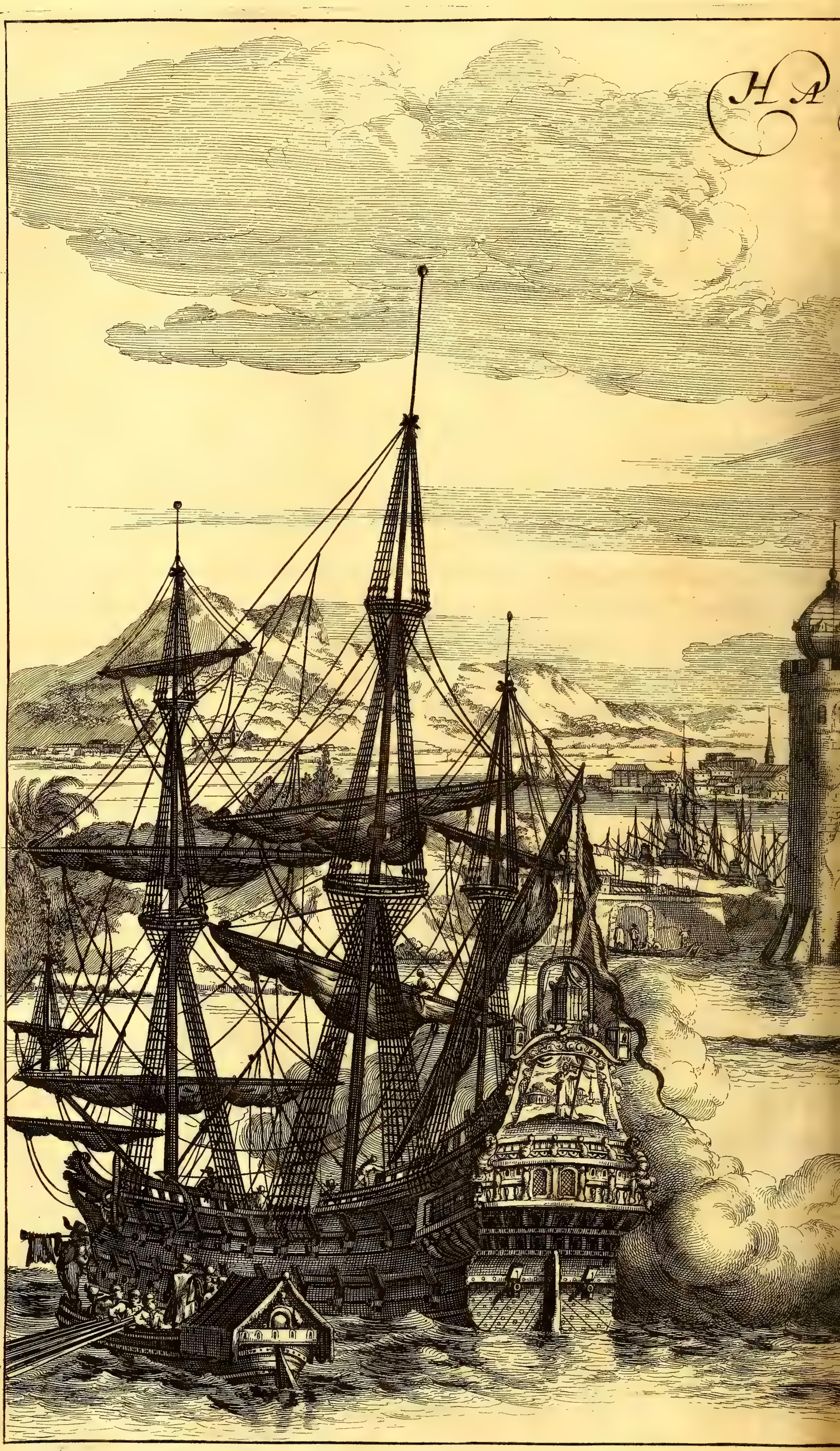
In former times *Cuba* was Govern'd by ſeveral Lords, each Commanding over his own Province.

Chief Provinces of *Cuba*. The chiefeſt of theſe Provinces are *Mayzi*, *Bayamo*, *Cueyba*, *Camguey*, *Macaca*, *Xagua*, *Habana*, and *Ubima*; ſome of them are plain, others mountainous, and being more or leſs fruitful, were very populous, before the *Spaniards* came thither, but ſince their cruel Maſſacres, ſcarce any of the antient Natives are left: Nor are the *Spaniards* here at preſent very populous, conſidering the largeneſs of the Iſland.

In the Province of *Camaguey* is a Valley three Leagues in bigneſs, where Nature produces a great number of large Stones ſo exactly round, that no Man with a Compaſs can make a more exact Circle.

Though the Gold, which is digg'd out of the Mines, and found in Rivers, is none of the pureſt, yet the Copper which this Countrey affords is accounted excellent.

The



ANA

The Serpents here are about the bigneſs of a Hare, having Heads like Weezles; they prey on little Beaſts call'd *Guabiniquinazes*, and have been accounted delicious and wholſom Meat. Serpents.

The antient Natives went formerly naked. The Men made it a Cuſtom to forſake their Wives when they pleas'd; yet the Women were ſtill oblig'd to be faithful to them, though from the very firſt day of their Marriage they were taught to Cuckold them, by a certain wicked Ceremony in uſe amongſt them; for the Bridegroom lay not with his Bride the firſt Night, but ſuffer'd her to be enjoy'd by one of his Friends of equal Quality with himſelf, whether he were Lord, Merchant, Laboring-man, or what Eſtate ſoever. Antient Cuſtoms of the Natives.

This Iſland was reduc'd under the *Spaniſh* Government not without great effuſion of Blood; for the Natives having had continual Wars with the Cannibals, as hath been ſaid, were not ignorant in the Exerciſe of Arms. The firſt *Spaniſh* Commander ſent againſt them was *Valdivia*, whom they ſlew with all his Men, and hew'd his Ship in pieces. Little better eſcap'd *Fogeda*, whoſe Men were all cut off, and he himſelf eſcaping very miraculouſly, died not long after of his Wounds in *St. Domingo*. The *Spaniard* at firſt beaten by the Natives.

Within two years after, *viz. Anno* 1514. *Diego Valaſquez* with better ſucceſs ſet forth for *Cuba*, where the firſt thing he did was to build a City, which he call'd *St. Jago*, lying near a Southern Bay, full of Fiſh, and defended with ſeveral ſmall Iſles, behind which the Ships in the greateſt Storm may Ride very ſecure; by reaſon whereof the new City increas'd ſo much, that in a ſhort time it could ſhew two thouſand Inhabitants, a brave Church, a Cloyſter, and was made a Biſhop's See, but ſubordinate to that of *St. Domingo*. *St. Jago* built by *Valaſquez*.

Three or four Leagues from the City are thoſe famous Mountains, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Sierra de Cobre*, or *The Copper Mountains*, from the abundance of that Metal which the Mines in them afforded, and do yet afford; but the City was afterwards almoſt left deſolate, (divers Houſes in the ſame ſtanding empty) having in it ſcarce two hundred Inhabitants; which made it the eaſier to be taken by a hundred and ſixty *Engliſh*-men, led by Captain *Cliff*, *Anno* 1601. who carried from thence a hundred thouſand Pieces of Eight, and a Ships Lading of Hides and Sugar. The Copper Mountains. *St. Jago* taken by the *Engliſh*.

2. Beſides *St. Jago*, *Valaſquez* built the Town *Baracoa*, on the Eaſtern Shore of *Cuba*, waſh'd by the River *Mares*, which falls into the Ocean between two Mountains on one ſide, and a flat Point on the other, and is a moſt excellent Harbor: Not far from which grows the beſt Ebony Wood. *Baracoa*.

3. He alſo built the Town *St. Salvador*, one of the moſt healthful Promontories of all *Cuba*, near the River *Bayamo*, which produces round Stones, us'd there in ſtead of Bullets. *St. Salvador*.

4. He likewiſe built *Trinidad*, before which hardly acceſſible Harbor many a Ship hath been caſt away: But this Fort was by a mighty Storm levell'd even with the Ground. *Trinidad*.

5. Near the Haven before the Town *Puerto del Principe* is a Fountain, out of which at certain times flows liquid Pitch. *Puerto del Principe*.

6. The Town call'd *Villa Sancti Spiritus*, ſix Leagues from the Ocean, boaſts fifty brave Houſes, and is waſh'd by the River *Saaz*. *Villa Sancti Spiritus*.

7. The chiefeſt City which the *Spaniards* poſſeſs in the *Weſt-Indies*, and the preſent Seat of their Governor, is *Chriſtovall de Havana*; which ſtood firſt on the South ſide of *Cuba*, but was afterwards built on the North, oppoſite to *Florida*: The Harbor before it is large and ſafe, for it is able to contain a thouſand Ships, without the leaſt endangering of one another, and yet the Entrance ſo narrow, between a *Havana*.

Promontory and a ſquare Fort, that two Ships cannot Sail in together: the ſhalloweſt part thereof hath ſix Fathom Water. On each ſide the Mouth of the Harbor is a Fort, the one call'd *Meſa de Maria,* which ſtands built on a Champain Ground; the other call'd *Morro,* which lies at the Foot of two Hills, on whoſe tops ſeveral Guns are planted, which Command the Town and Haven.

Betwixt theſe two Forts is a Tower cover'd, on the top whereof is a round Lantern, wherein ſtands continually a Watch-man, who puts forth as many Flags as he diſcovers Ships at Sea, to give notice thereof to the City, which is a Mile from thence.

Before *Havana* ſtands a third Caſtle, well ſtor'd with Guns, as likewiſe the reſt are, in all to the number of two hundred and forty, and ſtrongly Garriſon'd; of which great care was taken by the General *Jean de Texeda,* and *Baptiſta Antonelli,* an Architect, ſent thither by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain,* to ſecure the Place from all foreign Aſſaults, becauſe the Plate-Fleet, and other Ships that come out of the *Weſt-Indies,* have their place of Rendezvouz here, and from hence ſet Sail altogether for *Spain.* The City ſtands along the Haven, and hath two Churches with ſpiry Steeples. The Houſes are now built after the *Spaniſh* manner.

Havana ſeveral times Aſſaulted and taken.

But *Havana* was not ſo ſtrongly fortifi'd in former times, for *Anno* 1536. it could not reſiſt a mean *French* Pyrate, who loſing the reſt of his Fleet was driven hither by Storm, and conquering *Havana,* had burnt the ſame, conſiſting at that time of woodden Houſes cover'd with Thatch, had not the *Spaniards* redeem'd them from the Fire for ſeven hundred *Ducats*; with which Money the *French* ſet Sail, when the day following three Ships arriv'd from *New Spain* before *Havana,* and having unladed their Goods, and preparing themſelves for Battel, purſu'd the Pyrate; whom getting ſight of, the Admiral, who Sail'd before, durſt not venture to Engage him alone, but ſtaid for the other two Ships: from which cowardly Action the *French* Pyrate taking Courage, fell on the *Spaniſh* Admiral, who without firing a Gun ran his Ship aſhore, and deſerted the ſame: the next Ship thereby diſcourag'd, Tacking about, made away from the Enemy; on which the third alſo follow'd, inſomuch that at laſt they were all three taken by the *French*; who encourag'd with this unexpected Victory, ſteer'd their Courſe a ſecond time to *Havana,* where they got as much more Money from the Inhabitants as before. After this the *Spaniards* built all their Houſes of Stone, and a Fort at the Mouth of the Harbor, yet nevertheleſs the City lay open on the Land ſide; of which the *Engliſh* Fleet, Cruiſing about in thoſe Seas, being inform'd, Landed not far from *Havana,* and enter'd the City before Day-break: the *Spaniards* thus ſuddenly ſurpriz'd, fled into the Woods, whileſt the *Engliſh* plunder'd and ranſack'd the City without any reſiſtance. But this was not the laſt Blow which *Havana* receiv'd, for during the Wars between the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and the *French* King *Henry* the Second, a Ship ſet Sail with ninety Soldiers from *Diep* to *Cuba,* where they made themſelves Maſters of *St. Jago,* and carried great Treaſure away with them: Thus enrich'd, they ſet in the Night on *Havana,* but found their Expectations fruſtrated, for all the Houſes were empty, the *Spaniards* (being ſo often Plunder'd) having remov'd all their Goods to their Countrey Houſes, which lay ſcattering about the Iſland. Whileſt the *French* were ſearching the Houſes, two *Spaniards* came under pretence of agreeing with them, but their Deſign was chiefly to take an Account of their Enemies Forces. The *French* demanded ſix thouſand *Ducats* of them: to which the two *Spaniards* reply'd, That all their Goods would not raiſe ſo much: then going to their Party, inform'd them of the number of the Enemies, and their Demands; whereupon Conſulting, ſome judg'd it beſt to comply with a forc'd Neceſſity, and

if

if they could not get any thing abated, to pay the demanded Sum: but most of them were of another opinion, alledging, That the number of the *French* was not equivalent to their Demands, and that it would not be for their Credit, to yield up their Estates so tamely, without trying their Title by the Sword: This being judg'd fittest, they march'd to Engage them with a hundred and fifty Men, which about Midnight fell on the *French*, and at the first Onset slew four of them; but upon the firing of the Gun they were all alarm'd, and after a small Skirmish, put the *Spaniards* to flight. The Conquerors enrag'd at this treacherous Plot of the *Spaniards*, set fire on *Havana*, in which at that time was a good quantity of Pitch and Tarr; with which the Gates, Windows, Roofs, and Pent-houses being all bedaub'd over, were in few hours all in a light Flame; after which the Churches in order for their firing, were also going to be over-laid with the same combustible Matter; at which a *Spaniard* boldly desir'd, that the Temples erected for Gods Service might be spar'd: to which he was answer'd, That People who keep not their Promise, nor had any Faith, had no need of Churches to profess their Faith in. The *French* not satisfi'd with burning, pull'd down the Walls, and utterly demolish'd the Fort.

The Haven *Xagua* also is not inferior to any, the Mouth thereof being a Bowe-shot wide, and within, ten Leagues: The Ships are securely shelter'd behind three Islands, and also the Mountains, which rise along the Shore. The Haven *Xagua.*

Moreover, the Inlet *Matanca* is not onely eminent, by reason of the round Mountain *Elan de Matancas*, which rises from a low Ground; but chiefly for the Expeditions of Admiral *Peter Peterson Hein*, who being sent out by the *West-India* Company, to Cruse up and down before *Havana* with one and thirty Sail, was from thence by a strong Current driven down to *Matanca*; where he stood from the Shore, when ten Ships came just running amidst his Fleet, and were all taken but one: About Noon they discover'd nine Ships more, which Sailing along the Shore, got into the Inlet *Matanca*, where they ran aground; whither *Hein* following, came up to them the next Morning by Break-of-day, and after a small Resistance took them, being valu'd to be worth above a hundred and fifteen Tun of Gold, besides the Musk, Ambergreece, and *Bezoar* with which two other Ships were laden, and another rich Prize. The Success of Admiral *Peter Hein.*

This large Island *Cuba* (as we have before observ'd) formerly divided into so many populous Territories, is now in a manner desolate; for according to the *Spaniards* Relation to the Admiral *Henry Jacobson Lucifer*, when he was before *Havana*, *Cuba* had upon it not above sixty thousand Persons in all, in *Anno* 1627. But who-ever Reads that which Bishop *Bartholomeo de las Casas* hath written in his Book, (Printed first in *Sivill* in the *Spanish* Tongue, and afterwards, with the King of *Spain*'s leave, in *French* at *Antwerp*) will easily find the reason, why *Cuba* and many other *Indian* Countreys lie so desolate; and how sensible the *Indians* were of the *Spaniards* usage, appears by this following Story, related by the said Bishop, of a *Casique* call'd *Hathuey*, who before the *Spaniards* approach'd his Countrey, *Anno* 1511. fled from *Hispaniola* to *Cuba*; where afterwards he was taken by the *Spaniards*, and condemn'd to be burnt alive with green Wood: whilest he was tying to a Stake, a *Franciscan* Monk Preach'd to him the Mysteries of the *Christian* Religion, of which he had never heard; and likewise that he should ascend up to Heaven if he dy'd in that Belief; but if not, burn perpetually in Hell: Whereupon *Hathuey* asking the *Franciscan*, If there were any *Spaniards* in Heaven? and being told there were, answer'd, *I will rather converse amongst the Devils in Hell, than amongst the* Spaniards, *whose Cruelty is such, that none can be more miserable than where* Spaniards *are.*

Before we conclude the Deſcription of *Cuba*, it will be material to add ſome Paſſages of a Letter from Major *Smith*, Governor of the Iſle of *Providence*, who was taken there in the Year 1665. which will give light to the knowledge of the preſent State, not onely of *Cuba*, but of ſome other parts of *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*; which is as followeth:

Maj. *Smith's* Letter concerning *Cuba* and other Parts.

CUba is a very good Iſland, and in it is generally the beſt Land, for ſo large a Countrey, as I have ſeen in *America*, although I have travell'd the main Continent in ſeveral places, and have croſs'd from the North Sea to the South Sea, as alſo the North ſide of *Hiſpaniola*, and moſt parts of *Jamaica*.

This great Iſland is eaſie to be conquer'd, and would make the beſt Plantation, beſides the prejudice it would be to the *Spaniard*, and the great advantage to our Nation; for inſtance, Had we the Port and City of *Havana*, which might in all probability be reduc'd with two Regiments of good Soldiers from *Jamaica*, carrying with them two or three Sloops or Shallops for Landing Men, fitted with good Arms and other Neceſſaries for an Aſſault, preſently after their Armado hath paſs'd out of the *Indies*, which is once in two years, towards the latter part of the Summer. There is good Landing on the Weſt ſide of the City, where it lies open; and you need fear no Ambuſcado's: but not on the Eaſt ſide on the Harbor, for there you will be gawl'd by the ſtrong Caſtle of the *Moare*, until the City be ſecur'd; but when that is once taken, you may eaſily reduce that Caſtle alſo, there being no danger of their re-taking it, until the next Armado arrives there, which will be almoſt two years, againſt which time you will have Planters enough from other of our Iſlands, to Manure the Land, and aſſiſt the Soldiers in defence thereof: This once effected, would utterly ruine the *Spaniards*, for theſe Reaſons: Our Ships lying both here and at *Jamaica*, would be at all times ready to gather up their ſtragling Fleet, which it is difficult to keep imbodied without the help of that Port of *Havana*, it being impoſſible for their great unruly Ships to turn up to Windward from the Bay of *Mexico*, or *Puerto Bello*, without ſeparation; and on the other ſide, to paſs the Gulf of *Florida*, is for them as impoſſible, where they always Rendezvouz, Victual, Water, and provide all things neceſſary for their Return into *Spain*; after all which they diligently wait for a convenient Seaſon of Winds and Weather (being much obſerv'd from the Changes of the Moon) when to paſs that dangerous *Straight*: for to ſay truly, the *Spaniards* are neither very fit for Sea nor Land-Service, excepting ſome Officers and Soldiers bred in *Flanders* for Land-Service, and a few *Biſcainers* for Sea-Affairs. They are ſo ſenſible of their Weakneſs, and jealous of their Riches in thoſe Parts, that it is very difficult for any ingenious Man to get his Liberty, being once taken, fearing he might give ſuch Intelligence, as to be thereby the cauſe of their ruine, witneſs their blind-folding of all Strangers, when they paſs their Cities and Caſtles; for they much dread an old Prophecy amongſt them, *viz.* *That within a ſhort time the* Engliſh *will as freely walk the Streets of* Havana, *as the* Spaniards *now do*; which indeed had been eaſily perform'd with a third part of the *Engliſh* Army ſent to *Jamaica*, and a far geater advantage to the Nation: for I eſteem that Port and Harbor of *Havana* in the *Weſt-Indies*, equivalent (againſt that Nation) to *Tangier* in the *Straights* of *Gibraltar*; and if we were at once Maſters of both, it would without doubt ſo ſtraiten the *Spaniards*, as abſolutely to admit us a free Trade into their Ports of *America*, where they impart our Commodities, and ſell them for ten times more than they firſt coſt in *Spain*, by reaſon of the great plenty of Silver: which Trade would not onely be of infinite advantage to us, but alſo prevent them of their future enſlaving of our Nation in Chains as now they do; for

things con-

be fleec'd of
lie pyl'd up
ix Moneths
Puerto Bello,
e, as would
y value for
ey being so
Wealth, and

nd Fishing;
th wild and
It hath also
ace that sup-
ce they have
: whether it
y such, they
asion of that
their whole
Mines in *Flo-*
y) but do ra-
lthough with
Mexico. And
d Harbors of
Spaniards keep
a and that of
e from *Jamaica*
rica. Neither
ills, and very
; it produceth
dge of.

ent of *America*, Situation and Extent of *Jamaica*.
of *Cuba* about
ghteen Degrees
, a hundred and
and thirty five;
a North, four-
nety; from the
Bay of *Mexico*,
oval, being in
seventy Miles;
from

Novissima et Accuratissima
JAMAICÆ
DESCRIPTIO
per
JOHANNEM OGILUIUM
Cosmographum
Regium
1671
St James
St Annes
St Maries
St Georges
St Thomas
St Elizabeth
St Johns
Clarendon
St Andrewes
St Davids
St Katherines
Port Royall
Pt Morant
Point Negrill
Blue Mountaines
Porus Mountaines
Mount Diablo
A catalogue of the severall Precincts with the most eminent Settlements therein marked and numbred as followeth
Precincts
Scala Milliarum Anglicorum
F. Lamb Sculp

all things con-

ght be fleec'd of
Bars lie pyl'd up
or ſix Moneths
d in *Puerto Bello*,
aſure, as would
inary value for
, they being ſo
eat Wealth, and

ilt and Fiſhing;
, both wild and
ica: It hath alſo
Place that ſup-
nance they have
but whether it
any ſuch, they
Invaſion of that
rt to their whole
ny Mines in *Flo-*
nany) but do ra-
', although with
to *Mexico*. And
and Harbors of
he *Spaniards* keep
Cuba and that of
ame from *Jamaica*
America. Neither
e-mills, and very
ort, it produceth
wledge of.

tinent of *America*, ſle of *Cuba* about eighteen Degrees eſt, a hundred and d and thirty five; *gena* North, four- ninety; from the the Bay of *Mexico*, ng oval, being in nd ſeventy Miles; from

Situation and Extent of *Jamaica*.

Before w
Paſſages of a
taken there
ſent State, n
Spaniards ; v

Maj. *Smith's* Letter concerning *Cuba* and other Parts.

C*Uba* is a v
Countr
nent in ſever
alſo the Nor

This grea
beſides the p
Nation ; for
probability l
ing with the
Arms and oth
out of the *Ind*
There is good
need fear no
will be gawl'
when that is
danger of thei
moſt two yea
our Iſlands, to
once effected,
both here and
Fleet, which i
vana, it being
the Bay of *Mex*
paſs the Gulf c
Victual, Wate
all which they
ing much obſe
Straight : for to
excepting ſome
Biſcainers for Se
their Riches in
Liberty, being
the cauſe of the
their Cities and
That within a ſh
niards *now do* ;
Engliſh Army ſe
that Port and H
to *Tangier* in th
would without
Trade into the
them for ten tin
of Silver : whi
prevent them o

for being employ'd about their Fortifications, they are worſe us'd, all things conſider'd, than if they were taken by the *Turks*.

I have ſeen other parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, where the *Spaniards* might be fleec'd of conſiderable quantities of Riches, as at *Panama*, where their Silver Bars lie pyl'd up in Heaps in the open Streets Day and Night without Guard for five or ſix Moneths together, waiting the arrival of the Armado; which when arriv'd in *Puerto Bello*, they Tranſport it thither with ſo ſlender a Guard, for ſo great a Treaſure, as would be an eaſie Prey to a thouſand reſolv'd Men (although of extraordinary value for ſo ſmall a Charge;) but here is no reſting, nor long remaining, they being ſo numerous (as in all other places of the main Land) though of great Wealth, and eaſily gotten with a Catch and away: But to my purpoſe,

This Iſland of *Cuba* hath adjacent to it great Conveniences of Salt and Fiſhing; and in it are very great plenty of Horſes, Neat, Sheep, and Hogs, both wild and tame, of a far larger and better breed than any other parts of *America*: It hath alſo many very rich Mines of Copper already open, and is the onely Place that ſupplies all the *Weſt-Indies* with Metal for the infinite number of Ordnance they have in all their Ports and Caſtles, both in the North and South Seas; but whether it hath any Mines of Silver or Gold, I know not; but if there were any ſuch, they would not adventure their opening and diſcovery, fearing the Invaſion of that Iſland, whereunto is ſo eaſie acceſs by Sea, and of ſo great import to their whole Intereſt in *America*: for which reaſon alſo they refuſe to work any Mines in *Florida*, that are nigh the North Sea, (although they have there very many) but do rather employ themſelves about others farther up in the Countrey, although with greater Labor and Coſt, for conveyance of the Product by Land to *Mexico*. And laſtly, (for its full praiſe) this Iſland hath many very good Ports and Harbors of great advantage to Ships, for ſafe paſſing the Gulf; and ſhould the *Spaniards* keep three or four Frigats always plying between the Weſtern end of *Cuba* and that of *Havana*, off and on, it were impoſſible for any Ships of ours that came from *Jamaica* to eſcape them; the Scales turn'd would be their Caſe to all *America*. Neither wants it great Sugar-works, which have Water-mills and Horſe-mills, and very many large *Cocoa* Walks, the moſt and beſt Tobacco: and in ſhort, it produceth all other Commodities, that any of our *American* Iſlands have knowledge of.

CHAP. XVI.

Jamaica.

THe Iſland of *Jamaica* lieth North from the Southern Continent of *America*, in the Sea call'd *Mare del Nort*; and South from the Iſle of *Cuba* about twelve Leagues; and Weſt from *Hiſpaniola* twenty, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; and beareth from *Rio de Hacha* North-Weſt, a hundred and fifty Leagues; from *Santa Martha* North North-Weſt, a hundred and thirty five; from *Rio Grande* North-Weſt, a hundred and thirty; from *Carthagena* North, fourteen; from *Porto Bello* North-Eaſt and by North, a hundred and ninety; from the Bay of *Darien*, North and by Eaſt, a hundred and ſeventy; from the Bay of *Mexico*, a hundred and fifty. It is of Form ſomething nearly reſembling oval, being in length from Eaſt to Weſt, about fifty four Leagues, or a hundred and ſeventy Miles; from

Situation and Extent of *Jamaica*.

from North to South in the broadeſt and middlemoſt part, about three and twenty Leagues, or ſeventy Miles over, and ſo groweth narrower and narrower towards each Extream; in circumference about one hundred and fifty Leagues, or four hundred and fifty *Engliſh* Miles.

Nature of the Country. This Iſland is well water'd with Springs and Rivers, and is all over, eſpecially in the Weſtern parts, full of high Hills and Mountains: It is alſo well Wooded; for the North and South parts chiefly abound with tall and large Woods: Nor are there wanting every where *Savanas*, or Paſtures, which are thought to have been Fields of *Indian Maiz*, till the *Spaniards* arriving here, brought in Horſes, Cows, Hogs, and *Aſinego's* to feed.

Temperature of the Air. The Air in this Place is more temperate, and the Heat more tolerable, than in any of the reſt of the *Barloventi*, by reaſon of the cool Breezes which conſtantly blow from the Eaſt, and the frequency of Showers of Rain, and refreſhing Dews which fall in the Night.

This is alſo the onely Iſland of the *Barloventi*, which is not ſubject to violent Storms and Hurricanes; and the Diſeaſes which are predominant here, are onely bred by Intemperance, as Surfets, Feavers, and Agues, or occaſion'd by ill Diet or Slothfulneſs.

Commodities of the Iſland. The Commodities of this Iſland are very many; and firſt for Vegetables, the Sugars are ſo good, that they now out-ſell thoſe of *Barbado's* 5 *s. per Cent.*

Cocoa, of which there are many large Walks; and greater plenty by improvement may eaſily be produc'd.

Tobacco, ſo good, that the Merchants give Six pence a Pound for it, and buy it faſter than the Planters can make it.

Indigo is producible in great abundance, if there were Hands ſufficient employ'd about it.

The Cotton of this Place is accounted very firm and ſubſtantial, and preferr'd before any that grows in the neighboring Iſlands.

Of Tortoiſe-ſhell there is alſo good ſtore, by reaſon that much of that ſort of Tortoiſe is taken on this Coaſt.

Here are alſo great variety of Dye-woods, as *Braſiletto*, *Fuſtwick*, Red-wood, a kind of Log-wood, and ſeveral others, beſides divers of thoſe that are accounted the moſt curious and rich ſorts of Woods, as Cedar, *Mohogeney*, *Lignum-vitæ*, Ebony, *Granadilla*, and others, which are frequently Exported.

Moreover, there are very probable teſtimonies, that there are Mines of Copper here, ſince both there have been thoſe who affirm to have ſeen the Oar wrought out of one of them, and the *Spaniards* report the Bells that hang in the great Church, to have been Caſt out of this Iſland Copper. As for Silver, the *Engliſh* are ſaid to have been ſhew'd a Silver-Mine behind the Mountains, Weſt of *Cagway*.

Ambergreece the *Spaniards* report to have been often found on this Coaſt.

Salt might be made here in great abundance, there being three good Salt-pans; and Salt-petre hath been found in many Parts.

Ginger is reported to grow better here than in moſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands; and Cod-pepper very plentifully; and alſo a certain kind of Spice call'd *Piemète*, being in the form of *Eaſt-India* Pepper, of a very aromatical and curious taſte, partaking as it were of divers ſpecies together: it grows wild in the Mountains, and is very highly valu'd amongſt the *Spaniards*.

Of Drugs and medicinal Plants there is here a very great abundance, as *Guaiacum*, *China*-Root, *Caſsia-Fiſtula*, *Veuillard*, *Achiotes*, *Tamarinds*, *Contrayerva*, *Ciperas*, *Adiantum Nigrum*, *Aloes*, *Cucumis Agreſtis*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, *Miſſelto*, with ſeveral others, both Drugs, Balſoms and Gums.

Cochinele

Cochinele is produc'd by a Plant that grows in this Countrey, but it is not made without much care and curioſity, and the *Engliſh* are not yet well experienc'd in the Husbanding thereof, beſides that the Growth of the Plant is much obſtructed by Eaſterly Winds.

There is here greater ſtore of Cattel than in any of the reſt of the *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*, as Horſes, which by reaſon of the great number of them, are bought very cheap. Beaſts.

Cow's, of a large ſize, and of which vaſt numbers are yearlykill'd.

Aſinego's and Mules, both wild and tame, being a very ſerviceable ſort of Cattel in thoſe Countreys.

Sheep, large and tall, and whoſe Fleſh is counted exceeding good, but the Fleece worth little.

Goats in great abundance, being a ſort of Cattel very peculiar to that Countrey.

But of all other Cattel, Hogs are here in the greateſt plenty, both wild in the Mountains, and tame in the Plantations; and they are more in requeſt for Food than any of the reſt, their Fleſh being counted both of a better relliſh, and more eaſily digeſtible than the Hogs-fleſh of our Parts.

The Fiſh that is very plentifully caught in theſe Coaſts is of infinite variety, and quite of another kind from what we have in this part of the World, the principal whereof is the Tortoiſe, which is taken in great abundance both on theſe Coaſts, and in the Iſlands *Camavas*. Fiſh.

The tame Fowl in this Place, are chiefly Hens, Turkies, and Ducks; but of wild Fowl infinite ſtore, as of *Guinee* Hens, *Flamingo's*, Teal, Ducks, Wigeon, Geeſe, Pigeons, Snipes, Plovers, Parrots, Turtles, Parachites, Machaw's, with divers others. Birds.

Choice and excellent ſorts of Fruits are here in great abundance, as *Cocao*-Nuts, *Mannes*, *Maumees*, *Supatas*, *Suppotillias*, *Avocatas*, *Caſhuds*, Prickle-Apples, Prickle-Pears, Sower-Sops, *Cuſtud*-Apples, and many others. Fruit-Trees and other Plants.

For Timber-Trees, *Platanes* and Pines.

And for Garden-Herbs, Radiſh, Lettice, Parſley, Cucumbers, Melons, &c.

The antient Inhabitants us'd two ſorts of Bread, the one made of ſtamp'd Roots, and the other of Corn, which is Reap'd thrice every year, and grows with ſuch ſucceſs, that one Pint ſow'n yields two hundred.

They had a ſtrange way to make their *Cazari* Cakes of the Root *Juca*, which keep good a year: They firſt preſs'd out the Juice with great Weights, which if drunk raw, occaſions ſudden Death; but boyl'd, is pallatable and good.

Potato's are here in great abundance, and grow like Artichokes in a moiſt Soil, and ſhoot forth Leaves of a dark-green Colour, like Spinage; they ſpread upon the Earth by Stalks, and bear a Flower like a Bell, at the end of which grows the Seed: the Roots are generally White, but ſometimes Red, Marble-colour'd, Yellow, and Violet; they are not onely pleaſing to the Pallat, but accounted very wholſom when ſtew'd in a cloſe cover'd Pot, with a little Water.

But much daintier are the *Ananas*, which grow on a Stalk of a Foot long, ſurrounded with ſixteen large ſharp Leaves, between which grows a Fruit like a Pine-Apple, but much bigger, with an uneven Rind, of a pale Green, and inclining to a Carnation on a yellow Ground; on the top ſhoots out a red Bunch of Leaves and Flowers; the innermoſt Pulp melts on the Tongue, and is of ſo delicious a taſte, that it exceeds all other Dainties; the Seed produces Fruit once.

Of this Fruit there are ſeveral ſorts, the chief whereof is accounted a ſpecial Remedy againſt a bad Stomach, Gravel, Poyſon, and Melancholy.

The

The Drink made of *Ananas* is no way inferior to *Malvasia* Wine.

A sort of sensitive Plant.

Here you may observe a remarkable Secret of Nature in a certain ever-green Plant, which grows either on the Bodies of old Trees, on the Rocks, or in the Woods; the Stalk whereof surrounded with Leaves, full of dark red Spots, bears a sweet-smelling Violet-colour'd Flower, the Leaves whereof as soon as touch'd, close up together and die, and according as they are held in the Hand a shorter or longer time, this strange alteration continues.

Ginger.

Since the *Spaniards* planted Ginger on *Jamaica*, it hath grown there in great abundance; the Male Plant (for it is divided into Male and Female) hath generally bigger Leaves than the Female; the Stalks, which are without Knots, have more Leaves upwards than downwards, and spreads along the Earth, still take Root anew; when the Leaves wither, then the Ginger is commonly ripe, but it hath not that poinancy whilest green as when dry'd.

Cotton.

The Cotton of this Island (of which the Clothes and Hammocks that are made, are vended in most parts of the Western World) grows on a Tree of equal heighth with a Peach-Tree, with a straight Stem or Body, out of which shoot Boughs of an equal length, and at equal distance; between the Leaves, which are narrow and long, grow red Flowers, and from them, oval Cods, which when ripe, inclose the Cotton, and a Seed like Pepper.

Description of the *Alligator*.

Of hurtful Creatures here, besides the *Manchonele*, and a sort of Snakes call'd *Guaana's*, wherein 'tis thought there is little or nothing of a poysonous quality; the most observable is the *Alligator*, with which many Rivers and Ponds abound; it is a very voracious Creature, but is seldom known to prey upon a Man; it moves swiftly and strongly forward, but turns slow; the biggest of them are about twenty Foot long, their Backs scaly and impenetrable, so that they are hardly kill'd but in the Belly or Eye; they have four Feet or Fins, with which they go or swim indifferently; are observ'd to make no kind of noise; their usual course for getting their Prey, is to lie on their Backs as dead, then with a sudden onset to surprize what-ever Fowl or Beast comes fearlesly near them; the best caution other Creatures have of them is from the strong smell that flows from their Bodies: to requite the harm done by them, they have something of vertue, for the Fat or Oyl of their Bodies hath been experienc'd to be an admirable Ointment for all kinds of Pains and Aches; they Lay Eggs no bigger than a Turkies by the Water side, still covering them with Sand, which heated by the Sun-beams, hatcheth the young ones, who naturally creep into the Water.

Muschilli and *Merrywings*.

In some parts of the Countrey there are also a sort of stinging Flies, call'd *Muschilli* and *Merrywings*, but the *English* Quarters are little infested by them.

Hugh Linschot writes, That the antient Natives of this Place were a subtile and sharp-witted People, skilful in Handicrafts, and expert in warlike Affairs, above all the *Americans* besides.

First Discovery of the Island.

The Island was discover'd by the *Spaniards* under the Conduct of *Columbus*, who first built there the Town of *Mellilla*; which disliking, he remov'd again to *Oristana*; and finding that an incommodious and unhealthy Situation, he remov'd again to another Plantation, where he built a very fair Town, first call'd *Sevilla*, afterwards *St. Jago de la Vega*, consisting of about seventeen hundred Houses, two Churches, two Chappels, and an Abbey, being the chief, if not the onely Seat of the *Spaniards* before the arrival of the *English*, for their *Estanchas*, or small Plantations, were committed wholly to the custody of their Slaves.

Diego, the Son of *Christopher Colonus*, (or, as he is vulgarly call'd, *Columbus*) was the first that was constituted Governor of this Island, and sent *Juan de Squibello* Comman-

Commander, who upon their first arrival here committed such horrid Cruelties and Massacres, that (as the fore-mention'd *Bartholomeo de las Casas* writes) five thousand Inhabitants were in a short time reduc'd to less than three hundred, multitudes being put to death in a most inhumane and barbarous manner, some roasted alive, others torn in pieces by the *Spanish* Dogs, besides many other studied ways of Butchery, too dreadful to be read with patience; nor were they free from Civil War amongst themselves, which first began in this Island.

Attempts of the *English* upon this Island.

The first and onely Attempters upon this Island since the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters thereof, have been the *English*, who in the Year 1592. under the Conduct of Sir *Anthony Shirley* Landed upon it, & got clear possession thereof, none of the *Spaniards* that were then upon the Place daring to make the least resistance; but not thinking it worth the keeping, they soon deserted it, and made Sail back again for *England*: after which they remain'd unmolested for a long time, till in the Year 1654. a Fleet of *English* was set out for *Hispaniola* by *Cromwell*, under the Command of Colonel *Venables*, with a Design for the taking of *St. Domingo*; but meeting with ill success in the Enterprize, and being forc'd to quit that Island with loss of Men, and frustration of their hopes, they steer'd their Course for *Jamaica*, and on the tenth of *May* in the Year abovesaid, with little opposition possess'd themselves of it. Upon their approach to *St. Jago* the Inhabitants thereof deserted it, and betook them to the Mountains, gaining time by a pretence of Treaty, to secure their Women and Goods; and oftentimes making Incursions upon the stragling Parties of the *English*, slew and took many Prisoners by surprize: but being weary of this wild and irregular kind of living, they betake themselves at last to the Isle of *Cuba*, where many of them, the Grandees especially, were permitted by favour to continue, the rest being by the Vice-Roy commanded back, with promise of speedy and considerable Supplies; by that time this remnant of the *Spaniards* was near tir'd out with hardship and necessity, some being very much discourag'd and driven to utter despondence of Mind, others destroy'd out-right, part of the long promis'd and expected Supply arrives, the greatest part being to follow soon after; but

finding

finding the Iſlanders ſo few in number, and in ſo ſickly and neceſſitous an Eſtate, they would not joyn with them, but maugre all the Governor's Perſwaſions or Commands, retreat to the North part of the Iſland, and there fortifie at a place call'd *Chireras*, expecting every day freſh Recruits; which not coming time enough, and their Quarters being diſcover'd, they were ſet upon by the *English*, and moſt of them either ſlain or taken Priſoners: not many Moneths after the reſt of the *Spanish* Forces Land, being in all about thirty Companies, with Ordnance and good ſtore of Ammunition; who falling preſently to make ſtrong Fortifications at *Rio Novo*, are nevertheleſs in a ſhort time utterly defeated by the *English*: Upon which, and ſeveral other ill Succeſſes, deſpairing to re-gain the Iſland, they Ship off their Women and the richeſt of their Goods; and the *Negro* Slaves grown Maſterleſs, by the general either ſlaughter or departure of their Patrons, ſhake off their Obedience to the *Spaniards*, and conſtitute a Governor of their own, a *Black*, yet ſubmit themſelves, and own Subjection to the *English* Government, the *Spaniards* from *Cuba*, both by their Perſwaſions and monethly Contributions, in vain endeavoring to reduce them; onely ſome few there were that ſtood out, whom the reſt not onely made it their buſineſs to diſcover, but help'd the *English* to take them, inſomuch that at laſt the *Spanish* General not having above fifty Men left him, was forc'd to ſeek for Peace, and offer'd Terms of Accommodation; which the *English* General would not be drawn to accept of, unleſs upon Condition that he ſhould deliver up to Juſtice as many as were left of thoſe that had barbarouſly murder'd any of our Men, either in time of Treaty, or after Quarter given.

The *Engliſh* in this Iſland are ſetled for above a hundred Miles along the Countrey from the Eaſtward.

Chief Towns. Their chief Towns are 1. *St. Jago*, (built by the *Spaniards*, as afore mention'd) which lieth ſix Miles within the Land, North-Weſt from the Harbor of *Cagway*. Here the *English* have built a ſmall Fort.

2. *Paſſage*, a ſmall Town, built alſo by the *English* ſix Miles from St. *Jago*, for the convenience of going to *Cagway*, conſiſting of about fifty Houſes and a Fort, whence croſs this Harbor, about three Leagues diſtant is the Town of 3. *Cagway*, ſeated on the Extream end of the Point, containing in it above ſix hundred Houſes, all built by the *English*, beſides the Governor's Palace, and the Houſes where the Stores for the Army are kept.

This is counted the moſt healthful Place in all the Iſland, and the very Scale of Trade, where all Merchants, Strangers, and Sailors reſide.

Here, upon the utmoſt Angle of the Point towards the Sea, is a round Tower, built of Lime and Stone; about which is rais'd a ſtrong and regular Fort, containing ſixty pieces of Ordnance.

Port Royal. This Town is now call'd *Port Royal*, and is thought to contain about ſixteen thouſand Inhabitants.

Landward. A Mile from hence is another Fort, call'd *Landward*, which runs from the Harbor to the Sea, to defend the Town from any Attempt by Land.

Off the Mouth of the Harbor towards the Sea, lie divers ſmall Iſlands, the moſt Weſtern of which being within half a League of the Fort, and between which and the Fort every Ship that comes into the Harbor is neceſſitated to paſs: It is *Little Iſland.* call'd *Little Iſland*; where a Fort is likewiſe rais'd, to defend the Mouth of the Harbor, containing eight pieces of Ordnance.

Another Fortification is at *Portmorant*, which we ſhall make mention of amongſt the Harbors.

The

The chief Harbors of this Island, are 1. *Port Anthony*, on the North, a very safe Land-lock'd Harbor, onely the coming in is somewhat difficult, the Channel being narrow'd by a little Island that lies off the Mouth of the Port. Chief Ports and Harbors.

2. On the East of the Island is *Portmorant*, a very capacious Harbor, where Ships do conveniently Wood and Water, and Ride safe from all Winds.

3. On the South is *Port Cagway*, a Harbor wonderfully convenient, secure and capacious, being five Leagues over in some places, in others four, and at the narrowest, three; it is Land-lock'd by a Point of Land that runs twelve Miles South-West from the Main of the Island, having the great River that comes by *Los Angelos*, and *St. Jago* running into it, and divers Springs about it, where Ships do conveniently Wood and Water. Here is every where good Anchorage, the Road being so deep, that a Ship of a thousand Tun may lay his sides to the Shore of the Point, and load and unload with Planks afloat.

4. On the West is *Point Megrill*, a Port very convenient and secure; to Windward from which, a little North-West, is the Seat of the old Town of *Mellilla*, founded by *Columbus*, as afore mention'd.

The chief Plantations of this Island, are 1. *Portmorant*, above the Harbor before mention'd, and by the two Rivers that run into it. Here are good Plantations of Sugars, Cottons, Tobacco's, *&c.*

2. Hence about ten Miles lieth *Morant*, where a thousand Acres of Land have been taken up for my Lord *Willoughby*, and a Company of Merchants.

3. Hence farther Leeward lieth *Yallow*, having good Plantations of Cotton, Tobacco, and other Provisions, excellent *Savana's*, and some store of tame Cattel.

4. Thirty Miles hence, on the North side of *Cagway* is *Ligonce*, where are excellent Plantations of Sugar, Cotton, and Tobacco, very pleasant *Savana's*, and some store of wild Cattel.

5. Twenty Miles farther West, nines Miles from the Harbor of *Cagway*, is *Los Angelos*, having some Plantations of Sugar, *Cacao*, and Tobacco, all which were old *Spanish* Plantations, and are less considerable than those made by the *English* in other places.

6. Eight Miles from hence, North-West, is *Guanaboa*, where likewise were some *Spanish* Plantations, since improv'd by the *English*, who have very many excellent Plantations of Sugar, *Cacao*, &c.

7. Hence West South-West lieth *Guatabacoa*, a most pleasant rich and fertile part of the Countrey, abounding with Cattel, and excellent *Savana's*. Here the *Negro's* setled that revolted from the *Spaniards*, who are endeavouring to make some Plantations of Tobacco's and Provisions, and with them are setled some few *English*, who have divers Walks of *Cacao*.

The several Governors of this Island since the taking of it by the *English*, are as followeth: General *Robert Venables* staid upon the Place about three Moneths after the taking of it, and at his coming away for *England* he left the chief Command to Major General *Richard Fortescue*, who liv'd Governor about three Moneths; after which Lieutenant General *Edward Doyly* was by the Army elected President; but upon his coming away soon after for *England*, Lieutenant General *William Brain* was sent over Governor in his room; who living in the Government about three quarters of a year, did as it were bequeathe it again to *Doyly*, for he was chosen by vertue of a Blank Commission, wherein *Brain* had inserted his Name whom he would have succeed, and remain'd Commander in Chief both by Land and Sea till His Majesty's Restauration, and then by His Majesty's Letters Patents was confirm'd in the Government, and so was the first that was Governor there for His Majesty: The several Governors of the *English* in *Jamaica*.

The

The next that ſucceeded was the Lord *Windſor*, upon whoſe coming away Sir *Thomas Muddiford* was ſent Governor, and after him Sir *Thomas Linch*, who remains Governor at preſent.

CHAP. XVII.

The Iſlands call'd the Lucaies.

Situation and Deſcription of the *Lucaies*

HAving done with the four Iſlands of *Barlovento*, as they are term'd, *viz. Hiſpaniola*, *Cuba*, *Porto Rico*, and *Jamaica*, we come next to the *Lucaies*, ſo call'd, as ſome think, from *Lucaioneque*, one of the biggeſt of them; they lie over againſt *Florida*, Weſtward from the *Bermudas*, South-Weſt and North of *Hiſpaniola*, and the reſt of the *Barloventi*; and becauſe they are but ſmall ones, and lie ſo near the Continent, Geographers ſometimes deſcribe them as a part, or appertaining to the Continent. The chiefeſt of theſe Iſlands are *Lucaioneque* afore-mention'd, *Bahama*, and *Guanahani*; *Lucaioneque* is accounted the biggeſt of them all, and lieth in twenty ſeven Degrees between *Bahama* and *Guanahani*. *Bahama* lies neareſt to the Coaſt of *Florida*, and gives Name to the *Straights* ſo call'd, which run between the *Cape* of *Florida* and it, with ſuch a violent Courſe and Torrent, that although it be above ſixteen Miles broad, yet many times neither Wind nor Oars, can prevail againſt it; that though the Winds be proſperous, Ships cannot enter it; and if it be croſs, they go with the Current; yet thoſe *Straights* the *Spaniſh* Fleet muſt paſs in their Return from the *Havana* towards *Spain*. *Guanahani* was the firſt piece of *American* Ground diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, and therefore by him call'd *San Salvador*, or *St. Saviour*, becauſe that thereby he was deliver'd from the mutinous rage of the Seamen, who threatned to throw him over-board, if they diſcover'd not Land in ſuch a time. There are beſides a number of ſmall Iſles ſcatter'd up and down, which are generally comprehended in the number of the *Lucaies*; one is *Little Iſland*, encompaſs'd with a company of Shelves call'd the *Bimini*, ſo that it is hardly acceſſible: there goes a Tradition, that it hath been inhabited by very beautiful Women, the fame of whom drew many to attempt to Land there and take up their Habitation; in which Attempt many were caſt away: There is ſaid to be a Fountain in the midſt of it, of ſuch a Vertue, that whoſoever drank of the Waters of it, had their Youth renew'd. Alſo three Iſlands, or rather Rocks, call'd *Los Martyres*, lying to the South-Eaſt of *Cape Florida*, and cover'd for the moſt part with a whitiſh Sand and a few Buſhes growing on them: they ſeem at a diſtance to bear a reſemblance of Men, impal'd, or bound to Stakes, as the Martyrs in the primitive Times uſually were, which occaſion'd the *Spaniards* ſo to Name them; 'tis very dangerous to come too near them, but to have ſight of them is of great uſe to Men at Sea; for by paſſing theſe Rocks, and leaving them on the South-Eaſt, they certainly know, that they are now entred the *Straights* of *Bahama*, that is, that they have left the Ocean, and are fall'n in amongſt thoſe many Iſlands, which do, as it were, Barracado and Block up the Eaſtern Coaſts of *America*, towards *Nombre de Dios* and *Terra Firma*, as they call it, through which the Continent is ſometimes dangerous, by reaſon of contrary Winds; and always ſuch, that it requires the skill and care of an experienc'd Pilot to conduct the Ships well thither. The reſt are *Abacoa*, twelve Leagues long; *Yuma*, twenty Leagues in length, and eight in breadth, between twenty four and

twenty

twenty five Degrees; *Yumeata*, fifteen Leagues in length, between twenty three and twenty four Degrees; *Jamana*, ſeven Leagues every way; *Yabague*, ten Leagues likewiſe, and lying between twenty two and twenty three Degrees; *Magaguana*, twenty Leagues long, and ten broad; *Quagua*, ten Leagues every way, and lying between twenty and one and twenty Degrees; *Caycos*, five Leagues in length, and in the one and twentieth Degree; *Mackre*, in the twentieth Degree, encompaſs'd with Shelves; *Abreo*, environ'd alſo with Shelves, and fifteen Leagues long; alſo *Guatao, Cigateo, Guanima, Jabaka, Triangulo*, and ſeveral others.

On theſe Iſlands are no Inhabitants; thoſe that did live there were a harmleſs ſimple People, and therefore the eaſier taken and carried away by the *Spaniards* that have made them ſo deſolate: Many of them ſeem of a good Mold, and the Latitude promiſeth much fertility. The Air is certainly good and wholſom, and not ſo extream hot as other Parts of that heighth. There is ſcarce any Beaſt on them, ſave a Coney that hath a Tail like a Rat, but Pigeons and other Birds in great numbers. The *Lucaies* left deſolate by the *Spaniards*.

There is the Gum *Benjoin*, of the beſt and worſt ſort; *Guaiacum, Saſaparilla*, and *Saſſafras*; and on ſome of them Red-wood and Ambergreece.

Our *Engliſh* Sea-men are little acquainted with theſe Iſlands, though they Sail round them yearly.

In the time of the Rebellion one Captain *Sail* and others, obtain'd a Patent, making thither on the Coaſt of an Iſland, which was call'd *Illutheria*; his Ship was wrackt, but the People recover'd the Shore with a few Neceſſaries. *Engliſh* Landing upon them.

The Coaſts of moſt of them are dangerous, and bad to make, and that Ship that ſhall be near or amongſt them, muſt keep the Lead always going; but with a wary Pilot, and care in giving the Iſlands a fair Birth, they are eaſily recover'd.

The *Spaniards* know this Place well, and have a yearly Trade thither for the aforeſaid Commodities, and amongſt the Iſlands are Wracks of divers of their Ships.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Caribby Iſlands.

THe *Caribbee Iſlands*, as they are generally call'd, are a Row or Ridge, as it were, of leſſer Iſlands, which extend themſelves almoſt in faſhion of a Bowe, from the Coaſt of *Paria* as far as *St. John de Porto Rico*; they are otherwiſe call'd *The Caraibes*, ſometimes *The Camercanes*, and by ſome *The Iſlands of Cannibals*, or *Man-eaters*, (though this Appellation cannot in reality be more appropriated to theſe Iſlands, than to many other, either Iſlands, or Parts of the Continent of *America*;) laſtly, whereas all the Iſlands between *Florida* and *New Spain*, and *Southern America*, are by ſome comprehended all under the Name of *The Antilles*; yet the *Caribbees* and the *Antilles* are moſt generally, and, we conceive, moſt properly accounted the ſame; and they are ſo call'd, either as lying like a Bar before the greater Iſlands, or *Quaſi Ant-Iſles*, i. e. *Oppoſites Iſles*; they lie all under the *Torrid Zone*, between the eleventh and nineteenth Degrees of Northern Latitude, and are twenty eight in number: but before we come to treat of each of them in particular, we ſhall take notice of the moſt obſervable of thoſe things which are common to them all in general. Situation and Names of the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

Temp rature of the Air. The Air of all these Islands is of a good temperature and healthy, and the Heat not so excessive in them at any time of the year, as might be conjectur'd from their Situation under the *Torrid Zone*, by reason of a gentle East Wind, which rising in the Morning, continues most commonly till towards the Evening, allaying the scorching heat of the Sun, and refreshing the Air; but the Nights are commonly very cold; and it is observable, that by how much the hotter any Day hath been, so much the colder the Night following happens to be; whereof this reason is given, That the Vapors rais'd in the Day-time by the Sun, and falling down condens'd at Night, do very much cool the Air; but it is never so cold as to Freeze.

For half a year together Day and Night are equal in these Parts, and the rest of the Year the Day fourteen hours long, and the Night ten.

From *April* to *December* there commonly fall here great Rains, and all that Season is accounted Winter, and the Drought and Heat of the other Moneths is taken for Summer; but the Woods of these Parts looking ever green, make as it were continual Summer.

Nature of the Soil. The Soil is generally as fertile as in most places of *Europe*, and each Island furnish'd with fair Rivers, Brooks, Lakes, Springs, Wells, and other Sources of fresh Water, besides in many places Mineral Waters, which are us'd with good success in the cure of several Diseases; also out of some Mountains store of Brimstone is digg'd, and it is conjectur'd that there are not wanting Mines of Gold and Silver, if they were well look'd after; and there hath been often found Crystal upon the Sands by Rivers sides.

Vines growing naturally in the *Caribbees*. The Vine, though wild, and naturally growing in the Woods, yet yields a very large fair Grape; and those which are cultivated in their Gardens or Vineyards, bear excellent Grapes twice a year, but very little Wine is made of them, in regard they find it will keep but very few days.

Wheat not apt to grow there. Wheat in the *Caribbees* grows up no farther than the Blade, and the reason is judg'd to be, because through the rankness of the Soil, and for want of Winter, this Grain springs up fast, and hath not substance enough left in the Root to supply it up to maturity; but no doubt but Barley, Rye, and those other Grains, to the ripening of which more Heat is requir'd, would thrive there very well.

Besides Lemmon-Trees, Orange-Trees, Citrons, and Pomegranates, and other Fruit-Trees growing in *Europe*, there are very many sorts of Trees, Herbs, Pulse, and other Plants, of a different kind from those amongst us, and peculiar for the most part to these Islands.

Fruit-Trees. Of Fruit-Trees, the most observable are the *Goyavier*, somewhat resembling the Laurel, onely having a softer Leaf, and of a brighter Green; its Fruit about the bigness of a Pearmain, but full of little Kernels like a Pomegranate.

The *Papayer*, which is of two kinds, one generally growing in all the Islands, the other proper to *Santa Crux*; the first hath a Leaf not much unlike that of the Fig-Tree, and the other bears a Fruit about the bigness of a Melon, which by the *Portuguese* is call'd *Mamao*, from its resemblance of a Womans Breast: the Tree is hollow and spungy within, and grows up sometimes to the heighth of twenty Foot.

The *Monick*, call'd by the Islanders *Corsot*, from the Name of an Island from whence the Seeds were first brought by the *Dutch*, and bearing a Fruit like a small Cucumber not perfectly ripe.

The *Junipa*, or *Jenipa*, by the *Portuguese* call'd *Jenipapo*; and by the *Brasilians*, *Jenipaba*; having Leaves like those of the Walnut-Tree, Flowers like the *Narcissus*, and a Fruit like a bak'd Apple, which when it falls from the Tree makes a noise like the Report of a Gun discharg'd, which is said to proceed from the bursting forth

forth of the Seed out of the thin Skin enclosing it, and breaking with a violence; the Juice of it Dyes of a Violet-colour, and the Swine and Birds that feed upon it, are said to have their Flesh and Fat of the same colour.

A sort of Vine commonly call'd *The Raisin-Tree*, and by the *Caribbeeans*, *Ouliem*; whose Fruit being like a large Violet-colour'd Grape, hath in stead of the several small Grain-stones which are inclos'd in the Husks of common Grapes, one hard Stone, like that of a Plumb.

The *Acajou*, bearing for Fruit a kind of Chesnut, in form of a Hares Kidney, which serves for a Crest to a very fair Apple that by degrees grows under it, of which the Islanders make a Drink, very much in esteem amongst them, being of an excellent taste.

The *Icaco*, a kind of small Plumb-Tree, so much coveted, and held for a Delicacy by some People that live near the Gulf of *Hondures*, that they are from thence call'd *Icacos*.

The *Monbain*, which Fruit being a kind of yellowish Plumb, is chiefly made use of to mix in the Drinks of *Ouicon* and *Maby*, to make them taste the better.

The *Courbury* is by some reckon'd to be but a species of the *Monbain*, onely more full of Leaves, and growing higher and bigger; but the Fruit of the *Courbury* is sufficiently different from that of the *Monbain*.

The *Indian* Fig-Tree, differing in Leaf from the common Fig-Tree, but whose Fruit both in figure and taste is not much unlike the Fig growing in these Parts: This Tree is commonly of such a vast Bulk, that the Branches of some of them have been seen to afford shelter to two hundred Men.

A kind of Service-Tree, differing from ours, by its exceeding heighth, fair Leaves, and pleasant Fruit.

The Prickly or Thorny Palm, so call'd from its being arm'd all over with Prickles, both Trunk and Leaves; by incision into its Branches a sort of Wine is made, and it is conjectur'd to be the same Tree which the *Brasilians* call *Ayry*.

The *Franc*-Palm, an exceeding high and streight Tree, bearing on the top of its Trunk a whitish marrowy substance, by the *French* call'd *Choude Palmiste*, or *Palm-Cabbage*; for being boyl'd with the thin Leaves that incircle it, and well season'd, it is reckon'd amongst the Delicacies of the *Caribbees*.

Latanier, another kind of *Palm*; and *Cocoa*, which is also reckon'd amongst the several sorts of Palms; this last is a Fruit-Tree famous all over *America*, and hath been at large describ'd elsewhere.

There are also many other Trees fit for Dying, Joyners Work, and Building, (besides the *Acajou* before mention'd, of the single Trunks whereof are made those long Shallops call'd *Pyrages*, which are able to carry fifty Men) as

The *Acomas*, of the same bulk and heighth with the *Acajou*, and equally esteem'd by Joyners and Carpenters, and of the Fruit whereof the Woodquists grow fat at a certain time of the year.

The Rose-wood, to be rank'd amongst the chiefest of those Trees that are made use of by Work-men.

Indian Wood, a very precious and useful Tree for several sorts of Materials, and of a very fine scent.

The *Iron-Wood*, so call'd from its hardness, weight and solidity, above all that have hitherto been spoken of, and beyond either Cypress or Cedar for incorruptibility.

Brasile-Wood, so call'd as growing most plentifully in *Brasile*.

Yellow-Wood, denominated from its Colour, and much esteem'd for its usefulness

in Dying green Ebony, easily taking the lustre of the true Ebony, and being very useful for the making of Cabinets and other curious Pieces of Work; It also Dyes of a very fair Grass-green.

The *Roncon*, by the *Brasilians* call'd *Urnex*, in the Husks, succeeding the Flowers whereof, which grow in little Bushes at the end of the Branches, is enclos'd a most rich Vermilion Dye, of a very soft and viscous Matter.

Here are also many other Trees, either useful in Medicine, or other ways advantageous, as the *Cassia*-Tree, of the bigness and figure of a Peach-Tree; the long Pipes or Cods whereof, containing the Medicinal Fruit, are well known amongst us by the Name of *Cassia-Fistula*, and to be had at every Apothecaries.

Medicinal Nuts, each Nut containing three or four Stones in so many Cells, every one of which is inclos'd within a thin white Pellicle, pleasant enough to the taste, and out of which is extracted an Oyl, us'd by the *Portuguese* in several both Culinarie and Physical occasions.

The Cinamon-Tree, so noted for its aromatick Bark; also *Sandal-Wood*, *Guaiacum*, and *Sassafras*.

Cotton-Tree and Soap-Tree, whose Uses the very Names imply, and which Trees have been touch'd upon elsewhere.

The arch'd *Indian* Fig-Tree, the Bodies of which Trees have been antiently the sculking Holes and Retreats of the Inhabitants from their Enemies; the Bark is useful for Tanners.

The *Gourd*-Tree, of the bigness and heighth of a great Apple-Tree, and of which are made most of the Houshold Vessels and Utensils, which are in common use at present amongst the Inhabitants.

The *Mahot*-Tree, of the Bark of which are made Laces and Points.

The *Manyoc*, or *Mandioque*, of whose Root the *Cassava* Bread is made, and which growing in several places of *America*, hath been already taken notice of; as likewise the *Banana*-Tree, and that call'd *The Apple-Tree of Paradice*, otherwise *Adam's Fig-Tree*, the Fruit being reported to be of a very delicious taste.

Other Trees not known in *Europe*, are the *Mapoſu*, divers kinds of Thorny Wood, the Milky Tree, being of a venomous quality, the *Mancenilier*, and that whose Root beaten to Powder, and thrown into Rivers, intoxicates the Fish, with several others of less note.

Innumerable sorts of Shrubs might here in like manner be reckon'd up, but the chiefest are, That remarkable Plant, anciently known by the Name of *Ricinus*, and commended for its Vertues by *Galen* and *Dioscorides*.

Coral-Wood, so call'd from its little Seeds, which being as red as any Coral, are us'd for Bracelets.

The *Jasmin*, bearing a Flower of an admirable sweet scent.

The *Candle-Wood*, so call'd from its combustibleness, by reason of an aromatick Gum which is within.

The Herbs, Flowers, Roots, and Pulse which grow here, are some of them common in all parts of *Europe*, as Cabbages, Onions, Chibols, Melons, all sorts of Millets, Cucumbers, Citruls, Parsnips, &c.

Others, if not peculiar to this Island, yet growing chiefly there, and in some few parts of *America* besides, as the *Raquettes*, so call'd from the resemblance its Leaves have with a Racket, a thorny-spreading Bush, whose Fruit being of a Vermilion colour, makes the Urine of those that eat of it as red as Blood. Some liken this Plant to the *Tunas*, already describ'd, which yields that rich Scarlet Dye call'd *Cochinele*.

The

The *Torch*, so call'd by the *European* Inhabitants; by the Native Islanders, *Akoulerou*; a great Thistle, or thorny Bush, putting forth from the middle of it long streight Stalks like Torches, and bearing Fruit like a great Fig, not unpleasing to the taste.

The *Lienes*, creeping upon the Earth, and spreading up and down like Ropes, and bearing brown Husks of a Foot long, wherein are enclos'd a Fruit call'd *Sea-Chestnuts*, of which are made Boxes to keep Snush, Tobacco, or the like.

A sort of *Sempervivum*, which runs twisting upon Rocks, Trunks of old Trees, like Misseltoe, and sometimes on the Ground.

A sort of sensitive Plant, call'd by the Inhabitants *Haestiel*, or *The Living Herb*; of which kind of Plant something hath been already touch'd upon, and which being transplanted, is kept in several Gardens of the *Curiosi* as a Rarity.

The *Sweet-Rush*, whose small Root dry'd, and reduc'd to Powder, helps Women in Travail.

The *Balisier*, whose Leaf apply'd, mollifies and cools inflammations of Wounds.

The *Dart-Herb*, whose Root bruis'd and apply'd, draws away the Venom of empoyson'd Darts; besides *Scolopendria*, a sort of Aloes, several kinds of Maiden-hair, and other medicinal Herbs.

The *Granadilla*, or *Passion-Flower*, growing in several other parts of *America*, and describ'd elsewhere.

There is also a sort of Pease in some of these Islands, differing from ours, and call'd *The Pease of Angola*, as first brought from thence. Likewise a sort of Beans call'd *The Seven-years Beans*, by reason the same Stalk bears seven years one after another.

The Herb call'd *The Musk-Herb*, from the dusky colour of its Flower, and the sweet scent of the Seed, grows also in these Parts very frequent.

The *Pyman*, or *American* Pepper, is the same with that before describ'd under the Name of *Axi*.

Their *Potatoe* is a Root not unlike the *Topinambous*, or *Jerusalem-Artichokes*, otherwise call'd *Saligots*, growing plentifully in our Gardens, but more wholsome, and of a better taste.

The *Anana's*, or *Pine-Apple*, accounted a most delicious Fruit, of an admirable sweet scent, and very pleasant to behold, grow not onely plentifully in these Islands, but in most places of *America*; besides the Sugar-Canes here, and in many other places, but not so generally.

The Plant from which is got the Dying Material call'd *Indico*, is very different from that which grows in *Madagascar*, which bears small odoriferous Flowers, of a white and purple Colour mix'd together.

Of these Trees, Herbs, and other Plants, which are produc'd in these *Caribbee Islands*, some are more peculiarly of the Growth of one Island, some of another; so that we shall have occasion to speak more largely of some of them, when we come to speak of each Island in particular.

The four-footed Beasts found in these Islands, are chiefly the *Opassum*, the *Javaris*, the *Tatan*, the *Agouty*, and the *Musk-Rat*, which being all of them no less known in other Parts of the *New World*, have been already taken notice of, and of which we may have also occasion to treat more at large in the particular Islands, we shall therefore onely name the other Animals, whether Birds, Reptiles, Insects, or Fishes, as partly having been heretofore treated of, and partly to be describ'd hereafter.

The Birds are, the *Fregates*, *Fauves*, *Craw-fowl*, or *Grandgawsiers*, *Flammans*, *Swallows of America*, *Arras*, *Canides*, *Parrots*, *Parroquito's*, *Tremblo's*, *Sparrows of America*, *Eagles* of

of *Orinoca*, *Manstenys*, *Colibrys*, besides what are common amongst us, as *Herons*, *Coots*, or *Moor-hens*, *Black-birds*, *Feldivars*, *Thrushes*, *Turtles*, *Woodquists*, *Pintado's*, &c.

Reptiles. The Reptiles are, *Anotis*, *Zoquets*, and *Maboujats* (of which farther mention will occur in the Isle of *St. Christopher*) *Globe-mouches*, nam'd by the *Caribbeeans*, Oulleouma, *Scorpions*, and several sorts of *Lizards*, call'd by the *Caribbeeans*, Ouamayaca; by the *Brasilians*, Senembi; and by other *Indians*, Jaquanas.

Insects. The Insects are, besides these common with us, as *Glow-worms*, *Palmer-worms*, *Spiders*, *Bees*, &c. the *Cucuyos*, mention'd in *Hispaniola*, and the *Flying Tyger*.

Fishes. The Fishes are, *Sea-Parrots*, the *Dorada*, by some call'd *The Sea-Bream*, by others, *The Amber-fish*; the *Bonite*, the *Needle-fish*, the *Epadon*, or *Sword-fish*, the *Marsovin*, the *Requiem*, the *Remora*, the *Lamantin*, the *Becune*, the *Sea-Urchin*, the *Sea-Woodcock*, besides *Whales*, and a certan Fish call'd, for its hideous shape, *The Sea-Devil*, and lastly, the *Sea-Unicorn*, with a particular Description of which we shall conclude, as having it from Monsieur *du Montel*, who was an Eye-witness thereof.

Description of the Sea-Unicorn. "This *Unicorn* (saith he) was pursuing a *Carangue*, or some other lesser Fish, with "such earnestness and impetuosity, that not considering that it needed a greater "depth of Water than the other, it stuck with half the Body dry on a Sand-bank, "whence it could not recover the deeper Waters ere it was destroy'd by the Inha-"bitants: It was about eighteen Foot in length, being at the largest part of its "Body about the bigness of a Barrel: It had six great Fins like the ends of Galley-"Oars, whereof two were plac'd near the Gills, and the other four on the sides of "the Belly at equal distances; they were of a Vermilion red colour: All the up-"per part of the Body was cover'd with great Scales, about the bigness of a "Crown-Piece, which were of a blue colour, intermix'd with several Spangles of "Silver; near the Neck the Scales were closer, and of a dark colour, seeming as "it were a Collar; the Scales under the Belly were yellow, the Tail forked, the "Head somewhat bigger than that of a Horse, and near the same figure: It was "cover'd with a hard and dark-colour'd Skin; and as the Land-*Unicorn* hath one "Horn in his Fore-head, so this Sea-*Unicorn* had a very fair one issuing out of the "fore-part of his Head, about nine Foot and a half in length; it was as streight "as could be, and from the place whence it came out it grew smaller and smaller "to the very Point, which was so sharp, that being thrust hard, it would enter in-"to Wood or Stone, or some more solid Substance; it was at the place where it "came out of the Head, about sixteen Inches about, and from thence to two thirds "of the length it was like a Screw, or, to say better, made waving like a wreath'd "Pillar, save that the Channels grew smaller and smaller, till they gently ended in "a Point, which was two Inches beyond the fourth Foot: All the lower part had "over it an Ash-colour'd Skin, which was all over cover'd with a small soft Hair, "short as Plush, and of the colour of a wither'd Leaf, but under that it was as "white as Ivory: As to the other part, which seem'd naked, it was naturally po-"lish'd, of a shining Black, mark'd with certain small white and yellow Strokes, "and of such solidity, that a sharp File could hardly get a little small Powder from "it: It had no Ears standing up, but two spacious Gills, as the other Fishes; the "Eyes were about the bigness of a Hens Egg; the Ball, which was of a Skye-colour "Enamell'd with Yellow, was encompass'd with a certain Vermilion, which had "beyond it another as clear as Crystal: The Mouth was wide enough, and fur-"nish'd with several Teeth, whereof those before were extreamly sharp, and those "towards the Throat in both Jaws were broad, and a little knobbed: The "Tongue was of a length and thickness proportionable, and cover'd with a rough "Skin of a Vermilion colour. What was further remarkable, is, that this Fish

had

" had upon the Head a kind of Crown, riſing above the Skin about two Inches, " and made oval-wiſe, the Extremities whereof ended in a Point. Above three " hundred Perſons of that Iſland did eat of the Meat of it, and that plentifully, and " thought it extreamly delicate; It was interlarded with Fat, and being boyl'd it " came up in flakes like freſh Cod, but it had a much more excellent taſte.

" Thoſe who had ſeen this rare Fiſh alive, and had with great Levers broken " the Back of it, affirm'd, That he had made prodigious Attempts to thruſt them " with his Horn, which he turn'd with an inexpreſſible dexterity and nimbleneſs, " and that if he had had as much Water under him as would have born him up, he " would have been too hard for them all. When the Entrails were taken out, it " was found that he liv'd by Prey; for there were within him the Scales of ſeveral " kinds of Fiſh.

" What could be preſerv'd of this miraculous Animal, eſpecially the Head, and " the precious Horn faſtned in it, hung up near two years at the Guard-houſe of " the Iſland, till Monſieur *Le Vaſſeur*, the Governor of it, preſented one Monſieur " *Des Trancarts* (a Gentleman of *Xaintonge*, who had given him a Viſit) with the " Horn. Not long after, coming over in the ſame Ship with the Gentleman, who " had that precious Rarity put up in a long Cheſt, our Ship was caſt away near " the Iſland of *Payala*, one of the *Aſſores*, and all the Goods were loſt, but nothing " ſo much regretted as the loſs of that Cheſt.

The Natives call themſelves *Cubao-bonon*, that is, *Inhabitants of the Iſlands*, and *Caribbeeans*; which laſt Denomination was not onely receiv'd amongſt the *American* Iſles, but alſo on the Main Continent of the *Northern* and *Southern America*, long before the *Spaniards* coming thither. The Natives how call'd.

Concerning the original of theſe People, there are ſeveral Opinions; for thoſe who make them to be Extracted from the *Jews*, have no other teſtimony, but that they abſtain from Swines-fleſh: Thoſe that take them for a People fled from the great Iſlands, *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, and *Porto Rico*, to ſave themſelves from the *Spaniards* Cruelty, diſpute againſt a known Truth; for who knows not, that the *Indians* who eſcap'd the *Spaniſh* Slaughter, have not the leaſt reſemblance either in Language or Cuſtoms with the Cannibals? nay more, they are mortal Enemies to them; beſides that, the Cannibals at that time when *Columbus* firſt arriv'd, poſſeſs'd thoſe Places which they now inhabit. The Cannibals ſeem ignorant themſelves in this Point: for they affirm their Extraction to be from *Guyana*, where the *Calibites* ſpeak the ſame Language, and alſo obſerve the ſame Cuſtoms and Religion: The occaſion of their removal they aſcribe to the King of the *Arovages*, who made all the adjacent People about his Court, Slaves to him; which to prevent, they firſt went to *Tabago*, where being ſtrengthned by new Comers, they reſolv'd to take revenge on him; and Engaging with him in a Field-Battel, utterly defeated him, and ſpar'd none of his Party alive, except the Women; whence it proceeds, that the *Arovage* Women have the ſame Cuſtoms and Language with the *Caribbeans*. But *Briſtock*, an *Engliſh* Knight, by long Converſation experienc'd in the ſeverall *American* Tongues, ſaith, That the *Caribbeeans* have their Original from the *Apalachites* in *Florida*, who being a valiant People, deſtroy'd many of the Natives that inhabited *Mexico*, that ſo they might Settle themſelves there; to which purpoſe they built a City like that of *Apalache*. The *Coſachites* inhabiting Northerly, and ſpred over a barren and Rocky Countrey, made uſe of this opportunity to conquer their deſerted Habitation: for on a ſet-time they ſet fire to all the Villages, and ſpoyl'd all things which they could not carry away with them, that not the leaſt hopes of returning might be left them; therefore they muſt either Conquer or Die: which re- Their Original.

ſolv'd

ſolv'd upon, they fell unawares on the *Apalachites*, whoſe King had nevertheleſs ſo much time, that he Guarded the uſual Paths which directed to the inhabited Villages: But the *Apalachites* leaving the common Roads, climb'd over almoſt inacceſſible Mountains, and ſo got into the heart of the Countrey, which exceedingly amaz'd *Paracouſis* (for ſo that King was call'd) who lay Encamp'd at the Foot of a Mountain, whether the Van of the *Apalachites* were marching: whereupon he ſending his Army to meet them, they began a moſt fierce Combat; when at laſt both Parties wanting Arrows, they fell upon one another with Clubs till the Night parted them; and neither could boaſt of the Victory. At laſt this War was turn'd into Peace, and the Articles of Agreement were theſe, *viz.*

The *Coſachites* come to Terms of Agreement with the *Apalachites*.

That the Coſachites *ſhould for ever poſſeſs the Province* Amana, *and become one People with the* Apalachites, *and acknowledge the King of* Apalache *for their Chief Governor.*

After which the *Coſachites* were call'd *Caribbeeans*, which ſignifies *Accidental Subjects*: But theſe two ſorts of People did not long agree; for the *Caribbeeans* ſleighted the Cuſtoms of the *Apalachites* in the Countrey *Bemarin*, and at the ſame time threw off their Obedience to the King, choſe one *Ragazin* for their Governor, ſubdu'd the neighboring Province *Matika*, and at laſt defi'd the *Apalachites*; who inferior to them in Strength, and making uſe of ſubtilty, ſuppos'd it the beſt way to make a Difference amongſt the *Caribbeeans* themſelves; to which the Prieſts freely proffer'd their Aſſiſtance, and their Deſign prov'd alſo ſucceſsful; for the *Caribbeeans* regarding no Religion (onely dreading the angry Deity *Mabouya*) the *Apalachite* Prieſts call'd *Jaova's*, took great pains to perſwade their Neighbors to the worſhipping of the Sun; which ſo prevail'd, that a conſiderable number of them aſcending the Mountain *Olaimi*, fell down and ſhew'd Reverence to that celeſtial Luminary; which Opportunity *Paracouſis* taking notice of, caus'd the *Jaova's* to publiſh amongſt the *Caribbeeans*, That in the beginning of the *Maairims*, or *March*, a great Feaſt ſhould be held in Reverence to the Sun on the uſual place, where the King would Entertain, and give Preſents to all the Worſhippers thereof.

They fall off

Are brought to worſhip the Sun.

The Sun generally worſhipp'd by the antient *Heathens*.

How great a Religion this Sun-worſhip was antiently amongſt the *Gentiles*, appears from the Writings of ſeveral authentick Authors.

The *Syrians*, whoſe Idolatry the *Iſraelites* learn'd, honor the Sun by the Name of *Bahal*, which ſignifies *Lord*.

The *Phenicians* call'd the Sun *Beel-ſamen*, *Lord of the Heavens*; and the Citizens of *Accaron*, Baal-zebahim, *Lord of the Offerings*; but God chang'd the Name to *Baalzebub*, or *The God of Flyes*.

Moloch, or *Milcom* alſo ſignifi'd the Sun amongſt the *Ammonites*; in honor of which Children were carried by their Parents, and ſet between two great Fires, or elſe by the Prieſts, upon pretence of cleanſing them; and ſometimes parch'd to death in an Image of *Moloch*, which had ſeven Cavities heated like Ovens.

Macrobius tells us, That the *Aſſyrians* aſcrib'd the ſupream Command to the Sun, under the Name of *Adad*, and to the Goddeſs *Adargatis*, repreſenting the Image of *Adad* with Beams darting downwards, and *Adargatis* with thoſe that ſhot upwards: by the firſt they expreſs'd, that the celeſtial Power conſiſted in Sun-beams, which ſhooting downwards warm the Earth; and by the ſecond, that all things by thoſe Beams were cheriſh'd and enliven'd.

The moſt magnificent Temple which *Syria Apamena* boaſted, was Conſecrated to the Sun.

The *Arabians* Offer'd Myrrhe on the tops of their Houſes at the Riſing of the Sun; who alſo was the *Chamos* and *Baal-Peor* of the *Moabites* and *Medians*.

Near the *Red-Sea*, lay the City *Baiſamſa*, which ſignifies *The Houſe of the Sun*, famous for the many Feaſts which were kept there in honor of this Planet. The

The *Persians* accounted this Luminary for the greatest God, and Consecrated to him three several Feasts, looking upon him as the Author of Wisdom, Goodness, and Power, and is express'd by three several Operations, *viz.* Warmth, Light, and Distinction of Time.

The *Egyptians* honor'd the Name of *Osiris,* whom some will have to be the same with *Misraim*, or *Chamszoon*, the first Founder of the *Egyptian* Monarchy.

In *Egypt* also was famous amongst many other Cities that of *Heliopolis,* which signifi'd *The City of the Sun;* where the Ox *Mnevis* or *Menapis* being Consecrated to the Sun, was religiously worshipp'd. This Image is describ'd by *Macrobius.*

The *Moors* made likewise great Offerings to their *Assabin,* for so they call'd the Sun; and allow'd their Priests onely the priviledge to gather Cinamon, and that with this *Proviso,* That they should first Offer forty four Oxen, besides Goats and Rams, to *Assabin,* nor should fetch the least Stick of Cinamon either immediately before or after Sun-set: The Cinamon brought altogether, was to be divided by the Chief Priest, and the rest having each their Portion assign'd, that which remain'd was sold to the Merchants, to Trade with into Foreign Parts; but if the Sun chanc'd to set the Cinamon on fire, then they concluded they had not dealt justly.

The *Greeks,* according to *Proclus,* hung a long Pole full of Laurel and Flowers on every seventh day of the Moneth; on the top thereof was a great Copper Ball, from which hung others still lesser and lesser; about the middle of the Pole hung three hundred and sixty five Garlands; and the bottom thereof was cover'd with a Womans Garment of a yellow colour: The uppermost Ball represented the Sun, the lesser the Stars, and the Garlands the Days of the Year; in which manner they worshipp'd the Sun.

The same Luminary the *Massagetes* and old *Germans* ador'd in antient times; and to this day the People in the utmost North, *Japanners, Chineses, Tartars,* and the *East* and *West-Indians,* pay their chief Devotions to the Sun; the reason of which may easily be made out: for it is the common Opinion of all Men, as *Aristotle, Simplicius, Themistius,* and other Heathens witness, to place the Omnipotent Godhead in the uppermost Orb, which surrounds the Earth; wherefore those that Pray, lift up their Hands to Heaven: but because the rest of the Heavens appear not so resplendent as the Sun, therefore they take the Sun for the onely chief God, whether for its exceeding lustre and glory, or for its being a hundred and sixty times bigger than the Earth; or for its swift Course, in running ten hundred thousand Leagues in so short a time, or for its nourishing and genial Warmth, which gives Life to all things, or for its necessary Light, by which all worldly Affairs are manag'd, or for its measuring the Days by its moving from East to West, and the Seasons of the Year, by a Course from the South to the North; for all these excellent qualities being well consider'd by the most Learned *Heathens,* or observ'd by those of lesser Judgment, have made them shew that Honor to a visible Creature, which is onely due to the invisible Creator. *Why Divine Worship so generally given to the Sun.*

These and such like Arguments induc'd the *Caribbeeans* to go to *Bemarin,* where the Feast of the Sun was to be kept.

The *Apalachite* King also Entertain'd the neighboring People exceeding courteously in the chief City *Melilot*; from whence he was carried in a Chair on the Shoulders of four Men, with sound of Pipes and Drums, and an innumerable company of People, to the top of the Mountain *Olaimi,* where he made a stately Offering to the Sun, and afterwards Feasting and Caressing the *Caribbeeans* with Gifts, he sent them home all well contented and satisfi'd with their Entertainment. This Custom *The Apalachites and Caribbeans unake an Offering to the Sun on the Mountain Olaimi.*

Part of the *Caribbeans* revolt from the *Apalachites*.

ſtom was yearly obſerv'd, when at laſt they began to neglect their Duty, wherefore *Toltlabin* reſolv'd to proclaim War againſt the *Caribbeeans*, if they did not continue paying their Devotions to the Sun: which Injunction was differently receiv'd; ſome judg'd it to be inconſiſtent with their purchas'd Freedom, to receive Laws for Religion from a neighboring King, alledging, That if any Reverence was due to the Sun, it might as well be given on the Mountains of *Amana* as within *Toltlabin*'s Realm: others, who lov'd Peace, and had a zeal to the *Olaimi* Religion, would not be againſt the Propoſals, which occaſion'd a Contention amongſt themſelves, and every one apply'd himſelf to thoſe that were of his Opinion; nevertheleſs thoſe that ſtood upon their Freedom, were of the greateſt Party; wherefore the Worſhippers of the Sun clos'd with the *Apalachites*; who going out with their Forces, routed the other Party, and receiv'd thoſe *Caribbeeans* that joyn'd with them in Religion into Co-partnerſhip alſo in the Government, ſo that they united into one People: But thoſe that were routed rally'd again, and not without thouſands of Inconveniences made towards the Sea, where Embarquing, they Landed firſt on the Iſle *Ayay*, now call'd *Sancta Crux*, and in proceſs of time grew very populous; for from thence by degrees have been peopled all the little Iſles which lie before *America*, and grew ſo conſiderable, that they were ſought to by the *Calabites*, to ſide with them againſt the *Arovaces*, *Yaos*, *Sappayos*, and other People their Enemies on the Main Continent, where they have taken many large Countreys, extending as far as *Braſile*, where they are greatly reſpected and fear'd for their Valor and Policy in warlike Affairs.

They people the *Caribbees* and grow powerful.

But becauſe the memory of antique Paſſages hath no firm foundation in Books, having been onely taken by Tradition from time to time amongſt the *Caribbeeans*, therefore we cannot give you an exact Account of their Removal from *Florida*; yet it remains without contradiction, that it hapned above five Ages before the *Spaniards* Arrival, which time at leaſt was requir'd to the peopling of ſo many great Iſlands and Kingdoms.

Original of the *Apalachites*.

Concerning the Original of the *Apalachites*, they themſelves affirm, that they cannot certainly determine the time when they firſt Setled here: however, they report that they have peopled the Provinces *Bemarin*, *Amana*, and *Matika*, many Ages ago. That they are Extracted from the *Tartars*, appears not obſcurely, by their Cuſtoms, Idolatry, and Language. Amongſt other things, they have learn'd from the *Tartars* religiouſly to remember thoſe Kings which perform'd any grand Exploits in the Service of their Countrey. Amongſt others, the *Apalachites* make mention in their *Areitos*, or Songs, of a King call'd *Maydo*, eminent for his noble Atchievements, and prudent Governing of his People.

Their Opinions in Religion.

They believe that the Sun many Ages ſince was Darken'd or Ecclips'd twenty four Hours together, during which time the Waters over-flow'd the higheſt Mountains, except that of *Olaimi*, where there ſtood a ſtately Temple, built in honor of the Sun; in which all thoſe that fled thither were preſerv'd, and diſpers'd afterwards into ſeveral parts to re-people the World as ſoon as the Waters were abated, and the Sun appear'd in his full luſtre again: whereupon they imagine, that to this day their Bird *Tonatzuli*, at the Riſing of the Sun congratulates his appearance with great joy, and at his Setting, requeſts his ſpeedy return from under the Horizon.

The Bird *Tonatzuli*.

The *Tonatzuli* is a Bird like a Bull-Finch, onely its Belly and Wings are of a Golden colour, the Back and Tail blue, its Head adorn'd with divers colour'd Feathers, its Claws and Bill like Ivory, and it Sings like a Nightingale.

Deſcription of the Mountain *Olaimi*.

As for *Olaimi*, it is a perfect round Mountain; the Way which leads to the top thereof

thereof runs winding two Leagues long, and is planted on each ſide with Cedar, Pine-Trees, *Caſſine*, and *Saſſafras*; the top of which is a fair Plain a League in circumference; Eaſtward from it is a Cavern, to which Nature hath afforded more Convenience and Ornament than could be given to the ſame by Art and Charges: The firſt Beams of the Riſing Sun dart into the Cavern, which being oval, appears like a white Vault, which on the top hath a great Hole for the Air to go in at: The bottom is like the pureſt Marble; on the Floor ſtands a Stone Ciſtern to receive the Moiſture which drops out of the Rocks. Whileſt the People Danc'd on the fore-mention'd Plain, Feaſted and Sung, the Prieſts Offer'd Myrrhe, and all manner of Perfumes.

The Clothes which the Rich gave to the Sun, were diſtributed amongſt the Poor, according to a Liſt which was taken of them.

But in proceſs of time the *Apalachites* have moſt of them embrac'd the *Chriſtian* Religion; the firſt occaſion thereof was this: When *John Ribauld* had brought a *French* Colony to *Florida*, and gain'd a Fort, (which from King *Charles* the Ninth he nam'd *Charles-Fort*) the *Spaniſh* Commander *Peter Melendez* fell unawares upon him, and ſo far impower'd his Men, who had of themſelves a natural hatred againſt the *French*, that they ſpar'd neither Man, Woman, nor Child; onely ten Men eſcaping the bloody Banquet, fled to the *Floridan* King *Zaturiona*, where they were kindly receiv'd, and hearing of the Civility and Power of the King of *Apalache*, deſir'd that they might go thither; which *Zaturiona* not onely granted, but alſo furniſh'd the ſeven *French*-men (for the other three were dead) with good Guides, who viſited *Zaturiona*'s Relations, living in ſeveral Villages along the pleaſant Stream *Selay*, over which they paſs'd on large Boughs artificially joyn'd together, and travell'd through Woods, Marſhes, and Mountains full of ravenous Beaſts, and ſometimes Engag'd with the ſtragling *Floridans* which lurk'd in the moſt deſolate Wilderneſſes: having travell'd two days Journey, by an Ambuſcade of King *Timago*'s People, they loſt two of their Guides, the reſt being dangerouſly wounded, and through many Difficulties came at laſt to *Avoeka*, and from thence to the King of *Apalache*'s Court, who receiv'd them all with great kindneſs: Whereupon they reſolv'd, being induc'd thereto by their courteous Reception, fruitfulneſs of the Soil, and good Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, to Settle themſelves, all but two of them, who return'd with the Guides to *Zaturiona*: the reſt that ſtay'd there, endeavor'd by promulgating the *Chriſtian* Religion, to reduce the *Pagans* to the belief thereof; which many embrac'd, and alſo learn'd the *French* Tongue, notwithſtanding their Prieſts *Jaova's* oppos'd the ſame. After the death of the *French* (which the *Apalachites* much bemoan'd) their Idolatry had like to have gotten the upper hand again, had not ſome *Engliſh* Families, fleeing from *Virginia* from the Cruelties of the *Indians*, and not able to reach *New England*, Landed at *Florida*, with intention at firſt onely to get freſh Proviſions, but Rowing up the River *Selay*, and taken with the pleaſantneſs, they choſe the Province *Bemarin* for their Habitation, where accordingly they Setled *Anno* 1621. Amongſt them were ſeveral Learned Men, which ſo effectually perſwaded the *Heathens* to embrace the *Chriſtian* Faith, that in twenty eight years time the King and moſt of his Nobles were Converted and Baptiz'd by them in the chief City *Melilot*.

The occaſion of the Apalachites embracing Chriſtianity.

But ſince our Deſign is onely to give you an exact Account of thoſe People which inhabit the Iſlands lying before *America*, it is ſufficient that we have ſhew'd you how they are Extracted from the *Coſachites* and the *Apalachites*.

As to the Cuſtoms of the *Caribbeeans*, ſince they are very much alter'd by their long Converſation with the *Europeans*, we cannot better inform our ſelves of their antient

antient Customs, than from those which to this day are observ'd on *St. Vincent*, and some parts of the Main Continent, where the *Caribbeeans* have learn'd nothing from any Strangers.

Description of the *Caribbeeans*.

The *Caribbeeans* are a well proportion'd People with broad Shoulders and Hips, round Faces, without Beards, wide Mouthes, white Teeth, little Eyes like the *Tartars*, Feet so hard, that they are almost Dart-proof, flat Noses, so made by squeezing them down in their Infancy, and long black Hair. There are few or no deformed People amongst them; all of them go stark naked, and paint their Bodies Red with a Plant call'd *Rocou*, and Oyl; about their Eyes they draw a black Circle with the Juice of the Apple *Junipa*. This their Painting serves them both as an Ornament, and to make them strong. Others anoint their Bodies all over with a glewy Stuff, on which they stick all sorts of Feathers. Others use Gum and Flowers. Moreover, they adorn their Head with Plumes, their Ears with Fish-bones, or Scales of the *Caret*, or pieces of Crystal, which they also hang in their Lips and Noses. The Men wear Armlets near their Shoulders, and the Women about their Wrists; about their Legs they tie for Garters Strings of Seeds: others take a pride in wearingthe Bones of their slain Enemies, and the Teeth of the *Agouty*, Tygers, wild Cats, or Cockle shells. When they appear in greatest lustre, then they wear Armlets under their Arm-pits, and also Scarfs of Feathers, which either hang over their Shoulders, or are girt about their Middle, so that one end thereof touches their Thighs. They set an exceeding value on certain pieces of Copper call'd *Caracolis*, the least of which they hang in their Ears, and the biggest before their Breasts: and because they are fetch'd out of the Province of the *Arovages* their Enemies, they are esteem'd as Marks of true Valor, and he is highly esteem'd that wears them.

Their Language.

The *Caribbeeans* which Converse with the *Europeans*, speak two sorts of Languages, the oldest of which is smooth, acceptable, fluent, and for the most part spoke between the Lips. According to the several pronunciations one word hath divers significations: but the Mystery of their oldest Language they will discover to none. It is very observable, that the *Caribbeean* Men speak several words, which though the Women understand, yet are never spoken by them: and also the antient People use several Sayings which the younger never mention, and the Youths such likewise as are never spoken by the Antient, which being spoken apart by each in the time of War, are understood by none but their Soldiers, that so their Designs may the better be kept secret. But their mix'd Language hath many of the *European* words, especially of the *Spanish*, which they speak whensoe're they converse with the *Europeans*. Moreover, though the *Caribbeeans* on the least occasion laugh aloud, yet they are of a dull Spirit, stubborn, and nothing to be got out of them but by fair means.

Their Manners.

Their Employment is Hunting, Fishing, Tilling, Building of Houses, and the like. Theft is not known amongst them, so that no Man is suspicious of his Neighbor; wherefore they leave their Huts open both Night and Day. They are also seldom at Variance one with another, but generally Love sways amongst them; yet if a Quarrel doth happen, then the injur'd Person revenges himself to the heighth. Persons that profess Chastity are much honor'd amongst them; and here Youth bears great respect to Age.

Their Ignorance.

They are also very ignorant in natural Knowledge, insomuch that when the Moon is Eclips'd, they suppose that it is devour'd by *Maboya*; and wheresoe're they smell any ill scent, they believe the Devil to be not far from thence. Gunpowder they suppose to be a Grain, and are very fearful of Fire-Arms: Though they

they have many brave Salt-pits, yet they use no Salt, nor eat any Swines-flesh, though all those Islands abound in that sort of Animal, fearing that if they should eat the same, it would cause them to have little Eyes, which they account very homely, though it is a property generally incident to them; neither will they eat any Tortoise, because they would not be so gross as that Creature. Lastly, they know now no greater Number than they reckon on their Fingers and Toes, for what exceeds twenty is to them innumerable: They hold that good Spirits, whom they call *Akamoue*, residing in Heaven, never trouble themselves with Earthly Affairs.

Their Offerings consist in *Cassave* and the first of their Fruits, which are set at the end of their Huts in Vessels on small Tables, cover'd with Leaves or Rushes, without uttering any Prayers; for they never Pray but in publick in company of the *Boyez* or Priests, and that either for revenge against Injuries, or for recovery from Sickness, or that they may know the Events of War, or for Protection against the *Maboya*.

Each *Boye* hath his peculiar God, which, Singing with a conjuring Verse, he calls to him in the Night whilst he Smoaks a Pipe of Tobacco.

Some have been of Opinion, that this Conceit of the *Maboya* proceeds from the phlegmatick Nature of the *Caribbeeans*, who in their melancholy Dreams imagine themselves to be grievously beaten by the said *Maboya*. But there are sufficient testimonies to prove, that these *Heathens* have often really suffer'd much by this *Maboya*, often appearing to them in such horrid shapes, that the poor *Caribbeeans* would sweat and quake at the sight thereof, and inflicting such sad Pinches and bloody Stripes all over their Bodies, that they liv'd in perpetual fear of this evil Spirit: and yet notwithstanding these cruel Sufferings, they shew'd no manner of Worship to *Maboya*, onely they believ'd that they had some ease, when they wore little Pictures about their Necks, made resembling the Shapes in which *Maboya* appear'd to them; but their best Remedy was to flye to the *Christians*. *Their Fear of the Maboya.*

They believe their *Boyez* able to resolve any Question they ask of them; particularly, when any one dies, the nearest ally'd to him asks the *Boye* this Question, *Who is the occasion of his Death?* to which if the *Boye* names any one, they never rest till they have dispatch'd him to the other World. Concerning their original brutish way of living, they give much credit to an antient Fable, which is to this effect; *Their Consultations about the Death of any Relation.*

The most antient *Caribbeeans*, living under no other Roof than the Canopy of Heaven, fed on nothing but what the Fields naturally produc'd, which salvage Life an old Man much beamoan'd; when a certain Deity clad in white Apparel descending down on the Earth, said, *That he would have come sooner to have shew'n them the way of a civil Life, had they requested it before.* Moreover, the Angel shew'd them a place along the Shore where there lay sharp-cutting Stones, with which he told them they might cut down Trees, and with the Timber build themselves Houses, and cover them with the Leaves of the Palm-Tree to keep out the Rain; which said, he broke his Staff into three pieces, which being Planted, soon after produc'd the Root *Manioe*, which stamp'd and dry'd, made good Bread. *Fabulous Tradition.*

The *Caribbeeans* have also a strange Opinion concerning the Soul, that is to say, That every one hath as many Souls as he hath Pulses, but the chiefest is the Heart it self, which after Death removes with *Jebeizi*, (that is every ones peculiar God or Genius) to the Company of the other Deities, where they live after the same manner as here on Earth; wherefore those that are Persons of Quality give Charge at their Deaths, that their Servants may be kill'd and buried with them, that so they may serve them in the other World; That the other Souls, which are the Pulses, *Their Opinion concerning the Soul.*

are of two sorts, whereof the first call'd *Maboya's*, range through Woods and Wildernesses; and the other call'd *The Oumekous*, reside along the Sea, and over-turn the Ships that Sail by; That the Souls of Heroes remove to pleasant and delightful Islands, where they are serv'd by the *Arovages*; That Cowards at their Death go behind a high Mountain, where they become perpetual Slaves to the *Arovages*.

So soon as they hear a clap of Thunder they run into their Huts, and place themselves on little Stools round the Fire, cover their Faces, and laying their Heads on their Knees, make a doleful noise, as supposing that *Maboya* is exceedingly enrag'd against them.

Their manner of Dwelling.

Their Huts, for the most part built near Rivers and Streams, are of an oval fashion, their Roofs made of Palm-Tree Leaves or Sugar-Canes, the Walls nothing but Boughs set in the Ground and pleited together, and the Floor of sifted Earth or Sand, ramm'd in and kept very even and smooth; besides a Room wherein they Sleep and Entertain their Friends, they have also a Kitchin to dress their Meat, and a place to lay their Bowes, Arrows, Clubs, and the like, in; they use Mats in stead of Walls, to separate one Apartment from the other. Their Houshold-stuff is little; the richest of them have Hammocks in stead of Beds; the meaner sort use Sticks laid cross one another, and cover'd thick with the Leaves of the *Banana*-Tree, made fast at the four corners with Cords. Hollow *Calabashes*, and Earthen Ware call'd *Canaris*, serve them for their Kitchin Utensils. In the little *Canaris* they prepare their *Tumalis*, or *Pepper-pottage*, and in the biggest their Liquor *Ovicou*.

Their Cleanliness may appear by this, that when they go to ease Nature, they make a Hole in the Ground with a Stick, and after they have done, stop it up again, burying their Excrement that it may not be seen.

Round about their Huts feed many Hens and Turkies, which they breed not so much for their own use, as to exchange for Iron.

They remove their Habitations very often, either out of fear of being haunted by the Ghost of some deceased Person, or to avoid some Smell which they find noisom and offensive, or because their Hut hath been set on fire by Lightning.

Their Houshold Affairs and Diet.

The Women are always employ'd to keep their Families in good order, to prepare Venison and Fish for the Mens Tables, to spin Cotton, Comb their Husbands, and paint them Red. The Men spend their time in the Wars, Hunting or Fishing. They have also learn'd of the *Europeans* to burn Train-Oyl in Lamps in the Night, when as before they burnt Twigs of a gummy Shrub before mention'd, which for that reason the *Hollanders* call'd *Candle-Wood*. Each hath a little Stool, and a Table call'd *Mantoutou*, on which he eats his Meat when he pleases, having no set-Meals. The broad *Banana*-Leaves serve them for Napkins and Table-clothes. Their chiefest Dainty is Crabs roasted in the Shell with the Juice of Lemmon and *Pyman*. At great Feasts they dress their Meat with the Fat of their Enemies, being the *Arovages*. Their usual Drink is *Mabby*, made of *Potato's*, which refreshes, and is good against the Phlegm; also another Liquor call'd *Oko*, made of steep'd *Cassadar*, and is like Beer in taste, strength, and colour. They also by making an incision into the Palm-Trees, tap a Liquor from the same in *Calabashes*, like White-wine. They use little of the Drink *Couscou*, because it swells the Body, notwithstanding it is pleasing to the Palate; But the Liquor which is most esteem'd amongst them, is the Wine made of the Sugar-Canes, which are squeez'd in Mills made for that purpose, and then boyl'd in great Kettles. During the dressing of their Meat (which being done leisurely, is sometimes half a day before it is ready), they Sing, and Dance to the Time, which one keeps with a *Calabash* fill'd full of little Stones, in which

which they believe the greatest happiness they shall enjoy in the other World consists: But the *Caribbeeans* never Dance more antique than when they meet in the *Carbet*, which is a publick House of Entertainment; whether the Women carry a Drink made of *Cassave*, which makes Drunk as soon as Wine: The Men bring Fish and Hedge-hogs; all of them painted with *Roucou*, and adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers, commit all manner of Debaucheries. At other times they also keep Feast-days, which is either when they are preferr'd to some Office, or Place of Honor, or when they have defeated their Enemies, or when they mourn for the Death of one of their nearest Relations.

Their Boats, which they call *Periaquo's*, are made of single hollow Trees, full of Benches, and painted with several strange Shapes, and are able each to carry fifty or sixty Men. Their Boats.

Their Musical Instruments in which they take most delight, are Drums, Strings of Silk-grass stretcht upon *Calabashes*, and Flutes made of the Bones of their Enemies. Their Musical Instruments.

They keep Watches on high Hills, to descry the Ships off at Sea, and no sooner have they espy'd one, but they immediately give notice to one another; whereupon those that are most valiant put off to Sea in their *Canoos*, and know by the Languages to distinguish between a *Spaniard*, *French*-man, *English*-man, and *Hollander*. If they find that 'tis an Enemy who Lands on their Coasts, they guard all their Avenues, lie in Ambuscades, and gather together in by-ways, and where they see any advantage they shoot thousands of Arrows; which done, they fall in amongst them with great Clubs: but if they chance to be defeated, then they lurk behind Bramble-bushes, or climb up inaccessible Mountains, or else, if near the Sea, they save themselves by Diving and Swimming under Water above two hundred Paces before they appear again; and if a Party of them chance to meet together afterwards, they venture a second Engagement: But if those that come on their Coasts are Friends, they Swim, or go in their Boats to meet them, climb up their Ships, and carry the Sea-men on their Shoulders ashore, where the *Casique* in the Name of the whole Island bids them welcome, and conducts them to the *Carbet*, where an antient Man salutes the old Men, and a Youth the young Men; after which asking their Names, the *Couban* calls himself by that Name ever after, and desires the Strangers to accept of his Name; during which their changing of Names they use many Ceremonies of Friendship: this done, they proffer them Cotton Hammocks to rest themselves in, and pleasant Fruit to eat, till they have prepar'd other Meat; which is no sooner Ready, but a little Table is set before every one of them, and a Dish of Meat consisting of boyl'd Hedge-hogs, boyl'd Crabs, and Pot-herbs; which if the Guests do not eat heartily, or drink up all the Liquor which they give them, they take it as a great Affront; but if they eat and drink heartily, they take it kindly, and shew great sorrow at their departure. Their watchfulness against Enemies. Their Entertainment of Friends.

Their Offices of Government have been usually three; the meanest belong'd to the *Tiouboulihauthe*, whose Place was to Govern over the *Carbet*, a House where Strangers were Entertain'd, Matters of War disputed of, and publick Feasts kept. *Tioubou-tonti* Commanded the *Canoos* in the time of War, that is, under the *Nahalene*, who Commanded the whole Fleet: But the chiefest Officer of all was the *Ouboutou*; to which degree of Honor none attain'd, unless he had kill'd several *Arovages*, or at least a Governor.

When the *Caribbeeans* drew all their Forces out of the Islands to a Battel, then they chose one out of the *Ouboutou*, who during their March Commanded the Army as General, which his Office ended with the War, and extended no farther than his own Island.

Their warlike Consultations.

Their warlike Consultations were no less observable, for the *Ouboutou* appointed a Day, on which the Islanders met at a Feast in the *Carbet*, whither they accordingly came all at the time appointed, and having Eat and Drunk, and Danc'd a considerable time, an antient Woman with tears in her Eyes, and mournful Countenance, enter'd the *Carbet*, and desir'd Audience; which being granted her, and every one silent, she began to relate the Damages which from antient times the *Arovages* did to the *Caribbeeans*; and that in the last Engagement so many valiant Men were slain, and afterwards devour'd by them; therefore it would be a shame not to take Revenge; which being seconded by the *Ouboutu*, put Valor into the Hearts of all that were present: Whereupon the following day Messengers were sent to the other Islands to acquaint them with their Intentions, that they might prepare their Clubs, make sharp and poyson their Arrows, String their Bowes, prepare Provisions, and fit out their *Canoos*: They poyson'd their Arrows with the Juice of *Manchenillo's*, which made the least Wound mortal. Their Provisions and Arms they laid up in their *Canoos*, so to preserve their *Periaguo's* (which are Boats that can carry fifty Men), if they should chance to over-set, which often happen'd, though they were soon turn'd up again. They went from one Island to another, where they not onely stor'd themselves with fresh Provisions, but increas'd their Fleet with new Assistants; with which approaching the Main, they hal'd their Boats ashore in the Evening, and driving four Stakes into the Ground under the Trees, made fast their Hammocks to the same, in which they slept till Mid-night, and then fell on their Enemies, but if discover'd by them, they retreated to their Boats and return'd home; but if they were not discover'd, they fell upon the Huts of the *Arovages*; who resisting, they shot Arrows with burning Cotton into them, and so setting them on fire, forc'd the *Arovages* to venture a Battel in the open Field; where having spent all their Arrows, they Engag'd one another with great Clubs, with which at one Blow they broke either Arms or Legs, or knock'd out their Brains. If the *Caribbeeans* chanc'd to be defeated, then those that remain'd of their Party made a lamentable noise, howling for those that were kill'd, and mix'd their Tears with the Blood of their slain Friends, whom not without the greatest danger they fetch'd from amongst their Enemies, and carried them aboard of their Boats: But returning Victors, they were wont to insult over their Prisoners with all the bitter Taunts imaginable, and then taking advantage of those sharp Upbraidings which their cruel usage extorted from them, to put them to death with most inhumane Tortures, and then to Feast themselves upon their mangled Bodies, all claiming a Right to their several Prisoners, as to so many Beasts appointed to the Slaughter; But of late Ages they have contented themselves to dispatch them speedily with their Clubs, and so assign them to their Shambles.

Their Enmity to the *Spaniard*.

As the *Arovages* had been formerly, so the *Spaniards* at length became the Object of the *Caribbeeans* irreconcileable Hatred, insomuch that oft-times being Invaded by them, they gave them such rough Entertainment, that they were glad to save themselves by flight; for the *Caribbeeans* not regarding their Guns, press'd upon them, and many times took Vessels richly laden from them, till of late years that a Peace hath been concluded between them; wherein nevertheless those of the *Caribbeeans* refuse to be concern'd, that inhabit *St. Dominico* and *St. Vincent*, who cannot to this day forget the cruel Outrages committed by the *Spaniards*.

Their Marriages.

To come to their Marriages, they were allow'd as many Wives as they pleas'd to have, insomuch that their Governors were in esteem according to the number of their Wives; nor were degrees of Consanguinity so regarded, but that an Uncle might take his Neece; whom he no sooner had carried to his House, but the Mar-

riage

riage was finiſh'd. They ſeldom Divorc'd their Wives after they had bore them Children, but otherwiſe the Man would break the Bond of Matrimony when he pleas'd. A young Man that had no Relation might court a Stranger, and if her Parents allow'd of it, the Match was made. One that had behav'd himſelf valiantly againſt the *Arovages* was ſure of ſeveral good Matches, for he was refus'd by none whom he Courted; and the abundance of Wives was the greateſt teſtimony of their Valor. Each Wife had a peculiar Dwelling, ſo to prevent all Diſſentions: So ſoon as one of them was with Child, her Husband Lay not with her till after Delivery. If any Woman committed Adultery, her Husband was permitted to knock out her Brains, or rip open her Belly; which done, he acquainted her Father with the Deed, who return'd him thanks for the ſame. Murderers were either burnt or cut in pieces. Children were born here with little trouble, for the Women were no ſooner Deliver'd, but they carried the Infant to waſh at the next Brook; which done they return'd home to their Houſhold Labor, whileſt the Man on the contrary kept his Bed, and ate nothing but a piece of *Caſſava* Bread, which he hollow'd out in the middle, and left the edges till the Feaſt, which was kept at the Naming of the Child: Moreover, he fed on all manner of Dainties for a whole year after. But this Cuſtom was obſerv'd onely at the Birth of the firſt Son, at which time they ſcratch'd the Father's Shoulder with a ſharp Curry-combe, at which if he flinch'd not, it was accounted a good Omen of the Childs future Valor. At fifteen days old they made Holes in the Childs Ears, Lips, and Noſtrils, through which they put a String for the tying on of what-ever Ornamentals. With the like Ceremonies the Child receiv'd a Name, taken from his Predeceſſors, Trees, Fiſhes, or ſome remarkable Paſſages during the Mothers bearing of the Infant in her Womb, or of the Father's Lying-in: But this Name was chang'd ſo ſoon as they went to War, or kill'd a Commander of the *Arovages*, whoſe Name they exchang'd for their own: After which the Mothers took ſpecial care in bringing them up, and at ſix Moneths the Children were able to run alone: When they attain'd to the age of two years, they cut off their Hair, at a great Feaſt made for that purpoſe; from which time forward they exercis'd them in Shooting with Bowes and Arrows; to which purpoſe they hung up pieces of Meat for them to ſhoot at, which they muſt either hit down, or Faſt.

Their Ceremonies to make Soldiers were very ſtrange, *viz.* The Father conducted his Son to the *Carbet*, where he told him the Duties of a Soldier, beat him with a Bird of prey, call'd *Mans-fenis*, till he had bruis'd the Head of the Bird, and ſcratch'd his whole Body all over with a Curry-combe till the Blood came, and then put Lemmon Juice into the Wounds, afterwards put him in a Hammock, and hung him up for ſeveral days without giving him any Meat; all which Torments and Trials if he endur'd with patience, then he was accounted a good and approved Soldier. Initiation of Soldiers.

Few bred up their Children to be *Boyez*, or Prieſts; yet thoſe that were brought up to it, abſtain'd from certain Food from their Infancy, and before they could be receiv'd into the Order of Prieſthood, they were forc'd to draw Blood from every part of their Bodies. Of their Prieſts.

The *Caribbeeans* attain to an exceeding great Age: *Charles de Rotchfort* witneſſeth, That in his time there liv'd Men who remembred the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards* under the Command of *Chriſtopher Columbus*, which conſider'd, they could not be leſs than each of them a hundred and ſixty years old. Many Women alſo were found there, who bare Children after they were eighty years of age: yet neverthelefs they are not free from Sickneſſes and Diſtempers, which cannot juſtly be attributed to the Great age of the Caribbeeans.

 Climate,

Climate, that being extraordinary healthful, but to their ill Diet. Besides the troublesom Disease call'd *Pyans*, which makes their Bodies swell full of great Knobs, they have been much troubled with pestilential Sores, occasion'd by the eating of Crabs, and poysonous Tortoises, *Lamantins*, and Hedg-hogs. Against which Evils they wanted not Medicines, consisting of Herbs, Roots, Gums, and Oyl. The bitter Bark of the *Chipiou* Tree, steep'd in Water, and mix'd with *Lanbys*, hath a soveraign operation. The like vertue is in the Juyce of the *Myby*-Tree, which they us'd to take inwardly: and for outward Means, they us'd a Salve made of burnt Cane-ashes, temper'd with a Water press'd out of a certain Tree. To draw the Matter out of the Sores, they us'd the Juice of *Junipa*. Letting Blood was never customary amongst them, but to cut and scratch the sore part was to them in stead of Phlebotomy. But if all the fore-mention'd Medicines would not help them, they fled for aid to the *Boyez*, who immediately order'd the Hut wherein the Patient lay to be made clean, the Table call'd *Matoutou* to be over-spread with *Cassave*, *Ouycou*, and Garden Fruits, for an Offering to the evil Spirit *Maboya*, and as many Stools to be plac'd about the same as there were People to be present at the Ceremony; and after that all the Fire and Candles were put out, the *Boye* enter'd into the Hut about Midnight with a Lighted Roll of Tobacco, then muttering some words to himself, stamp'd with his left Foot, and blew the Smoak of the Tobacco up into the Air, which done, and tearing the Tobacco in pieces, he threw the same over the Hut, and call'd up his Spirit, who shaking the Roof of the House, made a terrible noise; then the *Boye* drew near to the Patient, suck'd his Sores, and anointed them with the Juice of *Junipa*; after which if the sick Person recover'd, he made a great Feast, and an Offering to the aforesaid Spirit: But if the Distemper were mortal, then the *Boye* inform'd the Patient's Relations, That his Spirit had compassion upon the Sick, and was resolv'd to carry him above the Stars, to accompany the other Gods which reside there.

Thus much in general of the Inhabitants of the Isles that lie before *Northern America*; it will next be requisite to give you an Account of them in particular.

The number of the *Caribbee* Islands.

There are generally reckon'd of these Islands twenty eight by Name, though there are many more in number; for besides that there are a multitude of small obscure Islands that are not nam'd, there are of the more considerable sometimes two or three that go under one Name; the twenty eight are these following: *Anegada*, *Sombrero*, *Las Virgines*, *Anguilla*, *Saba*, *St. Crux*, *St. Martin*, *St. Bartholomew*, *Barbouthos* or *Barboude*, *Rotonda*, *Nevis*, *Eustathius*, *Antego*, *Montserrat*, *Guadalupe*, *Deseado*, *Marigalanta*, *Todos Sanctos*, *De Aves*, *Dominico*, *Martinego*, *St. Lucia*, *Barbados*, *St. Vincent*, *Bekia*, *Granada*, *Tabago*, *St. Christopher*.

Their several Names.

SECT. II.

Anegada and Sombrero.

Situation of *Anegada* and *Sombreros*.

Towards the North-East of *Porto Rico*, at eighteen Degrees and thirteen Minutes, lies *Anegada*, seven Leagues long, surrounded with Shoals and Banks, as also the neighboring *Sombrero*, being in the same Latitude with the other, and so call'd by the *Spaniard*, because it appears like a Hat: Both of them being uninhabited, harbor abundance of Birds, amongst which is the *Mansfeny*, a little Eagle, and the remarkable *Colibry*, whose Body being a little bigger than a *Wren*, is adorn'd with divers colour'd Feathers, resembling a Rain-bowe; about its Neck is a Carbuncle red Circle; the Belly and ends of the Feathers are of a Golden

The *Mansfeny*.

The *Colibry*.

Golden colour, the Sides of an Emerauld green, the Bill and Legs black like polish'd Ebony, the Eyes glittering like Diamonds, on the Head a curious green tuft of Feathers: the Cocks far exceed the Hens in beauty; they flie swifter than any Bird whatsoever, and the fluttering of their Wings makes a noise like a Whirlwind: they live upon the Juice of Flowers, and especially of Cotton-Flowers; they smell like Amber, and build their Nests amongst the thick Leaves of a little Bough, where they cannot easily be found; the Nest it self open towards the South, is curiously made of the fine Fibres of the Plant *Pite*, surrounded with pieces of Bark, and within fill'd with Cotton, douny Feathers, and Silk; the Eggs oval, are somewhat bigger than an ordinary Pearl.

Painted Crab

In the Moneth of *May* that sort of Crabs call'd *Painted Crabs* (for some have Violet-colour'd Shells, others yellow, full of purple Specks, and others tawny, with red Streaks) come creeping down the Hills in good order, eat up all the Herbs and Plants, and go four times one after another into the Water to wash themselves, which done they return to the Woods; but the Females at a set-time betake themselves to the Sea, in which they Lay their Eggs, which afterwards being cast on the sandy Shore, and warm'd by the Beams of the Sun, produce young Crabs in a short time, which no sooner come out of the Shell, but creep towards the Woods, when grown somewhat bigger they climb up the Rocks, where the old ones keep in vast multitudes, and stop up the Entrance of their Holes in such a manner, that they cannot be found out, whilest they cast off their Shell, creeping out backward through an opening at the Tail scarce discernable; thus for a certain time they lie bare, and stript of their Shells, being onely cover'd with a thin Skin, which growing harder and harder, becomes at last a firm Shell like the former.

These Crabs are a wholsom Meat, unless they feed under the *Mancheneel*-Trees, which commonly are poysonous.

Sect. III.

Las Virgines.

Situation of *Las Virgines.*

NEar *Sombrero*, at eighteen Degrees, lie also the two Isles *Las Virgines*, surrounded by ten others (and flat Shelves), without Trees or fresh Water; but the Sea thereabouts abounds with Fish, and chiefly with the *Perroket*, which hath Scales like a Carp, but greenish; the Eyes surrounded with Silver Circles shine very bright; in stead of Teeth they have strong Jaw-bones, wherewith they Grind all manner of Shell-fish, which are their Prey. These Fish have an excellent Rellish, and weigh generally twenty Pound.

The Fish *Dorade.*

Here is likewise great plenty of the *Dorade*, which is a very large Fish, and about five Foot long, full of little Scales, with a prickly Back, two Fins at the parting of the Head, and as many under the Belly. This Fish swimming very swift, oftentimes follows the Ships that Sail that way.

Sect. IV.

Anguilla.

Situation of *Anguilla.*

SOuthward at eighteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, on this side of the Line, appears *Anguilla*, inhabited by the *English*, containing ten Leagues in length; It makes a pleasant Prospect, because of the many *Junipa*-Trees which grow upon

upon the ſame, whoſe Boughs bend towards the Ground; the Leaves are not unlike thoſe of an Oak; the Flowers both in ſmell and ſhape come near the *Narciſſus*; the Wood firm and grey, may be neatly Plan'd; the Tree bears freſh Leaves every Moneth, anda Fruit like Apples, which generally crack in their fall from the Tree, becauſe of their thin Shell, as hath been already deſcrib'd.

Oculiem a ſort of Vine.

The *Oculiem*, or Vine, makes the Shore alſo very pleaſant; the Leaf round and thick, hath a mixture of Red and Green; the Bark incloſeth a Violet-colour'd Wood; the Boughs whereof are loaded with Violet Grapes, which in ſtead of Kernels contain hard Stones.

SECT. V.

Saba.

Situation of *Saba*.

WEſtward from *Anguilla*, at ſeventeen Degrees and thirty five Minutes, lies *Saba*, which ſhews at a great diſtance like a Rock. The Inhabitants of *St. Euſtathius* going thither, found a pleaſant Valley, able to maintain many Families.

The Sea about this Iſland is ſo clear, that a Stone may be ſeen lying on the bottom of it.

The Fiſh *Bonito*.

Amongſt many other ſorts of Fiſh, the *Bonito* is the moſt remarkable, which is thick and fleſhy, two Foot long, with a dark green Back, and white Belly without Scales; It devours greedily all manner of Carrion.

SECT. VI.

St. Crux.

Situation and firſt Plantation of *St. Crux*.

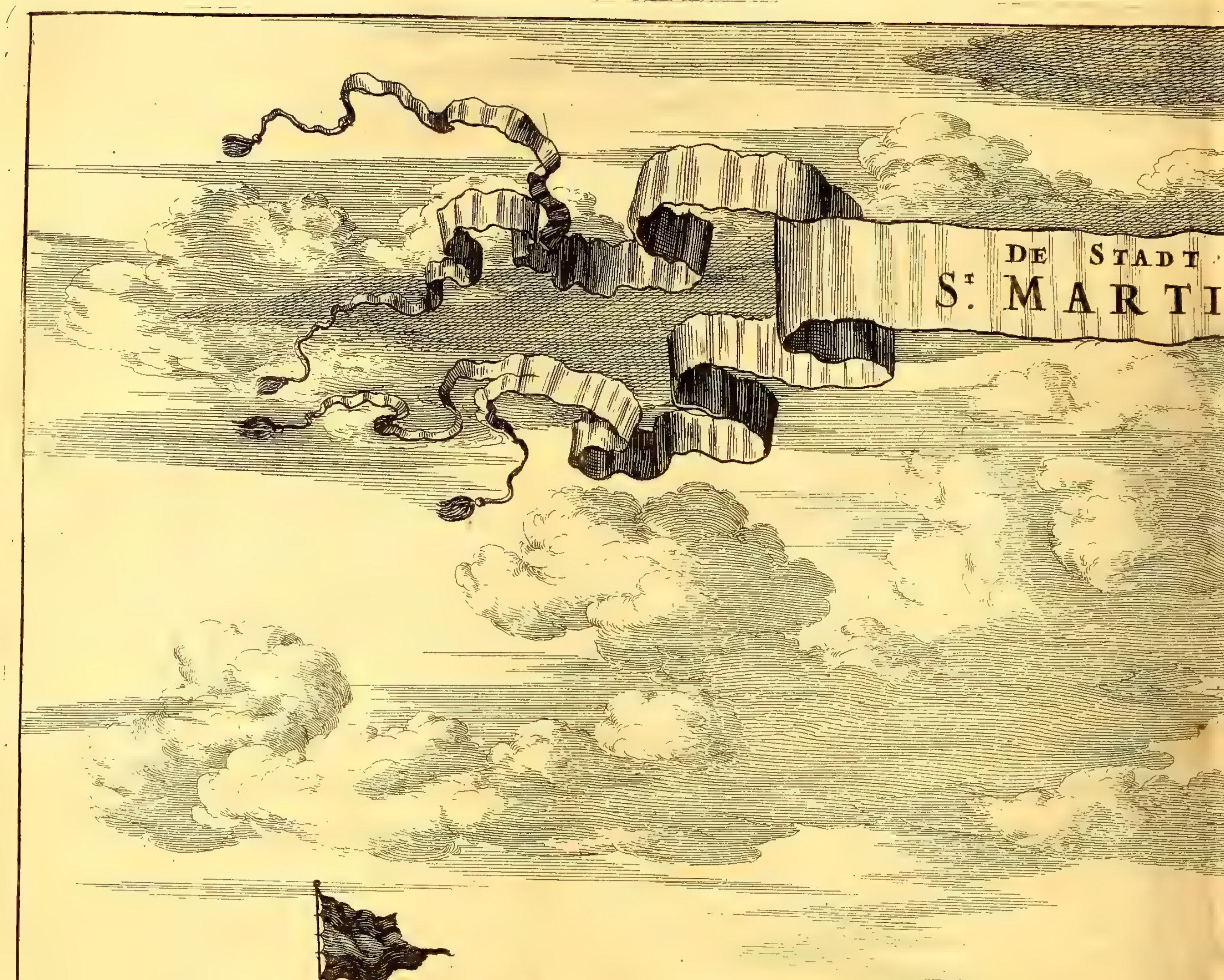
NOrth of *St. Chriſtophers*, in eighteen Degrees and ſome Minutes, lies *St. Crux*, which the *Caribbeeans* who were beaten by the *Apalachites*, firſt inhabiting, call'd *Ayay*, where *Columbus* found great oppoſition, for the Women themſelves ſhot poyſonous Arrows at the *Spaniards*; and before the Iſlanders ſubmitted to them, they took many *Spaniſh* Ships, burnt their Villages, and flay'd many of the *Spaniards* alive. The Soil, though Hilly, is rich and fruitful.

The *Engliſh* Landing here *Anno* 1587. found a ſtanding Pool, whoſe Water made ſwell the Faces of thoſe who waſh'd themſelves with the ſame before Sun-riſing, in ſuch a manner, that they were not able to ſee for ſeveral days after; but they at laſt found a Fountain of wholſom Water.

The ſeveral Changes of Dominion in this Iſland.

Since the *Spaniards* deſtroy'd the Inhabitants of this Iſland, it lay deſolate for a conſiderable time, notwithſtanding it hath fourteen Leagues in length, and little leſs in breadth, till at laſt the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* took poſſeſſion of the ſame, each in a peculiar place; but not agreeing together, the *Engliſh* fell upon the *Hollanders*, and made themſelves Maſters of the Iſland in 1649. and not long after they were ſerv'd in the ſame kind; for the *Spaniard* judging them to be weakned by the *Hollanders* removing from the Iſland, ſet Sail thither from *Porto Rico*, burnt all the Houſes, ſlew the Inhabitants, and brought *St. Crux* again under the *Spaniſh* Government. Mean while the Lord *Poincy* fitted out two Sail of *French* Ships, to drive the *Spaniards* from *St. Crux*, and ſucceeded in his Enterprize; for the *Spaniards* immediately fled to their Ships, left at liberty ſome *Holland* Priſoners whom they had taken,and the Iſland in poſſeſſion of the *French*; who ſtraightway ſent Captain *Auger* thither

as



6

URBS MARTINI
A. Arx.
B. Arx minor
C. Domus vigilum.
D. Mons Calvariæ.
E. Littus, in quod Hollandi descendunt.
F. Area, ubi in ordines distributi milites.
G. Via, per quam urbem invadum.
H. Stationes Hollandorum.
I. Templum cathedrale.
K. Domus Præfecti urbis.
L. Templum Nosocomii.
M. Templum Dominici.
N. Monasterium Franciscanorum.
O. Sacellum.
P. Littus, quo appellabantur cymbæ Hollandicæ.
Q. Sinus ingens
R. Fluvius aquæ recentis.
S. Statio navium ante arcem.

as Governor, who design'd to build a Fort to secure the Harbor, but died before the same was finish'd. *Poincy* succeeding him, made an end of the Fort, and stor'd the Island with Ammunition and Provision. The Cross-Church built there by the Order, and at the Cost of a Company of *Flushing* in *Holland*, was deliver'd also to the *French*.

The Trees which grow here are of four beneficial kinds, serving for four several uses; some yield Fruits of a pleasant taste, and wholsom to eat; some excellent Medicines; others Timber for Building; and others Stuff to Dye with. Fruit-Trees.

Granates, Oranges, Lemmons, and Citrons, grow better here than in any place of the World.

But the *Papaye*-Tree is particularly worthy of our Description; It grows twenty Foot high, without Boughs, thick and streight, hollow and spungy within, bears three-corner'd Leaves hanging on long Stalks, hollow in the middle, and of a Fingers thickness; on the top round about the Body of the Tree, grow a sort of Fruit like Quinces. The *Papaye*.

This sort of *Papaye*-Tree grows on most of the *Caribbee Islands*; but the second sort call'd *Mamoa*, is to be found no where but on *St. Crux*; it hath more Leaves than the first, and a yellow Bark with green Streaks, within full of round and sharp biting Grains; the Blossoms thereof yield a sweet smell; every Moneth the Tree produces new Fruit, not unlike a Womans Breast (whence it hath its Denomination as before observ'd,) and rellishing incomparably well.

Sect. VII.

St. Martin.

NOt far from *St. Crux*, at eighteen Degrees and sixteen Minutes, lies *St. Martin*, which hath seven Leagues in length and five in breadth, and is famous for many excellent Salt-Mines; to preserve which, the *Spaniards* built a City and Fort there. Situation of *St. Martin*.

Adrian Peter and *Martyn Thyszoon*, sent with eleven Sail of Ships from the *Texel* by the *West-India* Company, to Cruse for the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet before the *Flemmish* Isles, finding their labor lost, Steer'd to the Inlet of *Todos los Sanctos*; where finding no Enemies Ships, they Sail'd along the Coast of *Pernambuck*, and from thence (meeting with no Prize) to the *Caribbee Islands*; and Landing on *Granada*, receiv'd some damage from the Inhabitants: thence going to *Blanca*, they got above a thousand Goats, and ten thousand Lemmons from *Hispaniola*; near *Cuba* they were surpris'd with continual Thunder, Showers, and Storms, which forc'd them to stand to and again off the Island a considerable time, where they thought to wait for the *Spanish* Ships that came from *Nombre de Dios*; but being defeated of their aim, by reason that Fleet was re-inforc'd with a considerable Supply, they set Sail *Anno* 1629. towards the City and Fort of *St. Martin*, where coming to an Anchor they found the Place in this condition: On the right side of the City glides a fresh-Water River, with many meandring Streams from the Mountains; on the left side the Ocean makes a great Opening or Bay, which for a little space growing narrower, becomes at last an Inland Lake; from the Countrey opposite to the City on the other side of the fore-mention'd Inlet, runs a Ridge of Hills toward the Sea; on the utmost Point thereof stands a square Fort, defended from the force of the Water with great Stones, pyl'd up at the Foot thereof, cover'd like a House, having on the top of it a Watch-tower, and not far from it a Chappel; moreover, the Mountain The *Dutch* Land there.

Calvaria

Calvaria, riſes on each ſide and behind the City, with high Precipices; not far from the Mouth of the River appears a ſtrong Caſtle with ſeveral Bulwarks, and thereon great Guns; along the Inlet is a fair Market-place; in the middle of the City ſtands a Church Conſecrated to *Dominicus*, near which there is a large Hoſpital, which fronts the Sea; the Cathedral ſtands at the farther end of the City, and on the declivity of a Mountain a fair Chappel; near the great Fort the Governor hath a pretty Palace; nor are the *Franciſcan* Cloyſters much inferior to any of the other Structures of this City, which taken altogether bears a good Form, by reaſon of the uniformity of the Streets.

The Iſland poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*.

But *Anno* 1648. the *Spaniard* totally deſerted this Iſland, which *Michael Adriaenſzoon Ruiter* hearing of, brought ſeveral People from *St. Euſtathius*, and took poſſeſſion of it in the Name of the *States* of the *United Netherlands*: Yet they enjoy'd not long the entire Propriety, for the *Spaniards* again went and claim'd thoſe Places which were theirs upon the firſt gaining of the Iſland; which the *Hollanders* allowing them, they liv'd peaceably and quietly together, each having their own Churches, Storehouſes, Land, and *Negro's*. The *Dutch* Plantation was maintain'd by the *Zealand* Lords, *Lamſen* and *Van Ree*.

There are divers Pools of ſalt Water in this Iſland, which afford the Inhabitants ſtore of Fiſh, and eſpecially Tortoiſes.

The Woods produce wild Hogs, Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, and Parraquito's reſembling a Parrot, and which though much ſmaller, are more apt to be taught.

Flammans.

Near the Salt-pools alſo breed Birds call'd *Flammans*, not unlike a Jack-daw, onely differing in Feathers, for they are firſt white, next aſh-colour'd, and at laſt turn red; they ſeldom flye or ſit alone, but for the moſt part in great Flocks in open places, and Mooriſh Grounds; when ſome of them ſeek for their Food under Water, one of them ſtands Centinel, and on the leaſt noiſe or appearance of a Man, gives notice by Chirping to the reſt, who hereupon immediately flee away; thoſe that ſhoot them lie commonly hid under an Ox Hide.

American Swallows.

About the ſame Pools breed likewiſe the *American* Swallows, with crooked Bills, Feet like Ducks, black Bodies, white Bellies, and long Tails.

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

St. Bartholomew.

NEar *St. Martin*, at ſixteen Degrees, lies the Iſland *St. Bartholomew*, which being about five Leagues in circumference, is ſurrounded with Rocks, and was firſt Planted by *De Poincy* : It makes a delightful Proſpect, becauſe of the many Trees which grow on the ſame ; amongſt which the moſt noted are the Soap-Trees, whoſe Wood makes the Water Lather, and waſhes as well as Soap ; but they are of two ſorts, for in ſome this ſoapy Quality is contain'd in a round yellow Fruit, not unlike a Plumb ; in others a white ſoft Root ſupplies the office. Situation and Deſcription of *St. Bartholomew.*

The little Tree *Canopia*, out of whoſe Bark drops a Gum, grows alſo very pleaſant, the Body being divided into ſeveral Branches ; the Leaves are diſcolour'd, being underneath of a dark Green, and of a brighter at the top ; the Flower conſiſts of five Leaves, and cloſes at laſt into a kind of Cherry, full of yellow Juice, and white Pulp ; it bloſſoms generally in *October* and *December*, and bear ripes Berries the two following Moneths : a Fire being made about the Tree cauſeth the Bark to crack, whereby it yields abundance of Gum, chiefly us'd in Medicine for its opening and looſening Quality. The *Canopia*-Tree.

Likewiſe the *Paretuve*-Tree, which grows along by the Sea-ſide and by Pools, is ſufficiently remarkable, for the Boughs thereof grow downwards, twin'd and pleited together ſo thick, that in time of War they ſerve for Bulwarks, and are the Receſſes of wild Swine. The *Paretuve*-Tree.

Moreover, on this Iſland, as on all the other hereabouts, grow *Calabaſh*-Trees, which have thick Boughs and oval Leaves joyn'd one to another, and bear every Moneth freſh Flowers and Fruit, grey Flowers, mark'd with green Streaks and black Spots, and Fruit with hard Shells, full of juicy Meat and flat Seeds, which being taken out ſerve for Boxes, Cups, or little Diſhes. The *Calabaſh*-Tree.

Along

Sea-Star. Along the Shore is alſo found a ſort of Fiſh call'd the *Sea-Star*, which is a yellowiſh Fiſh, whoſe hard Skin full of little Knobs ſhoot forth five Darts or Beams in ſtormy Weather they faſten themſelves to the Rocks.

Sea-Apple. No leſs wonderful is the Fiſh call'd the *Sea-Apple*, whoſe brown Skin is full of Prickles, which when the Fiſh dies fall off, nothing remaining but a white Shell curiouſly embroider'd with little Holes.

On the Banks, and near the Rocks, grow alſo Sea-Trees, whoſe thickeſt Bough putting forth ſtill leſſer and leſſer Branches, are pleited together very wonderfully and being all glaz'd as it were with Salt-petre, ſeem greyiſh.

Sect. IX.

Barboude.

Situation of *Barbouthos.* BArbouthos, which ſome call *Barboude*, others *Barbada*, being five Leagues in length, lies at ſeventeen Degrees and thirty Minutes, and North-Eaſt from *Monſerrat*, in a ſhallow Sea.

Engliſh moleſted by the *Caribbeeans.* Here the *Engliſh* Planting, have from their firſt Arrival been much moleſted by the *Caribbeeans* of *Dominico*, who for a great while us'd twice a year to Invade them in the Night, killing and deſtroying whom and whatſoe're they met with, onely Women and Children, with ſome other Booty, they carried to *Dominico.*

Sect. X.

Rotonda.

Situation of *Rotonda.* THe Iſle *Rotonda*, which is much leſſer, hath receiv'd that Denomination from its round Form, for it riſes in the middle into a Hill, which at a diſtance appears like a Steeple; It lies at ſeventeen Degrees and ten Minutes. The Sea about the ſame being very deep, makes a good coming to the Iſland with Ships.

Sect. XI.

Nevis.

Situation of *Nevis.* IN ſight of *Rotonda*, at ſeventeen Degrees and nineteen Minutes, lies *Nevis*, which hath ſix Leagues in circumference. Out of the middle of the Iſland riſes a Mountain all over woody; round about which the *Engliſh*, who Setled there *Anno* 1628. have their Plantations, and have increaſed from a ſmall number to above three thouſand, and make a good Advantage of their Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, and Tobacco, which they Plant there.

Good Government of the *Engliſh* there. They are Govern'd by a peculiar Governor and a Council, who puniſh Thieves, and all manner of Deboſhes very ſeverely.

There are alſo three Churches, which on the Sabbath-Day are all throng'd with People, who reſort thither for the Worſhip and Service of God.

The Harbor call'd *Bath-Bay*, and the Store-houſe built about the ſame, are ſecured by a great Fort full of great Guns.

Several Springs on this Iſland afford the Inhabitants good Water. Here is alſo a Mineral Spring, a place to Bathe in, which hath been found to cure the ſame Diſtempers which the Waters at *Bourbon* have done.

Moreover,

Moreover, this Iſland abounds with the *Piſtacie* or *Piſtick*-Nuts, which grow on ſmall Trees, with ſoft long Leaves, round at bottom, and ending in three Points: Theſe Trees being commonly full of thick Boughs, ſerve commodiouſly for Hedges; the Wood and Leaves ſweat a milky Juice, dropping out of the ſame with the Rain; the yellow Flowers which grow on the ſame are like glittering Stars, and the taſte of the Nuts like a Hazle; but if the Skin which covers the Kernel be not pull'd off before they are eaten, they purge to Death. The *Piſtick*-Nut.

But the great Profit which *Nevis* receives by Nature is attended with ſome Inconveniences, which trouble this and all the other Iſlands: amongſt many may be reckon'd the *Muſticho's*, a ſort of little Bugs, whoſe poyſonous Sting cauſes ſuch intolerable Itching, that thoſe who are ſtung by them cannot forbear to ſcratch themſelves till the Blood comes, by which their Sores feſtering, prove often very dangerous. The *Muſticho*.

Alſo the *Muringoins*, who are ſo much the leſs dangerous, becauſe they make always a great noiſe before they ſting. The *Muringoins*.

Waſps likewiſe are here very troubleſom, but their Stings are cur'd with Rue, as the Stings of Scorpions are with the Juice preſs'd out of the ſame Animal.

The Wood-Lice, which are here in great abundance, have a ſoft and white Body, onely the Head, which is mark'd with a black Speck; their Mouthes are ſo very hard, that in two hours time they eat through thick Cheſts. And no leſs damage do the *Bayettos*. Wood-Lice.

But the *Chigos* are a kind of ſmall Fleas, that breed in Duſt, Aſhes, and the like, and are of all the moſt pernicious; they firſt get in under the Nails of the Toes, and from thence run over all the Body, but eſpecially the bottoms of the Feet, where they firſt occaſion an Itching, and then eat Holes through the Skin; they make Bliſters as big as Peaſe in the Fleſh, wherein a ſwarm of young ones breeding, cauſe Ulcers and rotten Fleſh, which muſt be eaten away with *Aqua-fortis* and burnt Allom. *Chigos*.

SECT. XII.

Euſtathius.

Euſtathius, which is rather a Mountain, riſing out of the Ocean like a Sugar-Loaf, than an Iſland, lies at ſeventeen Degrees and forty Minutes: It hath ſcarce five Leagues in circumference, yet receiv'd ſome while ſince a Colony of above ſixteen hundred People, ſent thither from the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, under the Command of the Lords *Lampſen* and *Ree*. Beſides the natural Strength of the Place, whereby a few are able to keep off a great number, it is fortifi'd with a ſtrong Fort, which Commands the Harbor. The Inhabitants are very induſtrious, and make great profit of the Tobacco which they Plant. Situation of *Euſtathius*.

In the midſt of this Iſland is a Mountain over-grown with Trees, which ſeems to end in a Point, and hath about it a pleaſant Plain.

The abundance of Fowls, Hogs and Goats, afford the Inhabitants ſtore of Proviſions; for their Store-houſes are never ſo empty, but that they can ſupply their Neighbors Wants.

The want of freſh-water Brooks they ſupply with Rain-water, which they preſerve in Ciſterns.

Though the Air of the Iſland be wholſom, and the Soil fruitful, yet it is ſubject to many great Inconveniences; for beſides the terrible Thunder-claps and Earth-

Terrible Hurricanes.

quakes, that rend the Ground, the Inhabitants are exceedingly troubled in *August*, and *September* with the Winds, which in twenty four hours blow from all Points of the Compaſs with ſuch mighty Guſts, as if they would turn all things into their firſt *Chaos*. The *Caribbeeans* call theſe Tempeſts *Hurricanes*, which formerly us'd to happen but once in ſeven years, but of late every two years, and ſometimes twice in a year. What damage theſe Winds cauſe is ſcarce to be expreſs'd; the Sea raiſing its turbulent Waves up to the Skyes, caſts the Ships on the Shore, which though in Harbor, are certain to be wrack'd, whileſt the Land ſeems to labor under a general Ruine, whole Woods being rooted up by the ſame, or at leaſt bereav'd of Boughs and Leaves; the Corn is beaten down, the Plants blaſted, Houſes turn'd topſie-turvy, Mountains rent aſunder, and ſometimes pieces of Rocks blown into the Sea. Before the Hurricanes there are ſeveral fore-runners, which give notice of their ſudden approach, *viz.* the Sea on a ſudden is ſo calm, that the leaſt motion is not perceiv'd; the Birds flye from the Mountains into the Valleys, where they lay themſelves flat on the Ground; and the Rain which falls is bitter and ſalt.

Charles de Rochfort obſerv'd, that in his time ſome Ships laden with Tobacco being loſt in a Hurricane before *St. Chriſtophers*, ſoon after the Tempeſt ceaſed, thouſands of Fiſhes were ſeen ſwimming with their Bellies upwards, intoxicated no doubt with the Tobacco.

Sect. XIII.

Antego.

Situation of *Antego*.

BEtween *Nevis* and *Montſerrat*, at ſixteen Degrees and eleven Minutes, lies *Antego*, being ſeven Leagues long, and about ſix broad; It is dangerous to come at with great Ships, becauſe of the many Rocks which lie before it, and remain'd the longer uninhabited, becauſe of the want of freſh Water; yet at laſt the *Engliſh* taking poſſeſſion of it, digg'd Pits, and made Troughs to catch and preſerve Rain-water in, ſo that it is now inhabited by at leaſt eight hundred People, who live on Plants, Veniſon, and Fiſh.

The Sword-Fiſh.

Upon the Sea-ſhore appears often-times the Sword-fiſh, which hath no Scales, but a grey Skin, and white Belly, rough like a Fyle, a flat Head, two Fins on each ſide, two on the Back, and one in ſtead of a Tail, with which it makes a ſwift motion: the Sword of it is a long Bone, arm'd on each ſide with twenty ſeven white and ſtrong Teeth. This Fiſh ſtriving to be Chief of the Sea, Encounters with all other Fiſhes whatſoever, even with the Whale himſelf, whoſe Belly he often rends open; near his Eyes are two Noſtrils, out of which he blows the Water he drinks into the Air.

Sect. XIV.

Montſerrat.

Deſcription of *Montſerrat*.

MOntſerrat, lying juſt at the ſeventeenth Degree, is ſo call'd from a *Spaniſh* Hill beyond *Barcellona*, whoſe ſhape this Iſland repreſents off at Sea; It is about three Leagues in length, and almoſt as much in breadth, and is very Mountainous, except a little towards the Eaſt, and as much Weſtward.

The *Engliſh* have a Church here, iln'd in the in-ſide with Cedar, which this Iſland produces in great abundance.

Alſo

Alſo the *Acajou*-Tree, which grows an exceeding heighth, with mighty Boughs, under which many judge it very wholſom to ſleep: But there are two ſorts of the *Acajou*-Tree, the one differing from the other in tallneſs of Body and Colour; of which the moſt eſteem'd is the red and ſweet-ſmelling, which is not ſubject to any decay; for that which is white, and yields Gum when cut, is of a leſs value. The *Acajou*-Tree.

The *Acomas* is alſo no way inferior in bigneſs to the *Acajou*, which bears long ſwarthy Leaves, and yellow Fruit not unlike a Plumb; but becauſe of their extraordinary bitterneſs they are not eatable, onely the wild Pigeons at a certain time of the year feed on them, after which their Fleſh becomes bitter alſo; from the Bark when cut, runs a milky Juice. The *Acomas*-Tree.

The Cypreſs-Trees when plan'd, yield a pleaſant Marble colour to the Eye, and a delightful fragrance to the Scent. The Cypreſs-Tree.

The Iron-Tree, with ſharp-pointed Leaves, crack'd near the Stalk, bloſſoms in *March* and *September*; after the Violet Bloſſoms follow a black kind of Fruit like a Cherry, being an excellent Food for Birds; the Wood whilſt flouriſhing is red, but cut down changes its colour, yet is ſo hard that it never decays. The Iron-Tree.

Moreover the Musk-Herb yields a ſweet ſmell, and grows like Brambles without Thorns; between long dusky Leaves hang yellow Flowers, which afterwards become Cods full of Seeds, that ſmell exactly like Musk. The Musk-Herb.

SECT. XV.

Guadalupe.

Guadalupe, or *Gardelupe*, formerly call'd *Carricueira*, lying at about ſixteen Degrees, and containing ſixty Leagues in circumference (for it is the biggeſt and nobleſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands,) is divided in two by a narrow Channel; wherefore one part is call'd *Grand-Terre*, and the other properly *Guadalupe*; whoſe Eaſtern Point, nam'd *Cabes-Terre*, and its Weſtern, call'd *Baſſe-Terre*, are both inhabited by the *French*. Situation of *Guadalupe*.

Several high Mountains, eſpecially towards the Center, ſtart up from very low Grounds, with their barren Crowns towards the Skye, ſome whereof are overgrown with Trees. Mountains.

At the Feet of ſome of the Mountains are large Plains, water'd by ſweet Streams which formerly invited the *Spaniſh* Fleets thither to water.

There is alſo a ſulphurous Mountain, which ſmoaking continually gives the taſte of Sulphur to the Streams which flow about the ſame.

This Iſland boaſts likewiſe ſeveral boyling Springs which cure the Dropſie, and all other Diſtempers proceeding from Colds.

Towards each of the two fore-mention'd Points, are large Gulphs that produce abundance of Tortoiſes, and all manner of Fiſh, and amongſt others one ſort not known by Name, which is generally about four Foot long, having a ſharp and big Head, with glittering Eyes, a Back ſtreak'd with blue and green, and a Belly half white and half red, eight yellow Fins, and a broad Tail, with which it ſwims exceeding ſwift. Strange Fiſh.

Near the Shore ſwim the Sharks, an ugly Sea Monſter, which bites a Man aſunder in the Middle at once; their Head is hard and prickly, their flat Mouthes opening diſcover three rows of Teeth. The Shark.

After this Fiſh ſwims generally the *Pilot*-Fiſh, or *Rambos*, which is ſo curiouſly ſpeckled, that Nature ſeems herein to excell what-ever can be repreſented by the The *Pilot*-Fiſh.

artificial Pencil) and move either swifter or slower, according as the Shark leads. The Brain of this Fish is judg'd exceeding good against the Gravel and Stone.

The discovery of *Guadalupe*

Guadalupe was first discover'd in the Year of our Lord 1635. by the *French*, under the Command of the Lords *Du Plessis* and *De Olive*, and after them one of the Captains of *St. Christophers*: Since which the Champain Ground being Till'd and Manur'd, brings forth in great plenty, Rice, *Maiz*, *Manicock*, and Potato's.

Father *Raymond Breton* got possession of the fruitfullest part of the Island for the Reformed *Jacobines*, or *White-Fryers*, and since the present Governor Monsieur *De Howell* sent also for the *Jesuits* and *Carmelites*, to build Cloysters in a new City, which lies in *Basse-Terre*, and which is also built full of Store-houses and Dwelling-houses two Stories high.

The Castle, which lies near the City, hath four Bulwarks, with great Guns.

The next neighboring Mountain is also crown'd with a Garrison'd Fort.

The *Moubane*-Tree.

The Countrey hereabouts bears *Moubane*-Trees, which produce yellow oval Plumbs with great Stones, wherewith the Hogs are exceedingly fatned.

The *Corbary*.

The *Corbary*, which grows higher than the *Moubane*, hath a hard shelly Fruit, in which lies a douny Pulp of a Saffron colour: The Gum which drops out of the Tree is hardned by the Sun, and becomes very clear, wherefore the *Caribbeeans* make use of it for Arm-rings, and other Ornaments.

Sect. XVI.

Deseado.

Situation of *Deseado*.

TEn Leagues to the North-West of *Guadalupe*, and at sixteen Degrees and ten Minutes, appears *Deseado*, or *Desirado*, like a Galley, of which the North-East end hath a low Point; to the Northward lie Sand-Hills full of red Veins: It was so call'd by *Christopher Columbus* in his second Voyage, from obtaining of his Desire, it being the first of the *Caribbees* which he discover'd, as *St. Salvador* the first Land in all *America*.

The *Guano*.

The Soil is wholly barren, and destitute of Trees, and breeds the amphibious Creatures call'd *Guano's*, which in stead of Fins to swim withal, have four Feet; the biggest of them are fifteen Inches long; their Skin full of little Scales shines like Silver, and in the Night they make a loud and shrill noise from the Holes in the Rocks.

The *Frigates*.

On this desolate Island are an innumerable company of Fowls, call'd *Frigates*, which have a Body like a Duck, but larger Wings, and flye swifter; so soon as they perceive a Fish in the Water, they falling upon the same, catch them in their Claws, and especially devour abundance of flying Fish.

The *Fauves*.

But the *Fauves*, which are much leaner, are no way so swift; they resemble a Moor-Hen, have Feet like Ducks, Bills like a Snipe, and in rainy Nights rest on the Ships in stead of Rocks, so that many times they become an easie prey to the Mariners.

Sect. XVII.

Marigalante.

Situation of *Marigalante*.

NOt far from hence, at fifteen Degrees and forty Minutes, appears *Marigalante*, like a Wood in the Water.

On the South-East side, about half a League from the Shore, lie black Stones

full of white Specks. Westerly the Shore is very plain, whither the Governor Monsieur *De Howell* sent some People from that Island, of which twenty were kill'd by the *Caribbeeans*, who had Gardens and Fish-ponds thereon: Not long after which *Howell* built a Fort here, and Garrison'd the same with *French*-men.

The Woods afford a delightful sight to the Eye, as also the Cinamon-Trees, whose Leaves never wither, a sweet smell to the Nose.

The Ocean hereabouts produces plenty of *Lamantins*, which are dry'd like Haberdine. This Fish grows eighteen Foot long and seven thick; the Head thereof is like a Cows, with little Eyes, and a thick brown Skin, rough and speckled in some places, and hath two little Feet in stead of Fins; it feeds on Weeds, which grow on the Rocks and Banks; the Females bring two young ones at a time, which suck for some days; their Flesh palatable and wholsom, is streak'd with Fat, which when melted never putrifies; they are oftner taken in the Mouthes of Rivers than in the Ocean. The Fish *Lamantin*.

About this Isle, as well as the rest of the *Caribbees*, are Fishes call'd *Sea-Devils*, four Foot long, and proportionably thick, their Skins rough, their Heads flat, their Backs arm'd with Prickles, little black Eyes, wide Mouthes full of Teeth, and two Tusks that stick out of the same, four Fins, a long slit Tail, with which they swim exceeding swift, above their Eyes stick broad sharp Horns turn'd towards the Back; the Flesh is deadly poyson. The *Sea-Devils*.

The *Becune*, which is eight Foot long, falls upon a Fish like a mad Dog, biting great pieces of the Flesh out of the Body, which occasions present Death; its Flesh is likewise poyson. The *Becune*.

SECT. XVIII.

Todos Sanctos.

Southward from *Guadalupe*, and at the same Latitude with *Marigalante*, lie four desolate Isles, call'd *Todos Sanctos*, and on their Shores a sort of Shell-fish call'd *Lambis*, from the resemblance of a Tongue; the Shells whereof the *Indians* Sound in stead of Horns when they give an Alarm; as also another sort call'd *Porcelenes*, of which the most esteem'd are without of a Carnation, and within of a Silver, or Skye-colour mix'd with Golden Beams. The next are the Black, mix'd with a pale Blue, and little Veins. But the most remarkable Shells are those, whose Back Nature hath mark'd in such a manner with Musical Notes, that one might almost express a Tune by them. Situation of *Todos Sanctos*. Curious sorts of Shells.

Moreover, it would amaze the Beholder, to see the Mother-of-Pearl Oyster moving at the Foot of a Rock; for at the Rising of the Sun they appear above the Water, and gape for the Dew, of which they have no sooner receiv'd a Drop, but they close their Shells, and fall to the Ground again. Mother-of-Pearl Oysters.

SECT. XIX.

De Aves.

Westward from *Todos Sanctos*, at fifteen Degrees and forty five Minutes, lies the Isle *De Aves*. Situation of *De Aves*.

Besides Ducks, Pluvers, Moor-hens, Geese, and the like Fowls (that suffer themselves to be catch'd by the Hands of Men, which are very strange

to them) there are here alſo many rare ſorts of Birds, as the white Birds call'd *Aigrettos*, which are ſomewhat bigger than Crows, with red Bills and Feet, and curious Plumes on their Heads; they often flye a great way off at Sea.

Aigrettos.

Craw-fowl. The large Bird call'd *The Craw-fowl*, which feeds on Fiſh, hath a thick Head, a long flat Bill, hollow Eyes, and a ſhort Neck, under which hangs the Maw, big enough to contain a Pail full of Water: On the Trees along the Sea-ſide they watch for Fiſh which ſwim near the top of the Water, and by their attentiveneſs on their Prey, are eaſily ſhot themſelves.

Arras. Here is likewiſe the Bird *Arras*, of the bigneſs of a Pheaſant, but more reſembling a Parraquito: their long Tail conſiſts of divers colour'd Feathers, ſome have ſhining skye-colour'd Heads, Backs, and Necks, their Bellies and Wings of a pale Yellow; they are ſo ſtout, or rather ſo ſimple, that if they are not hit with the firſt Shot, they will ſtay for a ſecond: They alſo learn to talk, but not ſo diſtinctly as the *Canides*, which are no way inferior in beauty to the *Arras*, nay exceed them very much: Monſieur *du Montell* above mention'd, ſeeing one at *Coraſſao*, deſcribes it after this manner:

Deſcription of the *Canides.*

"It deſerves to be numbred (ſaith he) amongſt the moſt beautiful Birds in the "World: I took ſo particular notice of it, having had of them in my Hands ma-"ny times, that I have the Idea's of it ſtill freſh in my Memory. Under the Belly, "Wings, and Neck, it was of a waving *Aurora*-colour, the Back, and one half of "the Wings, of a very bright Skye-colour, the Tail and greater Feathers of the "Wings were mix'd with a ſparkling Carnation, diverſifi'd with a Skye-colour, "as upon the Back a Graſs-green and ſhining Black, which very much added to "the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage: But the moſt beautiful part was the "Head, cover'd with a Murrey Doun, checquer'd with Green, Yellow, and a pale "Blue, which reach'd down wavingly to the Back: The Eye-lids were white, "and the Apple of the Eye yellow and red as a Ruby Set in Gold: It had upon "the Head a certain Tuft or Cap of Feathers of a Vermilion Red, ſparkling like a "lighted Coal, which was encompaſs'd by ſeveral other leſſer Feathers of a Pearl-"colour.

"If it were recommendable for all theſe extraordinary Ornaments, it was much "more for its Familiarity and Innocency; for though it had a crooked Beak, and "that the Claws with which it held its Meat and brought it to its Beak, were ſo "ſharp as to take away whatſoever it faſtned upon, yet was it ſo tame as to play "with little Children and never hurt them; and when one took him into his Hand, "he ſo contracted his Claws, that the ſharpneſs of them could not be felt: He had "this Quality of a Dog, That he would Lick with his ſhort and thick Tongue "thoſe who made much of him and gave him ſomething he lik'd, put his Head to "their Cheeks to Kiſs and Careſs them, and expreſſing his Acknowledgments by "a thouſand pretty Inſinuations, he would ſuffer himſelf to be put into what po-"ſture one would, and took a certain pleaſure in diverting thoſe he thought his "Friends: But as he was mild and tractable to thoſe who were kind to him, ſo "was he miſchievous and irreconcileable to ſuch as had injur'd him, and he could "diſtinguiſh them from others, and make them feel the ſharpneſs of his Beak "and Claws.

"He pratled in the *Dutch*, *Spaniſh*, and *Indian* Languages, and in the laſt he ſung Airs "as a natural *Indian*: He alſo imitated the Cries of all ſorts of Poultrey and other "Creatures about the Houſe; he call'd all his Friends by their Names and Sir-"names, flew to them as ſoon as he ſaw them, eſpecially when he was hungry; if "they had been abſent, and that he had not ſeen them a long time, he expreſs'd

"his

"his joy at their return by certain merry Notes; when he had ſported himſelf till "they were weary of him, he went away, and perch'd himſelf on the top of the "Houſe, and there he talk'd, ſung, and play'd a thouſand tricks, laying his Fea-"thers in order, and dreſſing and cleaning himſelf with his Beak. He was eaſily "kept; for not onely the Bread commonly us'd in that Iſland, but all the Fruits "and Roots growing there, were his ordinary Food; and when he had more gi-"ven him than he needed, he carefully laid up the remainder under the Leaves "wherewith the Houſe was cover'd, and took it when he had need. In a word, I "never ſaw a more loving or more amiable Bird; 'twas a Preſent for any Prince, "if he could have been brought over the Sea. This Bird had been brought from "the *Caribbee* Iſlands to Monſieur *Rodenborck*, then Governor of the Fort and *Dutch* "Colony, which is in the Iſland of *Coraſſao*.

SECT. XX.

Dominico.

AT fifteen Degrees and thirteen Minutes, lies the Iſland *Dominico*, ſo call'd be-cauſe it was diſcover'd on a *Sunday*, about thirty Leagues long, and not much leſs in breadth, and diverſifi'd with high Mountains, and exceeding deep Valleys; of which the *Caribbeeans* that dwell there relate, That formerly in one of the deepeſt of them, a huge and monſtrous Serpent had an Army of Ser-pents to defend an invaluable Carbuncle which he had in his Head; which being cover'd with a thin Skin, was onely diſcernable when he drank or play'd, for then the luſtre thereof lightned the whole Valley. *Situation of Dominico.*

When firſt the *French* approach'd this Coaſt with their Ships, the Iſlanders go-ing Aboard in their *Canoos*, barter'd Proviſions for Coral, Cryſtal, and other Trifles.

On this Iſle alſo grows the famous *Manchenile*-Tree, which bears long Leaves, and ſweet ſmelling Fruit, ſtreak'd red, and taſting like a Hazle-Nut, but bringing a deadly Sleep upon thoſe that eat of it; it ſeldom rots though it fall into the Sea, or any freſh Rivers, but is cruſted over with a Shell reſembling Salt-petre, and poy-ſons the Water in ſuch a manner, that all the Fiſh dying, are ſeen floating upon it; in the Trunk and Boughs thereof is a milky Juice, which dropping upon the Body, cauſes it to break out in Scabs, and if it chances to touch the Eyes, it takes away the Sight for nine days: and not leſs hurtful is the Moiſture which drops from the Tree. *The Manche-nile Tree.*

The *Caribbeeans* dip their Arrows in this poyſonous Juice, againſt which Nature hath provided an excellent Medicine, being as followeth:

There are amongſt the other Reptiles of *America* a ſort of Snails, which creep into the Legs of dead Crabs, to keep themſelves from the Weather; when taken they make a noiſe, and being laid before the Fire they come forth; the Water ſqueez'd out of them, or the Oyl drawn from them by the Sun, cures the Parts poyſon'd by the *Manchenile*-Tree. *A Medicine againſt the poyſon of the Manchenile.*

SECT.

SECT. XXI.

Martinico.

Situation of *Martinico.*

OPposite to *Dominico* lies *Martinico*, by the *Indians* nam'd *Matunina*, which lying at fourteen Degrees and thirty Scruples, is forty five Leagues in circumference; It appears at a distance like three Mountains, the highest whereof resembles a Hat, and is seen in all parts of the Island, which, on the North where three Rocks deny access for Landing, seems to be divided into three Isles.

The *Caribbeeans* have been forc'd, after many bloody Battels, to surrender up this Island to the *French*: But before they were well setled, the *Caribbeeans* marching over exceeding high Mountains, deep Concavities, and thick Woods, fell upon them with all the Rage imaginable: the Reasons of which some attribute to *Du Parquet*, who in prejudice of the *Martinican Caribbeeans*, sent *French*-men over to *Granada* and *Alouzia*: others suppose, that they took up Arms to revenge the Death of their Countrey-men on St. *Vincent*, who were destroy'd by the *French* with poyson'd Brandy. But the *French* furnish'd with new Supplies, took sufficient Revenge; for they drove the *Caribbeeans* out of their Houses, and chac'd them into Woods and Deserts.

The Hills that are over-grown with Trees, are Receptacles for wild Beasts, especially Hogs and Serpents. The other Hills are Till'd and Sow'n, though not without great trouble.

The Tobacco which grows on the steep Ascents much exceeds that which grows in the Valleys, or in the Tracts of Land shaded with Trees.

The Island divided into five Wards.

Since the *French*, *Anno* 1635. (being sent from *St. Christophers* by the Lord *Desnambuc*) Setled themselves on this Island, under the Command of his Deputy *Du Pont*, they divided it into five Wards, separated from that part of the Isle which was inhabited by the antient Natives: Each Ward hath a Church, or at least a Chappel, Armory, Store-houses, and Dwelling-houses, like an intire Village.

The first Ward is call'd *Pyloot*, from a *Caribbeean* Captain, who was very familiar with *Du Parquet*, and inform'd him of his Peoples Designs.

The second, nam'd *Capot*, is wash'd by a River of the same Denomination, and hath many fruitful Plains.

The third retains the *Caribbeean* Name, being *Carbet*, signifying a Publick Structure, to which they us'd to resort to Feast, or hold Councils of War; not far from which the Governor dwelt in a Stone House: Near the Harbor stood also an Armory in a Valley, water'd by a fresh River which falls out of the Mountains, shaded with Trees and Gardens full of Rarities: But since the Governor gave this and many other fair Buildings to the *Jesuits*, he remov'd to the fourth Ward, call'd *St. Peter*, where he built a Castle, and furnish'd the same with Brass and Iron Guns to defend the Harbor.

A Stones-throw from the Governor's House lies the *Jesuits* Cloyster, on the Banks of a pleasant Stream, built very artificially of Marble and Free-stone, and having a pleasant Prospect over the River, and adjacent Gardens, beautifi'd with the choicest of Flowers, Fruits, and Trees; and also a Vineyard, out of which they press a considerable quantity of Wine.

The last Ward, call'd *Preacheur*, extends East and West, some parts whereof swell into high Mountains, at the Feet whereof stand fair Structures; others sink into low Valleys or *Savannas*.

Between

N° Point
Abbots
Spout
Iones hole
Land Lork
Stret head
Mr Arnalls
SCOTLAND
Mr Mauerick
Mecocks bay
Pisge Mt
Mollgay
Humphrys bay
Rock
Sixmen Bay
W. Painter
Coll Baylys
Chalky Mt
Spickes Towne
Coll Baylys well
A Cabage tree
Iosiph R
Reads bay
Indian Corne
Hole Towne
Pappaw tree
Smith shop
Suger Cane
Coll Arrandalls
Fountabell
Indian R
Humpheries Forte
Pellicans
Bridg
St Michels Towne
Willowbies Fort
Carlile Bay
Coll Haly
Nedhams Pt
Nedhams Forte
1 2 3 4 5 6
Scala Milliarium Anglicorum

Noviſſima et Acuratiſſima
BARBADOS.
DESCRIPTIO
per
JOHANNEM OGILUIUM.
Coſmographum Regium
Rocks
Foſters pot houſe
Conſets bay
Knots bay
Divalls Pt
A Pine Aple
Rocks
Foule bay
Penney hole
Watch houſe
25
20
15
10
5

Between the *French* Settlements and the *Caribbeeans*, runs an Arm of the Sea, along whose Shores grows abundance of the *Mabot*-Tree, which is full of Boughs from the top down to the Ground. The Bark of this Tree serves in stead of Ropes, and is also us'd to tie up Tobacco; the Wood it self is durable, and good for Building; wherefore most of the Houses built on Hills are of this Timber. The *Mabot*-Tree.

The best Harbor for Ships is between the Wards *Carbet* and *St. Peter*, defended from the Winds by high Hills.

Not far from the Inlet of the Salt-pits, appears about half a League off at Sea, a Rock call'd *The Diamond*, being a Receptacle for an innumerable multitude of Birds, and especially wild Pigeons. The *Diamond*.

Besides the Streams that in the rainy Seasons run through the Dales and *Savana's*, there are ten Rivers, which falling from the Mountains, glide through the Valleys into the Sea. Sometimes they swell in such a manner, that over-flowing their Banks, they wash down the Trees and Houses; which Inconvenience hath taught the *French* to build their Houses on Hills or rising Grounds.

The good Situation of this Island hath invited many Families thither.

SECT. XXII.

St. Lucia.

ST. *Lucia* (by the *French*, *Alouzie*) is so call'd because it was discover'd on the thirteenth of *December*, Dedicated in the Kalendar to the Virgin Martyr *Lucia*, who was burnt at *Syracuse*: It lies Southerly from *Dominico* at thirteen Degrees and forty Minutes, and is ken'd at a great distance by two fiery Mountains; the most Easterly of which is higher than the other. Situation of *St. Lucia*.

At the Feet of these two Mountains lie pleasant Valleys, shadow'd by close Woods, and moistned by clear Springs; near which heretofore a small number of *Caribbeeans* dwelling, maintain'd themselves with Fishing; they went stark naked, and painted their Bodies with red Oker, and drew a Vermilion Stroke from their Ears to their Noses.

An *English* Ship sent to *Guinee* to supply the Plantations there, Landed sixty six mutinous Persons here, who were all kill'd by the Inhabitants; but when *Henry Jacobson Lucifer* putting into the Bay of *Lucia* to Water there, *Anno* 1627. Landed to discover the Island, he found neither Man nor House, nor any thing but a barren Soil; yet notwithstanding *Du Parquet* sent his Deputy *Rosselan* with a Colony to Plant in this Island.

SECT. XXIII.

Barbados.

THe Island *Barbados*, which was Planted by the *English*, *Anno* 1627. lies between thirteen and fourteen Degrees, and hath twenty five Leagues in circumference, and somewhat more in length than breadth, and is supply'd with a fresh-Water River, and several Pools. The Ground being fruitful in the producing of Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger, and especially Sugar, invited many People to Settle there, insomuch that in a short time it could shew twenty thousand Inhabitants besides *Negro* Slaves. Situation of *Barbados*.

The Trees which grow on this Island, are not onely delightful, but profitable; amongst

amongst which the *Roucou* is one, with sharp Leaves, white Carnation Flowers like Stars, which hang by Clusters at the end of the Boughs, and after a while turn to a Cod full of vermilion Kernels: The Juice dry'd in the Sun and kneaded into Balls, is of a great value. Of the Bark of this Tree they make strong Ropes; and the Root is very wholsom, and of a pleasant taste.

The Fly *Cayouyou.* Moreover, amongst the Insects that breed here, there are a sort of Flyes worthy of a short Description; the *Caribbeeans* call them *Cayouyou*, being about the bigness of a Beetle; they have two strong Wings, and under them thinner, which they never spread abroad but when they flye, and then they carry such a lustre in them, that they give as much Light in the Night as a lighted Candle, (their Eyes also at the same time glittering like Fire) making no noise when they flye; they feed on the Juice of Flowers, and are so smooth, that they are very apt to slip through ones Fingers, and when they find themselves to be taken, they hide their glittering Wings under the other.

The *Indians* tie these Flies to their Hands and Feet, so to have the benefit of their Light in the Night; and anoint their Bodies all over (at certain Solemnities wherein Candles are forbidden) with the Juice squeez'd out of them, which causes them to shine like a Flame of Fire: They catch them with a piece of Wood which they move in the Air, whereupon the Flyes going to sit, are taken with a Hat; but their Light vanishes if they are kill'd.

But as to what may farther be added concerning this Island, being one of the chief of our Plantations, we cannot better satisfie the curiosity of those who desire a true Information of all things that concern that Place, than by inserting *verbatim* a Letter from an intelligent Person who hath been long resident there, *viz.* Colonel *Robert Rich*, of no older Date than *May* 31. 1670. by which the present State and Condition of the Island, the Buildings and other Improvements made there by the Planters since they first possess'd it, in what Commodities of the Growth of the Countrey their chief Trade consists, their Strength, *Militia*, Government, and flourishing Commerce, and what-ever else is material to be imparted, may be clearly understood.

SIR,

Colonel *Rich* his Description of the *Barbados.* *I Have lately seen your* Proposal *concerning an* English Atlas, *and having read Dr.* Heylin*'s Book of the Chorography and History of the whole World, his third Edition Corrected and Enlarged, Printed* Anno *1666. I find him very short and erroneous in his Description of the* Caribbee *Islands, especially of this Island of* Barbados, *wherein I have been an Inhabitant more than eleven years. He saith,*

1. The Island is seventeen or eighteen Miles in compass.
2. On the South 'tis furnish'd with a large and commodious Harbor.
3. The chief Commodities are Tobacco, and a kind of course Sugar, call'd *Barbados Sugar*, which must be quickly spent, or 'twill melt to nothing.
4. That this Island is worth all the Plantations made by the *English*, and yet that we hold it at the Courtesie of the *Spaniard*, without whose Leave and Liking, not of Force to hold it.

This Description of Dr. Heylin*'s, in it self very false, is also much to the Dishonor of the* English *Nation, which makes me presume to trouble you with my own Observations, wherein having onely aim'd at the Truth, you shall not have cause to doubt of being misguided.*

This Island of Barbados *is seated in thirteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, in length twenty two Miles, and in breadth fourteen and an half; It is naturally fortifi'd with Rocks and Shoals on the North and East side of it, where no Ship may safely Anchor, onely in two or three places*

small

ſmall Boats may go out and in to Fiſh. On the South-Eaſt and Weſterly part, it is all along a Road where Ships may Ride at Anchor, but more eſpecially in four chief Places, Roads and Bays thereof.

The principal Road or Bay is call'd Carliſle Bay, *and lieth on the South-Weſt part of the Iſland near its Center, and is a good Road, where five hundred Ships of any Burthen may Ride ſafely from all but South and Weſterly Winds, which ſeldom in theſe Parts happen, they generally blowing Eaſterly, whence it is that we call the Eaſt parts* Windward, *and the Weſt parts* Leeward. *Here lies alſo the chief Town for Trade, call'd formerly the* Bridge-Town, *but now* St. Michaels, *and having two Forts, anſwering each other, and a Platform between, which Commands the Road, and Defends the Town; the firſt and chiefeſt Fort is call'd* Charles Fort, *ſtanding on* Nedhams Point, *lying out in the Sea to Windward of the Bay and Town, ſo that an Enemy keeping out of Command of this Fort, cannot (probably) come to do the Ships or the Town injury, for that they muſt come full in or againſt the Wind. This Fort is built ſtrong with Stone and Lime; the Platform joyns to the Windward part of the Town; alſo the other Fort joyns to the Leeward part of the Town, all which are well fortifi'd and ſtor'd with great Guns. The Town conſiſts of ſeveral Streets and Lanes, being about thirty Chain in length, and fifteen in breadth, and hath many fair and large Buildings, whereof the moſt are of Stone and Lime.*

The ſecond Road and Town is lately call'd Charles-Town, *ſituate on* Oyſters-Bay, *and lies about two Leagues to Windward of* St. Michaels, *having alſo two Forts and one Platform; the two Forts ſtand the one to Windward, and the other to Leeward of the Town and Road, and the Platform in the middle, all well furniſh'd with great Guns. And although this Town be not a Place of much Reſort for Shipping, yet here are many conſiderable Store-houſes for Trade, wherein Monethly are kept the Court of* Common-Pleas *for that Precinct, and Weekly Markets.*

The third Road and Town is lately call'd St. James's, *formerly the* Hall, *and is about two Leagues to the Leeward of* St. Michaels, *hath one very large Platform, and is otherwiſe well fortifi'd with Breaſt-works; and although few Ships come to Ride here, yet in this Town is maintain'd a great Trade with the Inhabitants adjacent; here alſo is kept Monethly the Court of* Common-Pleas *for this Precinct.*

The fourth Road and Town is lately call'd Little Briſtol, *but formerly* Sprights-Bay, *which lieth about four Leagues to Leeward of* St. Michaels, *and hath two Forts well built, and ſtrongly fortifi'd. To this Place come many Ships, eſpecially from the City of* Briſtol, *the which here Ride, unload and re-load, it being the next greateſt Place of Repute to* St. Michaels *in the whole Iſland.*

This Iſland is divided into eleven Pariſhes, and hath in it fourteen Churches and Chappels, and being ſubdivided into divers Plantations, ſmall and great, hath Sugar-works accordingly, with fair and large Buildings made of Stone and Brick, the which generally are pleaſant Habitations, and delightfully ſituated, moſt having pleaſant Proſpects to the Sea and Land.

The Inhabitants of this Iſland are Engliſh, Scotch, *and* Iriſh, *and ſome, but very few of the* Dutch *and* French *Nation, who formerly liv'd here a time of Servitude, and now dwell as Free-men, ſome by their Trades, and others on Plantations; alſo ſome few* Jews *live here and Trade as Merchants, they having obtain'd Licence from His Majeſty ſo to do; beſides* Mulatto's *and* Negro's *which are here kept, and accounted for Slaves, the number of which ſome years ſince, upon ſearch, were found to be ſixty thouſand Perſons,* viz. *forty thouſand* Whites, *and twenty thouſand* Blacks.

The ſtanding Militia *of this Iſland that are in readineſs to meet together on all occaſions, and which at other times are often and well Diſciplin'd, conſiſt of two Regiments of Horſe, and five Regiments of Foot, wherein ſeveral Companies have near two hundred in a Company, and in ſome Troops more than a hundred Horſe in a Troop; by all which you may eaſily apprehend how little of truth there is in that Saying,* That we hold this Iſland at the Courteſie of the Spaniards, *when thoſe few* Engliſh *in* Jamaica *give the* Spaniards *ſuch work to defend themſelves.*

The

The Growth and Manufacture of this Island and parts adjacent, is Sugars of all sorts, viz. Muscovado, *Clay'd, and Refin'd ; (I suppose I have seen here as good Sugar made as any is in the World) Gingers, Indico, and Cotton-wool ; also Tobacco, Logwood,* Fustick, *green and yellow, and* Lignum-vitæ : *Of these four last heretofore much, but now no quantities to be had in this Island, onely to the Leeward great store. The first four mention'd Commodities receive prejudice to their Product by abundance of Rains or Droughts not happening in their proper Seasons : also violent Winds lodge the Sugar-Canes, whereby the quantity and goodness is lessned. The chief time for Expectation is from* January *to* September, *when comes in the wet Season, that makes the Roads not Cartable, and usually puts an end to Making and Transportation of them. We have two Crops of Corn in a year, Planted usually when the Rains first come in, in* May *and* November, *which is gather'd in about* October, *and in* March *and* April *following. Wines of all sorts are here Imported, but of* Portuguese *and* French *the greatest quantities,* viz. *of* Madera, *upwards of fifteen hundred Tun yearly ; of* Spanish, *upward of two hundred Tun ; of* French-*Wines, upward of seven hundred Tun ; besides Brandy and* English *Spirits ; but of these latter now no great quantities Imported or spent, by reason of the general use of the Spirit of Sugar-Cane, call'd* Rum, *which the meaner sort, as Servants and Slaves, do not onely drink in great abundance, but much also is hence Transported into* Virginia, Bermudas, *and* New-England. *Here is also Imported great store of Provisions of all sorts,* viz. *Beef, Pork, Fish,* &c. *from* Ireland, New-England, Virginia, Bermudas, New-found Land, &c. *also Pease, Flour, Butter, Cheese, and Bisquet ; likewise Timber, Boards, Pipe and Hogshead, Staves,* &c. *also* Negro-*Slaves from* Guinee, *and live Cattel, as Bulls, Cows,* Asinego's, *and Horses, from the* Cape de Verd *Island,* New-England ; *and from* England, *Servants, and all other Commodities for Plantations, and for Apparel ; of all which great quantities are hither brought and sold.*

The Shipping that comes to Trade to this Island belongs generally to England ; *some few Vessels are here built, and pass to and fro to the Leeward Islands ; and some belong to* New-England, Bermudas, &c. *The number of Vessels which come hither to Trade in one year is found upon search to be about two hundred of all sorts, (some years more, some less) as Ketches, Sloops, Barques, &c. containing in Burthen fifteen thousand five hundred and five Tun, according as they were here Entred, which is at the least a third part less than their true Burthen, by reason every Ship pays one pound of Powder* per *Tun, the means ordain'd by this Country for storing the Magazine ; the greatest part of which Ships re-load with Sugars for* England, *and many go for* New-England, Bermudas, Virginia, Tangier, &c. *not always full loaden with this Countreys Growth. The usual Rate for Tunnage from hence to* London, *is from* 4 l. *to* 5 l. per *Tun ; sometime when Ships are very plentiful, it is at* 3 l. *and less, and at other times when scarce, from* 6 l. *to* 7 l. *in the late War with the* Dutch, *it was at* 10. 11. *and* 12 l. per *Tun.*

The Government is Constituted by the Laws of England, *and Laws not repugnant to them, onely some particular Laws are here made, proper for this Place, by the Governor (or Deputy) and his Council, (which usually are from seven to twelve in number) and an Assembly that consists of twenty two Persons, chosen by the Free-holders, two out of every Parish.*

Sect. XXIV.

St. Vincent.

Situation of *St. Vincent.*

THe Island of *St. Vincent*, South-West from *St. Lucia*, and having sixteen Degrees of North-Latitude, was so call'd by the *Spaniards*, as having discover'd it on that Saint's Day, being the fifth of *April* : It is accounted eight Leagues long and six broad, and rises round about with high Grounds and several Mountains, which are seen at a great distance.

This

This Iſland hath a very fruitful Soil, and for the bigneſs of it hath been long ſince well peopled with *Caribbeeans* before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, poſſeſſing here ſeveral Villages, to whom they are ſtill ſworn Enemies, but Truck'd with the *Hollanders* for Proviſions, Horns, Axes, Knives, and other Trifles. At the Weſt and South ſides are convenient Bays to lie at Anchor and take Water in.

The Inhabitants highly eſteem the *Momen*, growing to the bigneſs of an Apple-Tree; the Fruit which it bears reſembles a green Cucumber, and is of a pleaſant Juice, the Skin always green and prickly; the Seed which is in the ſame about the bigneſs of a *French* Bean, is generally black, and ſtreak'd with Golden-colour'd Veins. The Fruit *Momen*.

Here is alſo that Plant mention'd elſewhere, by the *Spaniard* call'd *Granadilla*, by the *Dutch Rhang-Apple*, and *La Fleur de la Paſſion* by the *French*; and it is ſo call'd, as being fancied to repreſent the thorny Crown of our *Saviour*, together with the Croſs, Nails, Hammer and Pillar; the Plant runs along the Ground, unleſs it meet with a Pole by which it runs up. The *Granadilla*.

SECT. XXV.

Bekia.

NOt far from *St. Vincent* lies the Iſland *Bekia*, which reckons twelves Leagues in circumference, and lies at twelve Degrees and twelve Scruples of Northern Latitude: It hath a ſecure Harbor againſt all Winds; but becauſe it is without freſh Water, is is onely frequented by the *Caribbeeans* that dwell on St. *Vincent*, who come hither to Fiſh, and viſit certain little Gardens which they have there for their pleaſure. Situation of *Bekia*.

The Soil produces ſtore of Water-melons, whoſe red juicy Pulp yields, when ſqueez'd, a great quantity of ſweet Liquor, which is very refreſhing, and good to create an Appetite; their white Flowers, notch'd at the end of the Leaves, afford a delightful ſmell.

Anno 1633. Captain *John Johnſon Van Hoorn* putting in to *Bekia* to catch Tortoiſes, found a fine Inlet on the Weſt, and Eaſtward a Ridge of Rocks, Cotton growing wild in the Fields, and upon the Shore a kind of Snails call'd *Burgun*, under whoſe firſt Shell appear'd another of a Silver colour with black Specks.

SECT. XXVI.

Granada.

GRanada, lying at twelve Degrees and ſixteen Scruples, like a Half-moon, from the North to the South, is full of Woods. Towards the South-Weſt runs a freſh River into the Sea. The Shore very low affords good Anchorage at twelve Leagues diſtance. The Current grows exceeding ſtrong here, and the Water alſo ebbs and flows in a few hours. *Dirick Simonſzoon Witgeeſt* Sailing from *Tabago*, was amaz'd to ſee with what force the Current drove him to *Granada*. Situation of *Granada*.

Hither *Du Parquet* at his own Charge ſent three hundred Men from *Martinico*, who ſcuffled with the Inhabitants ſix Moneths before they could poſſeſs the ſame in Peace; and ſcarce had they obtain'd it at laſt, but by telling them that the *French* Aſſiſtance would be very advantageous unto them againſt the *Arovages*. The *French* poſſeſs it.

The Duke *Seryllac* in *Paris* inform'd of the Fertility of this Iſland, bought it

of *Du Parquet* for a confiderable Sum of Money: And inded *Granada* is none of the meaneft of the *Caribbees*, the Soil producing very good both Fruit and Timber-Trees, amongft which is the *Latine*-Tree, of a tall Body, but ordinary thicknefs, and in ftead of Boughs, hang Leaves like Fans in long Stalks, which being ty'd together, ferve for Roofs of Houfes.

There is alfo the Tree *Cocoa*, which yet grows not fo high here as in other parts of the *Weft-Indies*.

SECT. XXVII.

Tabago.

Situation of *Tabago*. THe next which comes in view is *Tabago*, (fo call'd, as fome think, from the quantity of that Drug there Planted) eight Leagues long and four broad, lying in the eleventh Degree and fixteen Minutes of Northern Latitude, and hath many high Mountains full of Wood, out of which glide eighteen Streams, which watering the Plains fall into the Sea.

Captain *Vitgeeft* coming to an Anchor here, found a convenient Inlet on the Eaft, and frefh Water to fill his Casks. Half a League from the Shore rife five Rocks, through which he Sail'd with his Ships. Within the Cliff opens a Bay, into which runs a River well ftor'd with Fifh. More Wefterly lies a larger Inlet, which receives two delightful Streams. From the Weftern Promontory runs alfo a Cliff Northward into the Sea.

This Ifland is eafily known by high Coafts which rife on the Eaft fide, and fo grows lower by degrees. It is likewife made pleafant by many Walks of Trees.

The Sea produces abundance of thofe forts of Fifh which are common amongft us, befides Tortoifes, that lay their Eggs in the Sand.

Cra-fifh. The Cra-fifh thereabouts are not much unlike Lobfters, have white and well tafted Flefh, but hard to digeft; they catch them in the Night on fandy Shelves with lighted Torches.

Crabs. The Crabs get their Food very wonderfully here; for when they obferve the Muffles or Oyfters to Gape for frefh Air, they put Stones between their Shells, fo that they not being able to fhut them, they pull out the Fifh with their Claws.

The Woods feed an innumerable company of Beafts fomewhat refembling Hogs, (whofe Navels are on their Backs) *Opaffums*, *Javaris's*, and *Tatows*, as alfo the *Agoutys's* and *Musk-Rats*.

Agoutys. The *Agoutys's* are of a dark brown colour, and have little Tails, two Teeth in their upper, and as many in their lower Jaw; they make a noife as if they fpoke, crying *Couye*; if hunted by Dogs, they run into hollow Trees, out of which they are routed by Smoak.

Musk-Rats. The great *Musk-Rats* are as big as a Rabbet, and like them live in Holes made in the Ground, but refemble an *European* Rat, onely their Skins are black, except one part of their Bellies which are white; they fmell fo ftrong of Musk, that it overcomes thofe that carry them.

Serpents. Amongft the Brambles breed alfo Serpents of a green colour, two yards long, and an Inch thick, feeding on Locufts and Birds, which they take in their Nefts, but do no hurt to Mankind.

The *Saffafras* Tree. But *Tabago* boafts chiefly of the *Saffafras*-Tree, which refembles the Pine-Tree, hath a firm and ftreight Body, and on the top Boughs fpread like a Crown, the Bark of a dark colour and fmooth, and fmelling very fweet; the Leaves thin, notch'd,

and

and of a deep Green, have alſo a delicate ſmell; the thinneſt Roots appear above the Ground, and are exceeding good to cure green Wounds, ſtoppings and ſhortneſs of Breath occaſion'd by Colds.

The Tobacco, by the *Caribbeeans* call'd *Y-ouli*, Planted among the Fruit-Trees, grows very plentifully here; it ſhoots up from a ſtringy Root, bitter of taſte, with a thick Stalk, which ſhoots out Boughs with great Leaves, woolly underneath, and bears a kind of Violet Flower, which when dry'd, are ſucceeded by little Cods full of black Seed; and to prevent the over-growing of it, they cut off the top of the main Stalk.

The Bird *Colibry*, which is exceeding beautiful, makes his Neſt under the Tobacco-Leaves. The Bird *Colibry.*

A company of Townſmen of *Walcheren*, having a Grant from the *States* of the *United Provinces*, ſent a Colony to *Tabago*; but they being ſcarce two hundred in all, were for the moſt part deſtroy'd by the *Caribbeeans*; the reſt weak or ſickly, fearing the ſame Entertainment, ſought to ſave themſelves; ſo that the Iſland has not formerly been frequented but by the *French* from *Martinico*, and *Guadalupe*, who for ſome time came over onely to catch Turtles and *Lamantins* there.

The *Caribbeeans* alſo either in their March againſt, or Return from the *Arovages*, Landed here for neceſſary Proviſions; But of late the Lord *Lampſen* hath Setled a Plantation in this deſolate Iſland.

SECT. XXII.

St. Chriſtophers.

ST. *Chriſtophers*, a pretty diſtance from *Tobago*, receiv'd its Denomination from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, invited thereto by the ſhape of a great Mountain, having as it were another leſſer on one of its Shoulders, being fancy'd to repreſent the Figure of the ſuppos'd Giant *Chriſtopher*, who is reported to have carry'd our *Saviour* Situation of *St. Chriſtophers* Iſland.

...viour in the appearance of a little Child on his Shoulders through a deep Sea.

This Iſland lying ſeventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes Northward of the *Equinoctial Line*, hath twenty five Leagues in circumference.

The Soil light and ſandy, refuſes not the production of divers ſorts of Fruits common amongſt us.

In the middle of the Iſland riſes a high Mountain, out of which run freſh Streams, that ſometimes ſwell ſo high with ſudden Rains, that they drown all the Countrey near them.

The Diviſion of the Iſland into ſeveral Wards.

This Iſland being jointly the Plantation of both *Engliſh* and *French*, was divided into four Wards, two whereof have been long ſince in poſſeſſion of the *French*, and the other two in poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*, ſtrangely divided one from another; for the *Engliſh* in one Ward cannot go to the other without troubling the *French*; and ſo on the contrary: the *Engliſh* have more Rivers and People, the *French* more plain Land, fitter for Cultivation, and Forts furniſh'd with Guns and Soldiers. At the Entrances of the Paths which lead into the ſeveral Wards ſtand Watch-houſes, where Sentinels, or Watch-men ſtand daily in their turns.

In a Bay of the Sea they found a brave Salt-pit, from whence a ſandy Cliff runs ſo far into the Ocean, a that ſome have ſwum from the end thereof over to the Iſland *Nevis*.

A Silver Mine hath been long ſince diſcover'd on this Iſland, in which the *Engliſh* and *French* claim equal Intereſt, but neither Party make any benefit of it for want of Miners.

The high Mountains, the Springs of boyling ſulphurous Water, and brambly Woods, hinder all paſſage through the middle of the Iſland: The Ground runs more and more ſloaping to the Sea-ſide, and is divided into ſeveral High-ways, along which ſtand convenient Houſes, cover'd with red or glaz'd Slate, ſhaded with Trees, and environ'd with pleaſant Gardens, to which there is a delightful Proſpect from the Fields, of the green Tobacco-Leaves, the yellow Sugar-Canes, Ginger, and Potato's.

Baſſe-Terre the chief Town belonging to the *French*.

Beſides the ſcatter'd Buildings, the *French* have built a compleat Town near the convenienteſt Harbor of their Quarter, call'd *Baſſe-Terre*, where the Merchants dwell in fair Houſes built of Brick and Free-ſtone; whither all ſorts of People bring their Commodities, and Truck their *European* Goods for ſuch as *St. Chriſtophers* produceth. All manner of Trades and Handicrafts live alſo in this Town, and a Court of Judicature is kept every Week. Tde Church built of Free-ſtone, is cover'd with the aforeſaid red Slate, and was formerly Govern'd by the *Capuchins*; but they being diſmiſs'd *Anno* 1646. the Government was given to the *Jeſuits* and *Carmelites*; who alſo built themſelves other ſtately Edifices: but the Jeſuit *Henrick du Vivier* was the firſt whobore the chiefeſt Command over all.

The Sick that have not ſufficient Means to maintain them, have an Hoſpital appointed, where all Neceſſaries are provided for them; and to which is added a School for the bringing up of poor Children.

Deſcription of the Caſtle.

But the chiefeſt Structure is the Caſtle, on the building whereof the Lord *Poincy* ſpar'd no Coſt; it is built half a *French* Mile from the Sea at the Foot of a high Mountain, ſhadowed with great Trees. In the Way thither ſtand the Houſes of the prime Officers; and a long Walk of Orange and Lemmon-Trees leads to a large Court before the Front of the Caſtle it ſelf, which is built ſquare with Bricks and Free-ſtone three Stories high; and the Entrance into it is aſcended by a large pair of Stairs; near the Gate which opens to the Weſt, ſtand great Stone Ciſterns, into which they receive the Water through Pipes laid under Ground; the Chambers

and

Halls are very lightsom and high, and the Walls of them adorn'd with Cedar; a flat Terrace on the top yields a pleasant Prospect all over the Countrey; the Windows in the Front look open not onely upon the Orange Walk, but also upon several delightful Plantations of Sugar-Canes and Ginger.

Westward appear several Mountains, whose high Heads are invested with ever-flourishing Trees; and between the Palace and those Mountains a very large and stately Garden, full of all manner of Flowers and other delightful Plants, as well those commonly known amongst us, as those peculiar to that part of the World; in the middle thereof stands a Fountain, deriving its Source from the Foot of a neighboring Hill.

The Winds which blow from the Hills, and especially those cool Blasts daily coming out of the East, so tempers the hot Climate, that it becomes very tolerable.

When any News arrives here of the *French* Conquests in *Europe*, they sound the Trumpets on the top of the Castle, and the Standards and Ensigns formerly taken by the Governor in the Field, are hung out of the Windows.

On one side of the Castle stands a Chappel, and somewhat farther on a rising Plain, a row of Houses, inhabited by certain Retainers to the Governor, and is call'd *Angola*. The Offices and Lodgings for the Governor's Servants are built of Brick, about the Castle, which is fortifi'd with five Sconces, whereon are planted several Guns.

The Governor keeps nine hundred Slaves, and a hundred *French*-men, to work in his three Sugar-Mills, to till his Ground, and for his Houshold-Service.

Several *French* Gentlemen have also built many fair Houses here; amongst which the chiefest are those on which *Poucy, Treval, Benevent, Girand, Auber, de la Roziere, de St. Andant, de l' Esperance,* and *de la Loche* spent great sums of Money.

The *English* also are not much inferior to them in their Counties.

Their Churches are five in all; first on the Point of the *Palm-Tree* stands a fair Church; a second near the great Road, below the *English* Governor's House; a third at the *Sandy Point*; which are all well built, and large enough for a considerable Congregation; the other two at the Inlet *Cayoune* are short of the three first. The Ministers thereof receiv'd formerly their Benefices from the Bishop of *Canterbury*, in *Cromwell*'s time from the *Tryers*, as they were call'd; but of late, since the King's Restauration, from the Bishop of *Canterbury* again. The *English* Plantations in this Island.

The best Houses belonging to the *English* were built by Mr. *Warner*, Mr. *Rich*, Mr. *Evrard*, and Col. *Geffreyson* all successively Governors of the Place.

It was in the Year 1625. that the *English* and *French* jointly (*Desnambuc* Commanding the *French*, and *Thomas Warner* the *English*) Landed on this Island of *St. Christophers*, at a certain time when the *Caribbeeans*, perswaded by their *Boyez* to destroy all Strangers, were ready up in Arms, but they met with such Entertainment, that they soon lost their Courage, and yielded possession to the Assailants: Not long after which *Desnambuc* and *Warner* went (the one to *Paris*, and the other to *London*) to inform their Kings of the Condition of *St. Christophers*, and to raise a Company which might promote the Planting of it: Both attain'd their Desires, and had fresh Assistance given them; for both Kings favor'd the Design, in regard of the good Conditions that were propos'd to those that should go Undertakers thither: And to prevent all Contentions between the *English* and *French*, they made Boundaries on each side; but Hunting, Harbors, Fishing, Mines, Trees for Wainscoting, and the like, were to remain in common; and each was to assist the other. The *English* Plantation increased daily more than the *French*, having constant Supplies from the Their success at their first Landing.

Company in *London*; when as on the contrary, the Merchants at *Paris* grew weary, being desirous first to have a Return for what they had already spent, though the Countrey was not yet Manur'd: wherefore *Desnambuc* going thither himself, made the Company understand that they could not possibly expect to receive a Return, unless the Countrey were Planted with Tobacco, Indigo, Ginger, and Sugar, which requir'd both Time and People. But whilst the Business seem'd to go on prosperously, a great Accident hapned which threw down the Work to nothing: for the *Spanish* King set out a Fleet within the fore-mention'd Year, of one and thirty Gallions, three Galeasses, and four Pinnaces, with seventy five hundred Men, under the Command of *Frederick de Toledo*, *Emanuel de Mineses*, and *John Fajardo*, from *Cadiz*, when before the Island *St. Jago* there lay at the same time twenty two *Portuguese* Galleys, fourteen Carvils, carrying four thousand Men, Commanded by *Antonio Nunnez Barreio*, and *Francisco de Almeida*, who joyning with the *Spaniards*, took the City *St. Salvador*, and went about wholly to chase out of the *Caribbee* Isles all the *English* and *French*: in which Attempt nine *English* Ships lying before *Nevis*, were all taken by *Toledo*, who Sail'd within Cannon-shot of *St. Christophers*, Commanded at that time by the *French* Captain *Rossey*, the Forts cast up by the *English* and *French* not being stor'd with Provisions nor Ammunition, and consequently no way able to endure a Siege, and the less, because the Works were not quite finish'd; nevertheless *Desnambuc* immediately drew up his Soldiers to the Low-land, where he lay Intrench'd along the Coast, to prevent the Enemies Landing; but *Rossey* suffer'd the *Spaniards* to Land without the least Resistance: whereupon young *Du Parquet* Sallying out of the Sconces, fell valiantly upon the first Company, but being forsaken by his Men, was run down by the Multitude and kill'd: In the mean time all their Sloops full of Men Landed, insomuch that *Rossey* fearing to be surrounded, left his Trench and went up into the High-lands, whereby the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Fort, but did not pursue their Victory, as suspecting that the *French* might lie in Ambuscade in the next Wood; and indeed they suspected not in vain, for the *French* having undermin'd their Forts, had laid Gun-powder in some of the Cellars, which firing, blew up very many of the *Spaniards*, whilst *Desnambuc* Embarquing himself, sav'd those which were not slain by the Enemy's Sword. Mean while the *English* relying on the League between the King of *England* and the *Spaniard*, made no Resistance, (notwithstanding they were inform'd that *Frederick Toledo* had quite ruin'd the *French* Plantation, and put them all to the Sword) but sent Agents to *Toledo*, to put him in mind of the League between *Spain* and *England*, which he not taking notice of, alledg'd, That Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, when a Controversie arose concerning the new Discoveries in the East and West, between the Crowns of *Castile* and *Portugal*, had determin'd that *Castile* had sole Right to the Western World, and therefore that *St. Christophers*, being a part of the Western World, according to the *Pope's* Gift, belong'd to his Master *Philip*; and insisting upon that Allegation, he commanded them to quit their Right to the Place; to which purpose he restor'd them six of the nine Ships taken at *Nevis*, on Condition that they should immediately set Sail for *England*, onely those whom the six Vessels were not able to carry, were permitted to stay on the Island till the next opportunity: After which *Toledo* weighing Anchor, was scarce out of sight, when the *English* began to take new Courage, and gathering together to repair their ruin'd Works as well as possibly they could with what Forces they had left; for besides those who went for *England* in the six Ships, being near two thousand, the *Spanish* Admiral took six hundred choice *English*, which he distributed amongst his Fleet; whilest *Desambuc* suffer'd a great deal of hardship, not onely through ill Weather at Sea, but also for

want

want of Provisions; Having during this time been on the Islands *St. Martin*, *Montserrat*, and *Antego*, thinking to have possess'd himself of some or other of them in stead of *St. Christophers*, but not finding such a fruitful Soil, and convenient Situation, as what he had been forc'd to forsake, he was not forward to fix there, but rather judg'd it convenient to enquire concerning the Condition of *St. Christophers*, and at last being inform'd by a Ketch, that the Enemy was gone to *Havana*, and the *English* were busie in Tilling their Lands, he return'd to his old Station; where nevertheless their Endeavors to repair what was ruin'd, had been in vain, by reason of the scarcity of Provisions, and want of other Necessaries, had not in their greatest extremity some *Netherland* Vessels arriving there, furnish'd them with Provisions, Clothes, and other Necessaries, on bare promises of payment: But not long after growing rich with Tobacco, Sugars, Ginger, and Indigo, they made Satisfaction to all their Creditors, and at last attain'd to the Condition before mention'd.

In the late War between Us and the *Dutch*, the *French* taking advantage of our Engagement, endeavor'd to destroy our Plantations there, and to make themselves Masters of the whole Island; but the Matter being at last brought to some Agreement, Sir *Charles Wheeler* hath been very lately sent over thither by His Majesty to re-settle Affairs there, and order the Capitulations between the *French* and *English*.

CHAP. XIX.

The Islands Sotavento, and the Isle Trinidado.

IN the Division we found to be made of the Islands that lie between *Florida* and *New Spain*, and *Southern America*, the last are the Isles of *Sotavento*, which are reckon'd to be these three, *Margareta*, *Cubagua*, and *Tabago*, but the last is by most accounted, and hath been mention'd amongst the *Caribbees*.

Margareta, so call'd from the abundance of Pearls (of which the *Spanish* Appellation comes near the Latine *Margaritæ*) found there by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery, lies about the twelfth Degree of Northern Latitude over against the Main Land of *Cumana*, from which it is distant about seven Leagues: It is accounted sixteen Leagues long, and half as much in breadth, and was discover'd by *Columbus* in his third Voyage in the Year of our Lord 1498. and was at first in great reputation, in regard of the rich Pearl-fishing upon its Coasts, wherein the *Spaniards* (more favorable it seems to the Natives of this Place than usual, because of their readiness to discover their Treasures) employ'd *Negro's*, brought from the Coast of *Guinee*, whom by severe Punishments inflicted, they forc'd to such excessive Labor, that many of them, though excellent Divers, were drown'd, others either devour'd, or lam'd by the ravenous great Fish thereabouts, and by destroying the very Seed through their insatiable greediness after Pearl, brought the Trade of Pearl-fishing in a short time to a very small Account, in respect of what it might have been, had it been well husbanded. Nor hath this Island of late Years been much frequented, only in the Year 1601. Captain *Parker* with a Fleet of *English* put on Shore here, and took as many Prisoners as he had five hundred pounds of Pearl for the Ransom of, and at his coming away took a Ship he met from off the Coast of *Angola*, with three hundred and seventy *Negro's* aboard her, who were going to be sold for Slaves. Situation of *Margareta*.

The Soil is not unfruitful, bringing forth several sorts of Fruit, and store of

Maiz,

Maiz, and probably if improv'd, would as well bear Wheat, and other usual kinds of Grain; but there is great want of Water, which the Inhabitants are troubled to fetch from the neighboring Continent.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The Places of chief note, are 1. *Monpater*, a Fort built by the *Spaniards* in a Nook of the Island, lying Eastward to secure the Pearl-fishing Trade, and to defend the Town where the Governor resides, as also the Treasurer of the King of *Spain's* Customs of Pearl, which have been formerly valu'd at 50000 *l.* yearly.

2. *El valle de Santa Lucia*, two Leagues from this Town, and as much from the Sea, a *Spanish* Colony.

3. *Macanao*, the onely noted Place belonging to the Natives.

SECT. II.

Cubagua.

Situation of *Cubagua*.

CUbagua lies South-West of *Margarita*, about the eleventh Degree of North-Latitude, a League or thereabouts distant from *Margarita*, and six Leagues from the nearest Continent, and about three Leagues in circumference. This is also a very great Place for Pearl-fishing, the benefit whereof hath been so considerable, that the King of *Spain's* Fifths are said to have amounted some years to fifteen thousand *Ducats*; but otherwise of a poor and barren Soil, not onely destitute of Water, but of Fruit, Grain, Herbage, and all manner of Cattel and eatable Beasts, except a few lean Coneys; nevertheless, in respect of the Pearl-fishing Trade, the *Spaniards* have Planted here a Colony, which they call'd *New Cadiz*, having plenty of Provisions brought them from the adjoining Coasts, and soon after their first Planting grew in a short time so powerful, that they became Masters of one of the best Ports of those Seas, call'd *Maracapana Venezuela*; but upon an Alarm of the Salvages of *Cumana*, for a while deserted the Island, and betook themselves to *Hispaniola*; from whence nevertheless being remanded back with fresh Supplies, under the Command of *James de Castellon*, they soon re-instated themselves in their former Plantation, and made it more strong and flourishing than before; in which state they remain'd as long as the Pearl-fishing Trade continu'd, but that decaying, the splendor also of this Colony declin'd: so that at present the onely thing which makes the Place remarkable, is a Fountain on the East part of the Island, not far from the Sea, yielding a liquid bituminous Water, of singular use in Medicine, and sometimes found floating on the Sea at two or three Leagues distance.

The Island *Coche*.

About four Leagues distant from *Cubagua* there is an Island call'd *Coche*, about three Miles in compass; It was discover'd in the Year 1529. and was formerly little less considerable for Pearl-fishing than the other two.

SECT. III.

Trinidado.

Situation of *Trinidado*.

THe Island of *Trinidado* was first discover'd by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1447. in his third Voyage, and by him so call'd, as some guess, from its three Points or Promontories; but that seems not so probable, in regard it is otherwise call'd *La Trinidad*, or *Insula Sanctæ Trinitatis*, and therefore is likely to have been denominated upon a religious Account: It lieth nine Degrees or thereabouts distant from the *Line*, at the Mouth of the River *Orenoque*, and is separated from the Coast

of

of *Paria*, over against which it lies by a *Straight* that is three Miles over, and which for the dangerousness of passing it, *Columbus*, the first Discoverer of it, call'd *Bocca del Draco*; the length thereof from the most Southern Angle call'd *Punta del Andrada*, to the North-East, call'd *Punta del Galera*, is reckon'd twenty five Leagues, (those that reckon fifty, may be suppos'd to mistake Leagues for Miles) and the breadth about eighteen.

The Air of this Place is so impure, that it is accounted the unwholsomest Island of all the *Indies*; nevertheless the Soil is not unfertile, as bringing forth Sugar-Canes, Cotton, *Maize*, Tobacco of the best kind, with other Commodities of the general growth of the *West-Indies*, besides store of good Fruit and Cattel; and one part of the Island call'd *Terra de Bea*, produceth great plenty of Pitch, but not of the best kind; and there have been discover'd several Veins of Gold and other Metals. Chief Commodities of the Island.

The Natives, some say, were antiently call'd *Cairi*, or *Carai*, and were distinguish'd into several *Clans* or Tribes, each under the Government of a *Casique*, or petty Prince; but most of them dreading the *Spaniards* Cruelty, deserted the Island, and Setled themselves in *Guiana*; and at present both this Place, *Guiana*, and *El Dorado*, have of Custom one and the same Governor, whose Place of Residence here is *St. Josephs*, the chief, if not onely Town of the Island; it stands Southward upon the *Carone*. Here most of that Tobacco is made, which is sold amongst us for *Spanish*. In the Year 1595. Sir *Walter Raleigh* possess'd himself of it, being then but a petty Village of about forty Houses, and took Prisoner the then Governor *Antonio Berreo*, who, in all probability, to ingratiate himself with him, gave him some light towards the discovery of *Guiana*.

On the North-East of *Trinidado*, and not above eight Miles distant from it, lies the Island of *Tabago*, which hath been already treated of, as one of the *Caribbees*, though some will have it one of the *Sotavento*; it is otherwise call'd *New Walcheren*, from a Town of that Name in *Zealand*, from whence a Colony of *Netherlanders* was sent to Plant it. *Tabago.*

Amongst others of the small obscure Islands hereabouts, is *Virgin Gorda*, which is sometimes reckon'd amongst the *Caribbee* Islands; but since there is nothing considerable to be spoken of it, it is sufficient that it hath been mention'd, though not punctually in its proper place. *Virgin Gorda.*

CHAP. XX.

California.

Having before made mention of *California*, as it is by some taken for that large portion of *Northern America* which lies most Southward, and also utmost West of all that is known of the *New World*, and having treated of those several Provinces which are generally reckon'd to be comprehended in it, (excepting *California* strictly taken, as it is generally granted to be an Island) *viz.* *Quivira*, *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*, lying on the Continent (though there want not those who make *Nova Albion* onely the North part of *California*) we shall close up our Discourse of these Islands that lie Northward of the *Equinoctial Line* with the aforesaid *California*, specially so call'd, which was by many thought and describ'd to be but a *Peninsula*, or half Island, by reason that the Bay which divides it from *Quivira* and *California how distinguish'd.*

and *New Gallicia*, towards the North runneth much narrower than it doth Southerly, which made them think, that ſomewhere or other at the North it was joyn'd to the Main Land of *America*; But later Diſcoveries, as hath been ſaid, have found it to be a perfect Iſland, and altogether ſeparate from the Continent: for about the Year 1620. ſome Adventurers beating upon thoſe Coaſts Northward, accidentally, and before they were aware, fell upon a *Straight*, the Waters whereof ran with ſuch a Torrent and violent Courſe, that they brought them into *Mar Vermiglio*, whether they would or no, and before they knew it, and by that means diſcover'd that *California* was an Iſland, and that the Waters which were obſerv'd to fall ſo violently into that Sea towards the North, were not the Waters of any River emptying it ſelf into the Bay from the Main Land, as was formerly thought, but the Waters of the North-Weſt Sea it ſelf, violently breaking into the Bay, and dividing it wholly from the Continent: It lieth North and South, extending it ſelf in a vaſt length, full twenty Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from twenty two to forty two; but the breadth nothing anſwerable: The moſt Northern Point of it is call'd *Cape Blanche*; that to the South, *Cape St. Lucas*, memorable for that rich and gallant Prize which Captain *Cavendiſh*, in the Year 1587. being then in his Voyage about the World, took from the *Spaniards* near to this Place. As for the Iſland it ſelf, it is at preſent little, if at all inhabited by the *Spaniards*; whether it be that they want Men to furniſh new Plantations, or that they find no matter of invitation and encouragement from the Countrey, or perhaps that the acceſs thither be not ſo eaſie: for 'tis reported to be wonderfully well peopled by the Natives, and that there were found onely upon the Coaſts and along the Shore of *Mar Vermiglio*, twenty or twenty three Nations, all of different Languages; though from the particular Narrations that have been made of the Voyages of ſeveral eminent Perſons into theſe Parts, it appears that the *Spaniards* have taken great pains in the diſcovery thereof, and alſo from the ſeveral *Spaniſh* Names of Places, that they have had Plantations here formerly, however neglected at preſent.

The Cuſtoms and Manners of the Natives.

The Countrey is abundantly well ſtor'd with Fiſh and Fowl, as appears partly by the Natives, who take a huge pride in making themſelves gay with the Bones of the one, with which they load their Ears, and ſometimes their Noſes alſo; and with the Feathers of the other, which ordinary People wear onely ſticking about their Waſtes; but Great Perſons, and ſuch as will be fine indeed, beſet their Heads ſtrangely with them, and have commonly one Bunch of them bigger than ordinary hanging down behind them like a Tail.

Having no knowledge of the true God, they worſhip what the Devil will have them, that is, the Sun, attributing to it onely the increaſe of their Plants, healthful Seaſons, and moſt of the other good things they enjoy, or are ſenſible of.

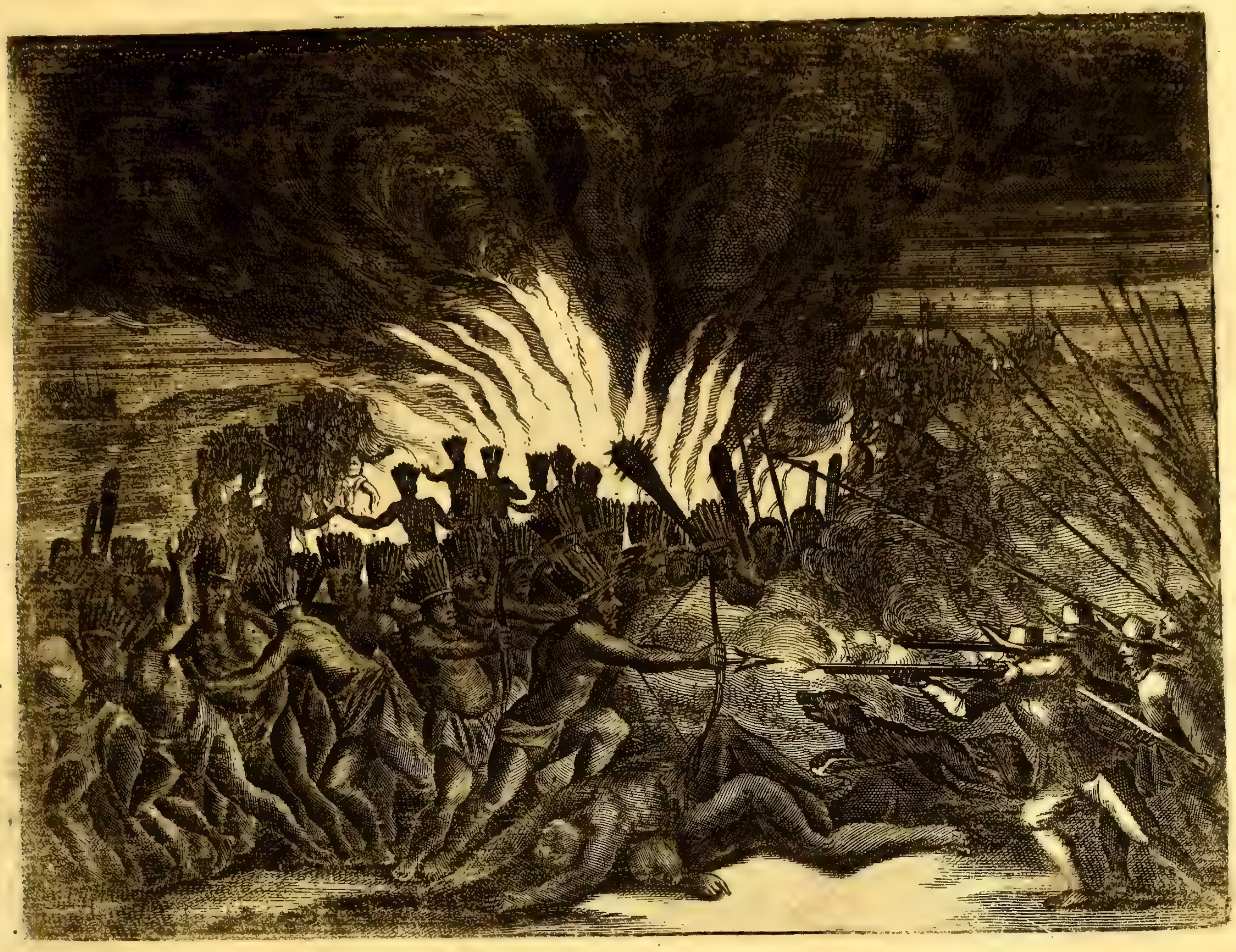
Their Government.

Their Government is ſaid to be onely *Oeconomical*, each Father ordering the Affairs of his Family apart, without ſubjection to any other Superior; yet ſo well manag'd, that they live in good Peace one with another; not without many good Laws and Cuſtoms, *viz.* That they allow but one Wife to one Man; That they puniſh Adultery with Death; That they ſuffer not Maids to talk or converſe with Men till they be Married; That Widows may not Marry till they have Mourn'd at leaſt one half year for their Husbands deceaſed; and divers others of like nature, which perhaps, if the truth were known, do more properly belong to the Natives of *Utopia*, or *New Atlantis*, than to theſe of *California*.

Places of note.

The Places therein, as yet obſerv'd, are onely upon the Sea-coaſts, 1. The *Capes* of *St. Clara* and *St. Lucas*, the one at the South-Eaſt end of the Iſland, looking towards *New Gallicia*, the other at the South-Weſt, looking into the Sea, and towards *Aſia*.

2. *St.*



2. *St. Cruce,* so nam'd from its being first discover'd on *Holy-Rood*-Day, being a large and convenient Haven, not far from *Cape St. Clara.*

3. *Cabo de las Playas,* so call'd from a company of little bare Hillocks appearing from the Sea, and is more within the Bay.

4. *Cabo Baxo,* so term'd, as lying towards the bottom of the Gulf.

5. *St. Andrews,* another convenient Haven upon an Island of the same Name.

6. *St. Thomas,* an Island at the Mouth of the Gulf or Bay, of about twenty five Leagues in compass, rising Southerly with an high mountainous Point, under which is a convenient Road for Shipping, and twenty five Fathoms of Water.

On the other side of the Island, towards the Main Sea, there is 1. *St. Abad,* a good Haven, and almost surrounded with a pleasant and fruitful Countrey.

2. *Cape Trinidado,* a noted Promontory.

3. *Cape de Cedras,* so call'd (together with a small Island near it) from the store of Cedars growing thereabouts.

4. *Enganno.* 5. *Puebla de las Canoas,* so nam'd from the abundance of those little Boats which the *Americans* generally use, and do call *Canoos,* whereof perhaps some store are made there.

6. *Cabo de Galera,* from its resemblance to a Rat.

It is believ'd there are many more Promontories and Bays on both sides of this Island, besides Rivers and Islets, yet not nam'd, and altogether unknown. Moreover Dr. *Heylin* hath well observ'd, that those above-mention'd are the Names onely of Places, and not of Towns and Villages, though doubtless there must needs have been some scatter'd Houses, built formerly by the *Spaniards* in so many Expeditions.

The first Discoverer of these Parts was *Ferdinando Cortez,* who having in the Year 1534. set out two Ships to that purpose from *St. Jago,* a Haven of *New Spain,* and not finding the Success answerable to his Expectation, went next Year himself in Person, and pass'd a good way up the Gulf, but for want of Provisions was forc'd to return without having done any thing to the purpose. *Cortez* the first Discoverer of these Parts.

In 1539. one *Francisco,* a Companion of *Cortez* in the former Expedition, Set out upon

upon his own Charges, and having Coasted all about, both upon the Eastern and Western Shores, he at last Landed, but not without notable opposition from the Natives, who with much clamour, and many antique Gestures set upon his Men so furiously with Stones and Arrows, that they had met with a shrew'd Repulse, had it not been for the Valor of their Auxiliaries, the Mastiff Dogs, which it seems they us'd to carry along with them in those kind of Voyages; but at last he got footing so far, that he took possession in the Name of the King of *Spain* with the usual Formalities; and following the Example of *Columbus*, set up a Cross in the Place for a Memorial and Testimony of his having been there.

Marco de Nisa his Relation of these Parts.

Much about the same time *Marco de Nisa* a *Franciscan*, undertaking a Voyage into these Parts, reported Wonders at his Return, of the plenty of golden Mines, stately Cities, set out with magnificent Buildings, the very Gates whereof were enrich'd with *Turquoises*, and other Precious Stones, and whose meanest Inhabitants went glittering in Gold and Mother of Pearl, and of the flourishing Condition of the Kingdoms of *Acu*, *Tonteac*, and *Marata*; whereupon the Governor of *New Gallicia* was sent by the then Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, with great hopes of bringing back a Confirmation of these Reports; but whether out of spite to be deceiv'd in his Expectation, or having real cause so to do, he represented all things as mean and despicable, as the Fryer had proclaim'd them rich and glorious.

De Alarcon his Voyage.

The next that went upon this Design was *Ferdinando de Alarcon*, who is reported to have Sail'd many Leagues up a River call'd *Buena Guia*, and there to have receiv'd Homage of *Naguacatus*, one of the Heads of the *Californian* Tribes.

Cabrillo his Expedition.

One more Attempt was made in the Year 1642. by *Roderico Cabrillo*, who discover'd the Island of *St. Luke*, and another call'd *The Island of Possession*; and this was the last we hear of that thought it worth while to go an Undertaker to these Coasts, and ever since all Undertakings hither have been so wholly laid aside, that what-ever was once discover'd in these Parts, seems rather to be lost and forgotten, than any way improv'd.

As for *Nova Albion*, whereas many determine it to be onely the utmost Northern part of *California*, though it doth not absolutely appear to be so from the Relation of Sir *Francis Drake*'s Discovery of it, we judge it agreeable to Method and Decorum not wholly to omit the mention of it in this place, though it hath been already spoken of, and the aforesaid Relation deliver'd at large amongst the rest of those Provinces of largely-taken *California*, which were taken for granted to be upon the Continent.

Drake's Account of the Countrey.

Drake and his Company brought home this Description of the Countrey and its Inhabitants, *viz. That the Countrey was exceedingly well stor'd with Deer, Grazing up and down the Hills by thousands in a company; That the Men generally went naked all over, the Women using onely a piece of a Mat, or some such thing in stead of an Apron; That their Houses were built onely of Turf and Osier, yet so wrought together, that they serv'd very well to keep out the Cold; in the midst of it was their Hearth where they made their Fire, and lay all round about it together upon several Beds of Bull-Rushes. What their Towns were, or whither they had any, is altogether unknown.*

The

The Third Book,

CONTAINING

A DESCRIPTION

OF

PERUANA,

OR,

Southern America.

CHAP. I.

HAving compleated our Deſcription of *Mexicana*, or *Northern America*, being that great *Peninſula* which lies Northward of the *Iſthmus*, or *Straight* of *Darien*, together with all the Iſlands on the North ſide of the *Equinoctial Line*, we come now to the Southern Part, otherwiſe call'd *Peruana*, from *Peru* the chief Kingdom thereof, being the other great *Peninſula*, which lies Southward of the aforeſaid *Straight*: It is generally reſembled to the form of a Pyramid revers'd; the Baſis whereof, that is to ſay, the more Southerly parts of it towards *Magellanica* and the *Straights*, extend themſelves largely both Eaſt and Weſt, becoming more ſharp and ſtreight towards the North, and thoſe parts by which it is joyn'd to *Mexicana*: in the whole it is ſuppos'd to contain a Circuit of ſeventeen thouſand Miles at leaſt, and is water'd with four of the greateſt Rivers of the World, beſides abundance of leſſer Streams, which iſſuing from the *Andes* and other Mountains of the Countrey, do run from all Parts both into the North and South Sea, much fertilizing the Countreys through which they paſs; the four principal are theſe following: Situation and Form of *Southern America.*

1. *Orellana*, ſo call'd from the firſt Diſcovery thereof by *Franciſcus de Orellana*, otherwiſe the River of *Amazons*, from a Generation of warlike Women, who (as the Tradition goes) inhabited certain Countreys lying upon the Banks thereof. This The chief Rivers thereof.

riseth in the Province of *Peru*, and runneth a Course of little less than five thousand Miles, discharging it self at last into the North Sea, through a Channel, as some say, of threescore Leagues broad, and yet with such a violent Current or Stream, that it is said to keep its natural colour and taste almost thirty Miles in the Sea.

2. *Orenoque*, by some call'd *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who endeavor'd to discover it, a River of the Province of *Guiana*, whose Head or Spring is not yet discover'd: It is said to be Navigable a thousand Miles together by the tallest Ships, and no less than two thousand by Pinnaces and smaller Vessels, and dischargeth it self likewise into the North Sea by sixteen several Channels or Mouths, making thereby several Islands; some whereof are said to be of good bigness, and to lie at a distance of a hundred Miles or more one from the other.

3. *Maragnon*, a River of a yet larger Course than any of the former, being, as 'tis said, no less than six thousand Miles from its Head, which is out of the *Andes* in *Peru*, to its Fall, which is likewise into the North Sea about *Cape Blanco*, by a Channel of seventy Leagues in breadth.

4. *Rio de la Plata*, otherwise call'd *Paraguay*, a River of two thousand Miles Course, and falling as the rest into the North Sea, by a Channel of threescore Miles over, and about thirty Degrees Southward of the *Line*, towards the *Straights* of *Magellane*.

The Mountains *Andes*. The *Andes*, or Mountains before mention'd being the most noted, and biggest of all *America*, and indeed of the whole World, and thought by *Cortesius* to be the same with *Sephar*, spoken of in the tenth Chapter of *Genesis*, run above a thousand Leagues in length from *Timama*, a Town of *New Granada* in the Province of *Popayan*, and are in the narrowest place about twenty Leagues broad; and also of equal heighth with, if not higher than *Caucasus* it self: the Ascent to them is unpassable, except in very few places, by reason of craggy Precipices, and wild overgrown pathless Woods, serving onely for a shelter to Serpents and other poysonous Animals, which are there so numerous, that a whole Army of one of the Kings of *Peru* is reported to have been destroy'd by them; and what-ever People there are inhabiting in any of these Woods and Fastnesses, must needs be in the very utmost degree of rude and brutish salvageness.

Some divide *Southern America* into *Peruviana* and *Brasiliana*: *Peruviana* they subdivide into *Terra Firma* and *Peru*; *Brasiliana* into *Brasile* and *Paraguay*: But the most receiv'd and commodious Division is into these particular Provinces following, all of them wealthy and large, *viz.* 1. *Castella Aurea*, or *Golden Castile*. 2. *Nova Granada*, or *The New Kingdom*, as they call it. 3. *Peru*, specially so call'd. 4. *Chile*. 5. *Paraguay*. 6. *Brasile*. 7. *Guiana*. 8. Lastly *Paria*, with some lesser Islands adjoyning to all or most of these Provinces, and commonly reckon'd as part of them.

CHAP. II.

Castella Aurea, otherwise call'd Terra Firma.

Description of *Castella Aurea*. CAstella del Oro, as the *Spaniards* call it, or *Golden Castile*, taketh up all the rest of the *Isthmus*, or *Straight* of *Darien*, which hath not been yet spoken of, being bounded Eastward, and to the North-East, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the West with *Mare del Zur*, and some part of *Veragua*; Southward it hath the new

new Kingdom of *Granada*. It is call'd ſometimes *Terra Firma*, becauſe it was one of the firſt parts of firm Land which the *Spaniards* touch'd upon, after they had paſs'd ſo many Iſlands, as ſeem'd for ſome time to block up, and bar them from the Continent of *America* : It is ſubdivided into theſe inferior Provinces or Countreys, *viz.* 1. *Panama.* 2. *Darien.* 3. *Nova Andaluzia.* 4. *St. Martha.* 5. Laſtly, the little Province *De la Hacha.*

The chief Rivers of the Province of *Panama* are 1. *Chagre*, as it was antiently call'd, but afterwards from the great number of Crocodiles that harbor in it, *Rio de Lagartos*, falling into the North Sea between *Nombre de Dios* and *Porto Bellano.* 2. *Sardinilla.* 3. *Sardina.* 4. *Rio de Colubros*, ſo call'd from the abundance of Snakes breeding thereabouts. 5. *Rio de Comagre*, which falls into the ſame Sea. 6. *Chepo*, famous in times paſt for its Gold-Sands. 7. *Rio de Balſas*, whoſe Banks are ſhaded with good Timber-Trees. 8. *Rio de Congo*, which falls into *St. Michaels* Bay. Rivers.

SECT. II.

Panama.

Panama, commonly call'd *The Diſtrict*, or *Circle of Panama*, is bounded Eaſtward with the *Gulf*, or *Bay* of *Urraba*, by which it is ſeparated from the reſt of the Continent of this Southern part of *America* ; on the Weſt it hath *Veragua*, one of the Provinces of *Guatimala* ; being on both the other ſides waſh'd with the Sea : It is ſuppos'd to contain in length from *Carthagena* and *Popayan*, to the Confines of *Veragua*, about eighty or ninety Leagues, in breadth not above threeſcore in any part ; and where it is narroweſt, *viz.* betwixt the City of *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, if meaſur'd by a right Line, not above ſix or ſeven over from Sea to Sea. It lieth almoſt under the *Equinoctial Line*, but a few Degrees Northward of it, and therefore ſomewhat hot, and by the neighborhood of both Seas ſubject to a foggy and groſs Air, in compariſon of ſome other parts ; ſo that it is not counted generally ſo healthful a Countrey, eſpecially for Strangers, and in Summer-time. Deſcription of *Panama.*

The antient Diviſion of *Panama*, according to the Lordſhips of the *Caſiques* that then Govern'd, were theſe following : *Careta*, *Aila*, *Comagre*, *Chiam*, *Coyba*, *Chame*, *Chiru*, *Nata*, *Tobre*, *Trota*, *Haylia*, *Burica*, and *Eſcotia*, where the South Sea with the Spring-Tides flowing over the Plains, at its return being hardned by the Sea, is turn'd into Salt ; but as it hath always hapned in all other Countreys of the World, that with the alteration of Government, the Diviſion of the Countrey, and the Names of Places have totally chang'd, ſo alſo here the antient Diviſion of Regions and Territories muſt give place to the Modern. The antient Diviſion of *Panama.*

The antient Inhabitants of theſe Parts were a very warlike People, the Women always accompanying their Husbands in the Wars. They us'd to hang on the tops of their Standards the Bones of their greateſt Heroes, thereby to animate their Soldiers. Their Arms conſiſted of poyſonous Arrows, Stone Swords, and Pikes made of the Palm-Trees. They alſo carried with them the Idol *Chiapa*, to whom they Offer'd living Children at the beginning of their Wars, and afterwards making Merry with the Fleſh, anointed the Image with the Blood : Moreover, if they return'd home Conquerors, they ſpent ſeveral days in all manner of Debaucheries, as Drinking, Singing, Dancing, Cutting their Priſoners Throats, with their Blood alſo anointing their Image. But if they were conquer'd, then they invented new Offerings to reconcile themſelves with their Idol. The Nature and Cuſtoms of the antient Inhabitants.

The chief Towns and Places which the *Spaniards* inhabit here, are 1. *Panama*, the Towns and Places of chief note.

the chief City of the Province, being alſo a Biſhop's See, which is Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Lima*, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor and Courts of Juſtice for theſe Parts: It is ſeated likewiſe upon the South Sea, and ſo near, that at High-water the Ships are ſaid to Ride even under the Walls. Through this Town the Wealth both of *Peru* and *Spain* paſſeth once every Year; from *Spain* by *Nombre de Dios* and *Porto Bello*, from whence whatſoever Merchandiſe or other Commodities come from *Spain*, are Tranſported to *Panama* by Land, and from thence by Sea to all the Parts of *Peru*; and by *Panama* whatſoever comes from *Peru*, is ſent into *Spain*: It hath commonly a ſtrong Garriſon of Soldiers in it, and is doubtleſs a Place otherwiſe well fortifi'd, being of ſo great importance. From the Haven *Pericos* three Ways lead to *Panama*, the firſt along a Bridge over a River, whoſe Banks are great Fortifications to the City, the rather becauſe the River is deep, and next it a Pool over-grown with Weeds. The Way from *Nombre de Dios* plain and without Woods, is waſh'd by the Brook *Levendero*. The third runs along over a Stone Bridge and Champain Grounds, that extend from the Haven *Pericos* to the City. Eaſtward from *Panama* appear ſeven Royal Houſes on a Rock, wherein the Courts of Judicature are kept. Five hundred Rods into the Sea lies an Iſland reſembling a Half-Moon, and the Haven wherein the Ships when they unlade caſt Anchor, there being elſe not Water enough for laden Barques, and all lie dry, the Tide being out: At the Mouth thereof ſtands a woodden Sconce. The Places *Venta de Cruze*, *Chagre*, *Quebrada*, and *Ballano*, are alſo fortifi'd againſt any Invaſion, where elſe an Enemy might eaſily Land: But the ſtricteſt Watch is kept at the River *Chagre*, which Weſtward below *Nombre de Dios* falling into the Northern Ocean, brings the Ships up to *Venta de Cruze*, from whence a Way ſcarce five Leagues long leads to *Panama*. The *Spaniſh* Commodities conſiſting moſt in Meal, Oyl, Biskets, Cloth and Silk, are all brought from *Nombre de Dios* along the ſame Way; or elſe in Winter when they cannot ſtem the Current of the River *Chagre*, then they bring their Goods by Land, not without great danger of being taken by the run-away *Negro's*, who ſet upon them out of the Woods with poyſon'd Darts and Arrows; and as many *Spaniards* as they take, ſo many ſeveral ways they put them to death, becauſe they formerly in the time of their Servitude were us'd with all imaginable Cruelties. The Proviſions ſold here at a reaſonable Rate are *Maiz*, *Peruan*-Meal, Poultrey, Honey, Cattel, Swine, Oranges, Lemmons, Cabbage, and all manner of Garden Herbs or Plants. Round about the fore-mention'd Royal Houſes lie Bulwarks, with a ſtrong Caſtle on one ſide. A fair Cathedral denotes the Place to be a Biſhop's See: And the *Franciſcans*, *Dominicans*, and Monks of the Order *De la Merced*, inhabit ſeveral fair Cloyſters here. Two Leagues Weſtward is the Haven *Pericos*, which being ſecur'd from all Winds by three high Iſles that lie before it, is the chief Harbor in which the *Peruan* Plate-Fleet (conſiſting moſt in ſmall Barques) comes to an Anchor before they touch at *Panama*. The Countrey is for the moſt part Mountainous, and in many places ſends forth ſtinking Damps out of muddy Pools; yet in ſome places are *Savanna* Grounds for Cattel to Graze in. The Air would alſo be more unhealthful, if it were not clear'd by the Winds which blow from the Sea. From *July* to *October* there fall continual Rains, mix'd with terrible claps of Thunder. The Inhabitants often recreate themſelves in Hunting wild Hogs, with Nets made of the Brambles call'd *Nequen* or *Henachen*, and that after a ſtrange manner: for they ſet on fire the Buſhes all about the place where they ſuppoſe the Game to lie, which to ſhun the Fire runs into their Nets; ſo that the ſame Buſhes are both their ſhelter and deſtruction, as affording Material to make the Nets wherein they are taken. Beſides other Birds the Woods alſo abound with

Pheaſants

Pheasants and Turtle-Doves; and amongst Beasts, those that carry their Young about them in a Bag, as also wild Cats. The Sea abounds with Fish, and produces Crocodiles of a large size, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Lagartos*. The Trees are seldom without Leaves, but bear little or no Fruit.

2. *Nombre de Dios*, which hath broad Streets, high woodden Houses, and a fair Church: It extends from East to West along the Northern Ocean, in the middle of a great Wood on Moorish Ground, having a great Fen on the West; being situate under an unwholsom Climate, it hath occasion'd the death of many People. The Merchants which dwelt here had also Habitations in *Panama*, (the rest of the Houses being most of them Inns for Strangers) from whence as soon as they had gotten an Estate they went to *Spain*. The Countrey round about lies under Water in many places. The Oranges, *Cassada*-Roots, and the like, which grow here, occasion many Distempers to those that eat of them. In the Harbor, which hath on each side a Ridge of Rocks, on which lies decay'd Forts, the Sea is often-times so turbulent, that the Ships are forc'd to Ride at six Anchors apiece. Eastward from the City a fresh-Water River falls into the Haven, on whose Banks stand several Garden-Houses and Orchards. *Anno* 1595. Sir *Francis Drake* arriving here, found a Mill beyond the City; not far from which on a Hill stood a Watch-house, of which having made himself Master, he set fire on the Town *Nombre de Dios*, as also on all the Vessels that were in the Harbor. The original of the Name *Nombre de Dios* was on this occasion, *viz.* *Diego Niquesa* setting Sail with three Ships out of the Haven *Carthagena* to the Golden Countrey *Veragua*, was surpris'd by a violent Storm, in which two Ketches, Commanded by *Lupus de Olano* and *Peter Umbria* were driven out of sight, whilest he suffer'd shipwrack, and getting ashore, rang'd up and down in a desolate Countrey, where he found no other Food but Roots, till at last he met with *Olano*; when the Famine began to increase amongst them in such a nature, that being scarce able to carry their Arms, many of them were kill'd by the Inhabitants with poyson'd Arrows, insomuch that of seven hundred there remain'd scarce ninety: *Niquesa* shipp'd as many of them in a new Vessel which they had made as it could possibly carry, and promis'd to fetch the rest off from *Veragua* as soon as he had discover'd a Place fit to be inhabited: The first Place he Landed at was *Puerto Bello*; from whence being necessitated by the *Indians* who gather'd together to Retreat Aboard, not without the loss of several Men, he set Sail to the Promontory *Mormor*, beyond which he Anchor'd in a secure Haven; where, as he was going ashore he call'd to his Men, saying, *Saltiamo in tierra al Nombre de Dios*, that is, *Let us Land in the Name of God*, and casting up a Fort against the Assaults of the Natives, call'd it *Nombre de Dios*.

3. St. *Philip*, or *Puerto Bello*, so denominated by *Christopher Columbus* from its Haven lying along the North Sea, wonderful convenient and secure, by reason of the good Ground for Anchoring, and a Creek in the same, defended from all sorts of Winds; and which being surrounded with Woods, hath much over-flow'd Land about it, as also abundance of good Gravel for Ballast; for which and several other Reasons, the famous Architect *Baptista Antonelli* advis'd the *Spanish* King, to build this City for a Staple of Trade (in stead of *Nombre de Dios*, which was found unhealthy) having pitch'd upon an excellent Situation for it, *viz.* on a Plain at the Foot of a Hill, where there are three fresh Rivulets, meeting with a fruitful and hot Countrey: wherefore his Advice being taken, they first built a Fort at the Mouth of the Haven, put five Guns into the same to defend the new City, and on the Shore a strong Tower with eight Drakes: Moreover, the Rocks along the Shore, and close Woods about the Haven prevent the Landing of an Enemy: But at

the very time that this City was just begun to be built, Sir *Francis Drake* having burnt *Nombre de Dios*, ran into the Haven *Puerto Bello*, where he found ten Houses, besides the Governors Palace, and a Castle whose Breast-works which the *Spaniards* had lately rais'd of Timber, Stone, and Earth, were all demolish'd by the *English*: But the *Spaniards* have since re-built the same, and fortifi'd the Haven, with two strong Castles, notwithstanding in the Year 1661. it was surpriz'd and taken by the *English* under the Command of Captain *Parker*, and the Governor *Petro Melendez* taken Prisoner.

4. *Nata*, commonly call'd *St. Jago de Nata*, situated on the West side of this Province, upon *Mare del Zur*, or *The South Sea*, about thirty Leagues distant from *Panama*, towards the Borders of *Veragua*.

5. *Acla*, a Town upon the same Coast, but lying South-East of *Nombre de Dios*: It was at first onely a Fort built by *Peter de Arias*, but afterwards grew up into a small City, of which at present there is nothing remaining but the remembrance of the famous *Vasquez Nunnez*, Beheaded by his Father-in-law *Arias*.

6. Lastly, *La Crux Real*, a few Leagues distant from *Panama*, for the most part inhabited by a sort of *Negro's* call'd *Simmerones*.

Along the North Coast of *Panama* are two small woody Islands call'd *Cattiva* and *Comagre*, lying low in the Water; also the Isle *De Pines*, which rises high out of the Sea near the Main Land.

The *Isles of Pearls*.

On the Southern Coast are *Isole de las Perlas*, or *The Isles of Pearls*, about twenty five in number, but indeed rather Rocks than Islands, excepting two, *viz. Taroreque* and *Del Rios* where in former times the *Indians* took great store of Pearls, by diving for them to the bottom of the Sea; and they were esteem'd of greater value and excellence than those of *Cubagua*, and great profit was made of them by the *Spaniards*, till by their Cruelties exercis'd upon the Natives through excessive greediness, they depopulated the Islands, and lost that altogether of which before they were so insatiable: they are now onely inhabited by a few *Moors* and other Slaves, who keep Cattel there for their Masters.

Captain *Oxenham*'s Expedition.

It will not seem amiss to conclude our Description of *Panama* with a short Account of the *English* Captain *John Oxenham*'s Exploits in these Parts: He being incited by the Treasure which Sir *Francis Drake* fetch'd from hence, resolv'd to Steer for the Northern Coast of *Panama*, where he hal'd his Ship of a hundred and twenty Tun on Shore, and cover'd the same with Trees, buried his Guns, and march'd with two Field-Pieces and seven Men up into the Countrey, and was by the *Indians* conducted to a River which falls into the South Sea, where he built a Pinnace of forty five Foot long, and Sailing into the South Sea, Landed on *Tararequi*, one of the Islands of *Pearls*; where he soon after took a *Peruan* Barque with sixty thousand pieces of Gold, store of Wine and Bread, and the day following another which came from *Lima*, loaden with a hundred thousand Pound in Silver Bars, and some Pearls; with which being enrich'd he return'd to the Main: The Governor of *Panama* being inform'd of it, put a hundred Soldiers into four Barques, besides a considerable number of *Negro* Slaves; over which *Juan de Ortego* having the chief Command, was inform'd at *Tararequi* what Course the *English* had steer'd; whereupon he pursu'd them to the River whither they were gone, which falling with three Arms into the Sea, they could not have known which way the *English* went, unless they had seen some Feathers of Fowls driving in the Mouth of the least Branch, by which they judg'd that they were not far off; therefore Rowing up they found after four days Journey the Pinnace hal'd on Shore, and watch'd by six Men, who were order'd to stand Sentinel, whereof one being shot by the *Spaniards*, the

the other five fled; whom *Ortega* purſuing, found half a League from the Shore a Hut made of Boughs, wherein the Booty lay, which he ſpeedily carried to his Barques; but Captain *Oxenham* inform'd hereof, fell with two hundred *Indians* upon the *Spaniards*, who having a Wood on their Backs made ſuch advantage thereof, that eleven *Engliſh* were ſlain, and ſeven taken, and had not the reſt fled, they had all been either kill'd or taken Priſoners: Thoſe that were taken inform'd *Ortega* that they had been at difference amongſt themſelves about dividing the Booty, which was the reaſon of their ſtaying ſo long: moreover, they diſcover'd where and how their Ship lay; all which the Governor of *Panama* writ to *Nombre de Dios*; from whence four Sail were immediately ſent to find out the Ship and the buried Guns, as alſo to take all ſuch *Engliſh* as they ſhould find preparing of Boats or Barques, and bring them to *Panama*; whereupon very many were taken, who were all miſerably ſlain, except a few Youths.

Sect. III.

Darien.

Darien, which by ſome Authors not being thought conſiderable enough to make a diſtinct Province, is reckon'd one and the ſame with, or at leaſt part of, *Panama*, hath on the North the Diſtrict or Circle of *Panama*; on the South, the new Kingdom of *Granada*; Eaſtward it is bounded with the Gulf of *Urraba* aboveſaid, and ſome part of the River *Darien*, which giveth Name to the Province; and to the Weſt, with the South Sea; of a more temperate Air by far than that of *Panama*, and a Soil ſo admirably fruitful and luſty, that they ſay Melons, Cucumbers, and generally all other Fruits of the Garden, are ripe and fit to gather within twenty days or leſs, after their firſt ſowing, but very much infeſted by noxious Creatures, as Lyons, Leopards, wild Cats, Crocodiles, Serpents, and Bats, after whoſe Bitings a Man bleeds to death, unleſs he waſhes the Wound well with Sea-water, or ſtop it with hot Aſhes; and no leſs by the unwholſomneſs of the Air, which is infeſted by the many ſtinking Damps that ariſe from the muddy Pools. The Inhabitants are ſickly, and ſeeming generally to be troubled with the Yellow Jaundice, never attain to a great Age: they go naked, the Men onely covering their Privities with a Shell or Cotton-Cloth: The Women wear a Cloth which reaches from the Middle down to their Knees, but if Women of Quality, to their Feet. Deſcription of *Darien*.

The *Spaniards* have many years ago made themſelves Maſters of this Province of *Darien*, in which *Alphonſus Fogeda* built the City *Sebaſtian*, which was inhabited till a *Spaniſh* Knight call'd *Anciſius*, *Anno* 1510. built *Antiqua*, and made it a Biſhop's See, which by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Place was remov'd to *Panama*, when *Vaſquez Nunnez* diſcover'd the Southern Ocean, *Anno* 1590. becauſe *Antiqua* lay on a low Ground between high Mountains, where the Sun burnt exceedingly, and the Way to the South Sea, being three Leagues from thence, it was very troubleſom to convey Merchandiſe thither. *Sebaſtian* and *Antiqua*, by whom built.

But a worſe Accident befell the Town *St. Cruiz*, which being built by the *Spaniſh* Captain *Peter de Arias*, was ruin'd by the *Indians*.

The chief Rivers are 1. *Darien*, which gives Name both to the Province and the Provincial Town, and falls into the Gulf of *Urraba*, being a large Arm of the Sea, eight Leagues over at the Mouth thereof. 2. *Rio de las Redas*, which runs in like manner through the Province of *Nova Andaluzia*, and falls alſo into the ſame Gulf. Rivers.

So

So likewise doth 3. *Rio de la Trepadera.* 4. *Corobaci.* 5. *Beru*, chiefly remarkable upon this Consideration, that some curious Etymologists have endeavor'd to derive the Name of *Peru* from this River, by the alteration onely of the initial Letter.

Places of chief note. The chief, and indeed the onely Town of this Tract is *Darien*, built as aforesaid by *Encisus*, a *Spanish* Adventurer, and by him call'd *St. Maria Antiqua*, and by others *The Antique of Darien*, being one of the first Towns that were built by the *Spaniards* on the firm Land; though there are who make mention of two other small Towns or Villages, the one nam'd at least, if not built by the *Spaniards*, viz. *Los Angelos*, scarce inhabited at present by any but the Salvages; the other an antient Town of the Natives, call'd *Bizu*.

SECT. IV.

New Andaluzia.

Description of *New Andaluzia.* EAstward of *Darien* and the Gulf of *Urraba*, lieth the Countrey of *New Andaluzia*, otherwise call'd *Carthagena*, from the Name of its principal City: On the East it hath the Countrey call'd *St. Martha*; on the North, the Main Ocean; and *New Granada* towards the South. It is for the most part a Mountainous Countrey, and full of Woods, which they say yield abundance of Rozen, Gums, and some very good Balsams; also a sort of Long-pepper, much sharper than that of *East-India*. But the Plains, by reason of much Rain, to which the Countrey is subject, especially for some times of the year, of but a spewy and cold Soil. The *Spaniards* at their first coming found it a rich Countrey, not so much from the Nature and Profits of the Soil (though it be said to have some Mines in it, and those of Gold) but by reason of a certain Opinion and Respect, which the *Americans* of these Parts are generally said to have born towards this Countrey, insomuch that they would be brought and buried there from other Places very remote; and according to the Custom of the Countrey, not without good store of Gold and other Jewels, according to the Quality and Condition of the Person that was buried; of which the *Spaniards* soon gain'd Intelligence, and in ransacking the Graves and Monuments of the Dead, are suppos'd to have found an infinite Mass of Treasure: but those Mines are long since exhausted.

Nature and Customs of the antient Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of old suffer'd great prejudice by Tygers and Serpents; yet neverthelefs this Countrey was very populous before the *Spaniards* arrival here; the Natives wore Cotton Aprons before, and Golden Rings about their Arms and Legs, as also Strings of Pearl, and the like. The Women here, as in the rest of these Parts, went with their Husbands into the Wars, and behav'd themselves valiantly, shooting poyson'd Arrows, insomuch that *Martin Ambesus* took a Maid, *Anno* 1509. who had kill'd twenty eight *Spaniards*.

The Countrey *Urraba.* To the Province *Carthagena* belongs also the Countrey *Urraba*, which is so fruitful, that all kind of *Spanish* Trees and Seeds grow better here than in *Spain*: Besides which it hath its own Fruit, as also abundance of Pine and Palm-Trees, whose Leaves serve for Brooms. The *Guaiana*-Tree bears a sharp kind of Fruit like a Lemmon, the *Guaravana* a kind of Cittrons, the *Mameisa* a Fruit not unlike an Orange, but tasting like a Melon, and the *Hovos* a great Plum.

Their Gardens abound with the Root *Batata*, whose Leaves send forth several Strings, which over-spreading the Ground fasten in the Earth, and take new Roots; it is yellow without, and whitish within, and bears pale green Flowers, which at last turn to a Cod full of Seed. These Roots roasted in hot Ashes, exceed our *European*

CAR

GENA

ropean Turnip; and beaten and put in Water till it works over, makes a Drink, with which the *Indians* Drink and Carouse till they are Drunk.

Moreover, *Urraba* abounds in Venison, Fish, and all sorts of ravenous Creatures, as Tygers, Lyons, and a particular strange Beast as big as an Ox, having an Elephants Nose, Horses Feet, and hanging Ears. A strange Beast.

The Trees likewise swarm with Birds; and especially near Lakes or Pools breed Pheasants and Parrots, of which some are bigger than Capons, others no bigger than Chickens.

Against *Urraba* juts the Mountain *Abibe*, whose length Westward remains unknown; the breadth thereof in some places is about twenty Leagues; it hath many Ways which cannot be travell'd with Horses. The top of this Mountain is uninhabited; but along the Valleys, which are many and large, dwelt formerly a People that possess'd great Riches in Gold, which they gather'd out of Rivulets that fell Westward from the tops of the Mountains. It Rains here almost all the year long, which makes the Ways very bad for Travellers to pass. The Mountain *Abibe*.

At the Foot of this Mountain, towards the South, lie two small antient Casiquedoms, if we may so call them, formerly inhabited by a valiant People, call'd *Tarabe de Zenu*, whether chiefly the dead Bodies were brought from all the adjacent Countreys, to be buried in great State, as hath been before intimated.

The principal Towns and Places of note are 1. *Charthagena*, (so call'd either from the resemblance of its Situation with the City *Carthagena* in the Kingdom of *Murcia* belonging to *Old Spain*, or because the first Inhabitants were Citizens of the said City) which was begun to be built *Anno* 1532. by *Peter de Heredia*, but fully finished by *Georgio Robledo*, eight years after the first Foundation thereof was laid. This Episcopal Metropolis is on the North wash'd by the North Sea over a plain shallow Ground; on the Land side the Sea flows through a narrow Bay by the City towards the Lake *Canupote*, which ebbs and flows equal with the Ocean, and receives and discharges its Water through two Pipes which lie under a long Bridge, joyning *Carthagena* to the Main Coast. This City boasted long since above five hundred Stone Houses, being divided into twenty six large Streets, whereof four are six hundred and twenty Paces long: behind each House is a Garden; and the Church appears above all the other Buildings: The *Dominicans* Cloyster is also fairly built; neither is the *Franciscans* inferior to it, who also possess a second Edifice on the Main Continent over the Bridge. The Custom-house and Court where the Courts for the whole Province of *Carthagena* are kept, are also stately Structures. The Haven hath two Entrances, the chiefest whereof lies half a League Eastward from the City, and the Western, call'd *La Boca*, is as far again; both very dangerous, because of the many blind Rocks that lie before them. *Anno* 1585. when Sir *Francis Drake* took *Carthagena* by Storm, the whole was fortifi'd with Sconces, besides two Forts for the better security thereof, whereof one lock'd up the narrow Mouth of the Haven with a strong Chain; not far from which stood an Abbey, Dedicated to the *Franciscans*, and Wall'd round about; since which they have several Out-works, Forts and Towers, to prevent all foreign Invasions. The City grows wealthy daily by the *Peruan* Plate-Fleet putting in there before they go to *Spain*, and especially by the Trade from *New Granada* along the River *Magdalena*. The Island before the Haven, antiently call'd *Codega*, now *Carex*, inhabited by Fisher-men when the *Spaniards* Landed there, is now desolate, the remainder of those that were destroy'd by them being fled to wild places from the *Spaniards* Cruelties; notwithstanding the People hereabouts were valiant enough to Engage with them. But since the Devastation made by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Carthagena* hath receiv'd

Towns and Places of principal note.

The Description of *Carthagena*.

receiv'd a more fatal Blow; for it was ſcarce fully repair'd, when five *French* Privateers burnt the City to Aſhes: which Miſchief was occaſion'd by a *Spaniſh* Seaman, who being whipt by Command of the Governor, reſolving for Revenge, went from *Spain* to *France*, and conducted the fore-mention'd Ships to *Carthagena*, where he reveng'd himſelf on the Governor; for finding him aſleep, he firſt wak'd him, and after having told him of his cauſing him to be Whipt, he kill'd him. The Booty which the *Spaniards* carried from thence at that time amounted to above a hundred and fifty thouſand *Ducats*.

The Balſam of *Tolu* very famous.

2. *Tolu*, by the *Spaniards* now call'd *St. Jago*, twelve Leagues diſtant from *Carthagena*, a Place memorable for the excellent Balſam which is brought from thence, and commonly call'd *The Balſam of Tolu*; it is gather'd in a Spoonful of black Wax, ſtuck under the Hole cut in the Bark of a low Pine-Tree, out of which in hot Weather runs a Golden colour'd Gum, very ſoveraign, and of an excellent ſmell.

3. *St. Crux de Mopox*, a neat Town, ſeated a little above the confluence of the two Rivers, *St. Martha* and *Magdalena*, which waters this Province.

4. *Baranca de Nolambo*, a Place of great Traffick, eſpecially for all Commodities of the new Kingdom of *Granada*; it ſtandeth upon the Banks of the River *Magdalena*, and about ſix Leagues diſtant from the Sea.

5. *Buena Viſta*, otherwiſe call'd St. *Sebaſtian de Buena Viſta*, a Town commodiouſly ſeated upon a riſing Ground not far from the Gulf of *Urraba*, or the Sound of *Darien*, about a League and a half from the Sea.

6. *Villa de St. Maria*, thirty Leagues Southward of *Carthagena*.

Rivers of *Carthagena*.

The Province of *Carthagena* is ſtor'd with many Brooks and great Rivers, amongſt which the Stream *Cauca* falls into the River *Magdalena*, beyond *Popayan* near *Mopox*.

The River *Zenu*, which gives Denomination to the above-mention'd Territory, makes a very convenient Harbor with its Mouth, where much Salt is to be had.

The *Daria*, which runs between *Panama* and *Carthagena* into the Inlet *Urraba*, gives its Denomination to the foregoing Province, through which it alſo runs, as hath been already mention'd.

The River which for its greatneſs is call'd *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena*, (becauſe it was diſcover'd on the Day Conſecrated to that Saint) falls with ſuch force into the Northern Ocean, about twenty three Leagues Eaſtward from *Carthagena*, that running two Leagues broad and ten long into the Sea, it retains its freſhneſs of Water; in which there lying many Rocks, makes the ſame very dangerous for Ships. In the Mouth of the Haven lies an Iſland, which is divided by the River, the wideſt and moſt frequented Channel of which reſpects *St. Martha*, where thoſe that carry the Merchandiſe up this Stream to *New Granada*, ſpend two Moneths in Toeing, whenas they come from thence in three Weeks.

Thunder and Lightning rages here many times after a terrible manner from Midnight till Morning. In *January* there falls alſo abundance of Rain, which gliding from the Mountains ſwells the River exceedingly.

SECT.

Sect. V.

St. Martha.

St. Martha, ſo call'd from the chief City of the Province, is border'd on the Weſt with *New Andaluzia* ; on the Eaſt, with *Rio de la Hacha*; on the North, with the Ocean ; and on the South, with *New Granada* ; It is about threeſcore and ten Leagues in length, and not much leſs in breadth : It was antiently diſtributed into ſeveral little *Seignories*, Govern'd by *Caſiques*, or petty Princes, *viz.* *Pozigueica*, *Betoma*, *Buritaca*, *Chimola*, inhabited by valiant Men and beautiful Women, and above all the reſt, *Tairona*, (whoſe People for a long time maintain'd War againſt the *Spaniards*) lying at the Foot of the high Mountains *Sierras Nevadas*, whoſe ſnowy Crowns are ſeen thirty Leagues off at Sea, and run along in a continu'd Ridge through *Peru* and *Chili* to the *Straights* of *Magellan*. Deſcription of St. Martha.

This Countrey was Diſcover'd, and part of it Planted, *Anno* 1524. by *Roderic de Baſtredas*, who afterwards was murder'd in his Sleep by his own People.

The Sun ſhines ſo exceeding hot near the Sea-coaſt, that there is no enduring of the ſame; but upin the Countrey the ſnowy Mountains occaſion great Cold,and in Harveſt and *October* it Rains exceedingly, whereas at other times it is very dry Weather, and the Winds blow generally out of the Eaſt or North-Eaſt, yet the Land-Breezes coming out of the Weſt bring ſometimes Rains with them. From the Mountains, which are ſtony and barren, fall many Brooks and Rivers, which water divers Plains, the Graſs and other Plants of which are often blaſted by violent Storms ; nevertheleſs Oranges, Lemmons, Granates, and all ſorts of *Spaniſh* Garden Fruits grow here in great plenty. The Woods afford likewiſe Pigeons, Partridges, Veniſon, and the like ; the Rivers all manner of Fiſh, which are ſeen to ſwim in great numbers twenty Yards under the Water, eſpecially in the Haven *St. Martha*, near which formerly liv'd many Fiſher-men, who with Nets made of tough Twigs pleited together, caught ſuch plenty of Fiſh, that they furniſh'd all their Neighbors. The High-ways are made dangerous by Lyons, Tygers, and Bears. The Nature of the Climate, and Commodities of the Countrey.

The Countrey *Buritaca* affords the Inhabitants Gold ; *Tairona*, excellent Stones againſt Bleeding and the Gravel, Jaſper, Porphyr, and Gold ; the Valley *Tunia*, many rich Emeraulds, which Stones us'd to be in great eſteem before *America* produc'd ſuch great numbers of them. *Acoſta* relates, That a *Spaniard* deſiring to know the Price of an Emerauld, ſhew'd two to an *Italian* Jeweller, who valu'd the one at a hundred, the other at three hundred *Ducats* ; but ſoon after ſeeing a Cheſt full of them,ſaid they were ſcare worth a *Ducat* apiece ; and that the Sute which the *Roman* Lady wore, being beſet with Emeraulds, and valu'd at four hundred thouſand *Ducats*,would not ſell now for half ſo much. This Stone or Jewel exceedingly fortifies the Sight, wherefore the Emperor *Nero* repreſented the bloody Encounters of Fencers in an Emerauld. It is alſo judg'd to be good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, wherefore the *Indians* hang them in their Noſes to this day, and adorn their Idols with them ; they grow in ſtony Rocks along Veins, not unlike Cryſtal, and in time obtain a glittering Greenneſs;the biggeſt of them that are found in this Age are moſt eſteem'd of in *Genua*. The Emerauld Pillar, which as a wonderful Ornament ſtood in *Hercules*'s Temple in the City of *Tyrus*, being very famous amongſt the Antients, was without doubt no more than a green Stone ; and perhaps of the ſame Material, was the Pillar erected by the *Arabian* King *Miramamolines*, in the Cathedral at *Corduba*. But the great fame of theſe Emeraulds incited *Gonzalvez Zimenes*, Great plenty of Precious Stones in theſe Parts.

Gover-

Governor of *St. Martha*, to leave his Place and ſeek for them; to which end he Sail'd up the Rivulet *Gayra* with two Ketches and forty five *Spaniards*, who meeting with the Caſique *Bagotta*, got much Gold of him, and afterwards went to the Valley *Teſſuca*; of which *Simandoca* being Governor, conducted *Ximenez* twenty three Leagues farther to an Emerauld Rock, from whence he return'd exceedingly enriched; the rumor of which ſpreading up and down, made ſeveral travel thither; amongſt whom was *Peter di Lugo*, Governor of *Terra Firma*, who ſending for Aid from *Carthagena*, fought his way to *Bagotta*, who reſiſted him for ſome time, till at laſt being defeated he made Peace with them for a conſiderable quantity of Gold; which when *Peter di Lugo* had receiv'd, not regarding his Word, he plunder'd all the Countrey, and having committed all imaginable Cruelties on the Natives, return'd home with an invaluable Maſs of Gold and Emeraulds to *St. Martha*. Not long after the *Welſares*, *German* Knights, came from *Venezuela*, (which City the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth Morgag'd to them *Anno* 1518.) and travell'd through the ſnowy Mountains of *St. Martha* with *Indian* Guides, whoſe Inſtructions following, they digg'd many Emeraulds out of the Valley *Funia*; the Inhabitants of which affrighted at the ſight of the Strangers, hang'd themſelves out of deſpair, though naturally valiant, and ingenious in working in Tapeſtry the ſhapes of Tygers, Lyons, and other Beaſts, and painting on the Walls of their Houſes variety of Figures of divers colours, covering their Floors with Mats neatly pleited of Ruſhes. They fed on Fiſh, Veniſon, and Mans-fleſh, and alſo on the Roots *Agies*, taſting like Cheſnuts, *Yuca*, *Maiz*, *Batata*, and *Caſſada*.

Peter di Lugo his Treachery to the Natives.

The *Welſares* Journey.

Chief Cities and Places of note.

The chief Cities and Places of principal note in this Province are 1. *St. Martha*, which gives Denomination to the whole Province, it ſtands built at the North Sea, which makes a large and convenient Harbor, being defended from the Winds by high Mountains and two Iſles, is a Biſhop's See, and hath a large Cathedral. The Houſes built of Canes are cover'd with *Palmito*-Trees, and ſome with woodden Shingles. The Haven hath neither Fort nor Caſtle to defend it, becauſe there is no Trade but with the *Indians*, which bring Earthen Ware and Cotton Clothes to ſell; and becauſe the *Spaniſh* Ships ſeldom come hither, the Place is much gone to decay, and the more, becauſe it is no way defended againſt any Aſſault of an Enemy, which the *French*, and afterwards the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Sir *Francis Drake*, and the following Year under Captain *Anthony Shirley* took advantage of, and plunder'd and burnt the City.

2. *Teneriff*, built on the Banks of the River *Magdalena*, forty Leagues from *St. Martha*.

3. *Tamalameque*, otherwiſe call'd *Villa de las Palmas*, twenty Leagues South of *Teneriff*, lying on a high ſtony Ground; between which are plain Paſtures for Cattel, ſurrounded with high Woods, as alſo Pools made by the over-flowing of the Rivers, whoſe Banks are inhabited by the *Indians*, who are much addicted to Sleep and Drinking. The Pools before-mention'd produce abundance of Fiſh, as alſo Crocodiles, and the terrible *Manati* before deſcrib'd.

4. *Ocanna*, which hath an Inland Haven.

5. *Ramada*, formerly call'd *New Salamanca*, ſtanding at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierras Nevadas*. This Town is famous for its Copper and Braſs Mines.

6. *Cividad de los Reyes*, which built in the Valley *Upari*, ſtands on the Shore of the mighty River *Guataporeya*, where from the beginning of *January* till *May* the Eaſtern Breezes moderate the Heat, otherwiſe intolerable: But the continual Rains thereabout occaſions the *Quartan* Ague, and many ſuch like Diſtempers. The Natives hereabouts, ſalvage and valiant, would never ſubmit to the *Spaniards*. The peculiar

Plants

The peculiar Plants of this Place are the Tree *Xagua*, which bears a Fruit like a Raiſin, which dry'd and ground yields exceeding good Meal for Bread. The Tree *Xagua.*

The Root *Scorzonera*, which cures the Bitings of Serpents. The *Indians* alſo uſe the Tail of a Serpent for a Remedy againſt the ſame Evil, as they take Tobacco againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and ſnuff the Powder in at their Noſtrils, and drink the Juice thereof to cauſe Looſneſs. The Root *Scorzonera*,

The chief Rivers of this Province, are 1. *Polomino*, ſo call'd from a *Spaniſh* Captain, that was drown'd there with his Horſe, falling from the *Sierras Nevadas*. Chief Rivers

2. *Guatupori*, whoſe Water cauſes the Bloody-flux and Looſneſs, which again is cur'd by the ſame Water drunk with beaten Cinamon. *Guatupori* reckons many Rivulets, amongſt which the *Ceſar* and *Budillo* are both large, deep, and abounding with Fiſh.

Near the City *Los Reyes* are three great Water-pits, triangular between ſtony Cliffs; nigh which a Tradition goes, That of old there lurk'd a terrible Serpent, which at times devour'd a thouſand People; inſomuch that none durſt dwell thereabouts, till certain *Spaniards* having the hardineſs and curioſity to go ſeek out this Serpent, heard a great noiſe in the Pits, but ſaw nothing like the fore-mention'd Animal.

Here are likewiſe ſeveral Fountains of Pitch and Tar.

SECT. VI.

Rio de la Hacha.

R*Io de la Hacha* is the Name of a little Province lying on the North-Eaſt of *St. Martha*, waſh'd on all other parts with the Waters of the Main Ocean, or with the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*. *Rio de la Hacha.*

The chief Towns of this Province, are 1. A ſmall Town call'd *De la Hacha*, which gives Denomination to the ſaid Province, having no convenient Haven, but otherwiſe ſeated in a Soil very rich and fertile, not onely of all ſorts of Fruits and Plants, eſpecially ſuch as are brought from *Spain*, but likewiſe in many Mines of Gold, Gems of a large ſize and great value, and many excellent Salt-Wiches, as they call them; It is eight Leagues diſtant from *Salamanca* aforeſaid, and eighteen frome *Cape Villa*, the moſt Weſterly Point or Foreland of the Bay of *Venezuela*; and with the reſt had the hap to be ſurpris'd and pillag'd by the *Engliſh* with Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1595. who refus'd twenty four thouſand *Ducats*, which the Governor proffer'd him for the Pearls he had taken. Chief Towns of this Province.

2. *Rancheria*, ſix Leagues Eaſtward of *La Hacha*, inhabited chiefly by Pearl-Fiſhers, or ſuch as get their Living for the moſt part by Fiſhing for Pearl, which was wont to be good on theſe Coaſts.

3. *Tapia*, five Leagues from *La Hacha*, and conſiderable, for that the adjacent Parts were laid waſte by the *Engliſh*, to revenge the perfidiouſneſs of the Governor of *Salamanca*, refuſing to pay the four thouſand *Ducats* he had promis'd, upon Condition of their ſparing the Town.

The laſt King of thoſe that Govern'd in any of theſe Provinces of *Terra Firma*, was *Abibeca*, who could not be won to come down from his Palace, which he had on the top of a Tree, till a *Spaniſh* Officer, one *Franciſco de Vanquez* began to lay an Ax to the Root thereof. *Abibeca* the laſt King of this Province

After *Didaco Niqueſa*, *Alphonſo Oreda*, and *Anciſo*, had made very large Diſcoveries in theſe Provinces, *Valboa* was the firſt that diſcover'd the Way to the South-Sea.

CHAP. III.

New Granada.

First Discovery of *New Granada.*

THe new Kingdom of *Granada*, as 'tis commonly call'd, was for the most part both discover'd and conquer'd by *Gonsalvo Ximenes*, about the Year 1536. and with so good success, that in less than a years space, the whole Countrey was quietly setled under the *Spaniards* Government, and the Captain with his small Company had made shift to gather together such a Mass of Treasure as may seem almost incredible, *viz.* from the *Reguli*, or petty Princes of those Countreys, whom he had either destroy'd or made Tributary. But a more particular Relation of *Ximenes* his Journey take as followeth :

Gonsalvo Ximenes his Expedition.

Being sent out by *Peter Ferdinando de Lugo*, to discover the Countreys that lay along the River *Magdalena*, he travell'd upon the right side of it with great trouble; for not onely the brambly Woods, Moors, and deep Brooks, made the Way exceeding bad to be travell'd, but also the Inhabitants, who fell upon him from their Ambuscades : yet at last he reach'd *Tora*, which Name he chang'd into *Pueblo de los Bracos*, because four Rivers unite their Waters there. Here ordering his Brigantines which were come up the River to cast their Anchors, he judg'd it convenient to stay all the Winter, because the swoln Rivers had drown'd the adjacent Countrey. *Ximenes* observing that the *Indians* fetch'd Salt from the Sea-side, judg'd that the Countrey was inhabited, and therefore in fair Weather march'd up to the Mountain *Opou*, behind which he found a Countrey full of Salt-pools, which produc'd Cakes of Salt. And somewhat farther the Province Govern'd by the Casique *Bogata*, who at first resisting the *Spaniards*, was soon put to flight, when he heard the noise of the Guns. The *Panches* divided from *Bogata*'s Countrey by a small Mountain, also maintaining continual Wars with him, suffer'd the *Spaniards* unmolested to travel through their Countrey, and the Valley *La Trompetta*, to a high barren Mountain, on the top of which *Ximenes* found several Emeraulds; and going from thence fell upon the Casique *Tunia*, and three days Journey farther, upon the Governors *Sagamosa* and *Diutama*; from which three Countreys he carried above a hundred and ninety thousand pieces of fine Gold, fifty five thousand pieces of indifferent Gold, and eighteen hundred Emeraulds; all which the *Spaniards* left behind with Guards whilest they went back to *Bogata*, whom they found lying dead of his Wounds on a high Hill : But *Sagipa*, *Bogata*'s Successor, receiv'd *Ximenes* with great Civility, to engage his Assistance against his Neighbors the *Panches*; which he did not refuse him : but afterwards he fell most perfidiously upon the said *Sagipa*, whom he caus'd to be Executed, because he either could not, or would not discover where those Riches were which *Bogata* had left behind him. After he had pillag'd the little Region *Neyba*, and brought into subjection the whole Countrey, he gave it the Name of *New Granada*, from *Granada* the place of his Nativity, being the chief City of the Kingdom of *Granada* in *Spain*, and built the City *Santa Fe*; which done, he quitted the Place, upon information that *Sebastian de Bevalcazar* coming from *Popayan*, was seeking a Way Northward; and not long after him *Nicholas Federman* follow'd, each claiming *New Granada* as their Right, whereas *Ximenes* alledg'd, That the first Discovery thereof was to be ascribed to him onely : at last Agreeing, they resolv'd that it should be at the King of *Spain*'s disposal.

The

The antient Inhabitants, nam'd *Moxas*, divided their Countrey into two chief Principalities, *viz.* *Bogota* and *Tunica*, which before the *Spaniards* Arrival were each under their particular *Casique* or Prince. The Men were of a good proportion; the Women also handsomer, and of a fairer Complexion than their Neighbors: Their Habit also consisted of black, white, and divers colour'd Cotton Cloaks, and some also had Bonnets of the same. The temperateness of the Climate makes little difference between Winter and Summer. Their Houses were of Planks, and cover'd with long Rushes. Their chiefest Food was *Maiz* and *Cassave*, which first grows on Stalks as large as Canes, containing very large and weighty Spikes or Ears, each Ear generally yielding seven hundred Grains, which are Planted in hot and moist Ground; one Bushel Sow'n, generally produces three hundred. But the *Maiz* is distinguish'd into a courser or finer sort, which last is call'd *Moroche*, the Leaves and Canes whereof afford a wholsom Provender for Horses, and the Corn, Bread for the Inhabitants, who make it several ways; for sometimes they boyl it in Water, and at other times parch it in Ashes, or grind it to Meal, which kneading into Dough, they make into Cakes, Biskets, and the like: Moreover, *Maiz* steep'd in Water, and after being boyl'd and set a working, makes a very strong Liquor. They also use *Cassada*, which they make of the Root *Yuca*, which being large and thick, is cut in pieces, grated, and all its Juice, which is deadly poyson, being press'd out, is Bak'd in thin Cakes. There is likewise another sort of *Yuca*, which hath not so poysonous a Juice, keeping good a long time, and is both wholsom, and of a good taste. The Natives of old liv'd much upon the Roots *Yomus*, and *Cubias*, all sorts of Venison, Fowls, and Fish, which the Rivers and Lakes afford in great abundance. Those that are left of the Natives, are a deceitful, crafty, and ingenious sort of People, very apt to learn Art, and to Trade with Salt to *Rio Grande*, and the Mountain *Opou*. *The Nature and Customs of the Moxas.*

Besides Copper and Steel-Mines, this Countrey hath also several of Gold; and the Fields produce all manner of Plants.

The *Panchas* which remain are yet a salvage People, but their Countrey is an indifferent fertile Soil, though not in all places alike; for those which border upon *Tunia* fed much heretofore on Pismires, of which some being long, have double Wings, others lesser and without Wings; which last sort being roasted, are accounted a great Dainty, and a speedy Remedy against the Distemper of the Gravel. There are also a sort of venomous Pismires, which stinging a Man, cause a swelling and great itching, and these are call'd *Tayoques*, whose Stings are cur'd by a Plaister of bruis'd Pismires. *The Nature of the Panchas.*

The Countrey is bounded on the North with *Castella Aurea* aforesaid; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, with *Venezuela*; the Southern parts of it being not well discover'd, by reason of certain huge and unpassable Mountains, which block it up wholly on that side, save onely where a Passage is kept open into the Province of *Peru*, specially so call'd: It containeth in length about a hundred and thirty Leagues, and not much less in breadth, being for the most part a very healthful Countrey, and abounding in Mines of the best sort of Metal, besides others of Brass and Iron. It is subdivided into these two Provinces, *viz.* *Granada* and *Popayana*. *The Bounds and Dimensions of Nova Granada.*

SECT. II.

Granada.

Description of *Granada*.

GRanada, specially so call'd, is a Countrey of a very temperate and good Air, as hath been before observ'd, neither subject to over-much Cold, nor to extremity of Heat; which is the more to be admir'd by reason of its nearness to the *Line*, from which it is distant Northward but a very few Degrees.

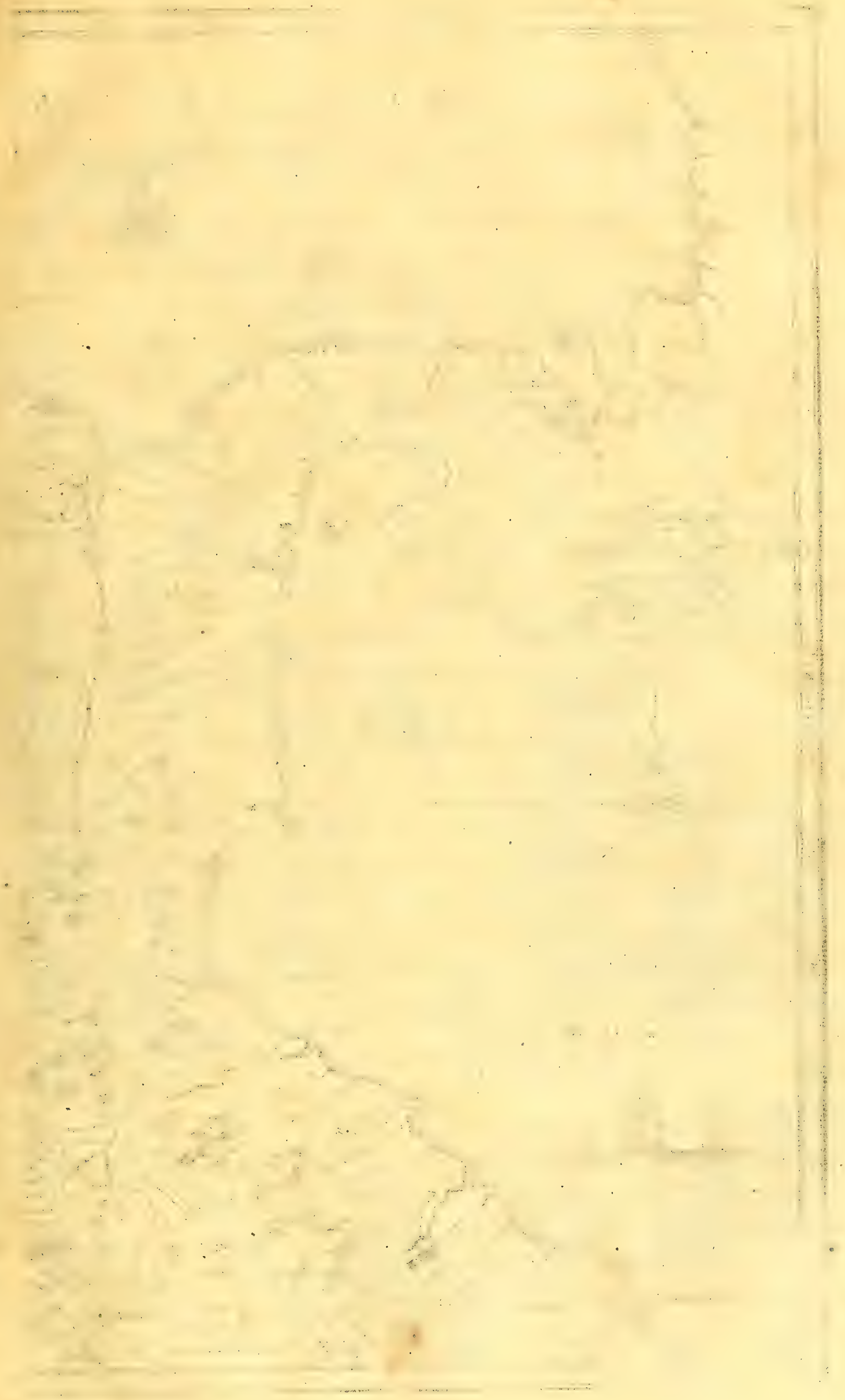
Towns of chief note.

The Towns and Places of chief importance are, 1. *St. Foy*, commonly call'd *St. Foy de Bagota*, which was the old Name of this Province, and to distinguish it from another *St.Foy*, in the Countrey of *New Mexico* above mention'd. It is the Metropolis and Capital City of this Province, an Arch-bishop's See, and the ordinary Residence of the Governor, built by the above-mention'd *Gonsalvo Ximenes* upon the Lake call'd *Guatavita*, and hath been long since inhabited by above six hundred Families of *Spaniards*.

2. *St. Michael*, twelve Leagues Northward of *St. Foy*, and a well Traded Town. The *Indians* that dwell about this Place being above five thousand, pay great Tribute yearly. Not far from hence lies the Lake *Guatavita*, where the Inhabitants in former times Offer'd much Gold to their Idols.

3. *Tocaima*, fourteen Leagues Westward from *St. Foy*, within a Territory which antiently belong'd to the *Panches*, who yet possess the worst part of it, lying still wild and unreduc'd: It is situate on the Banks of the great River *Pati*, which falls into the Rivulet *Magdalena*. This City, which enjoys the benefit of a wholsom Climate, is surrounded with Mines of Gold, Copper, Silver, and Lead. And besides the Fruits of the Countrey, all *Spanish* Plants thrive exceedingly after once Planted; and though Sheep will not breed here, yet Kine, Hogs, and Goats increase daily, but are often devour'd by Tygers, Lyons, and Bears. The Woods produce Nut-Trees, Cedars, *Guaiacum*, or *Pock-Wood*, and the wonderful Tree *Zeyba*, whose Leaves fall off every twelve hours, and grow again. The Fowls of this Countrey are many and several. Near the City are sulphurous Fountains, whose Waters cure Scabs and Leprosie. In the Valleys also flow Springs of salt Water, which thrown on Herbs, turns to Rozen and Pitch, and is good to make Boats tight. The tops of the Mountains are continually cover'd with Snow, notwithstanding some of them vomit forth horrible Flames and Ashes, which are blown several Leagues over the Countrey. The vicissitude of the Weather occasions two Summers and two Winters; the first Summer begins in *December*, and the second in *June*; the first Winter accordingly begins in *March*, and the other in *October*. This alteration of Seasons is not distinguish'd by any change of Heat or Cold, but the continuance of fair Weather during the Summer, and in the Winter, of such terrible Hurricanes, that blow from North to South, or from South to North, with such Thundering and Lightning, as if the end of the World were at hand. The chiefest Trees that grow here are Cedars, and one that bears exceeding great Almonds. The *Quaque* also bears a pleasant Fruit about the bigness of a Goose-Egg; and the Fig-Tree, Figs as large as Oranges. The *Agnapa* which grows here is of such a nature, that an *European* sleeping under it, swells exceedingly, but an *Indian* bursts. The Bark and Sprigs of the *Hobo*, which grows high and round, serve against Swellings and Ulcers, and occasion also Loosness. Sugar-Canes grow also here in great abundance, amongst which feed certain Beasts like Hogs, whose Navels grow on their Backs; and large Stags. The Fountains in most places of this Countrey run with salt Water;

Commodities of the Countrey of *Tocaima*.



MAR DEL NOR
MAR DEL ZUR.
OCCIDENS
SEPT
MERI
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
DE COSTARICA
AUDIENTIA DE GUATIMALA
Caravaro
Quemados
Cartago
R. Veragua
Trinidad
La Conception
Sta Fe
Venta de Cruzes
Limaret
Panama
VERAGUA.
Sierras de Urraca
Aranxues
Filipina
Carlos
Tabaraba
Guanate
Nata
Escoria
Chini
Pta de Chame
La Pacheque
Po Perico
Parita
Tabraua
La Montuosa
Cobaya
Quicaro
Islas del Zebaco
Pta de Guera
C. de Sta Maria
Ia de Perlas
Pta de Garachina
G. de S. Miguel
TIERRA FIRMA
Sierras de Capira
Pto Buenaventura
Escudo de Veragua
R. Beelen
El Portete
Porto de Langostas
Pta de Gallinas
Pto Belo
Pto de Comagre
Pta de Caribana
Pto Perdido
Pocorosa, S. X
Comagre
Acla
Careta
Coyba
Darien
R. Chiepo
R. Pucora
Quareco
Tumaco
Chiapes
R. de Corbari
R. dela Trepadero
R. de Congo
Biru
Tatabe
Pop
Po de Pinas
Las Anegadesos
Po Quemado
Las Salinas
R. de las Balsas
C. de Corientes
Barbacoas
Los Timbas
I. de Palmas
B. de Bonavontura
Gorgona
I. del Gallo
R. de S. Iuan
R. S. Iucar
R. Nicardo
R. de Cedros
Pta de Manglares
Ancon de Sardinas
R. de St. Iago
Los Pastos.
Agreda
C. de S. Franco
Los Quiximies
B. de S. Matheo
Provincia delas Esmeraldos.
Sierras de Quaque
Cayambe
Las Guancas
Guaca
Rio de Mira
Yaguarcocha
Aposento do Carangue
Quillacingas
Val de Atris
Pasto
Sierra de Cuesta
GOVERNACION DE POPAYAN
Rio Grande del Darien
S. Sebastian de buena vista
Vraba
R. Verde
R. delos Anados
R. Grande
Val de
Cima Montanna
Ciracha
Copia pr.
Chanco pr.
Cali
Val de Lile
Xamundi
Popayan
Chapan chita.
Cochesquio
Lagunilla
P. delos Barrancas
delos Iuntas
delos Capitanes
Los Masteles
Los Abades
S. Crus
Madrigal
Chapachipa

TERRA FIRMA
et
NOVUM REGNUM
GRANATENSE
et
POPAYAN
GOVERNACION
DE SANCTA
MARTHA.
NUEVO REYNO DE GRANADA.
ORIENS
Oruba
Curacao
Coquibocoa
Golfo de Venezuela
C. S. Roman
Coro
Lago de Maracaybo
Merida
La Rancheria
R. de la Hacha
Sierras de Suspur
Sierra Nevada
Val de Upar
Ciudad de los Reyes
Tenerifa
Tamalameque
Mopox
S. Maria
Alpuerto
Ocana
R. Auijamas
S. Christoual
Caceres
Vetes
Pamplona
Montes de Opon
R. de Carare
El Desembarcadero
Velez
Plasentia
Mulos
Trinidad
Tudela
Tuma
Mariqueta
Colymas
Palma
Tocayma
S. Miguel
Sta Fe de Bogota
Rio Pati
Y bagna
S. Sebastian de la Plata
Onda
Villa delos Angeles
R. Guali
Manipos
Pixaos
Paezes
Neyva
Val de Neyva
S. Vincente
Truxillo
Timana
Pastoco
Laguna frigidissima
Sta Fe
Cartama prov.
Arma pr.
Paucura
Picara pr.
Carrapa pr.
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica communia

Water; and sometimes Salt is found betwen fresh-Water Brooks. The Natives, who are valiant, subtile, and well proportion'd, are since their giving over eating of Mans-flesh much increas'd, and many of them forsaking their Heathenish Idolatry, have embrac'd the *Roman-Catholick* Religion.

4. *La Palma*, built *Anno* 1572. in a certain Territory, the People whereof were antiently call'd *Musi* and *Colymæ*.

5. *Trinidad*, which is indeed the antient *Tudela* renew'd, or a City sprung out of the Ruines thereof. This *Tudela* stood on the Shore of the River *Zarbi*, which running between high Mountains, makes the Rivulet *Turatena*, and in the same Territory as *La Palma* above mention'd, *viz.* of the *Musi* & *Colymæ*, by whom the *Spaniards*, who had here a Colony, were so exceedingly molested, that they deserted the same, together with their Governor *Peter de Orsua*: yet not long after the forsaken Place was again re-built by the Name of *Trinidad*; but that Place proving incommodious, was again abandon'd, and a new *Trinidad* built, where now it is to be seen on a convenient place Eastward from the high and cold Mountain *Paramo*. From several rich Gemmaries thereabouts are digg'd store of Emeraulds, Crystal like Diamonds, white Marble, and the Beryl, especially on the Mountains *Ytoco* and *Abipi*.

6. *Tunia*, having a Territory about it, to which it gives Denomination; It lies on a high Hill, from whence the Church and two Cloysters of the *Dominican* Fryers are seen at a great distance. Here also is kept the greatest Market in *New Granada*.

7. *Pampelona*, sixty Leagues distant from *St. Foy* to the North-East, abounding with Cattel and Gold.

8. *Merida*, surrounded with Corn-Fields, the farthest Town of this Province North-Eastward towards *Venezuela*.

9. *Belez*, which though it suffers great prejudice by a burning a Mountain that vomits Fire and Stones, and also Thunder and Lightning, is the greatest Residence of several Orders of Fryers.

10. *Marequita*, otherwise call'd *St. Sebastian del Oro*, which lies under a hot Climate, and hath much Pasture.

11. *Ybague*, the Habitation chiefly of *Dominicans*.

12. *La Vittoria de los Remedios*; and 13. *Juan de los Lanos*, or *St. John of the Plains*, seated in a rich Nook of the Countrey, where there are good Silver and Gold-Mines.

The Merchandise that come to these Towns, are brought up the River *Magdalena* in *Canoos* of sixty Foot long.

SECT. III.

Popayana.

Situation and Description of Popayana.

P*Opayana*, the other part of this new Kingdom, is border'd on the West with part of *Granada* last spoken of, from which the River *St. Martha* divides it for the most part: On the North it hath *Nova Andaluzia*, or *Carthagena*; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; and on the South, *Quito*, or rather some unreduc'd Countreys lying betwixt them both; It extends in length above a hundred Leagues from North to South, but in breadth, betwixt the River and the South Sea, not much above forty or fifty. The Countrey is said to be a little too much subject to Rain, yet not so, but that the fertility of the Soil answers the industry of the Inhabitants in most places very well.

Sebastian de Bevalcazar, Governor of *Quito*, marching *Anno* 1536. with a Company of *Spaniards* to *Otabalo*, where the Countrey *Papayan* begins, was often set upon by the Natives from their Ambuscades, and the many Inconveniences which he suffer'd for want of Provisions, and trouble of travelling over the high Mountains, had necessitated him to return, had he not been resolutely bent to discover the Countrey; to which purpose marching on leisurely, he came into the heart of *Popayan*, where his wearied People sufficiently resting themselves amidst a fruitful Countrey, where they found pleasant Fruit-Trees, Houses full of Provisions, and fresh Rivers, which glided from the Mountain *Andes*, and some of the Rivulets also affording Gold, were encourag'd to build several Villages; in which nevertheless they made no Settlement, either because they could not get Gold enough, or else being driven from thence by the valiant Natives.

Cities and Towns of chief note.

The Places of chief note in it, are 1. *Popayan*, situate on the Banks of a fair River, but not nam'd, and in the midst of a Plain in a place of great Wealth, and enjoying a good Air. The original of the Name *Popayan* is from the *Casique* who Govern'd there at the time of the *Spaniards* first Arrival. It is a Bishop's See, and the ordinary Residence of the Governor of the Province. The chief Buildings are the Cathedral, and a Monastery of the Fryers *De la Merced*. The *Savanna* Grounds towards the North feed many fat Cattel. The Fields produce the best *American Maiz*. Some of the adjacent Mountains either vomit Smoak, Flames, great Stones, or scalding Water, leaving a Salt behind it. Beyond the City *Popayan* the great River *Magdalena* takes its original in the Valley *Cali*, where several Brooks gliding from the Mountain *Andes*, inhabited by the *Cocunocos*, unite their Waters.

2. *Antiochia*, otherwise call'd *St. Fides de Antiochia*, on the Borders of *New Andaluzia*, and about a hundred Leagues from *Popayan*. In the midst of a small Territory to which it gives Name, in the Valley *Nore*, between the River *Magdalena* and *Daria*, wash'd by Rivulets, whose Sands are Golden, and whose Banks are shaded with all sorts of Fruit-Trees. The Inhabitants white and very rational, sleep in the Night under the open Skye: Their Houses are built a good distance from the High-ways; near which the Pastures feed abundance of Sheep. The Pools breed plenty of Fish, and the Mines store of Gold, especially in the Mountain *Buritica*.

3. *Caramanta*, seated likewise on the Banks of the River *St. Martha*, within a little Province also of the same Name; the Inhabitants whereof being valiant and strong go naked, and dwell in little Huts, make white Salt out of a Fountain and a little Lake: they generally go to *Antiochia* in six hours, which is forty five Leagues, so swift runs the Stream.

4. *St. Anne*, in the *Cantred* or Hundred of *Anzerma*, a Town neatly situate upon the side of an Hill betwixt two Rivers, and in the midst of Plain no less pleasant than fertile: It was so call'd by *Bevalcazar*, because the *Indians* of this Place name the Salt *Anzer*; it is surrounded with Villages and Woods on a high Plain between two Rivers. The Air being exceeding hot, lightens generally every day.

5. The Village *Pueblo Llana*, which is inhabited by little People, who Trade in Salt, and have also Golden Rivulets. Near this Place is the Valley *Aburra*, consisting of many fruitful Plains, moistned by several Rivers; the Inhabitants whereof at the *Spaniards* first coming thither, hang'd themselves, with their Wives and Children.

6. *St. Jago de Arma*, built in a Wood of Palm-Trees, so nam'd from the Territory in which it standeth, rich and famous for its Mines of Gold, which it is said to have many and very good: The Ground round about being Mountainous, hath several Rivers, the chiefest whereof call'd *Di Arma*, is dangerous to cross, especially in

in Winter. The unwholsom Air hereabouts occasions many Sicknesses. Amongst other Fruits that grow in this County, is the *Pytahaya*, which whoe're eats, voids Urine as red as Blood. Adjacent to it are the little Provinces *Paucuran*, *Pozo*, and *Picara*, which possess Golden Mines: also the Territory *Carrapa*, which hath high and rugged Land, and many Rivulets: likewise the County *Quimbaya*, which abounds with thick and long Canes, wherewith the Natives build their Houses; in the hollow Bodies of these Canes the wild Bees gather store of Honey; and amongst them breed also exceeding great Lyons, the four-footed Beast *Chuca*, which carries its Young in a Bag, Stags, Rabbets and *Guadaquinajes*, which being bigger than Hares, are exceeding good Meat. The Mountain *Nevada*, wonderful high, and smoaking continually, produces the golden Rivers *Tacurumbi* & *De la Cequo*. Twenty Leagues or more distant from *St. Jago* is, 7. *Carthago*, the chief City of *Quimbayaes*, and by which the aforesaid Rivers run. The temperate Climate here gives Health and long Life to the Inhabitants, who have several Fountains of salt Water, and the Fruit *Caymito*, not unlike a Peach, black within, having little Kernels, and a Juice which Dyes so deep, that it can scarce be wash'd off. Horses and Cows they have likewise very plentiful. *Carthago* it self stands in a pleasant Plain between two Rivulets; the Ways that lead to the same are very dirty, because of the continual Rain which falls there, with Lightning and Thunder. A League beyond the City flows the Stream *Consota*; near which lies a Lake, out of which Salt is made.

8. The City *Cali*, the Residence for the Governor and Collector, lying under a hot Climate in a plain Valley at a River, which falling from the Mountain, glides to the Stream *Magdalena*. Round about the same dwelt antiently several People, *viz.* the *Gorrones*, so call'd, because they nam'd a Fish *Gorron*, the *Chancos*, Giants, with long Faces and broad Foreheads, the *Aarbacoas*, *Agnales*, and *Los Timbas*, inhabiting among barren Mountains; but most of them were slain by the *Spaniards*, or destroy'd by one another, few onely escaping to the tops of the Mountains. The Countrey also swarms with wild Beasts, which have also devour'd many of the Inhabitants, both *Indians* and *Spaniards*.

9. The Haven *Bonaventure*, situate in a deep Inlet, about which live some Families which send the Commodities that come from *New Spain* to *Popayan*, *Cali*, and other Places; and though there be a Way along by the River *Dagua*, convenient for Mules and Horses to travel, yet it is seldom us'd, because the Cattel are so wearied out with the long Journey, that they cannot go through with their Loads; wherefore they employ the *Indians* to carry their heavy Burthens over the Mountains, which they do for a small Reward.

10. *St. Juan de Pasto*, giving Denomination to the Countrey about it, and being built on the pleasant Plains of the Valley *Atris*, is situate in a wholsom Climate, and is moistned by several Fountains and the River *Angasmayo*, the Boundary of *Peru*. The *Spaniards* have several Houses here, and breed store of Cattel, and especially Hogs. They have likewise Sugar-Mills, with which they make abundance of Sugar. The antient Inhabitants were salvage, deform'd, and of little Reason.

11. *Timana*, giving Denomination to the Countrey about, is plac'd under a hot Climate, yet the Inhabitants live long; they drive a great Trade with Thred spun out of the Herb *Pita*; and also with Sweet-meats, Fruits Preserv'd with Honey and Sugar, and especially a Kernel not unlike an Almond. In their Gardens they Plant the Herb *Cocoa*, which they chew constantly for the strengthning of their Hearts. Near *Pita* is a Mountain with Load-stones; and somewhat farther the Habitations of the valiant *Yalcones* in the Valley *Aquirya*, the *Paezes*, *Pixaos*, and *Manipos*, which so molested the *Spaniards*, that they forc'd them to forsake the Towns *Neyra*, *St. Vincent*, and *Ville de los Angelos*.

12. *Guada-*

12. *Guadalajara de Buga*; and 13. *Sebastian de la Plata*, built on a Plain near the River *Guali*; the Countrey about which is exceedingly troubled with Earthquakes, and the Inhabitants with their Neighbors the *Nineres*, who bring the Flesh of their Prisoners to Sale in the publick Shambles.

14. *Almague*, built on a high Mountain, and lying under a cool Climate, is surrounded with fruitful Fields, which feed store of Cattel, and enrich'd with several Gold-Mines.

15. *Juan de Truxillo*, which the *Indians* call *Yscance*.

16. *Madrigall*; 17. *Chapanchipa*; 18. *Malaga*; and 19. *Agreda*; the Mountains about which inclose store of Gold.

Between the Promontory *De Corrientes* and the Island *Palmas*, are the Rivers *Salinas* and *Balsas*, which fall into the Southern Ocean; *St. Juan*, whose Banks are inhabited by a salvage People which dwell in the tops of the Trees, because the River oftentimes overflows the Countrey. They sowe Pease and Beans, and catch Fish, but buy other Provisions, with Gold.

The Isle Gorgona. Against the Mouth of this River *St. Juan* lies the Isle *Gorgona*, three Leagues in circumference, which is compar'd to Hell, because of the dismal Woods which are upon it, barren Mountains, Millions of *Musticho's*, whose Stings are intolerable, and never-ceasing Rain, insomuch that the Sun never shines upon it.

The Isle Del Gallo. West-South-West from *Gorgona* lies the round Island *Del Gallo*, about a League in circumference; it is divided by several Rivers, and round about Planted with Trees, on which the *Indians* dwell as at the River *St. Juan*.

CHAP. IV.

Peru.

The Description and Division of Peru. PEru, so call'd, as some think, from the River *Beru* afore mention'd, in the Southern part of *America*, was antiently a great and mighty Kingdom, as *Mexico* in the Northern, and fell under the Power of the *Spaniards* much after the same manner that the Kingdom of *Mexico* did, *viz.* through the Dissentions and Differences amongst the People themselves, as in the History of this considerable part of the *New World* will be related at large hereafter.

The Kingdom of the Kings of *Cusco*, which in some sence, and by some Writers upon occasion, is call'd *The Kingdom of Peru*, was extended by the last *Inca* or King, *Huayna Capac*, from North to South above a thousand Leagues together, comprehending not only a great part of the Province of *Chile* towards the South, but also the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and divers other Provinces to the North; but *Peru*, properly so call'd, containeth little more than half so much, *viz.* six hundred Leagues in length, and about fifty or threescore in breadth, except onely in some places, as in the Countrey of *Chacopoyas*, where 'tis thought it may be a hundred Leagues from the *Andes* to the South Sea: It lieth between the first and fifth Degrees of Southern Latitude, and is bounded on the East and North-East with that vast Ridge of Mountains which they call the *Andes*; on the West it is wash'd with *Mare del Zur*; on the North it hath the Countrey of *Popayan*; and on the South, *Chile*: It is commonly divided into three parts, which they call *The Plains*, *The Hill-Countrey*, and *The Andes*; the *Plains* are that part of the Countrey which lie along

The I
gone.

The I
Gallo.

The De
ption a
Divisio
Peru.

Marquires
Cheriabones
MOIAS
Abisca prov.
Cochabamba
Chuquisaca
La Plata
CHICHAS
Cazavinda
Potosi
Porco
Val Omaguaca
Talauera
Yuntas
La Paz
Pueblo nuevo
Desaguadero
OMASUYO
COLLAGUAS
Chuquito
Hubinas.
Chiquiguanita
Canas
Cauches
Chumbibilcas
Totora Aymeraes
Yanaguanas
Andaguaylas
Vilcabamba
Toyma
PARINACOCHA PR
Sierras Nevadas
LOS SORAS
LOS LUCANES
Arequipa
Arica
Atacama
Morro de los Diabolos
Nombre de Dios
MAR
DEL
Tropicus
Capricorni
Meridies
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

along upon the Sea-Coast, being for the most part a meer Level without any Hills at all. The *Sierra*, as they call it, or *Hill-Countrey*, is that part of *Peru* which is partly mountainous and partly plain, fertile and well inhabited in both. The *Andes* are so high, rocky, and inaccessible, that they are scarce inhabited at all but by Salvages, save onely upon the skirts of them. The *Plains* from the Sea-shore to the *Hill-Countrey*, are for the most part about ten Leagues over or broad, upon which it scarce raineth all the year long. The *Hill-Countrey* is commonly twenty Leagues in breadth where narrowest; and from *September* to *April* hath Rain, the rest of the Year generally being fair Weather; but on the *Andes*, which take up all the rest of the Countrey of *Peru*, it raineth almost continually all the year long. In the *Hill-Countrey* their Summer begins in *April*, as is said, and ends in *September*; but in the *Plains* it begins in *October*, and ends in *May*; so that in the space of a day a Man may feell both Summer and Winter; be scorch'd with excessive Heat in the Morning, and yet well nipt with Cold before Night. The *Andes* generally are cover'd with thick Woods and wild Forrests. The *Hill-Countrey* is for a great space naked and open; the *Plains* in many places sandy and dry, and would be much more scorch'd with Heat than they are, but for the neighborhood of the Sea, which affords them many cooling Gales from the South and South-West Winds, whose property, although it be natural in other parts to be tempestuous, to bring Rain and foul Weather, yet here there is nothing but Serenity and fair Sun-shine days all the year long, although these Winds blow almost without ceasing upon the Countrey, and no other at any time, whereas the *Sierra*, or *Hill-Countreys* have Wind from every Coast, and such as bringeth all sorts of Weather with it, Rain, Hail, Frost, Snow, great claps of Thunder, &c. The Countrey affordeth not so much Cattel of the breed of *Europe* as some other Provinces of *America*; but in stead of Kine and Sheep, the Woods and Pastures are replenish'd with multitudes of the *Vicugnes* and *Pacos*, which are of no less Profit and Service. The *Pacos* here are said to be as big as some young Heifers of two years old, bearing a Fleece like Sheep, and their Flesh no less pleasant than the Mutton of *Europe*. But the great Wealth of this Countrey lies out of sight in the bowels of the Earth, *viz.* in those rich and (as they may seem) inexhaustible Mines both of Gold and Silver, which, as 'tis well known, the Countrey of *Peru* affordeth more than any other Province of *America* besides. The *Sierra* opens into large Valleys, amongst the chiefest whereof are *Xauxa*, *Andaguailas*, and *Yucay*, all of them well inhabited and fruitful. Below *Cusco* the Mountains *Andes* and those of *Sierra* run a greater distance than elsewhere one from the other, leaving the great Plain *Callao* in the middle. Moreover, several sandy Wilds, without Water, Herbs, Trees, or any living Creature, except Birds, extend from *Tumbez* to *Taparaca*. From the Valleys flow several Rivers into the Southern Ocean. On the Mountain *Pira* is a Fountain call'd *Puchio*, which springs in the Night, but is quite dry in the Day-time. Also near the chief City *Quito* in the Valley *Chilo*, is a Fountain whose Waters boyl faster or slower according as any one speaks softer or louder; and when not a word is spoken, it stirs not at all. If any thing exceed this for strangeness, it is a Rock in the Province *Concuchos*, which is all compos'd of black and white Stones, which are so neatly plac'd by Nature, as if Art had done a Master-piece, in the exact placing of them one between another: but the chiefest thing belonging to it worthy of admiration, is a wonderful power either to heal or hurt; for if the black Stones in this Rock be touch'd by any, they cause immediate Death; whenas the white ones cure all manner of Sicknesses, and being digg'd out, leave a Seed behind them, out of which grow new Stones to fill up the empty place.

Commodities of the Countrey.

The Fountain Puchio.

Another strange Fountain.

A most wonderful Rock.

Iuca Garcilasso, Extracted from the *Peruvian* Kings, tells us concerning Plants, That he

he ſaw a Raddiſh which a Man with both Arms could ſcarce embrace, and that under the ſhade of their Leaves, Horſes might ſtand. But of all the *Peruan* Fruit the *Cocoa* is the crown, which grows on Trees of a Fathom long in hot and moiſt Grounds of the Valleys between *Andes* and *Sierra*; from whence it is carried to the Sea-Coaſt in long Baskets by Companies of three or four thouſand at a time on the Backs of the Sheep *Pacos*. Before the *Spaniards* coming hither none might chew *Cocoa* without the Governor's leave: A handful thereof chew'd and ſuck'd in the Mouth, enables a Man to travel two days without any other Suſtenance, and mix'd with burnt Bones or Chalk, it is accounted an excellent Diſh; there is ſuch extraordinary plenty of them, that the Inhabitants ſpend yearly 90000 Baskets of the Leaves in Pottage. The *Peruans* alſo eſteem *Mamayes*, a Fruit which grows round, not unlike a Peach, with two Stones, hard Rinds, and a well-relliſh'd Pulp within, which dipt in Sugar is a great Dainty; they grow for the moſt part in the Iſlands. The *Guaiyavas* bears a wholſom and delicious Fruit like a large Plumb. The *Palto*, a Tree with many Boughs, bears a Fruit reſembling a Pear, having a hard Rind, and within the Pulp a great Stone. The Fruit which grows on the *Annona* hath outwardly the ſame ſhape, but white within, and hath many black Kernels, which taſte very deliciouſly. The Fruit *Andas*, ſo call'd from the deſolate *Peruan* Mountains on which they grow, reſemble the fore-mention'd *Cocoa*, but differ from the *Eaſt-Indian*, becauſe they are full of hard ſhell'd Almonds, the like whereof grows on the Tree *Cachapoyas*, which are not inferior to any *European* Fruits that grow on Trees; in that part of *Peru* which hath its Name from that Fruit is the beſt ſort, being exceedingly devour'd by Monkies, who plucking the *Cachapoya* Almonds from their Stalks, throw them on the Ground to break their prickly Shells, that ſo they may eat the Kernels without hurt. The *Mille*-Tree, being a ſort of Grapes, furniſhes with Wine. But the greateſt benefit the Inhabitants receive is by their Sheep *Pacos* and *Moromoros*, which carry great Loads, and feed on what they find by the Way; their Fleſh is good and wholſom, and being either Smoak'd or Salted, keeps good a conſiderable time; their Wool dreſs'd affords *Cumbi*, of which they make fine

Table-

Table-clothes and Tapeſtry, which on both ſides is alike. The chiefeſt Weavers liv'd formerly at *Copachica*, near the great Lake *Titicacu*: They Dye their Wool with the Juice of boyl'd Herbs. It ſeems alſo ſtrange to conſider what Loads the fore-mention'd Sheep carried, for beſides all ſorts of Merchandiſe, they convey'd the Silver from *Potoſi* to *Arica*, a Way of ſixty three Leagues; but in former times they brought it as far again to *Arequipa*; and though they carried two thouſand Bars at a time, amounting to above thirty thouſand *Ducats*, yet they had no other Guard but a few Herdſmen, who driving them ſlept with them in the Nights under the bare Skie, yet loſt none of their Riches, but when the bald Sheep call'd *Moromoros*, being wearied with their Loads, ſtanding ſtill, ſtretch'd out their Necks, and looking on their Drivers, on a ſudden ran up into the Mountains, by which means the Silver was oft-times loſt, if they were not ſuddenly ſhot. The woolly Sheep *Pacos* have alſo ſtrange Tricks, for they often fall down under their Loads, and cannot be got up again, but muſt be let alone till they riſe of themſelves. So ſoon as one of the Sheep hath gotten the Mange (which the *Peruvians* call *T'ecarache*,) they bury them alive to prevent farther Infection.

The antient Natives, though differing in Language and Cuſtoms, yet went all Apparell'd after the ſame faſhion, the Men cover'd themſelves with a Shirt, which came down below their Knees, and over that a Cotton Cloak; the Women wore woollen Coats down to their Ancles: Their Head-Ornaments were different according to an inviolable Compact between the Natives of ſeveral Provinces; for ſome were wrought, ſome plain, ſome divers colour'd Caps, with two, three, or no Feathers, according to the Cuſtom of the Place: They were generally of a middle Stature; but thoſe that were near the *Equinoctial Line* leſſer. Their Hiſtories make mention alſo of Gyants, who formerly inhabited the Promontory *St. Helena*, were each four times bigger than an ordinary Man, and fed not onely on the greateſt Sea-Monſters, but devour'd each of them thirty *Peruvians* at a Meal. The Stone Images of theſe Gyants are at this day to be ſeen not far from *Puerto Viejo*. They likewiſe kept for a long time Annual Feaſt-Days, on which they lamented the loſs of the Gyants, which (as they ſay) was as followeth: The Cuſtoms and Habits of the antient Natives. Giants antiently in St. Helena.

A Youth glittering in glory like the Sun deſcended from Heaven, and breath'd Fire, which rending the Rocks ſo terrifi'd the Giants, that they fled into a deep Cave, where they were all kill'd.

Cornelius Whitefleet relates, That *Helvius*, Governor of *Puerto Viejo*, being ſtirr'd up by the Report of the fore-mention'd Images, caus'd all the Graves to be broke open, in ſome of which he found Bones, which they ſuppos'd to be Whale-Bones, had not the Sculls manifeſted the contrary. *Helvius* finds the Bones of the Giants.

Concerning the original of the Kingdom of *Peru* the Natives give this Account of it: That the moſt antient Inhabitants flock'd together like wild Beaſts, without conſtant Abodes, Cuſtoms, Laws, or Governors, which ſalvageneſs is ſtill retain'd in many Parts, amongſt the *Braſilians*, *Chunches*, *Chiruguanes*, *Yſcayungus*, *Piloconens*, moſt of the *Floridans*, *Chinchemeco's*, and others, which degenerate from all Humanity. In time when ſome kind of Government began to be obſerv'd, it was rather Popular than Monarchical; yet generally thoſe that were moſt powerful, valiant and ſubtile, bore the greateſt ſway: Amongſt whom the firſt that five Ages ſince Commanded over the Inhabitants of the Valley *Cuſco*, was *Ingaroca*, a ſubtile and politick Perſon, who built the Fort *Pucora*, Eaſtward near the Foot of the Mountain *Andes*, that ſo he might bridle the People which inhabited in thoſe Parts between the Rivers, Moors, and Lakes, where the remainders of the Fort are to be ſeen at this day: Moreover, he conquer'd all the Countrey along the Southern The original of the Kingdom of *Peru*.

thern Ocean towards the North and South, giving out that he was extracted from one of the seven *Ingas* (by which Name the *Peruan* Kings have been styl'd ever since) which came out of the Cave *Pacaritambo*, where they were preserv'd against the Deluge (of which the *Heathens* in *America* had long since an obscure knowledge,) and restor'd the drowned Families; wherefore every one not onely obey'd, but paid him Tribute, and bound themselves to receive of him the true Religion, which they desir'd he would teach them, as none knowing the same better than he, whom they look'd upon as Extracted from the *Ingas*. Amongst these *Ingas* the chiefest was said to be *Mangocapa*, who, according to their fabulous Tradition, climb'd through the Window *Tambo* out of the Cave *Pacaritambo*, and produc'd two Families, *viz. Hunan Cusco*, and *Urin Cusco*; from the first whereof *Ingaroca* affirm'd himself Descended, and having first made himself Master of all the Countreys about *Cusco*, rais'd the Family *Vicaquiquirao*, and laid out a great part of his Revenues upon Gold and Silver Utensils, and Ornaments for his Person and House, which he in his last Will charg'd that none of his Successors should inherit, nor dwell in his Palace, but that every one should build a new Habitation for themselves: He also erected divers Golden Idols.

The original of the Ingas.

Some Authors begin this *Dynastie* of the Kings of *Peru* in a very different manner, making *Mango Capa* to be the first thereof, and to have been Succeeded by his Son *Chincaroca*, which cannot but be the same with this *Ingaroca* here mention'd. *Yaguarguoqu* (that is, *Crier of Blood*, because on a time being Commander, and taken Prisoner, out of vexation and exceeding grief he cried *Blood*) Succeeding him after his Death, rais'd the Family *Aocaillipanaca*, and was Succeeded by his eldest Son, the wealthy *Viracocha Inga*, of whom, when the *Spaniards* conquer'd *Peru*, went a Report, that great Riches lay buried in the Earth with him; wherefore *Gonzalus Pizarrus* tortur'd the Natives after an inhumane manner, to know of them where the Grave of the said *Inga* was; at last obtaining his Desire, he digg'd for the Body, which he found so well Embalm'd, that it seem'd to live, but no Gold with it; wherefore *Pizarrus* deceiv'd in his expectation, burnt the Corps; the Ashes whereof the *Indians* gathering in Urns, worshipp'd, though when he liv'd the Vulgar were much incens'd at him, for taking upon him the Name of *Viracocha*, who was their supream God and Creator of all things; but he pacifi'd them, saying, That *Viracocha* appearing to him in a Dream, had commanded him to take that Name upon him.

Yaguarguoqu the second Inga.

Viracocha Inga his great Riches.

Yupangui's Policy to gain an Opinion amongst the People.

The fourth *Inga*, call'd *Pachacuto Yupangui* succeeded in the Throne after the Death of his eldest Brother, who was slain in a Field-Battel against the *Changas*, inhabiting the Valley *Andaguailas*, where the *Peruan* Army was utterly defeated, few of them onely escaping by flight; among whom was *Yupangui*, who perswaded the rest to a subtile Design, by alledging, That the Almighty Creator, angry at their Destruction, had reveal'd many Secrets to him, *viz.* That the Creator in Heaven was call'd *Viracocha Pachayachachie*; That he resented it very ill; That whereas he formerly made Heaven, Sun, Moon, Stars, and Men, none worshipp'd him for it, but in stead of him they reverenc'd the Sun, Thunder, and the Earth, who had their Beings from him; That he would shew his Power against the victorious *Changas* by an unexpected Assistance of an invisible Army. This being believ'd of every one, stirr'd up the *Peruans* far and near, insomuch that in a short time a vast Army being rais'd, presented themselves to *Yupangui*, who made good use thereof; and also told them that *Viracocha* had decreed in Heaven, that he *Yupangui* should be his Vicegerent on Earth; which the Army believing, set the *Peruan* Crown which they had taken from his Father, on his Head: Thus promoted, he march'd against

the

the *Changas*, whom in a bloody Battel he conquer'd, and brought them all under his Obedience: Moreover, he made his Soldiers believe, that they were not the Conquerors, but invisible Men, whom *Viracocha* had sent, and who could be seen by none but himself; and that after the Battel they were turn'd into Stones, which they must seek for. Whereupon they gathering a great number of Stones on the Mountains, *Yupangui* call'd them *Pururancas*, and order'd that they should be worshipp'd, and carried with them into the Field whensoe're they fought another Battel, hoping thereby to stir up his Soldiers to be couragious, who firmly believ'd, that with the visible Stones walk'd invisible Heroes that would certainly assist them. This Imagination wrought so much, that *Yupangui's* Army assur'd of Victory with the help of the Stones, went on undauntedly on all Designs, insomuch that being fear'd by all the adjacent People, he forc'd them all to submission. This *Yupangui* rais'd the Family *Yuaupococa*, and plac'd a great Golden Image call'd *Indyllapa* on a Golden Chariot, which since was religiously worshipp'd, and afterwards carried to *Caxamalca*, for a Ransom of the *Peruvian* King *Attabaliba*, whom the *Spanish* General *Pizarrus* kept Prisoner, and at last Strangled. The Councellor *Polus* opening *Yupangui's* Grave, found the Body Embalm'd, and no way defaced, but the Eyes cover'd with thin Golden Plates, and on his Head appear'd the Scar of a Stone which had been thrown at him; and though the Body had lain eighty years in the Grave, yet it seem'd rather living than dead, being onely a little grey. This Corps, as also several other *Inga's*, the Marquess *Camette* brought from *Cusco* to *Lima*, so to prevent the *Peruvians* worshipping of them. Gross Superstition.

Yupangui after his Decease was succeeded by *Sopa Inga*, and he by his Son of the same Name, who rais'd the Family *Ayoac Aillo*: The last (for nothing worthy of memory was done by either of them) was succeeded by *Guaynacava*, a wealthy and valiant young Man, who was no sooner setled on the Throne, but he manag'd all things with great prudence, maintain'd War with several People, and conquer'd the Kingdom of *Quito*, four hundred Leagues beyond *Cusco*, whither after his Death his Body was carried, and buried in the famous Temple of the Sun, but his Entrails were buried in *Quito* not without many bloody Offerings, thousands of his Servants Sacrificing themselves at his Grave willingly, that so they might serve their Prince in the other World. The invaluable Treasures which he left behind him were carefully hid by the *Peruvians* till the *Spaniards* conquer'd that Countrey: The pav'd Ways, magnificent Buildings, and strong Castles, testifie as yet the Power of this *Inga*; wherefore in his life-time he was honor'd as a God. His Mother *Mamaoclo* liv'd to see above three hundred of her Children's Children, all Extracted from her Son *Guaynacava*. The Greatness and Riches of *Guayacava*.

The chief of the Family *Tanebamba* were *Huascar* and *Attabaliba*, Sons to *Guaynacava*, (both by the *Coya*, or lawful Queen, however some have deliver'd to the contrary) who falling at variance betwixt themselves, resolv'd to decide the Quarrel by a Field-Battel, in which *Attabaliba*, being the youngest, was Conqueror. This Civil War was at the heighth when the *Spaniards* invaded *Peru*, which they could never have conquer'd, had not the Realm been so divided. During *Attabaliba's* Imprisonment by *Pizarrus*, his two Generals, *Quizaniz* and *Chilicuchima*, took the *Inga Huascar* (formerly call'd *Tito Cusi Gualpa*, *Attabaliba's* Brother) in *Cusco*, and carrying him to the Valley *Sacsahuana*, burnt him alive. It is set down as remarkable, that *Huascar* after his being vanquish'd, made great Offerings to *Viracocha*, thereby to gain his assistance in his extremity against *Attabaliba*; when he was inform'd, that a strange People which came from a remote Place over the Seas, had defeated *Attabaliba's* Army, and taken him Prisoner: From which News *Huascar* taking courage, War between *Huascar* and his Brother *Attabaliba*. *Huascar* burnt alive.

call'd the *Spaniards Viracochas*, and judg'd that they were come from Heaven to his Delivery, and the more,because his Brother had spilt so much Blood already: for *Attabaliba* had not onely slain the Prince *Atoco*, which led *Huascar's* Army, with three thousand two hundred Men, and drank out of *Atoco's* Skull tipt with Gold, but had also pluck'd out the Harts of above a thousand Children, which the *Cannarites* sent with Palm-Boughs to him, to desire Peace.

Mango Inga Settles in the Mountain *Vilcabamba.*

After *Attabaliba's* and *Huascar's* Decease, *Mango Inga* their Brother drove all the *Spaniards* out of *Cusco*, whither they not long after coming with new Forces, necessitated *Mango*, not without the loss of many Men, to take his flight up into the Mountain *Vilcabamba*, where he Setling, his Successors Reign to this day, secur'd from any Invasion by the natural strength of the Place. But the *Inga Saritopa* coming from the fore-mention'd Mountain, submitted himself to the *Spaniards*, who allow'd him the Valley *Yucay* to dwell peaceably in; but the rest of the Family of the *Inga's* that fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, were all of them kill'd in *Cusco*, not without great grief of the old Inhabitants, to see so antient and noble a Family, by which they had been Govern'd in great State for three hundred years together, put to death by common Executioners.

Cusco the Residence of the *Peruvian* Kings.

The City *Cusco*, which was the Royal Seat of all the *Peruvian* Kings, was made more splendid than ever before, by *Guayanacava*,of whom *Augustine de Tarrate*,describing his Magnificence,relates, That when his Queen was Deliver'd of a Son, who was to succeed in the Throne, *Guayanacava* kept a great Feast for twenty days together,and on that day when the Child was to be Nam'd, a Golden Chain, each Link of which was as big as a Hand, and contain'd in all seven hundred Foot in length, was carried by twenty *Peruvians* to the Temple.

The manner of the Succession of their Kings.

The Succession of the *Inga's* was after this manner: The *Inga's* keeping many Concubines had many Children by them, none of which could lay claim to the *Peruvian* Crown, but onely the Son begotten on the *Coya*, or *Queen*, being generally the Kings own Sister,(whom they accounted lawful for them to Marry,as in antient times did the *Egyptian* Kings) Inherited the Realm, unless the *Inga* had a lawful Brother, who Inherited before the Son, though born of a *Coya*; or if the said Brother had a Son, he obtain'd the deceased Uncles Crown before him, who in apparence was the elder Heir.

The same Succession was also observ'd by other Governors, which the *Peruvians* call *Curaca's*.

Their Burials and disposal of their Treasure.

The Burials of their Kings were perform'd with great solemnity; and the Treasures which they left behind were bestow'd in building of magnificent *Guaha's*, which were Temples or religious Houses, where a kind of solemn Worship was to be perform'd, to celebrate the Memory of the Deceased. Some part of the Treasure was also distributed amongst the *Inga's* Servants; but the Successor inherited not the least Mite of what his Predecessor had gotten, but was forc'd, according to an antient Law, to build himself a new Palace, and purchas'd anew every thing else belonging to it.

Their Crown.

Their Crown or Diadem was onely a fine red woollen Coif with a Tassel, that hung down over their Foreheads, which other meaner Princes wore hanging on their right Ear.

Their Coronations.

Their Coronations were also kept in great Pomp and State, the Nobility and Priests coming from all parts of the Countrey to *Cusco*, besides an innumerable multitude of common People.

The Noblemens Presents to the *Inga's* consisted chiefly of Gold and Silver Vessels, fine Cloth call'd *Cumbi*, all sorts of Sea-shells, and stately Plumes of Feathers of inestimable value.

Thousands

Thousands of Sheep differing in colour serv'd for Offerings: moreover, the Chief Priest sacrific'd a Child before the Image of *Viracocha*, on whom with great Reverence he cry'd, *O great God* Viracocha, *we Offer you this Child, that you may keep our Realm in Peace, aid us in time of War, prosper our* Inga *in all his Undertakings, make him more powerful and greater than any of his Predecessors, and grant him wisdom to Govern this vast Countrey.*

No People in the World can be more respective, and shew greater Reverence to their Kings, than the *Peruvians*: for there were never any heard of in this Countrey that ever Rebell'd against their Prince; the reason of which was chiefly, because they always Govern'd with great Justice and Mildness, placing Governors over the respective Countreys and Provinces, according to their several Divisions, greater or lesser, with subordinate Power one under another, so that they Rul'd with great strictness, punishing with Death both Drunkenness and Theft. Moreover, the *Ingas* observ'd a prudent way in Government, *viz.* They kept their Subjects continually employ'd: The ordinary sort of Persons of subdu'd Provinces were sent to remote Countreys, and the Governors thereof kept at the Court in *Cusco*; and Princes Descended of the Royal Blood sent in their Places to Govern the new gotten Dominions: they divided the Inhabitants into Companies, plac'd one to Command over ten, another over a hundred, and a greater Officer over a thousand, and at last a *Prefect* or Major-General, over ten thousand; every one of which Officers were to bring in an Account every Week to the supream Governor, who was always of the *Inga*'s Family, what Men dy'd of their number, or how many were born, a present Estimate of every ones Stock, in Cattel or otherwise, and all remarkable Transactions that hapned. On the high Feast-day they were all to appear at Court, and to bring in the Revenues gather'd out of their Substitute Countreys. The main Division of the Countrey was into four grand Provinces, call'd *Tahucantinsuyos*, according to the four Ways that went from *Cusco* through the whole Realm, *viz.* *Chinchasuyo* towards the North, *Coclasuyo* towards the South, *Andesuyo* towards the East, and *Condesuyo* towards the West. The Collectors were divided into *Hanansayos*, Upper-Collectors, and *Urinsayos*, or Under-Collectors. The *Quipocomayos*, or Accomptants, could cast up exactly with Buttons, not onely what every Province, but also what each Man was to pay, and that according to the ability of the Countrey and Person.

Their exact Form of Government.

Many were the stately Temples, invincible Castles, magnificent Palaces, and other wonderful Structures built by the *Ingas*, the chiefest whereof stood in *Cusco*, *Tiaguanaco*, and *Tambo*; the Builders whereof were sent for by turns out of the adjacent Countreys, from which they brought exceeding great Stones, most of them thirty eight Foot long, eighteen broad, and six thick, which were so neatly joyn'd together with Mortar or Iron-work, that a whole Edifice seem'd to be one entire Stone. Their Bridges that led cross the Rivers were made of Flags and Rushes, fastned to each Shore with great Ropes. The like Bridge lay cross the deep Mouth of the Lake *Chicuito*, on which great Bundles of the Rushes *Toto* being ty'd together, and cover'd with Straw, so strengthen'd the Bridge, that great Loads were safely carried over the same.

Their stately Structures.

No Prince ever possess'd so much Riches and Splendor as an *Inga* of *Peru*, each Countrey presenting him with what was most esteem'd amongst them; the *Chiches* bringing Sweet-woods; the *Lucanas*, strong Sedan-Carriers; the *Chumbibilcas*, brave Dancers; and so accordingly every Countrey provided him with what they best esteem'd, besides the usual Tributes which they paid.

The great Riches of the Ingas.

Those which digg'd the Gold and Silver out of the Mines, had Meat, Drink,

and Clothing from the *Inga*, though at other times he enjoy'd the Labors of his Subjects for nothing.

Their several sorts of Tribute from conquer'd Countreys.

When at any time he conquer'd a Countrey by force of Arms, he made them pay three several sorts of Tribute; the first was bestow'd in religious Offices. Each *Guaca* or Chappel receiv'd also a Revenue from the late conquer'd Countreys, the Fruit of which serv'd for Offerings to their chief God *Pachayachachu*, the Sun, their Thunderer *Chuquilla*, and to the Souls of the Deceased, and for Food for the Priests. The Religion through the whole Realm agreed with that which was observ'd in *Cusco*. But the second Tribute fell to the *Inga*'s Family, or Relation and Soldiers. Those who Till'd the *Inga*'s Ground, Sung before him in Festival Clothes. That which could not be spent in the Court was laid up in Store-houses for ten years together, against a scarcity should happen. Aged People, Widows, and such as were decrepid, paid no Tribute. The third part was for the Poor, which had every Year a piece of Ground allow'd them to make use of as they pleas'd. In unfruitful Years they receiv'd an Allowance out of the Store-houses before mention'd.

Their Provision for the Poor.

So likewise the Pasture, Meadows, and Arable Land was order'd for three several Uses, one third for religious Uses, a second for the *Inga's*, and the last for the Poor. The Sheep being shorn on a certain Day, yielded the Poor a certain quantity of Wooll to make them Clothes. As soon as any Beast grew Mangy (which the *Peruvians* call'd *Carache*) they burnt them alive, so to prevent the spreading of it farther. Those that belong'd to the *Inga*'s Family, wore all Clothes made of the finest Wooll, and the coursest, call'd *Tabasca*, was distributed among the Vulgar.

Their Industry.

Besides this good Order of Government, it is wonderful to observe the *Peruvians* manner of Living, each learning from their Infancy not onely a Trade, but all things which they accounted necessary in House-keeping, as Weaving, Tilling of Land, building of Houses, and making of Tools requisite for both; so that they never made use of one another on any Account. Moreover, Master Artists, who work'd more for Pleasure than Gain, dwelt apart, being Silver-smiths, Painters, Musicians, and Dancers.

Their Habits.

Their Habits were heretofore of one fashion through the whole Realm, onely the Covering of their Heads were several, by which the People of one Countrey were distinguish'd from the other, according to an inviolable Law made many Ages since; some therefore wore thin Caps, others broad Pleits, others little Hats, others round Bonnets, others woven Caps, and the like.

Their Post-Stages.

Their Post-Stages, call'd *Chasquis*, were little Houses, each standing a League and a half from one another, wherein dwelt certain Officers, who with extraordinary speed convey'd the *Inga*'s Letters from one *Chasquis* to the other; after which manner in two days time they convey'd a Letter a hundred Leagues. But since the *Spaniards* conquer'd this Countrey, that Convenience was lost, till the tenth *Peruvian* Vice-Roy *Martin Enriques* re-establish'd the same; for he allow'd a Sallary to those Posts, that they might with speed convey all Letters and Packets from one to the other, being distant, according to his Establishment, four Leagues.

Their severe Laws against Malefactors.

Lastly, the *Ingas* maintain'd strict Laws in criminal Affairs; for as they did not neglect to encourage noble Atchievements (for whoe're had done a valiant Act in the Wars, was made Governor of a Countrey, or had a certain quantity of Land given him, or Married one of the *Inga*'s Family;) so likewise they severely punish'd all Malefactors: for Murderers, Thieves, and Adulterers suffer'd Death without Mercy; yet they allow'd store of Concubines, and it was free for any one to Lie with his Neighbor's Concubine, but Death to have to do with any Man's lawful Wife, who were serv'd by the Concubines.

When

When a Bridegroom Betrothed himself to his Bride, he gave her (and put them on himself) a pair of Shoes call'd *Ajota*, not unlike those of a grey Fryer, which were lin'd with Cotton if she were a Maid, but with Leaves if a Widow, who nevertheless being generally younger than the Man, was to Mourn a whole year in Black for her deceased Husband; till the expiration of which time she was not to Marry another. Governors of Provinces and other Officers of State, receiv'd their Wives from the *Ingas*, who enquiring out the beautifullest and most accomplish'd Virgins they could hear of, put the *Ajota* on their Feet, and gave them to such Persons as they most fancied; after which if they committed Adultery they were certainly put to death. The Marrying of Brothers and Sisters was also forbid, till the Inga *Topa Yupangui*, Father to *Guaynacava* broke that Law, by Marrying his own Sister *Mamoello*, and made an Order that the *Ingas* onely should have that liberty; nay, when he lay on his Death-bed, he strictly charg'd his Son *Guaynacava* to take his own Sister *Goya Cuissilmay* to Wife; and this incestuous Marriage produc'd *Huascar* and *Attabaliba*, (though some say *Attabaliba* was begotten on a Concubine) in whose time the *Peruvian* Kingdom went to ruine. *Guaynacava* also permitted the common People to Marry their Sisters of the Fathers side, but not of the Mothers. Their Marriages.

The *Peruvian* Houses were antiently for the most part light and small; and for their Table they made but little preparation, satisfying themselves with a little Beer made of Rice, Bread bak'd of *Maiz*, dry'd Flesh, Fish, and Roots. Their manner of living.

In their Wars they us'd Slings, Darts, Arrows, Lances, Pikes, Halberds, Pole-Axes, and Shields.

Their Funerals were also solemnly kept, especially those of Persons of Quality, the Corps was carried out on a brave Chair, from which he was put into the Ground, with two of his Concubines whom he best affected, and also three Servants, Gold and Silver Vessels, *Maiz*, and the Liquor *Chica*, which the nearest Relation spurted into his Mouth through a Cane; all which they did that the Deceased might make use thereof in the other World. But before the Funeral the Relations Mourn'd over the Corps several days, and after the Body was Interr'd, they plac'd the Picture of the Deceased upon the Grave: but the meaner sort of People had the Tools belonging to their Trade; and Soldiers their Arms plac'd on the same. Their Funerals.

In their Religion they had various Fancies; their prime God *Viracocha* bore several Denominations, and amongst others he was call'd *Pacachame*, or *Pachayachachick*, by which he was signifi'd to be the Creator of Heaven and Earth; as also *Usapu*, that is, *Wonderful*. In honor to this *Pacachama* stood formerly a magnificent Temple about four Leagues from *Lima*, where the Ruines still manifest its former glory, it being the Place where the Devil answer'd the Priests, who stood with their Backs towards the Image of *Pacochame*, bowing their Heads to the Ground, and showing many antick Tricks. The second Temple stood near *Cusco*, in which the *Inga's* had plac'd the Images of all the Gods and Goddesses that were worshipp'd in *Peru*; and before each Image stood an Altar: the chiefest of them, call'd *Puachao*, consisting of massie Gold, was Dedicated to the Sun, on whose Forehead the Sun was Engraven on a Plate, which afterwards fell into the Hands of the *Spanish* Captain *Mancius Sierra de Lequizamo*; but because he lost the same one Night at Gaming, this Proverb was rais'd upon it, *Lequizamo lost the Sun before it rose*, because he got the Plate on which the Sun was Engraven in the Afternoon, and lost the same in the Night: The Temple it self, built of great Stones, curiously joyn'd together in *Mosaick* Work, and within link'd with Golden Plates of a Finger thick, stood full of Golden Chappels and Altars; round about it were several Galleries, into which the Their Religion.

the Priests and Priestesses Chambers open'd. Near the River *Ticiquaque* a third Temple, Consecrated to the Sun.

The various Idolatry of the *Peruvians*.

This kind of Idolatry was common to the *Peruvians*, with several other Nations of the antient *Heathens*, as hath been before observ'd, which made them mock at the *Spaniards* when they told them of a Crucifi'd *Saviour*, saying they had a splendid God, who appear'd to them in glory every Morning. In the third Temple near the River *Taciquaque* in *Peru*, which exceeded the other two, they worshipp'd Thunder by the Name of *Chuquilla*, *Catuilla*, and *Intillapa*, which the *Peruvians* believ'd to be a Man that Commanded the Air, and who being Arm'd with a Club and Sling, throws down Rain, Hail, and Snow from the Clouds, and shooting Bullets through the lower Region, causes Thunder and Lightning: They worshipp'd him after the same manner as they did *Viracocha* and the Sun, with holding up of a thing like a Glove, and sometimes Offering, especially in *Cusco*, living Children: Also they ador'd the Earth of which they made the Goddess *Bathamama*; also *Mamacocha*, the God of the Sea. The Rainbowe, which the *Ingas* carried between two Serpents for their Arms, was also religiously worshipp'd. Amongst the Stars they imagin'd *Colca*, by us call'd *Aries*, or the *Ram*, as chief; yet held several others of peculiar Denomination, in veneration, of which they crav'd such things as they wanted. The Shepherds ador'd the Star *Nereuchilla*, or *Capricorn*, whom they judge to Rule over the Beasts. Others worshipp'd *Machacuay*, which the *European* Astronomers call the *Serpent*, as commanding Serpents and Dragons, that they might receive no hurt from them. Tygers, Lyons, and Bears, were Rul'd by the Star *Chuquichinchag*; wherefore those who would walk free from those ravenous Beasts, lifted up folded Hands to the Constellations representing the same. They believ'd that there was no Creature living on Earth, whose Likeness the Heavens could not afford; and that those which were on Earth were under the influence of those in Heaven: from hence proceeded the Names of the Stars *Chacana*, *Topatatca*, *Mamana*, *Mirma*, and others. They likewise attributed a kind of Divinity to Fountains, Rivers, Rocks, Mountains, some kinds of Herbs, Roots, and especially the *Papas*, of

of a ſtrange ſhape, and had a veneration for all manner of Creatures that were of an unuſual form. When they travell'd they ſtrew'd Shoes, Plumes of Feathers, and *Cocoa* in all croſs Ways and tops of Hills, by them call'd *Apachitas*; and if they want the fore-mention'd things, then they throw a Stone for an Offering, from whence it proceeds, that in all croſs Ways, and on the tops of Hills, lie heaps of Stones, which are accounted holy.

The like fond veneration of Stones the *Saracens* are ſaid antiently to have had, upon a Tradition, That *Abraham* had enjoy'd *Agar* upon a Stone, and that according to *Euthymius* and *Libanius*, he ty'd his Cammel to a Stone when he went to Offer his Son *Iſaac*.

The Images of their deceaſed *Ingas*, which they call'd *Guaoiqui*, were had in great honor, and carried with them to the Wars, and up and down in Proceſſionings, and call'd upon for fruitful Seaſons.

The Immortality of the Soul, the giving of Puniſhments to the Wicked, and of Rewards to thoſe that do well, was generally believ'd amongſt the *Peruvians*, but not the Reſurrection of the Dead. Many ſuffer'd themſelves to be buried with their Friends, that they might accompany them to the other World. When the Inga *Guaynacava* was buried, above a thouſand of his Courtiers Sung ſeveral Songs, kept a great Feaſt, and went with great joy to be buried with him, that ſo they might ſerve their King on the other ſide of the Mountains. They Offer'd likewiſe a great number of Children, and with their Blood croſs'd their Faces from one Ear to another: But this barbarous Offering was never us'd but at the Death of prime Perſons of Quality; for the meaner ſort of People ſet onely Meat on the Graves, and gave the Dead two Sutes of Apparel, put Money in their Mouthes and Hands; for they believ'd that the Souls ranging up and down from place to place, ſuffer'd many inconveniences.

The *Peruvians* believ'd the Immortality of the Soul.

The *Peruvian* Images conſiſted generally of Gold, Silver, Stone, or Wood, all of them ſtrangely deform'd: Some of them were ſaid to give Reſponces like the Oracle at *Delphos* and *Dodona*, chiefly in the Temple *Pacachama*, whoſe greatneſs is ſufficiently manifeſt by the Ruines of its Walls beyond *Lima*, where *Franciſcus Pizarrus* got an invaluable Treaſure. Each *Peruvian* Province had a Temple, beſides which, in the Cities, Villages, and Hamlets, were Chappels of Eaſe, into which the Prieſts went at Night with their Backs towards the Idol, bended Heads and Bodies; in which poſture they requeſted to know future Events, and were many times anſwer'd (if we may believe their Reports) in a terrible Voice. The great Temple at *Cuſco*, wherein the *Ingas* had plac'd all the *Peruvian* Idols, is now turn'd into a *Dominican* Cloyſter. In each Province of *Peru* was alſo a Nunnery (if we may ſo term it) or Habitation of devoted Virgins, call'd *Allaguau*, i. e. *A Houſe of the Choiceſt*, over which was plac'd a Governor nam'd *Appopanaca*, to whom none durſt deny their Daughters; ſome of which were ſtyl'd *Wives of the Sun*, and others Servant-Maids to the ſame: The Wives Cloth'd in Embroyder'd Coats, adorn'd the Temple, whileſt the Maids kept clean the Walls and Floor. When they attain'd to fourteen Years of Age, ſome were choſen out from the reſt, and oblig'd to perpetual Virginity and ſolitude of Life in their Chappels; which ſacred Obligation if they broke by ſuffering any to Lie with them, they were buried alive after the manner of the Veſtal Virgins, the Ceremony whereof is related by *Plutarch*: Others were oblig'd to make daily Offerings; others to make peculiar Sacrifices for the *Inga*'s Health, and happy Events in War; many alſo were employ'd in the Court-Service to wait upon the *Inga's* Wife or Concubines; and thoſe being abſolv'd from their Vow, were oftimes Married to Courtiers. Theſe Nunneries were Endow'd with great Revenues from

Their Oracle.

Their Nunneries.

Their Offerings. from the *Chacaras*, or Church-Lands. Their Offerings were (for ſometimes they Offer'd to their Idols the highly eſteem'd Herb *Cocoa*, *Maiz*, ſeveral colour'd Plumes, Sea-Monſters, Gold and Silver Images of Beaſts, fine Clothes call'd *Cumbi*, Sweet-wood, and Tallow to burn) either to have ſucceſs in their Journeys, Trades, or for the preſervation of Health, or to obtain a plentiful Harveſt. But their uſual Offerings were *Cuces*, a ſort of Toads, which were eaten by the *Peruvians*. When they were to do any Buſineſs of conſequence, then Perſons of Quality kill'd their Sheep *Pacos*, not without ſtrange obſervation of the colour and number of them, as alſo of the time; all which things well conſider'd, they took the Sheep and laid it croſs their right Arm, turn'd the Face thereof towards the Sun, and mutter'd ſeveral words to themſelves according to the colour; for if it was ſpotted grey, they ſpoke to *Chuquilla*, or Thunder; if white and ſhort Fleec'd, to the Sun; if well Fleec'd, to *Viracocha*. In *Cuſco* they Offer'd daily a ſhort-fleec'd Sheep to the Sun in this manner: Making a great Fire call'd *Vibbacaronca*, the Prieſts threw the Sheep and four Baskets of *Cocoa* into it. Their Sacrifices *Cozocovicca* and *Sapovicca*, to obtain Conqueſts, were alſo very ſtrange: for they gather'd out of *Puna* (which is a deſolate place) ſeveral ſorts of Brambles and Buſhes nam'd *Ganilli*, which being all ſet on fire, they went about the Fire with round Stones in their Hands, on which were painted Serpents, Lyons, Toads, and Tygers, crying, *Uſachum, grant us Conqueſt*, together with this Prayer, *Deſtroy, O Creator, the power of our Enemies Gods*; which ſaid, ſeveral ſtarv'd Sheep were brought out, which for that reaſon they call'd *Urca*; whoſe Hearts having torn out they began their Prayers afreſh, ſaying, *Mighty* Viracocha, *thus do thou pull out the Hearts of our Enemies*. For the proſperity of the *Ingas* they kill'd in an open Field black Dogs, by them call'd *Appurucos*, whoſe Fleſh was eaten with many Ceremonies by People appointed for that purpoſe. They made Offerings alſo to the Fountains, Rivers, Brooks, and Sea-ſhells, under pretence that thoſe Shells were Daughters of the Ocean, and the Ocean the Father of Streams and Springs; when they had Sow'n their Fields, their Prieſts, choſe to that Office, went from Houſe to Houſe to gather ſuch Offerings as every one was pleas'd to give; which they laid at the Banks of ſeveral Sluces, at the time when the Water began to riſe there, thinking by that Oblation to keep them from over-flowing their Lands, and waſhing away their Seed. In all places where two Rivers joyn'd together they waſh'd themſelves, having firſt bedaub'd themſelves all over with ſtamp'd *Maiz*, and afterwards look'd upon themſelves as well purg'd from Sin; which power they aſcrib'd to their Baths. To ſtrangle Children between four and ten years of Age was never us'd, unleſs upon the *Inga*'s being ſick, or when he receiv'd the Royal Taſſel, that from the death of the Children he might receive Health, or Reign proſperouſly. The fore-mention'd Nuns that were choſe to attend on the King's, were alſo ſtrangled when the *Inga* was ſick; nay, ſometimes a Father would Offer his Son to *Viracocha*, on the Sun-Prieſt's ſuggeſtion, That by his Son's death he would recover from his Sickneſs, Praying to the forementioned Deity, that they would be pleas'd to ſave the ſick Father, becauſe the Son had with his Death paid for his Fathers.

This kind of Cruelty the Devil ſeem'd to prompt the *Heathens* to, by making uſe of *Abraham*'s Example, who prepar'd his Son *Iſaac* for a Sacrifice on Mount *Moria*; and that it was a Practice amongſt the antient *Ammonites* and *Moabites*, and other *Heathens* (by which even the Children of *Iſrael* were apt to be ſeduc'd) appears from the Scripture it ſelf: the Ceremonies of which bruitiſh Cuſtoms, with the ſeven Brazen Chambers of *Moloch*, may be ſeen deſcrib'd by *Rabbi* Solomon.

Their High Feaſts. The high Feaſt *Capacrayne*, which the *Peruvians* kept in the firſt Moneth *Rayme*,

agreeing

agreeing with our *December*, deserves serious observation: for as long as the Feast lasted, no Stranger was suffer'd to Lodge in *Cusco*, whither they all flock'd again after the Feast was over, to receive Cakes made by the *Mamaconas* (an Order of Nuns) of *Maiz* and the warm Blood of a white Ram, and were distributed by certain Priests (Extracted from the Royal Family *Iluqui Yupangui*) who carrying them up and down in Golden Dishes, gave every one of a Company one, saying at the delivery of it, *If you do not Reverence the Sun and* Inga, *this Food will witness against you to your Ruine; but if you worship them, then their Bodies will by this Pledge be united to yours:* after which those that had eaten of the Cakes promis'd Obedience, and thank'd the Sun and *Inga* for their Food.

At the fore-mention'd *Chasquis* a course was taken to carry all that desir'd, to every Temple through the whole Kingdom of *Peru*, where the Inhabitants receiv'd them with great Reverence, having before confess'd all their sins to their *Yahuries*, or Father-Confessors, who being chosen to that Office with a great deal of Ceremony, impos'd greater or lesser Penances, according to the sins of the Penitent: those that were suspected to have conceal'd any of their sins, were put to cast Lots, or had the Entrails of the Beasts which they had kill'd to that purpose consulted about them, and thereby were discover'd if they had conceal'd any of their sins; which whenever it hapned, the Priests falling upon the false Penitents, thump'd them with a Stone on their Backs so long, till they had confess'd all their Faults, which the Priest was not to reveal on pain of Death, but to make Expiatory Offerings. The sins about which they were Examin'd, were chiefly Theft, Murder, Adultery, preparing of Poyson, or sleighting their *Inga* or Gods; for each of which Transgressions they had several kinds of Punishments. When the *Inga* fell sick, all People in general were forc'd to come and make Confession of their sins; also every one went to his Confessor when he was in trouble, or expected some Misfortune to befall him: The *Inga* himself Confess'd his sins to none but the Sun, which he desir'd to relate to *Viracocha*, and to beg pardon of him for the same; which done, he bath'd himself in a running Stream, and cry'd, *I have made my sins known to thee, O Sun; do thou, O Ri-*

Their manner of Confessions.

O River, wash away mine Iniquities, and discharge them into the Sea, that they may never be more laid to my charge: which custom of Bathing, call'd *Opacuna*, was also us'd by all other Penitents. A Father losing his Son by Death, was censur'd for a great Sinner, wherefore he could not be permitted to be Confess'd before he had been whipp'd with Nettles by a cetain ill-look'd Officer appointed for that end; after which their Fathers *Ychuris* enjoyn'd such Penances as they thought fit; some were order'd to fast several days; others to pay rich Garments, Silver, Gold, or the like; others receiv'd a certain number of Blows; some were condemn'd to live on the Mountains, excluded from the society of all Men. If their Sorcerers at any time foretold a Fathers Death, then he immediately Sacrifis'd his Son, that with his Death he might buy his own Life. No People were more respected than their Soothsayers, as Men that could discover private Thefts, Accidents that hapned in remote Countreys, and also future Events, and so far their Credit amongst the Vulgar carried them, that they undertook to tell the *Spaniards* when their Countrey-men should be Conquerors, and when defeated in the War they maintain'd against the *Netherlanders*. There were also cunning Women, who making themselves dead Drunk with *Chica*, with which they mix'd the Herb *Viloa*, and afterwards coming to themselves again, answer'd all the Questions that were proposed to them.

Their Penances.

The Esteem of their Soothsayers.

Their monthly Feasts.

The *Peruvians* kept two sorts of Feasts, the first at certain times, the others on special occasions; the set-Feasts were kept Monethly; on the first Moneth *Rayme*, agreeing with our last Moneth *December*, as aforesaid, they kept the great Feast *Capacrayme*, on which they brought Multitudes of Sheep and Lambs for Burnt-offerings, besides Silver and Gold. Not far from the Fire stood three Carv'd Images of the Sun, and three others representing Thunder; and this was generally the Day of the Installation of the young *Inga's*, which was after this manner: The chief Priest boring a Hole through his Ear, cover'd the upper part of his Body with the holy Cloth *Guaras*, whilest the inferior Priests whipt him with knotted Cords, and painted his Face with the Blood. During these Ceremonies no Stranger was suffer'd to remain in *Cusco*, but after the Feast was ended they all return'd, and as before, receiv'd Cakes bak'd of *Maiz* and Blood, as a testimony that they lov'd and honor'd the *Inga*.

The three Images of the Sun before-mention'd they call'd *Apointi, Churiunti*, and *Intiquaoqui*, that is, *Father-Sun, Son-Sun*, and *Brother-Sun*. In like manner they nam'd the three Images of Thunder, *Chuquilla, Catuilla*, and *Intillapa*; from which *Acosta* judges that the Devil had obscurely taught the *Peruvians* the Mysteries of the holy *Sacrament* and *Trinity*, (that their glory might be eclips'd by Idolatrous Errors) especially the last, which seems plainly to be signifi'd by the *Peruvian* Deity *Tangatanga*, whom they affirm'd to be One in Three, and Three in One. And that other Nations also had a glimpse of the same may be collected from *Philip Cluverius*, who endeavors to demonstrate, that the antient *Germans* and *Gauls* obscurely ador'd the *Trinity* in the midst of their *Heathenism*, under the notion of *Sun, Moon*, and *Fire*, the Sun signifying the *Father*, the Moon the *Son*, and the Fire the *Holy-Ghost*; to confirm which he makes use of *Cæsar's* Testimony, *viz. They onely esteem those Gods whom they see, and those that assist them*, viz. *the* Sun, Vulcan, *and the* Moon; *for they have never heard any thing concerning any other Gods. Diodorus Siculus* seems also to ascribe a glimpse of this Mystery to the *Egyptians*, when he says, That the antientest People in *Egypt*, when they view'd the World, and were amaz'd at all things on the Earth, they judg'd that two Gods Govern'd them all, *viz.* the *Sun* and *Moon*, by whom all things flourish'd and encreas'd; to whom they added a third, namely *Fire*, to which they attributed a Divinity, as conducing much to the increase and growth of

all things. The *Moon*, which was alſo call'd *Juno*, they judg'd to be the Offspring of God, (for Son and Daughter were promiſcuouſly taken) who, according to *Homer*, Marrying with *Jupiter*, brought forth *Vulcan*, which might haply be to them a Type or Figure of the *Holy-Ghoſt*, proceeding from the *Father* and *Son*: *Vulcan* was by her plac'd a Preſident over the Fire, by which the *Heathens* ſeem'd to imitate the fiery Power of the *Holy-Ghoſt*, purifying and cleanſing all things: and this cleanſing Power was aim'd at by *Romulus*, when, according to *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſenſis*, he commanded his Soldiers to leap through a Fire made before his Tent, that ſo they might be purifi'd from all their Crimes. But it may be thought ſtrange, that the *Peruvians*, *Germans*, or *Egyptians*, loſt in a Wood of groſs Idolatry, could have any apprehenſion, though never ſo obſcure, of the holy *Trinity*, when as the moſt nice and curious *Greek* and *Roman* Wits have made ſuch groſs miſtakes concerning God. But to return again to the *Peruvians*: They kept their ſecond Feaſt in the ſecond Moneth *Camay*, on which they threw the Aſhes of their Offerings into the River, and follow'd them on the Shore for the ſpace of five Leagues, praying the River to carry the Aſhes to the Sea, where *Viracocha* would receive them. In the third and fourth Moneths they kill'd a hundred and ten black ſpotted and grey Sheep. In the beginning of *May* (by the *Peruvians* call'd *Hatuncuzqui*) they gather'd in their *Maiz*, and kept the Feaſt *Aymorai*; after which they return'd home Singing from their Fields, call'd *Chacra*, and carried a great heap of *Maiz* with them, nam'd *Perua*, wrapping it up in rich Garments; three Nights they continu'd their Ceremonies, imploring the *Perua* to preſerve their Harveſt of *Maiz* from any damage that might chance to come to it, and alſo to let that grow proſperouſly which they ſhould Plant next. Laſtly, their Sorcerers conſulted whether the *Perua* could laſt till the next year? to which if they were anſwer'd *No*, they carried it into the Fields, and burning it, made a new *Perua*, which when they knew to be ſufficient to laſt good a year, they carried it to the Granary in great triumph. In the ſeventh Moneth *Ancayacuzqui*, they kept the Feaſt call'd *Intraymi*, with a hundred Sheep, in honor of the Sun. They alſo made ſeveral Images of the Wood *Quimia*, which they put in rich Habits,

Their Harveſt Ceremonies.

Habits, strew'd the Ways with Flowers, Danc'd a strange Dance nam'd *Cayo*, Singing several Songs. Persons of Quality put Golden Plates about their Knees, as the common People painted them with divers Colours. In the eighth Moneth *Chahua* they kept the high Feast *Huarqui*, on which they Offer'd a hundred grey Sheep; the like number, but of a Chesnut colour, they Offer'd the following Moneth *Yupaquis*, besides a thousand *Cuies*, that the Air, Water, or Sun, might not spoil their Plants. Their Feast *Situa* they kept on the tenth Moneth *Coyaraymi* after this manner: They gather'd all together on the first day before the Moon rose, which no sooner appear'd, but they made a terrible noise, beat one another with lighted Torches, then wash'd the Dirt from their Bodies, and made themselves Drunk for four Days together. The eleventh Moneth *Armaraimi*, was nam'd *Punchaiquis*, from the Feast they kept therein, on which (besides the usual Offerings of eight hundred Sheep) they ty'd a black Sheep to a Post without Meat, till such time as there fell store of Dew. Their Feast call'd *Raymicantara Raiquis*, was kept in the last Moneth *Ayamara*, on which their Youth were bor'd through the Ears.

Their Feast Ytri.

Amongst the high Feasts which were kept on great occasions, the chiefest was *Ytri*, against which they all made new Clothes after a peculiar fashion, wearing their Cloaks muffled about their Heads; in which manner they walked leisurely a whole Day and a Night; during which time none durst either Eat or Drink, or open his Eyes: But after this serious Processioning follow'd four days of extravagancy, as Drinking, Dancing, and the like. In their Dances, which were to the sound of Drums, Pipes, and Horns, they imitated all manner of Trades by strange motions of their Bodies, besides divers other Frolicks and May-games which they us'd at such times of Mirth and Festivity: But since the *Spaniards* conquer'd *Peru*, all these *Heathenish* Customs have been laid aside.

The Destruction of the old Empire of Peru foretold.

As to the Prognostications and Fore-runners of the destruction of the old Empire of *Peru*, it is reported, that *Guaynacava*, Father of the last King *Attabaliba*, lying on his Death-bed in *Quito*, said to his Princes, *This Realm, at present rais'd to the highest top of Eminency, is hastning towards its Ruine; and though our Kingdom remain as yet freee from foreign Invasion, the Countreys round about are already conquer'd and in Slavery: The Gods have call'd strange People from unknown Regions, who by degrees will reach us also. With me, who am the twelfth* Inga, *dies the Dominion of the mighty* Peru. *A People of other Fashions and Religion will subvert our Religion, Laws and Government, and bring us under subjection to them.* There were also Signs and Prodigies that portended the Dissolution of this Empire; amongst the rest a great Eruption in the Province of *Tacinga*, which rending the Earth asunder vomited up Flames of Fire; nor was it long e're they were fulfill'd, for whilest the *Peruvians* were making of Offerings to *Viracocha* for the delivery of their imprison'd King *Huascar*, News was brought to *Cusco* of *Attabaliba*'s being taken; the Particulars whereof, with other Matters touching the Conquest of this Kingdom by the *Spaniards*, and how they pillag'd the Countrey, murder'd the Inhabitants, and enrich'd themselves with their inestimable Treasures, shall in order be related.

By whom Peru was first discover'd to the Spaniards

The first that gave the *Spaniards* notice of *Peru*, was an *Indian* Prince call'd *Panguinaco*, who having been taken Prisoner, inform'd *Vasquez Nunnez* of the abundance of Gold and Silver which was to be had there, who resolv'd to venture through a thousand Dangers into the South Sea. After which *Francisco Pizarro*, *Ferdinand de Lugue*, and *Diego de Almagro*, consulted upon this great Design, *Anno* 1525. *Pizarrus* being order'd to Sail before with a Ship carrying a hundred and fourteen Men, and *Almagro* to follow with a Vessel carrying seventy Men, whilest *De Lugue* staid to manage the Affairs at home. Fifty Leagues Southward from *Panama*, *Pizarrus* found a

small

FRANCISCO PISARRO

ſmall Neck of Land nam'd *Peru*, from which it is moſt probable that great Kingdom afterwards receiv'd its Denomination, though many deduce it from the River *Beru*, as before mention'd: Thence Sailing to the main Continent of *Peru*, and Landing, he loſt ſeveral of his Men, and being himſelf deſperately wounded, return'd with ill ſucceſs, whileſt *Almagro* miſſing of him, Landed afterwards in the ſame place, and alſo loſt ſeveral of his Men, and one of his own Eyes: yet not long after they renew'd their Deſign, carrying with them in two Ships and three Boats, three hundred ſtout Men, which all ſuffer'd extream Hunger, and had they not happily gotten ſome Sea-Crabs, they had without doubt all of them periſh'd: at laſt Landing on the Coaſt of *Catamez*, they were Encountred by a People whoſe Faces were hung full of Golden Nails, and daily loſt more and more of their Men; upon which ill Succeſſes the new *American* Vice-Roy forbad the farther diſcovery of *Peru*, and call'd home the remaining part from the Iſland *Gallo*, ſo that *Pizarro* kept with him but twelve Men, with whom he went to the deſolate Iſle *Gorgona*, where he liv'd on Sea-Snails, till he receiv'd Proviſions from *Panama*; after which they ſpent two years in making farther Diſcoveries upon the Coaſts of *Peru*: During which time he viſited the Queen *Capullana*, and diſcover'd a mighty Palace, where three of the twelve Men were kill'd, whoſe Memory deſerves to live for ever, becauſe the World owes to their unheard-of Valor the Diſcovery of the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*; but there are onely left Recorded the Names of thoſe nine Worthies who ſurviv'd that Exploit, which were theſe following, *Nicholas de Rivera*, *Peter de Candia*, *Juan Torre*, *Alonzo Briſeni*, *Chriſtophero Peralca*, *Alonzo de Truxillo*, *Franciſco Cuellar*, *Alonzo Molina*, and the Pilot *Bartholomeo Ruyz*: With theſe nine *Pizarro* Landed on the Iſle *Puna*, inhabited by a valiant People, who us'd Bowes, Darts, Silver Knives, and Pikes tipt with Gold: From thence he ſteer'd his Courſe unto the Haven *Tumbez*, where *Peter de Candia* Landing, was met by forty thouſand of the Inhabitants, who conducted him to the Temple of the Sun, built by the *Inga Guaynacava*, and adorn'd in the in-ſide with Golden Plates. Not long after which *Pizarro* was by an Order from the *Spaniſh* Court made Governor of *Peru*, to the great diſcontent of *Almagro*; which Difference being decided, *Pizarro* ſet out again with two hundred and fifty Foot, beſides Horſe, with which he Landed a hundred Leagues lower than before, where he got a great Maſs of Gold and ſome Emeraulds of the *Caſique*, all which he ſent to *Panama*, thereby to ſtir up the People to come to *Peru* to his aſſiſtance; where thoſe that were at preſent on the Place, beſides other great Hardſhips which they ſuffer'd, were miſerably plagued with Ulcers in their Faces; yet they proſecuted their Conqueſt as well as they could with what ſmall Power was left them, and had newly taken *Puerto Viejo* when Captain *Bevalcazar* and *Juan Florez* brought freſh Supplies of Men and Horſe; with which Recruit *Pizarro* conquer'd the Valley of *Tumbez*; from whence they Sail'd over to the Iſland *Punas*, where the friendly Entertainment they met with at firſt, turn'd ſoon after into a bloody Battel: for the *Spaniards* not forbearing to prie into every Houſe, and committing many Outrages, were ſet upon by the Natives, whom having at laſt ſubdu'd, and being again ſupply'd with new Forces by *Ferdinando Sotto* from *Nicaragua*, they return'd to *Tumbez*, where the Countrey was all in Arms upon the Report of the *Spaniards* Cruelties committed on the Iſland *Puna*, inſomuch that they Offer'd all thoſe whom they took alive to their Gods, and ſlew as many as they could conveniently meet with. *Pizarro* having ſtay'd about twenty days, went with his Brothers *Juan* and *Gonſalves*, the Captains *Sotto* and *Bevalcazar*, and fifty Horſe over the River *Ambato* about Mid-night, through a thorny Way betwixt Mountains, and about Break-of-day fell upon the *Tumbezan* Army, and having ſetled things pretty

Great Difficulties in the Diſcovery of *Peru*.

Pizarro made Governor of *Peru*.

well in those Parts, he built the City *St. Michael* in the Countrey *Tangazara*, along the River *De la Chira*, where he was Complemented by two Agents from *Cusco*, who desiring Aid in *Huascar*'s Name against his Brother *Attabaliba*, receiv'd for Answer, That he was going to *Caxamalca*, as indeed he was, to find *Attabaliba* there; whose Commands that he should not approach prov'd all in vain: for *Pizarro*, under pretence of Complementing him in his Catholick Majesty's Name, was no sooner admitted to his Presence, but he took him Prisoner, and set for a Ransom upon him as much Gold as a Room of fifty four Foot long and nine Foot broad was able to contain, as high as he could just reach with his Hand held up: But the Gold coming slower than was expected, *Pizarro* was much incens'd thereat, whom *Attabaliba* endeavoring to pacifie, alledg'd, That it could not possibly come sooner, because the Way between *Caxamalca* and *Cusco*, from whence the Gold was to be fetch'd, was at a great distance: The truth whereof *Pizarro* resolving to try, sent *Sotto* and *Peter del Bara* to *Cusco* in Chairs, carried by *Peruvians* exceeding swift of Foot, and who if they tir'd were successively reliev'd by others that attended, without so much as setting down the Chair; being got about half way, they met with *Attabaliba*'s Captain *Cilucuchuma*, he having taken *Huascar* Prisoner, who requested *Sotto* and *Baro* that they would be pleas'd to deliver him out of the Hands of his blood-thirsty Brother, for which kindness he would pay three times as much Gold as *Attabaliba* had promis'd, who was not able to give any thing else but the Golden Plates which were in the Temple of the Sun in *Cusco*; whereas *Huascar* had all the Treasure that was left by *Guaynacava*; which indeed was true, for *Huascar* had caus'd it privately to be buried, and put to death those that did it, that so he might keep the place conceal'd where it lay; insomuch that none could ever find it out to this day, though the *Spaniards* have tortur'd the *Indians* with all imaginable cruelty, to make them discover the place. But *Attabaliba* inform'd by *Pizarro* of *Huascar*'s Imprisonment, seem'd to be exceeding sorry, and said, *I am much troubled at the News of my Captain's laying violent Hands on my Brother* Huascar, *whom I acknowledge my eldest Brother, and both of the same Father and Mother; but I suppose he has no design to kill him, but onely keeps him Prisoner, to bring him to grant me peaceably to enjoy the Kingdom of* Quito, *of late brought under subjection of the* Peruvian *Crown.* *Pizarro* not observing *Attabaliba*'s subtilty (who design'd nothing but *Huascar*'s Death, out of fear that the *Spaniards* upon his liberal promises to them, might promote him to the Throne) comforted him as well as he could: whereupon *Attabaliba* supposing that *Pizarro* would be little concern'd at the killing of his Brother *Huascar*, gave speedy Order that he should be burnt alive, which accordingly was put into execution; but before he was brought to the Fire, he foretold his Brother *Attabaliba*'s cruel Death. During which time *Almagro* came with fresh Supplies from *Panama*, eager to have a share of the fore-mention'd Ransom, which at last was paid with overplus; for by daily bringing in of Baskets of Gold, the Chamber was fill'd up to the very top; but though *Attabaliba* had more than perform'd his Promise, yet Sentence of Death was pronounc'd against him presently after he had been Baptiz'd: the Reasons of which wicked and rash Condemnation were two; first the false Accusation of a *Peruvian* Interpreter call'd *Philippillo*, who desir'd his Death, that then he might with the more freedom enjoy one of his Wives; for *Attabaliba* mistrusting the same, had complain'd thereof to *Pizarro*, saying, *That his Imprisonment was not so grievous to him, as the thoughts of the Adultery, acted against the strict Laws of his Countrey*; the Defiler of an *Inga*'s Bed being not onely to be burnt with the Adulterers, but also the whole Families of them, to the least Infant, their Houses to be rac'd to the Ground, and their Land sow'n with Salt, as for ever curs'd. The second cause

Pizarro taking *Attabaliba* Prisoner, puts a vast Ransom upon him.

Huascar burnt by Order of his Brother *Attabaliba*.

Attabaliba put to death by the *Spaniards*.

cause of *Attabaliba*'s Death is laid on *Almagro*, who came to *Peru* with new Forces, and who fearing that none of the Gold which *Attabaliba* had the delivery of, would fall to his share, as not having been in the Battel where *Attabaliba* was taken, therefore order'd him to be suddenly Strangled, that so the Booty might be equally divided. Not long after *Pizarro* conquering *Cusco*, got no less Treasure than at *Caxamalca*. Here the Reign of the *Peruvian Inga's* ceased, with which before no Kings that ever Govern'd in the World were able to compare in Riches and Glory. Their Palaces were round about adorn'd with Golden Images; and they never ate but out of Golden Vessels, spitting in the Hands of beautiful young Women of Noble Extract, were worshipp'd like Gods both whilest living and when dead, all their Subjects being their Slaves, and they the sole Lords of the whole Realm. In the interim *Bevalcazar* march'd from the new City *St. Michael*, with a hundred and twenty Foot and eighty Horse, to assist the *Cannares* against one of *Attabaliba*'s Generals, who having spoil'd the Ways by digging Pits, and covering them over with Bushes, resisted them in several places: then marching to *Quito* he burnt the City, after having kill'd a hundred of the Natives, because they laughed at the *Spaniards* Arrival. Afterwards joyning with *Almagro*, he went back to *Cusco*, whither on the Way he had News of *Quisquis*, *Attabaliba*'s General, and of his Brother *Guaypalcon*, who making use of a Rock, threw down great Stones, by the *Peruvians* call'd *Galgas*, which in their Fall hitting others, brought down a great number with them, by which means he not onely defended the Place for the present, but kill'd fourteen *Spaniards*; nevertheless distrusting his ability to keep it, he retreated to a steep Mountain about Midnight, at the Foot whereof a Passage led over a deep River, where he burnt all his Luggage that he could not carry with him; also above fifteen thousand Sheep and four thousand Prisoners, became wholly at the Discretion of *Almagro*, who leaving there Captain *Martin Astete*, order'd him to build the Town *Truxillo*: In the mean time *Quisquis* was put to flight by *Pizarro*, and went to *Quito*, where he lost many People, that were kill'd by *Bevalcazar*'s Guard; yet those that were remaining chose rather to Fight to the last, than flye through Wildernesses, and there be starv'd to death; which *Quisquis* contradicting, was Stabb'd by his Captain *Guappalau*, and immediately after cut to pieces. As soon as these Stirs were quieted, *Pizarro* began to build the City *Los Reyos*, near a convenient Haven of the Southern Ocean, whilest *Almagro* marching to *Chili* with two Troops of Horse, and five hundred Foot, return'd without doing any thing remarkable, except his taking the Interpreter *Philippillo*, (whom he caus'd to be cut into four pieces) and his maintaining several Battels against the *Chileses*, clad in Sea-Wolves Skins. In this Journey he lost several of his Men on the Snowy Mountains. About this time a Ship fitted out by *Gabriel Carvajal*, Bishop of *Placentia*, Sailing through the *Straights* of *Magellan*, ran into the Haven *Los Reyos*, out of which the first Rats swam ashore that ever were in *Peru*, by which the Countrey since suffering much damage, the Inhabitants call'd them *Ococha*, that is, *Sinful Creatures*. Now all things on the *Spaniards* side were tending to a quiet possession, when a new Accident arose, which had like to have spoil'd all, for *Mango Inga*, *Attabaliba*'s Brother, being releas'd out of Prison by *Juan Pizarro*, obtain'd leave to go to *Yucaya*, to fetch the famous Golden Image *Machys*, representing his Father *Guaynacava*: but he having now gotten his Liberty slew all the *Spaniards* which work'd in the Gold-Mines, took the Castle of *Cusco* by Storm, as also the City, after a Siege of eight Moneths; which nevertheless was by *Francisco Pizarro* soon re-taken, and *Mango* forc'd to flye into the Mountains *Andes*, after he had kill'd several of *Almagro*'s Men; soon after *Almagro* about Midnight getting over the Walls, and taking *Ferdinando* and *Gonsalvo Pizarro*, and

Attabaliba strangled by *Almagro*'s Order.

The antient Splendor of the *Peruvian Ingas*.

Quisquis, *Attabaliba*'s General, stabb'd and cut in pieces.

Mango Inga releas'd out of Prison, sets upon the *Spaniards*, and is at last put to flight.

Alphonso Alvarado Prisoners, condemn'd them all three to die, caus'd himself to be proclaim'd Governor, and gave the Royal Tassel to *Paulo Inga*, whilest *Gonsalvo* and *Alvarado* breaking Prison, inform'd *Francisco Pizarro* thereof (who then had obtain'd the Title of *Marquess*, and for an Inheritance, the Province *Attabillos*;) he was exceedingly troubled for his Brother *Ferdinand*, whose Enlargement he thought would be best procur'd by making Peace with *Almagro*, and the sooner, because the *Peruvians* began to rebel against the *Spaniards* in most places, slew divers Companies of them; amongst whom *Diego Pizarro* was set upon in a narrow Path call'd *Laucesta Parcos*, and amongst the Mountains lost seventy Horsemen; and *Gonsalvo de Tapico* sav'd not one of eighty Horse. Also the *Peruvians* set upon three hundred Troopers, Commanded by the Generals of the Horse, *Morgoveio* and *Gaeti*, in a narrow Path, and rowl'd down great Stones from the tops of the Mountains both before and behind them, so killing both Horse and Man before they could put themselves into a posture of Defence, insomuch that none escap'd with Life but two Troopers. *Francisco de Godoy*, sent out of *Los Reyos* with forty five Horse, upon Discoveries, return'd also with great loss, being pursu'd twenty Leagues by the *Peruvians*; against whom *Peter de Lerma* being sent out with sixty Horse, fought a whole day with them, and though few of his Men were kill'd, yet many were wounded, and several taken: The victorious *Peruvians* retreating to the top of a sandy Mountain in the Night, Offer'd the *Spaniards* they had taken Prisoners, as a testimony of thanks, to *Viracocha*, and afterwards stood drawn up near the City *Los Reyos* by the General *Tyzopangui*. The Marquess thus beset round, sent for Aid from *New Spain* and *Truxillo*, and also for *Alphonso Alvarado* to come back, who had been sent to discover the Countrey *Chachepoyos*, and being gotten into a Desart, would without doubt have perish'd for want of Water, had not some Horsemen riding somewhat out of the Way, found Pits with fresh Water: notwithstanding which, five hundred *Inacona's* (for so the *Spaniards* call'd the *Peruvian* Slaves) died for Thirst. He was was afterwards supply'd by *Gomez Tordoya* with two hundred Men, by the help of whom, though encompass'd by the Inhabitants near the Bridge *Lamucacha*, where began a fierce Battel, *Alvarado* was in the end Conqueror.

Several Parties of the Peruvians set upon the Spaniards and overthrow them.

They are beaten by Alvarado.

Whilest the *Spaniards* found so much to do with the *Peruvians*, yet they could not forbear more and more Clashing amongst themselves, the Marquess commanding that *Almagro* should surrender and leave the City *Cusco*; but he refusing to obey, fortifi'd himself on the top of the Mountain *Gaytara*, stopt the Ways by cutting down the Trees: but *Ferdinando Pizarro* getting up to the top along a private Way, made such a confusion amongst them with Bolt-shot, that *Almagro*, who was sick at that time, was forc'd to flye; which being told *Pizarro*, he pursu'd him, and had doubtless utterly defeated him at that bout, had not his Men, benumm'd with marching in the deep Snow, been taken with a Distemper which made them as if they had been all Sea-sick, (for such is the property of the Mountain *Guaytara*) insomuch that they could scarce carry their Arms: Whereupon *Almagro* was advis'd to oppose his Pursuers, and that he need not doubt of the Victory; but he either following his own Dictates, or being counter-advis'd, fortifi'd himself in *Cusco*, whither *Ferdinand* and *Gonsalvo Pizarro* march'd against him. *Rodrigo de Orgonnes* Commanded *Almagro*'s Army, who being sick, lay on the Walls of the City to see the Battel fought. The *Peruvians*, who on each side were in the *Spanish* Service, march'd in the Front: on the twenty sixth of *April*, *Anno* 1538. the Fight began, in which the *Almagrians* did much mischief with Cross-bar shot amongst the *Pizarrians*; yet *Almagro*'s Horse retreated first, being under the Command of *Peter Valdivia*; soon after which the rest of his Army, their Courage also failing, fled to the City; into

Civil War between Pizarro and Almagro.

into which, as soon as *Orgones* being shot in the Head and slain, the Conqueror rush'd after them, and took *Almagro* Prisoner: yet notwithstanding this prosperous beginning, he soon found himself in a great strait, since those which remain'd alive of *Almagro's* Party refus'd to serve *Pizarro*, and murmur'd against him in all places, resolving to take *Almagro* from him by force, besides that *Pizarro's* Soldiers grumbled that they were not paid sufficiently for the many hazards which they had run: wherefore to compose these Troubles as well as possibly he could, he banish'd all whom he thought to be of the opposite Party, sent away the chief of his own mutinous Soldiers with Captain *Peter de Candia*, to discover new Countreys, put *Almagro* to death, and march'd to *Callao*; where being straitned for want of Provision, he made no stay, but got his Army with much ado to *Cusco*. *Gonsalves Pizarro* was likewise so set upon by the Natives, that he lost a considerable number of Men: In short, the *Pizarrans* were defeated in all places, and at length the Marquess, though forewarn'd by his Secretary *Antonio Picado*, was murder'd in his own House in the City of *Lima*, otherwise call'd *De los Reyos*, by a Bastard-Son of *Almagro*, nam'd *Diego*, in the Year 1541; his Body dragg'd to the Church-yard, lay there to every ones view and derision, till *John de Barbara* buried the same. His Father *Gonsalvo Pizarro*, sir-nam'd *The tall Citizen of Truxillo*, Commanding a Company of Foot in *Navarre*, had two lawful Sons, *viz. Ferdinand*, who was murder'd in the *Spanish* Castle *Motta*, and *John* that was slain in *Cusco*, when *Mango Inga* conquer'd the City, the other two, *Gonsalvo* and *Francisco*, being both Bastards; the last of which is said to have been expos'd by his Mother in the Church Porch, and kept alive for several days by sucking of a Sow, till his Father afore-mention'd finding him, and acknowledging him for his Son, put him out to Nurse, and when he was grown up set him to keep Swine; which course of Life he soon left, and following *Alphonsus de Ojeda*, *Balboa*, and *Pedro de Avita* in their Expeditions, he quickly grew rich, and at last came to that heighth of Honor and Command we have heard. *Franciso Martino de Alcantara* was also his Brother by the Mothers side onely. He was a Man who despis'd all Dangers and Hardships, was so well experienc'd in Martial Affairs, that he might well stand in competition with many of the antient Heroes. In *Los Reyos* he built two very artificial Water-Mills, a *Dominican* Cloyster, and another for the Monks *De la Merced*, and likewise a stately Palace for himself: He was both meek and affable; and though he bore the greatest Command in the Emperor's Name over the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*, and got more Riches than ever any of the *Roman*, *Persian*, *Grecian*, or *Assyrian* Monarchs possess'd, yet he went in the same plain kind of Apparel in the heighth of his Grandeur, as when he was but in a low Condition; about his Neck he commonly ty'd a Linnen Hankerchiff, with which he us'd to wipe the Sweat from his Face: in peaceable Intervals he spent whole days in playing at Bowls, without any distinction of Persons, chusing often to play rather with a Sea-man or common Soldier, than a phantastick Gallant: He visited the meanest Citizens, and many times us'd to eat with poor People, to whom he was upon all occasions very noble and liberal; All his Designs he carried on by the strength of meer natural Parts: for he was so very illiterate, that he could neither Write nor Read; his Edicts were Sign'd with his two Marks, betwixt which his Secretary writ *Francisco Pizarro*; he is said to have had a Son which died young by *Attabaliba's* Sister, who came afterwards to be call'd *Donna Angelina*; he died in a very unfortunate time, for upon his good success the *Spanish* Power had grounded their whole Designs, thinking with the *Peruvian* Treasures, as the Sinews of War, to have erected a fifth Monarchy to succeed the fourth of the *Romans*.

The Marquess *Francisco Pizarro* murdered.

His Original and the manner of his Rising.

Pizarro's Murderer, though aiming at the Supream Power, he had a considerable

Party to countenance and aid him, yet he found resistance in many places, not without the loss of many Men on both sides. In which Juncture the Learned *Vacca de Castro* Landed in *Peru*, with a Commission from the Emperor to settle the divided Kingdom of *Peru* in Peace and Quiet; but the young *Almagro* mad to see his Ambition thus cross'd, gave Battel to *Castro* in the Plain of *Chupas*; the Dispute was long and resolute on both sides, and the Night coming on made the Fight the more terrible, in which the Victory inclin'd to *Castro*; however the *Almagrians* stood to it stoutly for a great while, and that chiefly through the valor of the Captains *Balboa* and *Christopher Losa*, who breaking in amongst the *Castreans*, hack'd and hew'd down all they came near, till at last they were forc'd to betake themselves to flight, and had not many of them exchang'd their white Scarfs with the red of the slain *Castreans*, scarce any of them had escap'd from being kill'd in the pursuit, and most of them that did escape were slain the next Morning by the *Peruvians*. *Rodrigo Salazar*, *Almagro*'s Deputy, deliver'd up his Lord to *Castro*, who condemn'd him to death, whereupon he was immediately Beheaded with a Sword. This Battel hapned on the twenty sixth of *September Anno* 1542. when it Froze so hard the following Night, that most of those that were left wounded upon the place, were frozen to death. Thus *Castro* began his Government with Blood, and made it his first Business to make a Discovery by several of his Captains, whom he sent for that purpose, of the Countreys lying Eastward from *Peru*, lying upon the great River *De la Plata*, and the River *Marannon*, where in most places they met onely with salvage People, and for the most part Man-eaters; and in one place where they Landed, a great Fish resembling a Dog came ashore and kill'd several Arm'd Soldiers. A year and a half *Castro* had liv'd in *Cusco*, when at the arrival of the Vice-Roy *Blascus Nunnez Vela*, all things were turn'd topsie-turvy, he being sent thither by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, accompanied by four Councellors, *Diego Sepada*, *Lison Tejada*, *Juan Alvarez*, and *Peter Ortiz*, to curb the *Spaniards* Villanies and Outrages committed against the *Peruvians*, entred *Tumbez Anno* 1544. where he immediately publish'd the Emperor's Edicts, which were to this effect:

Almagro utterly defeated by Vacca de Castro.

Deliver'd up Prisoner by *Salazar*, and Beheaded.

All Peruvians *are to be releas'd from Slavery; no* Spaniard *shall in the least oppress them, nor make use of their Service without rewarding them for the same, nor take any Provisions of them without paying for it.*

The Emperor's Proclamation in behalf of the *Indians*.

This Proclamation was like to put the *Spaniards* into an uproar: for at that time a *Peruvian* Lord was forc'd to allow every Foot-Soldier three Slaves, and a Horseman five, besides Hens, Rabbets, Eggs, the Wine *Azun*, and other Provisions, for nothing. The general Complaints were, *Is this the Reward for our Service which we have shewn to the Emperor? Is not this mighty Kingdom of* Peru *by our Blood and Labor joyn'd to the Imperial Crown? Our Shoulders are grown sore under our Arms, our Bodies made useless with Wounds, and our Limbs lame'd with Bruises. Who shall maintain our Wives and Children, if the* Peruvians, *who according to the Law of Arms are become our Slaves, should not be forc'd to fish for Pearls in the Sea, and dig us Silver out of the Mines, and do us other Service for to maintain us?* But *Vela* being deaf to these Complaints, resolv'd that the Emperor's Commands should be fulfill'd, and that those that spake against them should lose their Lives: and that he might terrifie the generality with the punishment of a few, he caus'd Fryer *Peter* of the Order of the Virgin *Mary* to be Executed in *Truxillo*, *Castro* to be committed to Prison at *Lima*, because he had put *Almagro* to death without Examination, and shut the Gates of *Cusco* when his Agent came before the same. But do what he could, the *Spaniards* generally making Head, utterly refus'd to obey the Emperor's Edicts, and chose *Gonsalvo Pizarro* for their General, who rais'd five hundred Men in compleat Arms in *Cusco*, from whence he march'd

Ill resented by the *Spaniards*.

march'd directly with them to *Los Reyos*, under pretence to deliver a Petition there to the Vice-Roy's Council, about deferring to put the new Edicts in force till the Emperor was better inform'd of the present Condition of the *Peruvian* State; twenty great Field-pieces being also order'd to follow *Pizarro*'s Army, were carried by the *Peruvians* over craggy Mountains; to each Gun without the Carriage were order'd three hundred Men, of whom twelve at a time carried it in their turns a hundred Paces a piece; though several eminent Persons considering the weightiness of the Affair, forsook *Pizarro*'s Party, and went privately to the Vice-Roy, as on the other side, many deserting the Vice-Roy joyn'd with *Pizarro*, who being not a little supply'd by *Peter Puelles* Governor of *Guanaca*, took several of those that had deserted him Prisoners, and put them all to death, whilest the Vice-Roy made what Preparations possibly he could, Hanging many innocent Persons onely on suspicion of holding Correspondency with *Pizarro*, insomuch that there was no end of Murdering on both sides. But *Vela* clashing with his Councellors, because they would not consent that he should ruine *Los Reyos*, resolv'd to do it without them; and to that end to remove the Emperor's Seal, Staple of Trade, and Courts of Judicature to *Truxillo*, and to spoil the Countrey all about; which as he was about to put in Execution, they privately got Captain *Martin Robles*, and *Vela*'s Lifeguard, consisting of a hundred Men, on their side, whilest the common People mutinying broke into the Palace, took *Vela* and carried him to the chief Church in *Los Reyos*, where the four Councellors were assembled, who order'd that the Prisoner should be Shipt and sent away to *Spain*, when *Alvares Cueto* lying in the Harbor with ten Sail, threatned to fall upon the Inhabitants if they would not release the Vice-Roy: whereupon the Councellors well provided with Guns, rais'd several Batteries against his Ships, so that *Cueto* finding himself too weak, set four of his Vessels on fire, and Sail'd with the rest to the Haven *Guavara*; where being set upon by *Diego Garzias*, he was forc'd to deliver the remaining part of his Fleet up to the Councellors, who sent *Vela* away with the same, under the Command of *Didaco Alvaradez*. But *Pizarro*, who till this time had pretended that he sought nothing else but *Vela*'s Departure, march'd close to the Walls of *Los Reyos* with twelve hundred Men, Hang'd three Citizens upon a Tree, requir'd the Councellors to grant him Letters Patents, by which he might be acknowledg'd for the Supream Governor of *Peru*, which if they refus'd, he threatned to put all that were in the City to the Sword; and upon Consultation it was judg'd convenient to grant his Demands, the rather, because they had not above fifty fighting Men in the City. Mean while *Didaco Alvaradez* making an Agreement with the Vice-Roy, they return'd back with their Ships, and Landed in the Haven Mouth of the River *Tumbez*, rais'd what Forces they could possibly thereabouts, but were forc'd to retire from thence to *Quito*, (at the same time that the Councellor *Tejada*, being sent by *Pizarro* to the Emperor, came to an Anchor there) where they were courteously Entertain'd; as also in *St. Michael*, where they got daily more and more Assistants; of which *Pizarro* being inform'd, went thither with five hundred Men, and forcing the Vice-Roy to flye from thence, pursu'd him above thirty Leagues, Hanging up all those whom he could take of his Party. After many Rencounters and Hardships suffer'd by both Parties, *Pizarro* exceedingly wearied, return'd to *Quito*, where he minded nothing but all manner of Debaucheries, not in the least regarding the Vice-Roy's Designs, which it concern'd him to have narrowly look'd into, for he having got five hundred Men on his side, resolv'd to venture a Battel. It was towards Evening when the two Parties had sight of one another: *Pizarro* having not onely more Men, but also better Exercis'd in Arms than the Vice-Roy, who

Pizarro marches against the Vice-Roy *Vela*.

Vela clashing with the Commissioners, is seiz'd upon.

Being Shipt for *Spain*, is brought back by *Alvaradez*.

Is put to flight and pursu'd by *Pizarro*.

who being ſenſible thereof, went ſilently about Midnight from his Station along a narrow by-Path, ſo to fall behind upon the Rere of the Enemy, who miſtruſted nothing, by reaſon the Vice-Roy's Dogs kept a continual Barking in his old Station, and the *Peruvian* Sentinels were heard calling to one another, and making great Fires all the Night long; but becauſe the Way was over-grown, and farther about than it was ſuppos'd, the Vice-Roy finding the Night too far ſpent, went back to *Quito*, out of which he Sallied as ſoon as he had ſight of *Pizarro's* Forces; againſt whom, being clad in a white Riding Coat, through the Slits of which appear'd a Cloth of Tiſſue Doublet, he came Riding on a Bay Gelding in the Head of his Party; with which breaking in amongſt the Enemies Ranks, he made a conſiderable ſlaughter amongſt them, till *Hernand Tores* coming near him, gave him a Blow on the Had with a Battel-Ax, that fell'd him to the Ground, which the Lawyer *Carvajales* ſeeing, ran immediately, out of deſire to revenge his Brother's Death, whom the Vice-Roy had murder'd, and chopp'd off his Head. Thus *Pizarro* being abſolute Maſter of the Field, began to ſhew his tyranny upon the Priſoners, ſome he took away by Poyſon, others he Executed with the Sword and Halter, others he baniſh'd to the remote Countrey *Chili*, and ſpent his time in all manner of Vice in *Quito*; where, amongſt other leud Actions, making Love to another Man's Wife, he hir'd one *Vincent Paul* to murder her Husband, which ſaid *Vincent* was afterwards Hang'd at *Valladolid* in *Spain*. The Adultereſs alſo was afterwards Got with Child by her own Father, and both of them put to death for Inceſt and murdering of their Child. *Pizarro* being receiv'd as King in *Los Reyos*, grew every day more proud than other, inſomuch that his Friends themſelves began to hate and envy him, and wanted onely a convenient opportunity to rid themſelves of this high-minded Tyrant. A ſtrange Accident, among others, had done him great hurt, had it not been timely diſcover'd, *viz. Joan de la Torre*, a Soldier formerly belonging to the Vice-Roy, found accidentally a Grave in the Valley *Hica* (which by the *Peruvians* had been worſhipp'd above two Ages before) and in it ſo much Offer'd Gold and Silver as amounted to above eighty thouſand Crowns in Gold, beſides many Emeraulds and *Turcoiſes*, all which Treaſure he was puzled how to carry away and poſſeſs ſecurely, partly fearing the Emperor's Diſpleaſure, if he ſhould arrive thus rich in *Spain*, the rather becauſe he had ſided with *Pizarro*, and alſo knowing it was impoſſible to convey it on Ship-board without one or others knowledge; at laſt, after many Contrivances, he judg'd it convenient to put the Money in a ſmall Veſſel, and Sail with the ſame to *Nicaragua*, there to raiſe Men to oppoſe *Pizarro* in thoſe Parts, that ſo he might re-gain the Emperor's Favor. This Undertaking ſeem'd to be threatned by many Dangers, he not having a ſufficient Spirit to Command, or at leaſt Experience to officiate the Place of a Captain. In the mean time *Vela Nunnez*, Brother to the ſlain Vice-Roy, taken in the Battel at *Quito*, had ſo much priviledge allow'd him from *Pizarro*, that he went a Hunting, and other ſuch Exerciſes, diſtant from the Camp, who meeting with *La Torre*, took him in his arms, and embrac'd him with great joy, which ſo wrought upon *La Torre*, that he diſcover'd the Secret of his diſcover'd Treaſure, took an Oath of him that he would be faithful to him, and take Revenge of *Pizarro* for all the Injuries receiv'd from him; but before, according to their Agreement, they could ſet Sail from thence, their Plot being diſcover'd, both *Nunnez* and *Torre* were Executed, and their Riches fell into the Hands of *Pizarro*.

The Vice-Roy ſlain by Carvayales. — *Pizarro's Luxury, and Tyranny.* — *Vela Nunnez and La Torre Plotting againſt Pizarro, are taken and Executed*

Whileſt the *Peruvian* Affairs were in this confuſion and diſorder, *Peter Gaſca*, impower'd by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, arriving there, endeavor'd to ſettle all things in Peace and Quiet, and ſent by *Peter Hernandes*, beſides the Emperor's Letter, another,

Peter Gaſca ſent to ſettle Affairs in Peru.

another which he writ himself to *Pizarro,* the Contents of which were to this purpose:

The Peruvian *Soyl hath drunk up the* Spanish *Blood long enough, and the ruin'd Realm gapes for Rest: The Emperor proffers Pardon for all past Crimes, Repeals the new Laws which the Vice-Roy* Vela, *during his Government, enjoyn'd the* Spaniards *to observe. If* Pizarro *aims at the general Welfare, he may easily see that Arms must first be laid aside, which he now depends on in vain, all his Associates being ready to forsake him, because no Soldier can take up Arms against the Emperor, without being guilty of high Treason.* *Gasca's Letter to Pizarro.*

Pizarro confounded with this Letter, call'd a Council of War, who differ'd very much from one another in their Votes, some judging that it would be best privately to destroy *Gasca,* others were for an open Engagement, but most thought of another way, *viz.* to get his Person into their custody, and keep him under a strong Guard on the Island *Puna,* under pretence that the *Peruvian* Princes were sent for to come and acknowledge him as supream Governor, which because the Cities lay so remote one from another, could not be done in less than two years. Mean while an Embassy was to be sent to the Court at *Madrid,* which should enjoyn *Gasca* to remain in *Panama,* and not offer to come to *Peru* till such time as the Emperor commanded the same a second time at the return of the Agents. But *Hieronimus Loaisa,* chief Bishop of *Los Reyos, Thomas Martin,* Provincial of the *Dominicans, Gomes Solis, Pizarro's* Steward, *Laurence Aldana,* who were design'd for this Embassy to the Emperor *Charles,* never went their Journey, but staid in *Panama* with *Gasca,* who had also gain'd to his Party *Peter Alphonso Ainoiosa,* who Commanded *Pizarro's* Fleet: *Aldana* likewise inform'd him of all *Pizarrus's* private Councels; whereupon *Gasca* sent privately for Aid to *Mexico, Guatimala, Nicaragua,* and *St. Domingo,* and dispatch'd four Ships with three hundred Men, Commanded by *Aldana,* from the Haven *Panama,* with Order to Land about Midnight against the City *Los Reyos,* and so fall unawares on *Pizarro. Aldana* accordingly falling into the Bay of *Malabrige,* was reliev'd and supply'd with Provisions by *Diego Mora,* Governor of *Truxillo*: On the other side, the Field-Marshal *Carvayales* being sent for by *Pizarro,* made a pompous Entrance, with the firing of Guns and Bonfires, into *Los Reyos,* where all Persons that seem'd to have the least inclination for *Gasca,* were either stabb'd or poyson'd. In the room of *Mora, Pizarro* sent the Lawyer *Garcias Leon* to be Governor of *Truxillo,* but he being taken by *Aldana's* Fleet, joyn'd with *Gasca*; and thus all things began to conspire the ruine of *Pizarro,* yet he despair'd not, but being inform'd of the approach of the Ships, caus'd the Drums to be beaten in *Los Reyos,* forc'd every one that was able to bear Arms, on pain of death to serve him, made several experienc'd Soldiers, Commanders over his Horse and Foot, to whom he gave as much Money as they requir'd, to maintain those whom they had rais'd, and who were to be rais'd, by which means he got a thousand Men in Arms; to which number, according to an Order sent to *Cusco, Plata, Arequipa, Lima, Guanuco,* and other neighboring Places, new Forces were expected to joyn; but *Savedra,* Governor of *Guanuco,* deserting the City, left *Pizarro* and joyn'd with *Mora,* who secur'd the Province of *Caxamalca* for *Gasca.* Thus *Pizarro* began to be daily more and more forsaken. Since the destruction of the Vice-Roy *Vela,* Captain *Diego Centeni* had hid himself out of fear of *Pizarro* a whole year, in a Cave under Ground, but now inform'd of *Gasca's* Arrival, came forth, and getting forty Men and some Horses together, which also belong'd formerly to the Vice-Roy, resolv'd, though meanly Arm'd, to go upon a bold Design, *viz.* to take the City *Cusco*; of which *Antonio*

Pizarro's Designs against him.

His Party generally fall off to Gasca.

Antonio de Robles, a Man hated and despis'd for his mean Extract and little Wit, had the chief Command, there being therein a Garrison of five hundred Soldiers, besides the Citizens, who were likewise in Arms: Being inform'd of *Centeno*'s approach, he sent out *Francisco Aguierre* as a Spye to discover the Enemy; but he joyning with *Centeno*, advis'd him to march along a By-way, and towards Night to draw up about *Cusco*, which accordingly he did, and forcing open the Gates, rush'd in with his Horse against the Enemy, who were drawn up in the Market-place, and breaking through their Ranks trampled whole Companies under foot; after which he fell in upon *Robles*, who having forgotten to give his Men the *Word*, caus'd a great distraction; for the Men blinded by the darkness of the Night, knew not Friend from Foe, insomuch that *Robles*'s Party did one another more mischief than *Centeno* did; who being thus become Master of the City, caus'd *Robles* to be Beheaded the next day, and distributed a hundred thousand *Ducats* amongst his Soldiers, and then march'd with a hundred Men to the City *Plata*, to bring *Mendoza*, Governor of the same, under the Emperor's subjection; in which his Design he likewise prov'd successful, being supply'd with a hundred and thirty Foot, which *Lucas Martin*, had fetch'd from *Arequipa* for the Service of *Pizarro*, whom since he had deserted and joyn'd with *Gasca*'s Party. Mean while the Fleet under the Command of *Aldana* arriv'd in the Haven before *Los Reyos*, to the great terror and amazement of the whole City; from whence *Pizarro* marching, Encamp'd himself with five hundred and fifty Men, so to prevent their Landing, swearing that he would spare none whoe're fell into his Hands, and sent Order to *Peter Martin*, whom he had left in the City, immediately to Hang up those which would not follow the Army, or who return'd from thence home; to which purpose *Martin* went from place to place with an Executioner, and thinking him not quick enough in his Work, stabb'd many Citizens himself: And strict Order was given by *Pizarro*, that all Runaways should be punish'd with Death; notwithstanding all which many of his nearest Friends daily forsook him, taking advantage of the darkness of the Night; nay, the Soldiers themselves would at Noon-day ride away from him, crying aloud, *Long live the Emperor, and let the Tyrant* Pizarro *die*: Wherefore he judg'd it most convenient to remove to the Countrey *Nasca*: During his Journey thither, whole Troops left him, insomuch that he scarce kept a hundred and fifty Men, and those he fear'd every Minute would fall upon him and Murder him.

Cusco taken by Centeno.

Los Reyos declares for the Emperor.

With *Pizarro*'s departure, the whole Scene of Affairs was chang'd in *Los Reyos*; for there the Imperial Standard was erected, the City Cryer read the Letters of Pardon which *Gasca* had brought with him from *Spain* in the corner of every Street. *Juan Palimino* Landing with fifty Men, receiv'd all those that had deserted *Pizarro*, whilest *Gasca* set Sail from *Panama* with five hundred Men, with whom Landing at *Truxillo*, he Encamp'd himself in the Valley *Xauxa*, whither great multitudes flock'd from all places out of malice to *Pizarro*, who in a short time had destroy'd above five hundred Gentlemen. But *Pizarro* having quitted *Los Reyos*, he possess'd the City *Arequipa*, which he found quite desolate, but meeting afterwards with the Forces Commanded by *Juan Acosta*, of which one half were also run away, joyn'd with them, and march'd against *Centeno*, who lay along the Lake *Titicaca*, with whom he Engag'd in the Plain *Guarina*: *Ludovico Ribera* Landing, *Centeno*'s Party fir'd their Guns before the *Pizarrians* were within shot of him, of which *Carvayales* making speedy use, drew up his Pieces close before the Enemy, and made an exceeding slaughter amongst them, killing above a hundred and fifty Men in the first Onset; the Horse amaz'd at the sudden destruction of the Foot, fled, leaving the remaining Foot-Soldiers open to the Enemy, who was gotten behind them with his Musquetteers,

quetteers, and with his Horse before, whilest six *Peruvians* carried away *Centeno* out of the Fight, he lying sick on a Chair. *Pizarro* thus become Victor, kill'd all he met with; of which *Gasca* being inform'd, resolving upon a private and sudden Revenge, caus'd all Necessaries for War to be made ready, and march'd with a thousand and nine hundred Men out of the Valley of *Xauxa* to *Cusco*, where by the Way he was supply'd with the Forces, which the experienc'd Colonel *Peter Valdivia* had brought from *Chili*; with which coming to *Andagua*, he took up his Quarters there for some time, because the mild Winter had with continual Rains made the Ways so dirty, that there was no travelling, and had rotted their Tents and *Maiz*, and also occasion'd the Bloody-flux amongst the Soldiers. In *March*, *Gasca* broke up with his Camp to cross the River *Apurima*, which he found very troublesom, because *Pizarro* had broke down all the Bridges: But *Gasca* caus'd Wood and other Materials to be carried to several places, that the Enemy should not certainly know his Intentions, and at last march'd over deep snowy Mountains to *Cotabamba*, where suddenly he made a Bridge, over which march'd four hundred Foot, but the Horse suffer'd most damage; for sixty Horses loaden with Arms going to wade over, were carried down by the Stream against sharp Rocks, by which they were desperately gor'd in their sides, and many of them kill'd outright. *Pizarro* inform'd of the Enemies whole Proceedings by his Spyes, sent *Acosta* thither with two hundred Musquetteers, to fall upon those that were come over, whom he finding too many, durst not venture to Engage with them. Mean while *Gasca*'s whole Army getting over on the other side of the River *Apurima*, march'd up a high Hill, whilest *Pizarro* Encamp'd himself five Leagues from *Cusco*, in a Plain call'd *Saguisagrana*, the Entrance into his Camp being fortifi'd with six Field-Pieces, each side by a River and several Mountains, and the Rere by a deep dry Moat: *Gasca* stood upon a Hill and view'd the Enemy's whole Forces lying in the Valley, and being oppress'd with excessive Heat, whilest his Men were so exceedingly pinch'd with Cold in the Night, that they were scarce able to hold their Arms, according to the strange property of the *Peruvian* Climate; for the tops of Hills generally Freeze, whilest the Valleys about a League from thence are parch'd with Heat: At Break-of-day *Gasca* descended the Hill; his Horse being divided into two Wings, were Commanded, the left by *Juan Savedra*, and the right by *Balthazar Castro*; *Mendoza* led some Dragoons, *Valdivia* guarded the Guns, and *Gasca* himself march'd in the Front of the Musquetteers. On the other side, *Pizarro* plac'd the *Peruvians* on his right Wing, *Cepeda* and *Acosta* Commanded the Horse, *Carvayales* and *La Torre* the Foot, *Sebastian Vergara* and *Peter Soria* guarded the Field-Pieces: But the Battel was scarce begun, when *Cepedo* and a great part of the Horse deserting *Pizarro* went to joyn with *Gasca*, and immediately after the right Wing of the Musquetteers; at the same time *Centeno* and *Mendoza* fir'd amongst *Pizarro*'s main Body, of which some ran away to *Cusco*, others with their Colours to *Gasca*'s Army. *Pizarro* seeing himself thus forsaken, cry'd out, *Since all are fled to the Imperial Standard, I will also betake my self thither, where perhaps I may find Mercy*: Whereupon *Acosta* answer'd, *Let us rather fall in amongst the thickest of the Enemy, and die valiantly*: To which *Pizarro* reply'd, *No, now I have lost Honor and Goods, I must take care for my Soul, that that may not be lost also*; which said, he lighted from his Horse, Caparison'd in Silver, and deliver'd himself and his Sword into the Hands of the Serjeant *Villavicenzo*, who found him Habited in curious Armor, a Golden Helmet with a stately Plume of Feathers, and a Corslet incircl'd with Emeraulds about his Neck: *Gasca* seeing him brought before him in this manner, said thus unto him, *Have you not order'd your Business well, to waste so much of the Emperor's Treasure, and shed so much Blood, and all to confirm your self in your unlawful Usurpation*

Pizarro utterly defeated, surrenders himself into *Gasca*'s Power.

Usurpation of Peru? To which *Pizarro* answer'd, saying, *I have spent my own Estate in the Service of the* Spanish *Crown, and might lawfully take upon me the Government of* Peru, *having with the loss of my Brother's Life, and the hazard of my own, discover'd the same.* *Carvayales* escaping out of the Fight, had hid himself in a Thicket of Canes, but being discover'd by his own People, was by them brought before *Gasca*, who the next day after the Battel caus'd him to be Quarter'd alive, and *Pizarro's* Head to be cut off in Prison; the other Prisoners were most of them kill'd in cold Blood. *Gasca* thus become absolute Master of *Peru*, found an incredible Treasure left by *Pizarro*, of which he gave to every common Soldier above six thousand *Ducats*; and with this his victorious Army march'd to *Cusco*, where he employ'd his Executioners afresh, in Hanging, Drawing, and the like; some that were stigmatiz'd and condemn'd to the Galleys, accounted themselves happy that they had escap'd so. *Gasca*, though Victor, perceiv'd no small Troubles to threaten him, having twenty five hundred Men in Arms, of which every one for their faithful Service judg'd that they deserv'd some Office or other, there being then above a hundred and fifty to dispose of, *Pizarro* having Executed the chiefest Officers, and those that bore any Command under him being either fled or kill'd in the last Fight: but the small number of Officers that were wanting, was not to be compar'd to all those that gap'd for Commissions. The Revenues, which yearly amounted to eleven hundred thousand *Ducats*, went most of it away amongst the Officers, the common Soldiers getting onely a small Snip out of it; wherefore many began to murmur, and were upon the point of Mutinying, if *Cianca*, the Judge of criminal Causes, taking the chief of them, had not punish'd them in such a manner, that all the rest being terrifi'd, gave over their Complaints. After *Gasca* had spent above nine hundred thousand *Ducats* in the War against *Pizarro*; all which Money he took up upon Interest, which, after having setled the Kingdom in Quietness, he paid for the most part with the Goods taken from the Rebels. Next he made a Law concerning the *Peruvians* paying of Tribute, which before the *Spaniards* forc'd from them whensoe're and howsoe're they pleas'd, with the greatest Tortures imaginable.

Carvayales and *Pizarro* both put to death by *Gasca*.

Peru Govern'd by Vice-Roys.

Gasca having again erected in *Los Reyos* the high Court of Judicature, in which sat the Imperial Judges, return'd home with an unvaluable Mass of Treasure for *Charles* the Fifth, and left the *Peruvian* Government to the Judge *Cianca*; since which time *Peru* hath been Govern'd by Vice-Roys, the first whereof, who succeeded *Cianca*, was *Antonio Mendoza*, and after him successively *Andreas Hurtado Mendoza*, *Diego Valasco*, *Lopez Garcias de Castro*, *Francisco de Toledo*, *Martin Enriques*, *Garcias Mendoza*, *Ludovico Velasco*, and *Juan Pacheco*, under whom the *Peruvian* Kingdom hath enjoy'd Peace and Quiet, to the considerable enriching of the *Spanish* Inhabitants.

Thus much of the antient Transactions in *Peru*, it will now be requisite to give you a brief Account of the several Provinces in this mighty Kingdom.

Division of *Peru*.

The Countrey is generally divided into three *Juridicial Resorts*, as they call them, or Courts of Appeal, which are *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Charcas*; but the particular Provinces, as they are commonly observ'd by Geographers, are said to be six, *viz.* 1. *Quito*. 2. *Los Quixos*. 3. *Lima*. 4. *Cusco*. 5. *Charcas*. and 6. *Collao*.

SECT. II.

Quito.

THe first Province of *Peru* towards the North is *Quito*, or the new Kingdom of *Granada*, with which on that side it is bounded, having on the West, *Mare del Zur*; on the South, *Lima*; and on the East, *Los Quixos*. It lieth in a manner right under the *Line*, and is said to be seventy two Leagues in length, and in some places about twenty five in breadth. Situation and Description of *Quito*.

The Winter begins here in *October*, and continues till *March*, in which fall mighty Showers, and on the Mountains abundance of Snow, but all the Summer long the Sun is seldom darkned with a Cloud. Many of the Inhabitants die of a Giddiness in the Head about the beginning and end of Summer. The *POX* also destroys many of the Natives; with which Disease they are often born, and give it to the *Spaniards*, who are not able to abstain from the *Indian* Women; they use *Sassaparilla* and the Wood *Guaiacum* to cure themselves with.

Here grow also many poysonous Herbs, which the *Peruvians* make use of to poyson one another.

In the farthest parts of *Quito* grows the salt and cooling Fruit *Quaba*, two Handfuls long, cover'd with a grey Rind, and within full of white Pulp and hard Kernels. The Fruit *Quaba*.

The Tree *Guaiaba* hath a pale smooth Bark, thick Boughs, hard and glittering Leaves, Flowers consisting of five Leaves, not unlike a Peacock's Plume, long Apples, woolly without, and within full of a pale red Pulp and eatable Stones; the Root, which spreads it self very much, is sweet, and when boyl'd cures the Bloody-flux. This Tree grows in most places, especially in low Grounds, the more because the Kernels which the Birds picking out let fall on the Ground, spring up in new Trees. The Tree *Guaiaba*.

The *Spanish* Fruits, as Peaches, Cittrons, Figs, Pomegranates, Pears, Quinces, and Oranges, grow also here in great abundance, but when ripe are subject to rot.

Moreover, the Fields abound with Wheat, Barley, and *Maiz*; the Pastures afford plenty of Grass for Oxen, Horses and Sheep, which bring forth Lambs twice in fourteen Moneths.

The Ocean and Rivers store of Fish; the Stream *Barbara* us'd formerly to produce Gold also.

In moist Grounds the Inhabitants find abundance of Salt-petre, the best that is for the making of Gun-powder.

For the Accommodation of Travellers, Inns call'd *Tambos*, are built near the High-ways, exactly five Leagues distant one from another, where all sorts of Provisions are sold at a set Price. The Inns *Tambos*.

The Natives antiently went Cloth'd in a Frock without Sleeves, as wide on the top as at the bottom, and pleited their long Hair. They are strong, well proportion'd in Body, and subtile enough to learn any Art, but treacherous, inconstant, and inclin'd to Drunkenness: They were very hard also to be brought to receive the *Roman* Religion, so that most of them would not suffer themselves to be Baptiz'd till they lay a dying: They also drove a great Trade in Cotton, Wooll, and Cloth. The Nature of the People.

Between *Pasto* and *Quito* are several Villages, and the famous High-way, by the *Ingas* cut through the Wildernesses and Mountains, the Wall of an old Castle, and the wonderful Stone-Bridge *Lumichaca*, which Nature hath made over the swift

River *Guaca*; it conſiſts of a hard Cliff, at the Foot whereof is a great Arch, through which the Water runs with exceeding force.

This Tract of Land produces *Maiz*, and abundance of *Mortuanos*, a Fruit reſembling Damask Prunes, which eaten in exceſs cauſe Drunkenneſs and Faintneſs.

The Lake *Yaguarcocha*, ſignifying *Bloody-Water*, becauſe the Inga *Guayanacava* kill'd and drown'd twenty thouſand there.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The chief Towns and Places of Note are, 1. *Caranguez*, antiently a Royal City, where ſtood a ſumptuous and ſtately Palace of the Kings of *Peru*, now almoſt deſerted. The Palace, built of Stone in a little Plain, without either Mortar or Iron-work, manifeſts its former glory by its Ruines.

2. The Royal Caſtle of *Atabalo*, or *Ottavallis*, in the building of which the *Ingas* ſpar'd no Coſt nor Charges; and indeed it is a Structure no way inferior to any of the antient *Roman* Edifices. Between this Caſtle and *Cochequi*, a ſtately Houſe, lies a cold ſnowy Mountain. Moreover, the *Spaniards* have ſeveral Habitations along the Way to *Quito*, and eſpecially in the Valley *Annaquito*, where the Vice-Roy *Vela* loſt the Battel fought againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*.

3. *Quito*, commonly call'd *St. Franciſco de Quito*. There ſtood formerly here certain Palaces, built by the *Ingas*, but the City was re-built by the *Spaniards* at the Foot of a certain Ridge of Mountains, which it hath on the North and North-Weſt ſide of it, and are ſaid by *Laet*, to croſs the whole Countrey of *Peru* quite over from the South to the North Sea: It was ſoon after the Building inhabited by five hundred Families of *Spaniards* at leaſt, beſides Natives, and well fortifi'd, and might be thought a Town very well ſeated in all reſpects, but for the neighborhood of a Vulcan, which at times annoyeth it very much, as namely in the Year 1560. when it vomited out ſuch abundance of flaming Cinders and other ſulphureous Matter, that had it not been for a Shower of Rain unexpectedly falling, would have much damnifi'd, if not deſtroy'd the Place. The Natives about *Quito* are more Moraliz'd than other *Peruvians*. The Valleys which are warm'd by the Sun produce all manner of Fruit-Trees and large Vineyards; and the Root *Papas*, not unlike Apples.

The

The *Quimla*, which is of a Mans heighth, hath little Seeds, of which a pleaſant Liquor is boyl'd. From *Quito* the High-way leads to *Cuſco*, along which at every four Leagues diſtance ſtands a brave Palace; and from *Cuſco* to *Chili*, being in all above a thouſand Leagues long. The City, built on a ſandy Soyl, is divided in the middle by a Moat, over which lead ſeveral Bridges: the Streets are large and ſtreight, and full of handſom Houſes, and at the ends of the four chief Streets four Market-places. Beſides the Cathedral, are two other Churches, Dedicated to the Saints *Sebaſtian* and *Blaſius*. The Cloyſters of the *Franciſcans* and *Dominicans* are alſo no ſmall Ornament to the City. Beſides other ſtately Structures, are the Reſidences of the Receivers of the Kings Revenues, to which the *Peruvians* that live about the City, being computed no leſs than fifty thouſand in number, pay Tribute; and to keep them in ſubjection, the City *Quito* is always well ſtor'd with all manner of Ammunition and Inſtruments of War. The chiefeſt Trade here conſiſts in Sheep, Goats, and other Cattel, Cotton-Clothes, Cloth, Flax, Hats, Cordage, Sugar and Salt; which Salt, being grey and bitter, ſprings out of a Fountain in the Countrey *Mira*. The Oyl, Wine, and Drugs which are us'd here, are fetch'd from the South Sea up the River *Ambato*, and from thence with Carts into the City.

4. *Thomebamba*, famous for a Royal Palace, built there by ſome of the *Ingas*; It lies Southward from *Quito* in the Province of *Canares*, where two Rivers commix their Waters, near a Plain abounding with Veniſon. There yet remain conſiderable Ruines of this Palace, in which one may diſcern the vaſt Dimenſions of divers Rooms, in ſome of which Arms were kept, and in others Proviſions and Clothes; of which kind of Buildings or Magazines the *Ingas* had erected above a thouſand in *Peru*, eſpecially along the High-way, that they might have their Ammunition ready in all places if need ſhould require. On the left ſide of *Thomebamba* appear'd the famous Temple of the Sun, whoſe Gates were not onely curiouſly Painted, but alſo Inlay'd with Emeraulds. Both the Palace and Temple, adorn'd with Gold and coſtly Images of great Touch-ſtone and Jaſper, contain'd within their Walls an unvaluable Treaſure. Theſe magnificent Structures are at this day fall'n quite to decay. The People of this Countrey, who wear long Hair, pleited on the top of their Heads like a Coronet, go Cloth'd in Cotton Coats and Buskins of Hair-cloth. The Women, indifferent fair, and great admirers of the *Spaniards*, Plough, Sowe, and gather in the Harveſt, whileſt the Men ſtay at home, Spinning, Weaving, and doing of other Female-Offices. *Anno* 1544. they diſcover'd Mines here, which produc'd as much Gold as Earth.

5. *Tacunga*, where was formerly another ſtately Palace, about fifteen Leagues from *Cuſco*, not far from the Mountain which ſome years ſince vomited Aſhes and Stones into the adjacent Fields. Hereabouts was formerly a Cloyſter, inhabited by the Nuns call'd *Namaconas*, the Ruines whereof are yet to be ſeen, with ſeveral Houſes of Stone, but cover'd with Thatch. The Natives in this Place are of a brown Complexion, and of a very affable Nature.

5. *Mulambato*; 7. *Mocha*; 8. *Rhiobamba*, three ſmall Villages, but each of them credited with a ſtately Palace. Oppoſite to *Rhiobamba* lies the Province *Chumbo*, from which a troubleſom Way leads to *Guaynacapa* over the River *Chongo*.

9. *St. Jago de Puerto Viejo*, giving Denomination to the Territory about it, which produces abundance of *Potatoe* Roots, *Maiz*, *Juca*, three ſorts of *Guayavas*, *Cerezillas*, and the Tree *Tunas*, which bears wild Figs. The *Spaniſh* Fruits grow here likewiſe in great plenty. The fore-mention'd Beaſts like Hogs, whoſe Navels grow on their Backs, are alſo very common here. The Woods abound with Deer and all ſorts of Fowls, amongſt which one reſembling a Gooſe, and call'd *Xuta*; and ano-

ther nam'd *Maca*, somewhat lesser than a Cock, and which feeding about the House, may be reckon'd amongst the Poultrey of this Countrey. The Sea along the Coast affords them abundance of *Bonito's*, which eaten in some Seasons cause Agues. The People along the Sea-Coast are generally troubled with Pimples and Sores in their Faces, especially on their Foreheads and Noses, few of them living long, by reason of the unhealthfulness of the Place through excessive Moisture, for the Rain continues eight Moneths together.

10. *Manta*, lying upon the Southern Ocean, the chief of the Villages, formerly possess'd by the *Caranes*, betwixt the Promontory *Passao* and the River *Dable*. These People are said to this day to carve and cut their Faces from their Ears to their Chins; about their Necks and Arms they wear Chains of Gold and little red Corals, call'd *Chaquina*, highly esteem'd by the *Peruvians*. This Town was formerly famous for a great Emerauld, which was religiously worshipp'd there.

11. *Guayaquil*, otherwise call'd *Culata*, built at a deep Inlet of the Sea, near the River *Anebato*, which with great swiftness falls down from the Mountains *Quito*, is surrounded with a fertile Soyl; and in the hollow Trees is found plenty of Honey. The Water of the fore-mention'd River, being of great vertue in curing the *Morbus Gallicus*, hath great resort of People from all places; who likewise gather the *Sarsaparilla* that grows along the Banks. The Bridge which the Inga *Guaynacava* began to lay cross this River, is also very remarkable, but he dying, it was left unfinish'd. The *Guancabilcas* were heretofore under the Jurisdiction of this City *Guayaquil*.

12. *Castro*, so call'd from a strong Fort built there by a *Spanish* Captain, and situate in the Valley *Vili*, not far from *Guayaquil*.

13. The City *Loxa*, built in the Countrey of the *Paltas*, a People that went naked, between two Arms of the River *Catamayo* under a wholsom Climate, near the High-way that leads to *Cusco* in the Valley *Curibamba*, where no poysonous Beast was ever found. The Soil bears abundance of Oaks, Hazles, Ash, Willow, and Cedar-Trees; *Maiz*, Barley, and Wheat. Not far from the City springs a hot and sulphurous Fountain, which cures all sorts of Sores and Wounds. The Countrey hereabouts is likewise stor'd with Fowls, Venison, Cattel, and Fish. Moreover, the City receives no small lustre from two *Dominican*, and one *Franciscan* Cloyster. Eastward from which lie desolate Mountains, whose tops are continually cover'd with Snow. Not far from hence were formerly two noble Palaces, *Piedras* and *Tamboblanco*, besides several Villages.

14. *Cuenca*, wherein are also large Structures for the Monks and Priests: The Countrey about the same hath rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, and Sulphur.

15. *Zamora*, Eastward from the cold Mountains *Andes*, built in a Marshy Soyl, where the Inhabitants are never visited with Pestilential Distempers, and use no other Physick for such Sicknesses as they are troubled with, than Tobacco, and the Herb *Aquacolla*. But there is a certain Nut that grows hereabouts, which occasions sudden death, if eaten raw, but being boyl'd, is a wholsom Food. The Mines afford great pieces of Gold, of which one weiging eighteen Pound, was presented to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*. The briny Springs produce good Salt. Three Rivers falling from the Mountains, are noted for their Golden Sands, and also afford delicious Fish. The Bees being here void of Stings, furnish the Inhabitants with plenty of Honey. The Tygers and little Lyons devour many of the Sheep *Pacos*, Goats, Hogs, and other Cattel, and sometimes the Natives themselves. The City it self is neatly built with Woodden and Stone Houses, and adorn'd with a Church and *Dominican* Cloyster, besides a stately Palace, the Residence for the King's

Receiver.

Receiver. The Natives about this Place are a ſtupid and barbarous People, which before the *Spaniards* coming thither, would for a ſmall trifle kill one another.

16. The City *Yaen*, ſituate in the Countrey *Chuiquimayo*; it is ſo call'd from a ſwift River, croſs which the *Peruvian* Women and Children ſwim, to the great amazement of the *Spaniards*. They paint their Bodies black with the Juice of the Root *Yaguas*, and feed for the moſt part on the ſtamp'd Plant *Yaca*. On the other ſide of the Mountain, which riſes on the Banks of *Chuquimayo*, lies the Countrey *Perico*, fruitful and well inhabited, againſt which juts the Golden Countrey *Cherinos*. *Peru* hath alſo ſeveral delightful Valleys, amongſt which on the North the chiefeſt are the *Tumbez*, *Solana*, *Poechos*, and *Piura*, all of them very fertile, full of ſtately Buildings, and water'd by ſeveral Rivers.

17. *San Miguel*, the firſt City that was built by the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, ſituate in a ſandy and dry Soyl, being extraordinary duſty in Summer, and very ſlabby in the Winter, becauſe the hard Ground cannot ſoak up the Rain. The *Ingas* made a Way through this Valley fifteen Foot broad, between two Walls, and Planted Trees on each ſide.

18. Weſtward from *Miguel* appears *Payta*, near a convenient Haven in the South-Sea, which *Anno* 1547. was burnt by *Thomas Candiſh*; ſince which it had been re-built twenty eight years, when *Joris Spilbergen*, after a hard Engagement with the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Rodrigo Mendoza*, arriving in the large Haven before *Payta*, ſent eight Sail with three hundred Armed Men up to the City, where finding the Enemy Encamp'd along the Shore, he return'd without any effect; but two of his Frigats, the *Eolus* and the *Morning-Star*, running cloſe to *Payta*, fir'd whole Broad-ſides at the ſame, whileſt Captain *De Wit* took a *Peruvian* Fiſher-man, who had been two Moneths out at Sea, and taken abundance of Fiſh. The Guns which the Ships fir'd upon the Town ſtruck ſuch a terror into the Citizens, that they fled with Bag and Baggage into the Mountains, and left the City for a Prize to *Spilbergen*, who ſetting fire on the ſame, in few hours burnt down two Churches, a *Dominican* Cloyſter, and ſeveral Alms-houſes: But had not the Citizens been cowardly, they might

Spilbergen's Attempt upon *Payta*.

easily have kept off the *Hollanders*; for the Vice-Roy *Ludovico Velasco* inform'd of *Spilbergen*'s Arrival, had stor'd the Place with Ammunition and Men, whose Courage failing, prov'd successful for the *Hollanders*, who whilest they Rid here at an Anchor, took a very strange Bird on the Island *Lobos*, lying before *Payta*, being two Yards high and three thick, in its Bill, Wings, and Claws resembling an Eagle, and having a large Crest on its Head. Not long after *Donna Paula* being Governess of *Payta*, a Lady famous in *Peru* for her Beauty and obliging Nature, sent Cabbages, Oranges, Cittrons, and other Provisions to the *Hollanders*, and requested the Releasement of some of the *Spaniards* taken in the Engagement against *Mendoza*, but could not obtain her Request from the uncourtly *Dutchmen*.

SECT. III.

Los Quixos.

Description of *Los Quixos*

THe Province of *Los Quixos* lieth South, and to the South-East of *Quito*, being border'd more directly Eastward with a part of the Province of *Guiana*, call'd by some *El Dorada*, or *The Golden Countrey*; on the South it hath *Lima* and *Cusco*.

The *Canela*-Fruit.

This Province is subdivided into several lesser Territories, *viz. Canela, Pacomores*, and *St. Juan de Salinas*. *Canela* is so call'd, because it hath many great Woods, which produce the Fruit *Canela* in great abundance, the Owners whereof were most inhumanely dealt with by the *Spaniards*; for *Gonsalvo Pizarro* supposing to get store of Gold there, found nothing but Trees, bearing a Fruit like Olives, by the Natives call'd *Canela*, with which they us'd to drive a great Trade, being otherwise poor and simple People, living in Huts, which *Pizarro* pulling down, caus'd the Inhabitants to be torn in pieces by his Dogs, because they could not furnish him with Gold, nor direct him where it was to be had.

The *Granadilla*-Apple.

Besides the *Canela*-Tree, this Countrey also produceth in great plenty the Tree which beareth the Apples *Granadilla*, exceeding good against burning Feavers; the Leaves are like Ivy, the Blossom resembling the Sun, and the long Leaves speckled with Red and White, open three hours after Sun-rising, and close again before the Evening, just as if Nature took care to preserve the beauty of the Flower.

Towns and Places of chief note.

In this part of the Province the chief are, 1. *Baeza*, otherwise call'd *Quixos*, built in the Year 1559. by *Ramires de Avila*, eighteen Leagues from *Cusco*.

2. *Archidona*, twenty Leagues to the South-East of *Baeza*. 3. *Avila*. 4. *Sevilla del Oro*, all of them *Spanish* Colonies.

The Territories *Pacomores* and *Yguansongo*, otherwise call'd *The Countrey of Juan de Salinas*, are said both to extend above a hundred Leagues in length, and little less in breadth. The Fields afford store of Pasture for Cattel, the Plough'd Lands produce Wheat and all sorts of wholsom Herbs; and in some places are also rich Gold-Mines.

The Governor *Layola* built four Towns here, *viz.* 1. *Valladolid*; 2. *Loyola*; 3. *San Jago de los Montanas*; and 4. *Caruma*.

The Jesuit *Acosta* relates, That not far from *Caruma* he found great Stones, some of which were full of Golden Veins, but were hard to be cut from the Rock. Most of the Gold is found in the Sand of several Rivers, the chiefest whereof flow through *Quito, New Granada, Valdivia* in *Chili*, and *Caravaya* in *Peru*.

On the Point of *Quito*, the River *San Jago* falls into the Southern Ocean; the Ground in the Mouth of the River being very uneven, for oftentimes the Ships are

faſt aground at the Stern, and on Head they have above eighty Fathom Water; yet nevertheleſs the Shoals are no ways dangerous.

South-Weſt from *St. Jago* lies the ſpacious Inlet *Mattheo*, and the Promontory *Franciſco*, known by its Banks and high Grounds, which ſhew red and white at a great diſtance.

Not far from hence, exactly under the *Equinox*, appears *Cape Paſſao*, flat and low; between which and *Mattheo*, the great Rivers *Los Quiximes* fall into the Sea.

Behind *Paſſao* riſes the high Mountain *Quaque*; and more Weſterly the Bay *Caraques* affords a ſecure Harbor for all manner of Veſſels.

Next you come to the Town *Puerto Viejo* before mention'd, lying behind the Iſland *Laurenſo*.

Five Leagues off at Sea, before *Laurenoz*, lies the Iſland *Plata*, formerly famous for a *Peruvian* Temple, in which the Natives Sacrifis'd Sheep, and ſometimes Children, and painted the Figures of divers Perſons with the Blood; to which they alſo Offer'd Jewels, Gold, Silver, Wooll, Cotton Shirts, and Cloaks. *Franciſco Pizarro* arriving here, got an invaluable Maſs of Treaſure; but at preſent it lying deſolate, affords nothing but Brambles and wild Trees.

The next which come in view are the Havens *Callo* and *Zalango*, where there are ſafe Harbors, good Wood and Water.

The Cape of *St. Helena* makes alſo a ſecure Road on the North, and on its Shore hath a Spring, on the top of whoſe Waters ſwims a certain Gum, by the Natives call'd *Copey*, exceeding good to make Ships tight.

The River *Tumbez* falls into a large Bay, which on its North-Eaſt Point near the Main Land, hath the Iſland *Puna*, ten Leagues in circumference: The Soyl whereof produces abundance of *Maiz*, *Juca*, and other good Roots, beſides great Woods full of fruitful Trees, and *Sarſaparilla*. The Inhabitants of a brown Complexion, and middle Stature, wear Cotton Cloaks, and Chains of *Chaquira* and Precious Stones: They drive a great Trade, and formerly maintain'd Wars with the People inhabiting upon the River *Tumbez*; their great want is freſh Water in the Summer. *Thomas Candiſh* Landing here *Anno* 1587. found a Ship hal'd aſhore, and three Villages, in one of which ſtood a Palace belonging to a *Caſique*, ſurrounded with Stone Galleries; and near it a large Store-houſe full of Tar-pots and Hemp to make Cables of: The Village conſiſted of two hundred Houſes, and a fair Church with a Steeple, in which hung ſeveral Bells. The *Caſique* Married to a *Spaniſh* Woman being fled with the Villagers, *Candiſh* took many Oxen, fat Sheep, Pigeons and Ducks, the Bells, and what elſe was not convey'd aboard, with him, and afterwards burnt the whole Town; but whileſt he was buſie in making havock, a thouſand *Spaniards*, and a conſiderable number of *Peruvians* fell upon the *Engliſh* on ſuch a ſudden, that they kill'd ſome, and took others Priſoners.

Somewhat farther off at Sea appears the Iſle *Clara*, where thoſe of *Puna* formerly buried their Dead.

The Inlet into which falls the River *Tumbez*, whoſe Shores are well inhabited, ends Weſtward at the Promontory *Blanco*; Southward from which lies the Iſle *Lobos*, where there are ſeveral Springs full of the ſame Gum, or *Bitumen*, a little above mention'd.

Beyond the Point *Agua* lie the two Iſles *Lobos Marinos*, oppoſite to a low Coaſt; they are deſolate, and barren of Graſs, Trees, and all kind of Herbs, and deſtitute of freſh Water; but many Pelicans, Penguins, and other ſtrange Birds.

The diſcovering of theſe Coaſts belonging to the Juriſdiction of *Quito*, deſerves a ſhort Relation:

Whileſt

Bevalcazar overcoming Ruminagua, takes Quito.

Whileſt *Pizarro* kept the Inga *Attabaliba* Priſoner, he ſent Captain *Bevalcazar* to the new Fort *St. Miguel,* where eighty Horſe and a hundred Foot being arriv'd from *Panama* and *Nicaragua,* and he being inform'd that there lay a great Treaſure in *Quito,* and that the *Canares,* the *Spaniards* Friends, were exceedingly oppreſs'd by *Ruminagua, Attabaliba*'s General, immediately march'd thither with the new arriv'd Forces before mention'd, to fetch the Booty, and to aſſiſt the *Canares*; but ſeveral things oppos'd him in his Deſign: for *Ruminagua* guarded the Way with twelve hundred *Indians,* digg'd Pits in the ſame, and filling them with ſharp Poles, cover'd them ſlightly over with Canes and Earth; all which *Bevalcazar* ſhunning, went about, fell in upon the Rere of the Enemy, and after a ſmall Reſiſtance conquer'd the City *Quito.* Mean while *Ferdinand Corteſio* ſent *Petro Alvarado* from *New Spain,* who taking *Guatimala,* receiv'd a Commiſſion from the *Spaniſh* Court, to ſubdue the Northern parts of *Peru.* Soon after which *Garcias Holgua* being ſent with two Ships to enquire concerning the State of *Peru,* brought News back, That *Franciſco Pizarro* had gotten an unvaluable Treaſure at *Caxamalca*; which ſo ſtirr'd up *Alvarado,* that he Landed five hundred Men at *Puerto Viejo,* march'd in great want of Proviſions over the Mountains *Acabucos,* and had he not accidentally found a Pond of ſweet Water in a Thicket of Canes, both Men and Horſes had all periſh'd; at laſt upon his approaching *Quito,* the Governor thereof, being *Bevalcazar,* not enduring to ſuffer an Equal, drew up all his Men in Battel array; but ſome Perſons interceding between them, they were ſoon reconcil'd, and *Alvarado* being bought out with a great ſum of Money, deſerted *Quito*; where after *Gonſalvo Pizarro,* had remain'd a conſiderable time he march'd Eaſtward of the Province, which produces abundance of Cinamon; whither he was accompanied by two hundred *Spaniards* and four thouſand *Peruvians*; againſt whom the Natives dwelling on the Borders of *Los Quixos* fought very valiantly, till Night approaching, when they all ran away; after which reſting a while, there aroſe a mighty Tempeſt of Thunder and Lightning, accompanied with a dreadful Earthquake, which ſwallow'd above five hundred Houſes, whole Woods and Fields, whileſt an unknown River burſt out of the Earth, and overflow'd all the Countrey, inſomuch that *Pizarro* expected nothing but a ſpeedy Ruine, in regard no Proviſions were to be found in all the Countrey: at laſt getting on the top of the neareſt Mountain he loſt many of his Men, who were frozen to death with exceſſive Cold. From thence marching to the County *Zumaque,* he got plenty of Proviſion and Cinamon, which grows on great Trees in the Woods; the Leaves thereof reſemble the Laurel; the Fruit grows in little Berries; the Root and Bark have a ſtrong odoriferous ſmell. Thence travelling to the Town *Coca,* he found a mighty Cataract of Water, falling from a Rock above fifteen hundred Ells high; inſomuch that the noiſe in calm Weather was heard ſix Leagues off. *Pizarro* leaving his ſick People in *Zumaque,* went onely with a few Eaſtward from *Coca* to the Plain Countrey *Guema,* full of Mooriſh Grounds, the Inhabitants whereof went naked: at laſt he came to the great River *Maranon,* which falls from the Mountains near *Quito,* and extends with ſeveral windings above eight hundred Leagues in length, and at the Mouth thereof is fifteen Leagues broad, which at that time overflowing all the Countrey, he judg'd it convenient to build a Brigantine, making the Shoes of the dead Horſes ſerve for Iron-work, his Mens Shirts for Sails, and a Gum, which was to be had there, for Tar, and having Lanch'd their Veſſel, and put all their Baggage and ſick People into the ſame, they Sail'd cloſe along the Shore, on which *Pizarro* made his Way through Brambles and Canes, or went over in the Brigantine whenſoe're he eſpy'd a better Path on the other ſide; in which manner they were gone two hundred Leagues down the River, with no other Food but

He comes to an Agreement with Alvarado.

Pizarro and his Army driven to great Straights.

but wild Fruit and Roots; when Captain *Franciſcus Orellana*, was order'd to Sail away before with five Men, and ſeek out for Proviſions, and at every Stream which fell croſs-ways out of the Countrey into the great River, he was to leave a Mann'd Boat: but *Orellana* in few days drove down ſo far with the ſwift River, that he ſaw no likelihood of getting up again in a whole year, neither could he find any Proviſions, but fought daily with the *Indians*, who came ſtoutly to Board him in little Boats: amongſt whom he was inform'd alſo, that thereabouts liv'd the *Amazon* Women, that Warr'd continually againſt their Neighbors; and at laſt he came into the Northern Ocean. But *Orellana* Sailing to *Spain*, obtain'd a Commiſſion to be Governor of the *Amazons* Countrey, whither he ſteer'd his Courſe with five hundred Men in three Ships; but Landing at the *Canaries* they all ran away from him, which ſo incens'd *Orellana*, that he ſoon after dy'd with Grief. Mean while *Pizarro* inform'd by a *Spaniard* whom *Orellana* had put aſhore, that the Brigantine was by the ſtrong Current carried into the Ocean, knew not what to do, his People ſince their departure from *Quito* having travell'd above four hundred Leagues, had eaten moſt of their Horſes: Many dy'd by feeding on unwholſom Herbs; others fell down dead for Hunger, or tir'd out with toilſom Travel; their Clothes, rotted by the Rain, hung upon them like Rags, their Shoes were worn out, their Feet full of Bliſters, their Bodies ſadly mangled with Brambles and Thorns, for no place afforded them a Boat. *Pizarro* leaving the River *Maranon*, went another Way, no leſs troubleſom for ſteep Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains. The Valleys through which they went, began now to be ſtrew'd with dead and ſick Bodies, who were not able to follow the Army, which march'd very faſt, every one judging to be ſo much nearer his preſervation the farther he could get: Thoſe that fainted call'd continually on their Friends for help, but the Horſes were grown too weak to carry them: Every one ſaw nothing but Death before his Eyes; wherefore, though call'd by their deareſt and moſt intimate Friends that lay a dying, they never look'd back, their compaſſion towards others being turn'd into fear and care of themſelves. The Forſaken implor'd their Saints, and beſought *Pizarro* for aid, but finding their Complaints to be in vain, and raging through deſpair, they wiſh'd all the reſt the ſame ſucceſs, and the like Friends, whenever they ſhould be in the like Condition. *Pizarro* extreamly griev'd and troubled, that he had brought the People into this Miſery, ſent a few Horſemen before to *Quito*, to carry the ſad News of his deplorable Condition, that they might immediately ſend Proviſions to him; which he receiving when he was within fifty Leagues from the ſaid City *Quito*, diſtributed amongſt thoſe that were left alive, who being alſo almoſt ſtarv'd, eat ſo greedily, that ſeveral of them were chok'd; the remainder were kept a conſiderable time in Garriſon under the Command of *Pizarro* in *Quito*. Which City, built in a pleaſant place, grew very populous in the Year 1544. there being ſeveral Gold-Mines found about the ſame in that time. But this laſted not long, for *Quito* ſiding with the Vice-Roy *Blaſco Nunnez Vela* againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, moſt of the Citizens were deſtroy'd by him, and their Houſes burnt to Aſhes. The like Deſtruction, and upon the ſame occaſion, befel the three Villages in the Province *Bracomoros*, diſcover'd by *Juan Parzel* and Captain *Vergara*, together with the Countrey *Chichiapoios*, where *Alphonſo Alvarado* built the Town *Levanto*, ſurrounded with deep Caverns, through which, to the great ſtrengthning of the City, flow ſeveral Rivers.

Orellana croſs'd in his Deſigns, dies for grief.

The miſerable Condition of Pizarro's Men.

Quito very much defac'd by ſiding with *Vela* againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*.

Round about *Puerto Viejo* the Natives dwelt in Trees, whom the *Spaniards* had much ado to bring under their ſubjection; for their Countrey being barren and mountainous, was not onely wanting in Proviſions to feed an Army, but the *Peru-*

vians

vians alſo threw great Stones out of their Huts built in Trees, and likewiſe Javelins and Pots full of boyling Water, with which they did much miſchief to their Enemies that Storm'd them, who at laſt covering themſelves with Boards, cut down the Trees, with which they falling were torn in pieces by the *Spaniſh* Dogs.

Sect. IV.

Lima.

Situation and Deſcription of the Province of *Lima*.

LIma, call'd alſo *Los Reyos*, hath on the Eaſt, *Collao*, and ſome part of *Cuſco*; on the North, *Los Quixos*; and on the South, *Charcas*. The Countrey extendeth it ſelf in length upon the Coaſts of the South Sea two hundred and fifty, ſome ſay,full three hundred Leagues in length, *viz.* from *Cape del Aguia* Northward, on the Borders of *Quito* as far as *Arequipa* towards the South, and runs Eaſtward to *Braſile* and *Rio de la Palma*.

The ſeveral Valleys of this Province

In this Province are ſeveral very pleaſant Valleys, the firſt whereof is *Motupe*, to which a ſandy Way leads from *St. Miguel de Valverde*, between barren Wilds, from whence ſeveral Streams falling are immediately drunk up by the Sand; wherefore all Travellers that go that way carry Water and Wine with them in *Calabaſhes* for twenty Leagues together, which they Walk or Ride by Night, becauſe of the exceſſive heat of the Sun.

In the Valley *Motupe* grow abundance of Trees, which receive nouriſhment from a River that ſprings up near the ſame. Here is alſo much Cotton.

Not far from hence are the Valleys *Xayanca*, formerly very populous and full of Palaces: The River which flows through the middle is led in Trenches amongſt the neighboring Fields.

The Valley *Tuqueme* is alſo very pleaſant, and the decay'd Palaces, ſufficiently teſtifie its former ſplendor.

The next being *Cinto*, is no way inferior to *Tuqueme*; and between both lie ſandy Hills and barren Rocks, on which grow neither Trees nor Herbs, nor is any living Creature to be found upon them: the Way through which being a whole days Journey, cannot be travell'd without ſure Guides.

The Valley *Collique*, water'd by a River of the ſame Denomination, and very thick ſet with Trees, was formerly very populous, but ſince the *Spaniſh* Wars it is become quite deſolate; for not onely a conſiderable number of them were ſlain by the *Spaniards*, but alſo many deſtroy'd themſelves, Wives and Children; of which *Peter Martyr*, Councellor to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, ſets down ſeveral terrible Examples, of which two were remarkable above the reſt; the firſt was after this manner:

Two tragical Paſſages.

The *Spaniſh* Captain *Olandus* Lying with the Daughter of an *Indian Caſique*, queſtion'd when ſhe grew big with Child, Whether ſhe was with Child by him? and that he might know the real truth by Torture, he caus'd her to be ty'd naked to a woodden Spit, and laid to roaſt againſt a Fire made of green Wood, ſo that ſhe died in a moſt miſerable manner; upon which her Father ran in a rage with thirty of his Companions to *Olandus*'s Houſe, where he kill'd his whole Family, and locking all the Doors about the Houſe, ſet fire on the ſame, into which when it was at its greateſt heighth, he and his Aſſociates leap'd into the middle thereof.

The ſecond Accident is alſo very terrible, *viz.* An *Indian* Maid being Got with Child by a *Spaniſh* Aſs-driver, acquainted her Father and Mother with it, withal telling

telling them that ſhe was ready to ſuffer Death for her Offence; and notwithſtanding they freely pardoning, and perſwading her to the contrary, ſhe eat raw *Juca*, which when boyl'd is a wholſom Food, but if eaten raw, certain though languiſhing Death; which ſhe perceiving, ran to the next River, where after having waſh'd her ſelf, ſhe broke off from a large Tree a Bough of five Foot long, and making the end thereof very ſharp, fell upon the ſame, and ſo kill'd her ſelf. Several other Raviſh'd Maids taking example hereby, hang'd themſelves upon the Boughs of the ſame Tree.

But to proceed in our Deſcription, next to *Collique* lies the Valley *Zana*, of the like bigneſs, and famous for the City *Miraflores*.

The next is *Paſcayamo*, which exceeds all the former in fruitfulneſs, and populouſneſs of Inhabitants, who before they were deſtroy'd by the *Ingas* were much fear'd by their Neighbors. This Valley alſo was adorn'd with ſeveral fair Temples, which are now turn'd into Cloyſters. Cattel, Hogs, and Goats breed here in very great numbers. The chief Trade of this Place conſiſts in Cotton and Linnen.

The Valley *Chacama*, in which the *Dominican* Monks inhabit a brave Cloyſter, produces abundance of Sugar.

Four Leagues farther lies the ſpacious Valley *Chimo*, ſo call'd from an old *Peruvian* Heroe, which affords a pleaſant Proſpect, by reaſon of the many Banquetting-houſes built there by the *Ingas*. No place in *Peru* is able to ſtand in competition with this for plenty of Proviſions, the Ocean and Rivers producing ſtore of Fiſh, the Countrey affording Cattel and all manner of Fruit. The Cotton which grows here is Shipp'd to the South Sea.

Chanca is a Valley chiefly conſiderable for the Town *Arnedo*, which is ſituate therein, of which more hereafter.

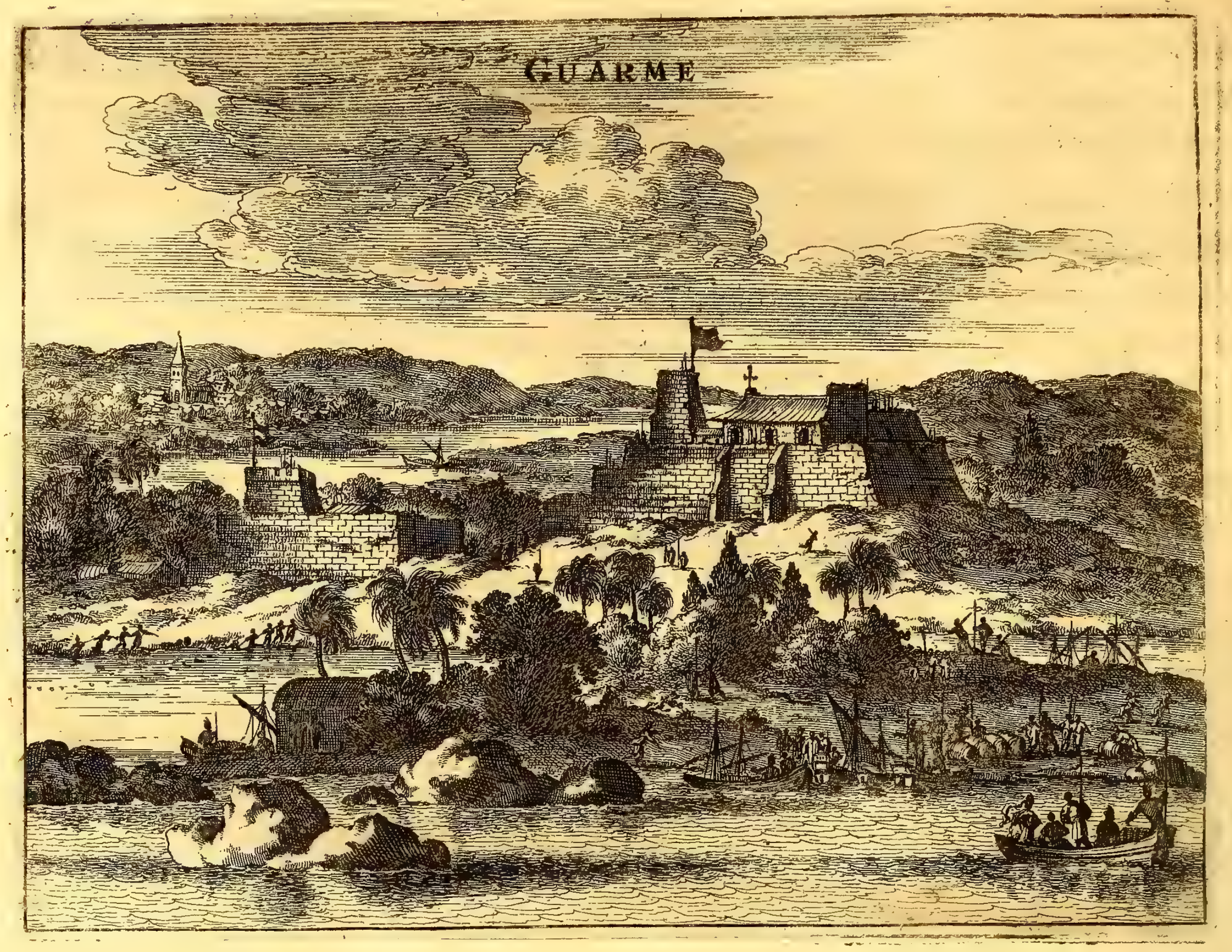
But the Valley *Guanape*, not far from *Chanca*, yields the beſt *Peruvian* Liquor *Chica*, and hath a convenient Harbor for Ships.

The Plain *Santa* being overflow'd in the Winter, is all overgrown for want of Inhabitants, who were all deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*. The Woods hereabouts ſwarm with a ſort of venomous Bug, which exceedingly torments the Traveller.

Next follow in order the Valleys *Guambaico*, very fruitful, and *Guarney*, abounding with Horſes, Hogs, and other Cattel. *Joris Spilbergen* Landing here *Anno* 1615. found the Haven ſecure againſt all Winds, and between the Shore and the Village *Guarmey* a Creek, and ſomewhat farther a freſh-Water Pool; on one ſide of which ſtood a decay'd Caſtle built of ſquare Stone, whereon the *Hollanders* ſet the *States* Flag, and Garriſon'd the ſame to ſecure thoſe that fetch'd Water out of the forementioned Pool. In the aforeſaid Village ſtood a Church with a ſpiry Steeple; behind which roſe high Mountains, and at the Foot thereof a great Wood, into which the Inhabitants fled with all their Goods, ſo that *Spilbergen* found nothing but a little Meal, a few Hens, Hogs, and Oranges in their Houſes, which whileſt he was ſending Aboard, a ſmall Body of Horſe appear'd, but immediately fled into the Woods. The *Hollanders* ſtaying here ſeven days, were inform'd, that the Galley *Jeſu Maria*, Commanded by the Admiral *Rodrigo Mendoza*, and the *Santa Anna*, by the Vice-Admiral *Peter Alvares Piger*, were both loſt, not one Man being ſav'd.

Spilbergen's Attempt.

Not far from thence lies the Valley *Parmonga*, which though it be fruitful and pleaſant, yet it is quite deſolate; the Walls of a large Caſtle ſtill appear, as teſtimonies of its being formerly inhabited; and within the ſaid Walls alſo are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruines of ſpacious Halls and fair Chambers, whoſe Walls are painted with wild Beaſts and Birds: The *Spaniards* have digg'd all about, and undermin'd the



the ſame, in hopes to find, together with the ſeveral dead Bodies, a Treaſure buried. Two Leagues Southward from this Valley *Parmonga* flows the River, *Guayman*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Rio del Falcon*, from a Hawk which was ſeen there. When any ſtore of Rain falls here, a great part of the Dale *Barrana* lies under Water.

Not far from hence lie the Valleys *Gaura* and *Lima* ; which laſt exceeds all others in bigneſs, and was formerly exceeding populous; but ſince the Marqueſs *Pizarro* built the City *Los Reyos* here, the Citizens have taken the Lands from the *Peruvians*. The Mines hereabouts produce Gold and Silver. Amongſt other things the Inhabitants highly eſteem an Herb bearing yellow Flowers, which in a ſhort time cures a putrifi'd Wound, whereas if laid on ſound Fleſh it eats the ſame to the Bone. The Natives heretofore us'd to ſpend their time in Hunting, and caught their Game after this manner, *viz.* three or four thouſand of them would meet together, and by taking Hands make a Ring of three or four Miles in circumference, and at a certain Note or Tune Sung, or loudly Exclaim'd, they drew nearer and nearer, till at laſt they were within Shot of the incloſed Game, whatſoever it were.

Strange manner of Hunting.

The Countrey of *Collao* hath a low Point, from which a long Cliff runs into the Sea, towards the ſmall Iſland call'd *Iſla de Collao* : On each ſide of the Point the Coaſt runs ſloaping in, the one ſide extending North-Weſt from *Collao*, to the Cliffs *Piſcadores* ; the other South-Eaſt to the ſecond Promontory ; behind which is a large Bay, where the Valley *Pachacama* appears, famous for its exceeding fruitfulneſs, and a ſtately Temple built by the *Ingas*, where *Ferdinando Pizarro* found above nine hundred thouſand *Ducats*, beſides what the Soldiers and Commanders took, and what the Prieſts had hid, which none, though miſerably tortur'd, would confeſs.

A vaſt Treaſure found by *Ferdinando Pizarro.*

Oppoſite to *Pachacama* lies the Valley *Chilca*, where it never Rains, nor any Brook or Spring moiſtens the dry Soil, which nevertheleſs produces *Maiz* and Fruit-Trees. The Natives us'd to dig large and deep Pits, in which they Sow'd and

Planted

Planted, and at every Root laid the Head of a Fish call'd a *Sardin*, which they caught in Nets on the Sea-shore; wherein nevertheless nothing would have grown, but for the Morning Dews which fell. The *Ingas* also had curious Banquetting-houses here. In these Parts there grows a sort of Tree call'd *Mala*, of which *Acosta* relates a strange Wonder of Nature, very remarkable, *viz*. That it flourishes and bears Fruit on that side which beholds the South, in that Season when it is Summer on the Mountains; the other which views the Sea, Blossoming and bearing Fruit when it is Summer on the Plains.

The Valley *Guarco*, spacious and full of Trees, produces especially the pleasant Fruit *Guayaves* and *Guavas*, as also the best Wheat in *Peru*; wherefore it is vended all over the Countrey. Here are also the Ruines of another stately Castle, built by the *Ingas*, the former lustre whereof is testifi'd by its remaining Walls, which consist of exceeding great Stones, so neatly joyn'd together without Mortar, that it appears like one entire Stone; and by the decay'd Structures of several Halls, much of the curious Painting whereof is yet to be seen; from the Castle a large pair of Stairs led down to the Sea-shore. Two Leagues farther the River *Lunagun* runs through the fertile Valley of the same Denomination. The fatness of this Soil is chiefly ascrib'd to the Dung of a Fowl call'd *Guana*, which the Natives fetch in great abundance from the Isles near the Main.

Next follows the Valley *Chinca*, one of the biggest in all *Peru*, and before the *Spaniards* Arrival very populous. In the time of the *Ingas* it also shew'd a magnificent Temple Dedicated to the Sun, built by *Tepaja Jupangue*; yet the Inhabitants still remain'd constant in the worshipping of their old Idol *Cinciapema*. Hither the *Ingas* sent their conquer'd Princes, who on a certain time were to appear in *Cusco*. The *Dominicans* at present possess here a neat Cloyster, from whence leads a plain Road to the Dale *Ica*, water'd by the River *Pisco*, which is dry in Summer; wherefore the Natives brought a Ditch from the Mountains, which since the *Spaniards* destroying the Inhabitants, is choak'd up with Sand.

Next the Valley *Nasca* comes in view, famous for the Castle *Caxamalca*, where the *Ingas* kept all manner of Ammunition for War, besides several Tombs, out of which the *Spaniards* took great Riches. This Valley is divided into several others, which for the most part produce Sugar-Canes; and through them all runs the Royal High-way, which is Wall'd in on both sides.

Beyond *Nasca* lie one behind another the Valleys *Hacari*, *Oconna*, *Camana*, and *Quilca*, all of them affording good Pasture for Cattel, and Fruit, yet are most of them desolate.

The County *Los Motilonos*, thinly inhabited for want of Provisions, and divided by two Rivers, separates *Moyobamba* from the Countrey *Charasmal*.

Southward beyond *Caxamalca* appear the Countreys *Guamachuco*, and a little farther *Conchucos* and *Piscobamba*, all fruitful and pleasant, and adorn'd with several Structures built by the *Ingas*.

On the side of *Piscobamba* the County *Guaraz* extends it self over barren Mountains, through which the *Ingas* cut a Royal High-way, and built a strong Castle at the Entrance into the Countrey; the Inhabitants whereof being very laborious, work very diligently in the Gold-Mines.

The Territory *Pincos*, water'd by a River, and famous for one of the statelieſt of the *Peruvian* Structures, is surrounded by the Countreys *Guayalcas*, *Turama*, *Bomba*, and *Conchucos*. The Mountains, though dangerous to Travellers by Lyons, great Bears, and other ravenous Beasts, afford abundance of Silver; and the fruitful Soil produces Wheat, *Maiz*, Grapes, Figs, Oranges, Quinces, Cittrons, Cedars; and likewise feeds Goats, Horses, and other Cattel.

The Countrey *Viticos*, being within the Jurisdiction of *Guanuco*, lies amongst the Mountains *Andes*, whether *Inga Mango* fled, when the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of *Peru*.

Chief Towns and Places of note.

The Towns and Places most observable and important in it belonging to the *Spaniards*, are 1. *Miraflores*, as the *Spaniards* call it, a well seated and wealthy Town in the Valley of *Zanu*, as above mention'd, five Leagues distant from the Sea, where it hath likewise a good Haven or Port.

2. *Truxillo*, two or three Leagues distant from the Sea; the Haven whereof is said to be large, but not safe. The Town it self is seated in the Valley *Chinco*, upon the Banks of a pleasant River, whose Water doth not onely run through several Channels to moisten the Fields, but also to accommodate every House in the City: It hath broad Streets, a great Market-place, four Cloysters, two for the *Dominicans*, one for the *Augustines*, and the other for the *Franciscans*; one great Church, five hundred Houses, and a Palace, inhabited by the King's Collectors, and many Banquetting-houses about it. The good situation and fruitfulness of the Soil, mov'd the Marquess *Francisco Pizarro* to build this City here *Anno* 1533. but the Haven belonging to the same lies open to all manner of Winds, so that the Ships Ride here in great danger.

3. *La Parilla*, otherwise call'd *Santa*, fourteen Leagues beyond *Truxillo* Southward, wash'd by the Southern Ocean, and one side by a fresh-water Stream, which being inclos'd between stony Cliffs, makes a secure Harbor.

4. *Arnedo*, seated ten Leagues Northward from *Lima*, amongst the Vineyards of the Valley *Chancas*; otherwise having no great matter in it remarkable, but a fair *Dominican* Cloyster.

5. *Lima*, by the *Spaniards* commonly call'd *La Cividad de los Reyes*, or *The City of Kings*, so nam'd because *Pizarro*, who built it, laid the first Stone on *Twelfth-day*, *Anno* 1553. which they call *The Feast of the Kings*: It is seated in the Valley of *Lima*, (from whence the City is also so denominated) one of the fruitfullest Parts of all *Peru*, and so neatly built, that all the chief Streets of the City open upon a fair Market-place, or *Piazza*, of such a large Square, that upon the sides thereof are built, in a stately and convenient manner, the Cathedral, the Palace of the Archbishop, the Vice-Roy's Palace and Courts of Justice, with the Exchequer or Publick Treasury, the Town-house or place where the City Magistrates meet and hold their Courts, the Publick Armory or Magazine, and a Free-School, wherein are taught by the *Jesuits* all Arts and Sciences, and also the *Indian* Language, and divers other fair Buildings of the Nobility and better sort of Citizens. No Countrey under the Heavens affords a more fruitful or pleasanter Place than this; the temperate Climate neither troubling the Inhabitants with excessive Heats or great Colds, nor terrifying them with Thunder or Lightning, but having almost perpetual Sun-shine and fair Weather; onely the three Winter Moneths, wherein there falls a sweet-smelling Dew, which cures the Head-ache; and there die but very few of pestilential Distempers. The Countrey about the City is pleasant without exception. The Pigeons which are kept here in curious Houses built on purpose, flie a thousand in a Flight. The Fields abound also with Cattel. The Orchards and Gardens flourish with all sorts of Trees and Plants, whereof those that are brought hither from *Spain* grow better than in their natural Countrey. The West side of the City is wash'd by a pure & clear Stream, which stores the Market with great plenty of good Fish, it being distant but a Musquet shot, especially when the Water rises. This River is of great consequence, for it not onely waters the whole Valley of *Lima* with its several Branches, but also runs under every House in the City, being built

built on Stone Arches; they are onely one Story high, because there is no Wood to be had in the Valley of *Lima* but what in three years becomes all Woorm-eaten; nevertheless the Houses are very beautiful both within and without; the Walls being very thick and strong, have curious Arbors of green Boughs on the top, in which the Owners shade themselves from the Sun. Most of the Houses built in the high Streets have pleasant Turrets, which face the Market-place, where all sorts of Provisions are brought to Sale, as Oxen, Sheep, Venison, Sugar, Oranges, Cittrons, Grapes, and Wheat, which is ground in Water-Mills built near the River. This City is inhabited by many able Merchants, which often load Ships to *Panama*, that are valu'd at above two hundred thousand *Ducats*. To the Arch-bishop's See of this Place belongs the Bishopricks of *Chili, Charcas, Quito, Cusco, Truxillo, Guanuco, Popaian, San Francisco, Panama, Nicaragua*, and *Rio de la Plata*. The City is also adorn'd with two fair Churches, besides the Cathedral, and also other lesser Churches, four stately Cloysters, two Nunneries, and the *Jesuits* Palace, which is very magnificent. The Haven two Leagues distant from it, and call'd *Callao de Lima*, is large and secure for Ships. *Anno* 1579. Sir *Francis Drake* took twelve Ships from hence, one whereof was laden with Linnen and Silk, besides a great Chest full of Silver: Which Inconvenience to prevent for the future, the *Spaniards* have built two strong Forts, and fortifi'd them with Brass Guns. Thirty years after Sir *Francis Drake*'s Exploit, *Joris Spilbergen* coming to Anchor here, found the Place all inhabited, a Fort well stor'd with Guns, and a strong Castle before the Mouth of the Harbor, from whence they shot Bullets of thirty six Pound weight at the *Hollanders*, and so shatter'd their Frigat, call'd *The Hunter*, that she could scarce keep above Water: Fourteen *Spanish* Merchant-men lying near the Shore, receiv'd little damage, *Spilbergen* not being able for Shelves to get to them, neither did he judge it convenient to Land, the Vice-Roy having at that time above four thousand Men in Arms, besides several Troops of Horse; wherefore after having fir'd several Guns on the Fort, and against the Church, he set Sail to *Guarmey*.

Prizes taken here by Sir *Fran. Drake.*

Spilbergen attempts the Place in vain.

6. *Cannete*, otherwise call'd *Guarco*, from the Valley wherein it is situate: It was built by the *Spaniards* out of the Treasure which they found in the Castle afore spoken of in the same Valley.

7. *Valverde*, situate in a Valley of the same Name, where excellent Fruit may be had for a small Price; it is a well Traded and rich Town, about sixteen Leagues distant from the Sea.

8. *Pachacama*, situate in a Territory of the same Name, four Leagues Southward of *Lima*, memorable chiefly for *Pizarro*'s good fortune here, who is reported to have found in one onely old Temple of the Natives, the quantity of nine hundred thousand *Ducats* of Gold and Silver, besides what his Soldiers are suppos'd to have seiz'd on, and convey'd away before he came.

9. *Castro Verreina*, threescore Leagues distant from *Lima* to the South-East: It lieth in the Valley of *Chocolocha*, and is a rich Place, by reason of the good Mines of Silver which are about it, and abundance of the best sort of Tobacco.

10. *Miguel de la Ribera*, in the Valley of *Camana*. The Inhabitants whereof drive a great Trade in Wine, Figs, and Raisins.

11. The City *Arequipa*, which extends up towards the Mountains, is built in the Dale *Quilca*, which runs eleven Leagues from the Sea, under a healthful Climate; but in the Year 1582. it was wholly ruin'd by an Earthquake; the reason whereof is ascrib'd to the wet sulphurous Mountains, which burns continually, and sometimes vomits out Flames and Ashes. The Marquess *Pizarro* built this City forty six years before the fore-mention'd Earthquake, since which being re-built again,

ſoon attain'd to three hundred Houſes, beſides a Church and Cloyſter; and though it be but a ſmall Town, yet it is of a great reſort, becauſe the Gold and Silver is brought hither from the Mines *Chancos*, *Porco*, and *Potoſi*, and from thence ſent down the River *Quilca*, which waſhing the City Walls runs into the South Sea to *Los Reyos*, and from thence to *Panama*, *Nombre de Dios*, and *New Spain*. The Juriſdiction of this City *Arequipa* extends it ſelf a vaſt way, *viz.* over the ſpacious Valleys between *Hacari* and *Tampaca*, and up in the Countrey beyond the County *Condeſuyo*, full of Hamlets and Villages; the Inhabitants whereof heretofore worſhipp'd the Sun. By the Way from *Arequipa* to *Collao* lie two great Lakes, out of one of which the River *Aparima* takes its original.

12. *Caxamalca*, rather a Fort than a Town, in a Territory of the ſame Denomination, built at the Foot of a Mountain waſh'd with two Rivulets, over which lead ſeveral Bridges; near which alſo were formerly a ſtately Temple Conſecrated to the Sun, wonderful Palaces and Baths for the *Ingas*, beſides other magnificent Structures of Noble-men, which were the more famous for *Attabaliba*'s Impriſonment and Death. The Soil round about may compare with any part of the World for fertility. The Inhabitants are a peaceable ingenious People, and make curious woollen Hangings.

13. *St. Juan de la Frontera*, built by the *Spaniards* North-Eaſt and by Eaſt from *Caxamalca* in the County *Chiachinpoyas*, full of Gold-Mines and Cattel; to which belongs not onely *Chiachinpoyas*, but alſo the Countreys *Guiancas* and *Caſcainga*, out of which above twenty thouſand *Peruvians* pay Tribute to the *Spaniſh* King. Theſe People eſpecially the Women, are very comely and beautiful; for which reaſon the *Ingas* fetch'd their Wives and Concubines from thence. Eaſtward from *Frontera* riſe the high Mountains *Andes*, behind which flows the great River *Mayobamba* by ſeveral poor Villages inhabited by a ſottiſh kind of People.

14. *San Jago de las Valles*, built in an ill place amongſt the Shrubs and overflowing Rivers. In this Countrey grows a Tree which bears a juicy Fruit, not unlike an Almond in prickly Rinds, but reſembling thoſe which cover a Cheſnut, concerning which Phyſicians have deliver'd their Opinions, That there is not a wholſomer Fruit in the whole World.

15. *Leon de Guanuco*, which receiv'd that Denomination from its Builder *Vacca de Caſtro*, who call'd it *Leon*, becauſe he was born in the *Spaniſh* City *Leon*, and *Guanuco* from the ſtately Palace of the *Ingas* which was built here: The Houſes are built of Free-ſtone, and cover'd with Thatch. The Citizens of *Los Reyos* were much againſt the building of this Town, becauſe ſeveral Lands belonging to them were taken away and given to *Guanuco*, where the temperate Air grants long Life and Health to the Inhabitants. The High-way, in which ſtand ſeveral Store-houſes, formerly full of Ammunition, runs through the middle of this Countrey, where in the time of the *Ingas* dwelt Aſtronomers, who by looking on the Stars pretended to tell future Events. Here the Women alſo us'd to be burnt alive with their Husbands.

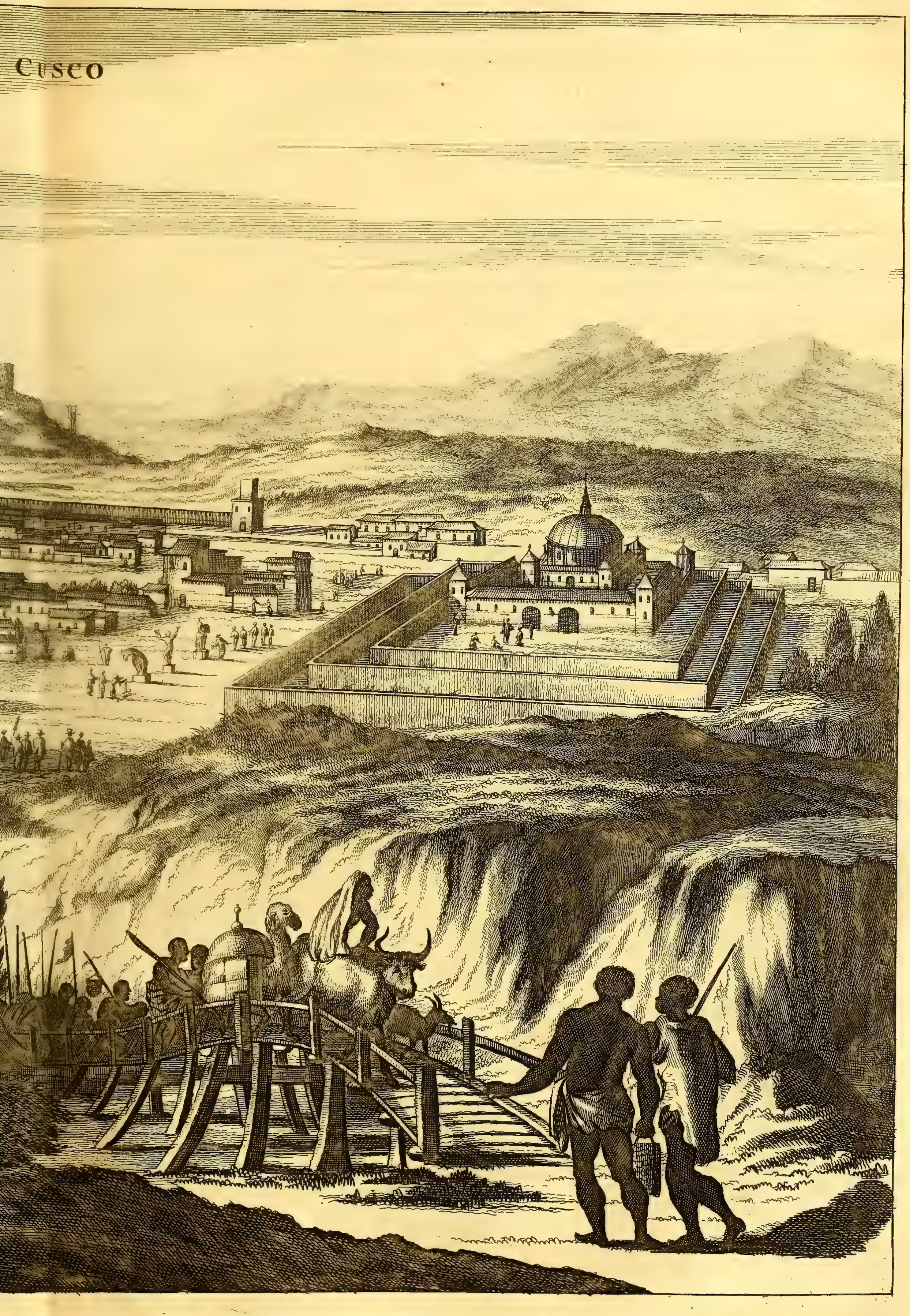
SECT. V.

Cuſco.

Situation and Deſcription of *Cuſco*.

CUſco is the far greater part of the Province of *Peru*, containing generally all the *Sierra*, or *Hill-Countreys*, and thoſe parts of the *Andes* likewiſe which lie Southward of the little Province or *Cantred* of *Guanuco*, being Coaſted Weſtward and to the North-Weſt with *Lima*; Eaſtward, with *Los Quixos*, and ſome part

Situati
Descri
of *Cus*


Cusco

part of *Guiana*; and on the South, with *Charcas*; enjoying for the most part a temperate and good Air, neither over-heated with the scorching Sun in the day, nor damp'd with any cold Mists or Dews in the Evening, as some parts of the Plains of *Peru* are, but well water'd with many fresh Rivers, which make the Valleys and lower Grounds of it good Pasturage, able to maintain great Herds of Cattel. The Woods are especially stor'd with the *Coca*, whose Leaf is accounted restorative, and with much excellent Venison.

In this Province also there are some lesser Divisions of Countreys necessary to be describ'd, *viz.* the cold and barren Countrey *Bambon*, jutting against *Guanuco*, inhabited antiently by a valiant People, especially near the Lake *Chincacocha*, which is ten Leagues in circumference; in the middle of it are several Cliffs and little Isles: And out of this Lake also the famous River *De la Plata* hath its original, and runs through the Valley *Xauxa*, receiving by the way the Streams *Parcos*, *Bilcas*, *Abancay*, *Apurima*, *Yucay*, and others.

The several Valleys, and other Territories belonging to *Collao.*

The next Countreys in order towards the South are *Tarana*, abounding with Wheat, and the eminent Valley *Xauxa*, surrounded with snowy Mountains. The Inhabitants by a general Name call'd *Guancas*, were antiently divided into three sorts, *viz.* the *Maracabilca*, *Laxapalanga*, and *Xauxa*. Here were also several stately Houses built by the *Ingas*.

Upon this Valley borders the Village *Acos* near a Moorish place full of Canes; but before you approach the Village you come near a high Plain, where the Ruines of an antient Structure appear; and somewhat farther the Palace *Pico*: from whence the High-way directs to the Bridge *Angoyaca*, which leads cross the River *Xauxa*; near which the *Ingas* had several magnificent Structures, and Baths of warm Springs. Not far from hence is the Village *Picoy*; between which and *Angoyaca* the Arm of the River *Xauxa* is cut with a Bridge, because in the Winter it glides so swift that they cannot Ferry over it.

From *Picoy* you go to the Wild, in whose Center stands the antient Castle *Pucara*, (which in the *Peruvian* Tongue signifies *Invincible Fort*) where the *Ingas* receiv'd their Tribute from the neighboring People that live amongst the snowy Mountains.

The Banks of the great River *Vinaque* are crown'd with the Ruines of antient Structures, which (as the Natives relate) were built by foreign People; which Assertion of theirs seems to be confirm'd by the form and manner of Building, differing from the *Ingas* Structures, which us'd to be long and narrow. Moreover, several sweet Streams, abounding with Fish, especially Crabs, glide through the Plain-Countrey out of the Mountains *Andes*.

Not far from hence appears the Plain *Chapas*, and the Palaces *Pilcas*, of which now nothing remains but a heap of Rubbish, which lies in the Center of *Peru*. A fresh-water River, which gives the fore-mention'd Palaces their Denomination, glides out of *Soras*, and washes the High-way and stately Temple of the Sun.

The Countrey *Soras*, exceeding fertile, and stock'd with Gold and Silver Mines, is inhabited by a People which go Cloth'd in woollen Cloth, and for their Valor formerly much esteem'd by the *Ingas*.

Those that inhabit the Countrey *Uramar* are call'd *Chancas*, whose Neighbors possess a long Tract of Land abounding with Cattel and Fruit, but of late are most of them destroy'd by the *Spaniards*.

The River *Abanca*, which takes its original in the Mountainous County *Parinacocha*, washes several Royal Buildings, and at last discharges its Waters into the River *Xauxa*.

On each side of the great River *Apurima* are erected two wonderful Stone Pillars,

over which lies a most artificial Bridge built by the *Ingas*; from whence the High-way, being cut through hard Rocks, leads up into the Countrey; where the stately Buildings of *Limatambo* shew themselves; and beyond the Mountain *Bilcaconga* the Valley *Xaquixaguana*, inclos'd between high Rocks, comes in view, where the *Ingas* us'd to recreate themselves in their Banquetting-houses; from whence the High-way, which is Wall'd in on both sides, runs directly through deep Moorish Grounds to *Cusco*.

Eastward from *Cusco*, behind the *Andes*, are many large Countreys, which to discover the *Spaniards* spar'd neither trouble, danger, nor charge: between both they found vast Wildernesses, inaccessible Mountains, and overgrown Countreys; yet at last they opened four ways thither: the first whereof runs through the Valley *Paquil* to *Tono*, a Village in the middle of the Mountains; from thence to the River *Opotazi*, along which it is very troublesom travelling, because of the thick Woods and steep Rocks: lastly to the hot and fruitful Valley *Abisca*, and so to vast Wildernesses, overgrown with Brambles and Bushes, which prevented any farther Discovery. The second Way runs thirty Leagues farther to the Southward, through the Countreys *Sandia*, *Camata* and *Caravaya*, to *Zama*. Through this Way, *Anno* 1538. *Peter Anzurez* travell'd; setting out from *Zama*, he found many desolate Mountains, barren Wilds, and close Woods, through which he entred into the County *Tacana*, and from thence to the River *Omapalchas*, inhabited on both sides by the *Cheriabones* and *Marquires*, who oppos'd him in his crossing over the River; but meeting with nothing but barren Commons, he travell'd up along the River, and view'd the Countreys *Moios*, *Cochabamba*, and *Chuguiabo*, from whence he return'd to *Collao*, having lost most of his People by Hunger and Hardship. But not long after others went over the *Andes* to the Countreys which extend themselves East and West, some whereof travell'd through *Camata*, and others through *Cochabamba*.

Peter Anzurez his Journey.

Towns and Places of note.

The principal Towns and Places of Trade in it are, 1. *Bombon*, situate upon the Lake *Chinchacocha*, said to be ten Leagues in compass, begirt round about almost with Hills, and having neighborhood with many other lesser, but pleasant Villages.

2. *Parcos*, once a Palace Royal of the *Ingas*, seated on the top of a little Hill, encompass'd with other Rocky and higher Mountains on all sides.

3. *San Juan de Vittoria*, which the Marquess *Pizarro* built *Anno* 1539. to secure the Way between *Lima* and *Cusco*, from the Assaults of the *Peruvians*, before he absolutely conquer'd this Kingdom: the Walls are wash'd by a sweet Stream, to the great convenience of the Citizens.

4. *Guamanga*, a City lying in a pleasant Plain under a healthful Climate, built with Stone-houses cover'd with Tyles; the Owners whereof have great store of Land, which they Sowe with Wheat, and also breed plenty of Cattel. To this City, which is adorn'd with three Churches, five Cloysters, and a large Alms-house, above thirty thousand *Peruvians* bring annual Tribute. The Mines produce Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Load-stones; near which grows the poysonous Herb *Mio*, which kills the Cattel that chance to eat thereof. In the Woods also hereabouts feeds a Beast, whose Piss stinks at a Miles distance. This City is by some deliver'd to be the same with *San Juan de la Vittoria* above mention'd.

5. *Bilcas*, another Palace of the *Ingas*, now a good Town of the Natives, and situate, as is suppos'd, in the very midst of the Countrey of *Peru*.

6. *Guancavelica*, a new Town, rais'd from the condition of a very poor Village, to a Place of very great Importance and Traffick, onely by the Mines of Quicksilver, which were first discover'd there in the Year 1566. by *Amador Cabrera*, through the assistance of a *Peruvian* nam'd *Mavincopa*: This *Cabrera* selling his Interest for a

hundred

hundred and fifty thouſand *Ducats*, Su'd the Buyer, upon pretence that he had ſold it above one half under the value: whileſt this was depending, *Peter Ferdinando de Valaſco* came from *Mexico* to *Guamanga*, to make trial of the cleanſing of Silver by Quickſilver, and finding it to ſucceed according to his expectation, he ſent great quantities of it to *Arica*, and from thence by Land to *Potoſi*. The King of *Spain* is ſaid to receive from this Mine of *Guancavelica*, all his Charges defray'd, above a thouſand Pound *per Annum* for his uſual fifth part: But the antient Natives regarded not theſe Mines ſo much for the Quickſilver as for the Vermilion which is found mix'd with it, wherewith they delighted very much to paint their Bodies: There is great Art now us'd in the ſeparating of the Quickſilver from the Vermilion.

This Town was long ſince inhabited by two thouſand *Spaniards* at leaſt, and twice as many Natives.

7. *Cuſco*, which is the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Peru*, built on a hard Ground, ſurrounded with Mountains, under a cold, yet wholſom Climate, and waſh'd by two Rivers, which on the Eaſt ſide of *Cuſco* parting, one runs direct Weſt, and the other Southward. One part of the City antiently bore the Denomination of *Haran-Cuſco*, and the ſecond, *Oren-Cuſco*, where the chief Nobility and moſt antient Families dwelt. Concerning the original of this Place, the *Peruvians* ſay, That ſeveral Ages paſt there appear'd three Men, call'd *Ayrache*, *Aranca*, and *Ajarmango*, and with them three Women, nam'd *Mamacola*, *Mamacona*, and *Mamaragua*, all of them very richly Cloth'd; that *Ayrache* had a Precious Stone at the end of a Truncheon, which by holding up he rais'd the Mountains to the Skies, and when he let it fall, levell'd them with the loweſt Valleys: *Aranca* and *Ajarmango* concluded to build a ſtately City, and ſent for People from remote Countries to inhabit it; with which Deſign the Natives thereabouts ſeem'd to be well pleas'd: but before they went to work they judg'd it convenient to deſtroy *Ayrache*, whoſe great Power they envy'd: This being reſolv'd upon, they invited him to a deep narrow-mouth'd Cave, that there they might worſhip the Sun his Father (for ſo Deſcended he took upon him to be), he was no ſooner entred but the reſt ſhut the Mouth of the Cave with great Stones, hoping ſo to ſtarve him to death; which *Ayrache* obſerving, ſtood amaz'd a while, till at laſt he threw off all the Stones, and flew with great and divers colour'd Wings up into the Air, crying aloud, *Fear not,* Aranca *and* Ajarmango, *though you have deſign'nd to take away my Life, but build a City in this place, and call it* Cuſco; *for in it ſhall ſtand the Seat of the* Ingas, *under whoſe Juriſdiction extending far and near, many great Nations ſhall bow. The Temple which the Gods have there deſign'd ſhall not onely exceed all other Structures in the World, in Art and Coſtlineſs, but be famous for ſtrange Offerings to the Sun. If the Citizens build Altars for me, burn Myrrh, and make Offerings to me, they may certainly expect to vanquiſh all their Enemies, and increaſe their Power. According to my Example bore Holes through your Ears, as a ſign of Obedience.* All which *Aranca*, *Ajarmango*, and the fore-mention'd Women promis'd to perform. Whereupon *Ayrache* gave them a rich Diadem with a Taſſel, which was to be the Head-Ornament of the ſucceeding *Ingas*; which they had no ſooner receiv'd, but *Ayrache* and *Aranca* were turn'd into Stones, yet retaining their former ſhape; which *Ajarmango* obſerving, fell ſtraight, together with the three Women, upon building the City *Cuſco*. After the Deluge breaking out of the Hole *Tambo*, he chang'd his Name of *Ajarmango* for *Mangocapa*, that is, *Mighty Lord*, and made himſelf, as they ſay, the firſt *Peruvian* King. The City *Cuſco* was divided into four Wards, the Eaſt call'd *Andoſayo*, the South *Callaſayo* the North, *Chinchaſuyo*, and the Weſt *Condeſayo*, every one one ſo call'd from the Countreys, to which the Gates of the four Wards are oppos'd.

The original of the City *Cuſco*.

If any one coming out of another Countrey, ſetled himſelf in *Cuſco*, as it hapned daily,

daily, he was permitted to dwell no where but in that Ward which fronted his native Countrey. The four high Streets, which through these Wards one way fall into the Market-place, being in the middle of the City, are the other way answerable to the four principal High-ways, *viz.* that which leads to *Quito* and *Pasto* through *Chinchasuyo*; to *Arehuipa*, through *Condesuyo*; to the Mountains *Andes*, through *Andesuyo*; and to *Chili*, through *Collasuyo*. The two Rivers before mention'd, which part at the East end of the City, are pass'd over with divers Bridges. The narrow Streets are full of Stone Houses, built in good Order. In several places are Vaulted Cellars under Ground, in some of which are buried great Treasures: they had been formerly the Habitations for Necromancers and Soothsayers; for this sort of People were once in great esteem amongst the Inhabitants, who coming from *Chili*, *Pasto*, *Bocamores*, *Topona*, *Bombon*, *Charcas*, *Collao*, *Chiachiapoias*, *Conchucos*, and other *Peruvian* Countreys, receive great benefit from the fresh Water, and from the Corn-Mills built on the Streets through the City.

The antient Palaces and other stately Structures in *Cusco.*

The stately Palaces which the *Peruvian* Nobility have at several times built in *Oren-Cusco*, being one part of the City, are very wonderful, the Owners whereof were forc'd by the *Ingas* to appear at Court at Set-times, that so he might prevent all Insurrections: Also he caus'd the Children of the prime Lords to be brought up in *Cusco*, under pretence that they might learn the *Cuscoan* Tongue perfectly, in which the *Ingas* would always be spoken to; whenas their Design was to keep them as Hostages in their own Jurisdictions, that their Fathers might not rebel; by which means it hapned, that in most places of *Peru*, which amongst the several Tribes and Principalities had several Languages, the *Cuscoan* Tongue was understood and spoken. But the *Spaniards*, who are the present Possessors thereof, have alter'd and repair'd most of the ordinary Houses, which are now neatly built of Stone. Above all the old Structures, the Palace of the *Ingas*, and the Temple of the Sun, are the most magnificent; the Palace lies inclos'd within a square quadruple Wall, each corner whereof is adorn'd and strengthned with a Tower: The Palace it self is built round, and with Arches; but that which chiefly amazes the Beholder, is to see how the Stones, which are so big that forty Horses are not able to stir one of them out of its place, were brought thither by the Labor of the Builders from the neighboring Mountains; for the *Peruvians* never made use of any laboring Beast, except their Sheep *Pacos*, not knowing the use of Horses, Camels, Oxen, Elephants, or the like, before the *Spaniards* coming thither. The Halls within the Palace were Wainscoted with Golden Plates: yet the *Inga*'s Apparel was not answerable to the rest of his Pomp; for in stead of a Crown they bound their Heads about with a red woollen Sash, with which they almost cover'd their Eyes; at the end of the Sash hung certain Ribbands, which they gave the Governor as occasion offer'd, that by this Sign, as by a Commission, they might exercise their Offices; the sight of which String caus'd such Obedience, that if the *Inga* had commanded the Inhabitants of a Town or Countrey to murder themselves, none durst deny. The *Inga* was generally carried by a hundred of his Noble-men, of whom if any one had accidentally chanc'd to stumble, he was immediately put to death. No man durst presume to look him in the Face, or speak to him without a Present.

The Temple *Curicanche.*

The Temple *Curicanche*, Dedicated to the Sun, was certainly the most rich and sumptuous that ever the World boasted, it being Govern'd by the Chief Priest *Villanoa*. The Inga *Guainacava* spent an invaluable Treasure in the building of this Structure, for he cover'd the Roof and Walls with thick Plates of massie Gold and Silver. At his return home from the Conquest of the Province of *Quito*, from whence the Inhabitants, according to an antient Custom of the *Ingas*, were carried to

one

one of the remoteſt Countreys in *Peru*. But *Guainacava* enamor'd of a *Quitoan* Maid, ſtaid a conſiderable time in the City *Quito*, and kept a ſplendid Wedding at the Marriage of his Bride, who bare unto him the famous *Attabaliba*, whom he lov'd beyond all his other Children, and a little before his death made him King of *Quito*. But *Huaſcar* after *Guainacava*'s Deceaſe would not ſuffer his Brother to live in the late conquer'd Kingdom of *Quito*, but gave him Battel in the Plain of *Tomebamba*, which laſted three days and three Nights, and after much Blood-ſhed, *Attabaliba* being defeated was taken Priſoner, and not long after making his Eſcape by the help of an antient Woman (whileſt *Huaſcar*'s Commanders and Soldiers rejoyc'd with Cups full of *Chica* for their gotten Victory) he made his Subjects in *Quito* believe, that he being transform'd into a Serpent, crept through a little Hole out of the Priſon; and that he had a Promiſe from Heaven to obtain Conqueſt over *Huaſcar*; which being believ'd, ſtirr'd up all his Subjects to take up Arms, and valiantly to go and meet the Enemy, whom they not onely defeated, but took *Huaſcar* Priſoner.

A cruel Battel between two Brothers.

Huſcar being deſtroy'd by *Attabaliba*, and *Attabaliba* by *Pizarro*, *Mango Inga* their youngeſt Brother took the Government upon him, made continual Sallies upon the *Spaniards* from inacceſſible Mountains, and at his Deceaſe left the remaining part of *Peru* to his Son *Zaires Topa*; who ſeeing no good to be done by force of Arms, ſubmitted himſelf freely to the King of *Spain*'s Juriſdiction in the Year 1557. ſince which the *Spaniards* have been ſole Maſters.

Zaires the Son of *Mango Inga* ſubmits to the *Spaniards*.

There are at this day four great Churches in *Cuſco*: Alſo the *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, *Auguſtines*, and the Monks *De la Merced*, have each of them ſtately Cloyſters here: but the *Jeſuits* Structure exceeds all the other.

Above forty thouſand *Peruvians* pay annual Tribute to this City. In the Valley about the City feed abundance of Cattel; alſo Wheat, and all manner of Herbs grow here in great plenty. The Gold and Silver-Mines have not that reſort which they had formerly, moſt of the Workmen being remov'd to *Potoſi*.

Concerning the Service which they perform'd in the fore-mention'd Temple of the Sun, and their ſuperſtitious Opinions about their Idol *Con*, they are much of the ſame ridiculous nature with what hath been already Diſcours'd of in other places. Five Leagues Southwardly from *Cuſco* lies the Valley *Yucay* between high ſnowy Mountains, under a temperate Climate and pleaſant Soil. Not far from hence the *Ingas* built a moſt invincible Caſtle on a Rock, which was ſurrounded with many cliffy Walls one above another; theſe Walls were alſo Carv'd with Images of Lyons, Tygers, and other wild Beaſts, which held Lances in their Paws; the top of the Rock was crown'd with a Royal Structure built of Stone, through which ran Golden Veins, joyn'd together with a certain Gum, by ſome call'd *Jews-Lime*. To the Province of *Condeſuyo* belong the valiant People *Chumbibalcas* and *Ubinas*. In the County *Pomatambo* they make Carpets of fine Wooll, curiouſly Painted.

8. The City *Franciſco de Vittoria*, which lies in the rough Valley *Vilcabamba*, and is inclos'd by the Mountains *Andes*, belonging to the Juriſdiction of the Province *Andeſuyo*.

9. The Village *Juan del Oro*, which is the chief Place of the Countrey *Caravaya*, and ſo call'd by the *Spaniards* from the fine Gold which is found there in great abundance.

Along the Sea-Coaſt of *Peru* belonging to the Juriſdiction of *Los Reyos*, lie the following Havens, Iſles and Points.

Havens, Iſles, and Points in *Peru*.

South-Eaſt from the Promontory *Aguya*, riſes the Iſle *St. Roque* out of the South-

Sea,

Sea, surrounded with Rocks, and abounds with Birds of prey; through the midst of it runs a River which divides the Island.

The Haven *Malabrigo*, ill defended against the Winds, cannot be entred by great Vessels, unless in calm Weather.

Next follow the Harbors *Guanape* and *Santa*, where the Ships us'd to furnish themselves with Water out of a fresh River; *Casuya* and *Guarmay*, both inhabited by *Peruvians*.

Near the Mouth of the Road *Guara* stands a large Salt-pan, the Salt about which is found in great hard Pieces. The Island *Collao* secures the Haven before *Lima*.

Behind *Cape Guarco* lies the *Lobos*; and not far from hence the Harbor *Sangallan*, being so commodious that the *Spaniards* consider'd a long time whether they should build the City *Los Reyos* here.

The Promontory *Nasca* affords also good shelter for Ships; and the Haven *Hacari* yields store of Refreshments. Moreover, the Streams *Oconna*, *Camana*, and *Quilca* discharge their Waters into the Sea.

The Haven *Arequipa* appears at its Mouth like a little Pool, surrounded with Mountains.

Between *Quilca* and the River *Tamboyalla* lies the Isle *Nuli*; and a little more Southward the Haven *Paracca* and *Pisca*; and up in the Countrey the Village *Yca*, where the most and best *Peruvian* Wine is to be had.

Sect. VI.

Los Charcas.

Situation and Description of Los Charcas.

Los Charcas is the farthest Countrey Southward of the Kingdom of *Peru*, reaching up as far as *Chile*, with which on the South it is border'd, having on the North, *Lima* and *Collao*; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; and on the East, some Countreys not yet well discover'd, which lie betwixt it and the Province of *Paraguay*, or *De la Plata*. The Countrey is said to be in length about a hundred and fifty Leagues, measuring it directly, or in a right Line from North to South; but measuring it about along the Sea-Coast, much about two hundred: It is not very rich either in Corn or Cattel, although in some parts it wanteth not good Pasturage; but of unparalell'd Wealth, in respect of the Mines of Gold and Silver which are here digg'd, the principal whereof are those of *Potosi* and *Parco*.

The Mountains hereabouts are inhabited by the *Cavinas*, who dwell in Stone Houses. Their Neighbors the *Canches* are a subtile, good natur'd, and painful People, breed many Sheep, sowe Corn, and catch plenty of Fish out of the Rivers. Next comes in view the cold Countrey *Conas*. On the right side towards the Southern Ocean, the great Wilderness *Parinacocha* extends it self a vast way; the Mountains round about are continually cover'd with Snow, and the Dales have many deep Moors.

Principal Towns and Places of note.

Chief Towns and Places of note in this part of *Peru* are, 1. *Plata*, otherwise call'd *Chuquisaca*, from the Countrey whose Metropolis it is, situate under a temperate Climate, in a fruitful Soil for the production of all manner of Plants, and especially Wheat, Barley, and Grapes. In this City the High Court of Judicature of *Los Charcas* is kept, being a principal part of *Peru*, and inhabited by the richest *Spaniards* in the whole Kingdom, having gotten an incredible deal of Treasure out of the neighboring Silver-Mines, which from the time of the *Ingas*, or Kings of *Peru*, to its Discovery by the *Spaniards*, held out and continu'd so rich, that 'tis though

thought *Pizarro*, if Reaſon could have rul'd him, might here onely have rais'd himſelf a Rent of two hundred thouſand Ducats *per Annum*; but his deſire and hopes, firſt to find more at *Potoſi*, and afterwards his ambition and greedineſs to have and command all, carried him to violent Courſes, which prov'd his Ruine, as hath been ſaid. The Town is conveniently ſeated in a fruitful Soil, honor'd with the Reſidence of the Governor of the Province, and with a Biſhops See, ſaid to be the richeſt of *Peru*, *viz.* of fourſcore thouſand Ducats *per Annum*. The Cathedral and divers Cloyſters give alſo a great luſtre to the City. The antient Inhabitants of this Countrey, eſpecially about thoſe parts where now this City ſtands, were the *Charcas* and *Charanques*, both valiant People, who by Command of the *Ingas* fetch'd invaluable Treaſures out of the neighboring Mines of *Porco*, where a thouſand Men were continually kept at work. In *La Plata* were reckon'd long ſince, beſides *Spaniards*, above ſixty thouſand *Peruvians* which pay annual Tribute.

2. *Oropeſa*, a place of good Metal, as a man may perceive by the Name; It lieth in the rich and pleaſant Valley *Cochobamba*, twenty Leagues diſtant from *La Plata*.

3. *Potoſi*, eighteen Leagues Weſtward from *La Plata*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *The Imperial City*, built at the Foot of a Mountain bearing the ſame Denomination, on a barren Soil under a cold Climate, though but twenty one Degrees to the Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*: the Cold proceeds from the high Lands, which lie bare to the bleak and ſharp Winds call'd *Tomohavi*, which blow every year very fiercely from *May* till *September*. But though the barren Countrey produces no Fruit, yet no place in *Peru* hath greater plenty of all Proviſions and Dainties than this, the Markets being always full of Fruit, Salt-Meat, *Maiz*, *Papas*, Wheat, Sugar, Sweet-meats, and all things that are requiſite for the ſubſiſtence of Man-kind, which are brought thither from all parts for the Silver, which is there in ſuch plenty. As to what concerns the famous Mountain *Potoſi* in the Countrey of *Charcas*, it is of an Aſh colour, and riſes above the adjacent Mountains in the form of a Sugar-Loaf; on the top of it ſtands a Chappel, to which leads a craggy Path, which with a little care may be rid up with a Horſe; the heighth thereof is a thouſand ſix hundred and twenty four Rods, or a quarter of a League: at the Foot thereof appears the Mine call'd *Guaina Potoſi*, that is, *The young Potoſi*; near which the City *Potoſi* ſtands, being two Leagues in circumference, and is adorn'd with a Church and Cloyſter for the *Dominicans*, and exceedingly reſorted to by Traders.

In the time when the *Ingas* Govern'd *Peru*, the Silver-Mines at *Porco* were very famous; but it was not till after the arrival of the *Spaniards* that Silver was found in *Guaina Potoſi*, and by degrees the Silver Veins which lay hid in the great *Potoſi*; the manner of which Diſcovery was as followeth:

A *Peruvian* call'd *Gualpa*, who work'd in the Mines at *Porco*, going a Hunting, it chanc'd that the Game ran up the ſteep Mountain of *Potoſi*, which prevented his purſuing of it any farther; but the Mountain being overgrown with Trees, he got hold from one Bough to another to help himſelf up, and at laſt taking hold of the Bramble call'd *Quinua*, he pull'd the ſame out of the Ground, and finding it heavy, look'd upon it, and eſpy'd a great lump of Silver hanging at the Root of it; whereupon viewing the Hole, he diſcover'd a rich Silver Vein; of which taking ſome pieces home, and melting them, he found that it was the beſt Silver that ever he had known; wherefore he privately got a greater quantity, and by degrees grew extraordinary rich: but though he carried his Deſign never ſo cloſe, yet he was at laſt ſuſpected, and eſpecially by his Neighbor *Guanca*, born in the Valley *Xauxa*, who was the more jealous of him, becauſe he ſold greater Bars of Silver than any were caſt at *Porco*; whereupon he reſolv'd to ſpeak to him, and getting

The occaſion of the firſt Diſcovery of the Mines in *Potoſi*.

getting out the Secret, it came to this Agreement between them, That they should both be Partners and share the Booty; *Gualpa* was to keep the Vein, since call'd *The Rich Vein*, and *Guanca* was to have another, at present nam'd *Diego Centeno*: but they agreed not long; for *Guanca* finding much labor upon his Vein, by reason of the hardness, and that he could get no share in what *Gualpa* got, acquainted his *Spanish* Master *Vilaroel* with it, who rested not till he had found out the truth thereof; for which *Vilaroel* obtain'd (according to the Custom of *Porco*) several Rods to work for himself, onely paying the King one fifth part of what he got, and so remain'd Owner of the Mine *Centeno*.

The Mine *Potosi*, when discover'd.

This Discovery of the rich Mine *Potosi* is said to have hapned on the twenty fourth of *April*, *Anno* 1545. Soon after which they found the Silver Vein *Del Estanno*, which though it was very rich, was difficult to be digg'd, because of its hardness. The first Vein which *Gualpa* search'd after stood upright from the bottom of the Mine, and contain'd above three hundred Foot in length, and thirteen in breadth, and continuing good for two hundred Foot in depth, after which the Silver begins to lessen.

The *Peruvians* relate, That the *Ingas* first began to dig in *Potosi*, but gave it over because the Workmen heard a terrible Voice, saying, *Leave off doing what you are about; the Treasures which lie hid here, are reserv'd for a People out of foreign Countreys.*

These Mines produce yearly for the King's fifth part, forty thousand Pieces of Silver, each valu'd at thirteen *Ryals*, each *Ryal* being four Shillings, besides what he is defrauded of, which is perhaps half as much more.

The Mines of *Potosi* exceed all other, because the Diggers never meet with any Water, notwithstanding they work above two hundred Fathom under Ground, whereas the other Silver Mines suffer great damage by the Water; which was also the reason why the *Spaniards* left off digging of Silver in *Porco*, because they were not onely forc'd to cut through hard Rocks, but ran greater danger, or at least bestow'd extraordinary labor to get out the Water which broke in upon them.

Four Silver Veins, with their several Divisions.

The four Silver Veins of *Potosi*, viz. *The Rich*, *Centeno*, *Del Estanno*, and *Mendieta*, lie on the East-side of the Mountain, and extend North and South. The great Veins produce lesser, not unlike the Body of a Tree, from which shoot forth several degrees of Boughs. Each Vein is divided into several parts, possess'd by several Owners; the least part is open'd four Rods, and the biggest eighty; for none are permitted by the Law to open a bigger Hole. In the time of the Jesuit *Joseph de Acosta*, an Eye-witness, who *Anno* 1587. went from *Peru* to *Spain*, the *Rich Vein* was reckon'd to contain eighty seven Mines, of which some were digg'd two hundred Fathom deep. The *Spaniards* judge that at the Root of the *Rich Vein* is an incredible Treasure, though Experience hath hitherto taught us, that the Silver lessens in price and quantity the deeper they dig in the Ground.

The *Socabonos* or Trenches, with the manner of Mining.

For the more easie working in the Mines, the *Spaniards* have digg'd Trenches (which they call *Socabonos*) at the Foot of the Mountain towards the West, cross through the Mountain to the Mine, each of them being eight Foot broad and a Fathom deep, and lock'd up with Gates, through which the Silver is carried out, whereof the Owner of the *Socabon* receives a fifth part. The *Socabon* which leads to the *Rich Vein*, was begun *Anno* 1556. and finish'd in twenty nine years, extends it self two hundred and fifty Rods in length. The Miners work by Candle-light both Day and Night by turns; those that work in the Day, sleep in the Night, and those that work in the Night, sleep in the Day. The Oar, which is as hard as a Stone, is cut out with Pick-axes, beaten in pieces with an Iron Crow, and carried upon their Backs on Ladders made of Leather: Each Ladder hath three Fastnings

about

Po

OSI.

about the thickneſs of a Cable, ſtretch'd out by Sticks, ſo that one goes up on one ſide, whileſt another comes down on the other. Each Ladder being ten Fathom long, is pitch'd upon its ſeveral Floor on which the Laborers reſt before they go up higher, for they make divers Floors according to the depth of the Mine. The Laborers carry the Oar in Bags faſtned before on their Breaſts, and falling back over their Shoulders three and three together, the foremoſt whereof ties a lighted Candle to his Thumb, and thus they help themſelves with both Hands. It is a wonderful thing to conſider, how the *Peruvians* are able to ſcramble up and down continually a hundred and fifty Fathom: But beſides many other Inconveniences, the Mines often fall in, or at leaſt great pieces, which bury all the Diggers. The Mines alſo, being exceſſive cold, occaſion to thoſe that are not us'd to them, a *Vertigo* in the Head, and Vomiting. The Silver runs for the moſt part between two Rocks, as it were, in a long Channel, of which one ſide is as hard as Flint, and the other much ſofter. This Silver is of different value; the beſt, call'd *Cacilla* or *Tacana*, reſembles Amber in colour; the worſer ſort is blackiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh-colour. The pieces of Oar are carry'd on the Backs of the Sheep *Pacos* to the Mill, where being ground to Powder, they are put into Furnaces to melt; of which there were once above ſix thouſand on the top of *Potoſi*; but ſince the Quick-ſilver was found to cleanſe the ſame, not a third part remains pure.

In former times the Mines at *Porco*, two Leagues from the little Lake *Aulagas*, produc'd thoſe vaſt Treaſures gather'd by the *Ingas*, which afterwards for the moſt part fell into the *Spaniards* Hands.

As concerning the Sea-Coaſt of *Los Charcas*, it lies as followeth: Southerly from the River *Tambopalla* puts forth a three-pointed Rock into the Ocean, and makes the Haven *De Ylo*, into which falls a freſh River. Next follow the round Hill *Morro de los Diabolos*, and the Inlet before the Town *Arica*, ſecur'd from all except a Weſterly Wind, where the Silver that comes from *Potoſi* is Shipp'd for *Lima*. Since the *Engliſh* Admiral Sir *Francis Drake* took three Barks out of this Inlet it is fortifi'd with a Caſtle, which is ſtor'd with Braſs Guns.

Port-Towns, Rivers, and Havens of *Los Charcas.*

Nine Leagues Southward the *Piſſaqua* falls into the Ocean; and next you come to the little Village *Hicahic*, ſituate on a high and barren Tract of Land; as alſo the Haven *Terrapaca*, which by an Inland is made very ſecure.

Not far from hence appears the Foot of *Piqua*, where the Coaſt begins to riſe very high; the Cape of *Tacama*, the Stream *Lottoya*, otherwiſe call'd *De Loa*, whoſe Banks are inhabited by poor People; the River *Montelo*, the Promontory *Morro Moreno*, beyond whoſe utmoſt Point opens a Bay, ſecur'd from all Winds by an Iſland. The Inhabitants here feed on raw Fiſh.

Next the River *Claru* comes in view, which is taken for a Boundary between *Peru* and *Chili*.

Eaſtward up into the Countrey you come to *Santa Cruiz*, built at the Foot of a Mountain in a Plain near a Brook, which ruſhing forth from a Rock glides through the City to a Lake full of delicious Fiſh. The Houſes of Stone, are cover'd with Palm-Tree Leaves; and beſides the Church there is alſo a Cloyſter, inhabited by the Monks *De la Merced*. In former times the *Peruvian* Houſes were built of Clay, and were often deſtroy'd by their Neighbors the *Cheriguanacs* and *Titanes*, who made Feaſts with as many as they took of them. The People about this Place are meek and poor ſpirited, and ſpeak beſides four Languages, the *Diagnitan* Tongue, common amongſt all of them. Before the Arrival of the *Spaniards* they went Cloth'd in Oſtritches Feathers, but ſince taught to weave Cotton, they now make their Apparel of the ſame, and upon the account of Barter, drive a great Trade in it:

They Dye their Cotton with the boyl'd Roots and Leaves of a little Tree.

Eastward beyond *Santa Cruiz* lies the Countrey *Paicanos*, eminent for the great *Calabashes* which grow there, exceeding good to keep both wet and dry Meats in.

The Countrey receives a vicissitude of excessive Cold and intolerable Heat; the hard Winters taking beginning in *May*, and continuing till the beginning of *August*. In the middle of our Summer a South-wind blows seven Weeks together here, to the great prejudice of all Plants, which are during that time often wash'd away by continual Rains. About *Christmas* they Sowe, and gather in their Harvest in *March*. During the rainy Season the Ways cannot be travell'd, being all overflow'd by the Rivers; neither doth the *Palm-Wood*, which is four days Journey in length, permit any access to the said City *Santa Cruiz*, because the conflux of Waters makes it a Moor all over; besides which, the Tygers Bears, and Serpents, make the Ways dangerous, especially at that time.

Through this Countrey the *Spanish* Captain *Nusco de Chavas* travell'd, when he discover'd the *Taguamacis*, a numerous People, which dwell along the great River *De la Plata*.

The Countrey about *Santa Cruiz* produces all manner of Fruit, but few Trees, because of the want of Rain; but Corn, *Maiz*, Wine, *Granadillas*, *Luiumas*, and *Tucumay*, as also the Plant *Hachalindi*, in the *Latine* Tongue call'd *Mirabile Peruanum*, grow here in great abundance; which last shoots up to the bigness of a pretty large Body, full of Juice, and of a yellowish colour, out of which shoot knotty Boughs, and about each Knot two Leaves resembling the Herb *Nightshade*; the Flowers which hang at the ends of the Boughs are long, and pleasant to the Eye, by reason of their mixture of Purple, White, and Yellow, and also of a sweet smell. It is a strange Secret in Nature, that this Flower opens at Midnight, if any Light come near the same: The Root also is accounted an effectual Medicine against the Dropsie.

SECT. VII.

Collao.

Situation and Description of Collao.

COllao lieth Southward of those Countries, which go under the general Name of the Province of *Cusco*, having on the West, *Lima*; on the South, *Charcas*; but Eastward, and to the North-East, it is shut up by a Ridge of Mountains, running in one Body or continu'd Tract from the Confines of *Collao*, as far as the City of *Cusco*, where they divide. The Countrey is generally plain, commodiously water'd in all Parts with fresh Rivers, and consequently affording rich Pasturage and good Herds of Cattel.

Chief Towns and Places of note.

The chief Towns and Places of note are, 1. *Chuquinga*, a great Town, and held to be naturally almost impregnable, as being environ'd round about either with deep unfordable Waters, or with Mountains unpassable, and having one onely Cawsey leading to it, reported to be for two or three Leagues together no broader than to permit one single Person to march conveniently upon it.

2. The City *Pucara*, which was formerly well inhabited, but at present nothing remains of it, except the ruin'd Walls of great Houses, and large Images of Stone.

3. *Ayavire*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Las Sepulturas*, being a Place especially enobled by the stately Monuments of the *Peruvian* Nobility which were found there.

4. *Hatuncolla*, the Metropolis or chief Town of this Province, seated upon the Banks of the River *Caravaya*, whose Streams are very much fam'd for Gold.

A. Navale.
B. Arx Nova.
C. Domus Præfecti urbis.
D. Archithalassus Hispanicus.
E. Vice-præfectus.
F. Naves onerariæ Hispanicæ.
G. Cymbæ Hollandicæ.
H. Archithalassus Hollandicus.
I. Navis incendiaria Hollandica.
CALLAO
G
G
H

7

The River *Caravaya,* which glides from the *Andes* Eastward to the City *Juan del Oro*, produces much fine Gold, but not without the loss of many People, which are kill'd by the unwholsom Air and Damps that arise here.

The Lake *Titicaca,* which washes the Countrey *Collao* on the North, the Province of *Omasuy* on the East, *Chaquito* on the West, and *Chuquiabo* on the South, is one of the greatest Lakes of *America,* being eighty Leagues in circumference, and in several places as many Fathom deep; wherefore it is exceeding rough in windy Weather. Into this Lake ten great Rivers discharge their Waters, which run away again through a narrow, but very deep Channel, in which the Stream runs so strong, that no Boats are able to abide in it. The Lake *Titicaca.*

5. *Chinquita,* a Colony of *Spaniards* upon the Banks of *Titicaca,* having many small Islands in it of a good and fruitful Soil, abounding in Fish and variety of Sea-Fowl; it is suppos'd to be fourscore Leagues distant likewise from the South Sea, having onely one *Estuary* or Mouth, which is something strait, but of such a deep Water and violent Stream, that (as *Acosta* testifieth of it) it is not possible to build a Bridge of Stone or Timber over it; but the Natives in stead thereof have laid a Bridge of Straw upon it, which serves as well, *viz.* so many great Bundles of Straw, Sedge, or such like matter, well and surely made up and fastned together, as will reach from one side or Bank of the *Estuary* to another; at which likewise having made them sure, they cast some good quantity of more Straw and Sedge upon them, and have a Bridge very convenient, upon which they both securely pass themselves, and also drive Cattel, and do other necessary Business. The Water is neither bitter nor brackish, yet is not drinkable because of its muddiness. Several Islands that lie in the Lake serv'd formerly for Store-houses of the chiefest Goods, which the People thereabouts living near the High-way would not trust in their Villages.

Here grows a certain Broom-Plant call'd *Totara,* good for many uses, and is also wholsom Food both for Man and Beast; moreover, they cover their Houses with the same, burn it on their Hearths, and make Boats. The *Uros,* a salvage People, made Floats of *Totara,* which they ty'd together, and built Villages on the same, which drove to and again, according as the Wind blew. The Plant *Totara.*

The Lake also breeds abundance of Fish, and especially two sorts, *viz.* *Suches,* which are very pleasing to the Palate, but unwholsom; and the *Bogas,* which though less, and full of Bones, are a much better Food. There likewise breed plenty of Fowls about the same, especially wild Geese and Ducks.

When the *Peruvians* intend to Entertain any Person, they go to catching of Fowls (by them call'd *Chaco*) after this manner: They make a Circle with the Floats nam'd *Balsas,* and Rowing close to one another, take up the inclos'd Fowl with their Hands.

Moreover, the fore-mention'd Channel, through which the Lake *Titicaca* discharges its Water, ends in a little Lake call'd *Aulagas,* likewise full of desolate Isles, but hath no visible place into which to empty its Water, therefore it must needs, according to the course of Nature, fall under Ground, where it commixes with a Stream whose original is unknown, though it be seen to fall into the South Sea.

The Town is a Place of exttaordinary Wealth and Trading, and so considerable, that the Governor thereof is always nam'd by the King of *Spain* himself, and his Place estimated at fifty thousand Ducats *per Annum.*

6. *Tiaguanaco,* at the *Estuary,* or Mouth of the Lake, memorable onely for the Ruines of certain great and stupendious Buildings which antiently have stood there, some of the Stones whereof are said to have been of thirty Foot length

apiece, fifteen Foot broad, and six or seven Foot thick. There were likewise found the Statues of certain Men excellently Carv'd and Wrought, of a Gigantick stature or bigness, and likewise vested in foreign and strange Habits, not at all us'd, nor ever known to have been us'd by the *Peruvians* themselves, or by any other of the Natives of *America*.

7. *Nuestra Sennora de la Paz*, or *Our Lady of Peace*, otherwise call'd *Pueblo Nuevo*: It is but a small Town, yet pleasantly seated upon the Banks of a River in a fair and fruitful Plain, full of Springs, Fruit-Trees, *Savanas*, and Fields of *Maiz*, having Mountains on either side: It lieth almost in the middle of the Province *Chuquinabo*, fourteen Leagues distant from *Cusco*, and as many from *Potosi*. The Province *Chuquinabo* it self (which in the *Peruvian* Tongue signifies *Inheritance of Gold*) hath many rich Gold-Mines, good Salt-pits, and a temperate Climate, except from the beginning of *December* till *March*, in which time the continual Rains cause Feavers and Agues. The Inhabitants being very poor People, us'd to go naked in the Summer Season.

8. *Copavana*, two and twenty Leagues beyond *Lopoz*: It is onely inhabited by *Peruvians*; amongst whom an Image of the Virgin *Mary*, long since erected there, hath been ever in great veneration, especially by reason of a Tradition of a great Miracle there perform'd: for the *Spaniards* affirm, That *Johannes Anachoreta* going a Journey of several Weeks from home, plac'd a lighted Candle before the Image, which during the time of his absence did not at all diminish.

A strange Earthquake at *Angoanga*.

An Accident which fell out in this Countrey is very remarkable, *viz.* The Ground of an old Village call'd *Angoanga*, then inhabited by eminent Necromancers, began on a sudden to swell, and the Earth to run like a broken Wave two Leagues, overwhelming the Houses in Sand, and filling up a neighboring Lake.

The like in *Herefordshire* in *England*.

Eight years before this terrible Earthquake here, there hapned in the County of *Hereford* in *England* almost the same kind of prodigious Motion: for not far from the Town *Ledborough*, arose *Marcely Hill* to an exceeding heighth, and moving along bury'd all whate're it met with, after which manner it continu'd for the space of three days, to the great terror of all that beheld it.

9. *Chilane*; 10. *Acos*; 11. *Pomata*, and some others, all of them good Towns, but not so considerable as those other.

Roads and High-ways made by the *Ingas*.

Concerning the Roads or High-ways, it may well be said, That none of the seven Wonders of the World can compare with any one of them; neither was the Way that *Appius Claudius* made from *Rome* to *Brundusium*, upon the repairing of which the Emperors *Julius* and *Augustus* spent great sums of Money, fit to stand in competition with the Roads made by the *Ingas* in *Peru*: for who cannot but admire at the consideration of so many Valleys fill'd with Mountains, the hardest Rocks cut asunder, Moors damm'd up, great Stone Bridges laid over swift gliding Streams, and through vast Wildernesses a Way made of twenty Foot broad, inclos'd in high Walls, extending from *Quito* to *Chilo*, a thousand Leagues, and at the end of every ten Leagues brave Houses or Magazines, stor'd with Bowes, Arrows, Halberds, Axes, Clubs, Clothes, and Provision for twenty or thirty thousand Men. Some relate, that *Guainacava*, when he return'd Victor from the conquer'd Countrey *Quito*, suffer'd great Inconveniences on the pathless Mountains, and thereupon commanded his Subjects to make the fore-mention'd Way. But it is more probable, that this Master-piece was not the work of one *Inga*, especially since besides the Way from *Chili* to *Quito* there leads another through the Mountains over the Plains from *Cusco* to *Quito*, forty Foot broad, and five hundred Leagues long, inclos'd within two Walls.

The

The *Peruvians* relate from the teſtimony of the *Quipos*, much more concerning theſe High-Ways, and other Buildings on them, made by *Guainacava*. Theſe *Quipos* are Rowls of divers colour'd Strings, full of all manner of Knots, which ſerve in ſtead of Characters to keep their Chronicles; in which were employ'd the *Quipo-Camayos*, who being in the nature of our Secretaries, Regiſtred all Tranſactions, performing the ſame with the ſeveral Strings and Buttons, with which they gave Obligations, Diſcharges, and the like: but beſides the *Quipos* they alſo us'd Rings full of little Stones for the ſame purpoſe; and knew with *Maiz*-Seed how to caſt up an Account as well as the beſt Arithmetician with Figures. The manner of the *Peruvian* Regiſters.

Their Account of Time hung on the twelve Pillars *Succanga*, erected on a Mountain beyond *Cuſco* by the Inga *Pachacuma*, that is, *The Regulator of the Year*, to ſhew the Courſe of the Sun, and according to that their appointed Feaſt-days, times of Sowing and Harveſt: Their Year begins in *December*.

The *Spaniſh* Government in the Kingdom of *Peru* is ſetled at preſent in great tranquility and ſplendor. The Vice-Roy, who keeps a ſplendid Court in *Lima*, otherwiſe call'd *Los Reyos*, Commands over *Chili* and *Terra Firma*, and never comes abroad without a Guard of forty Halberdeers: when he travels by Land he is accompanied by the Arch-biſhop, and guarded by his forty Halberdeers, a hundred Pike-men, and fifty Muſquetteers. His Reign is generally not above ſix or eight years, during which time he receives forty thouſand Ducats *per Annum* out of the King's Exchequer. The preſent State of *Peru* under the *Spaniſh* Government.

The City *Los Reyos* hath been of late years very much enlarg'd and brought to a moſt flouriſhing Condition, being exceeding populous, and extending four Miles in length, and half as much in breadth: In the biggeſt Market-place is the City Hall and the Exchange, where all things are brought to be ſold. Of the other three Markets, two have their Denominations from *St. Anne* and *St. Jacob*; the fourth is call'd *El Santo de los Cavallos*, becauſe nothing but Mules, Aſſes, and Horſes are ſold there. The chief Church is Conſecrated to *St. John* the Evangeliſt; the other Three to *Marcellus*, *Sebaſtian*, and *Anna*. The *Franciſcans* inhabit three Cloyſters; the *Dominicans*, *Auguſtines*, and Monks *De la Merced*, each of them two, beſides two coſtly Structures for the *Jeſuits*. Other Orders have alſo five Cloyſters here, *viz.* the *Creation*, *Conception*, the *Holy Trinity*, *St. Joſeph*, and *St. Clara*; the three firſt have each of them a Church built hard by the ſeveral Cloyſters, Dedicated to the *Santas Virgines del Montſerratto*, *Del Prado*, and *De Loretto*. Each Cloyſter contains above two hundred and fifty either Monks or Nuns. Here are alſo four large Hoſpitals, the chiefeſt whereof call'd *Andrias*, hath ſeldom leſs than four hundred Sick, which are kept and cur'd on Charity. The ſecond is for *Peruvians* onely, call'd *The Hoſpital of St. Anna*. The third, built in honor of the Apoſtle *St. Peter*, is for poor old Clergy-men. The fourth, nam'd *The Houſe of Love*, is for ſick Women. Beſides theſe there ſtands another Structure near the Walls of the City, Conſecrated to *Lazarus*, where thoſe that have the Leproſie are cur'd. The Houſe call'd *The Holy-Ghoſt*, receives all ſick and wounded Sea-men. The King maintains twenty four Students at his own Charge in the Royal Colledge, and the Arch-biſhop as many in the Colledge call'd *St. Toronius*; but in the Colledge of *St. Martin* reſide above ſix hundred, which are brought up in all manner of Arts and Sciences. Two hundred Students are alſo taught in the high School, where they chuſe a new Governor every year. Here alſo is kept the King's Treaſure, and the Court of Inquiſition. The River which waſhes the City Walls runs ſo exceeding ſwift, that not long ſince it carried away a new Stone Bridge with nine great Arches. The preſent flouriſhing Condition of the City *Los Reyos*.

The *Dominican* Monks were the firſt that Landed on *Peru*; the firſt which came

thither with *Francisco Pizarro* being *Vincent de Valle Verde*, who was follow'd by *Sancio Martino, Martino de Esquivele, Dominico de Sancto Thoma, Pedro Ulloa, Alphonso de Montenegro, Reynaldo Pedraza*, and many others, who were stirr'd up by the report of the *Peruvian* Riches; amongst whom were four *Franciscans*, viz. *Pedro Portuguese, Jodoco de los Angelos, De la Cruiz*, and *De Sant Anna*, who were soon after follow'd by twelve Monks of the *Augustine* Order. *Anno* 1552. Landed also at *Los Reyos*, Colonel *Andreas Salazar*, accompanied with *Antonio Lozano, Juan de Sancto Petro, Hieronymo Melendez, Didaco Palamino, Pedro de Espeda, Andreas Ortega, Juan Canto, Juan Chamorro, Francisco de Treyas, Juan Ramirez*, and *Balthazar Melgarego*. *Salazar* soon after his Arrival sent the Priest *Juan Ramirez*, and *Balthazar Melganego* to *Guamachuco*, where he Baptiz'd and Instructed the Inhabitants in great numbers. Afterwards travelling to *Moyabamba*, he got a great esteem amongst those Idolaters, and (as it goes for currant amongst them) wrought many Miracles, amongst which this is reported for one: He being inform'd by an old *Peruvian*, that his Daughter nam'd *Curi* had hid several Idols; enquiring after it, he tax'd her with what her Father had told him; which she denying, and being rebuk'd by *Ramirez*, is said to have become immediately dumb, to have foam'd at the Mouth, at last falling down dead like a second *Saphira* in the presence of many, which caus'd many to forsake their Idolatry. But the Necromancers endeavor'd by all means possible to raise a disesteem on *Ramirez*, and with the assistance of their Master the Devil, so wrought their Inchantments, that the Tygers came in great Herds out of the Wildernesses to *Moyabamba*, and devour'd not onely Men, Women and Children in the High-ways, but also tore them out of their Houses, yet did not the least hurt to any *Spaniard*; whereupon *Ramirez* valiantly went with a Company of his Proselytes to a Herd of Tygers, which when he approached held the Cross to them, which it seems so affrighted the Devil-Tygers, that they climb'd up the Trees. They farther relate (if you will believe them) to make the Miracle the greater, That *Ramirez* call'd to the Multitude, saying, *Go and revenge the Deaths of your devour'd Parents, Children and Relations*; whereupon he throwing a Stone, and all the rest following his Example, the Tygers leap'd out of the Trees, stood still, and suffer'd themselves to be kill'd like Lambs. Six years after the fore-mention'd twelve *Augustine* Monks follow'd eleven others, who set Sail out of the *Spanish* Haven *St. Lucar*, and arriving at *Peru* went to the Village *Tauca*, where they broke the Image of the Goddess *Huarella*, being as it were the *Peruvian Venus*, or Patroness of amorous Delights, reported to have given Responses from the Wood in which she was worshipp'd. They also destroy'd the Idol *Chanca* in the Countrey *Conchucos*, which being worshipp'd by the *Indians* in the shape of a Man, had yearly a fair Maid, aged fourteen years, given to him in Marriage, a solemn Wedding being kept, and several Sheep kill'd.

Miracles reported to have been done by *Ramirez*.

The Miracle of an *Augustine* Monk.

The *Augustine* Monks are believ'd to have wrought also another Miracle in the Province *Conchucos*, upon this occasion: A Conjurer call'd *Chaumango*, boasted himself to be *God*, deny'd our *Saviour*, in testimony whereof he gave out that he would kick a Mountain to pieces, with his Foot; which Report spreading all over the Countrey, all the adjacent People flock'd to see this strange Wonder on an appointed Day, on which *Charimango* being, it seems, as good as his word, and kicking the Mountain, caus'd it to rent from the top to the bottom, and the pieces to flie all about the People, who were exceedingly amaz'd; but the Sorcerer upon the *Augustine* Monk's rebukinghim was (as they affirm) immediately eaten up with Worms.

Many other Stories of Miracles go currant amongst them, as of *Marco Garcia* and *Didaco Ortez* driving the Devil from a white Stone which hung over a Fountain in

thith
Sanci
Mont
of th
Jodoc
by
Col
rony
Cha
afte
wh
trav
goe
rep
Cur
hac
bec
de
the
di
th
to
w
ni
H
fe
fa
R
r
l
t
g
a
C
I
f
i

Miracles reported to have been done by *Ramirez*.

The Miracle of an *Augustine* Monk.

CHILI
ORIENS
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
1. Pta de Talcaguana.
2. I. Quiriquina
3. R. Biobio
4. R. Ilendalien
5. R. de la Laxa
Sierra nevado de los Andes
Pulches
Lago Mallobauquen
Villa Rica
Mariquina
Val
Arauco
Casa fuerte
Tucapel
Imperial
Puren
Concepcion
Quilacoya
Guadalaunquen prov.
Baldivia
Osorno
Agualay Provincia de Ancud
Castro
La Mocha
R. Chabin
Pta de Calera
R. Bueno
C. de Changui
Golfo de los Coronados
C. de la Valena
C. Feliz
Pta S. Ciprian
Pta de Sta Clara
Cabo de Islas
I. de Nuestra Señora del Socorro
C. de Diego Gallego
Pt. de S. Domingo
R. de Itata
Pt. de la Herradura
B. de Penco
Pta de Biobio
I. de Sta Maria
R. de Lebo
Pt. del Carnero
H I L I .
Juan Fernando

in *Chiquipalpa*, and ſeveral others, but it would be very impertinent to dwell too long upon Diſcourſes of this nature, eſpecially ſince we are not oblig'd to make them a part of our Creed.

To conclude our Deſcription of this famous Kingdom of *Peru*, the People thereof at the *Spaniards* firſt Arrival viewing their Shipping, their Guns, and other Accoutrements, unknown to them before, had them in great admiration, as Men deſcended from Heaven; but when they began to be oppreſs'd by their Tyranny, and to be tortur'd by them, they look'd upon them as the Spawn of Hell, and curs'd the Sea that had brought ſo wicked a People to them.

CHAP. V.

Chile.

Following the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea, the next great Province pertaining formerly to the Kingdom of *Peru*, is that of *Chile*. This is the moſt Southerly Province of the whole Countrey of *America*, reaching up as far as the *Magellane* Straights, with which to the Southward it is bounded; Northward it hath a Deſart, and an undiſcover'd Countrey lying betwixt it and the Confines of *Peru*, call'd *Atacama*; on the Weſt it hath *Mare del Zur*; and on the Eaſt, up to *Rio de la Plata*, the *Atlantick*, or North Sea, with ſome Countreys undiſcover'd, which interpoſe betwixt it and *Paraguay* to the North-Eaſt: It lieth all of it beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, in a temperate *Zone*, and extendeth it ſelf in length from the Borders of *Peru*, to the Mouth of the *Straights* five hundred Leagues or more; but the breadth of it neither equal nor certain: They ſay 'tis call'd *Chile* from the word *Chil*, which ſignifies *Cold* it ſeems in their Language as well as ours, it being generally a cold and bleak Countrey, the Air in many parts of it ſo extreamly ſharp and piercing, that both Horſe and Rider ſometimes in travelling are frozen to death, as the *Spaniards* found by experience in their firſt Search and Diſcovery of the Countrey, under the Conduct of *Diego Almagro*, who is ſaid to have left the greateſt part of his Men dead behind him: But this is chiefly towards the *Andes*, and on the Sea-Coaſt, the more Inland parts of it, though mountainous alſo in ſome parts, yet are more temperate, and being alſo well water'd with Rivers, are much more fruitfull than the other, affording both Wheat and *Maiz*, and likewiſe other Grain, excellent Paſturage in many places, and great ſtore of Cattel, Wine, Honey, and not without many and rich Mines both of Gold and Silver. Situation and Deſcription of *Chile*.

The Natives of this Countrey were found to be the moſt ſtout and warlike of all the *Americans* that the *Spaniards* had hitherto met withal, fighting with them, and oftentimes defeating them in the open Field, ſurprizing and ſacking their Towns, and laſt of all taking their Captain and Commander in Chief Priſoner: This was *Pedro Baldivia*, one of thoſe good Men that conſented to the death of *Attabaliba*, the laſt King of *Peru*, after a greater Ranſom accepted and paid, then perhaps the King of *Spain* could well raiſe on a ſudden, if he had occaſion to uſe it for himſelf. The *Arucans* (for ſo are the People call'd that had him Priſoner) are ſaid to have Entertain'd him for a while with great Jollity and Feaſting, but for his laſt Draught gave him a Cup of melted Gold, which the poor Man was forc'd to take down, and ſo died a cruel, though coſtly Death. *Pedro Baldivia* taken Priſoner and put to death by the *Arucans*.

The

The whole Province generally is divided first into *Chile*, specially so call'd, a secondly *Magellanica*, or that part which lieth more Southward down to the *Straig* of *Magellan*.

SECT. II.

Chile, properly so call'd.

The Bounds of *Chile* specially so call'd.

CHile, specially so call'd, is border'd Northward with the Desart and barr Countrey of *Acatama* above mention'd; on the South, with *Magellanic* on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; Eastward, and to the North-East, wi some parts of *Paraguay*, or rather with some undiscover'd Countreys lying betwi them both: The length of it from North to South is reckon'd to be little less th three hundred Leagues, and generally of a fruitful Soil, affording besides abu dance of Gold and Silver, both Corn, Cattel, Vineyards, and divers sorts of Frui equal both for kind and plenty to *Spain* it self, and sundry other parts of *Euro* The Air likewise temperate, and the People in their Manners and Conditions co much nearer to the Civility, and likewise subtilty of the *Europeans*, than oth *Americans* did; which doubtless may be attributed to the conformity of the Clima under which they lie, agreeable to those of *Europe*; though otherwise in respect the Sphere and Seasons of the Year, there be a diametrical difference betwixt u As for Example, their *Spring* beginning in *September*, which is our *Autumn*, and the *Autumn* in *March*, which is our *Spring*; their longest Day being that of *St. Lucy*, the eleventh of *December*, which is our shortest; and their shortest being *St. Barn bas*, *viz.* the eleventh of *June*, which is our longest, &c.

Towns and Places of Importance.

The Towns of chiefest note and importance in this Province, are 1. *Gopiapo*, old Town in the most Northerly parts of this Province towards the Sea, where hath a very commodious Haven belonging to it.

2. *La Serena*, a Town situate on the Banks of *Coquimbo*, a pleasant River a litt above its Influx into the Sea, built by *Baldivia* in the Year 1544. the Countr about very rich in Mines of Gold, and the Town it self so well Garrison'd for fe of the Natives, that when the *English* under Sir *Francis Drake*, about fourscore yea since, attempted the gaining of the Place, they found hot Service of it, bei stoutly resisted and beaten back again to their Ships, by a Sally of no less tha three hundred good Horse and two hundred Foot.

3. *St. Jago*, the principal Town of the Province, a Bishop's See, and the ord nary Residence of the Governor, lying on the Banks of the River *Tapocalma*, in th thirty fourth Degree of Southern Latitude, fifteen Leagues distant from the Sout Sea, at which it hath a very commodious and much frequented Haven, which the call *Valparayso*, and where the *English* met with better fortune, as hath been said a ready in the report of Sir *Francis Drake*'s Voyage.

4. *La Conception*, a strong Town, seated on the Bay call'd *Penco*, sixty or sevent Leagues distant from *St. Jago* towards the South, a Place not a little fortifi'd bot by Nature and Art, having the Bay and a certain Ridge of high Mountains begirt ing it almost round about; and where it is otherwise accessible, a Castle, and ce tain Bulwarks with Ordnance, besides a Garrison of five hundred Soldiers at lea continually in it, and all little enough to defend it against the *Araucanes*, their deadl Enemies, who live thereabouts, and are ever and anon making Incursions almo up to the Walls of it. Over against this Place in *Mare del Zur*, but very near th Shore, there lieth a certain Island call'd *St. Maries*, exceeding plentiful in Swi

an

Notarum Explicatio
a. S. Bartholomei Kruijckii parva Pinguinorum Ins.
b. S. Hieron. vallum magnum magna Pinguinorum Ins.
c. Musklecovium.
d. Æolus. e. Portus albus.
f. Port. Guilh. g. Port. Equitis.
h. Promontor. Nassovium.
i. Port. Comitis Henr. Frederici.
k. Portus incommodus.
MAR DEL ZUR
a Ferd. Magellano dictum
MARE PACIFICUM
Archipelague
Insularum
C. de la Victoria
Sorlinges
Fretum Magellanicum
Suyer Eylanden
PATAGONUM
REGIO.
NOVUM MARE
MAGE
T. de Diego Ramirez
Cum, pro ratione dimunitionis parallelorum, versus polum, gradus latitudinis in hac tabula crescant, ideoq; etiam milliaria: Milliaria Germanica pro singulis gradibus latitudinis hic apponere operæ pretium putavimus.
Milliaria Germanica pro latitudinis gradu.

MAR DEL
NORT
Fretum Magellanicum
Entrada de S.t Sebastian
C. de Pennas
C. de S.t Ines
L A N I C A .
Mauritius Landt
Verschoors Bee
Valentijns bay
Straet van Lemair
Staten Landt
Nassausche Voerd
Schapenhams bay
Windhonds bay
Terhaltens Eylandt
Ewoudts Eylandt
Lheremitens eylandt
A V S T R A L E .
I. de Gonçalo
Barnevelts Eylanden
Notarum explicatio.
a. S. Bartholome, Kruijck 't kleyn Pinguins eylandt
b. S. Ierosme, Grote wal, 't groot Pinguins eylandt
c. Musklecove
d. Æolus
e. Witte bay
f. Willems bay
g. Ridders bay
h. C. de Naßou
i. Gr. Hendr. Fredricks bay
k. Onbequame bay
l. Ongeluckige bay
R.S.T. Nieuwe Straet
V. Een hooge bergh van waermen de vorder ghe: broken landen can sien
TABULA
MAGELLANICA,
QUA TIERRÆ DEL FUEGO,
Cum
celeberrimis fretis a F. Magellano
et I. Le Maire detectis
Novifs. et accuratissim.
descript. exhibetur

and all ſorts of Poultrey, which the Garriſon of *La Conception* make good uſe of.

5. *Los Confines*, a Fronteer Town, built by the aforeſaid *Baldivia*, for defence of the rich Mines of Gold at *Angol*, a Place near adjoyning.

6. *La Imperiale*, another ſtrong Garriſon of this Place on the Banks of the River *Cauten*, near to which that great Battel was fought, where *Baldivia*, with divers other Soldiers, were taken Priſoners, who were no otherwiſe overcome, but by being over-wearied with killing of their Enemies, and by that means not able to make their Retreat.

7. *Villarica*, another Colony of the *Spaniards* in theſe Parts, ſixteen Leagues diſtant from *Imperiale*, and twenty five from the Sea.

8. *Baldivia*, ſo nam'd from the Commander *Pedro Baldivia*, who built it in the Valley of *Guadallanquen*, two or three Leagues diſtant from the Sea, where it hath a good and capacious Port; but nearer to it the beſt Mines of *Peru*, ſo rich, that 'tis ſaid they yielded *Baldivia* every day ſo long as he could enjoy them, twenty five thouſand Crowns.

9. *Oſorno*, a Town lying in the Bay of *Chilue* in a barren Soil, but otherwiſe neither leſs rich, nor leſs populous than *Baldivia* it ſelf.

Theſe three laſt mention'd Towns, *viz.* *Baldivia*, *Imperiale*, and *Oſorno*, were in the Years 1596, 1699, and 1604, ſurpriz'd by the *Araucanes*, and other Salvages confederate with them, ſack'd and burnt; and though the *Spaniards* be ſaid to have recover'd and Garriſon'd ſome of them with freſh Soldiers, yet how long they were able to hold them, or whether they be Maſters of them at this day, we cannot ſay.

10. *Caſtro*, the moſt Southerly Town of the whole Province, built on a certain Iſland within the Bay of *Chilue*.

11. *Mendoza*; and 12. *St. Juan de la Frontera*, both which lie towards *Paraguay* and *Rio de la Plata*, but on the other ſide of the *Andes*, forty Leagues diſtant from any of thoſe we have ſpoken of, and perhaps more, not above a hundred from *Buenos Ayres*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean.

Sect. III.

Magellanica.

Magellanica, the other part of this Province, is bounded Northward, with *Chile* aboveſaid, and ſome parts of the Countrey *De la Plata*; on the South, with the narrow Sea call'd *Magellans Straights*; having *Mare del Zur* on the Weſt, and on the Eaſt the *Atlantick* Ocean. It contains in length from the Borders of *Chile* to the Mouth of the *Straights*, a hundred Leagues, and in breadth from the North to the South Sea, ſomewhat more, *viz.* towards *Chile* and the North-Weſt parts of it, for towards the South and South-Weſt it ſtraitens ſtill more and more, inſomuch that they who reſemble the Southern part of *America* to the form of a Pyramid revers'd, make this part of the Countrey to be the Spire or top thereof. It beareth the Name from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe*, who firſt diſcover'd that narrow Sea, ſo famouſly known by the Name of *Magellans Straights*. It is a large Countrey, and ſuppos'd not to be altogether barren of Metals; but as yet no great Diſcovery hath been made of it, partly by reaſon of the exceſſive Cold to which 'tis thought to be ſubject, and partly perhaps by reaſon of the difficulty of the Enterprize, it being ſo far remote, and very hardly paſſable in many places, by reaſon of the huge Mountains the *Andes*, which bar it as it were againſt all Adventurers; but chiefly by reaſon of the ſtoutneſs and untameableneſs of the *Araucanes*

Situation and Deſcription of *Magellanica.*

and

and other Natives of *Chile*, through whoſe Countrey the March lieth, and who muſt firſt be conquer'd, ſo that very little can be ſaid more of this Countrey, than onely to name the Ports and Places upon the Sea-Coaſts, at which the *Spaniards*, and likewiſe ſome other Nations at ſeveral times have touched, the chief whereof upon the South Sea are, 1. *Cabo de las Iſlas*, a Promontory or Foreland, twenty ſix Leagues diſtant from that of *St. Felix* on the Confines of *Chile*.

Sea-Port Towns, Iſles, and Straights

2. *Puerto de San Stephano*, fifty Leagues from that, towards the South.

3. *La Villa de Nueſtra Sennora*, or *Our Ladies Dale*, a large and ſecure Bay, eighteen Leagues Southward of *St. Stephens*.

4. *La Punta Deglada*; 5. *Puerto de los Reyos*; and 6. *Ancona Sin Salida*, all of them opening towards the *Straights*. There is alſo at the opening of the Straights, *Cabo de la Vittoria*, *Cabo Deſſeado*, and ſome others.

Upon the North Sea, and up towards *Rio de la Plata*, the chief Places obſervable, are 1. *Rio de la Crux*, and the Cape which they call *De las Rameras*, about thirty Leagues diſtant from the *Straights* Mouth.

2. The Bay of *St. Julian*, forty Leagues Northward of the former.

3. *El Puerto Deſſeado*; 4. *Puerto de los Leones*; 5. The Bay of *Anegada*, all of them good and capacious Havens for the ſecurity of Shipping upon theſe Coaſts, and lying at a diſtance of thirty or forty Leagues one from another, up towards *Rio de la Plata*, and the Countrey of *Paraguay*, of which we are next to ſpeak.

Deſcription of the *Magellan* Straights.

As for the Straights themſelves, ſo much ſpoken of, and likewiſe ſo neceſſary to be known by thoſe who frequent theſe parts of the World, they are a narrow Sea or Frith, by which the *Atlantick* Ocean, or rather ſome parts of it, doth fall into *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea: the Paſſage is long, running, as 'tis commonly ſuppos'd, well nigh a hundred Leagues together, almoſt in a paralel Line, or in the ſame Degree of Latitude from one end to the other; and likewiſe extreamly difficult by reaſon of the many windings and turnings of the Sea, which force them to be ever and anon altering of their Courſe, and a mountainous high Countrey on both ſides of it, from whence it is almoſt continually beaten with Storms, both dangerous and terrible: They were firſt diſcover'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*, by Nation a *Portugueſe*, but in the Service of the King of *Spain*, and by him nam'd *Magellan's Straights*; who although himſelf liv'd not to return into *Spain*, being ſlain in the Conqueſt of the *Molucca* Iſlands, yet his Companions did, in the Ship call'd *Vittoria*, from whence the Cape *De la Vittoria* abovesaid took its Name. The Mouth or Entrance of them, by the *Atlantick* Ocean, lies in fifty two Degrees of Southern Latitude, and hath not above fifty three and ſome Minutes at the *Exit*, or opening into the South Sea.

The Straights of *Le Maire*.

There is likewiſe ſince this, and but of late times, *viz.* about the Year 1615. another *Straight* diſcover'd by the *Dutch*, and call'd from the Diſcoverer *Fretum Mairi*, or *The Straights of le Maire*, four or five Degrees more to the Southward than thoſe of *Magellan*, and ſuppos'd to be a much eaſier and ſafer Paſſage.

The Intention by the diſcovery of theſe *Straights*, was to have found a ſhorter Way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the Kingdoms of *Cathay* and *China*, than that which was then onely us'd, *viz.* by the *Cape de Buena Speranza*, and the Coaſt of *Africk*, but by reaſon of the great difficulty, as 'tis to be ſuppos'd, and uncertainty of the Paſſage, neither the one nor the other is much frequented, the *Spaniards* for the moſt part ſerving themſelves of their *American* Ports upon the South Sea, from whence they make their Voyages and Returns to and from the other *Indies*, and from thence home to *Spain*; and the *Engliſh*, with other Nations of *Europe*, Trading ſtill by the Coaſt of *Africk* and *Cape of Good Hope*, or elſe by the way of *Alexandria* and the *Perſian* Gulf, as heretofore.

CHAP.

PARAQVARIA
Vulgo
PARAGVAY.
Cum adjacentibus.
PERVANI
PARS
REGNI
CHARCAS
CHICHAS
TUCUMANIA
CHACO
Chiriganas
Orechones
Calchaqui
Mocobis
Guamalcas
Abaucan
Andalgatas
Frentones
Guaycurus
Paya guas
Potosi
Cochabamba
Oruro
Salta
Jujui
S. Iago
Corduba
Conception
S. Anna
Tarija
Rio de la
325
330
20
25
30
35

Notularum explicatio
Hispanorum Ciuitates extructæ
Hispan. Ciuitates destructæ.
Doctrinæ siue Pagi clericorum curæ comissi.
Reductionis Indorum Christianorum P.P. Soc.tis Iesu extructæ
Reduct. Indor. Christianorum P.P. Soc.tis Iesu destructæ.
Reduct etiam Indor. Christ. P.P. S. Francisci.
Infidelium sedes maxima ex parte incertæ.
BRASILIÆ PARS.
MAR DEL NORT.
GUAIRA
GUAÇACHOS
GUANANAS
R. Parana
S. Sebastian
I. S. Catalina
I. de Avoredo
R. de S. Pedro
Castillos
C. S. Maria
340
345
20
25
30
35

CHAP. VI.

Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata.

WE have seen in *Magellanica* the fartheſt, that is, the moſt Southerly part of the *New World*, and before it in order all the Weſtern Coaſts of *America* that lie either upon or towards *Mare del Zur*, *viz.* from *Panama*, the firſt Province of this Southern part down as far as the *Straights*. We are now to return and take a view of the Eaſtern Coaſts, and thoſe Countreys which lie upon the *Atlantick* Ocean, ſteering our Courſe henceforth Northward, not directly, but as the Coaſt leads us for a while Eaſtward and by North, foraſmuch as the Land of *America*, from the *Straights* of *Magellan* up as far as *Braſile*, and almoſt to the *Æquator*, runneth out with a long Point, little leſs than three thouſand Leagues together.

The firſt Province we meet with on this ſide next to *Magellanica*, is the Countrey of *Paraguay*, oftentimes call'd *Rio de la Plata*, from the Name of an huge River, which runneth for the moſt part through the midſt of it: It is border'd, as we ſaid, to the South and towards the *Straights* with *Magellanica*; on the Eaſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; more Northward, or to the North-Eaſt, it hath *Braſile*; and on the Weſt thoſe undiſcover'd Countreys of the Province of *Chile*, of which we have ſpoken. Situation and Deſcription of *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*,

The Countrey on both ſides the River is reported to be a very luſty and fruitful Soil, bearing beſides thoſe which are proper and native, all ſorts of *European* Fruits and Grain in great abundance, with Sugar-Canes, both large and good, as any other Province of the *New World*. Nor is it excell'd by any other for good Paſturage and great Herds of Cattel, Sheep, and Swine; in particular, Horſes are ſaid to have multiply'd ſo here, that of thirty Mares, and about ſix or ſeven Stallions, which the *Spaniards* left there, in forty years the whole Countrey thereabouts was fill'd with the Breed of them, running wild in great Companies together, through all the Woods and Forreſts of the Countrey, and being of excellent Mettle and Service if they could be tam'd. It affordeth likewiſe great ſtore of wild Deer and Stags, ſome Lyons, Tygers, *&c.* nor is it without good Mines, ſome both of Gold and Silver; but chiefly, as to what is yet diſcover'd, of Braſs, and Iron; and the People altogether ſalvage.

The River *De la Plata*, which (as we ſaid before) divides this Countrey, is one of the largeſt of the whole World, riſing, as 'tis ſuppos'd, out of the Lake call'd *De los Xarayes*, three hundred Leagues or more within Land, and falling into the *Atlantick* Ocean, or North Sea, in thirty four Degrees of Southern Latitude, with an *Eſtuary* or Mouth of thirty, or two and thirty Leagues over. The River *De la Plata.*

The whole Countrey is uſually ſubdivided into three inferior Provinces, which are 1. *Rio de la Plata* properly ſo call'd. 2. *Tucuman.* 3. *La Crux de Sierra.*

Sect. II.

Rio de la Plata, properly so call'd.

Situation of *Rio de la Plata*, properly so call'd

Rio de la Plata, properly so call'd, is that part of the Countrey which ext[...] eth it self on both sides the River, in length many Leagues together, [...] not answerable in breadth.

Towns and Places of note.

The chiefest Towns of note in this Province, are 1. *Buenos Ayres*, by some c[...] *La Trinidad*, on the Southern Banks of the River *De la Plata*, sixty four Leagues [...] they say, from the Mouth of it: It is seated commodiously at the foot of a l[...] Mountain, and fortifi'd with a Mud-Wall, a little Castle, and some Piece[...] Ordnance.

2. *San Fe*, in English *St. Faiths*, fifty Leagues above *Buenos Ayres*, upon the s[...] River, and a richer Place, chiefly by reason of their Cloth, of which there is [...] one of the greatest Manufactures of all these parts of *Peru*.

3. *Nuestra Sennora de la Assumption*, commonly call'd *Assumption* onely, lying [...] higher up the River almost a hundred Leagues, a well built and well frequen[...] Town, long since inhabited by two hundred Families at least of natural *Spania[...]* besides *Mestizos*, as they call them, which are the Breed of *Spaniards* by the *Ameri[...]* People, Men or Women, and *Mulattos*, which are likewise their Race, but begot [...] upon *Negro's*, of both which there are reckon'd to be here some thousands.

4. *La Cividad Real*, or more commonly call'd *Ontiveros*, fourscore Leagues Nor[...] ward from *Assumption*, seated on the Banks of the River *Parana* in a fruitful Soil, [...] the Countrey generally is about all these Places; but the Air hereabouts is not [...] healthful.

5. *St. Anne*, upon the same River; and 6. *St. Salvador*.

Sect. III.

Tucuman.

Situation of *Tucuman*.

Westward of *La Plata* lieth the Countrey of *Tucuman*, extending it self [...] far as the Borders of *Chile*, a Countrey not yet well discover'd eith[...] to the North or the South. That part of it which lieth towar[...] *Chile* is well Manur'd and Husbanded, and likewise very fruitful; but that t[...] wards *Magellanica*, neither the one, nor the other, remaining altogether untill'd an[...] barren.

The chief Towns and Places of note, are 1. *St. Jago de Esteco*, the principa[...] Town of the Province, and a Bishop's See, seated upon the River *Esteco*, a hundre[...] and fourscore Leagues distant from *Buenos Ayres*.

Towns and chief Places of note.

2. *St. Michael de Tucuman*, seated at the foot of a huge rocky Mountain, bu[...] otherwise in a Soil the fruitfullest and best, both for Corn and Pasturage, in al[...] this Countrey, twenty eight Leagues distant from *St. Jago*.

3. *Talavera*, or *Nuestra Sennora de Talavera*, as the *Spaniards* call it, situate upon th[...] Banks of *Salado*, in a good Soil, and inhabited by an industrious People, grown ex[...] ceeding rich and wealthy, chiefly by their Manufactures of Cotton-Wooll, where[...] of they have great plenty, and by which they drive a Trade as far as the Mines a[...] *Potosi*, and other parts of *Peru*.

4. *Corduba*, another rich Town of this Province, and of great Trade, as lying [...]

a

Quirandies
R. de Parana
Paraquaria
Conception
G V A R A N I E S
Carios
Rio de la plata
Monte vido
I. de Maldonado
C. de S. Maria
Os Castillios
R. de Martin
TERRA
DOS
PATOS
Pernacapaba
R. Taramandaba
CAP DE S. VINCENT
CAP. DE RIO DE IANEIRO
Tououpi nambauti
CAP. DE SPIRITV SANTO
I. de S. Catarina
Abrolhos
TROPICVS CAPRICORNI
BRASILIA.
Acencam

Epuremei
Parime Lago
Muchikeri
Arowaccas pop
Tisnada
Chirmos
Caribes Iaios
Aravaca
Harrytiahans
R. delas Amazones
R. de los Topajos
C. d'Orange
C Noord
MARAGNAN.
I. Maranhon
S. Tiago
A S I L
LINEA ÆQUINOCTIALIS
Cap. d'Sirra o. Ciara
Guaymures
CAP. DE LOS ISLEOS
CAP. DE PERNAMBUC
Baxos de S.t Roque
Bornand de Noronho
Duytsche mylen 15 op een graet
Spaensche leguas 17½ op een graet
Engelse en Franse mylen 20 op een graet

at an equal distance, *viz.* of fifty Leagues, both from *San Fe*, as they call it, or *St. Faiths* in the Province of *La Plata* abovesaid, and from *St. Juan de la Frontera* in the Country of *Chile*, and almost in the Road-way from *Potosi* and those parts of *Peru*, to *Buenos Ayres* and the North Sea.

5. *Chocinoca* ; 6. *Sococha* ; 7. *Calebinda* ; 8. *Morata*, and others, but belonging for the most part to the reduced Natives.

SECT. IV.

La Crux de Sierra.

LA Crux de Sierra is a little Territory (at least in comparison to some others) lying towards *Peru*, and reckon'd by some for one of the Provinces of *Peru* : It lieth betwixt the two great Rivers *Paraguay* and *Guapay*, a hundred Leagues distant, as 'tis said, from *Charcas*, to which yet in some Causes it is subordinate. Situation of *La Crux de Sierra.*

The Soil of this Countrey is abundantly fertile in all sorts of *American* Fruits, besides good plenty both of Wheat and *Maiz*, and scarsity of nothing useful for Man's Life, unless it be fresh Water in some places.

The chief Towns of this Province, are 1. *San Crux*, situate at the foot of a great Mountain or Hill, but opeing upon a large Plain, whose thirsty drines is well refresh'd by a certain Brook or Torrent, which issueth out of a neighboring Mountain, and a few Leagues distant from the Town maketh a pretty Lake, which supplieth the Countrey thereabouts, both with fresh Water and Fish in good plenty. Chief Towns of this Province.

2. *Barranea*, a Town suppos'd to be not above threescore Leagues distant from *Potosi*.

3. *Nova Rioia*, once a Colony of *Spaniards*, but sack'd and spoil'd by the Salvages of these Parts about the Year 1548. and the first Discoveror of the Countrey, namely *Nunno de Chaves*, treacherously murder'd by a Native, since which time 'tis said to have been deserted.

CHAP. VII.

Brasile.

BRasile by *Capralis* call'd *San Cruz*, because it was discover'd on the Day dedicated to the holy Cross, but generally *Brasile*, from the red Wood, which it produces in great abundance, extends, according to the Account of the *Portuguese*, between the Rivers *Maranon* and *De la Plata* : But according to the Division which Pope *Alexander* the Sixth made upon the Approbation of the Kings of *Castile* and *Portuguese*, *Brasile* extends not so far ; for it begins in the North along the Stream *Para*, and ends at the River *Capybora*, two Leagues beyond the Town *St. Vincent* : Eastward it is wash'd by the Northern Ocean, and on the West separated from *Peru* by desolate Mountains : It lies between 4 and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude. Historiographers differ much concerning the first Discoverer ; but without contradiction the first honor belongs justly to *Americus Vesputius*, who being sent out by *Ferdiaand*, King of *Castile*, in the Year 1497. arriv'd first with four Sail Situation and Description of *Brasile*.

at *Brasile*; whither he was follow'd two years after by *Vincent Aynez Pinzon*, Associate to *Christopher Columbus*; but with ill success, for two of the Ships were cast away in a Storm, and the other two return'd sadly weather-beaten into the *Spanish* Haven *Palos*, yet not before he had made a farther Discovery of *Brasile* than *Americus Vesputius*; which so stirr'd up *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, that he sent *Pedro Alvarez Capralis* thither with five hundred Men in thirteen Ships, that so he might get sure footing on *Brasile*; where Landing he erected a Stone Cross, and inform'd the King of his whole Proceedings by *Gasper Lemnius*, with whom he sent over two *Brasilians*, a Man and a Woman, the strangeness of whose Garb caus'd great admiration in *Portugal* amongst the Spectators: the Man, having a flat Nose, went stark naked, and in his nether Lip hung a Stone call'd *Matara*; through each Cheek there was stuck a piece of *Brasile* Wood, on his Shoulders he carry'd three long Darts, and on his Head he wore divers colour'd Feathers; the Hair about his Privities was all pluckt out, and his *Membrum Virile* ty'd about with a String call'd *Tacoaynhaa*, which he unty'd when he Urin'd; his Body was strong and well proportion'd, and painted with several Colours. The Woman wore a Lappet girt about her Middle, in which Girdle stuck a Cane Tobacco-pipe; the Lappet reach'd just to the top of her Knees, the rest of her Body was also naked; on her Head she wore a broad Hat made of Feathers, on the top of which stuck two Plumes; in her Ears hung Bells, and about her Neck three Strings of Pearl; and her Body was also painted with red and yellow Colours. *Lemnius* also gave so much Information concerning the fruitfulness of *Brasile*, that several *Portuguese* Families went thither, accompanied with some *Italian* Fryers, which scattering up and down, began to build several Villages, but were soon after most of them kill'd and eaten up by the *Indians*.

Pedro Alvarez Capralis his Expedition to *Brasile*.

Anno 1549. King *John* the Third fitted out a great Fleet, which set Sail from *Lisbon* under the Command of *Thomas de Sosa*.

Jesuits sent to *Brasile* by Pope *Paulus* the Third and *Ignatius*.

Also the Jesuits *Aspilcueta*, *Antonio Pireo*, *Leonardo Nonno*, *Didaco Jacobo*, *Vincent Roderico*, and *Emanuel Robrega*, were sent thither by Pope *Paulus* the Third, and *Ignatius Loyola*, whose Fleet came to an Anchor in the Bay afterwards call'd *Bahia de Todos*

Sanctos,

Sanctos, where *Sosa* built the City *Salvador*; since which the *Portuguese* have spread themselves farther and farther over *Brasile*.

The *United Netherlands* also sent Colonies thither with good success, for they took several vast Countreys from the *Portuguese*, by force of Arms, and built new Forts and Towns in several places. But we will first give you a general Description of it, that so we may the better render a Relation in particular of every Province thereof, it being a considerable part of the *New World*, and both pleasant and fruitful, and the Sea-Coasts refresh'd by Easterly Winds, which begin before Day-break, when the North Sea ebbs or flows, for then the Wind rises with the Sun, and continues till Mid-night: Towards the West, where the Mountains divide *Brasile* from *Peru*, it is made temperate by Westerly Winds, which though judg'd unwholsom, because they seem to arise out of the Moorish Grounds, yet they hurt not the Inhabitants along that Coast, because they either break against the high Mountains, or are driven by the strong Wind which blows from the Sea. Temperature of the Climate.

The difference between Summer and Winter, shorter and longer Days, in the main part of *Brasile*, is scarce discernable, warm Weather lasting all the year round; and for the length of the Day and Night, the Sun being hid under the Horizon twelve hours, shines for the most part just as long, the greatest difference never being above an hour. Three hours before Day-break the Dew makes it exceeding cold till Sun-rising; wherefore the *Brasilians* make Fires in the Night near their Hammocks, not onely to keep wild Beasts from them, but also against the Cold. After the coldest Nights follow the fairest Days, and the contrary after sultry Nights; nevertheless (except in the rainy Season, which begins with *March* and ends about *August*) the Skye is generally clear, yet it Lightens much towards the Evening. Rainbowes often appear in the Skye, and bout the Mooon *Halos*. The Rain generally falls in great Drops, and with a mighty noise; before which it is generally very sultry hot, or else soon after. The Dew, which is fruitfuller than in *Europe*, is saltish, which makes it oft to rot things that lie in the open Air. During the rainy Moneths, a South-East Winds blows from a cloudy Skye, much stronger than the Northern in Summer. The South-East Wind drives the Stream to the North, as the North Wind drives it to the South: And more than this, there is little to be discern'd of the Seas ebbing and flowing hereabouts: At the highest Tides the *Brasilians* go several Leagues from the Shore to Fish, upon Planks made of the spungy Wood call'd *Jangada* fastned together. The Sea, which seems to burn in the Night, is so clear in the Day, that the Fish may be seen to swim above twenty Fathom deep. A calm Ocean when the Days and Nights are of an exact length, and especially when dark Clouds appear, is a certain sign of a dreadful Storm. At Full or New-Moon the Sea rises twelve Foot, and continues either a longer or shorter time, according as it is more or less turbulent, and the Rivers fall stronger or more gently into the same.

Before most part of the Coast of *Brasile* lies a Stone Cliff of above twenty or thirty Paces broad, which is never cover'd with Water, though in the time of Spring-floods. In this Cliff Nature in several places hath made a Gap, through which the Ships sail near the Shore, and ride safe at an Anchor.

The whole Countrey of *Brasile* is divided into thirteen *Præfectures*, or Lordships, and hath about as many Rivers, which more or less empty themselves into every one of these Countreys. The Eastern part hath several Brooks and Fountains, which afford good Water both for Man and Beast. In some parts the Water is so strong, that the wild Beasts making themselves Drunk therewith, are easily taken. During the Winter Season the Rivers glide with great force, and swell on a

 sudden,

sudden, overflowing all the neighboring Countrey, onely the River *San Francisco* runs strongest and rises highest in the Summer Season, whenas in the Winter it flows low, and poures but little Water into the Ocean. The original of this River is as yet unknown, yet is by most believ'd to come out of a great Lake lying near the *Peruvian* Mountains: The *Hollanders*, who sail'd forty Leagues up the same, found it every where broad and deep, and scatter'd full of Isles and Rocks. The *Portuguese* sailing ten Leagues farther, discover'd the great Rocks *Cocoeras*, from which the said River falls down with great violence, and extends it self North-West. In the other *Brasilian* Streams, though wide at the Mouthes, which generally are not above two or three hours walking from their Fountains or Springs, no Barque is able to Row up, they being exceeding shallow, although much Rain falls into them; the reason whereof is because the barren Mountains lying between *Brasile* and *Peru*, discharge abundance of Water through the Rivers of *Amazones*, *Maranon*, *Francisco*, *La Plata*, and the *Juaeiro*, with such force into the Ocean, that they keep their sweetness for thirty Leagues. Near the Sea side are several Lakes and Pits which are drinkable, and others up in the Countrey that are brackish.

The Nature of the Soil.

The Countrey differs exceedingly, for where it extends in Plains the Soil is fat and clayie, and produces all sorts of Fruit, but especially Sugar-Canes. During the rainy Seasons the Trees flourish most; after which the heat of the Sun, and fertility of the Soil speedily ripen the Fruit: wherefore they Dung not their Land, but on the contrary endeavor to make it lean with Sand, that the Plants might not have too many Leaves, and wither before the Fruit can be ripened. They Sowe in the beginning of the rainy Moneths, and especially take care that the Seed lie not too deep in the Ground, because then the Sun-beams being not able to come at it, suffer it to perish in the cold Ground.

The high *Cocoa* and *Palmito*-Trees, are transplanted all the year round, the Roots being onely cover'd with a little Earth, because they can endure no cold.

Several Trees here bear a cooling Fruit, as if kind Nature took care to provide against excessive heat.

All manner of Plants and Herbs brought hither from *Angola*, *Portugal*, the *Netherlands*, and the *East-Indies*, grow here very plentifully. But the Countrey generally would be much better, if some way could be found out to destroy the innumerable company of Pismires, which though three times bigger than the *European*, resemble them very much, and cover the Paths in Woods and Fields for three or four Miles together; and raising Hillocks, make them hollow, and fill them with Corn: in the Full of the Moon they gather an incredible quantity of Grain, which they bite at each end, because it should not sprout: against the rainy Moneths they stop up their Holes, that the Water may not damnifie their Store. But these Animals have a mortal Enemy of the *Tamanda*, of which there are two sorts, the bigger call'd *Guaca*, the lesser *Miri*; the *Guaca*, notwithstanding it is no bigger than an ordinary Dog, yet it destroys Tygers, and other wild Beasts, with such a raging fury, that it never lets go what once it hath got hold of, but holds it fast so long till sometimes it dies of Hunger. The *Guaca* differing from the *Miri* onely in bigness, hath a broad Tail full of grey and black Bristles, which sticks up when he is vex'd, but when he goes to sleep, covers himself with the same. The *Miri* winds his long smooth Tail about the Boughs, by which hanging he searches the Holes in the Trees with his Tongue, which being thin and round, hath a Gutter in the middle, in which when it feels any Pismires, it suddenly swallows them down: If he perceives them to have their Nests under Ground, then he scratches up the Earth, and

Description of the *Tamanda*.

puts

puts his Tongue in at the Holes. Both the *Guacu* and *Miri* have a thick Skin, and a broad black Streak from their Breasts on each side up half way their Bodies, and through the black runs also a white Streak. No Beast in the World is hardier than this, for though it fasts twelve days, and is afterwards flay'd alive, yet it will live several hours after.

The Lakes in *Brasile* are for the most part overgrown with Weeds just like a Field, yet are exceeding full of Fish and Fowl. Where the Sea runs into the Lakes, great multitudes of Crabs are seen crawling along the Ground, and the Oysters hang in Clusters on the Boughs of a Plant call'd *Manyle* or *Mangues*, which grow with their Roots either near or in the Water, in such a manner, that new Bodies still shoot from the old Roots, which prevents easie access to the chief Plant, on whose uppermost Leaves after Sun-rising sticks very white Salt, which in the Night, or in a cloudy Day turns to a brackish Dew. Moreover, those places where *Brasile* rises with Hills and Mountains, are likewise very fruitful, except the barren tops of some, which seem to kiss the Skyes; and though the fruitful Mountains flourish in the time of the rainy Months, yet many of the Trees which grow on them die in Summer, and their Ashes being burnt by the Inhabitants, are us'd in stead of Dung. Some Woods extend themselves three hundred Leagues in length, and are full of Trees, so tall, that an Arrow shot upwards falls short of the top of them, and a Boat may be made out of the Body, which can carry a hundred and fifty Men. On the great Boughs of these mighty Trees grow other excrescent Shrubs after the manner of Misseltoe, which proceed from the Kernels swallow'd and muted upon them by the Birds that light there. In some places also grow also Sweet-wood Trees, which afford either excellent Gums or Wood to Dye with; amongst which the chief is the *Ibiripitanga*, which yields the *Brasile* Wood, that gives Denomination of *Brasile* to this vast Tract of Land. The Tree *Ibripitanga* is tall and spreading, hath sad colour'd Bark full of short Thorns; the Leaves are green, and differ in form but little from the Box-Tree Leaf; the Boughs shoot forth other lesser, full of yellow and sweet-smelling Flowers, which falling off are succeeded by a flat long Cod, of a dark grey colour, full of little red Pulse; the upper part of the Tree is not good to Dye with, but onely the lower part of the Body, which because the Tree grows far up in the Countrey, is not transportable without much trouble. But the *Tatai-iba* grows in the Woods along the Shore; the Bark being of an Ash-colour, invests a yellow Wood; the Leaves are sharp and notch'd, the Fruit not unlike Mulberries, pale, juicy, and full of white Seed; the Wood boyl'd Dyes a pure Yellow. It is observable not onely of this Tree, but generally of the Trees of this Countrey, that they neither flourish, nor shed their Leaves all over at once, nor do several Trees of the same kind, and growing here germinate or fade together; for whilest one is fullest of Blossoms, the other is without Leaves; and whilest the same Tree sheds its Leaves on one side, the other side is newly Budded.

The Plant *Manyle*. Description of the Tree *Ibripitanga*. The Tree *Tatai-iba*.

The *European* Plants and Herbs with soft Roots, being once Planted in *Brasile*, come to be hard and lignifi'd. There is also great difference, according to the Ground in which they are Planted; for such Plants and Trees as in the Plains are but small and tender, grow ten times higher if Planted in the Woods.

All sorts of *Indian* Pulse grow higher than the tallest Trees, like high Arbors, under which both Men and Beasts may shelter themselves from the Sun or Rain.

We find not upon Record or Tradition, that *Brasile* was ever troubled with an Earthquake, which is the reason that it hath neither Silver nor Gold-Mines, because sulphurous Fires are found under Ground, which are a cause of the production of

Gold and Silver, ſo likewiſe they occaſion Earthquakes : yet in that part of *Braſile* call'd *Ceara*, there are ſome Mines of Silver, out of which the *Hollanders* would have got greater Riches, had not they been employ'd in the Wars againſt the *Portugueſe*.

Far up into the Countrey amongſt the Mountains, inhabit *Canibals*, or Man-eaters. The *Europeans* that firſt travell'd that way, found the Countrey very fertile and full of People, eſpecially in the Valleys, but ſomewhat incommoded by the want of Water, and the exceſſiveneſs of the Heat in the Day, and of the Cold in the Night. In ſome places the Countrey is ſo over-grown with Brambles, that they are forc'd to cut their way through the ſame. But there are a ſort of Thiſtles, which having concave Leaves, receive the Dew and Rain for the accommodation of the Natives.

Beſides Serpents and Dragons, the Tygers are moſt of all to be fear'd when hungry, but once ſatisfi'd are eaſily taken.

Dogs, Oxen, Sheep, and Horſes thrive alſo exceedingly in moſt parts of *Braſile*.

The Nature of the *Braſilians*.

The *Braſilians* live to be very old without being Bald or Grey : There are ſeldom or never to be ſeen ſquint-ey'd, lame, decrepid, or any deformed People, notwithſtanding the Children are never Swath'd but thrown into cold Water as ſoon as born. The Men generally have a very near reſemblance one with another, as alſo the Women, ſo that there is not ſuch a difference betwixt Man and Man there, as amongſt other People. There is ſcarce any Sickneſs heard of in theſe Parts ; for beſides a long Life, they enjoy the benefit of Health ſo long as they live. They trouble not themſelves with much Buſineſs ; and in one Hut, whoſe Covering conſiſts of Palm-Leaves, dwell ſeveral Families together.

Their manner of Living.

The general Bread of the *Braſilians* is the ſtamp'd Root *Mandihoka* ; beſides which they alſo eat all manner of Fruit and Plants, and many times Fleſh, which they either eat boyl'd, broyl'd, or ſtew'd ; their Boyling is after this manner : Firſt they kindle their Fire with two Sticks, the one of hard, and the other of ſoft Wood ; the hard they make ſharp at the end, and fix the ſame into the ſoft, which ſetting on fire they immediately lay Cotton thereupon, or elſe dry Leaves, and ſo boyl the Fleſh in round Earthen Pots call'd *Camu* : but they account that better which is

ſtew'd

ſtew'd in a Pot, the bottom whereof is cover'd with Leaves, on which they lay the Fleſh, then ſtopping the ſame cloſe on the top with Earth and Leaves, they make Fire over it ſo long till they think the Fleſh to be ſufficiently ſtew'd. Their Broyling they perform by fixing forked Sticks into the Ground, over which they lay ſeveral others like a Gridiron, and upon them the raw Fleſh, cut in long Slices, and Pepper'd and Salted, then make a Fire under the ſame till it is enough; and their Meat ſo dreſs'd keeps good fourteen days. Their Fiſh either boyl'd or broyl'd is eaten with the Sawce *Juquitinga*. The little Fiſh *Piaba* and *Piquitinga* they make up in Rolls, and lay them under hot Aſhes. Both with their Fleſh and Fiſh they eat for Bread, as hath been ſaid, the Meal of the Root *Mandihoka*, which they taking up with three Fingers throw into their Mouthes ſo dexterouſly, that not the leaſt ſcrap falls beſides. They never obſerve any ſet hours to eat, for they make ſeveral Meals in the Day, and ſometimes in the middle of the Night, if their Appetite ſerves, and neither drink nor ſpeak whileſt they are at their Meat. They ſleep in ſpread Hammocks made faſt between two Poles, near which burns a conſtant Fire with which in the Day-time they dreſs their Meat, and at Night keep themſelves warm, the Nights being there ſomewhat cold, becauſe of their equal length with the Days. Their uſual Liquor is cold Water, taken out of the Fountains, Rivers, or Brooks; but to Carouſe they make the Drink *Caoi*, of the Fruit of the *Ocaiiba*-Tree, which being ſtamp'd in a woodden Mortar, is ſtrain'd, and at firſt looks like Milk, but after a few days ſtanding turns to a darker colour, and is ſtrong enough to make Aſtronomers of thoſe that drink largely of it, but if long kept, it turns to be excellent Vinegar. *Their ſeveral ſorts of Drinks.*

They have another Drink call'd *Aipu*, which is made two ſeveral ways; the firſt is thus: An old Toothleſs Woman chews the little cut Root *Aipimacaxera* to a a Pap call'd *Caracu*, which ſpitting in a Pot they pour Water on the ſame, and afterwards boyling it leiſurely, ſtirring it all the time it ſtands over the Fire. The other way of making this *Aipu*, which is much the more cleanly, is to boyl the ſaid Root ſo long, till it comes to be like Butter-milk, and then letting it ſtand till it hath done working, it will be no unpleaſant Drink.

Another ſort of Drink amongſt them is their *Pacobi*, made of the Fruit of the Tree *Pacobebe* and *Pacobucu*; beſides others made of the Tree *Abatu*, of *Indian* Barley and *Maiz*. Alſo their Liquor call'd *Jetici* is preſs'd out of *Potato*-Roots.

In like manner the Plant *Nana*, by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Ananas*, makes the Drink *Nanai*, which is exceeding ſtrong and heady, but good againſt Faintneſs, Vomiting, Gravel, and ſtoppage of Urine, as alſo againſt Poyſon.

The *Tapuiyans*, ſur-named *Cariri*, meet at a certain time to make the Liquor *Aipu*, whereof each takes as much to his Hut as falls to his ſhare, and when it hath done working, they begin in the Morning very early at the firſt Houſe in the Village, and drink out every drop which they find there, and ſo from Houſe to Houſe till they have drunk one another drie; and he is look'd upon to be the beſt Man that hath drunk and evacuated moſt. *Their Deboches.*

The *Braſilians* take generally very ſtrong Tobacco, which they firſt drie in the Sun, and afterwards before the Fire, the better to rub it in pieces: Their Tobacco-pipe is a Cane and a hollow Nut cut off at the top, and a round Hole bor'd in the middle, into which they put the Cane. They forbear not to take Tobacco even in the midſt of their religious Ceremonies, which are perform'd with Singing and Dancing in this manner: *Their manner of Taking Tobacco.*

The *Tapuaiyans* making a round Ring at an equal diſtance one from another, all of them being ſtark naked, tie divers colour'd Plumes of Feathers on their back-ſides *Their religious Ceremonies.*

with

with a String made fast on their left Shoulders and about their Wastes; about their Legs they have Cotton Garters; each in his turn bowing to the Left, stretches down his left Hand to the Ground, and puts his right Hand in between the Strings which tie the Plume of Feathers, and stamps continually with his right Foot, whilest all the rest begin to Sing a doleful Song, which by degrees they change into a merry one, not without some appearance of understanding the Art of Musick. Their Songs contain first a mournful Relation of a general Deluge, which drowned their Predecessors, all but some few, who escap'd by climbing up high Trees and Mountains; next the Acts of those old Heroes from whom they boast themselves Extracted, who lost their Lives, or valiantly fought for the publick good, and were rewarded with the enjoyment of all pleasures and Delights, of Singing, Playing, Dancing, and the like, in a remote Countrey, whither after their Deaths they hope to be translated: Whilest they thus Sing over all their Songs, three Priests stand in the middle of the Ring, each holding the Idol *Maraka* (in their left Hand) resembling an old Ostritch's Egg stuck full of Feathers on the top: about their Wastes they wear a Girdle of rich Plumes, on their Heads also a Crown of Feathers; the middle Priest looks with a stern Countenance, and holds up his left Leg from the Ground, whilest the other two standing on each side of him, hold in their right Hands a Pipe, out of which blowing Tobacco-smoak in one anothers Faces, they utter these words, *Receive the Spirit of heroick Strength*: The Dance ended, they Entertain their Priests with Meat and Drink eight days together, and also put Meat before their Idol *Maraka*, who is the chief Deity they adore.

Their Arms. Their Arms consist of Bowes made of hard Wood, Strung with twisted Cotton Thred; their Arrows they make of the Cane *Tacaara*, made very sharp at the end, or headed with some Beasts sharp Tooth, or pointed with the Bones of the Fish *Iperu*. Some of the *Tapuiyans* use great Darts, and long Clubs of black Wood, broad before, and full of sharp Spikes; the Handles being wound about with Cotton Strings call'd *Jatirana*, under which hangs a Tuft of the Bird *Arara's* Feathers, as also about the middle. Their Trumpets, call'd *Canguenca*, are the Shin-bones of Men, though they

hey have others also made of great Shells and Canes. They us'd to be continually t War one with another, which they wag'd neither for Lands nor Riches, but either o make themselves eminent, and to be accounted valiant Soldiers, or most especially for the sake of Man's-flesh to feed upon, which they love beyond all things in the World, wherefore they fatten all their Prisoners for the slaughter. Their Battels are always cruel; for they fight very desperately. *Emanuel de Moraes* relates, That he saw a *Brasilian* fight with three Armed *Portugueses*, who slew him not till after he had wounded them all three.

The Languages of the *Brasilians* are several, each Countrey speaking a peculiar Tongue, but so different that they cannot understand one another. The *Tabuyans* are divided into above eighty Tribes, each speaking a peculiar Language, which have no resemblance one with another; nevertheless they have a general Language which is understood by most of them. The Jesuit *Joseph Anchieta* publishing a *Brasilian* Dictionary in *Conimbrica*, *Anno* 1595. shewed that the fore-mention'd Language wants the Letters *f*, *l*, *ſ*, *z*, *r*, and hath no double Consonants in any word, except *mb*, *nd*, *ng*, so that the sound of the word falls generally on the last Vowel. The fore-mention'd *Moraes* well experienc'd in the *Brasilian* Tongue, writ an Alphabet of all the most familiar words thereof us'd in common Discourse, of which it will not be unnecessary to give this following Extract: The Languages of the *Brasilians*.

A.

Aba, a Man, *also* Hair.
Acu, the Left-hand.
Acuabeimac, Sweet.
Amaberaba, Lightning.
Amacuminga, Thunder.
Amandiba, Hail.
Anama, a near Relation.
Anga, the Soul.
Angabara, Lean.
Angaipata, Angry, *or* Wicked.
Angaturama, Thankful, *or* Acceptable.
Apara, a Crown.
Apecum, the Tongue.
Apicaba, a Stool.
Ara, the Time, Skye, *or* Day.
Ara-ibi coquime, Noon.
Araya, Grandmother.
Atapuana, Light.
Atapuatia, Swift.
Atucupe, the Back.
Atyba, the Shoulder.
Ay cig, a Mother.
Ayura, the Neck.

B.

Boya, a Slave.

C.

Cama, a Sucking-Breast.
Canga, a Leg.
Caraibebe, *apiabebe*, an Angle.
Caruca, the Evening.
Capii, Grass.
Capii goacu, Straw.
Catu, Dainty.
Cay, an Ape.
Ceba, a Loaf.
Cibera, the Buttocks.
Cemiracoaobae, a Widower.
Ceo, a Breast.
Ceteeimibae, a Ghost.
Cig cygra, an Aunt.
Coaraci, a Son.
Cobra, a Serpent.
Coemitanga, the Dawn.
Coriba, Rejoyce.
Coya, Twins.
Cunha, a Wife.
Cunhaiba, a Bride.
Cunumigoacu, a Youth.
Cunumi, a Boy.

E.

Ecatuaba, the right Hand.
Eyruba, a Bee.

G.

Giba, an Arm.
Guaibino, an old Woman.
Guirarupia, an Egg.

I.

Jaci, the Moon, *or* Month.
Jacitata, a Star.
Iba, a Tree.
Ibiaia, the Heavens.
Ibatinga and *Ibitinga*, a Witch.
Ibateba, High.
Ibi, the Earth.
Ibitira, a Mountain.
Ibitu, the Wind.
Icapi, the Dew.
Ig, Water.
Iguaba, a Cap.
Ipeca, a Goose.
Igue, the Side.
Ita, Iron, *or* a Stone.
Itacira, a Spade.
Itapigua, a Nail.
Juba, Yellow.

M.

Maupiara, the Gall.
Mbabeaubora, Sick.
Mbiu, Meat.
Mbo, a Hand.
Membeca, Softly.
Menearaa, a Wedding.
Micu, a Toe.

Mita,

Mita, the Heel.
Mocu, an Eel.
Mormotara, Angry.
Muapendaba, a Joint.

N.

Nbia, the Heart.

O.

Opacatumba, the World.

P.

Potia, the Breast.
Paranga, Fair.
Porerobiara, Faithful.
Porucuicobora, Poor.
Potivi, a Duck.
Poxi, Ugly.
Pi, a Foot.
Pia, the Liver.
Pira, Fish, *or* a Skin.
Piquiira, Younger in years.
Pitanga, a Child.
Pua, a Finger.
Pua-guacu, a Thumb.
Purva, the Navel.
Puou, Long.
Putuma, the Night.

R.

Roig, Cold.

T.

Tagica, a Vein.
Tagui, Blood.
Tagira, or *Membira*, a Daughter. The first of these words is us'd by the Fathers, and the other by the Mothers.
Taira, Children, *or* a Son.
Tamua, a Grandfather.
Tata, Fire.
Tecoacu, Luck.
Tecoateima, Covetousness.
Temerico, Man *or* Woman.
Tendiba, a Chin.
Tendi, Spittle.
Tendipia, a Knee.
Tecobecatu, Wholsom.
Tema, a Shin-bone.
Tete, a Body.
Tiaya, Sweet.
Tibira, Younger: for so the Brothers call one another, but the Sisters name their young Brothers *Quibira*, an Brothers their young Sisters *Teindira*.
Tigue, the Belly.
Tique perg, the Guts.
Tinga, White.
Tipiba, Melanchollу.
Tiquera, eldest Sister.
Tiquiera, eldest Brother.
Tuba, Parents.
Tutira, Father's Brother.
Tubei-ima, an Hospita Boy.
Tuibaem, an old Man.
Tupana, God.
Ty, Piss.
Tyuris, the Bladder.

U.

Uba, the Hip.
Unbapuapem, a Nail.

Y.

Yja, a Fountain.
Ymeneoba, a Widow.
Yyaobuamba, Naked.

The Words for Action, are these following:

A.

ABi, Erring.
Abiqui, Coming.
Acanhem, I die.
Acoy, Covering.
Aei, Missing.
Ami, Squeezing.
Amotareima, Hating.
Anduba, Opinion.
Anguipaba, Sinning.
Abba mandeba, To put on.
Apina, Shaving.
Apition, Binding.
Aroca, a Lesson.
Ayaima, Feigning.

B.

Beraba, Shining.

C

Coanga, Measuring, Proving, *or* Speaking.
Cacaba, Passing by.
Cae, Curing.
Capucaya, Calling, *or* To be vex'd.
Carom, Hoping.
Caruca, Pissing.
Caucсuba, Loving.
Cecaraya, Forgetting.
Cema, Going out.
Cenduba, Hearing.
Cenoya, Naming.
Cepiaca, Seeing, Punishment.
Cerura, Carrying.
Cetuna, Smelling.
Ceyara, Relating.
Cica, Ploughing.
Cipya, Making wet.
Ciquye, Fearing.
Co, Going.
Cobaitim, Meeting.
Coquendaboya, Opening.
Cuaba, Knowing.
Cupira, Performing.
Cuu, Defending.

E.

Ecatu, To be able.

G.

Genonheca, Praying.
Goameenga, Biting.
Guapua, Sitting.
Guata, Walking.
Gueena, Vomiting.

I.

Jababa, To run away.
Jecoacuba, To remember.
Jenumuna, Spitting.
Jerure, Demanding.
Igtaba, Swimming.
Igu, Drinking.

M.

Maenduara, Thinking.
Mano, Dying.
Maramonhanga, Warring.
Mayaoca, Dividing.
Mba-eraca, Buying.

Mbacu,

Mbacu, Eating.
Meenga, Delivering.
Menbirara, Barring.
Moaibaba, Bewitching, *or* Preventing.
Mongueba, Putting out.
Moanga, Thinking.
Moaquima, Making wet.
Mobibua, Sowing.
Moete, Praising, *or* Honoring.
Moendi, Setting on fire.
Mogiba, Boyling.
Mogyco, Polishing.
Momiya, Moving.
Momita, Lodging.
Monberaba, Bruising.
Monbeu, Delivering of a Message.
Monbuca, To bore through.
Monbuja, Boring.
Mondoca, To cut, take away, or cleave asunder.
Mondoroca, Breaking.
Monguy, Grinding.
Monguya, Making loose.
Monhanga, Doing.
Moperua, Being cold.
Mopotaya, Buttoning.
Moriba, Consenting.
Moropiana, Changing.
Moeyeceara, Mixing.

N.

Nheangeru, Sighing.
Nheenga, Speaking.
Nhemboe, Learning.
Nhengara, Singing.

P.

Paepua, Answering.
Paraboca, Chusing.
Paronduba, Enquiring.
Pea, Abstaining.
Pitu, Remaining.
Pitanga rempi, To cast off.
Pitera, Kissing.
Pitibo, Helping.
Aittiba, Anointing.
Poacema, Mourning.
Pobana, Spinning.
Pocuaba, To use.
Pocaucuba, Dreaming.
Porabiqui, Working.
Porara, Lying.
Potareima, Refusing.
Potara, Desiring.
Puama, Rising.
Puaya, Commanding.
Puca, Laughing.
Pura, Using.

Q.

Quera, Sleeping.
Querara, Waking.

R.

Raba, Untying.
Qereco, Having.
Rura, Coming.

T.

Tara, Catching.
Tecobe, Living.
Tiguioca, Bleeding.
Tiu, Disgracing.
Tima, Ploughing, Warring, *or* Burying.

Y.

Yaceo, Crying.
Yeaoboca, Pulling off.
Yeupira, Climbing.
Yuca, Killing.

These are of the most usual words of the general Language in *Brasile*, besides which every distinct Tribe or Division of People hath its peculiar Tongue, as hath been said, of which the chiefest and most eminent are the *Tupinambu*, *Tabaiaras*, *Potigi-iguaras*, *Marhuites*, *Waimoores*, *Tomonimenos*, *Waitaquazes*, *Wainasses*, *Topinaques*, *Pories*, *Molopaques*, *Motaias*, *Biheros*, *Wainawasons*, *Tamoies*, *Tocomans*, and the *Cariogs*; of all which the *Tupinambu* are the most comely, especially their Women, which (according to the testimony of the aforesaid *Emanuel Moraes*, an Eye-witness) may stand in competition with the *European* Beauties. These Women accompany their Husbands when they go into the Wars, and carry their Provisions, especially store of Tobacco. In the Lips both of the Men and Women hang little Stones. The Men take as many Wives as they please; and amongst the generality of the fore-mention'd Nations, there is scarce any sign of Religion to be discern'd.

The *Tobaras* are accounted the best Horsemen; but in Singing and Discourse, the *Potigi-iguaras* exceed all the other *Brasilians*: They place twenty or thirty Singers in a Row, which observing Time, Sing the Transactions of their Predecessors with good Voices. The *Tobaras* and *Potigi-iguaras*.

The *Waimoores* are a strong People that inhabit the large Tract of Land between *Bahia* and *Isleos*, and having well timber'd Bodies, can keep pace with a Horse running full speed. Five or six of them often set upon a Sugar-Mill, though a hundred Men be at work in the same: They are all over bedaub'd with Dirt, because they lie like Beasts on the Ground: They wear long Hair, and have no certain Abodes. The *Waimoores*.

The

The Tomonimenos. The *Tomonimenos*, living about *Spirito Santo*, are more civilis'd; they make Walls of Stone about their Huts; and these Walls are full of Holes, through which they shoot Arrows at those that Invade them; their Bodies are Painted red and black, and cover'd with Feathers. The *Portuguese* taking sixteen thousand of them Prisoners at once, kill'd most of them, and destroy'd the Countrey all along the River *Paraiva*.

The Waitaquazes. At the South and North Point of *Cape Frio* dwell the *Waitaquazes*, bigger and stronger than the *Waimoores*; and they also sleep like Hogs on the Ground about a Fire, hold all People for their Enemies, and their Flesh for the greatest Dainty. The Women Arm'd with Bowes and Arrows stand by their Husbands in Battel.

The Wainasses. On *Isla Grande* reside the *Wainasses*, a little People, which have very long Bellies, go stark naked, shave the Crown of their Heads, and let the other part of their Hair hang down long on their Shoulders. The Women, which are of gross Bodies, colour themselves Red with *Vruca*, which is a wild Plant, but much us'd amongst them: the Kernels are inclos'd in Husks full of red Fibres. These Kernels are not onely mix'd with the other Ingredients of the *Chocaletta* Drink, but also us'd to Dye of a red Colour: The Wood of this Plant is very white, and the Bark grey, like the Hazle; the Leaves being of a deep Green, resemble a Heart; at the end of the Boughs grow several Blossoms, each as big as a Rose, consisting of five Leaves, parly red and partly white, in the middle whereof are yellowish Threds with purple Points, which give little or no smell: after the Flower follows the Fruit, two Fingers long; when it begins to be ripe it grows still redder and redder, each Cod containing thirty or forty round Kernels, which being touch'd leave a red tincture upon the Fingers; the Cod when ripe opens of it self, and shews the Kernels speckled white, which dry'd, pounded, and mix'd with Piss, Dye so strong a Red, that Linnen dipt into the same will never receive any other Colour. This Root also boyl'd in Broth, makes it not onely red, but gives it a pleasant taste.

(Margin: The Description of the Plant *Vruca*.)

The Topinaques. The *Topinaques*, which dwell about *St. Vincent*, are a strong and gross People, go stark naked both Men and Women: when they kill any of their Enemies they Paint themselves with the Fruit *Jampano*, put a great Plume of Feathers on their Head, and two Sticks in their Mouths, Dancing with strange motions of the Body, inclining sometimes towards the right, and sometimes towards the left side, for three day together; during which time they drink a filthy kind of Liquor. The Women, who have well proportion'd Bodies, onely covering their Heads with a Cap, about which they tie a bread of Hair, to which a square Basket being fastned, hangs below their Backs when they travel.

The Pories. The Mountains along the Ocean, which inclose much Gold, are inhabited by the *Pories*, a peaceable People, molesting none of their Neighbors; they sleep in Nets of Flags, and have no other Houses than three Poles plac'd triangular, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; they feed on Pine-Nuts and *Eyrires*, Apples that have Shells like a Walnut, and have also the precious Balsam-Oyl in great abundance.

The Molopaques. Along the River *Paradiva* inhabit the *Molopaques*; the Men strong and well timber'd, have Beards long enough to cover their Privities. The Women also fair, modest, prudent, and never laughing, tie their Hair, painted with several colours, round about their Middle with a Cord, so that it serves in stead of an Apron. They observe a set-hour for Dinner and Supper, which is not us'd by any other *Brasilians*. The Mountains in these Parts consisting of a black Mold, have plenty of Gold, but it is of no esteem or regard amongst them, onely that which is wash'd down by the Rain they gather up, but put to no other use than to make Hooks to hang their Nets on.

The

The *Motayas*, being of a low Stature and brown Complexion, ſhave off the Hair of their Heads, or elſe pluck it up by the Roots; they are eaters of Man's-fleſh. The *Motayas*

Not far from whoſe Dominions appear the Mountains *Pinos* up in the Countrey, which abounding with Gold and Precious Stones, are inhabited by the *Biberos*, otherwiſe call'd *Lopos*, which live under the Trees like Beaſts.

The *Waianawaſons* have little Villages, built along a nameleſs River; they are a Gigantick People, but very ignorant. The *Waianawaſons*. Thirteen *Portugueſe* undertaking ſome years ago to travel through this Countrey to the South Sea, found on ſome Mountains abundance of Gold and Precious Stones; and amongſt many ſtrange things they ſaw a Cryſtal Mountain ten days before they came near it, over which they could not travel becauſe of its ſteepneſs; at the foot thereof ſprung a broad Stream, making a great noiſe. From thence travelling forward, they came to the *Tamoyes* Countrey, the Men whereof, being well proportion'd, wore great Bunches of Feathers on their Heads: The *Tamoyes*. The Women, exceeding fair, had carv'd Breaſts. The ſaid *Portugueſe* being taken here, were put into Priſon, and all ſlain and eaten, excepting one, who eſcap'd after this manner: Thirty thouſand *Tamoyes* falling into the Countrey of the *Amazons*, by the *Americans* call'd *Mandiocuyſyams*, made a great Feaſt with three hundred of them, whileſt the reſt fled to the River *La Plata*, where they got help from the *Portugueſe*, who kill'd ten thouſand of the *Tamoyes*, made the reſt Slaves, and releas'd their impriſon'd Countreyman.

The *Tocomans*, a little People, dwell between *La Plata* and *St. Vincent*. The *Tocomans* *Caryogs*, and *Maraquites*.

The *Caryogs* poſſeſs much Gold and Precious Stones.

The *Maraquites*, by the Weſtern *Indians* ſur-named *Tapuiyers*, that is, *Wild People*, are divided into ſeventy ſix ſorts, all differing in their Languages; amongſt which the chiefeſt are the *Arodera*, *Cajau*, *Maquaru*, and *Poyme*, which all live without Law, Religion, ſetled Abodes, or Friendſhip with any Neighbors; and the Women Fight as well as the Men. *Jacob Rabbi*, who dwelt a conſiderable time, and convers'd amongſt theſe People, deſcribes their Cuſtoms thus:

" Their King *Jandui*, ſir-named *Otſhicayayna*, from the River which flows through Their Cuſtoms deſcrib'd.

"the Countrey of the *Tapuyans*, causes (if he thinks fit) to be publish'd through th
"the whole Camp of the Enemy, whither he will go the next Morning, and wha
"he will do all the Day following, having first consulted with his Council o
"Sorcerers. Before they march they wash their Bodies in the River; rub them
"selves all over with Sand, and afterwards wash it off again, then stretch them
"selves till all their Joynts crack, run to the Fire, and when throughly warm
"scratch their Bodies with certain Fish-Teeth, insomuch that the Blood gushe
"out of several places, all which they judge to be good against wearisomness
"About a Stones-cast from the King's Tent lie two thick Logs, a large Stride one
"from the other, against which the whole Multitude stand divided into two Par
"ties, each of whom chuse the strongest Man accounted amongst them to carry
"the Log for a Wager, and when these two are tir'd, they are releas'd by others
"and he that comes last to the appointed place with the Log, is laugh'd at by the
"Party to which he belong'd that was there first, where they all stay for the Youths
"that bring their Arms, which when they have deliver'd, they all fall to work,
"cutting down Trees, breaking off the Boughs, sticking them in the Ground, and
"tying them together on the top for Tents, which are built in rows one against
"another, leaving a broad Path between. Mean while the Women and Children
"coming with their Baggage, the Men run to Fish and Hunt, or to seek Honey.
"The old Women dig up Roots, which stamp'd serve them for Bread, whilest the
"young Women help one another to prepare the Meat in the Huts. Moreover the
"Men spend their time in several Exercises, as Wrestling and Running, of which
"two Women, appointed for that purpose, are the Judges. When the Evening
"draws on upon them, then the Youths dividing themselves into Companies, go
"Singing from one Tent to another, and are follow'd by the Maids Dancing and
"Leaping, every one standing behind him whom she loves best; and this is look'd
"upon as a singular sign of affection. When a young Man is inclin'd to Marry,
"he carries Honey and Venison to his Mistresses Father, who if he hath more than
"one Daughter acquaints the Soothsayers with it, who inform the King concern-
"ing it; he then causes all the young Men and Maids to be call'd together out of
"the Camp, sends them into the Woods to Hunt out a wild Beast, which they no
"sooner see, but they return and acquaint the Multitude therewith, who immedi-
"ately surrounding the Place, soon catch the Beast, whose Entrails they pull out
"and throw to the Dogs, and give the Flesh to the Women to roast, which
"when ready they make merry with, Singing and Dancing after they have
"eaten; then if the Youth hath behav'd himself well in pursuing of the wild
"Beast, the King grants him the Maid which he desires for his Wife: Four days
"before the Wedding they bore a Hole through each of the Bridegrooms Cheeks
"with a sharp piece of Wood, which done they solemnize the Marriage; at which
"the King himself distributes the Meat to every Guest as he thinks fit; after Din-
"ner they extol the Mothers Care, in preserving her Daughters Virginity for the
"Bridegroom in strange Songs. If a Maid be Marriageable, and no Suitor comes
"to her, then the Mother draws red Strokes under her Eyes, and conducts her to
"the King, who sets the Maid down by him on a Mat, warms his Hands against
"the Fire, then stroaks himself and the Maid, and also blows Tobacco-Smoak on
"her and himself, which done, he performs the part of a Husband with her. But
"their making Holes through their Ears and Lips is done whilest they are Chil-
"dren, after this manner: The Boys who undergo this Ceremony, come to the
"Place appointed, where the whole Multitude Dance and Sing, and the Conju-
"rers (who are the onely Priests they have) sit in two rows opposite to one ano-

"ther;

"ther; one of them ſtarting up, takes a Boy by the Head, ties him Hand and Foot "that he cannot ſtir at all; which done, a ſecond Sorcerer comes to his aſſiſtance, "and with a ſharp-pointed Stick bores Holes through his Ears and Lips, whileſt "the Mother of the Boy makes a ſad Lamentation. Women refuſe to have any "familiarity with their Husbands as ſoon as they perceive themſelves to be with "Child; and as ſoon as any Woman is Deliver'd, ſhe runs into a neighboring "Wood, where with a Shell ſhe cuts off the Childs Navel, which boyling ſhe eats "with the After-birth; then waſhes her ſelf and the Child every Morning and "Evening in cold Water; as long as ſhe gives Suck her Husband lies not with "her, unleſs it be a Man that hath but one Wife. If a Woman commit Adultery, "her Husband beats her out of his Houſe, but if he takes her in the Act, it is law- "ful for him to kill both. In the middle of the King's Tent ſtands a great *Calabaſh* "full of Stones call'd *Kehnturah*, cover'd with the corner of a Mat, which none "dares approach without the King's leave, unleſs it be to ſmoak the ſame with "Tobacco, or to lay Veniſon or Honey before it.

It is alſo remarkable how the Sorcerers deal with their Sick; the aforeſaid *Jacob Rabbi*, an Eye-witneſs relates, That the King *Drarugh* being extreamly troubled with pains in his Sides and Legs, and finding no help amongſt his Sorcerers, who pretended to be Phyſicians, went to the neighboring King of the *Tapuyans*, where three undertook to cure him, which they did after this manner: One of them blew Tobacco-ſmoak on his Body, ſuck'd his Knees, roar'd like a Lyon, and after much ado vomited a little Eel into his Hand, which he pretended had put the King to ſo much pain; whileſt the ſecond ſuck'd his Belly, and alſo roar'd exceedingly, and vomited forth at laſt a Stone, on which appear'd a Roſe; the third ſuck'd his left Side, till he vomited ſomething like a Root; after which the King is ſaid immediately to have recover'd. *Strange manner of curing the Sick amongſt the Tapuyans.*

There is but little Ceremony of Religion to be found amongſt the *Tapuyans*, onely they ſhew Reverence to the Seven-ſtars when the Fruits of the Field are ripe, after this manner: Firſt they ſpend three days in Dancing and Singing, then the Youths prepare themſelves to Fight with Lances and Clubs, tie tough Twigs about their Legs, pour Honey on their Heads, tie their Hair behind in Knots after it is powder'd with red Powder, Paint their Faces and Bodies with ſeveral Colours, ſtick a long Feather in their Necks betwixt their Hair, and on their Heads ſet Garlands of red Feathers pleited, down their Backs hang Bundles of Branches like Tails, and have their Arms adorn'd with the Wings of the Bird *Koſetug*; thus dreſs'd they fight three days, at the end whereof the Conquerors ſhew great joy. *Their Feaſting in honor of the Stars.*

It deſerves ſpecial obſervation what the Learned *Gerard Voſſius* relates of them from the Mouth of *Chriſtopher Arciſſeusky*, a *Poliſh* Nobleman, famous for his heroick Exploits for the *United Netherlands* in *Braſile*.

"The *Tapuyans* (ſaith he) are a People that range up and down, never ſtaying "long in one place, between *Siara* and *Meranthon*, a vaſt Tract of Land, and go al- "moſt naked, having onely a ſlight Covering about their Middle. When the *Hol-* "*landers* gave them Clothes, they admir'd the ſtrange Faſhion thereof, and after "two days return'd them again: In their Lips, Noſtrils, Ears and Cheeks they "hung Ornamentals of Wood, Bones, Feathers, or Stones; a great Club, and a "ſtrong Bowe made of hard Wood ſerve them for Arms; Gold and Silver they "eſteem'd not, wherefore they barter'd whole Cheſts full (buried there by the *Por-* "*tugueſe* and diſcover'd by them) with the *Hollanders* for Greyhounds: They judge "themſelves to be better than other Man-eaters, becauſe they eat not the Fleſh of "their Enemies, but of their own Relations, and thoſe neither kill'd in the Wars, *Arciſſeusky's Relation of the Manners of the new Married.*

"nor dying a natural Death; by which they pretend to expreſs their exceeding love "to the Deceaſed, who elſe would, ſay they, be eaten by the Worms and rot, "wherefore they rather chuſe to eat them, that they may receive the nouriſhment "themſelves.

The ſame Author relates alſo, That he ſaw a *Tapuyan* yield up the Ghoſt not far from the Caſtle *Rio Grande*, after which his neareſt Relations taking the Body, waſh'd the ſame, together with the Entrails, and cutting the Corps into ſeveral pieces, roaſted the ſame on a Spit, preſerving the Fat that dropt from it in Pans, and eat the Fleſh with a greedy Appetite. None were admitted to this Feaſt but his chief Relations; and that which they could not eat, as the Hair, Teeth, Nails, and Bones, they burnt to Aſhes, which gathering up they mix'd with their Liquor till it was all drunk up.

The Religion of the *Tapuyans*.

The *Tapuyans* acknowledge two Deities, the one good and the other bad; to the good they ſhew no Reverence, becauſe, ſay they, he is bountiful of himſelf, and doth them no hurt; whereas on the contrary they zealouſly call upon their Devil-Deity, becauſe they think he deſtroys all thoſe who worſhip him not.

Their foretelling of things to come.

They never Travel nor go to War before they have conſulted with their angry God, and that not without great Ceremonies; whereupon they aſcribe to themſelves the knowledge of future things; and indeed they often foretel future things which are beyond humane apprehenſion; as a teſtimony whereof that may ſerve which *Sapo Amama*, a *Friezland* Gentleman, found by experience: for he keeping Guard before *Conjahu* with a Troop of Horſe againſt the *Portugueſe*, had ſeveral *Tapuyans* in his Service, who foretold, That the following day the Lieutenant *Amama* and a Trooper ſhould be kill'd by a Shot from a great Gun; which, though ſlighted, was confirm'd by the exact fulfilling of the Prediction. The like Paſſages hapned daily, and amongſt many *Arciſſeusky* relates one very remarkable Accident, *viz.* He remov'd a conſiderable number of Men out of the Garriſon *Rio Grande*, to ſurprize the *Spaniſh* Fort *Barra-Canium*, and nothing could more promote the Deſign than ſecrecy; but fifty *Tapuyans* having joyn'd with the *Hollanders*, *Arciſſeusky* fear'd they

they might diſcover his Plot, wherefore he charg'd them that they ſhould not ſtir a foot from his Company, which they accordingly promis'd, and having march'd three days through By-ways, they daily perform'd their Devotion in open view, and *Arciſſeusky* deſir'd that they would call him when their Devil appear'd, which they granted, on promiſe that he ſhould not do him any hurt: On the third day the Army being ſufficiently refreſh'd, he being call'd, found the *Tapuyans* ſitting in a Semi-Circle, with their Feet ſpread aſunder; oppoſite to them ſat their Prieſt on the Ground, whom they ask'd concerning all manner of Affairs, and he queſtion'd them again, on which they gave their ſeveral Anſwers, but could not be underſtood for want of Interpreters, for thoſe whom the *Hollanders* us'd ſpake only two Languages, one of which is us'd commonly by the *Braſilians* along the Sea-Coaſt, and the other by the *Portugueſe*, in which they Interpreted to the *Hollanders* as much as poſſibly they could underſtand of what the *Tapuyans* ſaid, whoſe Language differs very much from the vulgar *Braſile* Tongue, becauſe they live up in the Inland, and are divided into divers Tribes, ſo that the Interpreters could not underſtand the *Tapuyans*, but judg'd their meaning more by nodding of the Head, and the like ſigns: after the Aſſembly had done ſpeaking, the Prieſt roſe up and went out of their ſights into the Wood, where with a loud voice he call'd three times upon the Devil; but he not anſwering, the Prieſt return'd to his Company, who began their Queſtions and Anſwers afreſh, which could not be underſtood by the Interpreters; and ſoon after the Prieſt (ſeeming to be commanded by the reſt) went again to the Wood, but calling ſtill in vain, return'd; then going a third time, and calling as before, was by a ſmall, but ſhrill Voice, anſwer'd from the middle of the Wood, from which the *Tapuyans* concluded that their Buſineſs would come to perfection, and that the Devil would ſoon appear to them: The Prieſt hereupon going backwards and forwards three times one after another to his Company, they began to talk as before; at laſt going into the Wood again, they all ſpoke louder, and with more vehemency than before, whileſt the fore-mention'd ſhrill Voice approached nearer and nearer, and at laſt the ſuppoſed *Dæmon* came forth with the Prieſt, who commanded him to ſit oppoſite to the Congregation, which had a great deal of Diſcourſe, and ſometimes the Prieſt ſpeaking was anſwer'd by the Devil in his ſhrill Voice; but ſome of the People calling aloud, catch'd up their Arms, and threatned to beat the Devil, as they often us'd to do upon the like occaſions. At the departure of the *Dæmon*, the Multitude conducted by the Prieſt into the Wood, cry'd out in ſo terrible a manner, that they affrighted the *Hollanders*, who judg'd it rather to be Lyons and Tygers that roar'd than Men. During theſe Tranſactions, a *German* Soldier in the Rere quitted his Arms and fled, but being miſs'd was purſu'd, found in a Hedge, and laid Hold on as a Perſon ſuſpected to carry Advice to the *Spaniards*, and being brought before *Arciſſeusky* and Examined, gave ſuch ridiculous Anſwers as increas'd the ſuſpicion, inſomuch that he was led to a Tree to be tortur'd; where as he ſtood ty'd he ſolemnly declar'd, That the reaſon of his running away, was becauſe he had not Pray'd in ten years, ſo that he was exceedingly afraid, leſt when he ſaw the Devil amongſt the *Tapuyans*, he would have known him, and carry'd him away to the Place prepar'd for all ſuch Wretches.

The Learned *Gerard Voßius* made a particulat Enquiry after this Story, whether the Spirit's appearance were a Reality, or an Impoſture; and the truth is it was no better than a ſubtile Cheat, and ſo it was apprehended by *Arciſſeusky*, who not long after, on a convenient time, ask'd the *Tapuyans* why they feign'd him to be a Devil that was a Man, whom he had often ſeen before? which they denying, affirm'd The Impoſture.

that it was a real Devil; but *Arcisseusky* knew their pretended Friend, who spake so shrill by reason of a Grass-blade which he held in his Mouth. However, though the main of the Fable was acted by Man, yet the Devil without doubt play'd his part with them, as appear'd by those Predictions, which no Man could possibly know, *viz.* That the *Portuguese* Fort should with the loss but of three Men fall into the *Hollanders* hands; for so accordingly it hapned. But because the Devil cannot foresee all things, therefore they often erre: for they said that the *Hollanders* should cross the Moat on Boards nail'd together in stead of a Bridge, and that the Enemy should not perceive it; and indeed *Arcisseusky* had resolv'd so to do, but was discover'd by the *Portuguese*, who defended themselves with great Guns, which so affrighted the *Tapuyans*, not us'd to such a noise, that they ran away and never return'd, so that by Morning the Fort was conquer'd, and all things quieted.

After this *Arcisseusky* burnt several *Portuguese* Ships in the River *Monguoape*, and kept one, carrying ten Demi-Culverins, laden with Sugar and *Spanish* Wine; which to carry to a safe Harbor a short Way, he requir'd the *Tapuyans* assistance; but they refus'd to enter, pretending the Ship would perish by some or other unfortunate Accident, which accordingly hapned as they had said; for the Ship was split against a Rock in the Mouth of a narrow Haven, insomuch that nothing of it was sav'd; all which the *Tapuyans* knew beforehand by the Devil's information, for they never go upon any Business of consequence before they have consulted with him, and done him worship. Yet, it seems, they cannot secure this Devil of theirs from the Stripes of a Mortal, as appears by this pleasant Story: A *Tapuyan* Priest was promis'd a Shirt from *Arcisseusky*, upon condition the Devil should pull the same out of his Hand and carry it up in the Air: The *Tapuyan* liking the Proposal, promis'd immediately to call the Devil; but when *Arcisseusky* desir'd leave to Drub him with a Stick which he had in his Hand, he could by no means perswade the Priest to call for his *Dæmon*; at which every one began to laugh: and to carry on the Mirth farther, *Arcisseusky* Joking with the Priest, said, *I will shew you that I am a greater Artist than you, for to Morrow I will bring it about by my Art, that great Horns shall grow on your Head, so big, that you shall not be able to pass these Doors*; which so affrighted the *Tapuyans*, that all of them fled, onely the Priest return'd the next day with an Interpreter to *Arcisseusky*, desiring him that he would use him mercifully, and not cause any Horns to grow on his Head.

A pleasant Story between *Arcisseusk* and a *Tapuyan* Priest.

At the time when *Jacob Rabbi* convers'd amongst the *Tapuyans*, they were Govern'd by *Janduy*, a Man of above a hundred years old, whose chief Seat was on each side of the River *Otschunogh*, and round about the Lake *Igtug*, in which none durst Swim, because of the many biting Fishes in the same.

The King *Pritigaba* having entred into a strict League with *Janduy*, Warr'd continually against the Kings *Arygpoygh*, *Wanasewasug*, *Tshering*, and *Dremenige*; and had not the *Portuguese* taken the four last into their Service to aid them against the *Hollanders*, they could never have held out long against the Forces sent by *Janduy*, who destroy'd Man, Beast, and Houses, sparing nothing they met with; for they murther and destroy all things where e're they come.

Brasile by whom possess'd at present.

The several Nations that now possess *Brasile*, besides its native Inhabitants, are *Portuguese*, *English*, *Hollanders*, *Germans*, and *French*, which the *Brasilians* by a general Name call *Ajuru-juba*; otherwise they call all Strangers *Caraiba* or *Pero*. But from the commixing of several Nations proceeds a fifth sort, for one that is born of *European* Parents in *Brasile* is call'd *Mozombo*; of an *European* Father and *Brasilian* Mother, *Mameluc*; of an *European* Father and a *Moor*, *Mulatto*; of a *Brasilian* and *Moor*, *Curiboca*, or *Cabocles*; of two *Negro's*, *Criolo*. But above all others the *Portuguese* are the

the ſtrongeſt along the Sea-Coaſt, who when firſt they began to ſettle on *Braſile*, found great reſiſtance; and had not the Natives been at Wars amongſt themſelves, they could never have got ſo much footing, but now they are ſufficiently Maſters; for they have either ſlain all the old Inhabitants, or driven them up into the Inland: However, the *Braſilians* are ſo valiant, that they will Encounter a great Army, being brought up in the Wars from their Cradle. When they Engage one with another they ſhoot their Arrows exceeding thick, Hooting, Hollowing, and Leaping from one ſide to the other to ſhun the Arrows with a wonderful dexterity: The Conquerors ſpare none, but kill all, and Feaſt on the ſlain Bodies; but ſome they hale away Priſoners with a Rope about their Necks, to each of whom they allot a young Maid, who cheriſhes and fattens them up for five Moneths, at the end of which they make a great Feaſt, and drink to a pitch beyond Senſe or Reaſon, having firſt fill'd their Bellies with the Fleſh of the ſlain Priſoners roaſted. If the Woman be got with Child by the Slain, they imagine that they can take no greater revenge of their Enemy, than to devour the Child as ſoon as it comes into the World; but it often happens, that the Woman really loving her Husband the Priſoner, runs away with him, and ſo bereaves her Friends of a Banquet.

SECT. II.

St. Vincent.

THE continual Wars which the *Portugueſe* have maintain'd againſt the *Braſilians*, have hindred them from Setling any where but along the Sea-ſide, where their Reſidences are divided into thirteen *Præfectures* or Lordſhips, by them call'd *Capitanias*; the Southermoſt whereof being 1. *St. Vincent*, hath a City of the ſame Denomination, which lies near a River that coming out of the Ocean runs round in the Countrey, and ſo returns into the Sea. Places of note in the *Præfecture* of *St. Vincent*.

2. *Sanctos los Leyes*, which reckons four hundred Houſes and three Sugar-Mills. Here great Ships take in their Lading in the middle of the City.

3. *Hitauhacin*, the moſt Southern, is inhabited by the *Portugueſe*. Twelve Leagues from thence up into the Countrey the *Jeſuits* have built the Village *St. Paulo*, near the Gold-Mines that lie in the Mountains, extending from Eaſt to Weſt thirty Leagues. This Village, long ſince containing eighty Houſes, is inhabited by *Braſilians* and a mix'd People; the Way thither is troubleſom, over rough Mountains, and Ways overgrown with Brambles.

On the Iſland *Britioga*, at a ſandy Inlet which makes a good Harbor, lies a Fort for defence of the Haven *St. Vincent*: and ſince the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1582. ſunk a Ship there, a ſecond Fort hath been built to prevent the coming in up the River; yet notwithſtanding Captain *Thomas Candiſh* ran by both the Forts, and burnt *St. Vincent*, but ſpar'd *Sanctos*.

Before the River which waſhes *St. Vincent*, appears the Iſland *Sebaſtian*, pretty large, wooddy, and well ſtor'd with Veniſon; It hath wholſom Water, good Herbage, and a ſecure Road for Ships againſt all Winds.

Farther into the Sea appears the high and rocky Iſles *Alcatraces*, as alſo *Victorio des Buſires*, *Porto des Caſtellanos*, *Monte de Frigo*, *Muella*, and *Queimadas*.

The Natives of *St. Vincent*, which are in League with the *Portugueſe*, are call'd *Tupinikinſi*, inhabiting the Mountains which extend above twenty eight Leagues up into the Countrey: They maintain continual Wars againſt the *Carioes*, a civiliz'd People, and white of Complexion, as alſo againſt the *Cupin-Imbas* on the North, The Nature of the *Tupinikinſi*, Natives of *St. Vincent*.

and

and a nameleſs People bordering on *Peru*. Moreover, the *Miramumins*, a very wild People, range all the Countrey over, but are much leſſen'd ſince the *Portugueſes* Arrival.

SECT. III.

Rio de Janeiro.

First Diſcovery and Poſſeſſion of *Rio de Janeiro.*

THe ſecond Lordſhip *Rio de Janeiro*, formerly by the *French* call'd *Ganabara*, was diſcover'd *Anno* 1515. by *Juan Dias de Solis*; but the *French* firſt Setled themſelves here forty years after *Dias de Solis*: for ſetting Sail from *Havre de Grace* with three well Mann'd Ships, Commanded by *Nicholas Durandus Villegagnon*, they arriv'd at *Rio Janeiro* in *November*, and at the Entrance into the River, which is about half a League broad, built a woodden Fort of a hundred Foot long, and ſixty broad, and giving it the Name of the *French* Admiral *Coligni*, put ſeveral Guns into the ſame to ſecure the Entrance, inclos'd on each ſide by two ſteep Mountains. In the River, which is very broad, lie ſeveral wooddy Iſles, on one of which, near the Fort *Coligni*, *Villegagnon* Setling himſelf, ſuffer'd great Inconveniences for want of Water, becauſe he durſt not Land on the Main, for fear of being ſurpris'd by the Natives. Here he ſtay'd a year and a half in a deplorable Condition, when *Philip Corguileray* and *Du Pont* ſet Sail with three Ships from the Haven *Honfleurs*: but they alſo, though they had many Men, yet were ill ſtor'd with Proviſions, inſomuch that Hunger increas'd amongſt them daily: wherefore *Villegagnon* return'd home without any farther Exploits.

Jean Leri, who went with *Corguileray*, deſcribes *Rio Janeiro* after this manner:

Jean Leri his Deſcription thereof.

" The River (ſaith he) lies twenty three Degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial* " *Line*; the Inlet of the Sea, twenty four thouſand Paces broad, and in ſome places " broader, is hemm'd in by hills; the Mouth of the Inlet is ſomewhat dangerous, " by reaſon of three rocky Iſles; beyond the large Bay is a narrow Channel, on the " left-hand whereof there riſes a high Mountain, which the *French* call'd *Le* " *Pot de Beure*, becauſe it reſembles a Butter-pot. Somewhat farther lies the Rock " *Ratier*, where *Villegagnon* thought to build a Fort, but the Water in ſtormy Wea- " ther waſhing over the Rock, he was forc'd to give over his Deſign. Half a League " farther is an Iſland a thouſand Paces in length, and a hundred and fifty in breadth, " ſurrounded with Rocks, on which the *French* reſided: at each end of the Iſle riſes " a Hill, and from the middle a Rock ſixty Foot high; on the Hill *Villegagnon* pitcht " his Tent till he had built him a handſom Houſe on a Rock; the other Houſes were " built in the Valley. Three Leagues and a half farther lies a fruitful Iſle nine " Miles in circumference, inhabited by a ſalvage People call'd *Touoebinambauti*: " there are ſeveral other Iſles, on which breed good Oyſters with little Pearls, " which ſtick ſo faſt to great Stones, that they can ſcarce be pluckt off. The River " *Janeiro* abounds with Fiſh.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The *French* once poſſeſs'd this Iſland, but were diſpoſſeſs'd by *Emanuel de Sa*, Governor of *Braſile*, for the *Portugueſe*.

The City *Sebaſtian*, which contains three hundred Houſes, is built on the Southern Point of *Janeiro*; oppoſite to which, on the Northern Point, lies the Fort; a large Church, the *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, and two Sugar-Mills, give no ſmall luſtre to the City, where the chief Trade conſiſts in *Braſile* Wood and Cotton. The *French* Storm'd this Town *Anno* 1581. but march'd off without any ſucceſs. *Dirk Ruiters*, an Eye-witneſs, gives us this Deſcription of *Sebaſtian*:

" The

"The Town (says he) lies two Leagues up the River *Janeiro,* in a Bay, about "which it is built like a Semi-Circle in a sandy Soil along the Water, and is about "a Mile long; at each end rise steep Mountains, besides which it hath neither "Walls nor Gates; but its strength consists of four Forts, the chiefest whereof "stands towards the East on a Rock in the Mouth of the River; the second towards the West, an Isle which on the South-East rises with a Mountain resembling a Sugar-Loaf: the third crowns a Rock South-East from the Town; and "the fourth, in the North-West, a high Mountain. The Natives, call'd *Tououpinambauti,* are very serviceable to the *Portuguese.*

Besides the fore-mention'd Towns *Coligni* and *St. Sebastian,* some make mention of another in this *Præfecture,* call'd *Angra de los Reyes,* twelve Leagues distant from *St. Sebastian* Westward.

The Burroughs of the Natives are populous, but neither strong by Nature, nor fortifi'd, and so not by any one thought worthy the naming.

Sect. IV.

De Spirito Sancto.

Next to *Rio Janeiro* lies the Lordship or County *De Spirito Sancto,* exceeding fruitful, having divers Woods abounding with Venison. The Rivers *Parayva, Manangea, Itapemeri, Iritibi,* and *Guarapari,* are stor'd with all sorts of Fish, and amongst others the Fish *Piratiapua,* which in the Winter Moneths lives in the Rivers, and against the Summer returns to the Rocks wash'd by the Ocean. This Fish hath a wide Mouth full of Teeth, a reddish Tongue, little Fins, except those on their Backs, divers colour'd Scales, yet most of a dark Red, and generally weighs fifty Pound.

Description of the Lordship *De Spirito Santo.*

Several strange sorts of Fish.

Here is also the Fish *Paru,* full of yellow Scales like Half-Moons over a black Skin; it hath long Fins near the Tail, and a little Head.

No less remarkable is the *Guebucu,* which hath a long Body, a sharp bonie Snout, the upper Jaw reaching over the other, no Teeth, a Tail divided in the middle, sharp Fins on the Back, and a Skin full of Silver-colour'd Prickles. This Monster not onely devours great Fishes, but also Men; when it is hungry it often runs its Snout through the side of a Ship.

But there is no Fish more deform'd than the *Abacatuaja,* which being oval and flat, hath two long Fins underneath, and one on the top, a divided Tail, green Fins, a smooth Skin, and fiery Eyes; as soon as it is taken it cries like a Hog.

In this County stands a Town of the same Denomination, which contains two hundred Houses, a Sugar-Mill, and a Cloyster of *Jesuits,* and drives a great Trade in Cotton and *Brasile* Wood. Before the City lies an Inlet full of Isles, the Mouth of which is guarded by a Castle. The Natives, call'd *Maigaias,* are in League with the *Portuguese,* but the *Tapuyans* and *Apiapetangas* do them all the mischief they can possibly; so that the *Portuguese* travel in great danger of their lives, when any Business calls them, through the Countrey of these salvage People. But besides these People, the Way is pester'd with strange wild Beasts, especially on the Mountain *Mestre Alvaro,* which is seen at a great distance off at Sea; on which, amongst other Creatures, breeds the terrible Serpent *Boiguacu,* whose length is generally twenty four Foot; it is of an Ash colour, with great and small black Spots, with a little white Speck in the middle; when hungry, it leaps out of the Hedges, or from the tops of Trees, raises it self upright on its Tail, and winding about either Man, Beast,

The Serpent *Boiguacu.*

Beast, or whate're it be, squeezes it to death, or puts its Tail, which ends in a sharp Point or Sting, in at the Fundament in such a manner, that it kills the Creature on which it seizeth in a moment, and then swallows it up. This Serpent hath strong Ribs inwardly, and more than seventy bonie Joynts; wherefore it turns it self with great ease; the Joynt-bones near the Head are the biggest, and grow smaller and smaller towards the Tail: It also feeds on Pismires.

The Bird *Jabicu-guacu.* This County also breeds the Bird *Jabicu-guacu,* which exceeds the Crane in bigness, and hath a long thick Bill, but no Tongue; on his Head appears a white grisly Crest or Mitre; the Wings and Tail are short, and the Feathers most of them white, except the Pinions, which shine like Rubies; their Flesh is of a good rellish, but somewhat dry.

Near the River which washes the City *Spirito Sancto,* the *Paraibes* dwell in Huts not unlike Ovens.

Sect. V.

Porto Seguro.

Description of *Porto Seguro.* Next to the fore-mention'd County borders *Porto Seguro,* discover'd by *Pedro Alvares Capralis,* who gave this Countrey the Name of *Terra de Santa Cruiz,* but afterwards chang'd it to *Porto Seguro,* because he found a secure Harbor there. The Town, built on the top of a white Rock, gives its Denomination to the whole Countrey, and harbor'd long since two hundred and twenty Families, and hath five Sugar-Mills. The Land on the North side of the Rock rises high, but Southwardly a smooth Coast runs along the Ocean, from which two Leagues off at Sea lie several Cliffs, against which the Waves break with a great force.

The Towns *Santa Cruiz* and *Amaro* are left desolate, because the *Portuguese* were continually Invaded by the salvage *Aymures,* whom they were not able by any means to repress.

Southward from *Porto Seguro* appear the Shoals *Abrolhos,* twenty six Leagues from the Coast; they are of one breadth, but one is longer than the other.

Remakable Wreck of the Ship *Batavia.* On this Coast the Ship *Batavia* was cast away *Anno* 1629. which Accident is the more remakable for the Murders committed by the Factor, *Hieronymus Cornelszoon,* who with some Confederates resolv'd to run away with the Ship, and to Sail to some *Spanish* Haven, or *Dunkirk,* and so to pillage the *Netherland* Vessels; but their Design was frustrated by the Ships running against the *Abrolhos*: *Francis Pelsaert,* chief Commander, first caus'd the Sick, with the Women and Children, to be put on an Island, or else on two Rocks about three Leagues distant from the place where the Ship lay, in which remain'd seventy Men, whom *Pelsaert* in vain endeavor'd to carry away; for the Sea was so rough that a Boat was not able to abide in the same, and also the Storm beginning to increase, beat the Ship more and more against the Sands, and the Seamen venturing towards the Isle on pieces of Timber, were some drown'd, others by the Waves, were driven ashore, amongst whom was *Hieronymus Cornelszoon,* who preserv'd his Life twenty four hours on the Boltsprit after the Ship was stav'd; but not terrifi'd with such an Accident, he continu'd in his fore-mention'd Resolution. On one of the Cliffs were forty Persons with eighty Cans of Water, but on the Island a hundred and eighty with much less; upon which *Pelsaert,* who when the Storm ceas'd, thought to save somewhat more out of his Wrack, was necessitated to seek for fresh Water on one of the said Cliffs, but not finding enough, trimm'd up his Boat and set Sail homeward, from thence to

fetch

fetch a new supply of People: During which time *Cornelisʃzoon* perform'd his Villany; for he choſe *David* of *Zeevang*, *Gysbrecht Welderen*, *Coenraed Huiſſen*, *Cornelis Pieterʃzoon*, *Rutger Frederickʃzoon*, and *Hans Heilwerk*, for his Aſſiſtants, beſides ſeveral others, and deſtroy'd all the People on the Iſland, except five, who eſcap'd on pieces of Timber to the Rock where *Weyber Hays* reſided with forty Men, who being inform'd what the aforeſaid Villains had done, prepar'd for reſiſtance with ſharp-pointed Sticks, thoſe People on the ſecond Rock being alſo ſlain by *Zeevang*, who ſpared onely ſome Women and ſeven Boys; after which *Hieronymus Cornelisʃzoon* took *Lucretia Jans* for his Wife; in like manner *Huiſſen* took *Judith Sebaſtiaens*; the remaining Women ſerv'd the reſt for Concubines. Not long after twenty of them going in Sloops, fell upon *Weiber Hays*, who valiantly reſiſted them: but becauſe *Hays*'s Life was of great conſequence, by reaſon he might give notice of their Actions to to the Ship which was expected from *Holland*, and which they deſign'd to run away with, therefore they renew'd their Aſſault with fifteen Men more, and were again beat off; wherefore they reſolv'd to make a Peace, which *Heronymus Cornelisʃzoon* promis'd to ratifie the next day; nevertheleſs this Peace was but feigned, for under pretence thereof they deliver'd Letters to ſeveral *French* Soldiers that were under *Hays*'s Command, promiſing each ſix thouſand *Guilders* if they would joyn with them; but they ſhew'd the Letters to *Hays*, who keeping it ſecret, that he might draw on *Hieronymus Cornelisʃzoon*, not miſtruſting the Diſcovery, to come thither at the appointed time, took him Priſoner, and caus'd *Zeevang*, *Huiſſen*, *Welderen*, and *Cornelis Pieterʃzoon* to be put to death; but *Wouter Loos* making his eſcape, was choſen chief of the Rebels, who ventur'd a fourth Aſſault, but returning without any effect left off making any farther Attempt. Mean while *Pelʃaert* arriving with the *Sardam* Frigat from *Holland*, ſent a Boat aſhore, which by a little Skiff diſpatcht by *Hays*, was inform'd of all the Paſſages; whereupon the Boat returning, *Pelʃaert* as he was putting himſelf into a poſture of Defence, eſpy'd a Sloop coming about the Southern Point of the Iſland, in which were eleven of the Rebels clad in Scarlet with Silver Lace, which making directly towards the Ship, as ſoon as

Cornelisʃzoon his villanous Attempt.

as they came up, were commanded to throw away their Arms over-board; which having done, and coming aboard the Frigat, they were all put in Irons, as alſo their remaining Party, and condemn'd to die.

Oppoſite to the *Abrolhos* on the Main Coaſt, a plain Countrey extends it ſelf thirty Leagues in length, inhabited by the *Ouetacates*, a cruel People, who continually either deſtroy one another, or elſe make ſad ſlaughters amongſt their Neighbors.

The County *Porto Seguro* belongs to the *Spaniſh* Duke of *Avero*, but is very much decay'd.

The Beaſt *Capybara*.

The Rivers *Moucuripe*, *Caruvelas*, and *Lucurn*, breed abundance of Water-Hogs call'd *Capybara*, which have ſhort Feet, Briſtles and Ears, a thick Body and Head, with a bearded Snout, beſides two Tusks, and twenty four leſſer Teeth in each Jaw, but no Tail; they feed on Graſs and Buſhes in whole Herds on the Shore, and make a terrible noiſe; and though they cannot run faſt, yet they dive and ſwim extraordinary quick.

The *Tapiirete*.

The *Tapiirete* alſo reſembles a Hog, eſpecially in its Head and Feet, but is as big as a Heifer of ſix Moneths old, hath a Snout hanging over its under Lip, a Mouth full of Teeth, and on its Skin ſhort and dark colour'd Hair. This Beaſt is very libidinous, and in the Nights ſpoils the Fruit-Trees, eſpecially the Sugar-Canes, but in the Day-time it ſleeps in Thickets. The Fleſh of a young *Tapiierete* taſtes like Beef.

Laſtly, the Inhabitants of *Porto Seguro* are plentifully ſupply'd with Rabbets, and the more, becauſe there being divers ſorts of them, (ſome ſay five) they are taken in great abundance, either in Traps, Snairs, or Gins, or by diſcovering their Holes; for the Hunters ſtopping the entrance of them, dig a Hole directly over the place where the Coneys lodge, and ſo kill them with long Pike-ſtaves in the Ground.

Five ſorts of Rabbets in *Braſile*.

Of theſe five ſorts of Rabbets in *Braſile*, the chiefeſt, call'd *Paca*, hath a thick Head, little Ears, their fore-Feet bigger than their hind-Feet, ſhort, hard, and brown Hair, ſpeckled grey on the Sides, but no Tail: The Fleſh of this ſort of Rabbets is very delicate.

The ſecond ſort is the *Tupeſi*, which being like a Hare amongſt us, may as well be accounted of that kind.

The *Aguti* reſembles our Rabbets, onely it hath harſh brown Hair, round Ears, bald Feet, gruntles like a Hog, hath two Toes more on their hind-Legs than on the foremoſt.

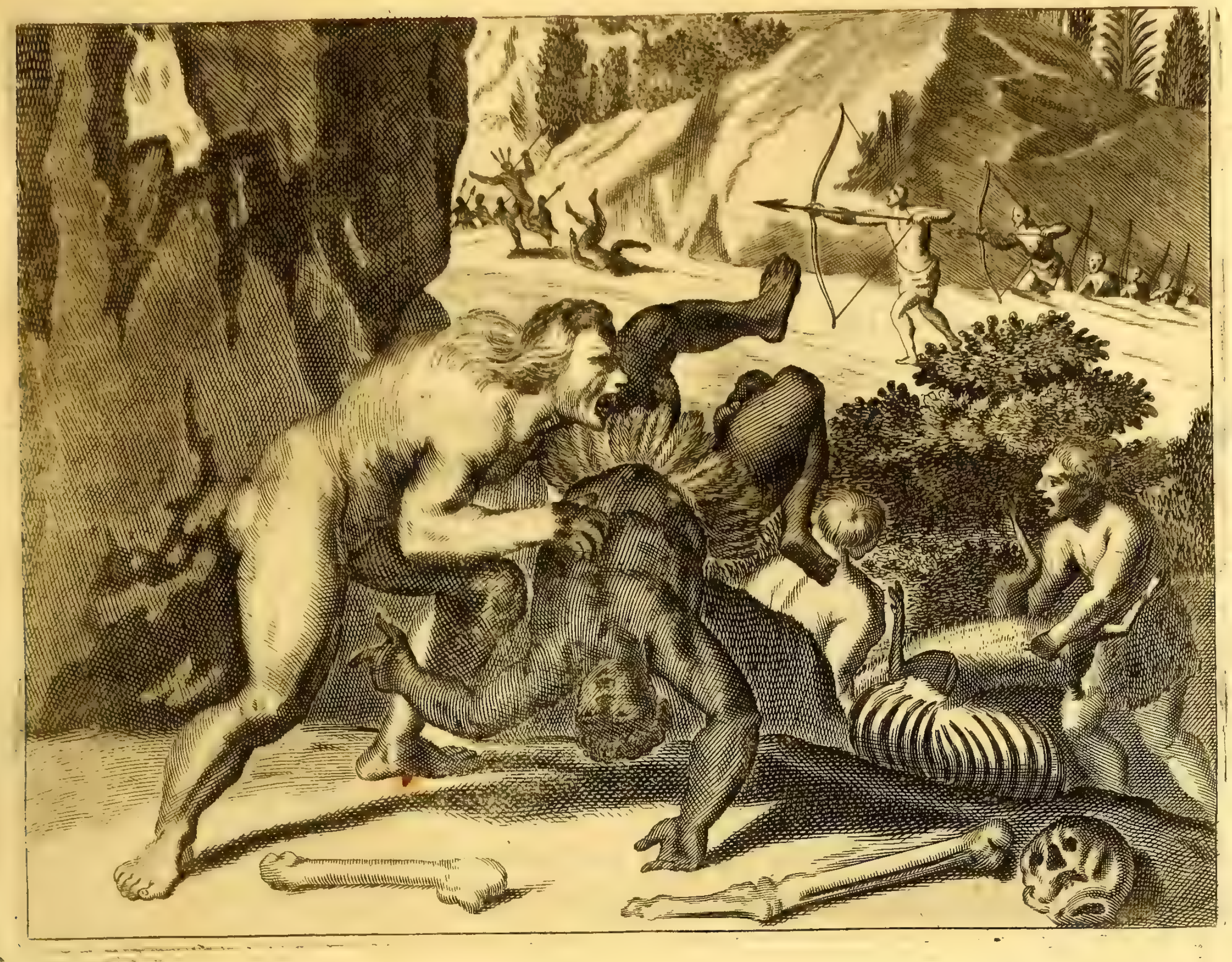
The *Cavia Cobaya*, though leſs than the *European* Rabbets, excell them in ſoft and divers-colour'd Hair, diſtinguiſh'd by white, red, and black Spots; their Head and Teeth reſemble thoſe of a Rat, but it hath no Tail: No Rabbets can be made tamer than theſe, and if carry'd to any remote Countrey, breed as well there as in *Braſile*.

The laſt of all is the *Aparea*, which differs little in running from a Hare, as alſo in reſpect of the Head and Beard, harbors more in rent Cliffs than in ſandy Ground.

The Tree *Tucum*.

The Soil of *Porto Seguro* bears two ſorts of Palm-Trees, *viz.* the *Tucum* and *Airi*; the *Tucum* hath ſmall Boughs full of prickly Leaves, and a fruit not unlike the Damask Prune, hanging in Cluſters of three or four hundred together; and being excellent Food to fatten Hogs and Apes; alſo when preſs'd yielding a clear Oyl, which is highly eſteem'd: the Fruit when ripe grows black without, and within hath a white Kernel: of the Leaves the *Braſilians* ſpin fine and ſtrong Thred.

Th



The *Airi* grows much higher than the *Tucum*, and hath alſo longer Leaves, a Body full of ſharp Thorns, and a round Fruit full of white and oylie Pulp, but not eatable; the Wood hard, heavy and black, ſinks in the Water, and the *Braſilians* make their Clubs of the ſame.

Along the Rivers flie the Birds *Cocoi*, reſembling Herons, though in beauty they far exceed them; they have but little Fleſh, long ſharp Bills, of a yellowiſh green colour, and curious Creſts of Feathers on their Heads, which fall back over their Necks; their Fleſh when young is delicate. The Bird *Cocoi.*

SECT. VI.

Los Iſleos.

NExt *Porto Seguro* borders the Countrey *Los Iſleos*, ſo call'd from its chief Town, which conſiſts of a hundred and fifty Houſes, (or perhaps by this time many more) eight Sugar-Mills, a Cloyſter for the *Jeſuits*, and a Church. The Inhabitants live by Tillage, and Tranſporting of Proviſions in little Barks to *Pernambuco*. Situation and Deſcription of *Los Iſleos.*

Seven Leagues farther in the Countrey, beyond the Town of *Iſleos*, lies a nameleſs Lake three Leagues long, as many broad, and above ten Fathom deep, and full of the Fiſh *Manati*, which are very large and well taſted, beſides abundance of Crocodiles; and in windy Weather the Water is as rough as if it were in the Ocean. Out of this Lake flows a River by a Paſſage ſo narrow, that a Boat can ſcarce paſs through the ſame.

Round about this River live the *Guaymures*, the moſt ſalvage People of all *America*; they are of a Gigantick ſize, have white Skins, carry exceeding great Bowes and Arrows, live without Houſes like Beaſts, devour Mans-fleſh like Tygers, never Fight in Companies or Armies, but watch to ſurprize a ſingle Man or Beaſt; they alſo eat their own Children, and poſſeſs'd formerly all the Land from the River

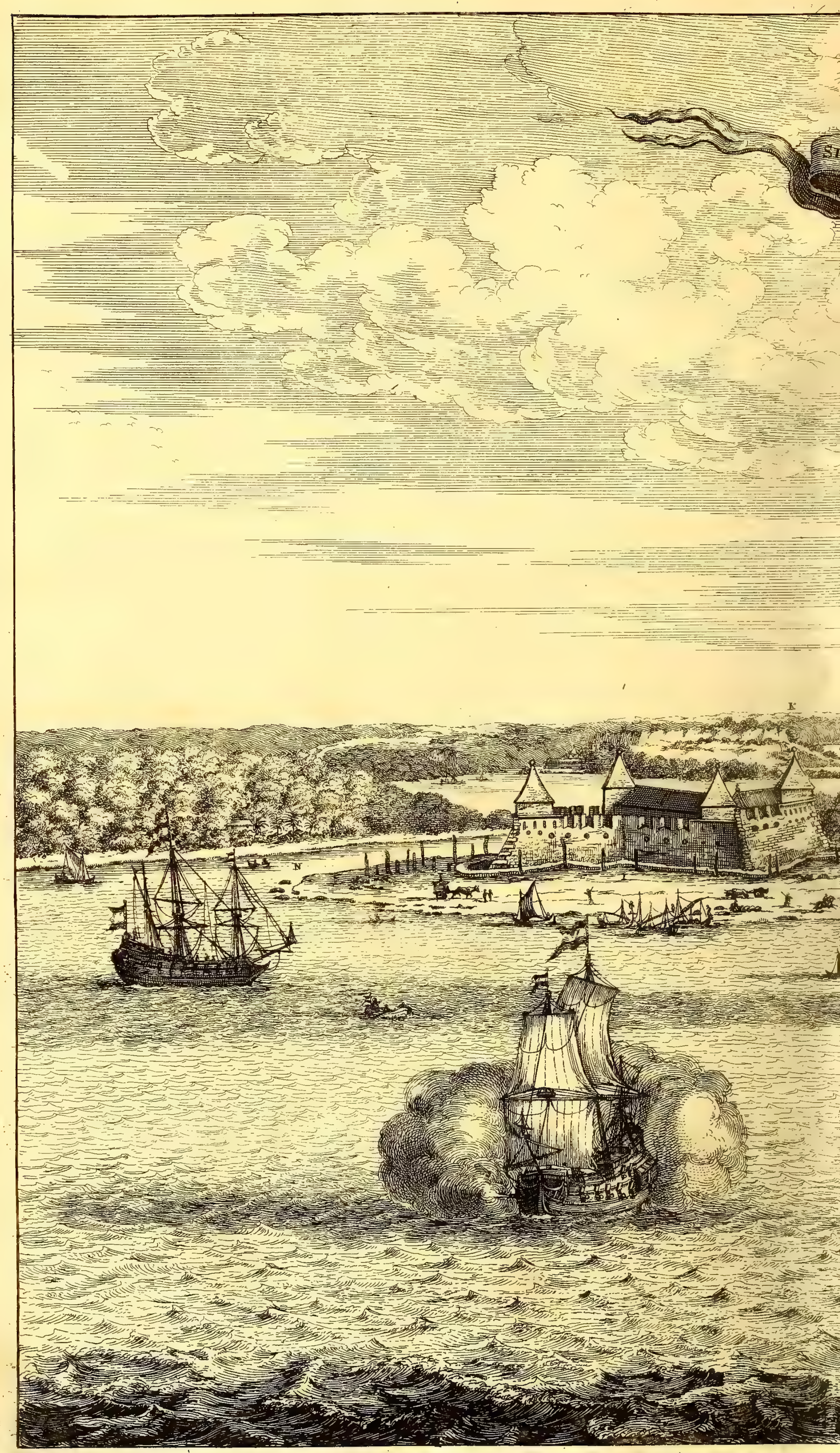
St. Francisco to the Promontory *Frio*; but beaten from thence by the *Tupinambas* and *Tupinachias*, they went to the County *Los Isleos*, which they Invaded in ſuch a manner, that the *Portugueſe* were not onely forc'd to leave ſeveral Sugar-Mills, but alſo the whole Countrey.

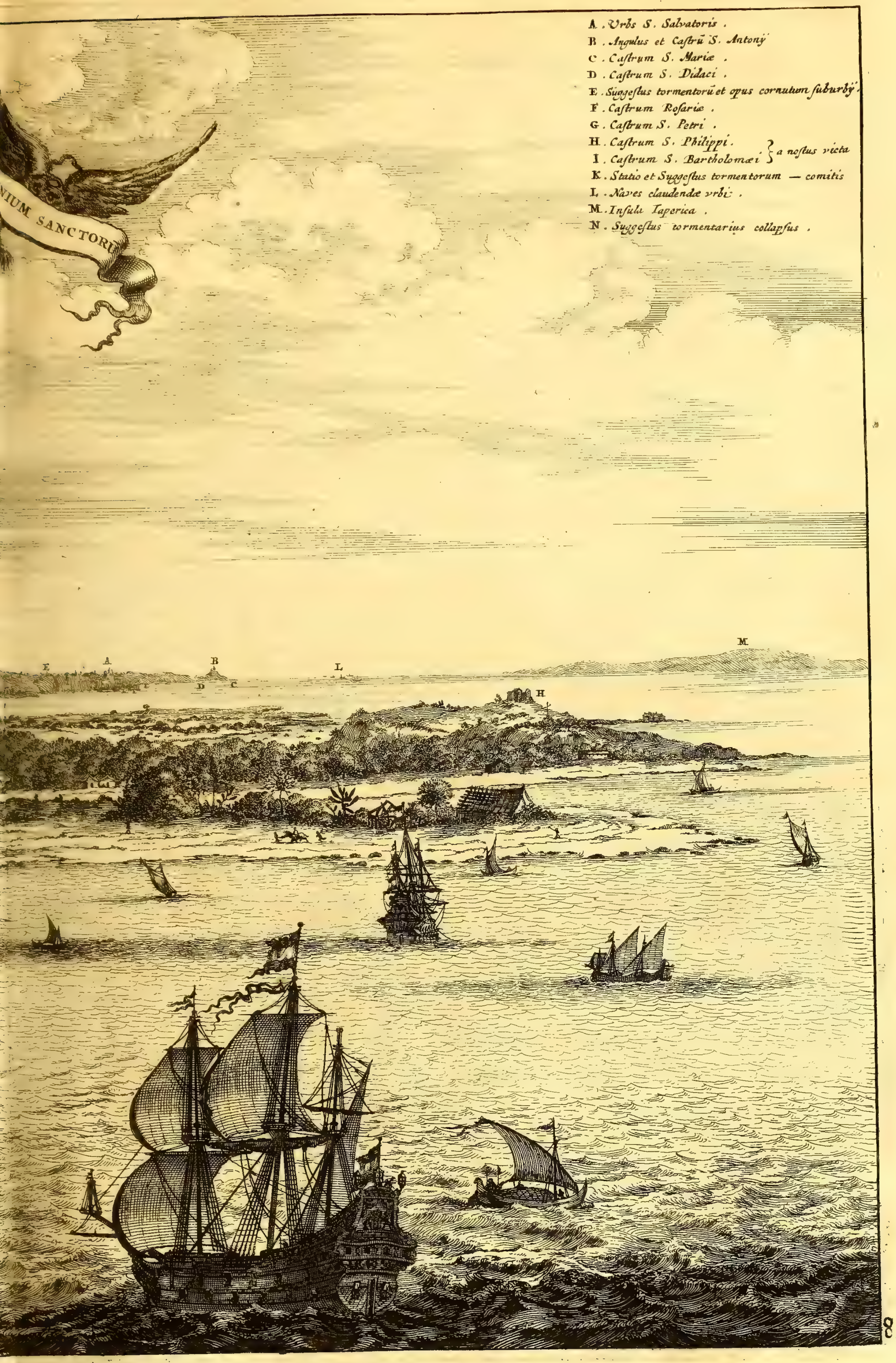
SECT. VII.

Bahia de Todos los Sanctos.

Situation and Deſcription of *Todos los Sanctos*.

NExt to *Iſleos* borders *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*. The Inlet which borrows its Denomination from all the Saints, gives Name to this eminent County. The Bay great and wide, and in the middle from twelve to eighteen Fathom deep, lies in thirteen Degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*. The Coaſt riſes white along the Sea ſide. The Current according to the courſe of the Sun runs ſix Moneths towards the South, and as many towards the North. The opening of the Inlet is on the South,but it flows up Northerly, and contains two Leagues and a half in breadth; ſeveral freſh Rivers diſcharge their Waters into the ſame: The utmoſt and biggeſt Iſland *Taperica* breaks off the Waves which come rowling in from the Ocean. Thoſe that Sail into the ſame muſt have the Iſland on their left Hand, and the Main Coaſt on their right, which is known by a Promontory, on which the Fort *Antonio*, and the old City *Villa Veja* are built, near a little Bay with a Foreland on the North, from which the Main Coaſt circling like a Half-Moon ends near the Point *Tapagipe*, which juts out from *Bahia Todos los Sanctos*. The Caſtle *Tapeſiepe* ſtands on the utmoſt Point, where the Countrey winding towards the Eaſt makes the Inlet larger, from whence a narrow Channel runs up into the Countrey, and there makes a Lake which extends North and South: from the Mouth of the Lake the Coaſt reaches Northward to the River *Pitanga*, which comes gliding out of the Eaſt, and in its Paſſage receives ſeveral Streams, on whoſe Banks ſtand divers Sugar-Mills. From *Pitanga* the Coaſt extends a League Northward, then Weſterly with a crooked Elbow, in whoſe circumference lie two nameleſs Iſles cloſe under the Shore; this Elbow ends in a blunt Point, about half a League from which lies the Iſland *Mare*, a League long, in the Mouth of the River *Pitanga*. To the Northward from hence a River diſembogues in the ſaid Inlet. More Southerly appears *Monks-Iſle*, from whence the Coaſt extends it ſelf Northerly, where ſeveral Iſlands appear at an exact diſtance from the Coaſt; the firſt beyond the fore-mention'd blunt Point, is *Birapebiara*; the next, which lies cloſer to the Shore, *Porto Madero*; next comes in view a long Iſland in the Mouth of a River, from whence the Countrey extends Weſtward, and fronts the Iſland *De Fuentes*, as doth alſo the River *Tambaria*, which comes out of the North, but empties it ſelf with a crooked Arm near the reſt; from hence the Coaſt with two little Bays runs North-Weſt to the Stream *Gereſipe*, in whoſe Mouth,which is pretty large,appear three Iſles on a row, the utmoſt whereof is call'd *Caraibe*, the middlemoſt *Pycca*, the innermoſt hath no Name, but divides the River into two Channels; from hence the Coaſt bends with ſeveral Inlets, into which fall divers Rivulets towards the South, from the River *Cachoera*, full of little Iſles, oppoſite to which ſtand ſeveral Sugar-Mills. Againſt *Cachoera* appears the Iſland *Meve*, and more Southerly *Taperica*, between the ſharp Point *Tapagipe* and the Caſtle *Antonio*. Near the fore-mention'd the City *St. Salvador* was built by *Thomas de Soſa*, who weighing Anchor from *Lisbon*, *Anno* 1549. Landed ſafely near *Villa Veja*, and about half a League from thence pitch'd upon a Hill, and took order forthwith




NIUM SANCTORU
A. Urbs S. Salvatoris.
B. Angulus et Castrũ S. Antonÿ
C. Castrum S. Mariæ.
D. Castrum S. Didaci.
E. Suggestus tormentorũ et opus cornutum suburbÿ.
F. Castrum Rosariæ.
G. Castrum S. Petri.
H. Castrum S. Philippi.
I. Castrum S. Bartholomæi } a nostus victa
K. Statio et Suggestus tormentorum — comitis
L. Naves claudendæ urbi.
M. Insula Taperica.
N. Suggestus tormentarius collapsus.
E
A
B
D
C
L
M
H

forthwith for the erecting of his new City there, giving to each of his Followers a place to build on: the *Jesuits* chose the large Plain where at present stands the Church Consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*; the Names of the said *Jesuits* were *Juan Azpilcueta, Antonio Pireo, Leonardo Nonnio, Didaco Jacobeo, Vincentio Roderigo,* and *Emanuel Nobrega*; whilest the common People set themselves to the building of Dwelling-houses: But when *John* the Third, King of *Portugal,* sent a Priest thither to Teach in the new Church of *Maria,* the fore-mention'd *Jesuits* remov'd from thence to a high Hill, which they call'd *The Mountain Calvarien,* whither divers *Brasilians* came flocking, and pitch'd their Tents about the Cloyster, admiring their strange Neighbors.

When *Sosa* Landed on the fore-mention'd Shore, the *Portuguese* had but little footing on *America*; for their Plantations at *Isleos, St. Vincent, Pernambuco, Villa Veja, Itamaraca,* and *Porto Seguro,* discover'd by *Pedro Alvares Capralis, Anno* 1500. were run all to ruine.

Beside the City *St. Salvador* and the decay'd Town *Villa Veja,* the City *Paripe* lies three Leagues farther into the Countrey, consisting of three thousand Families, and eighteen Sugar-Mills: The Countrey about the same produces plenty of Cotton.

The Island *Taperica,* which is pretty large, hath a fertile Soil for the production of Tobacco, and Grass to fatten Cattel: The Inhabitants boyl much Train-Oyl of the Whales, which come ashore there in considerable numbers.

Twelve Leagues Southward from *St. Salvador* appears the Village *Cacocheira,* formerly belonging to a rich *Portuguese,* who took great pains in reforming the salvage People *Guaymures* to a civil Life; but seeing he profited but little, he caus'd great Companies of them to be remov'd to *Taperica,* that they might do less mischief, where the unusual and unwholsom Air kill'd them all in a short time.

The Lordship *Bahia* hath abundance of Sugar-Mills, which are either turn'd by the Water, or drawn by Oxen.

The manner of Planting Sugar-Canes

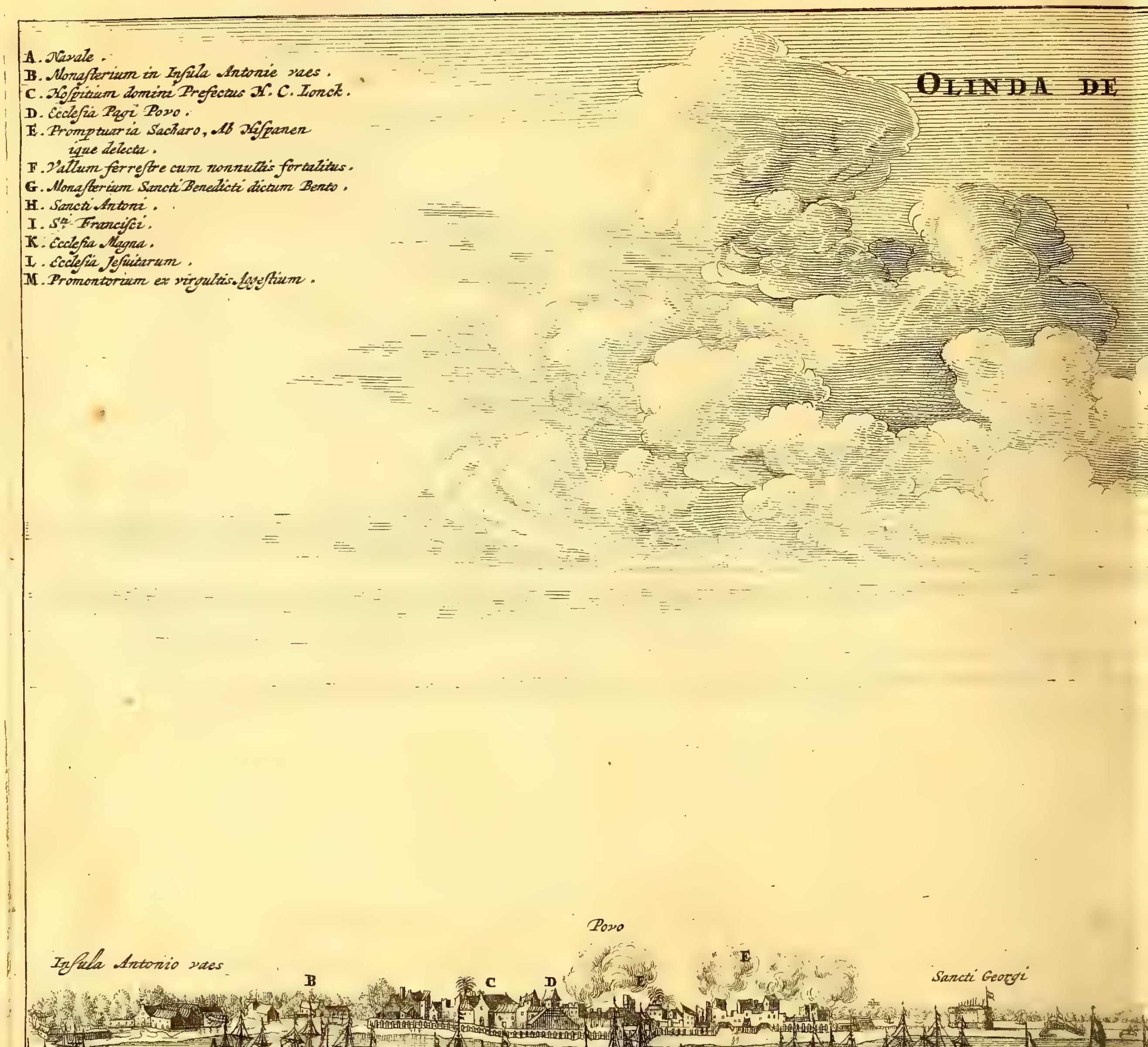
The Sugar-Canes, by the *Brasilians* call'd *Viba* or *Tacomaree,* grow better in a clayie and fat Soil, over which the Rivers flowing leave their Mud, than on High-lands, Hills, or Mountains; they are Planted after this manner: They first plough their Fields, weed them, and make Holes at an exact distance one from the other, into which they plant their Canes in such a manner, that the tops touch one another. The Holes before mention'd require more Earth to fill them in Summer than in Winter, that the violent Heat of the Sun may not dry up the Root, and that the Rain may the freelier come at them to moisten them, for the more moisture they have, the better they grow; they attain to their full ripeness in ten, or at most in twelve Moneths; *February* and *March* being the two last Winter Moneths, are accounted the best to Plant in, because the Earth softned by Rains, suffers the Root to shoot forth the better. The ripe Canes being cut off, are left in the Field till the following Year; during which time new Canes growing, are often ground in the Mill with the old ones; but if they stand two years, then the sweet Liquor dries up, and the Cane withers. The young Plants carefully planted in good Ground may last forty, nay fifty years; but in a barren Soil they set new every five years. Sometimes in great Droughts and extraordinary hot Seasons, the Canes are scorcht to nothing, which being burnt in the Winter, the Ashes serve to Dung the Ground; and so in like manner when the Water, overflowing the Fields, drowns the young Plants. In moist Grounds the black-wing'd Worm, call'd *Guirapeacopa,* (by the *Portuguese* nam'd *Pao de Galeuba*) gnaws the Roots in such a manner, that the Canes die; and sometimes it happens also that the Weeds choak the young Plants;

The Worm *Guirapeacopa*

 wherefore

The manner of making Sugar in the Sugar-Mills.

wherefore the Ground is to be weeded four times a year, till ſuch time as the Canes are ſtrong enough to bear againſt the Weeds: they cut off the ripe Canes at the lowermoſt Joynt, and, all the Leaves being firſt pull'd off, tie them up in Bundles, and bring them to the Mills, which conſiſt of three great Iron Bars, between which the Canes are ſqueez'd. The Water-Mills are turn'd by the force of the Water, which in great Gutters led from high Mountains falls with exceeding force into Pools made for that purpoſe; after which manner, though they wind the Canes much faſter, yet they get not ſo much Sugar as when they grind them in the Mills turn'd by Cattel: The places through which the Juice runs muſt be cleans'd twice in twenty four hours; the Canes put in behind between the firſt Bar, are turn'd into the ſecond, and thence into the third, which ſucceſſively ſqueezes out all the remaining Juice: The Canes thus preſs'd, ſerve for Fewel to burn; but they conſtantly keep ſuch a great Fire both Night and Day, that beſides thoſe preſs'd Canes, they burn forty Fathom of Wood in twenty four hours, inſomuch that whole Woods are conſum'd in a ſhort time: The Liquor, nam'd *Caldo*, runs along wooden Gutters into great Kettles, in which it is boyl'd, but if it happen to be overboyl'd they put Water amongſt it, whereby it becomes excellent Food for Horſes; then they put the Liquor into a ſecond Kettle, where it is boyl'd afreſh, and alſo ſcumm'd; and for the better cleanſing of it, Lime-Juyce and other things are put amongſt it; then they ſtrein it through Clothes, and give the Droſs which remains in the ſame to the Slaves, which work for half a year together Night and Day like Horſes. The Droſs mix'd with Water makes alſo good Wine. Out of the great Kettles, by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Caldero de Mellar*, the *Caldo* runs into the leſſer nam'd *Tachas*, where it is boyl'd a third time, and continually ſtirr'd till it comes to be thick like a Syrrup, and at laſt to the conſiſtence of Sugar: It may be accounted amongſt the Myſteries of Nature, that while the Sugar boyls in the *Tachas*, which are the little Kettles, they muſt drop Oyl amongſt the Liquor, which if they ſhould do whileſt it is in the great Kettel, the Liquor would not turn to the conſiſtence of Sugar; as on the contrary, if they ſhould put their Lye into the little Kettles as they do


OLINDA DE
A. Navale.
B. Monasterium in Insula Antonie vaes.
C. Hospitium domini Prefectus H. C. Lonck.
D. Ecclesia Pagi Povo.
E. Promptuaria Sacharo, Ab Hispanen ique delecta.
F. Vallum ferrestre cum nonnullis fortalitus.
G. Monasterium Sancti Benedicti dictum Bento.
H. Sancti Antoni.
I. Sti. Francisci.
K. Ecclesia Magna.
L. Ecclesia Jesuitarum.
M. Promontorium ex virgultis Aggestium.
Insula Antonio vaes
Povo
Sancti Georgi
Castellum Marinum

ERNAMBUCO
Olinda
G
H
I
K
L

do into the great, the Liquor would be quite ſpoil'd. In their Boyling-houſes ſtand ſeveral hundreds of Earthen Pots one by another on Planks full of Holes; which Pots they cover with moiſt clay, and after fourteen days knocking it out of the Pots, they ſeparate the brown Sugar from the white, both which are laid to dry in the Sun, and put into Cheſts.

Sect. VIII.

Pernambuco.

Deſcription of Pernambuco. NOrthward from *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos* lies *Pernambuco*, which extends along the Coaſt above ſeventy Leagues, between the River *St. Franciſco* and the Countrey of *Hamaraca.*

Pernambuco, which ſignifies *Hells-Mouth*, is on the Eaſt waſh'd by the Northern Ocean; in which grows a Weed much like an Oaken Leaf, and ſo thick, that unleſs it be cut to make their Way, impedes the Sailing of Ships.

Several ſorts of Fiſh. The Sea is alſo very full of Fiſh, which in calm Weather are viſible ſixty Fathom deep, and are taken in greater abundance than they are able to ſpend; for they no ſooner let down a Bait, cover'd with Feathers and Tallow, but the Fiſh immediately ſwallowing the ſame, are taken.

Here are in the firſt place abundance of *Hays*, a Fiſh ſo rank and oylie, that they are not eatable, but their Brains are accounted good againſt the Stone.

There are alſo hereabouts a ſort of flying Fiſh like Herrings, but not ſo big; they have Wings like Bats, which carry them above Water whileſt they are wet; they ſwim in ſhoals, and are chaſed by all other Fiſhes, which endeavoring to eſcape by flight out of the Water, they become a prey to the Sea-pies.

The Sea-Breams are as well taſted as the flying Fiſh; the Mariners cover them in Salt, or ſtuff them within full of Salt and Pepper, and ſo hang them to dry in the Sun.

Pernambuco it ſelf lying in five Degrees Southward from the *Equinox*, produces abundance of *Braſile* Wood and Sugar-Canes, which laſt is no proper *Braſilian* Plant, for the firſt Plants thereof were by the *Portugueſe* firſt tranſplanted thither from the *Canary* Iſlands.

Firſt Diſcovery. This Countrey was firſt diſcover'd by *Americus Veſputius*, who being ſent thither by *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, to diſcover the Coaſt between the Promontory before *Olinda* and the Iſland *Itamaraca*, and finding a ſplit Rock and ſome *Braſilian* Huts, Landed, and ask'd the Denomination of the Coaſt, which he was inform'd was call'd *Pernambuco*, which he found full of ſteep Mountains, inacceſſible Woods, and in ſome places Plains and pleaſant Valleys; but the chiefeſt thing he could find to lade his Ship with, was *Braſile* Wood; but being inform'd that the Soil would bear Sugar-Canes, he caus'd *Canary* Sugar-Plants to be Set there.

Chief Towns and Places of note. *Olinda*, formerly the chief City of *Pernambuco*, had (according to *Lopez*) above three thouſand Houſes and ſeventy Sugar-Mills: It is built on ſeveral Hills, which on the North-ſide are ſteep and overgrown with Brambles; betwixt which in many places grow Orange-Trees. *John Newhof*, who arriv'd at *Olinda* Anno 1642. found a few *Netherlanders* and *Spaniards* there, who dwelt in the ruin'd Houſes. The Land-ſide of the City is ſtrengthned by Hills overgrown with Brambles and Thorns, and towards the Sea-ſide with Earthen Walls, fortifi'd by fourteen Bulwarks and a Stone Caſtle, able to withſtand a conſiderable force: The Out-works towards the South were maintain'd by *Jews*, who from the fore-mention'd Hills

could see not onely a great way into the Ocean, but also the River *Biberibi*, which hath a Stone Bridge leading to the City, and Northerly and Westward the Way lies through great Woods and Forrests. *Olinda* it self is divided into twenty seven large Streets, besides lesser Lanes and several Avenues, and five chief Churches, *viz. Misericordia*, *Nostra Sennora del Emparo*, and *Nostra Sennora de Guadalupe*, *San Salvador*, and *San Pedro*, besides two others of lesser note. On the highest Hill stands the *Jesuits* Cloyster, built square and high, and surrounded with Walls, on which *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, by the perswasion of his Uncle Cardinal *Henry*, spent a great sum of Money, and endow'd it with annual Revenues, *Anno* 1571. The *Capuchins* also built a stately Cloyster towards the East. The *Franciscans* moreover inhabited a magnificent Building, near which stood the Governors Palace. The *Carmelites* had also a stately Edifice, whose former lustre still appears by the Ruines, where now Cattel graze; from the Hills about which may be exactly discern'd *Reciffa*, the Promontory of *St. Augustine*, and the Castle before the Road of *Reciffa*: Along the Shore stood the *Dominican* Cloyster, and in the upper part of the City the Minster, Consecrated to *St. Bento*, exceeding strong both by Nature and Art; near which stood *Conceptio de nostra Sennora*. The Fort *Juan de Albuquerque* stood on the Southside, from whence a Way leads you along the Shore to *Reciffa*, where hard by the Potter's House stood a Beacon. But since *Olinda* fell into the hands of the *Netherland East-India* Company, they built a strong Fortress on the North near the Seaside, where formerly a great Trade was driven with Sugar, insomuch that forty Ships have been fraighted in a day therewith from *Olinda*, and still as much more remain'd in the Store-houses. The Sugar cannot be made without the help of *African* Slaves, and that in great numbers; for *Angola* alone provided fifteen thousand four hundred and thirty *Moors* for the Sugar-Mills about *Olinda*.

In the Years 1601, 1602, and 1623. there was sent to surprize this City *Henrick Loncque*, who a little before with *Peter Peterszoon Hein* took the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet, and brought it away from *Matanca*. In the middle of *June*, Anno 1629. *Loncque* weighed Anchor from the *Goerean* Road, and between great *Canary* and *Teneriff* he was Engag'd (having but eight Sail) with forty *Spanish* Ships, Commanded by *Frederick de Toledo*, fought his way through the midst of them, and near *St. Vincent* (the rest of his Fleet being come up to him, which in all made up twenty seven) he stay'd for a farther promis'd Supply of Ships to assist him, and the longer, because the Men rais'd by the *Netherland West-India* Company were taken into the *States* Service, to oppose the *Spanish* and Imperial Forces, who at that time had gain'd some advantage upon them: But not long after *Hartogen-bosch* being taken by the *Hollanders*, the rest of the expected Fleet, with the promis'd Aid, arriv'd at *St. Vincent*; from whence *Loncque*, after four Moneths stay, set Sail with these additional Forces, his Fleet then consisting of fifty Sail of Ships, which carry'd above seven thousand Soldiers, besides Seamen; but he was forc'd to lie a considerable time under the *Line*, being either becalm'd or beaten back by contrary Winds, insomuch that many of his Men perish'd, or were disabled with the Scurvey: At last his Fleet being come to an Anchor upon the Coast of *Pernambuco*, the first that Landed about two Leagues Northward of *Olinda*, was Colonel *Diederik van Waerdenberg*, who by Daybreak divided his Men into three Divisions, the Forlorn-Hope consisting of nine hundred and thirty four Men, march'd towards *Olinda* along the Shore, led by *Adolf van der Eltz*; the second being a thousand and forty nine, by *Stein Callenfels*; the third, consisting of nine hundred and sixty five, was led by *Fouke Honx*: thus drawn out, and marching on, they met with no resistance till they came to the River *Dolce*, where eight hundred *Portuguese* Charg'd on them from behind a new Sconce; but

The Expedition of Loncque.

but *Waerdenberg* wading up to the Middle through the River with two Field-Pieces, the Enemy left his Works and ran into the Wood; the Forlorn-Hope approaching the City, march'd up towards the right side, up a Way through the Woods, Scal'd the Walls, near which the *Jesuits* Cloyster stood, over which he got after some resistance. The second Party march'd in a narrow Path along the Shore, and broke into the City between the *Franciscans* and *Jesuits* Cloyster, towards the Cathedral *Salvador*, from whence they discharg'd several Guns, as also from the Castle, which they had taken, whilest *Fouke Honx* Storm'd the Battlements towards the South; but *Stein Callenfels* and *Eltz* being already Masters of *Olinda*, the Defendants surrendred all. Mean while the Colonel's Skiff brought five hundred Men more ashore, with which he march'd without any hinderance into the City, where the Conquerors, faint with excessive Heat and want of Water, found but little Booty, because the Inhabitants having notice of the *Hollanders* coming, had convey'd all their Goods and Wealth to *Reciffa*, which the Governor *Matthias Albuquerque* (Brother to the Lord *Duarte Albuquerque*, to whom *Pernambuco* properly belong'd) burnt with all the Store-houses, partly out of revenge to the Inhabitants, who fled contrary to his Commands, and partly because he would not enrich the *Hollanders*. The *Portuguese* Captain, *Correa de Castel Blanco*, in his Letter to the King of *Spain*, values the loss at twenty hundred thousand *Ducats*. But still the *Portuguese* had possession of several Forts about the Countrey, whereof the most considerable was *St. George*, whither *Stein Callenfels* march'd in the Night with six hundred Men, but his Ladders being too short, and the Hand-Granado's not easily taking fire, he was for'd to Retreat; whereupon judging it most convenient to besiege the Castle, he digg'd Trenches about the same; nor was it long ere the Besieged desir'd Quarter, which being granted, they march'd from thence with ninety Men. The Water Castle surrendring in like manner, they found fifteen Brass Guns therein; and in that of *St. George* four thousand pound of Gun-powder, and twenty four Iron Guns.

Olinda taken by the *Hollanders.*

The Fort St. George taken.

When the *Netherland* Forces Landed on *Pernambuco*, the *Portuguese* inhabited eleven Towns, the chiefest whereof being *Olinda*, was generally Garrison'd by four Companies of Armed Citizens, each containing a hundred Men and three Companies of Soldiers: Amongst the Citizens were two hundred Merchants, some of whom were judg'd to be worth fifty thousand *Crusados*.

Southward from *Olinda*, between the River *Biberibe* and the Ocean, was a narrow Cawsey, at the end of which lay the populous Village *Reciffa*, where the Ships lade and unlade. About the middle of the Cliff, being a League long, is the Anchoring place for great Ships, call'd *Pozo*. At the end of the fore-mention'd Cawsey against *Pozo*, appear'd a round Tower of Fre-stone.

The Journal kept by the *English* Fleet that came hither under the Command of Captain *James Lancaster*, Anno 1595. makes mention of a Fort which lay at the Mouth of the Haven before *Reciffa*, which the *English* valiantly Storm'd, notwithstanding six hundred Men and seven Brass Guns might easily have made it invincible: But they conquering the same, march'd up to *Olinda*, took the Suburb, consisting of a hundred Houses, without any resistance, as also a great Booty, and the greater, because the Goods of a rich *Carak* which had some few days before suffer'd Shipwrack, were kept there; they also took fifteen laden Ships, and for thirty days kept the whole Countrey about *Olinda* restless with continual Alarms. Since this Invasion the *Portuguese* built a third Fort on *Reciffa*, so that the Ships must pass in in between two Forts, where the Channel is also full of Rocks, and consequently the more dangerous.

The memorable Exploits of the *English* under Captain *James Lancaster.*

From *Reciffa* the Goods are sent in Barques or Lighters to *Olinda*, between which and

and St. *Salvador* run the two great Rivers *Francisco* and *Real*, the first whereof retains its freshness twenty Leagues into the Ocean.

Along the River *Popitinga* stand many Sugar-Mills; and five Leagues farther Northward beyond *Olinda* the *Portuguese* inhabit these Villages, *viz. Garasu, Reciffa, Moribeca, Antonio de Cabo, Miguel de Poyuca, Gonsalvo de Una, Povacon de Porto Calvo, Alagoa del Nort,* and *Alagoa del Zur*, besides other *Brasilian* Hamlets, and above seventy Sugar-Mills.

The nature of the Soil in *Pernambuco.* The County of *Pernambuco* hath for the most part a good Soil, several Plains, low Hills, and fruitful Valleys, abounding with fair Canes, which also grow on the Mountains *Masurepe, Zebaatan, Poyuca,* and *Moribeque.*

The Wilds of *El Gran Matto*, afford the best Wood, with which they drive the greatest Trade in the Village *Laurenzo.* Whilest *Matthias Albuquerque* Intrench'd himself a League and a half Westward from *Olinda*, by the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Francisco Montero*, with a hundred *Portuguese*, and three times as many Armed *Brasilians*, *Loncque* finding that he could not long keep the City *Olinda* against the Enemy, caus'd the same to be pull'd down and burnt.

Sergippo del Rey. Between the Rivers *Francisco* and *Real*, lies the Town *Sergippo del Rey*, up in the Countrey near a small Rivulet, which at Spring-Tydes hath fourteen Foot Water. The Woods round about feed wild Cattel, and the Mountains contain Mines of Gold and Silver.

The first Plantation in *Brasile* was in the Island *Itamaraca*, three Leagues long and two broad, but extends its Jurisdiction along the Main Coast, from which it is separated by a narrow River, which runs betwixt both thirty five Leagues. The Countrey is eminent for twenty Sugar-Mills, and abundance of *Brasile* Wood.

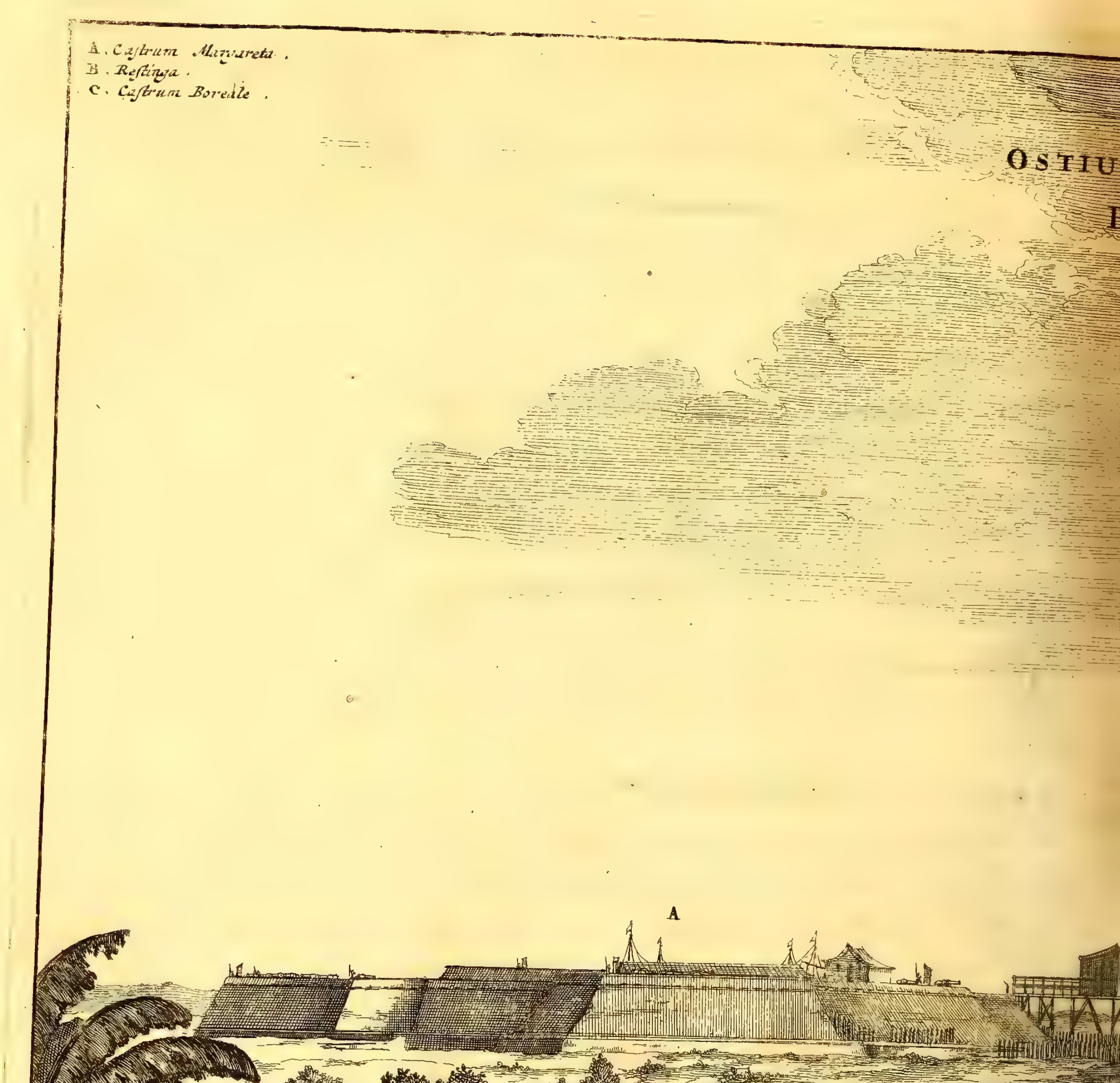
Villa de Conception. The chief Town of this Island is call'd *Villa de Conception* near the Sea, which round about the Island is full of Rocks. The *French* settling themselves here at first, were driven from thence by the *Portuguese*. The Town it self, built on a Rock, hath a strong Castle on the one side, erected near a shrubby Moor; to the Northward of which *Stein Callenfels* found a little Isle, scarce a Musquet-shot long, which at High-water is overflown, and being full of small Trees makes a Receptacle for Sea-Fowl, which flock thither about six a Clock in the Evening to Roost on the Boughs, from which, when once setled to take their repose, they will not stir till six of the Clock the next Morning, though you discharge Guns at them all Night; but since *Stein Callenfels* cut down the Wood to make Pallisado's for the new Fort against the Town *Conception*, they were never seen afterwards.

SECT. IX.

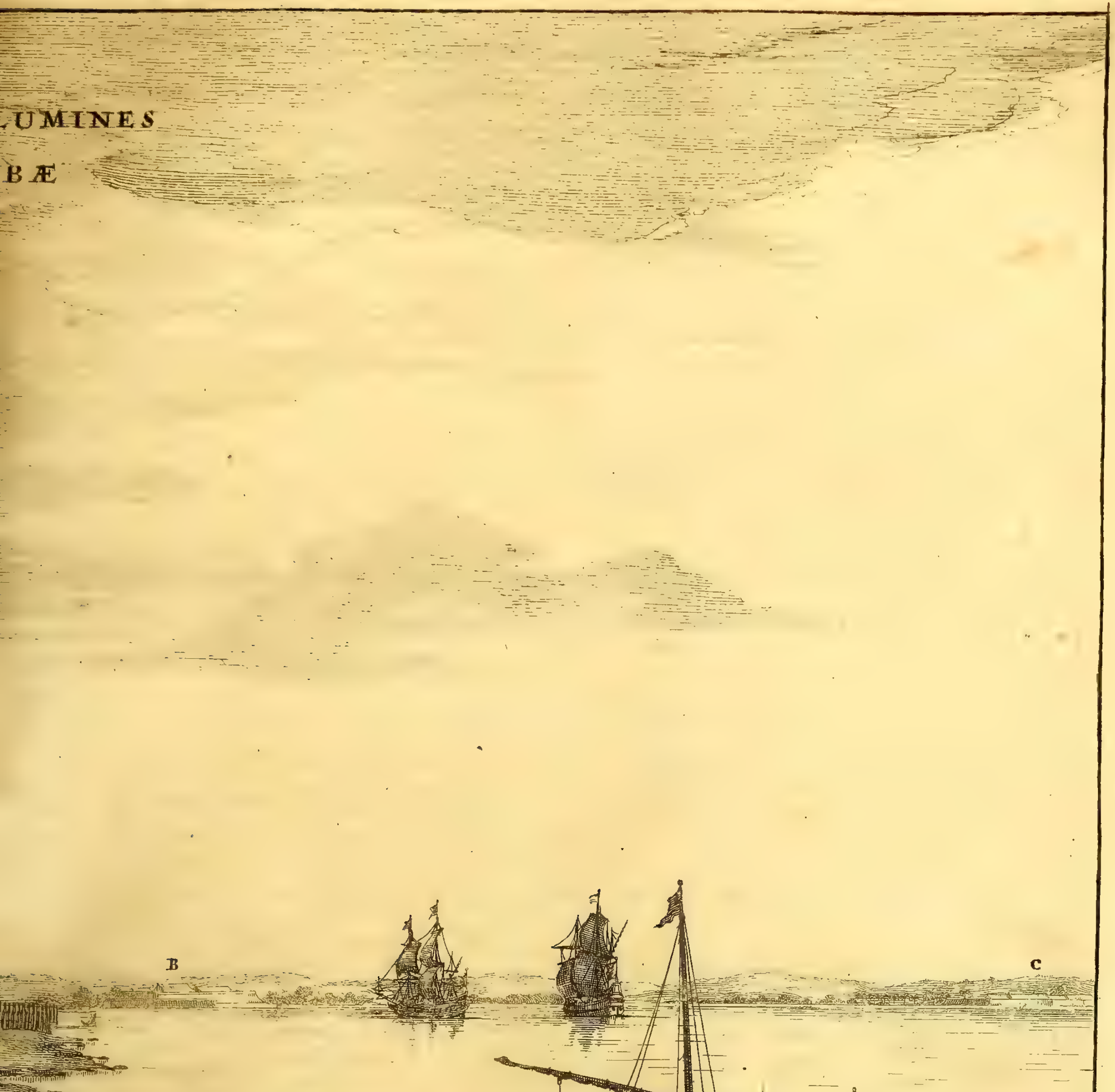
Parayba.

Description of Parayba. NOrthward from *Itamaraca* borders the County of *Parayba*, whence the *French* Ships carry'd yearly several Ladings of *Brasile* Wood, till *Anno* 1585. the *Portuguese* General *Martin Leytam* drove them from all places, since when they never recover'd any part thereof.

This Territory of *Parayba* borrows its Denomination from the chief Town, lying five Leagues from the North Sea near the River *Parayba*, which in the Summer Season hath but little Water, but in the Winter Season increases to that heighth, that it oftentimes on a sudden overflowing the Countrey sweeps away both People, Cattel, and Houses. The City it self, though small, yet hath several fair Buildings, amongst which three Churches and as many Cloysters, inhabited by *Francis-*



A. Castrum Margareta.
B. Restinga.
C. Castrum Boreale.
OSTIU
A



LUMINES
BÆ
B
C

Franciscans, *Carmelites*, and *Benedictins*, are none of the meaneſt. The Countrey thereabouts indifferently fruitful, hath twenty Sugar-Mills. The Mountain *Cupaguao*, formerly very populous with Natives, being exceeding fertile, produces all manner of Fruit; at preſent it lies deſolate, the *Braſilians* being all deſtroy'd by the *Portugueſe*. Theſe Mountains produce alſo curious green Stones, which the Inhabitants wore in their Lips for an Ornament, and which alſo cures the Griping of the Guts, by being laid upon the Belly.

The *French* under the Command of Captain *Dourmigas*, diſcover'd ninety years ago the Silver-Mine *Copaoba*, and for a conſiderable time carry'd Silver and *Braſile* Wood from hence, till the *Portugueſe* made themſelves abſolute Maſters. The Silver-Mine *Capaoba*.

Moreover, on the North-ſide of *Parayba*, the Salvages call'd *Petiguars* inhabit ſixteen Villages.

Amongſt the Birds of prey which breed here, are the *Ouyaouraſſou*, twice as big as a Crane, with curious Feathers, and ſo bold and ſtrong, that it devours not onely Sheep, but Deer and Men. Strange Birds

The Bird *Mayton* is no way inferior in beauty to the Peacock, his whole Body being cover'd with white and black Feathers; on his Head grows a Tuft; the Fleſh is alſo very pleaſant to the taſte.

The *Toucan*, another Bird, reſembles a Turtle-Dove in all parts, except the Bill and Breaſt; for the Belly is ten Inches long and three broad, the Breaſt of an Orange colour, mix'd with Crimſon Spots; the remaining part is white, the Back red, and the Tail and Wings Coal-black.

The Plant call'd *Yarammacarou* deſerves alſo a peculiar obſervation, *viz.* It is thicker than a Man's Thigh, grows twelve Foot high, with three Branches of equal length and thickneſs, which you may eaſily break; it is green without, white within, and without Leaves, leaving red Bloſſoms ſtreak'd with blue, from whence grows a Fruit about the bigneſs of an Apple, crimſon without and white within, and taſting like a Mulberry. The Plant *Yarammacarou*.

The River *Parayba* produces amongſt many other Fiſhes the *Guara-tereba*, which hath a thick Body, flat Head, crooked Back, ſplit Tail, and triangular Scales, which laid in the Sun, ſhine like poliſh'd Gold. The *Guara-tereba*, with other ſtrange Fiſh.

The Sea alſo hereabouts affords a ſtrange Fiſh with a very long and thin Tail, the Females whereof Lay every day Eggs like Hens: they are full of poyſonous Prickles, and divided into ſeveral ſorts, amongſt which the chiefeſt are accounted the *Naainari* and *Jabebara*.

THe Sea-Coaſt of *Braſile* from *St. Vincent* to *Spirito Santo* appears as followeth: Before the Coaſt of *St. Vincent* lie the four little Iſles *Queimadas*, and on one ſide the *Alcatraces* and *Buſios*; Eaſt North-Eaſt from which bears the Iſland *Sebaſtian*: Before the Inlet *Ubatuba* lies the Iſle *Dos Porcos*, cloſe under a high Shore, where the Haven runs far up in the Countrey. Fourteen Leagues farther the Iſland *Grande*, ſtor'd with freſh Water, with Fiſh-ponds, Woods, and two good Havens. Before the Road of *Garatuba* appear ſeveral broken Iſles, the chiefeſt whereof is *Morambaya*. The Ships Sailing along the *Braſilian* Coaſt view next the Mouth of the wide River *Jenero*, without fear of Rocks or Shoals. Moreover, a ſandy Ground extends from the Weſtern Point to *Cape Frio*, which riſes out of the Sea like a Rock, with white Streaks, and crack'd on the top, between both which the high Iſland before *Frio* makes a ſafe Harbor. Nine Leagues beyond *Frio* to the Northward, *St. Salvador* opens a large Bay, hemm'd in on the South by divers nameleſs Iſles. Laſtly, the ſeveral Salt-pans along this Coaſt are very remarkable, as alſo the Promontory Deſcription of the Sea Coaſt of *Braſile*.

St. Thoma and *Parayva*, the Inlets *Manangea* and *Itapemeri*, and the River *Guarapari* famous for the Mountain *Pero Cam* towards the North, and *Guapel* to the South The Iſland *Salvago*, round and mountainous, lies before the Mouth of the River *Guarapari*, where the Main Coaſt grows uneven and Hilly. On the North-Eaſt Point of *Spirito Santo* a long ridge of Rocks appears above the Sea;and near the Inlet riſes three black Hills on the South, and two Leagues up in the Countrey the broken Mountain *Meſtre Alvaro*, which extends along the Sea-Coaſt. The River *De Reyos Magos* encompaſſes three Mountains ſeverally, and makes three Iſles. The Coaſt on each ſide of the River *Dolce* is very plain and even, but *Cricare* hath a mixture of high and low Lands. In the Mouth of the River *Maranipe* lies a great company of white Shelves near together, appearing afar off as if all one. *Parairepe* is remarkable by the high Trees growing on it. The Mouth of the River *Caruvelas* lies full of Sand-plats. Near the Beacon *Tauhaen* riſes a red Cliff from which a ſandy Point reaches to the River *Curubabo*. Before *Porto Seguro* lie ſeveral dangerous Rocks in the Sea, to the Southward of which riſes the High-land *Cape Paſqual*. Not far from hence *Santa Cruiz* a good Haven for ſmall Veſſels, from whence the Coaſt extends North North-Eaſt, and South South-Weſt, to *Rio Grande*, where the Shoals call'd *Baxos de St. Antonio*, making a dangerous Entry, force the Ships for the moſt part to keep three Leagues from the Shore. Beyond the Arm of *Rio Grande* appear three high Mountains cover'd with Trees; from whence to *Ilheos* is a ſafe Paſſage free from Shelves. Eight Leagues farther,the River *Dos Contas* runs between two broken Cliffs into the Sea: in the Mouth of it riſes a Rock reſembling a high Iſland. Between *Ilheos* and *Contas* the Coaſt riſes alſo, but falls low again in a Bay, where white Sugar-Mills, formerly belonging to *Lucas Giraldes*, are ſeen at a great diſtance. The Countrey on each ſide of the River *Camanu* is plain; the Stream itſelf hath a wide Mouth, and reſpects with its Northern Shore the Iſle *Cayepa*, dangerous for the many Shelves which are about the ſame. The River *Tinhare* is known by the Mountain *Morro de Santo Paulo*, which riſes like a Galley on the Southern Shore. Twelve Leagues farther opens the Bay of *Todos los Sanctos*, on whoſe Eaſtern Point ſtands the Caſtle *Antonio*, and before the Northern Shore the Iſland *Topoam*, to the Eaſt and South-Eaſt low and ſtrong. The River *Das Pedras* falls with a wide Mouth into the Ocean. Next you paſs by the Streams *Tapicuru*, *Real Vaſabaris* and *Franciſco*, known by a low Promontory. The Rivers *Miguel*, *Antonio*, *Camaragili*, *Porto Calvo*, *Formoſo*, and *Serinhaem*, diſembogue alſo into the Sea. Next the Stream *Das Pedras* riſes the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*, all overgrown with Buſhes and Brambles. Five Leagues Southward lies the ſmall Iſle *Alexo*. The Coaſt from *St. Auguſtine* to *Pernambuco* extends North and by Eaſt, and South and by Weſt. The Iſland *Tamaraca* lies in the Mouth of the Stream *Gajana*; and fifteen Leagues farther appears *Parayba*; between which two the Shelf *Pedra Furada* extends three Leagues along the Coaſt, and another from the Shore of the Promontory *Blanco*, where the Road *Porto de Franeſes* affords Seamen ſecure Anchorage for Shipping. Next to *Parayba* follow the Havens *Treicaon*, *Pipa*, and *Buſios*, the Stream *Siara* and *Maragnan*, which waſhes the Weſtern part of *Braſile*, and is taken for the Boundary between the *Spaniſh Indies* and the *Portugueſe*, according to the Diviſion by Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, *Anno* 1502. Laſtly, there belongs to *Braſile* the Iſland *Fernando de Noronho*, in three Degrees of Southern Latitude. The Capuchin, *Claude de Abbeville*, going thither, found the ſame to be ſix Leagues in circumference, and extraordinary fruitful; beſides good freſh Water, Peaſe, Beans, Maiz, Potato's, Melons, Cotton, Cattel, wild Goats, and all ſorts of Poultrey, which this Iſland affords; but it chiefly abounds with great variety of a ſort of Birds which ſuffer themſelves

to

to be caught with the Hand. There grows likewise a nameless Tree, not unlike the Laurel, being of a strange Nature, for who e're touches the Leaves, and afterwards rubs his Eyes, loses his Sight for four hours, with exceeding pain; which pain nevertheless another Tree growing in the same Island cures immediately. The *French*, who Landed on *Noronho* Anno 1613. found a *Portuguese* there, with eighteen *Brasilians*, Men, Women, and Children, banish'd thither from *Pernambuco*, whom Baptizing, they carry'd to *Maragnan*. Near *Noronho* lies the Isle *De Feu*. Strange Tree.

SECT. X.

Maragnan.

Maragnan, forty five Leagues in circumference, lies in two Degrees of Southern Latitude, and a considerable distance from the Bay, which appears between the Rivers *Aperegba* and *Comajamu*. Situation.

The Eastern Entrance into this Bay hath before the Promontory *Arbres Secs*, the Isle *St. Anna*, by the *Brasilians* call'd *Upaonmiri*.

Opposite to *Maragnan*, about half way from the said Inlet, fall three Rivers into the Sea, the most Easterly call'd *Mounin*, hath a Mouth a Mile wide, and discharges its Water into the Sea; the middlemost *Taboucourou*, is five hundred Leagues long, and ends with two Mouths, half a League distant one from the other; the most Westerly, call'd *Miary*, is about six Leagues broad, so falling into the Sea.

The Stream *Maracou* falls into the *Pinare*, and thus united they joyn both with the *Miary*, which runs exceeding swift into the Sea.

Between the Capes *Arbres Secs* and *De la Tortue*, the Coast lies full of sandy Banks, some of which extend a League into the Ocean.

On the other side of the Promontory *Tapoytapere* near *Maragnan*, towards the River of *Amazones*, lie so many Isles along the Sea-shore, that no Ship is able to approach the same, because the Spaces between the Isles are overgrown with Trees call'd *Apparituriers*, whose Boughs shooting down and rooting in the Sea, produce other Trees, which grow so close together, that they seem one entire Tree with many Branches. Besides this Inconvenience there is abundance of drift Sand when the Wind sits from the Shore, which oftentimes swallows the Ships which lie upon the same.

Beyond *Maragnan* lie two Roads, the first between the Promontory *Arbres* and the Isle *St. Anna*, but dangerous; the other, discover'd some years since, reaches to the Fort of *Maragnan*, and is as dangerous as the first.

This Island hath twenty seven Villages, by the Natives call'd *Oc* or *Tave*, each Village consisting of four Houses made of great Stakes, and cover'd with Palm-tree Leaves against the Rain, each House being thirty Foot broad, and from two hundred to five hundred Paces long, according to the greater or lesser number of Inhabitants. The first Village, opposite to *St. Anna*, is call'd *Timbohu*; the second, well known for two eminent Fishing-places, is *Itapara*; but the two biggest are *Juniparan* and *Eussaouap*, each having about five or six hundred Inhabitants.

This Island of *Maragnan* lies under a temperate Climate, being seldom troubled with excessive Colds, Droughts, pestilential Vapors, Wind, Hail, or Thunder, only it Lightens Morning and Evening in serene Weather. When the Sun returns from the *Tropick* of *Capricorn* to the North, then it Rains for six Weeks together; but when he declines from *Cancer* towards the Southern *Solstice*, the *Trade*-Wind, or

Eastern Breezes rise at seven of the Clock in the Morning, but grow fainter towards Sun-setting.

Fruitful Soil and rich Coast of *Maragnan* The Soil of *Maragnan* is exceeding fruitful, producing abundance of *Brasile* Wood, Sugar, Cotton, the red Colour *Roucou*, Tobacco, Balsam not inferior to the *Arabian*, Pepper, and all manner of Fruits. On the Coast is often found excellent Amber-greece and Jasper Stones, which the Inhabitants wore in their Lips. In some places along the Sea-shore appear Rocks of red and white Stone *Diaphanous* like Crystal, which (some say) are as hard as Diamonds, and call'd *Allencon*. The Woods produce Timber, and the Shore Stones and Shells, of which they make Mortar. There are also several pleasant Fields and Hills, whose Feet are wash'd by delightful Brooks, along which they pass in *Canoos* from one Village to another. The Woods consist most of Palm-Trees, amongst which breed all sorts of Fowl and Beasts.

Fruit-Trees. The chiefest of the Fruit-Trees which grow here is the *Accayou*, which being much bigger than our Pomewaters, hath Leaves not unlike those of an Oak: and also a Nut resembling a Sheeps Kidney, cover'd with a hard Shell, which incloses an oylie Pith. Out of these the Islanders press a very wholsom and pleasant Liquor; as also out of the *Pacoeira* and *Bannanas*, both excellent Plants, which will grow in any Ground. This Plant they pluck up by the Roots wild as soon as it hath put forth three Leaves; which Leaves being rowl'd up hard together like a Twig, are again Set, and then sprout up each with ten green Leaves, which when mov'd by the Wind, rattle like Parchment, and tear very easily: the Stalk is an Inch thick, from which spread several lesser Branches; under the Leaves hang yellowish Flowers of a pleasant smell, at whose Stalks are lesser Leaves resembling little Scoups, full of Juice, in taste like Honey, and in colour like the White of an Egg: after the Flower follows the Fruit, very like a Cucumber, onely they are three square, and have a hardish Shell, which incloses a well tasted and wholsom Pulp, which commonly grows in Clusters. This Plant, when the Fruit is ripe, is pluck'd up, from whence another springs up immediately, which bears the like Fruit the next year; so that this Plant lives as it were by propagation continually.

The *Bannanas* bear Leaves of a Fathom long and two Foot broad; the Fruit is very like that of the *Pacoeira*.

The *Mangaa* is very like the Apricock both in taste and form.

The Tree *Jaracaba* hath a spread Crown, leaves like those of a Fig-Tree, yellow Flowers, and Pears with Shells, and full of Kernels.

The *Ouaieroua* is an exceeding sweet-smelling Tree, bears a Fruit much bigger than the greatest Melons.

The *Junipap*, which is much taller, hath Apples, which whilest they are green are best, yielding a Juice which Dyes Coal-black, and therefore is us'd by the Natives to paint their Bodies with: The Apples when ripe are yellow within and without, very well tasted, and melting in the Mouth.

Besides these fore-mention'd Fruit-Trees there are several others that grow on this Island, amongst which is the *Vua-pirup*, eminent for its Blossom, which is yellow, blue, and red, and bears delicate Apples, which ripen best in the rainy Season.

Lastly, the *Pekey*, which three Men cannot Fathom, bears a Fruit of two handfuls bigness, having a hard thick Shell, and within four Kidney-like Kernels, each concealing a prickly Stone, which hurts the Mouths of unwary Eaters.

The Plant *Carouata* hath Leaves an Ell long, and two Inches broad; they are

ver-

very thick and thiſtly from the middle, and about two Foot from the Ground grows an exceeding pleaſant Fruit, yellow without and within, three ſquare, a Finger long, and hanging oftentimes ſixty in a Cluſter.

Vua, a ſort of Melons, green without, and within full of white Pulp and black Kernels, and hath a pleaſant Juice, diſſolves to Water, if cut in the middle, ſweeter than Sugar, and very refreſhing.

Manioch, a thick Root of the Plant *Manicup*, Leav'd like a Fig-Tree; being ground to Meal, it ſerves in ſtead of Bread.

Beſides theſe already mention'd, there are ſeveral other Plants, the moſt uſual are the great flat Beans call'd *Commanda-ouaſſou*, and the long Peaſe *Commanda-miry*.

Here are variety of Birds of ſeveral ſorts, eſpecially of Parrots, which flye in great Companies, moſt beautiful to the Eye, and very docible to ſpeak, and alſo good for Food. Strange Birds

The Partridges *Nanbououaſſou*, in bigneſs no way inferior to a Capon, have blue Feathers, and alſo Lay blue Eggs.

The *Ourou*, reſembling a Partridge, hath a Combe like a Cock, but mix'd with three Colours, *viz.* red, black, and white.

The Bats, nam'd *Andheura*, have a mournful Note in the Night, often biting thoſe they find aſleep, and ſuck their Blood ſo hard that it can hardly be ſtopt.

The Oſtriches here call'd *Yandou*, being as tall as a middle-ſiz'd Man, cannot flye, but run as ſwift as a Greyhound.

Their Fowl call'd *Falian*, with long Bills and Cranes Legs, flies very low, but runs ſo ſwift that a Horſe can ſcarce overtake them.

The Ocean about *Maragnan* produces abundance of all ſorts of Fiſh, and amongſt others the *Pyraon*, ſix Foot long, thicker than a Barrel, and cover'd with black Scales of a hand-breadth. Strange ſorts of Fiſh.

The Fiſh *Camouroupouy* differs not much from the *Pyraon*, onely in having fewer Scales.

The *Ougry*, four Foot long, hath a broad Head, and two ſharp Fins on the Back, which wound terribly. This Fiſh alſo ſwimming in the River, ſmells of Musk whileſt it ſtays therein.

The like length hath alſo the *Camboury Ouaſſou*, whoſe Hog-like Head, and yellow ſcal'd Tail, makes it ſeem like a Monſter.

The *Yauebouyre* is a Foot in thickneſs, in length two Fathom, and a Fathom in breadth, and hath a Tail of half a Fathom long, out of the middle of which ſticks a ſharp and great Bone, which makes ſuch dangerous Wounds, that if any part of a Man's Body be touch'd therewith, it muſt be cut off.

The *Narinnary*, which is much leſſer, wounds with its Sting very dangerouſly.

The flat Fiſh *Acaraiou* hath the length of a Foot, a green Head, thick Scales, a yellow Back, and white Belly.

The *Araououa* hath a hard Skin, is eight times bigger than the *Acaraiou*, and hath a three-pointed Sword, with which it kills other Fiſh.

Another ſort of Sword-fiſh is the *Panapans*, whoſe Sword is a Foot leſs than that of the *Araououa*.

The *Picamo* and *Caramourou* reſemble the Pilchard, and are taken in great abundance near the Rocks.

The Rivers and Brooks on *Maragnan* are alſo very full of Fiſh, amongſt which the *Pourake*, four Foot long, full of green, blue, red and white Specks and Streaks, the Skin ſo hard that no Sword can penetrate it; wherefore it regards not a blow, but if it moves, it cauſes ſuch a pain on the Arm of him that ſtrikes, that he falls down on the Ground.

The *Caurimata*, which is very like a Carp, is the moſt delicious Fiſh that ever was taſted.

The *Pyrain*, without Scales, colour'd red and yellow, hath ſharp Teeth, which cut ſloapingly; as alſo the *Opean*, *Tarehure*, *Paraty*, and *Jerou*.

The red Crabs *Ouſſa*, with hairy Legs, breed about the Roots of the fore-mention'd Trees that grow in the Water.

The white Crabs *Aouara-ouſſa* carry the Amber-greece, caſt on the Shores to their Holes.

They have alſo good Musſles, and well relliſh'd Oyſters ſticking on the Boughs of the ſaid Trees.

During the rainy Seaſon there are generally ſtanding Pools, in which yearly breed many Fiſhes, which are taken up by the Inhabitants when the Pools begin to dry.

Divers kinds of ſtrange Beaſts.

Moreover, this Iſland feeds abundance of four-footed Beaſts, amongſt which their wild Deer, Rabbets and Hares, differ little from the *European*. They have alſo wild Swine call'd *Taiaſſou*, who ſeem to have Navels on their Backs, which caſt a ſweet Musky ſmell; beſides another ſort of Swine, not inferior to the former, but of a ſtranger ſhape, being Mouth'd like a Hare, with two long Tusks in their upper Jaws, and two beneath; their Ears like a Mans; the foremoſt Feet white, and hoof'd like an Aſs; the hindermoſt part of their Body like a Bear, and full of Briſtles, half white and half black, three handfuls long: when they creep in their Holes their ſtaring Briſtles fall; they keep much amongſt Brambles, feed on Apples and Roots; In the Winter Seaſon they Stye themſelves up in their Holes.

Here are alſo Piſmire-eaters, call'd *Tamandua*, with a Boars Head, Dogs Ears, ſharp Snout, Horſes Hair, and Ox Feet.

The *Tapiyre-ete* differ little from wild Cows, onely they have ſhorter Legs and Tails, and wanting Horns, are Arm'd in ſtead thereof with Teeth; in their Heads are often found a Stone like the *Bezoar* Stone.

Several ſorts of *Armadillo's* here differ much in form each from the other.

The wild Cats *Margaia* are caught for their curious Skin.

The Foxes *Janovare*, and Leopards *Sovaſſovaran*, both curiouſly mark'd, are very ravenous.

Here is alſo a deform'd ſlow creeping Beaſt call'd *Ai*, whoſe Head is like a Mans, and cover'd with rough and grey Hair, on each Foot three Claws cloſe together, and at leaſt a Finger long, ſharp Teeth, a ſmooth high black Noſe, little drowſie Eyes, no Ears, a Tail ſmall above and broad at the bottom, long Aſh-colour'd Hair over all the Body; and being about the bigneſs of a Fox, it climbs ſlowly up the Trees, and comes not down before it hath eaten off all the Leaves; it feeds alſo on Earth, and ſometimes ſits on a high Bough without Meat twenty days together; it goes ſo ſoftly, that it will hardly clear fifty Paces in twenty four hours.

On this Iſland are likewiſe all ſorts of Apes and Monkies, amongſt which is one moſt remarkable, call'd *The Zimme Cayon*, hairy all over, with a long white Beard, an old Mans Face, bald Ears, black Eyes and long Tail, which they wind about a Bough, and ſo hanging, ſwing themſelves from one Tree to another; they are very fierce as well as ſubtile, for being wounded with an Arrow, they ſet upon their Enemy without the leaſt fear; when they climb up the Trees, they carry their Mouths and Hands full of Stones to throw at Travellers; and if any one of them chance to be wounded, all the reſt that are near come to help him, and ſtop the Wound with Leaves, and the like; the young ones hang upon the Backs of their Dams, who run very ſwift with them, and leap from one Tree to another.

Juan Ardenois relates, That the *Coyons* play at certain Games with the Natives for Money, and ſpend what they win in publick Houſes.

Joſeph de Acoſta tells us, That one of theſe kind of Creatures being ſent to a Tavern for Wine, would not part with his Money before his Pot was fill'd, which he defended from the Boys that offer'd to take it from him, by throwing Stones at them; and though it lov'd Wine very well, yet brought it always home without taſting.

It is no leſs wonderful what *Peter Martyr* relates of one of theſe Creatures, *viz.* That obſerving one ready to fire a Gun at him, before he could diſcharge, it leap'd from the Tree and ſnatch'd up a Child, which he held as a Buckler before him.

The *Sagovin* reſembles a Lyon in the fore-part of the Body, with ſhaggy Hair; they are exceeding dainty and tender, yet ſo ſtubborn and ſullen, that they take pet at the leaſt affront, and often pine themſelves away and die with hunger. The *Sagovin.*

The Serpent *Boy-ete*, two Fathoms long, without Legs, having a bright ſpeckled Skin and four ſharp Teeth, wounds alſo mortally with its Tail; but is the leſs dangerous, becauſe at the end of the Tail grows a Bladder, which moving rattles as if there were Peaſe in it, which gives notice to the Traveller, though unwary, by which means he makes his eſcape. The *Boyete*, and other ſorts of Serpents.

The other Serpents call'd *Jouboy, Tara-gouyboy,* and *Tarehuboy*, ſerve the Natives for a great Delicacy; as alſo the great Toads or Frogs, call'd *Tourourou.*

They have alſo a ſort of Flies call'd *Ton,* which exceedingly moleſt them, againſt which their chiefeſt Medicine is Palm-tree Oyl, and the *Roucou,* with which they colour their Skins.

The Natives of this Iſland of *Maragnan,* driven out of the pleaſant Countrey *Cayete* by the *Portugueſe*, are a ſort of the *Toupinambas*, who Setled here about a hundred and fifty years ago. The time of their firſt coming hither us'd formerly to be ſolemniz'd with the great Feaſt call'd *Caoven*; but becauſe a Woman boldly ſet upon a Commander in his Cups, there aroſe a great Tumult amongſt them, and ever ſince the Iſland hath been divided, one Party calling the other *Tobaiares*, that is,

We are Enemies: They are so inveterate against one another, that who e're they take Prisoners they unmercifully devour: Both are of a middle Stature, have flat Noses, which the Midwives make at the Birth of the Child; they are generally a strong People, and many of them living a hundred years, without being grey, bald, or sick; they live temperate, and under a wholsom Climate: Some of their Women bear Children (as they say) till they are eighty years of age, which being born white, turn to be of a Tawny colour, by being anointed with Suet call'd *Roucou*, and Oyl; otherwise they are well proportion'd. The Men pluck out all the Hair of their Foreheads, but suffer it to hang pretty long over their Ears, and behind. The Women let their Hair hang down to their Middle, and wear woodden Ear-rings; but the Men hang green Beads in their Lips, and thrust little Bones through their Noses. They go all stark naked; their Legs are colour'd black with the Juice of the Herb *Junipap*, and upon the other parts of their Body appear Figures of several Representations. Those that will manifest their Valor, and be accounted hardy, gash their Bodies all over with Wounds, which they heal in such a manner, that the Scars may more plainly appear. They never come to their usual Feasts, but dress'd up in various colour'd Feathers; upon the Crown of their Heads they wear Caps stuck with Plumes, which they call *Acangoap*, or Coronets, call'd *Acangerar*; about their Necks, the Necklaces *Aiouacava*; over their Shoulders, the Mantles *Assoyave*; their Garters they call *Tabacoura*, at which they hang hollow Nutshells full of little Stones, which gingle and rattle as they go, and about their Arms Armlets call'd *Mapouyh-couaychovare*; all which are curiously checker'd with various colour'd Feathers.

The *Maragnans* live not much up in the Countrey, but rather on the Sea-Coast, because of their Fishing, removing every sixth year, calling the Village where they Settle, by the former Name.

They take every Man as many Wives as he pleaseth; but the Women must stick each to one Man, unless she be Divorc'd from him, which often happens upon small occasions.

Their Cotton Hammocks call'd *Yu*, on which they sleep, hang between two Stakes, in which they lie.

Singular Friends and Relations Feast one another daily; but they are cruel and revengeful against their neighboring Enemies, whom, when they take any of them, they fatten, kill, and eat. The least affront done them, or injurious word spoken to them, or against their Predecessorss, makes them take up Arms, which consist of Bowes and Arrows, which they call *Ouyrapar* and *Oune*.

Here the *French* have built the Fort *St. Lovis* on an Island, from whence Westward may be seen the Cape *Tapouytapere*, which at High-water seems like an Island, and lies four Leagues from thence; at Low-water they can walk over the Sands from the same to the Main Land.

This fruitful Countrey hath twenty populous Villages.

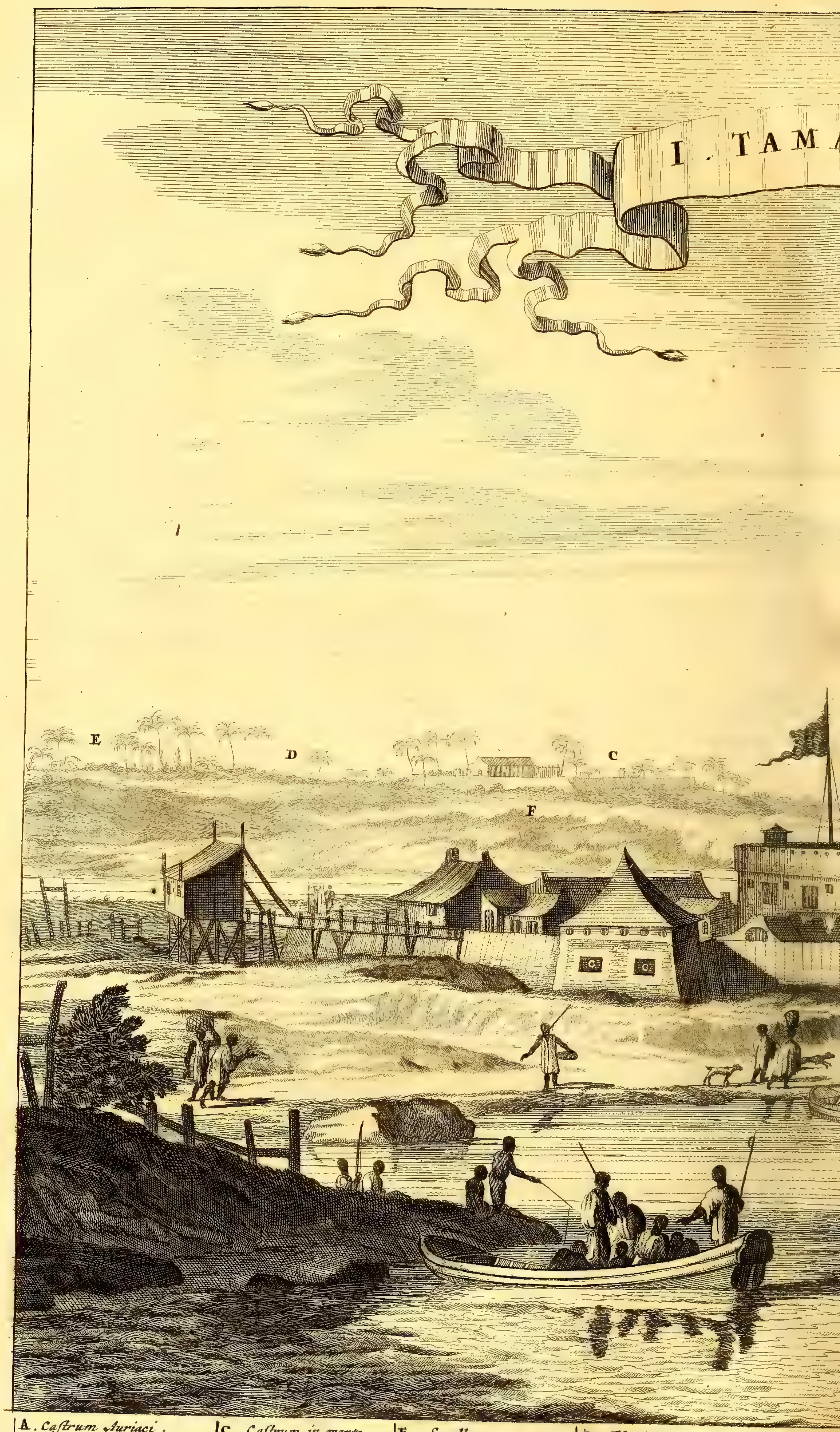
Westward lies *Cômma*, which gives Denomination to the chief Village, the River, and the rest of that Countrey, wherein are sixteen more handsom Villages, better built, and more populous than *Maragnan* or *Tapouytapere*.

Concerning the building of the fore-mention'd Fort on *Maragnan*, it hapned as followeth:

The occasion of building the Fort *Maragnan*.

The *French* Captain *Riffaut*, upon the Advice of *Ouyrapive*, who bore a great sway amongst his *Maragnan* Subjects, fitted out three Ships; but because of a Contention between the Sea-men, and the loss of his chiefest Vessel, he was forc'd to Sail to *France*, and leave some of his Men on *Maragnan*, under the Command of a young

Gentleman



I | A. *Castrum Auriaci.* | C. *Castrum in monte.* | E. *Sacellum.* | G. *Fluvius qui versus Carasu abit.*
B. *Ostium fluminis ad Austrū.* | D. *Oppidum Scoppi.* | F. *Via quibus ascenditur.*

A C A
G
B

A. Arx Ceulÿ.
B. Fluvius Grandis.
C. Scopulus cui arx mædificata.
D. Mare.
A
C
D

GRANDIS.
B

A. Castrum. B. Fluvius. C. Via litt

...ersus . D . *Sylva .* E . *Campestria .*

Gentleman call'd *De Vaux*, who carry'd himself so discreetly amongst the Islanders, that they promis'd to embrace the *Christian* Religion, if new Supplies came from *France* to assist them against their Enemies; of which *De Vaux* advis'd the *French* King *Henry* the Fourth, who approv'd of it, and sent Monsieur *De la Ravardiere* to *Maragnan*, to make a farther Enquiry into the whole Matter, where he spent six Moneths; after which returning he found the King murder'd, wherefore the Business lay dead for a while; but at length *Ravardiere* took with him the Lord *Rosilly*, and the Baron of *Sansi*, desiring some *Capuchins* of the Queen-Mother, for the promulgating of the *Christian* Religion in *Maragnan*; which being granted, they set Sail with three Ships *Anno* 1612. with which arriving safely there, and Landing, he built next the chiefest Haven the Fort *St. Lewis* on a Hill, by whose foot two Rivers glide into the Ocean. After which this new Plantation went on for a considerable time, till the *Portuguese* overpowering them, drove them out of this their new Field, making themselves absolute Masters of the Fort, and also of the great Mountain *Ibouyapap*, four Leagues high, plain on the top, twenty four Leagues long, and little less in breadth. No Champain under the Sun is more pleasant and fruitful than this; for in some places it is shaded with Trees, in others hath brave Pastures, lies under a wholsom Climate, and abounds with fresh Springs, from whence are deriv'd store of Brooks, and Rivulets full of Fish.

A Colony of *French* sent over into the Island of *Maragnan*.

Driven out by the *Portuguese*.

SECT. XI.

The Lordships Tamarica, Rio Grande, Siara, and Para.

THe *Præfecture* of *Tamarica*, not above three Leagues in length and two in breadth, so call'd from a little Island lying before it, and part of its Precinct, is counted the first, that is, the most ancient Lordship of *Brasile*, having otherwise nothing in it that is very considerable, save onely a good Haven or Port, with a Castle for the Security or Command of it, held to be impregnable, and so found by the *Dutch*, who under *Peter Heyn* and *Stein Callenfels* in vain attempted the taking of it, as shall be mention'd hereafter more particularly, but made it useless to the *Portuguese*, by making a Bulwark at the Mouth of the Haven, and so blocking it up.

Description of the Lordship of *Tamarica*.

This *Capatania* yielded formerly a Rent of thirty thousand *Ducats* to the Earls of *Montesanto*, whose Right it was.

THe *Præfecture* of *Rio Grande*, a small Precinct, so denominated, as lying on the South-side of that great River which the *Portuguese* call *Rio Grande*, and the Natives *Potingi*, where it falls into the Sea, was once possess'd by the *French* about the Year 1597. who were outed by the *Portuguese*, and the Place fortifi'd both against them and the Salvages, (of whom they slew and took Prisoners very great numbers) with a Castle, which the *Dutch* in the Year 1631. found an impregnable piece, and too hard for them to take.

Description of the Lordship of *Rio Grande*.

THe *Præfecture* of *Siara*, so denominated from the Haven; it hath long been in the possession of the *Portuguese*, but they have therein no Towns of note, onely a Castle, and some few Houses for those that attend the gathering of Cotton-Wool, and Manuring of the Sugar-Canes, which are here in great abundance, also the Countrey is said to afford some Crystal and other Precious Stones.

Description of the Lordship of *Siara*.

Lastly,

Description of the Lordship of *Para*.

LAstly, the *Præfecture* of *Para* is the most Northerly part of *Brasile*, bordering upon *Guiana*, so call'd from the River *Para*, which runneth through the midst of it, upon which, in a convenient place, and upon rais'd Ground, the *Portuguese* have built a very strong Castle, well Wall'd on all sides, save onely towards the River, where it is planted with Ordnance: It is built in a quadrangular form, and hath at least three hundred Persons of the *Portuguese* Nation (besides the Garrison Soldiers) belonging to it, who have all Employment enough about the Cotton-Wool, Sugar-Canes, and Tobacco, which the Countrey is said to afford in great plenty.

A Relation of the Proceedings of the Netherland West-India *Company in* Brasile *to the Year* 1658.

THe chief Disturbers of the *Portuguese* in the possession of the Countrey of *Brasile*, were the *United Netherlanders*; for they having had good success with their first Fleet, under the Command of *John Molenaer*, *John Dignumszoon*, *John Schelinger*, *Simon Mau*, and the Merchants *Cornelis Woodman*, *Gerard Beveningen*, and *Heinier van Hel*, Anno 1595. in the *East-Indies*, where they got such footing, that they took whole Kingdoms, to the great enriching of the Eastern World, where they spread their Trade over the whole Countrey, were thereupon emboldned to venture also to the West, that thereby they might cut off the Sinews of the King of *Spain*'s Wars, he being continually supply'd with Treasures from *America*.

The grand Promoters of this Design were the Company of Merchants, who hitherto had Traded to *Guinee*; and the rather, because *Guinee* brought them but little Profit. But to set upon the *Spanish* Power, was a Business of no small Consequence; nevertheless they undertaking it, obtain'd Letters Patents from the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, Anno 1621. for erecting of a *West-India* Company, in which it was declar'd, That none without the said Companies leave should drive any Trade to *Africa* from the Northern *Tropick*, to the Cape *Bonne Esperance*; nor to *America* from *Terre-Neuf* to the *Straights* of *Magellan*, or *Le Maire*; nor in the South Sea to *Anian*; which if any attempted, they should forfeit Ship and Goods; besides several other Priviledges and Immunities granted towards the promoting and establishing of the said Company. After a long Consultation which way to steer their Course, it was concluded upon in the Council for the Affairs of the Company, to Invade *St. Salvador* in the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, whether they sent twenty Men of War and three Ketches, Commanded by *Jacob Willekens*, and *Peter Peterszoon Hein*; the Land Forces being under the Command of Colonel *John van Dorth*. In the beginning of the Year 1624. the Fleet set Sail out of the *Texel* and the *Maes*, and in five Moneths arriv'd at *St. Salvador*. As soon as the *Portugueses* discover'd the *Dutch* Fleet, they shot without ceasing from the Fort *Philippo* with three Brass Guns, as also from the Castle *Tapagipe*, with four Demi-Canons, but chiefly from the Battlement rais'd three-square out of the Water before *St. Salvador*, from whence they play'd at them with twelve great Guns, whilest the Vice-Admiral ran within Musquet-shot of the said Battlement with three Ships, and found fifteen *Portuguese* Vessels lying near the Shore not far from the Castle *Philippo*, where there began a sharp Conflict, to the no small advantage of *Peter Hein*; who thereupon ventur'd with three Boats to Board the fifteen Ships: which resolute Attempt of the *Dutch* Seamen so amaz'd the *Portuguese*, that they set their biggest Ships on Fire, and fled ashore: Those Ships that escap'd, being in all ten, the *Hollanders* took and brought them to the Fleet.

A *West-India* Company erected by the *United States*.

St. Salvador set upon by the *Dutch* under *Peterszoon* and *Willekens*.

This

A. Coenobium de Carmo.
B. Porta de Carmo.
C. Collegium Jesuitarum.
D. Coenobium S. Francisci.
E. Basilica.
F. Carcer.
G. Aula Marchionis et Vice-regis Brasiliæ.
H. Porta S. Benti.
I. Suburbium.
K. Coenobium S. Benti.
L. Repositorium.
M. Castellum maritimum.
N. Aquæ mediterraneæ.
O. Castellum S. Alberti.

OR
K
N
N
F
H
G
I

This flight of the *Portuguese* encouraging *Peter Hein,* he went with fourteen Boats, each Mann'd with two hundred Arm'd Men upon the very Mouths of the Cannons to the fore-mention'd Battlement and took the ſame, notwithſtanding the Stone Wall roſe eight Foot out of the Water, and above a hundred *Portugueſe* defended it, whileſt the Admiral *Willekens* ſent twelve hundred Soldiers, and two hundred and forty Seamen aſhore with Field-Pieces. The Forlorn-Hope conſiſted of ſixty Muſquetteers, led by Captain *Helmond,* who was ſeconded by Lieutenant *La Main,* all the Seamen following with Spades and Pick-axes; the Reſerve was brought up by Captain *Kyf, Yſenach,* and *William Schouten*; thus drawn out, they were led towards the City by the Guides *Dirk Colver* and *Dirk de Ruiter,* along a narrow Way, which the *Portugueſe* might have guarded with a few Men, had they not been all ſtruck with a pannick fear, and making uſe of the dark Night, fled into the Woods. The *Dutch* found in the City an incredible Booty, becauſe the Governor *Diego Mendoza de Furtado* had forbid the carrying away of any Goods, that ſo the Citizens might be the eaſier perſwaded to defend the City; which they might well have done, had they not been ſurpris'd with the ſuddenneſs of the Action; for when *Willekens* Anchor'd here, there were above ſixteen hundred Soldiers, beſides a conſiderable number of Arm'd Citizens in *St. Salvador*; beſides, in the Forts about the City on the Walls lay twenty three Braſs, and twenty ſix Iron Guns. *St. Salvador taken by the Dutch.*

This Victory was ſcarce obtain'd, when Colonel *Dorth,* who had loſt the Fleet at *Point Vincent,* arriv'd here after all was done, and caus'd Edicts to be publiſh'd, in which the fled Citizens were promis'd greater Priviledges under the *Netherlanders* Protection, than ever they had under the King of *Spain.* Whereupon a few *Portugueſe* return'd to the City; but the greateſt part of them, and thoſe the moſt conſiderable, were partly kept back by Command of the Biſhop *Teixera,* who laid the fault concerning the loſs of the City on the Governor *Furtado,* and partly becauſe they judg'd the *Netherlanders* unable to defend them againſt the *Spaniſh* Power.

About the ſame time ſeveral rich laden Veſſels arriv'd there from *Lisbon, Janeiro, Spirito Santo, Angola* and other Places, all ignorant of the Conqueſt of *St. Salvador.*

Whileſt *Dorth* and *Willekens* were ordering all things within the City, the outſtaying *Portugueſe* at laſt taking courage, Storm'd the City from Midnight till the next day in the Afternoon, but fearing they ſhonld be ſet upon behind unawares, Retreated; after which *Dorth* thinking he had been free from all fear of Enemies, and with a ſmall Guard riding out of the City to take a view of the adjacent Countrey, was ſcarce got a Bowe-ſhot from the Walls, when a great Body of *Braſilians* ruſh'd forth unexpectedly from an Ambuſcade, and wounded him ſo mortally, that he fell dead from his Horſe, and had his Head ſuddenly chopt off, and his Body mangled very terribly. Col. *Dorth* kill'd by an Ambuſcade.

Allart Schouten being choſen Governor in *Dorth*'s ſtead, took no care to fortifie the City; and after his Deceaſe his Brother *William Schouten* ſucceeding him, regarded it leſs, ſo that all things went to ruine, every one ſtriving onely to enrich themſelves. Amongſt other Booties, they took the rich laden Veſſel which *Franciſco de Sarmiento,* Governor of *Chili,* brought to *St. Salvador,* with fifty eight thouſand *Guilders,* and a much greater ſum of Gold and Pearls, all which was imbezled away.

This City *St. Salvador,* built by *Thomas de Soſa* along the Sea-ſide, runs up broad at the Suburb *Carmo,* hath four Market-places, into the biggeſt whereof, being of a long ſquare, run nine Streets, the chief of which being very broad, hath many ſtately Houſes. The ſecond Market-place is of like form, onely it winds a little towards the Right, and at the Entrance ſtands a ſtrong Priſon. The Cloyſter *St. Francis,* inhabited by *Jeſuits,* ſtands in a Park near the Wall by which the Moat runs. Towards Deſcription of *St. Salvador.*

wards the Sea-side they have a second Structure, much statelier than the *Franciscan* Cloyster. Near the Prison stands the Armory, and somewhat farther the great Church, which *Anno* 1624. was not quite finish'd. The Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* appears with a high Spire near the Gate *Bento*, without which the great Cloyster *Bento* is built; but the chief Church is *St. Salvador*. On the utmost Point towards the South-West of the City lies the Fort *Antonio*, between which and the City stands a very neat Pleasure-house, belonging to the Bishop. Besides *Antonio* there are four other considerable Forts, *viz. Diego*, *St. Maria*, *De Gracia*, and *Vittoria*, About half way between *Vittoria* and the Cloyster *Bento*, stands the Castle with four Bulwarks; but on the North-side the City is guarded by the Forts *St. Peter*, *Philippo*, and *Tapecipe*.

A great Fleet set out by the King of *Spain* for the recovery of *St. Salvador*.

The *Spanish* King seeming exceedingly concern'd at the loss of so eminent a Place, fitted out a great Fleet for the recovery of what had been taken from him; but the *Netherland West-India* Company having notice of it, put themselves into a posture of Defence, and in a short time made ready eighteen Men of War and seven Ketches, Mann'd with a thousand six hundred and ninety Seamen, and a thousand three hundred and fifty Land-Soldiers, *John Dirkszoon Lam* being Admiral: But news coming day after day of the extraordinary Preparations in *Spain*, it was judg'd convenient to strengthen the Fleet with fourteen Ships and two Ketches more, carrying a thousand four hundred and thirty Seamen, and five hundred eighty Soldiers, under the Command of General *Boudewyn Henrickszoon*, and Admiral *Andries Veron*. Moreover, the *West-India* Company fitted out a third Fleet, consisting of four Frigats and three Ketches, Commanded by *Henry Kat*, with Orders to Cruise along the *Spanish* Coast.

In the beginning of the Year 1625. *Frederick de Toledo* weighed Anchor from *Cales* with one and thirty Gallions, four Pinnaces, three Tartans, and a Carvel, all carrying seventy five hundred Men. The Soldiers were divided into three Regiments, Commanded by the Colonels *Pedro Osorio*, *Juan Orellana*, and the Marquess *De Torreclusa*.

Near *St. Jago* at the *African* Cape *Verde*, *Toledo* joyn'd with the *Portuguese* Fleet, consisting of twenty one Gallions and fourteen Carvels and Barques, Mann'd with four thousand Seamen, two Regiments of Soldiers, Commanded by *Antonio Nunnez Barreio*, and *Francisco de Almeida*; but the chief Commander of this Fleet was *Emanuel Meneses*. Which great Fleet being arriv'd at *St. Salvador*, *Toledo* himself Landed at the Fort *Antonio*, leaving the Command of the Fleet to *Juan Fajardo*: The first thing he did, was to set upon the Cloyster *Bento*; which having gain'd, he left Serjeant *Troppani* with two Regiments in the same, whilest he went and Storm'd the *Carmelites* Minster, and at last took it; but in the mean time four hundred *Hollanders* Sallying out, made a furious Onset upon the two Regiments, who had possession of the Cloyster *Bento*, where the *Spaniards* sustain'd considerable damage; for besides the wounding of three Captains, and the loss of a great number of Soldiers, there were slain the Commanders *Emanuel Aquitara*, *Alonso de Gana*, *Pedro San Stevan*, *Diego Espinosa*, and Colonel *Pedro Osorio*. But *Toledo* no whit dismay'd hereat, but taking fresh courage, brought twenty nine Demi-Culverins ashore, which fir'd so vehemently out of the *Carmelites* and *Bento's* Cloysters, on the seventeen *Dutch* Ships that lay near the Shore, that several of them were sunk, and others shatter'd beyond hopes of ever being repair'd. After this the *Spanish* Army was divided into three several Parties, which continually fir'd on the City from three new rais'd Works; the chiefest Party, which was in the *Carmelites* Minster, had twenty three Brass Guns; the secon'd, plac'd on the great Wall of the Cloyster *Bento*, fir'd Night and Day with eight Demy-Cannons on the City, in which all things were in a confusion, whilest

whileſt the Governor *William Schouten* went unconcern'd from one Tavern to another railing at the Soldiers, who thereupon mutinying and depoſing him, choſe Serjeant *Hans Ernſt Kyf* in his room, who, as he was calling a Council of War, receiv'd a Summons from *Toledo* to deliver up the City; at which *Kyf* being much ſurpris'd, ſent a Drummer with a Letter to *Toledo*, deſiring him to grant the Beſieged three Weeks time to repair and make fit their batter'd Veſſels to carry them back for *Holland*; and alſo that they might, according to Martial Cuſtom, march out with lighted Matches, flying Colours, Bullets in their Mouths, and with Bag and Baggage. To which *Toledo* return'd Anſwer, That he was now in his own Countrey, and had gotten poſſeſſion of four Fortifications about *St. Salvador*, on which he had planted thirty ſeven Cannons, and therefore ſaw no ſuch neceſſity to grant the Beſieged (who could not poſſibly expect any freſh Supplies) ſuch advantageous and bold Demands; and onely promis'd them their Lives ſhould be at his diſcretion. Yet at laſt *William Stoop, Hugh Antoniſzoon,* and *Francis du Cheſne* being ſent to the *Carmelites* Cloyſter, agreed with *Toledo* on theſe Conditions: *That the* Hollanders *ſhould ſurrender* St. Salvador *in the Condition it was then in, march out unarm'd, but with Baggage, and have a free Paſſage with Proviſions and all things neceſſary allow'd them for their Tranſportation for* Holland. Whereupon on the firſt of *May* the City was deliver'd up to the *Spaniards* in ſuch diſorder, that ſome of them had taken poſſeſſion of the Gate *Bento,* before thoſe on the other ſide of the City knew of any Agreement that was made between *Toledo* and Colonel *Kyf.* And thus the Place which had a whole year been under the Juriſdiction of the *Netherlanders*, fell again under the poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Crown, onely through the indiſcreet management of the Commanders; for otherwiſe it was ſufficiently ſtrong, and well ſtor'd with Ammunition and Men, being able to make out two thouſand. Moreover, the Ketch *De Haes*, was ſet out before from the *Holland* Fleet, and brought news of the Forces that were ſent from the *Netherland* Havens to their aſſiſtance: But the Ships under Admiral *Lam*, as alſo thoſe under *Boudewyn Henriczoon*, were ſtay'd a conſiderable time in their Harbors by contrary Winds, and at laſt reaching the *Line* were becalm'd, and through the exceſſive heat of the Climate many Men loſt by raging and mortal Diſtempers, inſomuch that they reach'd not the Bay *Todos los Santos* before the twenty ſixth of *May*, on which they ſaw the *Spaniſh* Flag ſtreaming from the Walls of *St. Salvador*, and fifty great Ships riding at an Anchor near the Shore.

St. Salvador re-taken by the *Spaniards* from the *Hollanders.*

The *Netherland* Fleet, divided into four Squadrons, conſiſted of thirty four Sail, amongſt which *Lam* carry'd the Flag on the Main-top, the Vice-Admiral *Adrian Cheſzoon* on the Fore-top, the Rere-Admiral *Adries Veron* on the Main-maſt, and the Commander of the fourth Squadron on the Mizne-top: All of them ſeeing the *Spaniards* abſolute Maſters, judg'd it moſt convenient to put to Sea; but ſtanding a pretty while to the South, they found that the ſtrong Current drove them to the Shelves on the Weſt-ſide of the Inlet; wherefore Tacking about, they made towards the Enemy, who at firſt ſeem'd to meet them with twenty eight great Ships, but returning towards the City, the *Hollanders* alſo ſtood to Sea again, Steering Southerly, though without making much advantage in their Way, the Sea going very hollow, and the ſtrong Current ſetting them towards the Shore, by which means they were in no ſmall danger before the River *Franciſco*, where many of the Men dy'd for want of freſh Proviſions, and the number of the Sick increas'd daily, inſomnch that ſome of the Ships were like to periſh for want of Men to guide them: It was alſo judg'd dangerous to lie longer with ſuch a great Fleet near a Lea-Shore, therefore they put into the Inlet *Trayciaon*, which lies a League to the Northward of the River *Monguapigape*, from whence a ridge of Rocks extends to *Tayciaon*, and being

overflow'd

overflow'd at High-water, hath three Openings or Entrances, two for great Ships, and one, the most Northern, for small Vessels to pass through: The Sea also breaking against this Cliff never molests the Ships whatever Winds blow. The Countrey is overgrown with Brambles, and hath a Lake two Leagues long, and a quarter broad, on the opposite Shore of which stood a Village, inhabited by *Portugueses* and *Brasilians*; but the *Portugueses* flying from thence left the *Brasilians* in absolute possession: The *Hollanders* going thither found thirty Chests of Sugar in one Hut; after which the Admiral *Lam* caus'd his sick Men to be brought ashore, whilest the Captains *Boshuisen*, *Swart*, *Dyke*, *Stapels*, and *Uzeel*, march'd up into the Countrey, where they got plenty of Oranges and Cattel. In the mean time the Ketch *Vosken*, Mann'd with thirty six Seamen, Cruising along the Sea-Coast of *Brasile*, took three Ships, one out of the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, laden with Sugar and Tobacco, another with the same Merchandise from *Pernambuco*, and the third laden with Wines from *Madera*. On the first of *August* the Fleet set Sail again, to the great sorrow of the *Brasilians*, who out of hopes of being protected by them against the *Portuguese*, had joyn'd their Forces with theirs; but now being forsaken, they expected nothing but utter Ruine; which to escape, many of them desir'd to be admitted to go along with the Fleet, which had been granted them, had not the *Hollanders* wanted Provisions for themselves. The Fleet getting off at Sea, the Admiral *Veron* ran with twelve Sail to the Coast of *Africa*; and *Boudewyn Henrickszoon* kept eighteen Ships under his Command, the rest returning home with Admiral *Lam*: and thus the Fleet left the unfortunate Haven *Trayciaon*, where above seven hundred *Dutch* Seamen were bury'd. *Boudewyn Henrickszoon* refreshing at *Cape St. Vincent*, steer'd Westerly, when a Storm (which in twenty four hours blew from all Points of the Compass) surprising him, broke his Main-mast, separated the whole Fleet, and sunk the *Flushing* Frigat; at last getting beyond the Isle *Virgin Gorda*, the Fleet meeting again, got to *Juan de Porto Rico* about the latter end of *September*; into whose Haven *Henrickszoon* Sail'd with great courage, notwithstanding the narrow Mouth thereof was guarded by a strong Fort full of Brass Guns, which fir'd very fiercely upon him, who on the other side was not idle in discharging his Guns on the Fort; and had not the shallow Water before the City prevented his Landing that day, he had gotten a far greater Booty than afterwards he met with; for the Inhabitants had, during the Low-water, remov'd all their best Goods: but the next Morning before Sun-rising, the Admiral Landed with eight hundred Men, march'd into the City without any resistance, pitch'd the *States* Flag on the Governor's House, guarded all Avenues, unhoop'd all the Wine-Casks which he found there, for fear his Men should make themselves Drunk therewith, and so neglect their Duty, fir'd from the Land-side towards the Castle with three Brass Guns, gain'd the Redoubt, built for the security of the Bridge, which unites the small Isle on which *Porto Rico* is built with the great, rais'd a Platform, from whence he fir'd Day and Night with six Cannons, guarded by Captain *Thyene*, whilest the Commander *Uzeel* kept Watch near the Fort; but his Men being most of them sick, he could not do any great Exploits, especially since the *Spaniards* Sallying out, as they did daily, kill'd many of the *Hollanders*, and amongst them Captain *Uzeel*, after he had shot down two Turrets from the Castle; which damage the Enemy repair'd by taking several of the *Hollanders* Boats; by which means they could not prevent fresh Supplies from going to the Castle; the Besiegers in the mean time beginning daily to be in greater want for Ammunition and Provisions: whereupon *Henrickszoon* judg'd it convenient to sound a Retreat, after he had set the Ships belonging to the City *Porto Rico* on fire in four places. In which Retreat he receiv'd so many

The City *Porto Rico* surpriz'd by *Henricksz.on*

Capt *Uzeel* slain.

farewel

farewel Shots from the Fort, that they were forc'd to go to the Leeward to ſtop their Leaks, and leave one of their Ships to the Enemy, in lieu whereof the *Weſt-Capel* Frigat took a Barque with four Braſs Guns, in the little Haven *Sierra Gorda*; from whence the Fleet ran into the Weſtern Bay of the Iſland *Porto Rico*, where whileſt they repair'd and took in freſh Proviſions, *Henrickſzoon* ſent the Ships *Heſter* and *Jonas* richly laden for *Holland*; the remaining part of the Fleet meeting with ſtrong contrary Tydes at *Porto Rico*, were neceſſitated to put into the Inlet *Franciſco*, where they made ſeveral Marches up into the Countrey, to the loſs of many of their Men, which were kill'd by the *Spaniards*, lying in Ambuſcade amongſt the Brambles that grew along by the Ways.

In the middle of *January*, Anno 1626. *Henrickſzoon* Sailing about the North of *Porto Rico*, ſteer'd to *Dominico*, and from thence along the Iſles *Martinigo*, *Luzia*, and the Promontory *De tres Puntas*, towards the Iſland *Margarita*, where Landing, and Storming the Caſtle on the Land-ſide with fifteen Men, he gain'd the firſt Breaſt-works; but the *Spaniards* ſtopping up the Way along which they were to return, they had without doubt been all ſlain, had not the Captains *Stapel* and *Eſtienne* come to their aſſiſtance; for the *Spaniards* ſeeing them climbing up the Bulwarks, betook them to their Heels, after they had kill'd nine of the fore-mention'd fifteen, amongſt whom were the Captains *Urk* and *Molkman*: of thoſe that leap'd over into the Ditch moſt part eſcap'd; thoſe few that were taken inform'd the *Hollanders*, That the Way towards the Village, inhabited by *Spaniards*, was every where ſtopt up with Barricado's, through which none were able to paſs. *Hendrickſzoon* thus become Maſter of the Fort, ſent the Booty which he had gotten there, together with three Braſs, and five Iron Guns, aboard of his Ship, blew up the Fort, burnt all the Houſes, and ran into the Haven *Muchina*, to which he gave the Denomination of *Port Maurice*; where, beſides a great number of dry'd Fiſh, he took forty Tun of Salt out of one Salt-pit. After this he taking in freſh Proviſions at *St. Fe*, diſcover'd *Aves*, a low Iſle full of high Trees, took above two hundred Sheep, and abundance of red Wood on *Bonaire*, and before the Coaſt a *Spaniſh* Frigat richly laden, made Inſpections into the Havens of *Hiſpaniola* and *Jamaica*; from whence he fell back on the Coaſt of *Porto Rico*, about the Iſland *Mona*, where diſcovering four *Spaniſh* Ships, he took three of them, and burnt the fourth; he alſo got abundance of Tortoiſes and Crocodiles on the great *Caiman*, and took a new Ship between the little ſandy Iſles *Caios*, as alſo before *Cuba* a Barque, which inform'd him, That the Fleet from the *Honduras*, as alſo that from *New Spain*, was daily expected at *Havana*: Thence Sailing into the Haven *Cabannas*, he took a new Veſſel of a hundred Tun, and abundance of Timber and Carpenters Tools one the Shore; he Landed alſo with ſeven hundred Men on the Eaſt-ſide of the Haven, from whence he march'd along a narrow Path a League up into the Countrey, where he found a running Stream, Paſtures full of Cattel, and a Village, the Inhabitants whereof being warn'd by the Barking of their Dogs, fled, and left all manner of freſh Proviſions to the *Hollanders*, viz. above two thouſand Oranges, abundance of Lemmons, *Bananas*, Hogs, Calves, and Bacon; all which having ſent aboard, they burnt the Village: After this they took a *Spaniſh* Barque before *Havana*, as alſo a Ship laden with Timber, another Barque with Poultry, *Cochenile*, Money, and Haberdaſhery Ware, one Veſſel with live Tortoiſes, and another full of Salt, dry'd Fiſh, and ſome Merchandiſe. While the Fleet was thus Cruiſing up and down before *Havana*, the Admiral *Henrickſzoon* dy'd; a Man of moſt approv'd Valor, and of great Conduct: After which *Adrian Cheſzoon* carry'd the Flag; but the Men mutinying about the dividing of the Proviſions, which began to grow very ſcarce, all things fell into great diſorder; the

The Fort of *Margarita* taken by *Henrickſzoon.*

Herickſzoon dying, is ſucceeded by *Adrian Cheſzoon.*

Seamen

Seamen rebell'd against their Commanders, saying, *That they had been out long enough, and that they would not stay waiting any longer for the Fleet from* New Spain *or* Honduras: Wherefore steering Home, they all arriv'd safe at the *Texel* and other places in *Holland*.

In our foregoing Relation we have given you an Account of the Fleet which came to assist the City of *St. Salvador*, divided into two Squadrons; eighteen Sail *Boudewyn Henricksʒoon* kept under his Command, and twelve Sail remain'd in the Admiral *Veron*'s Squadron, who Sail'd to the Inlet *Serre Leona*, where he found the Admiral *John Dirksʒoon Lam* with three Ships, which had lay'n there above two Moneths, by reason of the Sickness amongst the Seamen.

Frambore, King of this Place, granted *Lam* and *Veron* free liberty to Hunt, and to gather as many Oranges and Lemmons as they pleas'd, with which the Seamen were so refresh'd, that they set Sail again, and amongst many other things carry'd a Baboon with them from *Sierra Leona*, which so exactly resembled a Man, that it was wonderful to behold, having a Body, Hands, Eyes, Ears, Feet, and Actions like a Man, smoak'd Tobacco amongst the Seamen, made a noise like a Child when beaten. The Inhabitants of *Sierra Leona*, where these Monsters run in great Companies through the Woods, believe that the Souls of the Deceased reside in them.

A strange kind of Baboon.

John de Laet, in his annual Journal of the Transactions of the *West-India* Company, affirms, That he saw a Female of these monstrous Creatures, which usually had her monethly Flowers.

The Fleet, as is before mention'd, Sailing from *Sierra Leona*, came to an Anchor at *Commany*, and Landed twelve hundred Men at *Poquena*, besides a hundred and fifty *Negro's*; which Regiment *Andries Veron* and *Arend Jacobsʒoon* carry'd to the Castle *Del Mine*, whither they before sent a Company, Commanded by *Hans Gryf*, to prevent the Sallies of the Enemy. The *Hollanders* tir'd and thirsty, Encamp'd themselves near the Fort, and whilest some of the Men were seeking for Water, others smoaking Tobacco, and lying without their Arms and in disorder on the Ground, and the Commanders were taking a view of the Fort from a neighboring Hill, two hundred *Negro's* fell upon the scatter'd Army with great rage and fury, and so much the greater, in regard the *Portuguese* had promis'd them great sums of Money for every *Hollander* they kill'd: never any Army was in such a distraction, they being dispers'd and kill'd like so many Sheep, the Admiral *Veron* and all the Officers slain, and in a short time four hundred and forty Men cut off; and had not Captain *Arend Jacobsʒoon* been in League with the Inhabitants of *Commany*, whither the routed Regiments fled, not one Man had escap'd that bloody Slaughter: Nor was it to much purpose to Besiege the Castle *Del Mine*, because the Bullets hitting against the Walls of the Castle, built all of Rock-stones, did no Execution. But the four Ships inform'd of this miserable destruction, fell down to *Commany*, to fetch those that were left alive, and return'd home with the other eleven.

The *Hollanders* ill success before the Castle *Del Mine*.

During the unfortunate Expedition of this Fleet, the *West-India Company* fitted out nine great Ships and five Ketches in the beginning of the Year 1626. under the Command of *Peter Petersʒoon Hein*, to Cruise for the *Spanish* Ships that were expected from *New Spain* and *Honduras*.

The *Fox* Frigat being sent before to inform *Henricksʒoon* of *Heyn*'s coming, reach'd about the latter end of *May* beyond the Isles *Dominico*, *Guadalupa*, *Mevis*, *St. Christophers*, and by *Santa Crux*; there not finding a Harbor on the South-side, because of the Rocks, she Sail'd from *Mona* over to the Main Coast, where seven Leagues Westward of *Carakess*, he discover'd a high broken Land, whose Mountains seem'd to reach to the Clouds; from thence she steer'd to the Promontory *Caldera*, the Isles

Marga-

Margareta and *Coche*, on which last he took abundance of Goats, not without the loss of forty six Men, kill'd by the *Spaniards* and *Indians*.

Mean while the Admiral *Peter Heyn*, in the beginning of *June*, Sail'd to the Southward of *Barbados*, an Island pretty mountainous, as hath been formerly mention'd, and full of Woods, and by *Martinino*, whose Hills are very high and overgrown with Trees. Here *Peter Heyn* could get nothing else but sweet Water, and a Fruit resembling a green Grape, which grew on a round Leav'd Tree, whose Juice cur'd the Scurvey. Sailing from hence, and Landing on *Guadalupa*, he found a *Canoo* seven Fathom long and one broad, and cut out of one Tree. The Inhabitants, a well timber'd People, went stark naked, and desir'd to be excus'd, that they could not furnish the *Hollanders* with more Provisions, because the *French* and *English*, Inhabitants of *St. Christophers*, had pillag'd them.

Near *Mona* the *Fox* Frigat joyn'd with the Fleet, with information, that he could hear no tydings of *Henrickszoon*; wherefore *Peter Heyn* judg'd it convenient to Sail along the South-Coast of *Hispaniola* with a separated Fleet, which was to joyn again near the great *Caiman*. Near *Cape de Corientes* the *Dutch* took a *Spanish* Ship laden with *Sarsaparilla*; after that another with Salt and Fish, and on the Shelves before Co.. before the Promontory *Antonio*, a Fly-boat with Tallow and Hides, and at the same places two Vessels more with Ballast, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Fleet from *New Spain* had about a Moneth before weigh'd Anchor from the Haven *Juan de Ulva*, and set Sail to *Havana*, so that without doubt they were arrived there; wherefore *Peter Heyn* steer'd towards *Tortugos*, in hopes, if he could, to overtake some of the heavy Sailers. Before the Promontory *De Florida* he discover'd seven Sail, and coming up nearer, above thirty, which, had *Henrickszoon* been united with *Peter Heyn*, had without doubt fallen into the hands of the *Netherlanders*; but it being judg'd a madness to set upon so great a Fleet with so small a number of Ships, they Sail'd away undisturb'd. *Peter Heyn* steer'd his Course along *Florida*, where he met three *Canoos* with strange Men in them, who came aboard of him, their Bodies being naked, were painted with several colours, onely Mats of Rushes about their Middle, and on their Backs long Tassels hanging down: their Merchandise consisted of a sort of Gum of little value. The *Netherlanders* in this Place took also a Vessel with *Sina* Leaves, and some pounds of Ambergreece: but the Scurvey increasing daily amongst them, they Tack'd about, and ran to an Anchor at *Sierra Leona*, where they stay'd till the latter end of *January* 1627. and then set Sail to *Brasile*, and overtook a Vessel from *Madera* laden with a hundred and fifty Pipes of Wine, and other rich Goods, and ran into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* with undaunted courage, not regarding the Guns that were fir'd from the Fort and Battlements of the City *St. Salvador*, near which lay thirty Sail of Ships, to which he making up, steer'd between the *Portuguese* Admiral and Rere-Admiral, whom sinking, he forc'd the Admiral to surrender, whilest the *Hollandia* and *Geldria* Frigats fell upon the rest, which were forsaken by the Seamen, who leap'd over-board; then several Mann'd Boats of the *Hollanders* (notwithstanding the Enemy's continual firing) went and fetch'd off twenty two Sail of the *Portuguese* Vessels; all which they did in three hours time, onely with the loss of fifty Men, besides some that were wounded, amongst whom was the Admiral, being shot with a Bullet through the Arm, and wounded in the Legs with a Splinter; his Ship also was, with the *Gelria* Frigat, driven with the Spring-Tide on a Bank, whence, after the *Gelria* had receiv'd above sixty Shot from the Enemy, they both got off at last; but the Admiral's Frigat being shot in a manner to a Wreck, was set on fire; which Misfortune ended not there, for the *Orange-tree* Frigat blew up, with sixty Men, fourteen whereof, though miserably

Success of the *Dutch* against the *Portuguese* Fleet.

rably scorch'd, had their Lives sav'd. Soon after which the Admiral sent into *Holland* the Ship *St. Peter*, the *Hoop*, *Nostra Sennora de la Vittoria*, and the *Black-Lyon*, which besides their Lading of Hides, Silver, Gold, and Precious Stones, were most of them full of Sugar; which safely arriving, did not a little encourage the *West-India* Company. After this *Heyn* took two Ships with Slaves from *Angola*, which because the Governor of *St. Salvador* would not redeem, were put ashore on *Taperica*. On the last of *March* he set Sail from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, pass'd by *Morro Pablo*, and on *Easter* Eve with a strong Gale by the *Abrolhos*: before the High-land between *Cape Frio* and the River *De Jenero*, he discover'd two Sail, one whereof being laden with Sugar was taken, but the other escap'd in the Night; then Sailing on to the meandring Stream *Spirito Sancto*, he digg'd Pits on some of the River-Isles to get fresh Water, because it was not safe to Land on the Continent on each side, because the Inhabitants shot frequent showers of Arrows from the Thickets, in which they lay ambuscaded. Moreover the Town *Spirito Sancto* sent off several Fire-ships at the time of Flood, but they being easily quench'd did no harm. Here also a Vessel laden at *Lisbon* with Wines and Piece-Goods, was taken by *Heyn*, who setting Sail again divided the Fleet into three Squadrons, the Vice-Admiral *Cornelis Oole* keeping three Ships to Cruise withal before the River *La Plata*, *Henrick Best* had one Frigat, a Ketch, and a Carvel, to guard the Mouth of the Stream *Jenero*, whilest the Admiral himself Sail'd with four Frigats, three Ketches, and a Barque towards the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, where two Ships riding near the Shore by the Fort *Tapecipe*, were by him set on fire. Also taking a Barque he was inform'd, that six laden Vessels lay in the River *Tapecipe*, whither he sending some Boats to explore the truth, they found a great Ship without Men in the Mouth of the Stream, and half a League farther six *Portuguese* Vessels lying near the Shore; bringing back news thereof to the Admiral, he went aboard of the *Fox* Ketch the next Morning, and taking two Ketches and several Boats with him, Sail'd up the River, and perceiv'd that the fore-mention'd six Ships were gotten up higher, and were Mann'd with a hundred and fifty Soldiers, Commanded by Captain *Padilha*; the *Portuguese* Admiral lying in Ambuscade, no sooner perceiv'd the *Netherlanders* Boats, but he let flie a whole Volley of small Shot at them, insomuch that it made them Retreat, and their whole Design had been fruitless, had not *Heyn* animated his Men to board the Vice-Admiral; which encouragement prov'd so successful that they master'd the same, killing all those that fell into their hands; which so amaz'd the two Vessels that lay by, that all the Men swam ashore, and left their rich Lading to the disposal of the *Hollanders*, besides which the vanquish'd Party lost above a hundred and fifty Men, and the Conquerors but fifteen. Somewhat farther up lay three Ships more, but the River being dry there at Low-water, and so narrow that the Trees on each Shore could touch one another, *Heyn* judg'd it convenient to prosecute the Design no farther, but to return with the three fore-mention'd Prizes, which he did not without great difficulty; for the *Portuguese* had rais'd Battlements on each side of the Mouth of the River *Tapecipe*, and stopt the same with a sunk Vessel, which *Heyn* himself set on fire at Low-water, and return'd untouch'd through thick Volleys of Shot, which flew about his Ears to the Fleet, leaving the three Ships to be fetcht off afterwards; to which end he commanded that they should hang some of the taken Hides about the *Fox* Ketch's Pinnace, the Carvel and Boats, that so the Men which were in them might stand secure from the small Shot, and the rather, because the Ships could not be got out of the shallow and narrow River but by Toeing. Mean while the Governor of *St. Salvador* lay with a considerable number of Citizens and Soldiers behind the fore-mention'd Battlements, not doubting but to

tak e

take revenge for the Losses sustain'd by *Heyn*; who nevertheless coming down thither Toed out the three Prize-ships with Boats hung about with Hides, firing into the Enemies Battlements with his great Guns, which he had put aboard of the *Fox* Ketch. About the middle of *June* he took in the Prize-goods in view of the City *St. Salvador*, where seven *Netherland* Ships from several places lay at an Anchor. Setting Sail from hence on the fourteenth of *July*, and reaching *Noronho*, known by a Mountain which appears like a Steeple, he met with *Cornelis Ool's* Fleet, (who had been Cruising before *La Plata*) with whom he arriv'd safe in the *Texel*, having in their Way thither from *Noronho* taken a Prize, laden with Sugar, Tobacco, and *Brasile* Wood.

During *Peter Heyn's* Expedition *Thomas Sickes*, fitted out by the *West-India* Company, weighed Anchor out of the *Texel* with two Sail, and coming to *St. Vincent* he found a *Spanish* Vessel burnt down to the Hulk, took a *Portuguese* Pink with Slaves from *Angola*: Near the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* he sunk a Barque, having first taken several Pots of Oyl and Packs of Linnen out of the same: Before *Pernambuco* he took a Carvel with a hundred and eighty Pipes of Wine, and a Vessel with Sugar and Hides, and drove another ashore against the Promontory *St. Augustine*. But *Sickes* being supply'd and strengthned by three Ships from the *Texel*, and four taken Vessels, ran with four to *Todos los Sanctos*, sent two to Cruise about *Cape St. Augustine*, and two more to the North of *Pernambuco*: At the Isle *Noronho* they were order'd to stay a Moneth one for another, from whence, after much hardship, they return'd home with so many rich Prizes, that they pay'd their Charges ten times double; which so encourag'd the Adventurers, that the Chamber of the *West-India* Company in *Zealand* fitted out three Sail under the Command of *Henrick Lucifer*, who weighing Anchor from *Flushing* Anno 1627. steer'd along the Coast of *Africa* to the *Amazone* River, and from thence North North-West to the Stream *Wiapoco*, to settle a Colony there; to which purpose Rowing up the River with Sloops, they came in the Night to two empty Houses, built at a place call'd *Wacogenive*, which they judg'd fit for their purpose; wherefore they carry'd all things ashore which they had brought out of *Zealand* with them for the new Planters, who while they were all busie building of Huts, a *Negro* was taken Prisoner, who being ask'd why the Inhabitants fled? reply'd, That it was occasion'd from a guilty Conscience; for two years before a Barque and two Sloops with *Christians* coming thither from the *Amazone* River, had stay'd thirty days on *Wacogenive*, when unawares they were set upon by the Natives, and all kill'd except three, who were yet living. Upon which *Lucifer*, having four *Indians*, three Men and one Woman, aboard of his Vessel, threatned to put them all to the Sword, unless they would produce the three fore-mention'd *Christians*: Whereupon the next day a *German* came to the Water side, of whom they could get little Information, he having in a manner forgot his native Tongue; but at length the other two coming thither, the eldest of them, nam'd *John Hendricszoon*, related to him, That the *Portuguese* in great numbers fell upon the Plantations near the *Amazone* River, Govern'd by Captain *Oudaen*, who after he had fought valiantly a whole day, being overpower'd by number, retreated to his Barque, and Sail'd into the Creek inhabited by the *English*, whither the *Portuguese* following in *Canoos*, cut off not onely *Oudaen*, but the *English* also, forty six Men onely escaping in a Barque under the Command of Lieutenant *Peter de Bruine* to the River *Wiapoco*; where they had stay'd about three days, when Sergeant *Matruit* treacherously shot Lieutenant *Bruine*: after which the forty six divided themselves into four Parties; but the Inhabitants to rid themselves of these Strangers, under the shew of great friendship, made them Drunk with the Liquor call'd *Pernau*, and

Thomas Sickes his Expedition.

Henrick Lucifer set out by the *West-India* Company.

and then murder'd them all, except himself and two *Germans*. Which villanous act *Lucifer* judg'd worthy of punishment; but his Orders being to shew Kindness and Civility to the Inhabitants, he suffer'd the Murder to go unpunish'd, but built a triangular Fort near the River *Wiapoco*, on a Hill eight Fathom above the Shore, to prevent the passing by of Sloops; which done, he went to visit the Island *Blanco*, where he caught three hundred Goats. From thence he went to the Bay of *Honda*, the Inhabitants whereof are a valiant People, tall of Stature, having long Beards, and wearing Copper Rings through their Ears. Near the Sea-side is a Salt-pan, of which the Inhabitants make great benefit. *Lucifer* setting Sail again from hence, met with three Ketches sent out by the *West-India* Company at *Amsterdam*, before *Corientes*. The Commander *Dirk Simonszoon van Uitgeest*, steering his Course towards the Promontory *St. Anton*, took a Frigat laden with Meal, Silk, and other rich Goods, and within view of *Cuba* near the River *Poros*, descrying two brave Gallions from *Honduras*, bore up to them with his three Ketches; one of which, call'd *The Lyon*, being got betwixt both the Gallions, was in no small danger, the *Netherlanders* not being able to get up out of their little Vessel into the high Gallions, in which the *Spaniards* stood pushing them down with their Pikes; but no sooner did the *Netherlanders* throw their Hand-Granado's amongst them, but *Uitgeest* got aboard of the Gallion, and carry'd her off, whilest the other by nimble Sailing got away. With this Prize *Uitgeest* thinking himself sufficiently enrich'd, steer'd homewards.

Joost Johnson and *Claes Henrickszoon*, Commanding each of them a Ketch, took a Ship coming from *Lisbon* before *Pernambuco*, laden with Meal, Salt, Wine, and thirty Monks; and not long after a Pink with six hundred *Negro's*, a Barque with Salt and Iron, a Ketch with Wine, and a Frigat with *Brasile* Wood, Sugar and Tobacco: Before *Itamerica* they took two Prizes more; with all which they return'd to the *Texel*.

Peter Adrianszoon's Expedition.

The *West-India* Company thus enrich'd by the Spoil taken from their Enemies, fitted out twelve Ships again under the Command of *Peter Adrianszoon Ita*, which set Sail in the beginning of the Year 1628. and anchor'd first before *Blanca*, an Isle abounding with Goats, the Ground stonie, and in some places Rocky, and having a small, but very convenient Haven, from whence *Ita* ran beyond *Porto Rico*, where he took a Vessel with seven thousand weight of Ginger, and Landed opposite to *Hispaniola* on the stonie Isle *Catalina*, where he took in fresh Water, and then Cruis'd to and again before *Cuba*, took six Barques, the Prisoners whereof inform'd him, That the *Honduras* Traders were on their Way coming thither, and that they had two small Men of War for their Convoy: Not long after *Ita* discover'd them Sailing along the Shore towards the Haven of *Havana*, but before they could get in, Captain *John Peters*, whose Ketch carry'd two Brass, and fourteen Iron Guns, boarded the Vice-Admiral, but having no Graplings to take hold with, the *Spanish* Ship ran aground, as likewise *John Peterszoon* in the pursuit of him; which the Admiral seeing, came to assist his Vice-Admiral, and ran aground on one side of *John Peters*, which drove the *Netherlanders* Ketch in great danger, she not being able to do Execution with her small Guns, whilest the *Spaniards* with their Demy-Cannon play'd vehemently upon her; neither was *Ita*, by reason of calmness and contrary Tide, able to come up with them, but was forc'd to stand Northerly, that so he might get an Easterly Wind, which about Noon always blows fresh here, and so by degrees got near the *Spanish* Fleet, till at last coming up with the Vice-Admiral, call'd *St. Jago*, he threw Fire-pots into her, and presently after boarding her, enter'd with that Valor, that of three hundred *Spaniards* above a hundred and fifty were slain;

for

for those that leapt over-board were kill'd in the Water, whilest *Joachim Guyszoon*, *John Braems*, and *Anthony Gonde* fell upon the Admiral *Sennora de los Remedios*, and took her. In both these Ships *Ita* took Two thousand five hundred Chests of Indigo, above Six thousand Hides, Two thousand five hundred Packs of *Sarsaparilla*, several Pots of Balsam Oyl, Seventy thousand Pound of Ginger, One and twenty Bars of Silver, Twelve Brass, and Twenty eight Iron Guns; all which having taken out, he set fire in both the Ships.

A little before this Victory, the *Fortune* Frigat weighed Anchor from *Flushing*, with sixty three Men of War, to be Landed on the Island *Tabago*. At St. *Vincent* they found two Men that were left of seven, who having setled along the River *Wiapow*, under Captain *John Van Ryen*, were forc'd by the salvage Natives to remove, two whereof dyed by the way, the remaining five landing on the Isle *Trinidad*, had three of their Companions kill'd by the *Indians* of *Granada*, they being *French-men*, to whom the Natives bore an inveterate Hatred, so that they left onely the two *Hollanders* alive. The *Fortune* assisted by the *South-star* Ketch, took a rich Barque near the *Isles des Virgines*.

Uitgeest's Exploits.

Not long after the *West-India* Company set out twelve Ships more, under the Command of *Derick Simonszon Uitgeest*, (who had the year before brought home the two fore-mention'd great Prizes,) who setting Sayl and getting into the large Bay of the Rocky Island *Vincent*, catch'd several Goats and Tortels. Before the Coast of *Brasile* he took two rich *Carvels*, one from *Pernambuco*, and another from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*; which Prizes having sent home with three Ketches, he sayl'd towards *Sierre Leona*, known by high and thick Woods, which grow on a high Coast; from whence returning again to *Pernambuco*, he took six rich laden Vessels, amongst which was one Gallioon from *Goa*, with a great Treasure of Diamonds.

Peter Hein's Expedition.

These succesful Expeditions of the Fleets set out from time to time by the *West-India* Company, enabled and encourag'd them to undertake Matters of greater consequence, *viz.* They fitted out one and thirty Sail, which carryed four thousand Men, one hundred and thirty Brass Guns, and five hundred fifty eight Iron Guns; of which *Peter Peterszoon Hein* being Admiral, took near the Soundings of *Tortuga*, two Barques from *Havana*, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Plate-Fleet was not yet arriv'd there, nor that from *Terra Firma*, but were both expected every day. The strong Current drove *Peter Hein* farther Eastward beyond *Havana* than he expected, insomuch that he got sight of *Matanca*, where he overtook a Barque sent out by *Landronce de Cabrera*, Governor of *Havana*, to give notice to the Plate Fleet of the *Hollanders* Ships, which he had seen from the Castle *Morro* before *Havana*: Mean while *John Van Hoorn* took a Vessel which was sent out before by the Plate Fleet, the Men whereof inform'd him that the Fleet it self was near at hand; which *Peter Hein* found to be true, when the next Morning before Sun-rising he descry'd ten Sayl, of which some had ignorantly sayled to Leeward, and others to Windward of the *Dutch Fleet*; nine of them which were Laden with Hides, Meal, Campeche-Wood, Cochinele, Indigo, and other rich Goods, were taken by several Mann'd Sloops; because the Ships were not able to come up to them by reason of the Calm. About Noon *Peter Hein* discovering nine Gallions more, made sudden Chace after them; which they perceiving, made toward the Shore, and about Twilight in the Evening they ran aground in the Bay of *Matanca*, where the Commanders Landing saved themselves, each carrying with him what Jewels they could. About Break of Day *Peter Hein* made all the Sayl he could possible to come up with them, and seeing them fast aground, leapt into a Boat and Rowed

He gives chace to the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet, & takes several of them.

up to the Admiral, who fired eight Guns, whilest his Men got ashore: *Hein* approaching the Gallioon, saw no way to get up, till at last one of his Men spying a Rope, climb'd up the same, and made fast other Ropes for his Companions to get up by, the *Spaniards* standing still gaping upon him, as if their feet and hands had been ty'd, which made *Peter Hein* grant them their Lives; which the other Gallions seeing, surrender'd themselves upon promise of Quarter; by which the *Spanish* Crown lost, besides the Musk, Bezoar, Ambergreece, and the Cargo of two Gallioons and a rich Prize, above One hundred and fifty Tun of Gold.

The Night succeeding this great Victory being somewhat Tempestuous, drove the Gallioons from the Bank on which they stuck the Day before, into deeper Water: Five Days they spent in unlading of the taken Vessels, after which *Peter Hein* set Sayl with four Gallioons, a new *Spanish* Merchant-Man, and his own Fleet, out of the Bay of *Matanca,* on the Seventh of *September, Anno* 1628. for *Holland*, where in a short time he safely arriv'd.

The Expedition of *Lucas Pol.*

The *Tyger* Frigat sent from *Zealand*, and Commanded by *Lucas Pol*, Anchor'd before *Blanca,* where he brought away above five hundred Goats: This Island which is six Leagues in circumference, hath on the West a Sandy Inlet, fit for great Ships to Ride at Anchor; Moreover, it is steep and Rocky, in the Valleys the Grass grows above half a Mans length. The Woods are overgrown with Thorns; the Soyl also would produce much more fruit, did not the Rats, *Leguanes*, Hedge-hogs, and other Animals, devour and spoil the Plants.

Pol leaving this Island ran to *Tortuga*, a low Isle, except on the West side; it produces *Guaiacum*, or Pock-wood, in great abundance, and nourishes great Flocks of Goats, and hath an eminent Salt-Pan; in all which things it is parallel'd with the Island *Orchilla,* known by its high Mountains on the East and West; the other part thereof not being above six Foot above the Water: *Pol* Landing here, carry'd off above two hundred Goats near the Western Shore, whose bryny Soil produces neither Grain, nor Grass. The Trees which are on the same are so dry and weak, that they may be pusht down with one hand; Neither are there any Birds to be found here, except Owls; nor Beasts, except Goats and great Hedge-hogs. *Pol* sayling from hence, steer'd by the nine Wooddy Isles call'd *Roccas,* and the three call'd *Aves*, to *Bonaire*, a pretty large rising Isle, which on the North-West hath a convenient Road, a fresh Water-spring, store of Sheep, on which the *Spaniards* live; Pock-wood, and Cotton Trees: Then steering to the Isle *Mona*, he found the same to be surrounded with Rocks, and full of Horned Cattel difficult to be catch'd because of the thick Woods, in which grow exceeding good Oranges. *Pol* leaving this Isle, set sayl and steer'd for *Flushing*, where he safely arriv'd without having perform'd any remarkable Exploits.

Adrian Pater his Expedition.

Mean while the *West-India* Company fitted out twelve Sayl more, under the Command of *Adrian Johnzon Pater*, who set sayl in the middle of *August*, and Cruised in vain about the *Flemmish* Isles for *Spanish* Ships: About the beginning of the Year 1629. he sent away three Ships under the Command of *Martin Landrode*, from the Island of St. *Vincent*, whilest he himself ran with the rest of the Fleet into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, within a League from the City *Salvador*, where there lay onely seven Barques near the Shore, which he judging not worth the while to hazard his Ships and Men for, steer'd to *Pernambuco*, took a rich Laden Barque in his Voyage, and was inform'd by a *Brasilian* that came aboard of him on floating Pieces of Timber, that three Sayl of Ships full of Goods were return'd to *Reciffa*, so soon as they heard of the *Dutch* Fleet: But *Pater* judging no good to be done there, return'd back to the *Caribbee Islands*, where near *Granada* he found three *Dutch* Vessels,

sels,

sels, which had likewise Cruis'd in vain before the Coast of *Brasile.* Moreover, the *Pegasus*, *Raven*, and *Hart* Frigats, parted from the Fleet to Cruise about *Monges*, touching at *Blanca*, they took above a thousand Goats, and between the Cliffs of the little Isles *Monges*, abundance of Fish; but descrying no *Spanish* Ships, they Sail'd to the Island *De Vacca*, which hath a brave Harbor, delightful Woods, pleasant Pastures, fresh-water Brooks, and abundance of wild Horses, Hogs, and Lyons, of which the Sea-men took an infinite number. Before the low Promontory *Corientes*, overgrown with Trees, they got two Prizes laden with *Campeche* Wood.

These three fore-mention'd Frigats, as also the *Walcheren* and *South-star* from *Zealand*, joyn'd with *Pater's* Fleet, when he receiv'd Information, that a considerable number of *Spanish* Ships were suddenly expected from *Campeche*: Whereupon *Paters* divided his Fleet into three Squadrons, whereof the Forlorn consisted of three Sail, the Reserve of the like number, and the Admiral kept five under his own Command: Thus divided, they stood to and again before *Cape Corientes*, when Captain *John Stapel* brought three, and *John van Hoorn* four *Netherland* Ships to their assistance.

Hoorn having set Sail from the *Texel* about the latter end of *April*, was beaten off from *Granada* with poyson'd Arrows, and took a Prize before the Promontory *St. Anthony*, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Governor *Gabriel de Chaves Osorio*, an old Soldier, had great trouble in repairing the Walls, Forts and Houses in the City, which two years before had been blown down by a great Storm, and that six great Ships were lading to go for *Carthagena* with the Gallions for *Spain*, because they durst not Steer by *Porto Rico* for fear of the *Netherlanders*; moreover, that abundance of Ginger was spoyl'd for want of Vessels to carry it away; and that the Citizens were in great want for Stuffs, none having come in a long time from *Spain*; in like manner there went none but Copper Coin, so that nothing was to be got there. The Silver and Gold-Mines were not look'd after, the *Spaniards* not caring to work, and the old Natives were long since cut off, insomuch that if the Imperial Court was not kept in *St. Domingo*, to which belong'd *Cumana* and *Coro*, that City and Island, and *Hispaniola* it self, would soon be left desolate. *Hoorn* therefore Sail'd by the Promontory *St. Cruiz*, being a low Point overgrown with Trees, into the Bay, twenty Leagues from the Mouth whereof lie the Isles *Jardin de la Reyna*. Before *Corientes* he took a Barque with three hundred and six Guns, sent from *Havana*, the Men whereof inform'd him, That the Governor of *Havana*, call'd *Laurence de Cabrera*, having Intelligence of the *Dutch* Fleets approach, rais'd many Men, and gave notice to the Ships in all the Harbors thereabouts; after which he took another rich Prize, and joyn'd at last with *Paters* Fleet, which now consisted of twenty Sail, with which he Steer'd for the Soundings of *Tortugas*, where the Fleet met with a dreadful Tempest, wherein a Thunderbolt splitting the Main-Yard of the *Hunter* Frigat, fell down by the Mast, and rowl'd out at one of the Port-holes, kill'd the Purser, and wounded two more in the Head: great showers of Rain fell daily, when *Samuel Lucas* and Captain *Outger Minne* brought seven Sail of Ships more to the Fleet, with which *Paters* put in for fresh Provisions into the spacious and secure Haven *De Cabannas*, where several Isles lie, formerly inhabited by Shepherds and Carpenters.

Hoorn's Expedition.

From hence *Paters* Sail'd by *Havana*, mended the Port-holes of his lower Deck, and took off the Top-gallant Masts, because in *September* the usual Storms begin here; and seeing that he could not do any Exploit with so great a Fleet, he sent nine Ships home, and with the rest went to *Barbados*, where at that time there were about fifteen hundred *English* that Planted Tobacco.

Pater

Paters Sailing from hence, ran to the Main Continent of *America*, inspected th River *Oronoque*, where he quenched the Town *St. Thomas*, that had been set on fir by the fled Inhabitants, and brought aboard all what they had left.

Henrick Lonque's Expedition. During his fruitless Expedition, the *West-India* Company Rigg'd out twenty seven Sail under the Command of *Henrick Lonque, Peter Ita*, and *Joost Bankart*; the Land Soldiers being Commanded by *Diederick van Waerdenberg*. *Lonque* coming to *St. Vincent*, stay'd a long time at Anchor there; for in regard the *Spaniard* in the *Low Countreys* rang'd on the *Veluwe*, and had taken *Amersfoort*, the *States* of the *United Netherlands* were forc'd to keep those Men in their Service which the *West-India* Company had rais'd; but so soon as *Wesel* was re-taken, and the *Hartogen-Bosch* won by *Frederick Henrick*, Prince of *Orange*, thirty six Sail were sent to *Lonque's* assistance; o which some came sooner to him than others at *St. Vincent*, where he had stay'd fou Moneths without doing any remarkable Exploit. On *St. Steven's* Day he set Sai with fifty two Ships, thirteen Sloops, and two Prizes, all Mann'd with seve thousand Men, which meeting with contrary Winds and Calms, lay a great whil under the *Line*, the Scurvey began to encrease amongst them daily, insomuch tha above twelve hundred lay sick, and three hundred dy'd since they set Sail fron *St. Vincent*; yet at last *Lonque* getting sight of *Olinda*, sent *Waerdenberg* on the fourt of *February* with sixteen Ships, carrying three thousand Men to *Pavo Morello*, a Wood lying two Leagues Northward from *Olinda*, where he suddenly Landed, notwith standing the *Portuguese* guarded the Shore with two thousand Men, whom *Waerdenberg*, after a short Skirmish, putting to flight, was the whole Night in Arms and the next day became Master of *Olinda*, by breaking in on the North at the sam time, when Colonel *Schutte* Storm'd on the South. Moreover, the Enemy surrendred the two Forts on *Reciffa*, and forsook the Island.

Takes *Olinda*.

About the middle of *March* nine Ships which were wanting to make up *Lonque's* Fleet, came to an Anchor by him, having brought him above six hundred Soldiers many Guns, all manner of Ammunition under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel *Alexander Seton*, and the three Adjutants *John de Bruine*, *Philip Serooskerken*, and *Horatius Calandryn*, who immediately order'd the Cloyster on *Antonio Vaes* to be fortifi'd, and built a Fort with four Bulwarks at the Entrance of *Pozo* in the Countrey *Reciffa*. *Seton* also set fire on the Suburbs of *Olinda*, in which the Enemy had Lodg'd the Night before, and endeavor'd to poyson the fresh Water on *Antonio Vaes*, when on a sudden the *Netherlanders* fell upon them; two which drank of the Water dy'd, and others fell into great Fits of Sicknesses, and it wanted little but that the Admiral *Lonque*, with a Company of fifty Musquetteers, had been kill'd returning from *Reciffa* to *Olinda*, he being unawares set upon by two Companies of *Portugueses* and *Brasilians*, who kill'd above thirty six of his Men, and dangerously wounded six more, so that he brought off but eight Men unhurt. The like Misfortune befell the Wood-cutters on *Antonio Vaes*, surpris'd by the *Portuguese* from an Ambuscade.

Whilest Affairs stood thus about *Olinda*, there first arriv'd two Ships from the *United Netherlands* at *Reciffa*, not long after four more, Commanded by *John Walbeek*, and eight more under the Admiral *Dirik van Uitgeest*, who was follow'd by the *Noahs Ark*.

About the same time *Dirk de Ruiter* set Sail with six Ships, and *Peter Ita* with ten, to Cruise at Sea.

Ita being set upon by the Enemy, escapes very narrowly. About the beginning of *February*, *Lonque* having put all things in good order, prepar'd to return home, and weigh'd Anchor with nine Ships. But *Ita* going from *Reciffa* to *Olinda*, to take his leave of the Council there, was suddenly surpris'd after

ter

ter a ſtrange manner; he had ninety Muſquetteers for his Guard, whoſe Matches were all put out, and their Arms all wet by a great ſhower of Rain, which they perceiving from their Ambuſcades, immediately got croſs the River, and kill'd thirty of the *Netherlanders*, the reſt running away, left *Ita* to defend himſelf, which he did for ſome time with his Sword, but had abſolutely been ſlain, had he not receiv'd Aid from *Olinda*.

Becauſe the *Portugueſe* made ſeveral Attempts upon the *Netherlanders*, not without damage on both ſides, the *Weſt-India* Company often ſent Ships to their aſſiſtance; and likewiſe many *Braſilians* deſerting the *Portugueſe*, joyn'd with the *Netherlanders*, who built a five-corner'd Fort with Bulwarks about the Cloyſter on *Antonio Vaes*; which to prevent, the *Portugueſe* ventur'd many a Sally, though not without conſiderable loſs on their part. They alſo reported, that *Frederick de Toledo* was making thither with a great Fleet, to drive the *Netherlanders* out of *Braſile*; at which they taking the Alarm, put themſelves all into a poſture of Defence, rais'd new Works about the Caſtle on *Reciffa*, whileſt the Ships which Cruis'd on that Coaſt brought in ſeveral Prizes.

John Walbeek being choſen General by the *Weſt-India* Company over *Braſile*, had a Deſign on the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*; but it came to no effect, becauſe the Sea beat ſo vehemently againſt the Shore.

The Report of the great preparation of a Fleet which was making ready in *Spain*, mov'd the *Weſt-India* Company to raiſe more Men, and to ſend out Admiral *Paters* with ſeventeen Ships, which all arriv'd ſafe, except the *Black Lyon* Frigat, which carrying the Lieutenant-Colonel *Eltz* and Captain *Uitgeeſt*, was never heard of. Great Supplies ſent to *Braſile* by the *Netherland* *Weſt-India* Company.

Jooſt Bankart was alſo ſent out in *March* with eight Ships to *St. Helena*, to Cruiſe there for the rich *Carraks* which us'd to Water there; but though he ſtay'd till *Auguſt* before this fruitful Iſland, yet ſaw not one Ship at Sea, nor a Man on the Iſland, but great numbers of Sea-pies, which are ſo tame, that they ſuffer themſelves to be taken up with the Hand, or knock'd on the Head with Sticks.

Near this Iſle *Ita* took a Ketch Prize, and rallying his whole Fleet together, Steer'd for the *Caimans*; the moſt Eaſtern Iſle whereof being about three Leagues long, is full of Rocks, with a high Point on the Eaſt; the other part thereof is plain. Then dividing his Fleet into ſeven Squadrons, he made them all ready for an Engagement, when he was inform'd by an *Engliſh*-man before *Corientes*, that *Frederick de Toledo* had ſet Sail with eighty Ships from *Havana* to *Spain*, of which he had ſent back eight Gallions to *Carthagena*: Hereupon bending his Courſe near *Havana*, he put the whole Countrey to an Alarm, burnt a rich laden Veſſel, and another that carry'd a Flag on the Fore-top, and a third laden with Ballaſt.

Joachim Guyſen being made Commander of the *Dolphin* Frigat, and ſent to joyn with Admiral *Pater's* Squadron, was driven below *Jamaica*, and at laſt ſtrook againſt the great *Caiman*, where his Veſſel was all ſhatter'd to pieces; but all his Men and Goods being ſav'd, he ſpent ſixteen Weeks in making a Ketch of the pieces of the *Dolphin*, and brought a hundred and twenty Men, four Braſs, and two Iron Guns to the Fleet, having buried the reſt on *Caiman*.

Five Leagues beyond *Havana*, a *Spaniſh* Ship laden with *Campeche* Wood and *Sarſaparilla*, being chaſed againſt the Shore, was ſet on fire by her own Men, which the *Hollanders* attempted twice in vain to put out.

After this *Ita*'s Fleet lay long upon the Coaſt of *Cuba*, but finding no *Spaniſh* Veſſels, and their Proviſions growing ſcarce, return'd back to the *Texel*, where they arriv'd without doing any farther Exploits.

In

In the mean while *Pater* lying before *Punta del Gallo*, intending to Invade the City built on the Shore of the Island *Trinidad*; but the Fort built at the Mouth of the River, and contrary Current preventing his Design, he ran through the middlemost Hole of *Boccas* to *Blanca*, where he caught two thousand Goats and a *Bonaire*, set several Towns on fire, whilest the *Spaniards* made a Smother of dry Stubble all along the Fields, through which the *Hollanders* were to return, that so they might be choak'd with the Smoak; which their Invention had prov'd successful, had not the *Hollanders* forc'd a Way through a Wood. At last the Fleet leaving *Hispaniola*, Steer'd for *St. Martha*, a Town built on the Main Coast between *Carthagena*, and the River *La Hacha*, being instigated thereto by a Letter (taken by the *Hollanders* in a Prize) writ by the Governor *Hieronymo de Quero* to the *Spanish* King; which Letter set forth the present Condition of *St. Martha*, whereby they conceiv'd great hopes of a possibility of taking it, and of the Advantages that would accrue thereby: nor did it happen contrary to their expectation; for the Admiral Landing his Men, took the City without the least resistance; and though the great Fort fir'd some Guns, yet it soon surrendred on promise of Quarter; the City also was sav'd from being burn'd, by paying fifty five hundred Pieces of Eight, after they had plunder'd the same, and carry'd away whatsoe're they thought good. Mean while the Provisions growing scarce in the Fleet, *Pater* judg'd it convenient to return home, where he arriv'd safely with all his Prizes.

St. Martha taken by the *Dutch.*

The valiant Exploit of *John Lichthart.*

Notable Exploits were perform'd by *John Lichthart*, one of which, amongst others ought not to be omitted, *viz.* he setting Sail homewards from *Reciffa* about the beginning of *October* Anno 1630. chanc'd to fall with his Ship, the *Over-yzel*, amongst five *Biscayan* Pyrats, Cruising between the *French* and *English* Coast, which thought to clap him aboard on a sudden; but they seeing him bear up to them, were afraid to venture, and Tack'd about: after which he was set upon about three Leagues to the Northward of the *Lizard*, by three Frigats belonging to *Dunkirk*, the biggest whereof carry'd thirty six Guns, the second twenty eight, and the last twelve; with which three he maintain'd a Fight eight hours, in which he had fourteen Men kill'd, and thirty two wounded; his Ship resembled a Wreck, the Main-mast being shot overboard, the Rudder hung by pieces at the Stern, and the Tackling all shatter'd and torn, besides seven Shot under Water, and not less than four hundred through the sides above, but not without sufficient marks of retribution on the *Dunkirkers* side; but *Lichthart* getting into *Plymouth*, mended his Ship, and from thence Sail'd to *Amsterdam*, where he was Presented with a Gold Chain in recompence of his Valor.

The Expedition of the *Brown-Fish* Frigat.

The Expedition of the *Brown-Fish* Frigat is also remarkable, which Sailing beyond *Cape de Verd*, Steer'd by *Cape Roxo* along the Shore to the River *Catchieu*, at whose Mouth lie two Shelves, and between them ran a Channel through which the Ships pass'd. The *Brown-Fish* Sailing about a League up the River, which is a Mile in breadth, took a *Portuguese* Barque. The Seamen also Landing on the Isle *Bissis*, spake *Portuguese* with the Natives, who are Coal-black, and have strong Bodies, go Arm'd with Darts, Bowes, Arrows, Symiters, and were Baptiz'd by a Priest sent thither from *Portugal*, who with a few Countrey-men had built a Chappel and some Houses there.

From hence the *Brown-Fish* Sail'd to the most Northern Isle *Bisegos*, which is continually at Wars with *Bissis*. The King of this Isle receiving some Presents from the *Netherlanders*, gave leave to his Subjects, shie at first, to go aboard of them.

Steering from hence to *Noronho*, they found the Inhabitants carry'd away, and their Gardens and Houses ruin'd, so that they could get nothing but wild Pumpions;

pions to refresh themselves with; therefore leaving the Isle they anchor'd at *Reciffa*.

In the interim, whilest these Expeditions were carry'd on as hath been related, Captain *John Boon-eter* (who parted from the Admiral *Ita*'s Fleet with eight Sail of Ships) Cruis'd to and again before *Hispaniola* till *May* Anno 1631. near *Mona* he took a rich Vessel coming from *Porto Rico*, another before the Island *Vacca*, and a third full of Ginger, with which he Steer'd to the *Tortugas*, being seven in number, resembling rather sandy Flats than Isles. Before *Havana* he also chased several Vessels, but lost sight of them in the Night. Mean while their Provisions growing short, the Seamen were desirous to return; which *Boon-eter* would no way yield to, because the time began to approach in which the *Spanish* Ships came from all places to *Havana*; but the Men mutinying forc'd him to Steer to the *Texel*, where they arriv'd without doing any considerable Exploit advantageous to the *West-India* Company.

But at the same time fourteen Ships, three Sloops, and seven great Pinnaces, weighed Anchor from *Reciffa* with a thousand two hundred and sixty Men, divided into twelve Companies, under the Command of *Hartman Godefrid* and *Stein Callenfels*; who Landing on the Island *Tamarica*, march'd along a bad and narrow Path, partly craggy and partly sandy, to a Fort built on a high Ascent overgrown with Brambles in such a manner, that it was impossible for them to break through, whilest they in the Fort fir'd continually upon *Stein Callenfels*, who judg'd it convenient to draw off, and Storm the Castle on another side.

The Fort of *Tamarica* assaulted by the *Dutch* in vain.

The Admiral *Pater* newly come from the *Texel* to *Olinda*, sent three Ketches, a Sloop, and two Pinnaces, beyond the Town *Tamarica*, to prevent the Enemies crossing over to the Main, and keep off their Fire-ships. They also receiv'd Information from three *Portuguese* and five *Brasilian* Prisoners, That the Castle, surrounded with Fens and Brambles, had sixteen Guns; and that *Albuquerque* had sent eight hundred Men to assist the three hundred that lay in Garrison there before. The Captains *Le Grand* and *Arcisseusky* found two other Ways that led to the Fort, but altogether unfit to march along with their Men and Guns. *Pater* also Row'd round the Island with Sloops, and fathom'd the Water, whilest *Arcisseusky* Sailing up the River to *Garasi*, suppos'd that he had found a much better place to make an Onset on the Castle in, than had been found out yet; but the Council of *Olinda* and *Stein Callenfels* look'd upon it as too great a hazard to Storm a Fort, to which the Ways lay so much to the Enemy's advantage, a small number in the same being able to beat off a considerable Party; therefore it was judg'd best, and concluded upon, to build a Fort on a little Isle near *Tamarica*, at the Mouth of the River; to which purpose the Engineer *Buuren* contriv'd a square Castle with a long Horn-work, which was call'd *Orange*; in which the Captains *Arcisseusky*, *Mellingen*, and *Beyer*, were left in Garrison with their Companies, whilest the rest of the Regiment return'd to *Reciffa*.

Mean while *Antonio de Oquendo* brought a great Fleet to *St. Salvador*; and *Callenfels* drew four Companies of Musquetteers, and a great company of Seamen with Pick-axes and Spades out of the Fort *Frederick Henrick* into the Field, and marching Southward along private Ways, he found the River strongly fortifi'd near the Forts *Affogados*, having above and below a row of strong Pallisado's; yet the *Portuguese* that guarded these Works after a small resistance fled, and left all: But because a general Alarm drew many People in Arms out of *Real*, and several other places, *Callenfels* drew off in good order, and was inform'd by a Prisoner call'd *Peter Alves*, that the Fort *Affogados* receiv'd that Denomination from the River on which it was built;

that

that there lay generally a hundred and fifty Men in Garriſon there; that about a Mile farther was the Fort *Pirange*; that *Peter de Acunha* bore the chief Command next to *Albuquerque* over the *Militia*, who us'd few Muſquets but what had Fire-locks; and that they wanted no Ammunition, for ſix great Carvels loaden with the ſame had not long ſince ſtor'd them with great plenty thereof. The *Netherlanders* alſo underſtanding by Letters which they had taken, that the *Tapuyans* were very much incens'd againſt the *Portugueſe*, who ſtood in great fear of theſe ſalvage People, it was judg'd convenient by the Council at *Olinda*, to invite the *Tapuyans* to be their Friends.

Fight between the *Dutch* and *Spaniſh* Fleet.

On the eleventh of *September* Anno 1631. Admiral *Pater* and Vice-Admiral *Martin Thyſzoon*, whoſe joint Forces were fifteen Men of War and three Ketches, carrying nine Companies of Foot, Commanded by Captain *Engelbert Schutte*, deſcrying the *Spaniſh* Fleet about an hour before Sun-ſet, animated all the Officers and Captains to regard their Honor and Oath which they had taken; telling them, That on this Engagement would depend the Welfare or Ruine of the *Weſt-India* Company. But his Men were not ſo much heartned by his Speech, as daunted at the ſight of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, which conſiſted of twelve *Caſtilian* and five *Portugueſe* Gallions, and twenty ſix other Veſſels, as Pinks, Fly-boats and Carvels, all well Mann'd and full of Guns, the Gallions carrying whole and Demi-Cannons; the Admiral, call'd *Antonio de Oquendo*, carrying forty eight great Guns in his Gallion, call'd *St. Jago*; whereas they had receiv'd Information but of four Gallions and eighteen leſſer Veſſels; nevertheleſs *Pater* no whit diſcourag'd, boarded him about ten a Clock the next Morning, whileſt Captain *John Maſt* boarded him on the other ſide, which occaſion'd a bloody Engagement; and it would have prov'd fatal to the *Spaniard*, had not *Pater*'s Stern taken fire, which he endeavoring in vain to put out, and none coming to his aſſiſtance, after he had hung a good while by a Rope at the *Spaniſh* Admiral's Bowe, he was forc'd through faintneſs to let go and fall into the Water, whileſt his Ship was blown up, a few of his Men onely being ſav'd by *Oquendo*. In the mean time *Martin Thyſzoon* boarded the Gallion *Antonio de Padua*, Commanded by the Vice-Admiral *Franciſco de Vallezilla* on one ſide, and the *Utrecht* Frigat on the other, which after half an hours Engagement loſt her Main-maſt, and after a ſharp Fight of four hours the Fire took hold of her Sails; which the *Netherlanders* not being able to quench, leap'd deſperately over into the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral; but he having two hundred and ſixty Men aboard, beat them off, forcing them to leap into the Water, or ſell their Lives at a dear rate. But Captain *Thyſzoon* had better ſucceſs, for he not onely ſunk the Vice-Admiral, but took the *Bonaventura* Gallion, and likewiſe gave the Gallion *John Baptiſta* ſo many ſhot under Water, that ſhe ſunk likewiſe. The Night approaching ended this bloody Engagement; and the *Netherlanders* Fleet much damnifi'd ſtood Northwards, with intention to return to *Reciffa*. The next Morning *Oquendo* had loſt ſight of them, but deſcry'd them again on the fifteenth of *September*, and kept in view of them the ſix following days, five Leagues from him to the Eaſt, or Eaſt South-Eaſt, *Martin Thyſzoon* coming to an Anchor before *Reciffa* on the twenty ſecond of *September*.

Admiral *Pater* drown'd.

About the ſame time the *Amſterdam* Frigat ſet Sail from thence for *St. Salvador*, with intention to joyn with *Pater*'s Fleet there, but not finding the Admiral, return'd, and near *Cape St. Auguſtine* diſcover'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet; wherefore running cloſe behind them ſhe receiv'd four Guns from *Oquendo*, which ſhe anſwer'd, and kept at a diſtance from them the whole Night, in hopes to meet with one ſingle Veſſel or other belonging to the Fleet; but the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral bearing little Sail, guarded the Rere, and fir'd continually at the *Amſterdam* Frigat, who fear-

ing

ing an unlucky Bullet, made all the Sail she could possible, and brought news of the approach of the *Spanish* Fleet to *Reciffa*. Soon after which the *Elephant* came from the *Dutch* Fleet thither, with a full Account of the fore-mention'd Engagement, *viz.* That besides the Admiral *Pater*, there were slain Captain *Thomas Sickes*, *Cormillion*, and Lieutenant *Steenbergen*, also that two Ships, the *Prince William* and the *Province of Utrecht*, were sunk: In lieu of which they had taken the Gallion call'd *The Bonaventura*, with twenty six Brass Guns, weighing above sixty four thousand Pound, two hundred and forty *Castilians*, and a great parcel of Sugar and Tobacco; Amongst the Prisoners was one call'd *Francisco de Fuentes*, who being Examin'd, gave this Information, *viz.* That the Fleet carry'd two Regiments of *Spaniards* and one of *Italians*; in which three Regiments were four thousand Men, under the Command of *Conde del Bangniola*; and that upon the setting out of *Ferdinand*, the King's Brother, to the *Netherlands*, all the chiefest Gallions and *Dunkirk* Ships were sent for, and *English* Vessels hir'd, to convey him safe to the *Flemmish* Coast, which made *Oquenda* set Sail with so much the lesser number to *St. Salvador*; that the sunk Gallion, call'd *Antonio de Padua*, had fourteen Brass Guns in her Hold, besides twenty six that were mounted.

Two Tapuyan Kings offer their Service to the Hollanders.

Soon after a *Brasilian* that had pass'd by *Albuquerque*'s Army to *Olinda*, brought Information, That he was sent by *Jandui* and *Oquenou*, two Kings belonging to the *Tapuyans*, to enquire if the *Topatingas* (for so they call'd the *Netherlanders* that belong'd to the *West-India* Company) did yet reside in *Pernambuco*, with Proffers to assist them with their Forces. Moreover, he inform'd them, That since his departure from *Boudewyn Henrickszoon*, a great many of the *Tapuyans Petivares* were kill'd by the *Portuguese* near the River *Grande* and Inlet *Trajiciaon*, because they had assisted *Henrickszoon*, who had left them helpless at his departure. He added also, That if the *West-India* Company would give the other *Brasilians* any assurance to assist the *Tapuyans*, it would be necessary to Consult about it near the River *Grande*.

This Proposal was found to be of so weighty a Concern, that *Ellert Smient* being sent with the Ship call'd *The New Netherland*, and a great Sloop, to *Siara*, to make farther enquiry into the Business, was accompanied by a Renegado *Portuguese* call'd *Samuel Cochin*, and several *Brasilians* (whom *Henrickszoon* upon their Request carry'd with him from the Inlet *Trajiciaon* to *Holland*) who went, under pretence of visiting their Relations at the River *Grande* and *Siara*, to invite their Countrey-men to joyn with the *Netherlanders*.

Olinda deserted and demolish'd by the Hollanders.

During *Smient*'s absence many Consultations were held about the demolishing or defending of the City *Olinda*, about which there had formerly been many Contests; but at last the Voices carry'd it, which were for the demolishing thereof, in regard it was of little Consequence, and could not be kept without many Men and great Charges, because of its bad Situation, whenas their Men might do greater Service in other places: Wherefore they began to carry all things necessary from *Olinda* to *Reciffa*, and on the twenty fourth of *November* the City was set on fire with Barrels of Pitch and Tar, being in a light flame at every corner, whilest *Stein Callenfels* drew off the Garrison in good order to *Reciffa*; and immediately sixteen hundred Men under his Command were put aboard of sixteen Vessels, with intention to go to *Parayba*; but the Enemy having a fortnight before had notice of this Design, had fortifi'd himself all along the River. *Callenfels* approaching, espy'd twelve *Portuguese* Standards, and the Men ready on the Breast-works to prevent his Landing; yet nevertheless he not regarding their Bullets, press'd in amongst them, and forc'd the Enemy from his Works.

Near the Water stood a Stone Castle, and on one side of it a large Store-house;

on the Mountain near the City appear'd the *Franciscan* Cloyster; the Fort rais'd of Earth had four Bulwarks, and twenty six Guns, according to the Information of the Eye-witnesses *Drevis* and *Berster*, who were sent thither as Spies.

Callenfels attempts to take the City, but without success.

Callenfels Landed not so carefully but that he lost forty Men, either kill'd from behind the Breastworks, or out of a neighboring Wood. Being inform'd by a *Portuguese* Prisoner, of the ill Condition of the Town, and how slenderly it was provided, he immediately rais'd a Sconce, two Watch-houses, and a Pallisado, from which he fir'd with two Guns on the Castle, and made several Trenches; but the Besieged were stronger in People and Guns than the Besiegers, who being scarce able, by reason of their small number, to keep Guards in all places, were also tir'd out under a hot Climate, and fainted for want of Provisions, insomuch that in two days there dy'd and fell sick above two hundred; wherefore *Callenfels* judg'd it best to draw off in time; which that they might do securely, they made a Redoubt, and the six Companies Commanded by the Captains *Redinchoven*, *Meppelen*, *Cloppenburg*, *Schenk*, *Byma*, and *Cook*, resolv'd upon a desperate Attempt, as followeth: Marching privately through a Wood behind the Enemy's Works, they fell in at one side upon the *Portuguese* Trenches, from whence they drove them after a small resistance, and forc'd them to flie towards the Fort, whither they were pursu'd with such eagerness, that those who were in the Fort, lest the *Hollanders* might get in with them, lock'd up the Avenues against their own Men; at which they were so amaz'd, that some of them climb'd up by the Walls of the Fort, but were either kill'd by the Assailants, or knock'd on the Head by their own People, because several *Hollanders* went to climb up amongst the *Portuguese*; the rest running about the Fort, fell into the midst of the *Netherlanders*, where they were all cut off, being in number above a hundred. The *Hollanders* also in this resolute Design, had about twenty Men kill'd, and fifty wounded; after which they put lighted Matches on Sticks in their Enemy's Works, as if they had never made any Attempt on the City *Parayba*.

Whilest this Expedition fell out so unfortunately, *Smient* performing his Voyage, found in the Inlet *Trajiciaon* a *Portuguese* Vessel hal'd near the Shore under the protection of two Pallisado's; wherefore supposing it best not to make any Attempt on the same, he ran to an Anchor before *Ubranduba*, twenty Leagues below the River *Grande*; where the Natives *Marcial*, *Tacou*, *Ararova*, and *Matauwe*, who had been in *Holland*, Landing, went to see, and speak with their Countrey-men to joyn with the *Netherland West-India* Company: and some days after the Seamen Landing again in the same place, met with *Tacou*, together with eight more stout Men, and seventeen Women and Children, who carry'd a slain *Portuguese* call'd *Juan Perera*, to the River *Grande*, about whom they had found Letters containing the whole Condition of *Siara*; which the *Brasilians* imparting to *Smient*, he sent a Ketch thither before, and follow'd after himself; they Steer'd along the Shore beyond the Shelves *Guamare*, by the Mountains *Sailinas* and *Porto de Mel*, the Haven *De Onces*, and River *Juaguarive*, to the *White Point*, where the *Brasilians* Landing spake with their People, and towards the Evening brought good tydings, and desir'd that they might be Landed at *Siara*, where they would put their Design in practice: *Smient* following their Advice, receiv'd them aboard the *New Netherland*, and Sail'd along by the square Fort *Siara* towards a smooth Shore on each side, hedg'd in by thick Woods, where the *Brasilians* intended to Land; but the *Portuguese*, and *Brasilians* belonging to their Party, being gotten into the Wood before, fir'd so vehemently, that they were forc'd to Retreat, and Sail five Leagues farther beyond the Cape *Opese*, made dangerous by the many blind Cliffs that lie about the same. *Smient* anchoring here, Landed the *Brasilians*, on promise that they would return in two days; but the Seamen seeing

sometimes

sometimes ten, sometimes fifteen Arm'd *Portugueses* ashore, judg'd that the *Brasilians* had been slain by them, and therefore weighed Anchor to the great dislike of the *West-India* Company.

Since this unsuccessful Design on *Parayba*, the Council at *Reciffa* were no whit discourag'd, but resolv'd to make an Attempt on the River *Grande* with twelve Ships and two Sloops, carrying ten Companies of Soldiers, besides Seamen; but by reason of the difficulty of Landing (because the Coast being very Rocky, makes the Sea go very hollow) the strength of the Place, both in respect of its Fortification and number of Defendants, and the joyning of the *Brasilians* with them, they were forc'd to return without effecting their Design.

About the same time eight Sail arriv'd at *Reciffa* from *Holland*, and *Jonathan de Nekker*, *Cornelis Corneliszoon*, alias *Houte-been*, and *Reinier Peterszoon*, set out with three Frigats from the *Texel* to the Isle *Vacca*, where with Hunting, Fishing, and gathering of Fruit, they refresh'd themselves, and afterwards Steer'd to the River *Magdalena*, discernable at three Leagues distance by the thick yellow Water it discharges into the Sea through three Mouths. Between the Western and middlemost Mouth lies an Isle in the middle of the River, behind which *Houte-been* came to an Anchor, whilest *Nekker* and *Peterszoon* kept Guard near *Punto Verde*; where though the Wind blew very fresh in the Night, yet the Water remain'd smooth: About Day-break *Nekker* discovering a Sail, made chase after the same, but not able to come up with her, lost her the following Night, and in the Morning saw a Barque, which running ashore was set on fire by *Peterszoon*; after which *Nekker* chased two other Ships, which likewise getting from him, he stood off at Sea out of sight of the Isles *Zamba*, which are low on the West, and Hilly at the East-end, where the Sea beats vehemently against a Promontory, and chased a Barque ashore, whither he sent a Boat with eight Men; which being beaten to pieces by the Waves, drowned four of them, and the rest getting ashore were kill'd by the *Spaniards*. Soon after which four *Spanish* Ships set Sail after *Nekker* and *Peterszoon*, and had not the Night favor'd them they had been but in a bad Condition; for they were not able to get their Sea-men aboard, who having taken some Wine ashore, had made themselves Drunk; about Day-break they descry'd the four *Spanish* Vessels, which were gotten so far from them, that they could but just discern them from the Main-top. Not long after they took two Barques, and came to an Anchor behind *Zamba* by *Houte-been*, who being driven by a Storm out of the River *Magdalena* to *Jamaica*, had chased a Barque ashore there, and a Ship with four hundred *Negro's* against *St. Martha*, and since took a rich laden Barque near the River *Magdalena*. In like manner *Nekker* and *Peterszoon* took a Ship coming from *Caraques*, leaving *Houte-been* alone before *Magdalena*, who not long after discover'd eighteen *Spanish* Ships near the High-land *St. Martha*, which were Steering to *Carthagena*; one whereof belonging to *Carthagena* he made Prize of, but was forc'd to forsake her in a great Storm; after the ceasing of which he took another Frigat, the Men whereof inform'd him, That the Admiral *Thomas de Caspure* was going with eleven Ships from *Cape Antonio* to *Porto Belo*, to lade the *Peruvian* Silver there. The Ship with *Angolan Negro's*, taken by *Houte-been*, he set free, but kept a Frigat laden with Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, and Flesh, which he had taken just before the Coast of *Rio Grande*; and thus he went Privateering up and down, when the Plate-Fleet from *New Spain* weighed Anchor from *Juan de Lua*, the like of which in Riches had never set Sail before, for it carry'd 2169340 *Ryals* of *Eight* for the Merchants, an unvaluable Treasure for the King, besides many rich Commodities which several bought upon their own Accounts, that were not entred in the Custom-house: all which Treasure, laden in nine Gallions, besides

The Expedition of *Nekker*, *Houte-been*, and others.

ſides a conſiderable number of Frigats and ſmall Veſſels, was committed to th Charge of *Miguel de Echacareta*; but he dying before the Fleet ſet Sail, *Manuel Seran de Ribera* was choſen Admiral; but a dreadful Storm ariſing as they were Sailing be fore the Coaſt of *Campeche* in their Way to *Havana*, the whole Fleet was in a manne utterly deſtroy'd, with a moſt unvaluable Treaſure: The Admiral, Vice-Admiral Gallion *Tereſia*, and ſeveral other Gallions, ſunk, with at leaſt two thouſand Men, a great number of Perſons of Quality, and amongſt the reſt the Marqueſs *Salinas*, wh was moſt treacherouſly ſlain by thirty Perſons, who made themſelves Maſters of a Sloop, into which he went for ſafety out of the ſinking Admiral *Juſeppe*: Tha which inſtigated them to this horrid Act, was the ſight of a ſmall Trunk of Jewel which he carry'd into the Sloop: Not long after falling out amongſt themſelve about dividing the Spoil, ſeveral of them were diſcover'd, apprehended, and put t death.

The Marqueſs *Salinas* murther'd for his Jewels

This Fleet weighed Anchor the day after their Admiral *Miguel de Echacareta* wa buried, who dy'd ſo ſuddenly that he could make no Will. A few days after th departure of the Fleet, a hundred and ſeventy Houſes were burnt at *Juan de Lua*. I appears that the *Spaniards* out of fear of the *Netherlanders*, ſet Sail on the tenth o *October*, notwithſtanding it was at an inconvenient time, becauſe about that Seaſo the Hurricanes rage moſt terribly in the Bay of *Vera Crux*.

By a Letter from the Treaſurer *Franciſcus Suarez* it appears, that the two Regi ments in the City *St. Salvador*, the one Commanded by *Chriſtopher Mexia Bocanegra* conſiſting of nine Companies, each of ſixty Men, and the other Commanded b *Vaſco de Maſcarennas*, conſiſting of thirteen Companies, coſt the King of *Spain* yearl 21515 *l.* to maintain them.

Walbeck's Exploits.

The *Netherland* Council at *Reciffa* no way diſcourag'd by their ſucceſsleſ Attempts made the laſt Year on *Rio Grande*, ſent thirteen Companies of Soldier aboard of ſeventeen Veſſels, to build a Fort at the River *Formoſa*, where the *Portugueſe* being too weak to reſiſt them, ſet fire on a Store-houſe with three hundred Cheſts of Sugar, and fled. *Walbeck* was Commander in Chief in this Deſign, who Landing on *Formoſa* found no fit place to build a Fort in, becauſe the Shore, not being above a Muſquet-ſhot broad, was incloſ'd with Woods, behind which lay high Mountains that Commanded the Shore; therefore marching to *Serinhain* he burnt ſeveral Houſes and a new Sugar-Mill, near which in a Store-houſe he took twelve hundred Cheſts of Sugar, which for want of Carts he could not carry to his Ships. Alſo before *Porto Calvo* he burnt a Carvel, and took a great number of Cattel on *Camarigibi*, and return'd without any farther Exploits to *Reciffa*, where the Cruiſers had brought in ſeveral Prizes during his abſence.

The Council reſolving not to ſit idle, ſet out another Fleet of eighteen Ships under the Command of *Martin Thyſzoon*, with a Regiment of fourteen Companies under *Stein Callenfels*.

The Expedition of *Martin Thyſzoon* and *Stein Callenfels*.

This Fleet approaching *Cape Auguſtin*, they found a ridge of Rocks along the Shore, againſt which the Sea beat with great vehemency; at length they came before a ſmall Inlet, at whoſe Mouth lay a ſmall Fort from which the Enemy fir'd upon the Mann'd Boats which Row'd by the ſame: at ſome diſtance they diſcern'd two Breaſtworks, one rais'd above the other near the Shore; on which when the *Hollanders* thought to Land, three hundred *Portugueſes* fir'd at once upon them; and on a Hill not far from thence appear'd more Men, which amaz'd the Council of War, for the Inlet was ſo narrow, that not above ſix Boats could Land at once; and it was evident, that though the Enemy ſhould chance to be beaten from behind his Breaſtworks, yet the *Hollanders* would lie expos'd to the Enemy's Guns from the

Fort

Fort *Nazareth* built on the Mountain; besides, *Nazareth*, if gain'd, could ſcarce be defended, unleſs the whole Mountain were Intrench'd round, which would not onely be very chargeable, but alſo impoſſible, becauſe of the red Earth, altogether unfit for Fortifications; and the barren Mountain afforded neither Wood, nor any thing elſe; beſides, the Storming of it would be very dangerous: The Entrance into the Haven was difficult, becauſe a ſtonie Bank before the ſame ſuffer'd no Paſſage but betwixt ſmall Openings; the chiefeſt whereof was guarded by a Water-Caſtle, and farther within by the Fort *Puntael*. Along the Sea-ſhore their Landing was prevented by the violent beating of the Waves, and a great ſquare Tower on the Way up to the Fort *Nazareth*, whoſe Church is ſeen at a great diſtance off at Sea. All which conſider'd, they judg'd it beſt to draw off their Men again, and ſo they return'd without having effected any thing to the purpoſe, onely Captain *Schuppe* took two Carvels with five hundred Cheſts of Sugar in the River *Formoſa*.

Soon after *Martin Thyſzoon* being ſent out with twenty two Sail, ſent four Ships for *Holland* with the Lieutenant-Colonel *Stein Callenfels*, and the Councellor *Serooskerken*; yet thirteen Sail remain'd ſtill before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, under the Command of Captain *John Maſt*, who whileſt he ſtood to and again from the Shore, and Cruiſing up and down, the Governor of *Reciffa* and Colonel *Rembach* march'd with five hundred Men and forty *Negro's*, from *Reciffa* about ſix a Clock at Night, by *Olinda* along the Shore: Whereupon the *Portugueſe* Horſe-watch ran inſtantly to *Real*, two Leagues from *Olinda*, to give notice thereof to *Albuquerque*; but they ſurmounted all the Difficulties they met with by the Way (which were the greater in regard of the abundance of Rain that had lately fall'n,) and on the firſt of *May* 1632. came to the City *Garaſu* about Noon; where whileſt *Rembach* ſtood ſtill in good order with three Companies, the Governor of *Reciffa* fell upon the Town with three Companies. The Inhabitants had not the leaſt thoughts of being moleſted by the *Netherlanders* there, becauſe they judg'd the Ways which led thither could not be paſs'd in that rainy Seaſon. In the firſt Onſet a hundred *Portugueſes*, moſt of them great Merchants, were ſlain, they being come thither with their Goods from *Olinda*; and amongſt the Priſoners which they took, were ſix *Franciſcans*. The City of *Garaſu* ſurpris'd by the *Hollanders*.

This Victory the *Hollanders* obtain'd with the loſs but of eight Men, and twenty five wounded, beſides Captain *Rembach*, who was alſo wounded. The Governor of *Reciffa* entering the City, ſtav'd two hundred Pipes of Wine, to keep his Soldiers from over-drinking; and becauſe there were many fair Women there, he caus'd them all to be lock'd up in the Church of *St. Coſmo*, to preſerve them from the Soldiers outrages.

The Prieſt *Duarte Mendez Serraon* (a Letter of whoſe *John de Laet* quotes) values the Booty carry'd away by the *Hollanders* from *Garaſu*, at 9000 l. *Sterl.* beſides the damage which the Place ſuffer'd, being almoſt ruin'd. He relates farther, That the City call'd *Villa de Santo Coſmo de Garaſu* lay five Leagues to the Northward from *Olinda*; and that in it were three Churches, *viz. Coſmus*, *Miſericordia*, and *Heremitage de Santa Crux*; as alſo two Cloyſters, *viz. Invocation de Antonio*, inhabited by *Capuchins*, and another dedicated to *Franciſcus*, inhabited by Perſons of his Order; That the chief Church *Coſmus*, built like a flat-roof'd Houſe, had a fair Entrance, before which ſtood two Turrets, and in them hung Bells; That the *Franciſcan* Cloyſter was inclos'd within a great Wall in the middle of a pleaſant Garden, and had on each ſide a Tower; That moſt of the People who kept the Feaſt of *St. Philip* and *St. Jacob*, were at *Maſs* when the *Hollanders* came thither, and though they ſaw the Soldiers out of their Windows, judg'd them to be *Portugueſes*, who (as it was reported) had a Deſign upon *Tamarica*. Deſcription of *Garaſu*.

The Governor of *Reciffa* marching with his Booty from *Garusa*, set several Houses on fire, and march'd towards the Fort *Orange*, on the Island *Tamarica*. *Albuquerque* inform'd thereof, dispatch'd a *Spanish* Regiment, Commanded by Colonel *Ferdinand Ludovico Barbalho*, and *Paulo de Perado*, with a considerable Body of Volunteers; but they all came too late: Whereupon the *Portugueses*, being thus kept in continual Alarms ashore, and sustaining every day more and more Losses at Sea, began to desire Peace, and the rather, because they could not hear of any Fleet coming from *Spain* to their assistance; and hearing a Report, that the *West-India* Company were making great Preparations. To which purpose *Peter Alvares* (acquainted with the *Dutch* Commanders, as having been their Prisoner) was sent by *Duarte de Albuquerque* (to whom the Lordship of *Pernambuco* properly belong'd) and by his Brother (being General of all the Forces in *Brasile*) to *Reciffa*, to Treat about the deciding of the Differences between them and the *Netherland West-India* Company: But the Council in *Reciffa* weighing the many Disadvantages that would ensue, if they should upon easie Terms patch up a Peace with the *Portugueses*, return'd *Alvares* this Answer: "That the *West-India* Company was resolv'd, to the utmost of their "power, to keep all those Places which they had taken by force of Arms; but that "if he could move *Albuquerque* to deliver up the Countrey to them, he should be "bountifully rewarded.

After this the *Hollanders* Landing at *Barra Grande*, took great quantities of Wine and Tobacco, and burnt two Villages; as also the Sugar-Cane Fields, and Sugar-Mills on *Catuwanha*, also one at *Barra Grande*, and three at *Porto Francisco*.

At the same time the *Hollanders* also scatter'd Letters amongst the *Portuguese*, signifying their trouble for the great effusion of Blood in those Parts, which was occasion'd by their own stubborn and unreasonable Proceedings; likewise intimating the great Preparations that were making on their own part, and on the other side the great unlikelihood, and indeed impossibility, as things then stood, of receiving farther Succors from *Spain*.

The *Hollanders* Councels betray'd to the *Portuguese* by *Leonard van Lom*.

These things bieng powerfully urg'd, had perhaps taken greater effect with the *Portugueses*, had not the secret Counsels of the *Netherlanders* been betray'd by *Leonard van Lom*, Overseer of the Prizes, and Translater of the *Portuguese* Letters, who confess'd that he was perswaded to that villanous Action in *Amsterdam* by a *Portuguese* Merchant, call'd *Duarte Rodrigues Delves*, with whom he had made some Agreement; and for the better confirmation had receiv'd the *Sacrament* upon it of an *Amsterdam* Priest: His Agreement was, "That he should go to *Reciffa*, enquire "after all Concerns, and give speedy advice thereof to *Rocque de Barros*; which he did by a *Mulatto*, who carry'd Letters between them.

This Villain the Council judging worthy of Death, first caus'd his two fore-Fingers to be cut off, next his Head, and afterwards his Body to be divided into four Quarters. The *Mulatto* was likewise Beheaded.

About this time the Treasurer *Ceulen* viewing the Isle *Mayo*, found the same to be surrounded with steep Rocks, abounding with Horses, Asses, Partridges and Goats, besides two Salt-pans. The Inhabitants, which go Arm'd with Half-pikes and rusty Hangers, are said to be a sort of out-law'd *Portugueses*, to the number of thirty, amongst whom was one Woman. They had a Governor, call'd *Amaro*, to whom they gave yearly eight thousand Goat-skins.

Ceulen Sailing from hence Steer'd by the Island *Del Fogo*, known by a great Mountain, whose high top vomits Fire. Not far from which he took the Ship *St. Peter* laden with Wine, with which he return'd safe to *Reciffa*, where a while after *Gyssellng* arriv'd also, and was no sooner Landed, but four Ships, two Sloops,

six

ſix Cock-boats, a Barque and a Hoy, ſet Sail under the Conduct of *John Mast* with four or five Companies of choice Muſquetteers, Commanded by Colonel *Schuppe*, who Landed behind the ſtonie Bank of the River *Alexio*, ſurpris'd ſome *Portugueſe* and *Negro's* in their Houſes, and march'd in the Night ſo faſt, that by Day-break they were got to the Shore of the River *Formoſa*, where they took two rich laden Fly-boats and a Carvel; and afterwards Landing in the Road *Camarigibi*, they took fifty *Portugueſe* in a Village, as alſo a Store-houſe full of Cheſts with Sugar and Tobacco, burnt all the Buildings thereabouts, and amongſt others a brave Sugar-Mill: Captain *Byma* burnt alſo an eminent Sugar-Mill near the Brook *Maria Farinha*. *Martin Thyſzoon* lay a long time under the *Line*; but at laſt getting to the Iſle *Vacca* he gave each Captain his Orders, and divided the Fleet, which joyn'd again before *Havana*, paſs'd through the Straights *Bahama* (where he met with great Storms, and many other Inconveniences) to *Holland*. But *Galeyn van Stapels*, who parted with a Frigat from *Thyſzoons* Fleet near *Bonaire*, Steer'd by the Promontory *Cotoche* to *Siſal*; which Village having plunder'd, he ſet it on fire, fetch'd a Barque in the Night from the Road of *Campeche* (whoſe City is ſeen at a great diſtance off at Sea, by the white Cloyſter *Franciſco*) and ſo ſet Sail for *Zealand*. *Houte-been* arriv'd alſo about the middle of *June* with a rich Booty in the *Texel*.

Schuppe and *Lichthart* take the Fort *Formoſa*.

Not long after *Houte-been* weighing Anchor with the *Otter* Frigat, return'd to *Reciffa*, and in his Way thither took a Ship laden with Wine. Colonel *Schuppe* immediately upon his arrival had a Command given him of five hundred Men, and *John Lichthart* of three Sail of Ships, a Pinnace and five Sloops; with which they ſet Sail to the River *Formoſa*. *Schuppe* Landing his Men there, march'd up to the Fort *Formoſa*, fortifi'd with Moats, ſteep high Walls, and four Guns, Storm'd and took the ſame, killing all thoſe that were in the Garriſon, except the Governor *Peter Albuquerque*: In which Victory nevertheleſs the *Hollanders* loſt the valiant Captain *Philbert du Baſſon*, who being ſhot in at the Throat with a Bullet, which came out behind the Ear, dy'd of the ſame, the Wound immediately feſtering, to which all Wounds are very ſubject in *Braſile*. The *Hollanders* alſo burnt four laden Barques, a Store-houſe full of Sugar, and pull'd down the Fort they had taken.

Setting Sail again, they Landed to the Northward of the River *Antonio Grande*, where they gain'd a Platform with five Guns, deſtroy'd ſix Ships, and took two more in the Haven *Camarigibi*; from whence they return'd to *Reciffa*, after having ſpoil'd and taken thirteen of the *Portugueſe* Ships, ſeveral Sugar-Mills, Store-houſes, and a Caſtle.

The *Swol* Frigat came alſo in a ſhatter'd condition to *Reciffa*, having been Engag'd with a *Spaniſh* Gallion carrying twenty eight great Guns, and full of Men, which nevertheleſs ſhe would have maſter'd, had not an unfortunate Shot ſpoil'd all her Rigging.

About the ſame time the Captains *Byma, Everwyn*, and *Rinking*, ſet Sail with their Companies in three Ships to *Porto Franciſco*, where Landing, they burnt three Sugar-Mills, beſides ſeveral other brave Buildings, and brought away a rich Carvel, whileſt *Laurence van Rembach* was made Colonel in *Waerdenberg*'s place, and *Sigiſmond Schuppe* Lieutenant-Colonel.

The Proffers which the *Tapuyan* Agent made to the *Hollanders* had been very advantageous, had not the Summer Seaſon been too far ſpent: for he had promis'd, That if they would Land a conſiderable Party of Men two Leagues Southward from the River *Grande*, all the *Tapuyans* ſhould joyn with them, and aſſiſt them in driving the *Portugueſe* out of *Braſile*.

After this *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* went with thirteen Companies of Soldiers, and two

two hundred Seamen, to fall upon the Enemy's Camp at the *Afogados*, where *Albuquerque* had rais'd ſeveral Works, partly for the ſecuring of *Verga*, the beſt Spot of Land in all *Pernambuco*, where there are likewiſe more Sugar-Mills than in the whole Countrey, and partly to keep an open Way between *Arryal* and the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*: To which purpoſe they march'd by the Fort *Æmilia* along the plain Countrey, to the Stream *Capivaribi*, which they had croſs'd before the *Portugueſe* knew any thing of their approach, who being but a hundred and thirty, forſook their Works and ran into the Woods; but aſſiſted with four Companies of *Italians*, they Sally'd out of *Real*, and fell with great eagerneſs on the Seamen, who being guarded by forty Muſquetteers were raiſing of Works in the Road which leads to *Real*, and put them to flight; but being rally'd, and ſeconded by Colonel *Redburgh*, they drove the Enemy into a By-way, guarded by *Byma* and *Bongarſon*; where being ſtopt, and Captain *Cloppenburgh* from another ſide falling in amongſt them with his Muſquetteers, they became encompaſs'd, and had been all ſlain, had not *Le Grande*, by making way for *Cloppenburgh*, given them an opportunity of getting away between them.

The Council at *Reciffa*, to ſecure the footing which they had got on the other ſide of the River *Capavaribi*, took order about the building of a Fort, which requir'd the greater Labor, becauſe the Earth was very ſtonie: not far from whence Captain *John Smith* walking, was ſhot by a Party of *Portugueſe* lying behind ſome Cheſts of Sugar; the Blow whereof giving notice to his Enſign, he ſpeedily march'd thither, and ſurpriſing the *Portugueſe*, kill'd moſt part of them. The like ſucceſs had *Le Grande*, *Cloppenburgh*, and *Bongarſon*, who marching out upon a Deſign, ſurpris'd unawares in *John de Mendoza*'s Sugar-Mill, two Companies of *Portugueſe*, who having watch'd there the whole Night, and compoſing themſelves in the Morning to ſleep, were ſet upon, and moſt of them kill'd, and the old Commander *Antonio Ortizo de Mendoza* taken, who not long before came thither with a Regiment of *Portugueſes*; the Sugar-Mill was alſo ſet on fire.

Theſe ſucceſsful Expeditions ſtill adding to the *Hollanders* freſh Courage, they follow'd the career of their Succeſſes, and placing three Companies in the Works of the *Afogados*, drew their Army into three Diviſions; Colonel *Rembach* was to Command the Forlorn; *Schuppe*, the main Body; and *Byma*, the Reſerve; in which Order they waded through the River *Capivaribi*, placing ſome Muſquetteers in a Houſe built near the High-way, to ſecure their Return that way, and came without any reſiſtance to the *Arryal*; where they found a long Street, with Shops on each ſide full of all ſorts of Goods, which they pillag'd, notwithſtanding the Enemy fir'd furiouſly from the Caſtle upon them, and wounded Colonel *Rembach* and Captain *Redburgh*. To the Northward before the Caſtle lay a Redoubt with two Guns, which *Schuppe* maſtering, kill'd all that were in the ſame; but being too weak to carry away the Guns, he nail'd up the Touch-holes, and march'd off with his Men, but in ſuch diſorder, that the *Portugueſe* Sallying out of their Garriſon, fell in amongſt them in that manner, that they were not able to bring away their wounded Men, amongſt whom was Captain *Redburgh*; and it had been worſe, had not *Remback* (who though he was ſhot in at the Shoulder, under the Blade-bone whereof lay the Bullet) kept them off till ſuch time as the *Hollanders* were got over the River *Capivaribi*, near the fore-mention'd Houſe, guarded by a Company of Muſquetteers, who kill'd above fifty of the *Portugueſes*, beſides fifty that had been ſlain in the former Skirmiſhes; the *Hollanders* themſelves alſo had loſt a hundred and thirty Men: yet notwithſtanding they ceaſed not, but march'd in Parties through all parts of *Verga*, where they met with no oppoſition, but found the Sugar-Mills full of Sugar,

left to be kept by a few *Negro's*. *Rembach* also sent a Drummer to *Real*, to demand the Wounded, especially Colonel *Redburgh*, with a Letter from the Prisoner *Antonio Mendoza*, requesting the Governor *Albuquerque* and Duke of *Bagnola*, that they would be pleas'd to release the *Hollanders* on Exchange, or else upon Ransom. The Drummer being civilly Entertain'd by *Albuquerque*, brought back with him a strange Oyl call'd *Aury*, for the wounded *Mendoza*; with which a Wound made by a Bullet being anointed about three Fingers breadth, it draws out the same. *Bagnola* afterwards sent it to *Rembach*, in requital for his kindness in sending *Mendoza* in a Hammock to *Real*. Mean while the *Hollanders* still fortifi'd their Works at the *Afogados* with Pallisado's and Platforms, on which they put five Guns. They likewise work'd daily on the fore-mention'd Castle, whilest *Schuppe* march'd with four hundred Men in the Night over the River *Jangada* to *Moribeca*; which approaching, he perceiv'd the Way stopt up with fell'd Trees; wherefore he march'd about to the Village, which he found forsaken by the Inhabitants, and all the Houses left empty, onely five hundred Chests of Sugar that had been brought thither from *Verga*, which *Schuppe* Commanded to be set on fire with the Village, leaving onely the Church, and at his Return burnt also a Sugar-Mill.

The Governor *Albuquerque* having formerly never spar'd any *Hollanders* which fell into his hands, began now to be better advis'd; and it was also Agreed upon between the King of *Spain* and *States* of the *United Netherlands*, That they should burn no Church, unless the one, or the other Party made resistance in the same; That the Victor should be oblig'd, upon request of Quarter, to spare his Enemies, and release the Prisoners for an indifferent sum of Money; That both Parties should forbear to use chew'd or poyson'd Bullets. *Articles between the West-India Company and the King of Spain*

Schuppe being chosen Chief over the *Militia* in *Rembach*'s Place (who dy'd of his Wound,) lay not long still, but setting Sail with eleven Ships to the Isle *Tamarica*, Landed seven Companies before the Castle *Nostra Sennora de Conception*; which, though well provided and fortifi'd, the Governor *Pignioro* surrendred, on Condition that he might depart with all his Men and the Church Ornaments.

Matthias van Ceulen and *Schuppe* Rowing up the Stream *Goiana* with Sloops and Boats, put to flight *Laurence Cavalcanti*, burnt divers Sugar-Mills, and took abundance of rich Merchandize: Ten days they made havock in the middle of their Enemies Countreys without any resistance; for all of them fled to the *Aldas*, (so they call the *Brasilian* Villages): At last they return'd home with great Booty, especially of Sugar and *Brasile* Wood; whilest those at *Reciffa* were not idle, doing the *Portuguese* great mischief by their continual Sallies, *Tourlong* burning a Fishers Village, and *Bongarson* a stately Banquetting-house belonging to *Cavalcant* near *Arryal*; as also *Pedro Acunha de Andada*'s Sugar-Mill, from whence he took great Booty.

About the same time the *Portuguese* of several Parts, terrifi'd by continual Alarms and Losses, began to incline to the *West-India* Company, believing that they should utterly be ruin'd, if they continu'd to joyn with *Albuquerque*'s Party (who claim'd *Pernambuco* wholly to himself) and therefore car'd not whether he or the *Hollanders* were Masters, so they might live peaceably. Mean while the *Hollanders* march'd from the *Afogados* to *Arryal*: *Schuppe* marching before with two hundred and fifty Seamen, was follow'd by the Lieutenant-Colonel *De Vries*, and he by a Company of *Negro's* that carry'd Provisions; next *Byma* march'd with the Reserve. The Treasurer *John Gyseling* also accompanied the Army, which Encamp'd near *Francisco Brito Machado*'s Wind-Mill, and Garrison'd the half-finish'd Fort near the Sugar-Mill belonging to *Marcus Andre*, whilest three Companies Commanded by Captain *De Vries* *The Portuguese begin to fall off to the Hollanders.*

march'd

march'd to *Monteroos-Mills* to take the ſame; but the *Portugueſe* lying in an Ambuſcade had given them a ſhrewd Rebuke, had not *Schuppe*, hearing the Guns, ſent away the Captains *Picard* and *Garſtman*, who coming out from amongſt the Sugar-Canes, put the Enemy to flight; yet the *Portugueſe* began to increaſe daily, inſomuch that they got above two thouſand Men together at *Arryal*, whileſt the *Dutch* Army began to want Proviſions; wherefore *Jacob Huigen* was order'd to fetch a Supply from *Reciffa*; but as he was coming up the River with the *Exeter* Ketch, and a Boat hung about with Hides to ſecure his Men from the Bullets, and being within Muſquet-ſhot from the Works where Captain *Schuppe* lay, the Enemy's whole Power ſhot ſo vehemently upon him from the top of a Hill, that both the Ketch and Boat were ſunk; *Huigen* himſelf receiv'd two mortal Wounds, and moſt of his Men were kill'd, a few wounded onely eſcaping with Life. *Schuppe* therefore was forc'd to return for want of Proviſions, and the rather, becauſe he was inform'd that *Bagnola* was coming with a Supply of ſeven hundred Men.

Jacob Huigen ſlain.

Mean while the two Captains, *Smient* and *Dunkirken* perform'd a valiant Exploit, *viz.* they went with a few Men in a Boat, and took a great *Portugueſe* Veſſel richly laden, having no more than four Blunderbuſſes and their Swords in the Boat with them.

A notable Victory of *Byma* over *Franciſco Almeda*.

Byma alſo fell upon the Village *Moriwere*, where he found moſt of the People at Church. *Albuquerque* inform'd thereof, ſent two hundred Men immediately, Commanded by *Franciſco Almeda*, to intercept him in his Return; but he marching on to *Tamarica*, they purſu'd him; he marching but ſlowly, becauſe the narrow Way was ſtopt up with fell'd Trees, they overtook him half a League beyond *Garaſu*, near *Peter Rocha's* Sugar-Mill; where after a ſharp Encounter between them, a great ſlaughter was made amongſt the *Spaniards*, *Almeda* and many other Perſons being ſlain, and the reſt put to flight. *Byma* having obtain'd this Victory, march'd to *Garaſu* and burnt the ſame, ſparing onely the Churches and Cloyſters, according to the Articles made between *Albuquerque* and *Rembach*.

Schuppe prevented from croſſing the River *Jangada* by the many muddy Creeks, return'd back to *Reciffa* with great Booty, which he had taken out of a Store-houſe. The *Dutch* Cruiſers alſo brought in many Prizes.

Van Hoorn's Exploits.

The Exploits perform'd by *John Johnſzoon van Hoorn*, with four Ships, three Ketches, and a Sloop, are likewiſe very remarkable; for with this Fleet in the firſt place he took the City *Truxillo*, and from thence Sailing towards the City *Campeche*, and Storming the ſame valiantly, ſoon became Maſter of it; the Booty of which two Places being brought aboard, increas'd conſiderably the *Weſt-India* Companies Stock.

In regard *Albuquerque* underſtood the Situation of *Pernambuco* better than the *Hollanders*, and had all the Natives to aſſiſt him, and by conſequence was the better able to defend himſelf againſt their continual Alarms, the Council at *Reciffa* therefore judg'd it convenient to make a farther Voyage to the South, that the *Portugueſe*, who were highly diſcontented about the Loſſes which they had ſuſtain'd, might be the ſooner induc'd to ſubmit to their Government: To which purpoſe ten Ketches, Mann'd with ſeven hundred Soldiers, beſides Seamen, ſet Sail on the tenth of *October*, under the Command of *John Gyſeling*, *Schuppe*, and *Servaes Carpentier*, who firſt ran into the River *Porto de Piedras*, where they took a conſiderable number of Cheſts of Sugar, out of Mills, Barques, and Store-houſes, waded through the little Stream *Tatona Manſa*, burnt a Village of the ſame Denomination, and Sail'd to the River *Camarigibi*, which they Rowing up in the Night, were got not above four Leagues by Day-break, the contrary Tide, and the Plants call'd *Mangues* having hindred

hindred them from getting farther; but being inform'd by certain *Portuguese* Prisoners, that abundance of Sugar lay in *Porto Francisco*, they marching thither, found under a Straw Roof in a Wood, seventy four Chests of Sugar, and a great deal more in several Store-houses. They also pillag'd the whole Countrey towards *Alagoa del Noort*, *St. Miguel*, and *Alagoa del Zur*. Not far from which *Schuppe* falling upon the Village *Sennora de Conception*, burnt the same, as also a Ship upon the Stocks, the Houses at the Mouth of the Stream *Alagoa*, and the Tackling belonging to the two Ships, and carry'd away with them a very great Booty.

Tourlon also march'd with four Companies from *Tamarica* to *Mangianguape*, where the Garrison from *Garasu*, and some *Jesuits* lay, to disswade the People from submitting themselves to the *West-India* Company, to which they were much inclin'd. But *Tourlon* march'd not so privately, but that the Enemy had notice thereof, and fled; wherefore he finding *Mangianguape* empty, offer'd the same to the Flames, as also several Sugar-Mills, but spar'd the Lives of all those who begg'd Quarter.

Byma about the same time with a hundred and forty Musquetteers, besides two Companies of Seamen, leaving the *Afogados* in the Night, march'd to *Amaro* by Day-break, which he set on fire, with a Sugar-Mill and a Store-house full of Sugar, after every Soldier had taken as much as he could carry: upon which the Enemy taking Alarm, plac'd their Ambuscades so cunningly, and fell upon them so furiously, that they had undoubtedly kill'd every Man of them, had not a Party come in timely to their assistance, and forc'd the *Portuguese* to fly to a neighboring Sugar-Mill built on a Hill, from whence they fir'd with great eagerness, and made a mighty noise, blowing their Trumpets and beating their Drums. *Byma* being forced to pass by the Mill within the reach of the Enemy's Guns, resolv'd upon a bold Attempt, and commanding his Men to throw away their Sugar, and other Booty with which they burthen'd themselves, on a sudden ran up to the top of the Hill; which Action so amaz'd the *Portuguese*, that they fled without offering the least resistance. *Byma* thereupon proceeded on his Way to the *Afogados*, leaving behind him above seventy slain, and divers wounded.

Byma's bold Attempt.

During these Exploits on Shore, the Commander *Smient* Cruis'd with six Sail before *Paraiba*; two Ships belonging to his Fleet steering towards the Haven of *Formosa*, discover'd five Carvels, a Pink carrying twenty six, and a great Fly-boat eighteen Guns, both *Dunkirkers*; one of the Carvels ran aground, and was stav'd to pieces, two of them got into *Rio Grande*, and the other two were taken.

Prizes taken by *Smient* and *Lichthart*.

About the same time *Lichthart* with two Sloops pass'd into the River *Conayou*, set upon seven Barques of the *Portuguese*, Mann'd with seventy Seamen, and ply'd them with his Brass Guns after such a manner, that few escap'd with their Lives: he took what he thought fit out out of the Barques, and afterwards set them on fire.

The Treasurer *Matthias van Ceulen* weighed Anchor with four Ships and seven Ketches, Mann'd with eight hundred Men, with which he set Sail to *Rio Grande*, with intention to fall upon the Fort *Tres Reyes*. In the River he took two Carvels, though they lay close under the Castle, Landed a Company of Soldiers, and a hundred and fifty Seamen on the Southern Shore, guarded the fresh River with Boats, march'd directly to *Tres Reyes*, and Encamp'd himself near the Redoubt which lay before the Castle, being follow'd by *Byma*, *Garstman*, and *Cloppenburgh*, who in their Way took a House built on a Hill, and considerable Booty in it. *Byma* getting about Noon to the Village *Natall*, left some of his Men there, whilest he march'd with the rest to the Castle *Tres Reyes*. *Ceulen* sending to demand the Castle, receiv'd at first a resolute denyal from the Governor *Peter Mendez de Govea*; but when the Besieged

Van Ceulen's Expedition.

Besieged saw the *Hollanders* resolutely bent upon a Storm, they sent to desire a Treaty, and after some small Capitulation the Castle was surrendred upon Articles. *Garstman* being made Commander of the Castle, had a hundred and fifty Soldiers allow'd him. The Fleet set Sail again, after they had pull'd down and destroy'd all the Works which had been rais'd, and made the Inhabitants take an Oath to be faithful to *Garstman*, who chang'd the Name of the Castle from *Tres Reyes* to that of *Ceulen*, being the Name of the Treasurer, who bore the chiefest Commmand in the Siege, and when the *Brasilian* King *Jandui* came with a great Train to congratulate the Companies succes, receiv'd him with great civility.

In the beginning of the Year 1634. twenty six Sail weighed Anchor from *Reciffa*, to Cruise up and down in Squadrons before the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, the Promontory *St. Augustine*, the Rivers *Francisco* and *Parayba*. *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* also set Sail with two Ships, a Ketch, two Pinnaces, and a Sloop, carrying two hundred Soldiers besides Seamen.

Mean while fresh Forces were sent from the *Texel*, the *Maes* and *Zeland*, to *Reciffa*, where the Council undertook another notable Design, *viz.* to surprize the Forts along the River *Parayba*: whither coming with twenty Sail, they divided themselves into two Squadrons under the Command of the Treasurer *John Gyseling*, *Schuppe*, *Servaes Carpentier*, and *Lichthart*. Having receiv'd some repulse at the Fort *Nazaretta*, they resolv'd upon Action in some other place, and to that purpose Steer'd towards the Point *St. Augustine*; by Day-break a part of the Fleet ran into the Mouth of the Haven, notwithstanding the *Portuguese* fir'd upon them with great Guns from the Castle, and all their Works, without doing any considerable damage, onely the *Sea-knight* Ketch running aground was shatter'd all to pieces; whilest the *Hollanders* Commanded by Captain *Lichthart* Landed near *Puntael*, and fell upon the *Portuguese* in such a manner, that they forc'd them to forsake the Place, burnt above two thousand Chests of Sugar, several Store-houses, and a great Ship, besides two Barques.

Lichthart drives the Portuguese out of the Puntael.

Lichthart being Master of the *Puntael*, was very busie in finishing a Stone Redoubt which the Enemy had begun, and secur'd it by a Wall and Pallisado's. Here he plac'd two Companies, and rais'd several Works, whilest the *Portuguese* receiving Aid from all the neighboring Places, set upon the recovery of the *Puntael*, being the rather encourag'd thereunto, in regard the *Hollanders* Forces were still in their Ships. Fifteen hundred *Portugueses* were divided into two Parties, the greatest of which came through behind the adjacent Morasses, and forc'd in on the side of the place near which the fifteen Ships taken by *Lichthart* lay at an Anchor, whilest the other Party fell upon the Out-works; where though the *Hollanders* defended themselves valiantly at first, yet they were forc'd to Retreat to the Redoubt, where both Parties fought with great eagerness; but the *Hollanders* Ketches haling near the Shore, and firing in amongst the *Portuguese* with their great Guns, forc'd them to flye, and contrary to their Custom, to leave their dead Bodies behind them.

They endeavor in vain to regain the *Puntael.*

Soon after, whilest *Gysseling*, *Schuppe*, and *Lichthart* stay'd at the *Puntael*, the *Portuguese*, designing to take *Reciffa*, kept the *Afogados* and the Fort on *Antonio Vaes* in continual Alarm; which made the *Hollanders* send most of their *Militia* thither, and to fortifie yet more strongly than before. The Castle *De Bruin* first discovering the *Portuguese* wading through the Water, fir'd great Guns at them, upon the hearing of which *Waerdenburgh* and *St. George* fir'd also. The Treasurer *Ceulen* and Lieutenant-Colonel *Byma* march'd with a Company of Soldiers to the Stone Redoubt, from whence they fir'd stoutly upon the Enemy; yet thirty of them got by the Pallisado's and Stone Redoubt: wherefore *Ceulen* march'd in with some of his

Men

Men to aſſiſt the Citizens, and keep the woodden Battery, where the *Portugueſe* were ſtopt, and with great and ſmall Shot put to flight. The Priſoners which the *Hollanders* took inform'd them, That *Martin Suares*, chief Commander over the *Portugueſe* that made this Attempt, had divided his Men into three Parties; the Reſerve, which conſiſted of three hundred Men, was to march on upon the making of a ſign when the other Parties were paſt, one along the River *Biburiba*, and the other along the Shore by the Stone Redoubt into *Reciffa*, to burn the Place, as alſo all manner of Proviſion and Ammunition.

Whileſt this Deſign of the *Portugueſe* fell out ſo unfortunately, being diſcover'd to *Ceulen* by a Renegado, the *Hollanders* at *Reciffa* receiv'd two Companies from their Regiment at the *Puntael*, and a conſiderable number of Men rais'd in *Holland* by the *Weſt-India* Company. *Ceulen* and *Byma* thus ſupply'd, went continually out in Parties, burnt in view of the Garriſon in *Arryal* the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Franciſco Montero* and *Lewis Ramires*, and were inform'd by five *Italian* Renegado's, That there were not three hundred Men in Garriſon in *Arryal*; which ſo encourag'd *Byma*, that he reſolving to fall upon the ſame, march'd thither in the Night with a thouſand Men from *Reciffa*, and by Day-break ſhot ſixteen Granado's from a neighboring Hill, of which ſeven fell into *Arryal*, but did little Execution; beſides, the ſtrength of the Place was ſuch, and the number of Men ſo conſiderable, that his Deſign had no other ſucceſs, than that a Hand-granado falling ſhort amongſt the Houſes before the Fort, ſet fire on them, and in a ſhort time burnt a whole Street with rich Shops, and the Habitations of the *Italians*. *Byma* attempts the taking of *Real*, but without ſucceſs.

The *Portugueſe* at the *Puntael* being inform'd, that *Byma* had Beſieg'd *Arryal* with a thouſand Men, judg'd that moſt of the *Hollanders* were gone thither from the *Puntael*; which they were the apter to believe, becauſe the *Hollanders* coming but little abroad ſtay'd within their Redoubts, which *Lichthart* had joyn'd to a Battery; therefore they made another Attempt with a hundred and twenty Men on the *Puntael*; but a Carvel with two Braſs Guns, and a Company of Soldiers lying at anchor near the Place by which the *Portugueſe* were to paſs, and they not expecting to meet with any reſiſtance there, they were, as ſoon as they approached the Carvel, ſet'd upon by the *Hollanders*, who killing ſeveral of their Men, ſo affrighted them, that they return'd without making any farther Attempt.

Whileſt every day more and more Prizes were taken by the *Hollanders*, and brought into *Reciffa*, and freſh Supplies ſent them from *Holland*, there began to be ſome Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe*; wherein alſo the King of *Spain*, by reaſon of the ſeveral Damages he had ſuſtain'd from the *Dutch*, began to concern himſelf, and to menace them with the great Forces he was able to raiſe, by reaſon of the late ſafe arrival of two rich Plate-Fleets, if they came not to reaſonable Terms. But anſwer was return'd from *Byma*, "That if they were minded to "Treat about giving of Quarter, or any ſuch like Point in difference between them, "they ſhould find him ready; but that the *Weſt-India* Company would never re-"ſign thoſe Places taken in *Braſile* with the Sword, either for Money or Goods, "but would defend them to the utmoſt of their Power. Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe*.

The *Hollanders* alſo chang'd the Names of ſeveral Places taken from the *Portugueſe*; for the Caſtle near the Promontory *St. Auguſtine* was call'd *Gyſſeling*; the Town on *Tamarica*, *Schuppen-ſtadt*; the Fort at the *Afogados*, *Prince William*; and the *Puntael*, *The Fortreſs Vander Duſſen*.

Notwithſtanding the Requeſts of the *States* of the *Netherlands* and *Weſt-India* Company, to the Commiſſioners *Ceulen* and *Gyſſeling*, to ſtay longer in the *Weſt-Indies*, yet they prepar'd for their Voyage home, and the ſpeedier, becauſe they expected *Ceulen* and *Gyſſeling* return home.

great ſcarcity of Proviſions, unleſs a ſudden Supply came from *Holland*. During their two years Government here, they had taken five thouſand five hundred and nineteen Cheſts of Sugar, a hundred fifty nine thouſand nine hundred thirty and nine Pound of *Braſile* Wood, one and thirty Ships laden with ſeveral Goods, which amounted to 230000 *l.* beſides the value of the Ships and Guns, the taken Forts, deſtroy'd Sugar-Mills, and other Buildings. They left at their going away above four thouſand Soldiers, divided into thirty two Companies, to guard *Braſile*, under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Arciſſeusky*, and carry'd with them a hundred Soldiers, beſides one and fifty ſick and maimed: Moreover, thirty two Sail of Ships, Mann'd with a thouſand and eighty ſeven Seamen, were order'd to Cruiſe up and down before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, beſides four Ketches before the Promontory of *St. Auguſtine*, and ſix Ships in the Haven of *Pernambuco*.

Janduy's great Service to the *Netherlanders.*

After *Ceulen* and *Gyſſeling* had ſet Sail for *Holland*, divers Prizes were brought into *Reciffa*, as alſo ſeveral Ships arriv'd there from the *Texel* and the *Maes*. The *Hollanders* went out continually in Parties, whileſt *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* ſet Sail alſo with eight Ships, Mann'd with ſix Companies of Soldiers, beſides Seamen, to plunder and pillage all the Havens to the South, where ſeveral *Portugueſe* Veſſels lay laden with Sugar. But *Janduy*, who with his Subjects the *Tapuyans*, joyn'd with the Governor *Garſtman*, kill'd at one time thirty ſeven *Portugueſes*, and not long after two hundred and ſixty more; taking his leave of *Garſtman*, went home with ſix *Hollanders*, leaving his Son, the young *Janduy*, and his Brother *Caracara*, together with his Nephew *Copun*, to his care.

Janduy made it his Buſineſs to perſwade the adjacent *Tapuyans* to joyn their Forces with his, and ſo by the *Hollanders* aſſiſtance to fall upon the *Portugueſe*. Mean while the young *Janduy* and *Copun* went to *Reciffa*, which was the rather permitted that they might be able to damp the Reports which the *Portugueſe* had ſpread amongſt the *Tapuyans*, *viz.* That the *Hollanders* were very ill provided, and therefore made all poſſible Preparations to defend *Reciffa*, and conſequently the whole Countrey of *Braſile*, and ſo leave thoſe *Tapuyans* that joyn'd with them to the mercy of the *Spaniards*.

Ambaſſadors ſent to conſult with him about carrying on their Deſigns.

Not long after were diſpatch'd from thence the Councellors *Jacob Stackhower* and Colonel *Arciſſeusky*, with the Interpreter *Antonio Parapoavo*, to Treat with *Janduy* about the Deſign which they had upon the *Portugueſe*, and alſo what Advantages he ſhould receive, if he would aſſiſt the *Weſt-India* Company with his Forces, whenever he ſhould be ſent to.

His Power, Enemies, and Allies.

King *Janduy* bore Command over ſixteen hundred Men, whoſe Wives carry'd their Hammocks after them to ſleep on in the Night, having no ſetled Habitations, but ranging in Parties up and down from place to place to get their Food; the young People went commonly along with *Beretiawa*, and the old with *Janduy*; round about whoſe Countrey dwelt the poor Natives *Aciki*, as alſo *Juckerijou*, *Ocionecиou*, *Pajoke* and *Aponorijou*: the firſt are Commanded by King *Coctaculy*; the ſecond, by *Marakou*, a Friend of the *Portugueſes*; the third, by *Nonhu*; the fourth, by *Kidoa*; and the laſt, by *Jarepo*: which two laſt are no way inferior in Power to *Janduy*, but the others much weaker.

Four ſorts of People continually Warr'd againſt *Janduy*, *viz* the *Jenho*, who live ſo far up in the Countrey, that no *Chriſtians* ever came to the knowledge of them: the other three are the *Woyana*, *Carivy*, and *Caririwaſſu*, who aſſiſt the *Portugueſe*.

The fore-mention'd Interpreter *Parapoavo* was met in his Journey by a Company of *Tapuyans*, led by *Commendaoura*, *Janduy's* Siſters Son, who was to ſucceed him after his death, according to the Cuſtom of the *Tapuyans*, whoſe Sons do not ſucceed

ſucceed their Fathers in the Throne, but their Siſters Sons. *Commendaoura* told him, That he was impower'd by his Uncle to Treat with the *Hollanders*; to which purpoſe coming with forty Men before the Caſtle *Ceulen*, he inform'd them, That *Jandouy* could not come to them with his whole Power, becauſe there was no freſh Water in the Mountains *Mitiapa* in the Summer; Moreover, that he Mourn'd for his deceaſed Wife. *Janduoy* was alſo requeſted to go to *Parayba*, where he ſhould get great ſtore of Booty, and that the *Hollanders* would follow them with a conſiderable Power.

Arciſſeusky being inform'd of the Condition of *Conayou* by two, who having been taken Priſoners by the *Portugueſe*, leap'd over-board from a Carvel, bound from thence to *Portugal*, and ſwam aſhore, march'd from the Fort *Ceulen* in the Night with two hundred Men, beſides forty *Tapuyans*, who kill'd more Veniſon for the *Hollanders* than they were able to eat; and coming within two Cannons-ſhot of *Conayou*, he divided his Men into four Parties, that ſo they might Storm the four Corners of the Fort at once; which having done by ſwimming over the Moat, and climbing up the Walls, which were a Pikes length, they got into the Fort, in which they found eleven dead Bodies, ten Iron Guns, two Hooks, and ſeveral Cheſts of Sugar; and amongſt other Priſoners they took the Captain *Alvares Fragoſo d' Albuquerque*.

The Fort *Conayou* taken by *Arciſſeusky*

Stackhower alſo ſetting Sail when *Arciſſeusky* left the Caſtle *Ceulen*, intending to meet him again at an appointed time before *Conayou*, was kept back by contrary Winds.

After this *Arciſſeusky* ſet Sail to *Mongoangape*, where Rowing up the River, he took a Ketch with two hundred Cheſts of Sugar, as alſo a Carvel and a Boat, and Landed where the River bends about a Mountain, which ſo affrighted the *Portugueſe*, that they quitted *Antonio Marino*'s Sugar-Mills. Soon after the Fleet took a Barque with Wine, and return'd to *Reciffa*.

Mean while *Schuppe* was not idle, for going up the River *Camarigibi*, he burnt divers Houſes, as alſo on each ſide of the River *Alagoa*; where he alſo took four rich Sugar-Mills, whileſt many Veſſels from the *United Netherlands* brought ſeveral Ships into the Haven of *Pernambuco*, which they had taken on the Coaſt of *Braſile*.

About the latter end of *November* 1634. thirty two Sail, divided into two Squadrons (the firſt carrying in one and twenty Ships, a thouſand nine hundred forty and five Soldiers, the ſecond on eleven Ketches, four hundred and nine) under the Command of *Schuppe*, *Arciſſeusky*, *Carpentier*, and *Stackhower*, weigh'd Anchor to go to *Parayba*; where *Schuppe* Landing firſt with ſix hundred Men, fell upon the Enemy in ſuch a manner, that he put them to flight, and forc'd them to leave a great part of their Arms, Hats and Coats behind; and it wanted little but the Governor *Antonio d' Albuquerque* had been taken in the purſuit: Mean while the reſt of the *Hollanders* Landed, and *Caſper Ley* march'd along a Cart-Road with three Companies directly to the Fort *Santa Margareta*, and Encamp'd himſelf behind a Hill, about a Muſquet-ſhot from the Walls of the Fort: *Schuppe* going along the Shore, found divers forſaken Works, and Intrench'd along the River on the Eaſt-ſide of the Caſtle. *Arciſſeusky* march'd on the Right-hand along the Sea-ſhore in view of the *Portugueſe* in Garriſon. In the River lay an Iſle, on which was built the Caſtle *Reſtinga*, which could receive conſtant Aid from the Caſtle *Margareta* on the Main.

The Fort *Santa Margareta* attempted by the *Hollanders*.

Lichthart going in between the Iſland and the Caſtle *Margareta* with ſix well Mann'd Boats, took two Barques and a Boat behind the Iſland, and march'd through a Wood to *Reſtringa*; where he found that the Fort ſeparated from the Iſland, was ſurrounded with Water, wherefore he withdrew into the Wood till

the Water was fall'n down, and then Storm'd the Fort *Restringa*, and notwithstanding the *Portuguese* fir'd continually upon him with two Brass Guns, he soon became Master of it, and cut off all those whom he found had born Arms; whilest *Schuppe* fir'd upon the Fort *Margareta* from a Platform, and also threw Granado's into the same. *Arcisseusky* likewise approach'd nearer and nearer with his Trenches, on which the *Portuguese* discharged many Guns; but after the Breastworks were most of them spoil'd, the Governor, *Simon de Albuquerque*, surrendred the Fort to *Schuppe*, who permitted a hundred and fifty Men that were in Garrison there, to go to their several Dwellings up in the Countrey, the rest were Transported to other places, on promise that they would not bear Arms against the *West-India* Company during the space of six Moneths. In the Castle the *Hollanders* found six Brass Demi-Culverins and fifteen Drakes, besides other Ammunition, with which the Victors pursu'd their Conquest, putting themselves in a posture to go up a Creek which runs two Leagues along a River to *Parayba*, and to fall upon that City, when two *French* Renegado's coming from the *Northern* Fort *Antonio* brought information, That that Fort was guarded but by a few Men, and had but little Gun-powder, and if the *Hollanders* would but once make a shew of Storming the same, it would soon be deliver'd to them, though for its Situation it is invincible; but *Schuppe* suppos'd that there might be a Plot in this Information, and the rather, because he heard that the Duke of *Bagnola* was coming thither with six hundred Men; nevertheless, to be better assur'd thereof, he sent a Drummer to demand *Antonio*: The Governor thereof, call'd *Magaglianes* desir'd three days time to consider, which was utterly deny'd him, and he had onely leave to carry away the King's Standard, and his Request granted, That the *Hollanders* should make a shew of Storming the Castle, that it might not be said he had surrendred such a Fortress without a Gun being fir'd; after which *Lichthart* went into the Castle, wondring at such a Victory; for the Fort, on which no Charges had been spar'd, lay upon an inaccessible place, and had five Brass Culverins and nineteen Iron Guns.

The Fort *Margareta* taken by *Schuppe*.

The Fort *Antonio* taken by *Lichthart*.

The *Hollanders* encourag'd by their good Success, went the same Night up the River *Parayba* to the Creek *Tambia Grande*; where Landing, they found all the Works empty, three Iron Guns lying dismounted on the Ground, the City *Parayba* without People, and the Guns about the same either made useless, or sunk in the Haven. A *Hamburgher* that had liv'd a considerable time in *Parayba*, otherwise call'd *Philippea*, inform'd the *Hollanders*, That *Bagnola* seeing no means to defend *Parayba*, was gone to *Goyana* with two Companies, one of *Italians*, and the other *Spaniards*, who were march'd into the Woods, after they had burnt three Ships, and two Store-houses full of Sugar, in which there were consum'd near upon three hundred Chests.

The City *Parayba* deserted by *Bagnola*.

Before this Design upon *Parayba* was undertaken, the *West-India* Company sent out four Vessels under the Command of *John Walbeek*, to the Isle *Curacao*; the Situation of which *John Otzon* knew exactly, having been a long time a Prisoner there: *Walbeek* getting through a narrow Mouth between several Rocks into a convenient Harbor before *Curacao*, Landed seventy five Musquetteers who were Encountred by seventy *Brasilians* Arm'd with Clubs, which the *Spaniards* had animated to fight, by making them half Drunk. The *Hollanders* having march'd all over the Island, burnt the Village *Maria*, and at last agreed with the Governor *Alonso Lopes de Morla* to leave the Isle.

Schuppe chang'd the Name of *Parayba*, or *Nossa Sennora das Nieves*, or *Philippea*, into *Frederick-Stadt*, in honor to the Prince of *Orange*, nam'd *Frederick Henrick*.

Parayba, or *Henrick-stadt* describ'd.

This City hath two great Market-places, twelve Streets, and a large *Franciscan* Cloyster,

Cloyſter, built near a Lake, and inclos'd within a Wall by a broad Bay, which the River *Parayba* makes before the City; the Countrey about which is mountainous: In other places, eſpecially along the River, lie many fruitful Plains, abounding in ſome places with the Grain *Mandiboca*, which is ground to Meal, Potato's, Lemmons, Cabbages, Cucumbers, *Bananas*, *Cocoa*-Nuts, Ginger, *Araba*, very delicious when Preſerv'd with Sugar, and *Cacious*, ſomewhat like Cheſnuts, of which the Natives make an intoxicating Liquor.

Whileſt all things were put in good order at *Parayba*, Colonel *Picard* march'd with eight Companies to the Houſe *Validaris*, if poſſible, there to take the Governor *Antonio Albuquerque* Priſoner; but he being forſaken by all the *Braſilians* (who came back with *Picard* and their Commander, the Jeſuit *Emanuel de Morais*) abſconded himſelf; not long before which a Proclamation had been publiſh'd in the Name of the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and the *Weſt-India* Company, promiſing great Civilities and Advantages to all the Inhabitants of *Parayba*, whether Natives or others, that would come in and ſubmit to their Government.

This Invitation was ſo well receiv'd, that many who were kept back ſo long as *Albuquerque* appear'd, as ſoon as they heard of his obſcuring himſelf, came in to the *Hollanders*, as *Duarte Gomes*, and ſeveral eminent *Portugueſes*, with a conſiderable number of indifferent quality; as alſo the Inhabitants of the Province of *Rio Grande* came to *Frederick-Stadt*, to claim the benefit of the Proclamation.

Arciſſeusky and *Stackhower* marching to *Goyana* with ſeven hundred and fifty Men, took up their Quarters in the Village *Capivaribi*, lying at a River of the ſame Name; where all the Inhabitants of *Goyana* being fully ſatisfi'd with the *Hollanders* Propoſals, own'd their Government, and fell off from the King of *Spain*. But the *Spaniſh* Captain *Rebellino*, animated by the *Jeſuits* in the Village *Moſuick*, got three hundred Soldiers together, beſides a conſiderable company of *Braſilians*, Commanded by *Camaron*, and burnt all the Sugar-Canes and *Braſile* Wood in *Goyana*; whither *Arciſſeusky* marching, ſoon put them to flight, and burnt the Village *Moſuick*, with the Church and *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, from whence the Enemy ran to the ſtrange Mountain *Miritbi*, which in the rainy Seaſon, eſpecially when great Showers fall, makes a noiſe like claps of Thunder, or like great Guns. The ſame Wonder is obſerv'd of the Mountain *Paſayra*, in a Wood behind *Girgolio Barro's* Sugar-Mills; the myſtery whereof we leave to Philoſophers to enquire into. *Arciſſeusky* follow'd *Rebellino*, who had ambuſcado'd himſelf about half a League from *Moſuick*; from whence he being alſo driven, his Men began more and more to deſert him, whileſt *Schuppe* with a conſiderable number of Men came to *Arciſſeusky*; Encamping themſelves about *Muſarope*, they ſent eighty Muſquetteers, Commanded by Lieutenant *Metting*, to an adjacent Wood, where *Rebellino* Quartering, Engag'd with *Metting*, till *Schuppe* coming to his aſſiſtance, he fled to *Nazaretta*. After which the Countrey thereabouts enjoy'd the happineſs of Peace.

Rebellino forced to flye from place to place.

Arciſſeusky ſtaying to ſettle all things in good order in *Parayba*, took up his Quarters near the Caſtle *Real*, about a Cannon-ſhot from the River *Afogados*, and a League and a half from the *Hollanders* Fort ſo call'd; yet his Deſign was not to lay cloſe Siege to the ſame, but to prevent all manner of Aid from coming to it, the rather, becauſe he was inform'd, that there were not above ſixty ſix hundred Cans of Meal, and ſixty five Head of Cattel in the Fort, for three hundred *Portugueſe* and ſeven hundred *Braſilians*; to which purpoſe he built ſeveral Redoubts, Batteries and Platforms: after he had lay'n before it three Moneths it was ſurrendred upon theſe following Articles, *viz.* "That the Beſieged ſhould march out with lighted "Matches, Bullets in their Mouths, flying Colours, and with Bag and Baggage, and

The Caſtle *Real* taken by *Arciſſeusky*

" and be Transported either to *Tercera* or *Madera*. The Church Ornaments they had also leave to carry away with them, but the Guns and other Ammunition were to remain in the Fort. Hereupon the Governor *Andres Marini* march'd out with five hundred choice Soldiers, besides a hundred and fifty which he had out of the Countrey; and two hundred Families that dwelt about *Real*, ransom'd their Goods for 5000 *l*. In the Fort the *Hollanders* found fifteen Brass, and five Iron Guns.

Mean while *Lichthart* set Sail with six Ships and five little Ketches, carrying five Companies; with which Landing on *Barra Grande*, he march'd two Leagues along the Shore to the Church of *St. Bento*, built on a high Hill, round about which he Encamp'd himself, and fortifi'd the same with Pallisado's.

Hither the Inhabitants of *Porto Calvo* came in great numbers to take the Oath of Allegiance to the *West-India* Company.

Lichthart assisted by Captain *Cornelis Exel*'s Company, march'd directly to *Porto Calvo*, notwithstanding he had but three hundred and twenty seven Men, with which he went along a troublesom Way, up Hill and down Hill, and coming near *Porto Calvo*, was inform'd by a *Portuguese*, That the Duke *Bagnola* possess'd a Church there full of Port-holes, with two hundred choice Men, besides a Company newly arriv'd there from *Serinhain*; and that he had a strong Fortification near the River; nevertheless *Lichthart* marching towards him, discover'd his Forces rank'd on a steep Mountain, whither he running with his Men, forc'd *Bagnola* to quit the Church, as also those that lay in Ambuscade near the High-way, whilest eighty *Brasilians*, some *Portugueses*, and a Company of *Neopolitans*, thought to have fall'n upon the Barques of the *Hollanders*; but seeing the *States* Flag upon the Church, and *Bagnola* routed, they soon Retreated. This Victory cost the *Hollanders* but seven Men, besides eighteen wounded; for which the *Portuguese* lost many more.

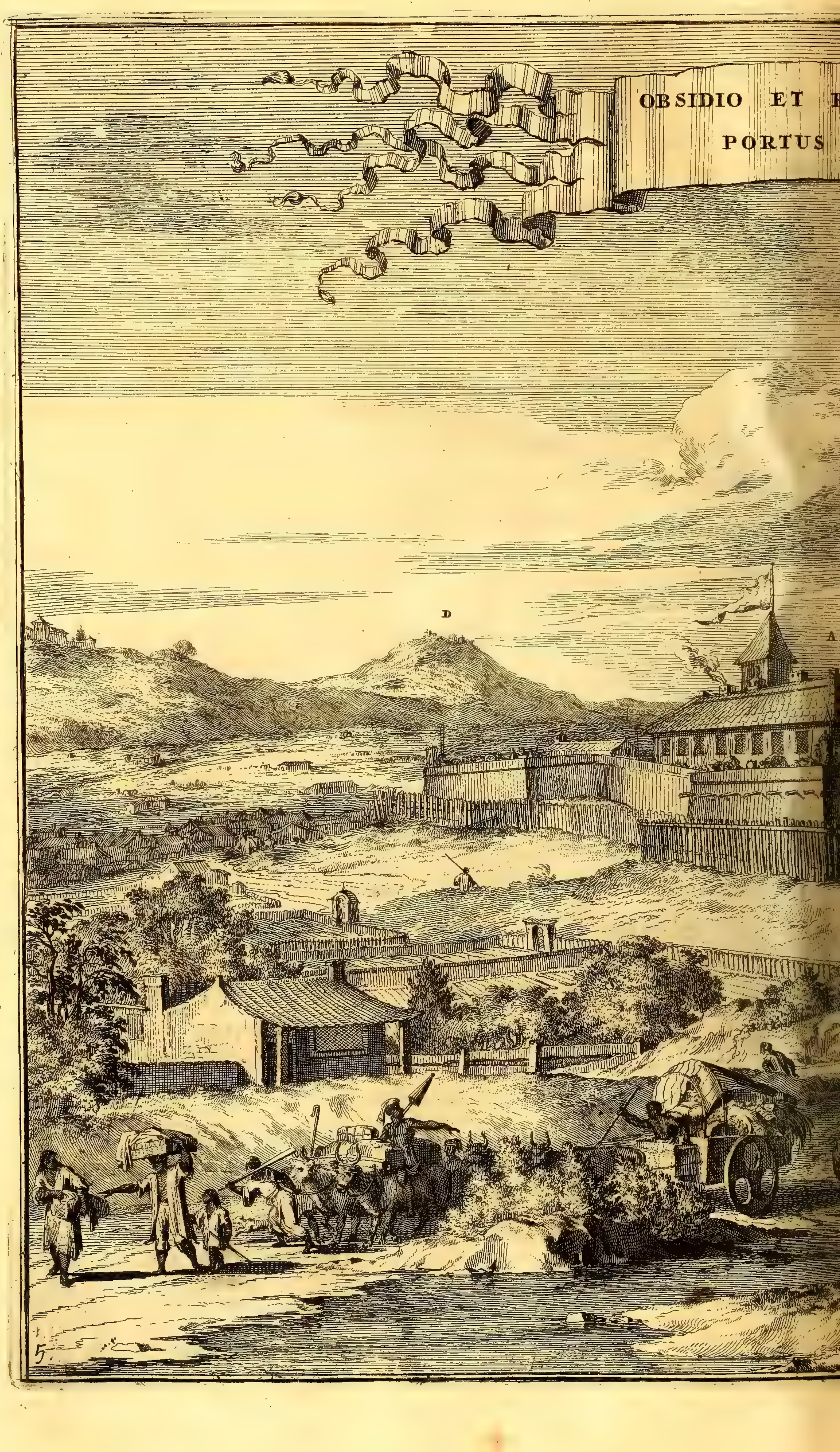
Bagnola routed by Lichthart.

The Inhabitants of *Camarigibi*, *Antonio*, and about *Porto Calvo*, accepting of the Articles propos'd in *Parayba*, took the Oath of Allegiance to the *Hollanders*.

In the interim after *Arciffeusky* had taken the Fort *Real*, and given Command thereof to *Verdoes*, he set forth with ten Companies and three hundred *Brasilians*, to joyn with *Schuppe*, who Besieg'd the Fort *Nazaretta* near the Promontory *St. Augustine*; but the Governor *Albuquerque* fearing he should be surpris'd, fled from thence with three hundred Men, and left *Peter Correa de Gamba*, and *Lewis Barbalho Bizerra* in his stead. But *Schuppe* approach'd so near with his Trenches and Granado's, that *Correa* inform'd of *Arciffeusky*'s coming, surrendred the Castle upon advantageous Articles.

After this Success *Schuppe* march'd along the Shore, and *Arciffeusky* up into the Countrey, both with intention to fall upon the Enemy in *Serinhain*. *Arciffeusky* marching along a troublesom Way, came to *Miguel de Poyaca* with six Companies, where the Councellor *Schotte* had fortifi'd a Church; and somewhat farther he met with a brave *Franciscan* Cloyster, where he was inform'd, that the Governor *Albuquerque* had again surpris'd the Fort *Porto Calvo*; which prov'd too true; for *Schuppe* hastening to his assistance through *Serinhain*, *Una*, and *Barro*, staid at *Furicoso*, a League from *Porto Calvo*, for *Arciffeusky*, who was coming thither with seven Companies over the deep and crooked Stream *Serinhain*; and before *Villa Foamosa*, a pleasant Village, in which stood an old *Jesuits* Cloyster and a little Church, both their Forces joyn'd together, making up seventeen Companies of Foot, and one Troop of Horse; but they came too late: for after a long and stout Assault, and no less Resistance from the Besieged, the Place was surrendred to *Albuquerque*, who caus'd *Domingo Calabar* to be Quarter'd; a Man not inferior for Strength and Activity to that *Milo Crotoniates*, so famous amongst the ancient *Grecians*: Amongst other proofs of his Strength

Porto Calvo surpris'd by Albuquerque.


OBSIDIO ET
PORTUS
D
A
5.

UGNATIO
LVI
A. Caſtrum paracon.
B. Urbs.
C. Baſilica.
D. Caſtella duo hoſti: derelickta.
B

Strength it is related, that he took a Stag running full ſpeed by the Horns, and turning its Neck, pull'd the Tongue out of its Mouth. The reaſon why *Albuquerque* caus'd him to be put to that death, was becauſe he had once joyn'd with the *Hollanders*, and done the *Portugueſe* much hurt. But *Schuppe* and *Arciſſeusky* marching to *Porto Calvo*, to Engage with *Albuquerque*, who was eight hundred *Portugueſe* and a thouſand *Braſilians* ſtrong, found the Place ruin'd, and about a hundred *Hollanders* unbury'd, and *Albuquerque* march'd away, driving the Inhabitants about *Porto Calvo* before him, with three hundred Priſoners: The *Hollanders* following him, built a Fort at *Praipuera*, to prevent the *Portugueſe* from returning to *Porto Calvo*. *Schuppe* alſo demanded three Companies more to ſupply the places of the ſick and ſlain Men, as alſo thoſe who were ſo miſerably plagued by the *Bicios*, that they were not able to go. Theſe *Bicios* are little Animals, which creeping in at the Pores, cauſe an inſufferable pain. *Schuppe*'s Requeſt was the ſooner granted, becauſe the Councel at *Reciffa* judg'd it convenient to pull down the Forts *Real* and *Nazaretta*, being already much decay'd and unſerviceable, and that thoſe who were in Garriſon in them, ſhould Encamp in the Fields. *Schuppe* had long before this time fall'n upon the Enemy in the *Afogados*, but that he wanted Proviſions, and little Veſſels, which were requir'd for that Expedition. But marching up into the Countrey, he left the Command to *Arciſſeusky*, who much forwarded the building of the Fort on *Paripuera*.

The Year 1635. being almoſt expir'd, one Morning about Day-break thirty two Sail were ſeen to Steer directly towards *Reciffa*; two Ships of an extraordinary bigneſs were follow'd by nine Gallions, and theſe by the reſt of the Fleet, conſiſting of Pinks, Carvels, and Barques; all which approaching, were known to be *Spaniards*, which ſtruck no ſmall amazement to the Inhabitants of *Reciffa*, moſt of their Ships being Cruiſing abroad before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and their Men a great diſtance off in the Field; onely five Ships fitted for an Engagement being at Anchor, and five more deeply laden: Mean while the *Spaniſh* Admiral approach'd within a Cannon-ſhot of the *Fame* Ketch, diſcharg'd one Gun, and ſtood off to Sea again, being inform'd that *Real* and *Nazaretta* were taken by the *Hollanders*. On the other ſide, all the Places in their poſſeſſion had notice of this Fleet, which *Lichthart* follow'd with ſix Ships and two Ketches, carrying two Companies of Soldiers, beſides Seamen, and keeping juſt within ſight of them, ſaw them at laſt come to an Anchor before *Paripuera* (where a part of the *Dutch* Forces lay under the Command of *Arciſſeusky*,) and make preparation to Land their Men: Whereupon *Lichthart* Landed alſo, with the Councellor *Carpentier*, and joyning with *Arciſſeusky*, took up a valiant Reſolution, to Sail cloſe up to the *Spaniſh* Fleet with his eight Ships, whileſt *Arciſſeusky* march'd in the Night with ſix hundred Men to *Jaragoa*, to prevent the Enemy's Landing; but having a *Portugueſe* for his Guide, was led a wrong Way; wherefore returning, he ſecur'd the Way to *Paripuera*, whileſt the *Portugueſe* Inhabitants, contrary to their Oath, refus'd to carry or bring Proviſions to the *Dutch* Forces, and joyning together combin'd with the *Spaniſh* Seamen, and kill'd all the *Hollanders* which they could meet either on the High-ways, or in their Houſes, making uſe of the *Negro's* to carry the *Spaniards* what Intelligence they could give them of the *Hollanders* Proceedings: Wherefore they thought it the beſt way to be rid of ſuch Villains, to deſtroy them all that dwelt in the Countrey between *Paripuera* and *Porto Calvo*, and for the ſpace of ten Leagues burnt all their Sugar-Canes in the Fields, their Mills and Houſes. *Arciſſeusky* caus'd Edicts to be put upon every Church Door, That all the Inhabitants ſhould remove from *Porto Calvo*, where the *Dutch* Army was to Encamp, to keep them from the *Spaniſh* Oppreſſion.

A great Fleet of *Spaniards* appears before *Reciffa*.

That

That Summer having been so dry, that no man ever remembred the like, had dry'd up all the Morasses, so that the *Spaniards* marching over them and high Mountains, got a back Way into the Countrey. In the mean time *John Walbeck* made a Fort with five Bulwarks on the Island *Caracao*, near the Haven *Santa Cruz*.

Houtebeen also ran with two Ketches, the *Otter* and *Brack*, to Anchor before *Curacao*, and from thence to the Haven *St. Jago de Cuba*, where the Watch made no Alarm, because he carry'd *Burgundy* Colours, by which also several others, both *Portuguese* and *Spaniards* were deceiv'd. Not long after he burnt one Barque with *Tortoises*, sunk another, and set a third a Drift; after which having refresh'd at *Jamaica*, he Engag'd with several *Spanish* Men of War and took them, besides a great number of Prizes, in one of which he found such abundance of Copper, Indigo, Money, *Canaster*, Tobacco, and Piece-Goods, that the two Ketches were not able to load the same; but at at last Steering for *Holland*, he was set upon by seven *Dunkirkers*, Commanded by *Colaert*, and after long and stout resistance was taken.

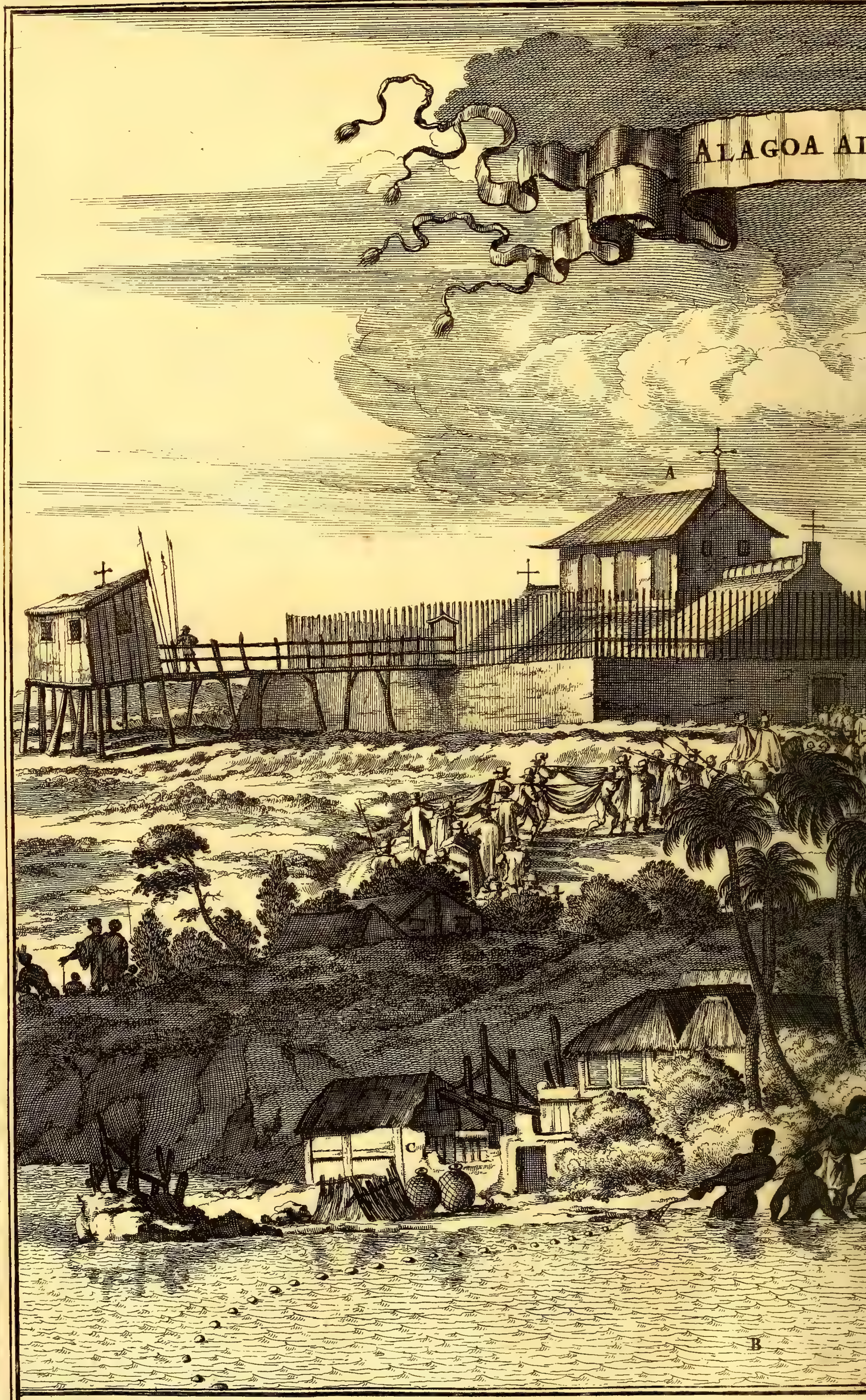
Houte-been taken by Dunkirkers.

Captain *Abraham Roosendael* setting Sail from the *Texel*, met with a Frigat carrying forty six Chests full of *Ryals of Eight*, being in number eighty six thousand, design'd to pay the Forces at *Porto Rico*; besides a quantity of Plate, which amounted to a considerable sum of Money; with all which he arriv'd safe in his desired Port.

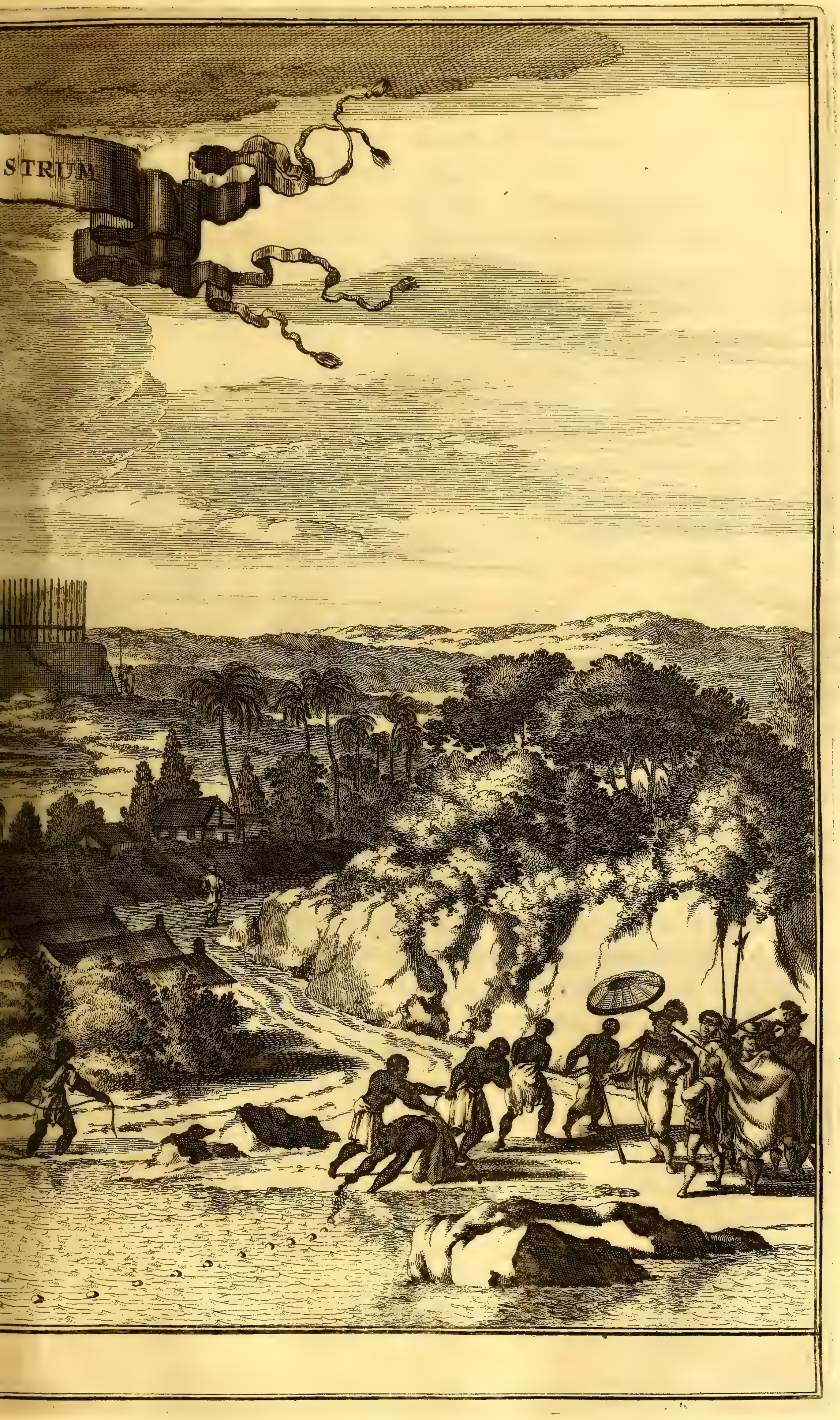
Arcisseusky fortifi'd himself along the crooked River *Paripuera*, full of Crocodiles, which hurt none, unless provok'd. This River runs five Leagues to the Northward of *Punta de Jaragoa*, where the *Spanish* Forces Landed.

Southward from *Jaragoa* lie the *Alagoas del Nort* and *Zul*, distinguish'd by a high Tract of Land; where the *Spanish* General *Lewis Rochas Borgia* left his Guns and a thousand Men, under the Command of the Duke *Bagnola*, whilest with three times as many more he went to *Porto Calvo* to be there before the time which the *Hollanders* had in their Edicts set the Inhabitants for their removal.

Arcisseusky had by this time built on the North part of the Mouth of *Paripuera* a Redoubt like a Castle, out of the middle whereof rose a woodden Tower, fill'd with Earth, and secur'd by a Half-Moon; on one side whereof he lay Encamp'd with fifteen Companies. On the South side of the River stood also two strong Forts. *Arcisseusky* having not the least thought that *Borgia* would come over the Mountains, and through inaccessible Woods and Morasses, a back Way into *Porto Calvo*, receiv'd news on the thirteenth of *January* 1636. by a Renegade *Negro*, that the *Spanish* Army, consisting of three thousand Men, were come to *Rodrigo de Barros* his Sugar-Mills, about five Leagues from *Paripuera*, and was suddenly expected to fall upon Colonel *Schuppe* in *Porto Calvo*; whereupon *Arcisseusky* immediately set forth with twelve hundred Men and two Field-pieces, burnt all the Houses, Sugar-Mills and Canes he could meet with. Mean while *Borgia* (upon whose Approach *Schuppe* had left *Porto Calvo*) observing by the Smoak in the Countrey, that *Arcisseusky* had put his Edicts in Execution, leaving a considerable Garrison in *Porto Calvo*, went to meet *Arcisseusky* with the choicest Men. *Arcisseusky* being got between *Camarigibi* and *Porto Calvo*, without having any notice of the Enemy's being so near, and his Forlorn being unawares Engag'd, and running back in great disorder, drew up his Men into a posture of Defence about a Musquet-shot from the Enemy; but the darkness of the Night made a great confusion in both Armies, being as it were mingled pell-mell one with another. *Arcisseusky* was much inferior in number to the *Spaniards*, but considering it was impossible to march back, in regard the Enemy was as well behind them as before, and that thousands of *Brasilians* lay watching for them in the Woods, in case they should be dispers'd, he saw there was



A. *Templum aggere castrensi cinctum.*
B. *Alagoa.*
C. *Casæ Piscatoræ.*


STRUM

was no way but to ſtand to the hazard of Battel. About Day-break both Armies ſtood an hour looking upon one another; the place where they ſtood being ſurrounded with Woods and deep Valleys. *Borgia* drew out his Men on a Hill, overgrown with Buſhes. *Arciſeusky* had drawn out his Men on ſomewhat a lower Ground. *Borgia* at laſt ſent ſome of his Muſquetteers down the Hill, who fir'd with a full Volley upon the *Dutch*, whileſt *Arciſeusky* onely diſcharg'd a Field-piece at a Tree, under which *Borgia* ſtood to take a view of the *Hollanders* Forces; upon the firing of which Gun *Borgia* began to come down the Hill with all his Army, againſt whom *Arciſeusky* drew out his firſt and ſecond Diviſion, whileſt Captain *Vanden Brande* led his Companies within two Pikes length from the Enemy, before he diſcharg'd, which was no ſooner done, but contrary to Order they broke into the left Wing of *Borgia's* Army, and put his Muſquetteers to flight, who were ſoon follow'd by the whole *Spaniſh* Army, ſome running into the Woods, others into the Moraſſes, but moſt of them along the narrow Way which leads to *Porto Calvo*. Among the Slain was *Borgia* himſelf, who was Deſcended from the greateſt Families of the Dukes of *Lerma* and *Borgia*; he was about forty eight years of Age, and had ſerv'd the *Spaniſh* King a conſiderable time in the *Netherlands*. This Victory coſt the *Hollanders* about forty Men, beſides as many more wounded. Amongſt the *Spaniſh* Priſoners was a *Neopolitan* Gentleman, call'd *Hector de la Calce*, who upon Examination inform'd the *Hollanders*, That with the laſt *Spaniſh* Fleet there Landed two thouſand four hundred Men in *Alagoa*, with twenty Braſs Field-pieces, abundance of Wheel-barrows, Spades and Pick-axes, which coſt in *Portugal* eight hundred thouſand *Cruſado's*; with which great warlike Preparations *Borgia* made no doubt to have got faſt footing in the Countrey, and to have cut off all manner of Aſſiſtance from the *Hollanders*; That the *Spaniſh* King rais'd a great many Men both in *Spain, Italy*, and *Germany*, that with the firſt opportunity he might fit out a Fleet, which was to be conducted by four thouſand two hundred Seamen, to whom the *Caſtilians* were to add eight thouſand five hundred Soldiers and two hundred Seamen, and the *Portugueſe* the like number, to ſerve aſhore, and to drive all Strangers out of *Braſile*; That this Deſign had long ſince been put in Execution, had not the *Albuquerquers* continually deceiv'd the King of *Spain*, under pretence that *Braſile* was in no danger; That *Albuquerque* would be forc'd to reſign up the Intereſt which he had in *Braſile*, for which the King would give him a Dukedom in *Portugal* in exchange.

Borgia's Army defeated by Arciſeusky and himſelf ſlain.

Schuppe and *Arciſeusky* judging it no way convenient to fall upon the Enemy in *Porto Calvo*, Garriſon'd *Paripuera* with four hundred Men, under the Command of the Captains *Day* and *Philip Andrews*, whom they furniſh'd with Proviſions for five Moneths, and left Order to defend the Countrey againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy; which done, they went aboard with eleven hundred Men, and took in two Companies of *Braſilians* at *Barra Grande*; with whom Landing behind the Iſle *Alexio*, they came to *Serinhain* before Day-light, and found all the Inhabitants fled into the Woods, fearing they would take Revenge on them for murdering of their Sick which they had left there. They were no ſooner Encamp'd here, but they receiv'd Information from *John Talibon*, that the *Spaniſh* Army intended to Beſiege the Redoubt in *Barra Grande*, which therefore, as lying on an ill place, and not able to reſiſt long, they ſlighted: After which being furniſh'd with Proviſions out of ſome Ketches Commanded by the Admiral *Lichthart*, they return'd, with Intentions to take up their Quarters in *Serinhain* during the Winter Seaſon, whileſt the Enemy lay in *Cockau*, on one ſide of *Una* and *Serinhain*, and kept private Correſpondence with ſome of the *Portugueſe* that had taken the Oath of Allegiance to the *Hollanders*; but *Arciſeusky* fell ſo fiercely upon them, that they all fled to *Porto Calvo*, and

took

took three Monks Priſoners, who had been the chief Authors of this private Cor-reſpondence.

Soon after twenty eight Ships arriving at *Reciffa*, brought freſh Supplies of Men thither from the *Maes* and *Zealand*, with Ammunition and Proviſions, which was much wanted; alſo two Councellors, *Henrick Schild* and *Paulus Serooskerken*.

This Fleet was ſcarce got in, when in the Evening news was brought, that eight hundred *Spaniards* were broke in through *Poyuca*, and had taken *John Paez Baretto*'s Sugar-Mill, and deſtroy'd all they came at; but that the *Hollanders* defend-ing the Church with great Valor, obtain'd Quarter upon the ſurrendring of it.

This raging Army, led by Colonel *Rebellino* and *Madurera*, march'd to *Laurenz* and *Maſsiapi*, whither there reſorted daily more Men to them, which put the Coun-cil at *Reciffa* to a great Dilemma, foreſeeing, that if they ſhould ſend for *Schupp* from *Serinhain*, the Enemy from *Una* and *Porto Calvo* would hem him in, neither had they ſufficient Forces to withſtand *Rebellino*; therefore it was judg'd convenient to ſend to *Arciſzeusky* to joyn with *Schuppe*'s Army, that they might both unawares fal upon the Enemy. In the interim a hundred and twenty *Tapuyans*, ſent by *Janduy* came to *Reciffa*, with information that *Janduy* was coming himſelf, with ſeve-ral other neighboring Kings, to their Aſſiſtance. *Schuppe*, according to the Councels Order, march'd in the Night through the Sugar-Mills of *Rio Formoſo* reſted the next day in the Valley *Orekinda*, and guarded all the Avenues: Whileſ he went about to Storm the Village *Una*, *Manſveld* was to Engage with a hundred *Spaniards* on one ſide of *Iletta*'s Sugar-Mills, and *Arciſzeusky* was to fall upon the Village; whither marching early in the Morning, they ſaw onely a few of the Inhabitants, the Enemy being gone with his Forces over to *Manbucava*, nor could they paſs any farther, finding the River too deep to wade through: But it had like to have gone worſe with *Stackhower* and *Litchthart*, who with *Maulpas* making twelve hundred Men, were ſurpris'd by *Rebellino*, ruſhing forth of an Ambuſcad near *Laurenzo*, where *Maulpas* receiving a Wound dy'd of the ſame. This rough En-tertainment at firſt much daunted the *Hollanders*; but regaining their Courage, they preſs'd upon the *Spaniſh* Army in ſuch a manner, that *Rebellino* being wounded in his Shoulder, fled in great diſorder through the Sugar-Fields to *Porto Calvo*, and of fifteen hundred Men ſav'd not above four hundred, the reſt being either kill'd, or ſcatter'd up and down the Countrey; twelve taken *Hollanders* were alſo releaſed by this means. The *Portugueſe* Deſign on *Paripuera* alſo ſucceeded not much better.

The *Spaniards* under *Rebellino* routed by *Stackhower* and *Lichthart*

Arciſzeusky receiving Letters of Advice from the Councellor *Serooskerken*, that *Camaron* lay Encamp'd with fifteen hundred Men about the Fortreſs *Capavaribi* in *Goyana*, and that the Beſieged could not hold out above four days longer, and that the Enemy had alſo taken two Barques full of Proviſions and Ammunition, ſent thither to relieve the Beſieged, march'd with exceſſive toyl through uncouth and in-tricate Ways, which were rendred unpaſſable by the great Rains that had lately fall'n, and came about an hour after Sun-ſet to *Capaviribi*; from whence *Camaron* be-ing fled two hours before, had left Ammunition in three Carriages, ſecur'd from ſmall Shot by thick Planks, which were drawn cloſe under the Walls; alſo a *Bur-gundian* Flag, two Field-pieces, and two Barques which he had taken with Provi-ſions. The Enemy fled to *Tapiſerica*, and from thence to *Terra Nova*. Whileſt *Arciſ-zeusky* view'd the Works, and his Men ſtood in good order, great numbers of *Braſi-lians* Sally'd out of the Redoubt, took the Proviſions which *Camaron* had left, ſpread themſelves up in the Countrey, robb'd the *Portugueſe* Houſes, and kill'd the Peo-ple. As ſoon as *Arciſzeusky* had put all things in good order, he left the *Braſilians* in *Goyana* under the Command of the Councellor *Eyſſens*, and purſu'd the fled Enemy

Camaron put to flight by *Arciſzeusky*.

Enemy, notwithstanding there fell great Showers of Rain, rested a little in the deserted Village *Tapiserica*, formerly inhabited by three thousand People, who possess'd several fair Structures, brave Walks, a large *Jesuits* Cloyster, and a Church. The sweet Water and pleasant Pastures invited the *Hollanders* to stay here a Night. The next Morning marching forward to *Terra Firma*, they saw a strong Fortification newly rais'd, but without People, and heard the Enemy's Sentinels fire; whereupon *Arcisseusky* appointing part of the Army to follow at a distance, march'd before with the rest, and being fir'd upon from an Ambuscade by *Camaron*'s Party, he order'd Captain *Talibon* to press in upon the Ambuscade; but because it was perform'd in great disorder, he fell in himself on the right-hand of the Enemy, whilest *Lichthart*'s second Division stood still; which so affrighted the Enemy, that without making the least resistance he fled into the Woods, leaving many dead behind him. The next day Captain *Bohart*'s Party tracking the flying Enemy, fell in amongst them, and gave them a total Rout.

Arcisseusky resolv'd to stay some time in *Terra Firma* to wait for *Camaron*, but he not appearing, he laid waste the Countrey thereabouts.

Rebellino and *Lewis de Sosa* falling upon the Councellor *Eyssens*, Governor of *Parayba*, routed him, and set fire on the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Emanuel Pirez*, which forc'd them with their Swords in their Hands to break through Flame and Smoak upon the Enemy, who kill'd nine of them upon the Spot (amongst whom *Eyssens* and his Secretary) the rest being either taken or fled. *Eyssens slain in a great Fight with Rebellino.*

Immediately after *Arcisseusky* being inform'd by two Prisoners, that the *Spanish* Forces Commanded by *Sosa*, *Dias*, and *Rebellino*, were all joyn'd together in the Wood *Antonio*, where *Camaron* was also expected, he march'd away presently with half his Army, and as soon as the Captains *Metting* and *Tourlon*, whom he commanded to follow him the next day, were come up to him, he fell upon the Enemy, who lay on a Hill, at whose Foot was a deep Valley, through which he climb'd to the top; which valorous Attempt so amaz'd the *Spaniards*, that without firing a Gun they fled into the Wood: After which *Metting* and *Tourlon* went back to *Laurenzo*; and *Arcisseusky* destroy'd the *Rossas*, of which the *Farinha* is made, that so by scarcity of Provisions he might prevent the Enemy from so often joyning together in Parties: In the mean time ten Ships from *Holland* arriv'd with fresh Forces, Ammunition, Provisions, and two taken Prizes, at *Reciffa*. *Rebellino put to flight by Arcisseusky.*

Houte-been being releas'd from his Imprisonment in *Dunkirk*, set Sail from *Holland* with three Ships, and took ten Iron Guns out of one Ship, and several Pipes of Wine out of another before *Matanca*; after that a *Tartan* from *Havana*, two Frigats with Meal, one full of Wood with two Guns, two Barques carrying *Bananas*, a rich laden Pink, two Ships with Hides, and one with Sugar. Near the Island *Baru* he heard several great Guns shoot off, whereupon making thither, he found the *Zealand* Privateer *Martman* Engag'd with a Ketch carrying ten Brass and six Iron Guns, which was run ashore; whereupon *Houte-been* went to his assistance with a well Mann'd Boat; which the *Spaniards* seeing, set fire on their Ketch and fled; but the Flame having onely hurt the Stern, fifty Men were order'd to get her afloat, who having begun to unlade the Tobacco, and to take out the Brass Guns, the Gun-Room took fire, and blew up both Men and Goods; of which twenty four being sadly hurt, dy'd, the rest escaping miraculously. Not long after *Houte-been* took a Ship with Hides, fraighted the *Alcmaer* Pink with his Prizes for the *Texel*, ran close by *Carthagena*, and kept a considerable time in sight of the Plate-Fleet, of which he carry'd one of the heaviest Sailers away with him; Being thus enrich'd, he return'd home. *Several Prizes taken by Houte-been after his Releasement.* *An unlucky Accident.*

Whilest

Grave Maurice sent by the United States to Govern Brasile.

Whilest Businesses were carry'd on after this manner both by Land and Sea in *Brasile*, the *West-India* Company resolv'd to send some Person of Quality thither as President or supream Governor; and after no long Consultation who should be the Person, *Grave Maurice* of *Nassaw* was pitch'd upon, as being not only eminent for his Noble Alliance by Marriage to Emperors and Kings, but also for his excellent skill in Martial Affairs, the proofs whereof were known to all Men, as his marching to the *Paltz* against *Spinola*, his being in the great Siege of *Grol*, *Hertogen-Bosch*, *Maestricht*, *Venlo*, *Rhynberk*, and *Schenkenschans*, at all which he receiv'd great Honor; all which consider'd, they made him chief Governor of *Brasile*, giving him a Commission Sign'd by the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *West-India* Company, to Govern with absolute Power, as well in Civil as Martial Affairs, to the best advantage of that *State*. At first they resolv'd to send a Fleet of thirty two Sail thither, but they afterwards reduc'd that number to twelve, which they Mann'd with two thousand seven hundred Men. *Grave Maurice* set Sail on the twenty fifth of *October* 1636. onely with four Sail, whereof the Admiral Ship call'd *The Zutfen*, carry'd but three hundred and fifty Men: about the *Sorlings* they met with blustering Weather, insomuch that the Fleet was forc'd to put in at *Falmouth*, and after forty days stay there, weigh'd Anchor, and Steer'd for *Cape Verd*, and refresh'd at the Isle of *May*, famous for Salt-pans, and inhabited by a few *Negro's*, and banish'd *Portugueses*.

He is joyfully receiv'd at Reciffa.

On the twenty third of *January* 1637. *Grave Maurice* arriving at *Reciffa*, was by every one receiv'd with great joy; as also *Adriaen vander Dussen*: and soon after *Matthias van Ceulen*, *Servaes Carpentier*, and *John Gysseling*, were chosen to be of his Privy Council; whose first Work was exactly to know their Forces, which were either Inhabitants that were to guard Towns and Fortresses, or Soldiers that march'd into the Field, two thousand six hundred whereof were appointed to defend *Reciffa*, the *Afogados*, the Promontory *St. Augustine*, *Tamarica*, and *Parayba*: the greatest Party, which lay in the Field, consisted of two thousand nine hundred Men, and another lesser Party of six hundred; which last flying Regiment was to be continually employ'd to make work for the Enemy. They also took an Account of what Provision and Ammunition they had in store, and found that there was want of both, especially of Match. Next he enquir'd after the Enemy's Condition and Power.

From *Porto Calvo* the *Portuguese* made continual Sallies out into the Countrey, which they spoil'd and pillag'd, insomuch that the *Brasilians* being oppress'd by them, deserted their Villages, and came for refuge to the *Hollanders*. The Garrison in *Serinhain* was also much too weak to withstand the Incursions of the Enemy, the rather, because the *Portuguese* came along private, and to the *Hollanders* unknown Ways. All which *Grave Maurice* considering, caus'd a Fast-day to be proclaim'd, on which they desir'd Gods assistance in the carring on of their Designs. After which he march'd with the Army to *Serinhain*, from thence cross the River *Una* to *Barra Grande*, and thenceto meet with *Bagnola*, who though he was four thousand Men strong, besides *Negro's* and *Brasilians*, had stopt up all the Ways with fell'd Trees, and fortifi'd others. On a Mountain, a League from *Porto Calvo*, *Bagnola* kept his Station. At the foot of the Mountain flow'd a Brook, whose Shore was overgrown with Rice and young Trees, before which lay a high Bank; opposite to which *Grave Maurice* Encamp'd himself towards the Evening, with intentions to fall upon him the next Morning, notwithstanding his Army consisted not of above fifteen hundred Men, of which there were six hundred *Brasilians*. *Grave Maurice*'s Guard marching before were follow'd by *Schuppe* and *Arcisseusky*, and they by *Lichthart*,

He marches against the Portugueses.

whose

whose Men were all Seamen; all of them firing their Guns amaz'd the Enemy; whilest two Companies of *Brasilians*, and three of *Hollanders* crept through the over-grown part on the right-hand of the Mountain, and as many more on the left, fell unawares upon him; but *Maurice*'s Guard Engaging with a thousand *Portugueses*, ran through the Water up against the Works with such undaunted Courage, that *Bagnola* Retreated, leaving four hundred Men slain, besides three Brass Guns, and a great number of Prisoners; those which escap'd fled to *Porto Calvo*: But *Bagnola* fearing to be Besieged there, left *Povacon*, which Castle, built on one side of *Porto Calvo*, lies twenty five Leagues from *Reciffa*, on a Plain, partly surrounded with Mountains and Pastures. The River *Porto Calvo* runs so crooked, that it almost surrounds the Castle and Town. The Countrey hereabouts is full of Pools. Two Forts, each built on a Hill near *Povacon*, *Bagnola* had caus'd to be undermin'd and fill'd up with Gun-powder; but they taking fire, were blown up before the *Hollanders* came thither, who found them smoaking, and lying like a heap of Rubbish. *Maurice* marching forward, Besieg'd *Povacon*; and Encamping himself below the Hill where one of the Forts had stood, he rais'd a Redoubt, and with a Trench approach'd the Moat. Whilest *Schuppe* lay along the Town from the Church, *Lichthart* made a Battery to the North, and somewhat farther *Arcissewsky* another; then firing from four Batteries on *Povacon*, the Besieged answer'd them again from their Walls, and on the thirteenth day the Governor *Michael Giberton* surrendred the Castle upon honorable Articles: for those in Garrison being *Italians*, *Portugueses*, and *Castilians*, to the number of five hundred, besides the Wounded and Sick, were to be Transported to *Tercera*. *Maurice* entring the Castle, took two and twenty Brass, and five Iron Guns, four Mortar-pieces, a great many Bullets, Matches, Gun-powder, and other Ammunition, this being the King of *Spain*'s Magazine. *Povacon taken by the Hollanders.*

Near *Moribeca*, and before *St. Laurenzo*, the Enemy receiv'd a shrew'd Repulse by the flying Regiment, led by *Stackhower*; but Lieutenant *Helmich* obtain'd special Honor herein.

Grave Maurice after these Exploits took Shipping in *Barra Grande*, at a great Inlet near *Porto Calvo*, and Landed again at the Promontory *Sergoa*, from whence he pursu'd the Enemy to the River *Francisco*; the Inhabitants about which desir'd, and obtain'd free Conduct. *Bagnola* lay on the other side of the River *Francisco*, in the Town *Openeda*; wherefore *Schuppe*, who was sent to the *Afogados* to be near the Enemy, was afterwards commanded to go to *Openeda* to secure *Grave Maurice*'s Passage over thither; but he coming thither after him, *Maurice* cross'd to the Shore on which *Openeda* lay with Boats, and got great Booty; and the more, because the Natives had not secur'd any thing, *Bagnola* assuring them that the Castle *Povacon* could endure at least a Siege of four Moneths.

Openeda belong'd properly to the Lord *Melchior Albes*. Near the Town rose a stonie Rock out of the deep River *Francisco*, eighty Foot high; from which Rock there jutted out like Redoubts five Points, and it was call'd *Maurice Castle*. Along the Shore of the fore-mention'd Stream lay several very pleasant Isles. *Bagnola* escaping privately from hence, was follow'd by his Men kneeling on floating pieces of Timber, which with Sticks they Row'd over to the Northern Shore, notwithstanding the Stream glides so swift, and is so broad, that a six-pound Bullet cannot be shot over the same; at the Mouth thereof *Maurice* built another Castle. A League from his Camp seven hundred *Tapuyans* (a great salvage and strong People, whose Language the *Portuguese*, *Brasilians*, and *Tapuyans* that belong'd to *Jandui*, could not understand) had Ambuscado'd themselves, and with signs and motions of their Bodies

they gave the *Hollanders* to underſtand, that they would kill the *Portugueſe* if the offer'd to croſs the Rivers.

Maurice adviſing *Prince Frederick Henrick* of his Tranſactions, deſir'd that h would ſend over Planters thither, whether they were baniſh'd *Germans* or Vaga bonds, out of their Houſes of Correction; for without them the fruitful Countre of *Braſile* would render but a ſlender Account to the *Weſt-India* Company, nor b able to prevent the Invaſions of the *Spaniards*.

The fruitfulneſs of this Tract of Land was not inferior to any Countrey in th whole World, Cattel grazing up and down in Herds of five, ſix, and ſeven thou ſand. Moreover, *Maurice* advis'd them about the ſcarcity of Proviſions, withou which they were not able to maintain War. He alſo ſetled the Traders in a goo Order, dividing all thoſe free People which bore no Offices, into four Companies under Captains, Enſigns, and Lieutenants. The Cuſtoms and Tributes wer Farm'd, Marriages were order'd to be perform'd by the *Netherland* Prieſts, the *Jew* had leave not to Watch on their Sabbath, all manner of Deboſheries were ſtrictl forbid from being acted on the Lords-Day, and Puniſhments ordain'd for Drunk ards and other Deboſhees; ſeveral Schools were alſo erected for Youth, and fo the inſtruction of the *Braſilians* in the *Chriſtian* Religion; and laſtly, it was permit ted to any that would, to build in the ruin'd City *Olinda*, or elſe to repair thoſe Hou ſes that were fall'n to ruine.

Grave Maurice begins his Government with the making of good Laws

Some of the *Portugueſes* fill'd *Maurice* his Ears with a Report of the Silver-Mines at *Couhaou*, *Copaou*, *Terra Nova*, and about *Cape St. Auguſtine*; but he not regarding them, plac'd Sheriffs over the Villages, and Overſeers over the Alms-houſes and Hoſpitals, iſſuing out Orders alſo for the delivering of the Proviſions, which be ing very ſcarce, every Man had a certain Allowance, that ſo it might laſt the longer; but when in this Diſtribution the meaner ſort began to be ſcanted, the Peoples Complaints were ſuch, that an Inſurrection was like to enſue, if not carefully and ſpeedily prevented: whereupon the decay'd and deſerted Sugar-Mills of the *Portu-gueſes* were put to Sale, and ſold ſome for three, others for ſix and ſeven thouſand

Pound

Pound, inſomuch that the *Weſt-India* Company got above 200000 *l.* for them all. Soon after they fortifi'd their Caſtles and other ſtrong Holds, and broke down thoſe that were judg'd uſeleſs. The *Braſilians* obtain'd liberty alſo to inhabit their Villages and till their Land, that they might make Proviſion for themſelves, and not oppreſs the Planters that liv'd near them. The *Portugueſe* that had ſubmitted themſelves to the Government of the *Hollanders*, had free leave granted them to exerciſe the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, onely they were not to ſend for any Prieſts from *St. Salvador*, which if they did, they ſhould be dealt with as Plotters of Murders and Treaſons; they had liberty alſo to re-build their Houſes in *Olinda*, paying Tribute with the *Hollanders*: Moreover, they were promis'd that they ſhould live free from all Oppreſſions of the *Hollanders*. There was alſo order taken about paying the tenth part of the Sugar and *Farinha*. The Income alſo of Fiſhing and Fowling, amounted to a conſiderable ſum of Money. And to prevent deceit in Trade, Meaſures and Weights were made according to thoſe of *Amſterdam*. For the Converting of *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Roman* Catholicks, able Teachers were ſent into the Countrey to promulgate the Goſpel.

About this time there went a Report, as if the *Weſt-India* Company were inclin'd to remove their Seat from *Reciffa* to the Iſland *Tamarica*; but *Maurice* adviſing them that it would not be ſo convenient for them, they chang'd their Reſolution.

Whileſt *Lichthart* Cruis'd a conſiderable time before the Haven *Todos los Sanctos*, he Crain'd his Ship in the Bay of *Camaniu*, took the Town *Iſleos*, with a hundred and fifty Men. In the Town, which is built on a Promontory, he took but little Booty, and ſav'd the Houſes, which were built moſt of Stone, as alſo the four Churches and *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, and return'd to *Reciffa*. *Iſleos taken by Lichthart.*

About this time the invincible Caſtle *Mina*, afterwards call'd *St. Joris*, was taken by the *Hollanders*, upon the Advice of *Nicholas van Yperen*, Commander of *Guinee*, who ſent word to *Grave Maurice*, that the ſaid Caſtle might eaſily be conquer'd, if any Forces could be ſent him from *Reciffa*: Whereupon *Maurice* immediately ſent

ſent *John Coin* thither with nine Ships, which ſet Sail on the twenty fifth of *June*, *Anno* 1637. who in the Road *Commendo* joining with *Yperen*, ſoon after he was ſet down before it, and was preparing to Storm, had it ſurrendred to him upon Terms no leſs advantageous to the *Hollanders*, than diſhonorable to the Beſieged, yet not without the loſs of many Men; for in their March thither they were fiercely ſet upon by the *Negro's* inhabiting the Village near the Caſtle; in which Conflict Colonel *Latan* amongſt others was ſlain. The Fort might very well have endur'd a longer Siege, it being ſurrounded with double Moats, each twenty five Foot deep, and high Bulwarks, which could not be undermin'd becauſe of the Rocky Ground on which they were built; and to make it yet more ſtronger, *Coin* after he had taken it rais'd a Fort on the Hill, from whence he had fir'd on the Caſtle, in which he found thirty Braſs Demi-Culverins; and leaving *Walraeven Malburg* as Governor, he return'd to *Reciffa*.

Colonel Latan ſlain.

During theſe Proceedings of the *Dutch* in *Guinee*, the Duke of *Bagnola* ranſack'd the Countrey about *Seregippa del Rey*; *Maurice* not able to go himſelf, having had a Feaver three Moneths, ſent *Schuppe* and *Gyſeling* with two thouſand three hundred Soldiers, four hundred *Braſilians*, and two hundred and fifty Seamen, whileſt *Lichthart* Steer'd to *Todos los Sanctos*, that ſo he might draw the Enemy down to the Sea-Coaſt. *Bagnola* flying to *Terra Gracia d' Avila*, *Schuppe* demoliſh'd the Town *Seregippa*, the Sugar-Mills, and all manner of Fruit-Trees, and march'd with incredible ſpeed to the Stream *Franciſco*; where Encamping on the Southern Shore, he drove three thouſand Head of Cattel before him, that ſo he might ſtarve the Enemy.

The Braſilians offer their aſſiſtance to the Dutch for the taking the Fort Siara.

In the interim the *Braſilians* in *Siara* deſir'd Aid againſt the *Portugueſe*, offering, That if the *Hollanders* could conquer the Fort there, they would ſoon deſtroy all the *Portugueſe*; that the Charges of the Siege might eaſily be made good, the Countrey producing abundance of Amber-greece, Cryſtal, Cotton, Pearls, Salt, and other Merchandiſe. In confirmation of this their Reſolution, the *Braſilians* left two eminent Perſons Children of *Siara* in *Reciffa*: Whereupon *George Garſtman* being ſent thither, was no ſooner Landed, but he made his Arrival known to the *Braſilian* Governor *Algodoi*; who came to meet him with two hundred Men, bearing white Flags in token of Peace: Thus aſſiſted, he ſet upon *Siara*, which is a ſquare Fort, built at the foot of a Hill, hath within its Walls ſix Houſes, two Redoubts full of Port-holes, one on the North, and the other on the South, jutting half way out from the Wall; as alſo two Gates, ſecur'd with large Portculliſes: without the Fort appears the Governor's Houſe, about which were ſeveral Huts for *Portugueſes*.

This Lordſhip, already ſpoken of, is reckon'd amongſt the Northern parts of *Braſile*, and hath onely twelve Leagues in circumference. The Haven before the Caſtle, which the River *Hacu* makes, is of little conſequence: The Ground in ſome places riſes with high Mountains, in others, eſpecially on one ſide, it is overgrown with Wood: hath alſo ſeveral brave Paſtures, eſpecially along the River.

The Fort taken by Garſtman.

Garſtman approaching the Caſtle *Siara*, found little reſiſtance, ſo that he took it with ſmall expence of Blood, moſt of the *Portugueſe* being taken Priſoners, a few onely eſcaping by flight.

After this *Grave Maurice* took great care of the Civil Affairs, building a Guild-Hall at his own Coſt and Charge; ſent all manner of Minerals, digg'd out of the *Braſilian* Mines, to the *Netherlands*; laid great Penalties on thoſe that ſtole the Cuſtom of Goods, and puniſh'd with Death Murders, Robberies, and ſuch like Capital Offences, beſides ſeveral wholſom Laws relating both to the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Government; and as ſoon as he was recover'd from his tedious Sickneſs, he march'd up into the Countrey to the Rivers *Grande* and *Parayba*, to take care to furniſh

furnish the Forts with Provision and Ammunition. Near the Castle *Ceulen* he was receiv'd by the *Tapuyan* Agents, and Presented by them with Bowes, Arrows, and brave Ostrich Feathers, us'd by them when they go to the Wars: in return for which they receiv'd Linnen Shirts, Knives, Shells, Bugles, Fishhooks, and Nails. *Maurice* caus'd a deeper and wider Moat to be digg'd about the decay'd Castle *Cabo Dello*, rais'd the Works, and call'd it by the Name of his Sister *Margareta*; he also pull'd down the Fort *Antonio*, keeping onely a Tower to defend the High-way. *Restringa* was likewise strengthned with Pallisado's, and the Cloyster near the Town *Parayba* fortifi'd against an Assault, and *Elias Harkmans* made Governor of the same.

Whilest these things were transacted on the Land, Captain *Schuppe* at Sea Engaging alone between *Todos los Sanctos* and *Terre Garcie d' Avila* with three *Spanish* Ships, drove one of them aground, and brought another away with him to *Reciffa*. The Letters found in the taken Vessel made mention, that in the River of *Lisbon* lay ten Galleys, and twenty more before *Cales*, to which were to joyn thirty Pinks; which Fleet some suppos'd was coming for *Brasile*; others, that it was onely a Plot of the King of *Spain* to get Money from his Subjects, according to the Custom of several other Princes.

Hereupon *Maurice* wrote to the *West-India* Company, that they would Rig out a Fleet with all possible speed, which might fall upon the fore-mention'd *Spanish* Fleet, and fetch those Sugars which lay ready in *Brasile* to be Laden.

About the same time a Party of the *Portugueses* crossing the River *Francisco*, came to the Stream *Miguel*, whither *Picard* marching, put them all to flight.

Grave Maurice sets forth with a Fleet for the re-taking of St. Salvador.

Grave Maurice having a Design on *St. Salvador*, the *Portuguese* Metropolis in *Brasile*, formerly taken by *Peter Hein* and *Jacob Willekens*, and not long after lost by the faint-heartedness of *William Schouten* and *Hans Kyf*, though in all likelihood not strong enough to undertake so weighty a Design, yet considering if he should stay longer, the Season would not permit him, therefore he went aboard, hoping that he should receive some Aid from the *Netherlands*; his Army consisted of three thousand four hundred *Netherlanders*, and a thousand *Brasilians*. He had the greater hopes of Victory, because he receiv'd information from *St. Salvador*, that the Soldiers in Garrison there mutiny'd for want of Pay, and that the Governor and Duke of *Bagnola* were at difference concerning the management of the War. But before he set Sail he had secur'd all Places against any Invasion, and got ready twenty two Sail, furnish'd with Ammunition and Provision, with which on the eighteenth of *August* Anno 1638. he weigh'd Anchor, and met with six Ships at Sea, which he took, and arriv'd on the sixth day following before the Mouth of the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, which he could not enter by reason of contrary Winds, but Cruis'd up and down before the River *Vermelho* and the Isle *Tapoam*; whereupon the Governor of *St. Salvador* and *Bagnola* drew the *Portuguese* Forces down thither to prevent his Landing: About Noon the Wind coming about fair for the *Hollanders*, brought *Maurice* within Shot of the Ships, Forts, Walls and Batteries of the City *St. Salvador*, so that he thundred with his Cannon against them, and Landed on a Promontory near the Sconce *Bartholomew*, without the least resistance, in a convenient place about a League and a half from the City; where Encamping himself, he was inform'd by the Prisoners which he had taken, that about half a League farther was a narrow Bank, border'd with Morasses, so that none could pass along the same but at Low-water, and then onely at a certain time. *Tourlon* being sent before with three hundred Musquetteers to discover the Place, found the Way not onely as the Prisoners had inform'd, but also fortifi'd by the Enemy; against whom *Maurice* drew out his Men, ordering Captain *John vander Mast* in the mean time to run with ten

Sail directly upon the City, and to drop his Anchors just without shot of it. Having beaten the Enemy from his Works, he broke through all the Paths, Hedges and Banks, till at last he came and Intrench'd himself near the Out-works of the City, by which his Army was secur'd from any Assaults from the Sea-side. Colonel *Brand* also with little trouble took the Fort *Philippo*, built on the Shore, and fortifi'd with five Guns. The next day *Maurice* Storming the Castle *Philippo*, soon became Master of it, notwithstanding it was well Garrison'd, and had thirteen Brass Demi-Culverins. The taking of this Castle afforded the Besiegers a free Passage to their Fleet. They also rais'd two Batteries, from one of which they shot night and day with seven great Guns, and from the other with the like number of Field-pieces, on the Castle *Rosario*, which the *Portuguese* forsook; but going about to take a Horn-work on the top of the *Carmelites* Cloyster, he lost many Men in the Attempt, and amongst the rest the Captains *Howin, Echbrecht, Boward, Hollinger,* and the Engineer *Berchem*; and in the end, after many bold and resolute Attaques, what with the strength of the Place, both for number of Defendants, and well fortifi'dness thereof, and what with the want of his expected Supplies, and lastly the sickliness of his Army, by reason of the extraordinary Rains that fell, to the loss of many Officers of note as well as common Soldiers, besides what were slain by the Enemy, he made as honorable a Retreat as he could, so that this Expedition prov'd altogether unsuccessful.

Grave Maurice is forc'd to leave the Siege of *St. Salvador.*

Mean while the Provincial *States* of *Holland* and *Zealand* differ'd about allowing of a free Trade to *Brasile*, and sending of Colonies thither: Whhereupon *Grave Maurice* writing to them his Opinion, demonstrated with good Reasons, that a free Trade, and fresh Colonies, would be much to the Companies advantage; which was approv'd of by the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *West-India* Company, who onely engross'd the Trade of *Negro's* and *Brasile* Wood; and on the Imported and Exported Goods they put a certain Custom.

The *West-India* Company considering what Treasure *Peter Hein* had brought from *Matanca* to *Holland*, they resolv'd to venture another Expedition thither; and to that purpose set out fourteen Sail under the Command of *Cornelis Houte-been*, who weigh'd Anchor out of the *Texel* on the fourteenth of *August* Anno 1638. and ariv'd safe at *Reciffa*; where *Houte-been* having spent some days in Consulting with *Grave Maurice*, went aboard again, and at his entring into the Ship, bruis'd his Leg between the Boat and the sides thereof, which some superstitious Persons look'd upon as very ominous; but this Wound was not so great as to keep him back from whatsoever Service came in his way: for discoving the *Spanish* Fleet from *Terra Firma* near *Cuba*, before the Rocky Isle *Organes*, which consisted of eight great Gallions, and six lesser Ships, whose Lading was valu'd at two hundred Tun of Gold, and Commanded by *Carel Devaro*, he clapt the Admiral aboard, threw in his Grapling-Irons, and made him self fast, with a Resolution either to take him or die, whilest the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral *Abraham Michaelzoon Roosendael* boarded the *Spanish* Vice-Admiral, and the Rere-Admiral *John vander Mast* the Enemy's Rere-Admiral; and doubtless, had not the Vice-Admiral and Rere-Admiral been slain, together with *Verdoost*, Captain of the *Orange-Tree,* and other eminent Officers, and those that surviv'd fail'd in their Duty to him for want of Courage, he had given them a signal Overthrow; but whilest with much ado he had prevail'd with his Captains to renew the Combat (having been forc'd by the coming on of the *Spanish* Vice and Rere-Admirals to quit his hold) and was preparing for a second Onset, the Sea began to be rough, and the Enemy was gotten to the Windward. Some few days after being inform'd, that the *Spanish* Fleet lay before the Flats of *Cuba* and

Houte-been Engages the *Spanish* Fleet.

and the Rocky *Organes*, Steer'd thither, resolving to venture once more; but when he came there, the *Spaniards* were gone; whereupon he sent some of his Ships to *Brasile*, others to Cruise before *Cuba*, whilest he himself went for the *Netherlands*.

Whilest this Expedition fell out so unfortunately, *Cameron*, General of the *Brasilians*, sent three Agents to *Grave Maurice*, desiring to enter into League with the *West-India* Company, upon some Differences that were risen between him and the Duke of *Bagnola*. *Grave Maurice* seeming much inclin'd to his Offer, treated the Agents very nobly; who not long after, oblig'd by his Civility, inform'd him, that *Cameron*, an inconstant Man, had made Peace again with *Bagnola*. But that which chiefly obstructed *Grave Maurice*'s Designs, was the want of Provisions, Ammunition and Men, notwithstanding his continual Complaints to the Company.

About the beginning of the Year 1639. the *Spanish* Fleet, consisting of twenty eight Sail, most of them Gallions, appear'd in sight of *Reciffa*, but Steer'd Southwardly; *Grave Maurice* hereupon sent out the best Sailers to follow them, and see whither they were bound, or if they intended to Land, whilest himself march'd along to *Porto Calvo*; but inform'd that they were gone into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, he return'd to *Reciffa*, after he had stor'd the Forts *Porto Calvo*, *Unas Serinhain*, and that at the Promontory *St. Augustine*, with all Necessaries.

About the same time *Arcisseusky* arriving from *Holland* with a Commission to be General over the Forces there, imparted to some Friends the Copy of a Letter that he intended to send to the *Amsterdam* Burgomaster *Albert Coenraedszoon vander Burgh*, containing many Accusations against *Grave Maurice* and his Council; of which he being inform'd, call'd a general Assembly, to whom he makes a large Speech, wherein he declar'd how faithful a Servant he had been to the *States* of the *United Netherlands* for the space of twenty years, complain'd of the malice of *Arcisseusky* in wrongfully aspersing him, both in the aforesaid Letter and otherwise, answer'd particularly to every thing which was laid to his Charge, (as he did afterwards in a Letter also from himself to *Vander Burgh*) and lastly made it his peremptory Request, that he might return home, and leave *Arcisseusky* in Power, or that *Arcisseusky* might be sent home, and he remain undisturb'd in his Government; and so withdrew, leaving them to their own Consultations. It exceedingly perplex'd them, and took up a long Debate what Judgment to give in this Matter, which before they concluded on, they propos'd several Expedients of Reconciliation between them; but seeing it was all in vain, they unanimously judg'd it convenient, that *Arcisseusky* should return; who not long after accordingly weigh'd Anchor from *Parayba* for *Holland*.

Arcisseusky Impeaches *Grave Maurice* and his Council.

Is sent back into *Holland*.

Arcisseusky arriving in *Holland*, appear'd unexpectedly before the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *West-India* Company, where several Judgments were pass'd upon him; some said he deserv'd severe punishment, for his misbehavior to *Grave Maurice*; others seem'd to have compassion of him, because he had done so many noble Exploits; most laid the the blame on the Company, who rashly sent him with a Commission as Chief over the *Militia*, not without impairing *Grave Maurice*'s Power; but these Discourses fell amongst those who were not call'd to give their Opinion of this Case.

Several Judgments concerning him.

John Coin was chosen Field-Marshal in *Arcisseusky*'s stead, whilest the Councellors *Matthias Ceulen*, *Adrian vander Dussen*, *John Guiseling*, and *Servaes Carpentier*, were ready to come for *Holland*, and on the twenty ninth of *October* 1639. they set Sail from *Parayba*, *Vander Dussen* bringing with him an exact Relation of the Condition of *Brasile*, so far as concerns the *West-India* Company, which being material, we shall reserve it for a more fit place.

Coin sent Field-Marshal in his stead.

It being fear'd that the *Spanish* Fleet in the Harbor of *Todos los Sanctos* might undertake

undertake some Design or other against the *Hollanders*, *Grave Maurice* kept a watchful Eye upon them, repair'd all decay'd Forts, rais'd new Forces, sent out some Vessels to watch the Fleet, and prohibited the Transporting of Provisions, animated the *Brasilian* Commanders to fight against the *Portuguese*, and forc'd the Owners of Sugar-Mills to Plant store of *Mandihoka*, that so his Provisions might last the longer.

A Party of the Enemy, consisting of about twelve hundred Men, having pass'd the River *Francisco*, was soon after oppos'd by Colonel *Donker*.

A Spanish Fleet lies before St. Salvador.

The *Spanish* Fleet having lay'n a whole Year before *St. Salvador* (because they had lost near three thousand Men, who on the Coast of *Africa* dy'd of several Distempers, and therefore waited for a fresh Supply) set Sail on the ninteenth of *November Anno* 1639. with eighty seven Sail, carrying sixteen thousand Men, of which thirty seven were great Gallions. *Ferdinand Mascarenhas*, Duke of *Torre*, being chief Admiral, carry'd the Flag and sixty Brass Guns in the Ship *Domingo*; the *Portuguese* Admiral, *Roderigo Lobo*, carry'd fifty two Guns in the Gallion *Bernardo*; of all which, with the number of the Enemy's Forces, *Grave Maurice* was inform'd by a Letter taken out of a Pink laden with Sugar; and also that the *Spaniards* were in great hopes of the *Portuguese* deserting the *West-India* Company, with whom they were forc'd to joyn; that this great Fleet was order'd to Cruise two years before the Coast of *Brasile*, and to Land divers Men under the Command of *Bagnola*, *Francisco de Moro*, *Antonio Roderigo*, *Nunno de Mello*, *Jacob Pirezio*, *Francisco Pezam*, and *Lopes Barbalio*; all which made *Maurice* write continually for Aid, "Which the *West-India* "Company must send speedily, unless they were resolv'd to lose what they had "gotten in *Brasile*, as also the People, who had hitherto defended the same with the "loss of their Lives and Fortunes.

A *Negro* that serv'd a *Spanish* Captain, call'd *Henrick Dias*, being taken, inform'd the *Hollanders*, That the *Spanish* Fleet was much weakned by a poysonous Air on the Coast of *Africa*; and that they had left a considerable number of their Men in the Hospital at *St. Salvador*; that the Admiral was resolv'd with divided Forces to burn all Places he came at, and to receive the *Negro's*, *Mamolucks*, *Mulatto's*, and *Brasilians*, under his Jurisdiction. But *Grave Maurice* gave little credit to this Relation, because the *Spaniard* doubted not in the least, but that he should take *Brasile* from the *Netherlanders* with his fore-mention'd Forces, why then should he ruine what he hop'd to possess? None knew whither the *Spanish* Fleet intended to go; for setting Sail under the Command of *Antonio Oquendo*, under pretence of falling upon the *Netherlands*, they Steer'd their Course to *Brasile*, and at last from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* to *Goyana*; but four days before they weigh'd Anchor, *William Cornelifzoon Loos*, who had some time been Cruising before the said Inlet, came back to *Reciffa* with thirteen Sail of Ships, which wanted all manner of Necessaries.

The *West-India* Company had now been in a mean Condition, had there not happily arriv'd first eight, next two, and at last nine Ships from the *Texel*, the *Maes*, and *Zealand*, with Provisions, and a Supply of Men; which *Maurice* had no sooner taken out, and unladen the Ships, but he fitted them for an Engagement, and made up the number of forty one Sail, who yet were not to be compar'd to the *Spaniards*, whose smallest Vessels carry'd more Men and Guns than the biggest of the *Hollanders*, which in all had but two thousand one hundred and ninety six Men, and one Ship with another under twenty Iron Guns: With this small Power the Admiral *William Cornelifzoon Loos* went to meet the Enemy, and before the River *Michael* took four *Spanish* Ships, which carry'd Ammunition and Provisions for the Army, which *Lopes Barbalio* commanded ashore. On the twelfth of *January*, Anno 1640. he

Cornelifzoon Loos with his small Power sets out to Engage the great Spanish Fleet.

he descry'd the *Spanish* Fleet between *Itamaraca* and *Goyana*; not far from which *Mascarenhas* thought to Land seven thousand Men at *Paomorello*; and they were already gotten into little Vessels when the *Hollanders* Fleet made towards them, and about three a Clock in the Afternoon began a bloody Engagement for four hours, in which *Loos* Engaging with the *Spanish* Admiral and four Gallions, was kill'd in the middle of the Fight, which ended in the Evening. *Jacob Huigens* carrying the Flag the next day in sight of the Promontory *Blanco*, chearing up his Men, went to renew the Fight with *Mascarenhas*, and with a few small Ships Engag'd several great ones, of which they had an advantage onely in their nimble turning and winding. In this Engagement *Huigens* lost the Ship call'd *The Sun*, which sunk with Colonel *Mortimer* and forty four Men, thirty four being sav'd in the Boat. The *Hollanders* Loss was the less, because the *Spanish* great Gallions fir'd over *Huigens's* Ships, which fir'd in the midst of the *Spaniards* Vessels. *Huigens* not being tir'd with two days Engagements, fell upon them a third time before *Parayba*, and firing at the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Admirals, pursu'd their Fleet to the Northermost Coast of *Brasile*, where by a strong Current they were driven Westerly; and the *Swan*, Commanded by *Jacob Alderick*, losing her Main-mast, was cut off from the Fleet by twelve Gallions; and three hundred *Spaniards* were already Masters of the Deck, when *Alderick* breaking from the Enemy, drove towards the Shore, and either kill'd the *Spaniards* that were in his Ship, or forc'd them to leap overboard, whilest *Antonio Cunha de Andrada*, not knowing that *Alderick* was aground, making up to him, ran also aground, which occasion'd a new Fight, and at last *Andrada* was made to surrender his Gallion, and with it three thousand Pound of coin'd and uncoin'd Silver, besides other rich Goods, and two hundred and thirty Men, who were all sent Prisoners to *Reciffa*.

Admiral Loos slain.

Huigens chaseth the Spanish Fleet.

Alderick's valiant Exploit

January the seventeenth *Huigens* ventur'd a fourth Engagement between *Rio Grande* and *Conyaou*, where approaching the *Spanish* Fleet, a sudden Calm prevented him from coming within shot of them, till against the Evening the Wind began to rise, but the Night approaching, it was not judg'd worth while to Engage for so few hours, therefore they referr'd the bloody work till the next day; when about Day-break *Huigens* ran through the midst of the Enemy's Fleet, and fir'd so fiercely on *Mascarenhas*, that he Tacking about, stood away right before the Wind, and not being able to get beyond the Shelves *Baxios de Rochas*, nor to get Water on the Coast, because the *Hollanders* Ketches guarded the same, he Sail'd into the Offin towards the *Line* with a South-East Wind. After which *Huigens* lay eight days before *Rio Grande* to refresh and rest himself, and on the first of *February* he arriv'd at *Reciffa*, where *Maurice* caus'd a Thanksgiving Day to be kept for this wonderful Victory, whilest the Enemy was exceedingly abash'd.

The Spanish Fleet again put to flight by Huigens.

Several Disadvantages occurr'd towards the overthrow of the *Spanish* Fleet; for first it was much weakned by the Disease which rag'd in the same on the Coast of *Africa*, insomuch that it lay still a whole year in *Todos los Sanctos* to gather fresh Forces, whilest *Maurice* put himself in a posture of Defence: Secondly, they lay becalm'd, and met with contrary Winds for several Moneths, whenas the Voyage between *St. Salvador* and *Pernambuco* is commonly not above twelve days; which tedious Passage occasion'd also a Distemper and faint-heartedness amongst the *Spaniards*, whilest divers Ships arriv'd at *Reciffa* from the *Netherlands*, without which it had been impossible to have Engag'd with the Enemy, in regard till then all manner of Ammunition and Provisions were wanting. *Huigens* also had continually the advantage or benefit of the Wind, and lost in the Engagement but two Ships, a hundred and twenty four Men, besides twelve wounded: Moreover, but twelve

Ships

Ships onely of the *Dutch* Engag'd with this great *Spanish* Fleet, the rest never coming within shot; wherefore the two Commanders, *John Coopman Ryk*, and *Peter Jacob*, were condemn'd to be Beheaded; *Cornelis Johnszoon* and *Peter Dirkszoon* had their Swords broke over their Heads by the common Hangman; *Cornelis Lucifer*, *Dirk Eger*, and *Jacob Clavor*, were banish'd; and others came off by paying great Fines: but the *Spanish* Fleet lost in the four Engagements twenty Ships, and some thousands of Men, the *Joseph* alone having four hundred slain in her. Lastly, anchoring near the Island *Margareta*, the *Portuguese* Admiral *Cosmo de Couto*, and the Captain-General *Francisco Pimentello*, falling out, the *Spaniards* Steer'd to *Tercera*, and from thence to *Cales*, where there Landed but few Men, most of them dying of Hunger and Thirst in their Return home: Four Gallions, with two Pinks, got into the *Spanish* Harbors, the rest being either stranded before *New Spain*, sunk, or return'd to the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*.

Before the forementioned Fleet weigh'd Anchor from *St. Salvador*, two thousand *Portugueses*, besides *Tapuyans* and other *Brasilians*, march'd under the Command of *Cameron*, *Vidal*, and *Barbalio*, with divided Forces into the Countrey, partly to get Provision, and partly to do what mischief they could to the *Hollanders*, far and near: their Orders were to joyn in the Village *St. Laurence*, seven Leagues beyond *Paomarello*, that there they might make way for the Seamen to Land, if the *Netherland* Forces should chance to guard the Sea-Coast thereabouts, and to joyn with them as soon as they were Landed. But *Grave Maurice* encourag'd by his late Victory at Sea, immediately sent the Field-Marshal *Coin* against *Cameron*, who diviidng his Army into small Companies, had distributed them through the Woods; in which *Coin* follow'd his Example, and with divided Forces pursu'd *Cameron*'s Army, and overtook his Captain *Tak* and two hundred Men at *Poyuca*, (whereof *Lopes Barbalio* was Governor) who fled, notwithstanding he Commanded six hundred Men.) Soon after which the Muster-master *Mansveld* met him near the Village *St. Laurence*, Engag'd him, and putting him to flight, found several Papers of Concern that he had left behind, and amongst others a Letter, in which *Barbalio* was commanded to spare neither *Brasilians* nor *Netherlanders* alive, but to kill all, without regard either to their Age or Quality, except the *Portuguese*. Moreover, *Andries Vidal* urg'd the Owners of the Sugar-Mills in the *Netherlanders Brasile*, immediately to take up Arms, to regain their ancient Freedom, as soon as *Mascarenhas* appear'd with the *Spanish* Fleet on the Coast of *Brasile*: Thus *Vidal*, by Letters and private Conferences, prevail'd so much, that most of the *Portuguese* were ready against their Oaths to root out the *Netherlanders*: The sign when they should be ready, was the burning of some Sugar-Mills, *Vidal* imagining thereby to have drawn the *Netherlanders* from the Sea-side, and so made the Sea-Coast free for the *Spaniards* to Land securely in. But the Garrison under *Coin* along the Sea-shore near *Alexis*, not ignorant of the Enemy's Plot, kept their Stations, and suffer'd the Mills to burn. The like did *Craey* at the Promontory of St. *Augustine*, *Picard* at *Paomarello*, Captain *Day* at *Cantolaria*, and *Donker* on *Goyana*; *Hoogstraet* kept Guard up in the Countrey; *Tourlon* also sent out by *Maurice* against *Francisco Sosa* and *Henrick Dias*, who had pillag'd all the Countrey about the River *Conajou*, fell upon them in such a manner, that he destroy'd eighty seven of them, and wounded a considerable number more of them, made the rest flie to St. *Salvador*.

Cameron's Forces and *Barbalio's* put to flight by *Coin*.

Portugueses Plot against the *Netherlanders* discover'd.

Two Moneths before the *Spanish* Fleet set Sail from *Todos los Sanctos*, three thousand *Tapuyans* came to *Rio Grande* with their Wives and Children, from an unknown Countrey remote from the Sea. *Grave Maurice* requested their King *John de Wy*, that he would please to keep Watch along the Sea-Coast, and prevent the Landing of the

the *Spanish* Seamen: Whereupon *De Wy* ſent his Son to the Caſtle *Ceulen*, making ſolemn Proteſtations, that he was ready to loſe his Life and Fortune for the *Netherlanders*, in helping them to drive the *Portugueſe* out of *Braſile*. *Maurice* alſo joyn'd two thouſand *Braſilians*, and Colonel *Garſtman* with ſixty *Netherlanders*, to the *Tapuyans*, that ſo he might train them up in Martial Diſcipline, whileſt the *Tapuyans* Wives and Children were plac'd on the Iſland *Tamarica*.

About the beginning of the Year 1640. *Houte-been* and *Lichthart* brought a conſiderable Fleet from the *Netherlands* to an Anchor at *Reciffa*, where a Conſultation was held, whither theſe Ships might be ſent to do moſt Service: every one had an Eye on St. *Salvador*, not long ſince Storm'd in vain; but *Maurice* judg'd that they had not Forces enough to undertake ſo grand a Deſign, but thought it would be better to Land ſome freſh Forces near St. *Salvador*, that there they might burn the Sugar-Mills, and deſtroy all things they could find, in revenge of what the Enemy had done at *Parayba*. Whereupon *Tourlon* and *Lichthart* ſet Sail with twenty Ships, Mann'd with two thouſand five hundred Men, to the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, where they burnt all the *Portugueſe* Sugar-Mills, Houſes and Villages; neither did their Swords ſpare any alive but Women and Infants: The Cattel which they found they carry'd aboard of their Ships, and burnt all other Proviſions.

In the mean time *Houte-been* and *Coin* fell upon *Porto Franco*, where they ruin'd all things, to no other end, but that the Enemy might call home his Forces out of the *Netherlanders Braſile*, to defend the Province *Todos los Sanctos*. But Captain *Brand* going up too far into the Countrey with his Army, was ſuddenly ſet upon, had a hundred of his Men ſlain on the Spot, and was himſelf taken Priſoner, together with many more. Alſo the Storming of the Town *Spirito Sancto* by *Coin* prov'd unſucceſsful, becauſe he led an undiſciplin'd Company, and wanted little Veſſels to Land in on a ſudden; for the Enemy having had timely notice, immediately rais'd a Sconce about the Town, and with five Braſs Guns fir'd ſtoutly on him, who endeavor'd to climb up the Hill, but was forc'd to ſound a Retreat, his Men failing in their Courage; yet at laſt breaking into the Town, he ſet ſome of the Houſes on fire, which being built of Stone, reſiſted the Flame; ſo burning onely four hundred and fifty Cheſts of Sugar, he left ſixty Men kill'd, and brought back eighty wounded. *Lichthart* in the mean time made great havock about St. *Salvador*.

Capt. *Brand* taken Priſoner.

Coin unſucceſsfully Storms *Spirito Sancto*.

In this Conjuncture the *Weſt-India* Company ſuffer'd much by Robberies and Spoils committed up and down the Countrey, by the ſetting their Woods of *Braſile* on fire by a company of *Negro's*, the chief Ring-leader of whom was one call'd *Peter Viſt*, who from Caves and almoſt inacceſſible Ways came forth in the Night, and ſet fire on whatſoever places he came to, notwithſtanding a hundred *Negro's* of his crew were ſoon after caught, which he at ſeveral times had by force taken out of their Maſters Sugars-Mills; which *Grave Maurice* prevented as much as poſſible, by keeping Soldiers up and down in Arms. He alſo us'd the *Portugueſe* very civilly, who though they promis'd Obedience, becauſe they liv'd under the Juriſdiction of the *Weſt-India* Company, yet were ready on all occaſions to ſhew the contrary; wherefore *Grave Maurice* ſending for the chief of them to *Reciffa* from *Pernambuco*, *Itamaraca*, and *Parayba*, told them before the Privy Council, that they might eaſily ſee how vainly they expected that the *Spaniſh* Crown ſhould take *Braſile* from the *Netherlanders*; that formerly they depended on the *Spaniſh* Fleet Commanded by *Maſcarenhas*, but that being deſtroy'd by a ſmall Force, that hope was loſt; therefore if henceforward they would Trade on their own Accounts, they might be aſſur'd they ſhould not ſuffer in the leaſt, either in their Goods, Religion, or Perſons.

Woods of *Braſile* ſet on fire by *Peter Viſt*.

The

Hector de Calce taken Prisoner.

The *Neopolitan* Field-Marshal *Hector de la Calce*, setting Sail from the Haven *Todos los Sanctos* with an old Ship carrying six hundred Men, was forc'd to run aground in the Haven of *Parayba*, where he and the chief Commanders were taken Prisoners, whilest the Common Soldiers by reason of the scarcity of Provisions, were set at liberty.

Houte-been and *Lichthart* weigh'd Anchor with twenty four Ships, carrying two thousand Soldiers and seven hundred Seamen to *Havana*, to Cruise for the Plate-Fleet, but the *Spanish* Ships keeping within their Harbors, and their own being dispers'd and scatter'd by ill Weather, their Voyage prov'd in vain.

Not long after *Grave Maurice* sent some Ships under *Lichtharts* Command to Cruise before the River *Januarius*, and others for the same purpose to *Angola*; but he effected little, for he onely took two Ships, one whereof being laden with Wine, was sold for 9400 l. *Sterl.*

The news of the *Portuguese* Crowning the Duke of *Bragancia*, and casting off the *Castilian* Yoke, which very much chang'd the face of Affairs in *Brasile*, was about this time brought over by the Jesuit *Francisco Vilhent*, and the Under-Field-Marshal *Peter Corera de Gama*, who were by *Bragancia* sent to St. *Salvador*, not onely to bring the tidings of the *Portugueses* Revolt, but also to take the Oath of Allegiance from *Montalvan* to the new King, which he made no scruple of; so that from thenceforth all but the *Castilian* and *Neopolitan* Soldiers, cast off their Obedience to the Crown of *Spain*. Whereupon *Montalvan* desir'd *Grave Maurice* to allow a Cessation of Arms, till such time as they might both receive information what *Tristan Mendoza*, in the new King of *Portugal*'s Name, had Treated with the *States* of the *United Netherlands* about; and to make the Request seem the fairer, several *Dutch* Prisoners were set at liberty, and the Companies with which *Paulo Acunhas* was marching to *Pernambuco*, were call'd back.

Grave Maurice desir'd by the *States* and *West-India* Company to continue in his Government of *Brasile*.

Grave Maurice desiring in his Letters to be releas'd from his Employment in *Brasile*, receiv'd for Answer from the *States*, "That it would be very disadvantageous for the *States* for him to come home, now he throughly understood the Intreagues of the *New World*, in which he might do much good, especially since the *Portuguese* being revolted, would in all probability assist them in destroying the King of *Castile*'s Forces; therefore it was now the most proper time to prepare for Action.

To this Request of the *States* was added that of the *West-India* Company, who also sent earnest Letters to the same purpose; which made *Maurice* defer his Return, and prepare himself for some grand Undertaking: And first he joyn'd the Province of *Seregippe Del Rey* to the *Netherland Brasile*, built a Fort and Armory in the same, and built a Wall about the Town; which Work was the more follow'd, because *Seregippe*, which border'd upon the Province of *Todos los Sanctos*, fed abundance of Cattel, and gave great hopes of Silver-Mines.

Grave Maurice likewise observing what great Profit proceeded from the *Angolan Negro's*, and that the *Spanish* Sugar-Mills could not work without them, undertook to ingross that Trade wholly into the *West-India* Companies hands; to which purpose *Loando St. Paulo* being judg'd a fit Place for a Factory, *Houte-been* was sent thither with twenty Ships, Mann'd with nine hundred Seamen, two thousand Land-Soldiers, and two hundred *Brasilians*: the Land-Men were Commanded by *Hinderson*, who arriving with the Fleet on the twenty fourth of *August* 1640. before *Loando St. Paulo*, ran in between the Enemy's Castles, St. *Crux*, *Bento*, *Sibylla*, *Vincent*, *Velho*, and against five Batteries along the Water side, all full of Guns, and fir'd so vehemently upon the Enemy, that being forc'd to leave his Works, he made room for

for *Hinderson* to Land; who immediately march'd to the Town, which *Peter Cæsar Meneses* defended with nine hundred *Portugueses*, and some thousands of *Negro's*, who stood the first Onset; but *Hinderson* falling upon them again, so affrighted them, that they fled; which *Meneses* perceiving, soon follow'd, and left him Master of the City, in which he found onely a few drunken Soldiers, decrepid old People, twenty nine Brass Guns, besides several Iron ones, and great plenty of Provisions and Ammunition. Mean while *Houte-been* took thirty Ships hal'd near the Shore. *Loando taken by Houte-been.*

This City is built on a Hill, and hath several fair Buildings and Cloysters, amongst which the *Jesuits* and *Capuchins* are the best. Along the Sea-shore, at the foot of the Mountain, stands also a long Row of Houses, near which *Hinderson* immediately cast up Bulwarks against any Assault, and likewise two Sconces, the biggest whereof is on the utmost Point of *Loando*, near the Fort *Sibylla*. Description of the City.

Twelve Companies being left here in Garrison, quite contrary to *Meneses* his expectation, who thinking that the *Netherlanders* came onely for Booty, and not to take or keep the City by force of Arms, made his Complaints therefore by Letters to *Houte-been*, alledging, That there was Peace made between the King of *Portugal* and the *United Netherlands*, and that the former Acts of Hostility were chang'd to friendly Correspondencies. But *Houte-been* answer'd, "That he knew not of any "such Agreement between *Portugal* and the *Netherlands*; and if he had known it, "how should he be sure whether *Meneses* held with the *Castilians* or *Portugueses*? If "*Meneses* knew of this Agreement, and was of the *Portuguese* Party, why did he re-"ceive those as Enemies, whom he must acknowledge as Friends? His Complaints "were now too late, since the *Hollanders* had obtain'd the Victory with the loss of "their Blood. *Meneses in vain Expostulates.*

Meneses therefore seeing no hopes to regain *Loando*, either by Complaints or Force, desir'd eight days Cessation of Arms, that in that time he might fit himself to go from thence to another Place; which the *Netherlanders* in Garrison would not hearken to, but commanded him to march away immediately sixteen Leagues from *Loando*.

Mean while the *Angolan* Princes joyning with the *Netherlanders*, fell upon the *Portuguese* where-e're they met them. Moreover, several Citizens return'd to *Loando*, and proffer'd half their *Negro's*, if they might but have liberty to be Transported to St. *Salvador* with the other half; but it was judg'd more convenient to keep them, and by fair means also to invite the rest, because it appear'd by the *Angolan* Accounts, that the profit of the *Negro*-Trade amounted yearly to sixty six Tuns of Gold, the Charges of the Garrison, and fitting out of the Ships being deducted from it. The *Spanish* King had yearly above fifteen thousand *Negro's* from hence to employ in his *American* Mines. Great profit of the *Negro*-Trade.

Houte-been Sailing over from *Loando* to the Isle of St. *Thomas*, Landed some of his Men over against the Sugar-Mills of St. *Juna*, and ran with his Fleet to an Anchor near a square Castle, with intention to use no Hostility, unless provok'd; which the *Portuguese* did by firing their Guns, and were answer'd by *Houte-been*, one of whose Ships call'd the *Enchuisen* was blown up; those that Landed also met with some resistance from divers *Negro's*; yet at last they gain'd the Fort, in which they found six Guns, and soon after march'd into the Town *Pavaosa*, where the Inhabitants had left nothing but empty Houses; the great Castle they were forc'd to let alone, because the Scaling-Ladders would not reach to the top of the Walls, which were twenty eight Foot high: But *Houte-been* coming ashore, rais'd a Battery behind the Church, from whence he fir'd with six Demi-Cannons, and threw sixty five Granado's amongst the Besieged, twenty whereof burst with such violence, that all The Isle of St. *Thomas* taken by *Houte-been*.

things about them were beaten to pieces; and those in Garrison march'd out, notwithstanding they might easily have endur'd a long Siege, having twenty Brass, and sixteen Iron Guns, besides all manner of Ammunition. *Houte-been* thus become Master of all things on the Island of St. *Thomas*, sent for the fled *Portugueses* into the City on reasonable Proffers, embrac'd by many of the Inhabitants and *Negro's*. But whilest *Houte-been* put all things in good order here, the Countrey Disease began to rage amongst the Seamen, for those who but a little before climb'd up the Walls couragiously, grew faint, and fell down in a Swoon; those who fought valiantly against their Enemies, were now put into their Graves; in short, of a thousand Men, a hundred were scarce left in health, the rest being departed, or lying Bed-rid: the unwholsom Air without any difference infected both great and small; for the Commanders *Mastmaker*, *Valett*, *Dammert*, *Claudius*, *Teer*, *Tack*, and the chief in this Expedition, *Houte-been*, were all taken off, and Interr'd in the chief Church of *Pavoasa*, after the finishing of so much bloody Work. Most complain'd of intolerable Head-ache, even to Distraction, others also of horrible Gripings; and all those who were afflicted either of these two ways, most certainly dy'd in four days time. The occasion of this deadly Distemper was by divers, according to their different Judgments, imputed to several Accidents; but doubtless it was chiefly to be ascrib'd to the poysonous Damps or Fogs, which often rise in this Island, at which times every one us'd to keep close in their Huts or Houses; which the *Netherlanders* being ignorant of, neglected.

Great Mortality among the *Dutch* on the Island St. *Thomas*, by reason of the unwholsomness of the Place.

The first Colony sent thither by *John* the third, King of *Portugal*.

The *Portuguese* that dwelt on this Island inform'd the *Netherlanders*, that few liv'd above fifty years there, yet notwithstanding the great Gain tempted them to tarry, several of them having two or three hundred *Negro's* that work'd in the Sugar-Mills; that *John* the Third, King of *Portugal*, sent a Colony thither above two hundred years before, whom though the unwholsom Air destroy'd, yet the Place was not left desolate; for he sent new Inhabitants, who first Setled in *Guinee*, next in *Angola*, and lastly on the Island St. *Thomas*, that so they might be the better us'd to the Air; that the said King sold all those *Jews* for Slaves that refus'd to embrace the *Roman* Religion, and caus'd their Children to be Baptiz'd, from whom (coming thither in great numbers) most of the present Inhabitants were descended.

Twice a year, *viz.* in *March* and *September*, the Sun is in the *Zenith* here, being right perpendicular, and by that means makes no Shadow at Noon; but the Heat is somewhat mollifi'd in these two Moneths by the Rains which fall, and in the Summer by a West, or South Wind; for there never blow neither East nor Northerly Winds.

The Description of the Island.

The white People that dwell here have commonly a Feaver every eighth day; first they grow chill, next cold, and at last very hot, which lasts onely two hours. They commonly Let Blood four times a year to prevent this Distemper. The *Negro's* generally attain to a great Age, many times to above a hundred years. The Island bears the Name of St. *Thomas* from the Saint on whose Day the *Portuguese* discover'd the same. From the middle of it rises a Hill, overgrown with Trees, and cover'd on the top with Snow, which dropping down into certain Brooks, runs through the Woods, and moistens the Cane-Fields. The Ground it self is tough, and Ash-colour'd; in it breed blue Crabs like Moles, which hurt all manner of Roots and Plants. The City of *Pavaosa* is the Metropolis of the Island, and a Bishop's See; it lies near a clear and pleasant Brook, and is flank'd on one side with Hills, fruitful in the production of Sugar-Canes, but partakes of the unwholsom Air of the Island, which therefore can scarce be defended by *Netherlanders*, because they being unaccustom'd to the Climate, generally die: Wherefore *Grave Maurice* advis'd

advis'd the *States* to people this Place with Malefactors, who might either live here to the Publick good, or die with less Disgrace than in a Prison.

Towards the latter end of the Year 1641. *Lichthart* and *Coin* weigh'd Anchor with eight great, and six lesser Ships, and Sail'd to the Island of *Maragnon*; where *Coin* Landing near the City St. *Lodowick*, march'd immediately to the Fort, wash'd on both sides with one River, which there divides it self into two Branches: the Governor of it being too weak to hold out a Storming, sent two eminent Persons to *Coin*, with Proffers that they would surrender on reasonable Articles: whereupon *Coin* granted them their Lives, and free possession of their Goods, and gave leave to the Soldiers to stay in the City *St. Lodowick*, provided they had no Arms, till Orders came from *Grave Maurice* and his Council at *Reciffa*. The *Hollanders* entring the Fort found fifty five great Guns, abundance of all manner of Provisions, and left six hundred Men in Garrison. But the new King of *Portugal* complain'd by his Agent *Mendoza* to the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, concerning the Transactions of the *West-India* Company, who had taken the *Loando*, and the Isles St. *Thomas* and *Maragnan*, from him. But he was answer'd, That those Places were taken either before the ten years Peace was concluded with the *Portuguese*, or before the King approv'd of it, or at least before it was publish'd. The City *St. Lodowick* taken by *Coin*.

Grave Maurice finding that he could not prevail by fair means with the *Portuguese* in *Brasile*, sought to do something by force of Arms, because the welfare of the *West-India* Company depended solely upon the fortune of War; his Design lay towards the South Sea, whither the Ships might the easier Sail from *Brasile* through the *Straights* of *Magellan* or *Le Maire*, because in the Summer there blow for the most part Northern Winds along the Coast of *America*. There were likewise many good Conveniences in the Southern Ocean, not onely to surprize the rich *Manilha* Traders, but also to meet with the *Peruvian* Plate-Fleet; besides which, Enquiries might be made with little Charges, if any Place were fit to Settle on for Trade in the unknown South Land.

This Year 1641. was not onely remarkable for the *Portugueses* revolting from the *Spaniards*, but also for a great Deluge, which did much hurt in *Brasile*; for the Rains fell so exceeding hard without ceasing, that the swoln Rivers every where overflow'd their Banks and Dams; the Plants were either wash'd away, or were eaten up by little Worms, which bred as soon as the Water began to fall. Besides this Plague, the Small-pox also rag'd amongst the People, of which many dy'd, and others lay lingring a great while. The Sugar-Mills likewise stood still for want of *Negro's*, which the Distemper had for the most part destroy'd, and the Sugar-Canes rotted in the Ground. A great Deluge in *Brasile*.

Man while *Grave Maurice* receiv'd news of the Agreement between the King of *Portugal* and the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, according to which every one was to keep what they had gotten by the War; Trading was free for all; against all the Castles and Fortresses in *America*, under the King of *Spain*'s Dominion, Hostility was to be acted alike by both; the Countrey which lay between the utmost Borders of the *Portuguese* and *Netherlanders*, were to be divided, that each might know their just Limits; all manner of Trade to the *Spanish America* was forbidden to both; each Owner was to remain in possession of the Goods which he had on the Day when this ten years Peace was proclaim'd. A Peace agreed on between the *States* of *Holland* and the King of *Portugal*.

Grave Maurice seeing he could not get the *States* Consent to return home, sent his Secretary *Tolner* to *Holland*, to inform the *West-India* Company of the Condition of *Brasile*, and to request such things as were wanting there: *Tolner* accordingly arriving in *Holland*, acquainted them with the Extent of their Dominions in *Brasile*, *Tolner* gives the *West-India* Company an Account of the state of Affairs in *Brasile*.

 which

which reach'd from *Maragnan* to the River *Real*; with the neceſſity of keeping the Soldiery undisbanded, in regard the *Portugueſe* were ready to take all advantages, notwithſtanding the Articles of Agreement; with the diſcontent of their own Men, and their readineſs to mutiny upon the report that they were to be Diſbanded; with the great Inconveniences of altering the Government of the *Weſt-India* Company; with the number of Soldiers wherewith every Place belonging to the Company was at that preſent furniſh'd, which amounted in all to near five thouſand Men; and with the impoſſibility of keeping thoſe Places, unleſs a ſpeedy Supply of Men and Proviſions were ſent.

Grave Maurice receiv'd a Letter from *Maſcarenhas*, wherein he made great complaint of the *Netherlanders* Actions on *Loando*, St. *Thomas*, and *Maragnan*, during the time of the Treaty, and us'd many Arguments for the delivering back of the Places then taken; but *Maurice* took little notice of the ſaid Letter, being buſie about ſetling all Affairs in this quiet Juncture of time: He freed all new Planters from the paying of Tenths for ſeven years, ſold ſeveral Fields to be Cultivated, repair'd all decay'd Forts, kept the *Catholicks* in ſtrict awe, ordain'd good Orders for Schools, Alms-houſes, and payment of Money, and gave particularly Liberty to the *Portugueſe* both in Spiritual and Temporal Affairs.

The Fort *Calvaria* taken by the *Maragnans* and others.

In the mean time ſad news was brought, *viz.* That the *Maragnans*, aſſiſted by the *Portugueſes* and *Braſilians*, had taken the Fort of *Calvaria* near the River *Tapicuru*, deſtroy'd all thoſe that were in Garriſon, and Storm'd the City *Lodowick*: Whereupon *Hinderſon* was diſpatch'd thither immediately with three hundred *Netherlanders*, and two hundred *Braſilians* from *Siara*; which the Enemy hearing, though there were ſeven hundred *Portugueſes*, and three thouſand *Braſilians*, left the Iſland *Maragnan*, and went over to the Main Continent.

The occaſion of this Plot was imputed to the fault of the ſottiſh Governor of St. *Lodowick*, and his Secretary *William Negenton*, who by their Folly and Miſgovernment provok'd the Natives to Rebellion.

Grave Maurice his Deſign upon *Buenos Aires* diverted by *Pirez* his taking of *Pavaoſa*.

In the interim *Grave Maurice* had a Deſign upon the City *Buenos Aires* in the Southern parts of *Braſile*, near the River *La Plata*, where a Way leads by Land to *Peru*; and whither the Silver and *Negro's* were often brought, eſpecially when any Ships were ſuſpected to block up the Channel of *Panama*.

Whileſt *Maurice* was preparing for this Expedition, news was brought that two Ships had Landed their Men on the Iſland St. *Thomas*, under the Command of *Laurence Pirez*, who had driven the *Netherland* Garriſon out of *Pavaoſa*, and Beſieg'd the Fort, out of which many for want of Water ran to the Enemy; and it was fear'd that the ſame Misfortune would ſuddenly befall the City *Loando* and *Seregippe del Rey*; which prevented *Henrick Bower*'s Expedition to *Chili*, and *Lichthart*'s to *Buenos Aires*, and ſo alarm'd *Grave Maurice*, that he thought it expedient to give ſpeedy notice thereof, to warn the *Netherlanders* on *Angola*, that they ſhould keep ſtrict Watches, and beware of the treacherous *Portugueſe*, who affirm'd, That it was lawful for them during the ten years Peace, to re-take thoſe Places which had been taken from them during the Treaty of Peace in the *Hague*.

Deſcription of the *Palmares*.

Theſe Proceedings forc'd *Grave Maurice* to Diſarm moſt of them; and becauſe the *Negro's* did much miſchief from the *Palmares*, eſpecially to the Husbandmen in the *Alagoas*, *Maurice* gave order to deſtroy their Habitations. The *Palmares* were two Villages, built along the River *Gungohuby* under cloſe Woods, ſix Leagues Northwardly from *Parayba*: The Inhabitants of them, being then about ſix thouſand in number, were moſt of them fled *Negro's*, who gathering together in a Head, deſtroy'd all the Countrey thereabouts: They dwelt in Huts of Boughs and Straw interwoven,

interwoven; behind which were Gardens and Orchards of Palm-Trees, and conform'd to the Religion and Government of the *Portuguese*.

Whilest three hundred Musquetteers, a hundred *Mameluks*, and seven hundred *Brasilians* were fitting to go to the *Palmares*, there arriv'd *Agents* at *Reciffa* from the King of *Congo*, who brought as a Present to *Grave Maurice*, two hundred *Negro's*, a Golden Collar and Pot, besides many *Negro's* for the *West-India* Company. These Agents desir'd Aid against the Duke of *Sonho*, who treacherously Plotted to drive the King out of *Congo*; which Plot was discover'd by scatter'd Letters, Sign'd by the Governors and Bishop at *Loando*; a little before *Loando* was taken by the *Hollanders*. *Maurice* courteously Entertaining the Agents, proffer'd himself to be a Mediator to decide the Difference, and gave them a long Velvet Coat Lac'd with Gold and Silver Lace, a Silk Coat and Scarf, and a Beaver Hat with a Golden Edging. *Grave Maurice* sollicited by Agents from the King of *Congo* and Duke of *Sonho*.

Not long after there came Agents from *Sonho*, to beseech *Grave Maurice* that he would not assist the King of *Congo*; one of whom went to the *Hague*, and was follow'd by two from the King of *Congo*, who open'd their Letters before the Prince of *Orange*.

The two Agents from *Congo* were strong and black Men, very active, and having grim Countenances; they Danc'd after a strange manner; and showing the Picture of their King sitting in great State, acted the Postures in which his Nobles and other Subjects shew'd him Reverence: their Strength was such, that they were able with ease to carry each of them two hundred thirty five Pound weight: their Ornamentals consisted of *Elephants* Tails. The Agents from *Congo*, what kind of Men.

In *Loando* the Governor for the *Dutch*, nam'd *Cornelis Niewland*, and the *Portuguese* Governor *Peter Cæsar de Meneses*, came to this Agreement, That since the ten years Peace was concluded on between the *Portuguese* and *Netherlanders*, *Meneses* should possess the Countrey wash'd by the River *Bengo*, and call in the ancient Natives to live and Trade as formerly; all which was faithfully perform'd: nay, *Meneses* furnish'd *Niewland* with as much Meal as he requir'd, towards the maintaining of a thousand *Negro's*, whom he had bought; and the *Hollanders* and *Portugueses* began now to be every day more and more friendly and familiar with each other, when on a sudden *Niewland* not onely remembring what was done lately on the Islands *Maragnan* and St. *Thomas*, but also stirr'd up by other later Actions, which gave him occasion of jealousie, sent two hundred Musquetteers in the Night from *Loando*, to take the Governor *Meneses*, with some others, who he fear'd might make an Insurrection. The Soldiers accordingly about Day-break fell unawares upon the sleeping *Portugueses*, kill'd forty of them, and carry'd *Meneses* and many other Persons of Quality away Prisoners, together with a Booty valu'd at above ten thousand *Ducats*, and sent a hundred and sixty *Portugueses* in an old leaky Vessel to St. *Salvador*; but they being toss'd to and again at Sea for a considerable time, eight of them dy'd, the rest almost starv'd, Landed on *Pernambuco*; where *Simon Alvares de la Benho* being amaz'd to see his Countrey-men thus hardly dealt with, complain'd of *Niewland*, *Mols*, and *Cross*, who were the chief of *Loando*, that they had broke the Laws, and the sworn Articles of Peace; urging that it would be very unjust that the poor *Portugueses* should not have Satisfaction for the Wrong which they had sustain'd, as also for the loss of their Goods. To which *Grave Maurice* answer'd, "That *Loando* belong'd to the *West-India* Company, and that for his part he had nothing to do with that City, but that if the *States* were accquainted therewith, "they would without doubt be highly concern'd at it. *Meneses* surpris'd by *Niewland* after they were come to terms of Agreement. *Alvares de la Bento* his Complaint to *Grave Maurice* of his Country-men.

Christopher Santches, a free *Negro*, gave information of the sad Condition of the Island St. *Thomas*, *viz.* That the greatest part of the *Hollanders* that had been left

upon that Island being dead, *Pirez* hereupon with the King's Consent fitted out two Ships, and setting Sail from *Lisbon* about the beginning of *July* 1642. first refus'd to pay the usual Custom at the Island St. *Thomas*, afterwards fell upon the *Hollanders*, whom he Besieg'd in the Castle, and against the Law of Arms poyson'd all the Waters.

To prevent the future Inconveniences that were likely to arise from a Famine which about this time afflicted the whole Countrey of *Brasile*, *Grave Maurice* judg'd it convenient to sell the Lands in the *Alagoas* to new Planters; to which purpose *Henrick Moucheron* was chosen Overseer, to take care that all the Fields about *Porto Calvo*, and along the River *Francisco*, as also in the *Alagoas*, should be Sow'n with Bread-Corn.

Grave Maurice takes his leave of the several Governors in *Brasile*.

Grave Maurice obtaining leave at last to go home, took Leave by Letters of the Governors of *Serinhain*, *Porto Calvo*, *Iguarazua*, *Itamaraca*, *Parayba*, *Rio Grande*, and in Person of the Council at *Reciffa*, who all thank'd him for his prudent Government, manifesting their hearty sorrow for his departure, *Which without doubt would produce many Inconveniences*. But though the Council of the *West-India* Company had order'd him to return home about the beginning of *March* 1643. yet he went not so soon, because he was to reduce the number of *Militia* to eighteen Companies, and also to the settle Revenues, and dispose of Offices, in which be found much trouble; wherefore before his departure he wrote to the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, assuring them how impossible it was to defend *Brasile*, which extended some hundreds of Leagues, with so small a number of Men, since the *Portuguese* cover'd inward malice under a feigned shew of kindness, and at the same time watch'd all opportunities to drive the *Netherlanders* from their Plantations, being very much exasperated by the priviledge of Religion granted to the *Jews*, whilest their Monks and Jesuits were banish'd. Moreover, in regard they ow'd the *West-India* Company above fifty nine Tuns of Gold, they sought to cancel that Obligation, by making themselves Masters of whatsoever their Creditors had in *Brasile*, so that there was no way but to keep them under by force of Arms.

He leaves the Government and returns home.

After *Grave Maurice* had sent this Letter to *Holland*, he left the Government of *Brasile* to the chief Council, the *Militia* to *Henrick Hoes*, Captain of his Life-guard, with Directions for Governing after his departure. Having setled all things in good order, he went from *Maurice-stadt* through *Paratibi* and *Iguarazu* to *Parayba*; where *Janduy* sent him three of his Sons, with twenty *Tapuyans*, desiring him not to go away; two of them with several *Carapates* and *Waypebarans*, (a People who made themselves Masters of the great *Palmares*) and five other *Brasilians* went aboard with him on the twentieth of *May* 1644.

The Fleet, consisting of thirteen Ships, and Mann'd with fourteen hundred Men of all sorts, was laden with so many Merchandizes as were valu'd at twenty six Tuns of Gold; with which *Grave Maurice* arriving at the *Texel*, Landed at the *Helder*, and gave an Account of his Government in *Brasile*, and of the then present state of that part of it which belong'd to the *West-India* Company.

Ill management of Affairs after *Maurice* his departure.

After *Grave Maurice*'s departure, *Hamel*, *Bassi*, and *Bullestraet*, bore the chief Command in *Brasile*: The Charges made by the War were mitigated, and the number of the Soldiers in Garrison reduc'd to sixteen hundred; some Forts lay without a Man in them, whilest the King of *Portugal* watch'd for such an opportunity; for he seem'd to be as much concern'd for that Countrey, as for his Kingdom of *Portugal*, and the rather, because his Predecessor *Sebastian* receiv'd above forty hundred thousand *Ducats* yearly out of the same, besides the Presents and other Gains made by the *Portuguese*; wherefore he gave order to the Governor of St. *Salvador* to be very

very vigilant, and aſſur'd him, that in a ſhort time he would ſend him both Men and Proviſions. A *Mulatto* call'd *John Fernandes Viera*, did not a little aſſiſt the *Portugueſe* in their Deſign; for he having liv'd a conſiderable time in a Councellors Houſe in *Reciffa*, had narrowly obſerv'd all Paſſages, and inſinuated himſelf into ſeveral Stateſmens Affairs, by Preſenting them now and then with ſome Rarities, inſomuch that he came in time to Farm the Rents which the *Weſt-India* Company receiv'd from the Sugar-Mills; but at length being diſcontented becauſe the Council would not make any abatement upon the ſame, when he complain'd that he loſt by Farming the fore-mention'd Tax, he held private Correſpondence with *Andreas Vidal*, that when a convenient opportunity preſented it ſelf for the *Portugueſe* to fall on the *Hollanders*, he might be aſſiſting; to which end he had gotten ſeveral Arms and Ammunition together.

Viera's Treachery.

In this Plot a *Jew* nam'd *Moſes Accoignes*, living in *Viera*'s Houſe, a League from *Reciffa*, to keep him from Arreſts, was perſwaded to joyn, which he ſeemingly promis'd to do; but went away by Day-break, and diſcover'd the Deſign to the Privy-Council, who being rock'd aſleep by the *Portugueſes* fair Pretences, gave no credit to the Relation.

For the better carrying on of this Deſign, *Cavalcantelca*, Provoſt-Marſhal in *Maurice-ſtadt* made a great Wedding for his Daughter in *Viera*'s Houſe, to which the chiefeſt Perſons of Quality, both of the *Portugueſe*, and alſo all the Privy-Councellors and Military Officers belonging to the *Weſt-India* Company were invited: and the Plot was ſo contriv'd, that whileſt they were all at Dinner, the *Portugueſe* were ſuddenly to fall upon the *Netherlanders* and kill them, both Servants and Maſters; this done, ſome were to go to *Reciffa* or *Maurice-ſtadt*, with news that the Wedding People were coming; whereupon part were to preſs into the City, others to keep the Gates, till all their Forces were come thither, which then might eaſily ſecure and ſeize upon the Magazine: ſome Barques alſo under pretence of loading Sugar, were in the mean time to ſet upon the Haven and Fort near the Shore. All things were accordingly prepar'd for the Wedding, nothing being wanting that could be purchas'd with Money; and near the Forts of *Rio Grande* and *Parayba* were Stage-plays to be Acted in publick, it being concluded that the Soldiers in Garriſon would certainly be there to ſee them; the Actors being privately Arm'd with Piſtols and Ponyards. And to oblige one another the more for the carrying on of this bloody Deſign, *Viera* had caus'd the chief Conſpirators to take an Oath before the high Altar. The twenty fourth of *June* 1645. was the Day on which this Tragedy was to be acted; but a few days before two *Portugueſes* and five *Jews*, who had been ſworn Confederates, their Conſciences checking them for ſo villanous an Undertaking, made an ingenuous Diſcovery of the Plot. The Councellor *Moucheron* was alſo inform'd, that the *Portugueſe* Colonel *Camaron* and *Diez* were coming with great Forces from St. *Salvador*.

A Plot againſt the Netherlanders to be carry'd on by a Wedding.

The Plot diſcover'd by ſome of the Conſpirators

The Council when they might eaſily have apprehended *Viera*, ſent for him by a *Jew* call'd *Abraham Coing*, under pretence of Treating about ſome Buſineſs concerning the *Weſt-India* Company; he promis'd to come in the Evening, but ſuſpecting he was betray'd, fled into the Woods, and gave ſpeedy notice to all his Accomplices, who follow'd him in great numbers. The Soldiers ſent to ſearch *Viera*'s Houſe, found none but old Men and Children.

Viera flies into the Wood.

The Councellor *Van Houten* went immediately with ſeven Sugar-Veſſels to *Parayba*, fortifi'd the Forts *Margareta*, *Reſtringa*, and *Antonio*, and made room for the *Braſilians* that had remov'd thither from their Villages, in the Houſes deſerted by the *Portugueſe* in *Frederick-ſtadt*. On the other ſide, *Amador da Rouge*, one of the Conſpirators,

ſpirators, went with a Company from *Poiouca* through the Countrey, kill'd ſeven *Dutch* Seamen, with three *Jews*, and erected Gibbets, on which he threatned to hang all thoſe who did not take up Arms for the King of *Portugal*. Colonel *Hous* inform'd hereof march'd with five hundred Men to *Poiuca* to meet the *Portugueſe*, who were ſcatter'd up and down the neighboring Woods. He alſo publiſh'd an Edict, in which every one was Licens'd to return to their Habitations, with promiſe of pardon for their Rebellion, if they would take the Oath of Allegiance anew, onely *Viera*, *Cavalcantelca*, and *Da Rouge*, were excluded, and nine thouſand *Guilders* promis'd to thoſe that brought them dead or alive, which made two hundred Inhabitants in *Reciffa* march into the Countrey under the Command of Captain *Blar*, to find the fore-mention'd Traitors; and at laſt joyning with *Hous*, they purſu'd the fled *Portugueſe*.

Hoogenſtraet ſent to Treat with *Antonio Silva*, is privately tempted by him to deliver up the Fort *St. Auguſtine*.

In the mean time the Council ſent the Captains *Vander Voort* and *Hoogenſtraet*, to *Antonio Silva*, Governor of St. *Salvador*, to acquaint him with the treacherous Inſurrection of the *Portugueſe*, and of *Camaron* and *Diez* coming from St. *Salvador* to their aſſiſtance, urging, that theſe treacherous Proceedings and breach of Oath, could not but redound to the diſhonor of the Crown of *Portugal*. Whereto *Silva* anſwer'd, "That *Camaron* and *Diez* were not under any Obligation of Oath, but "that he would check the Inſurrection in *Pernambuco*, and take care that the Au-"thors thereof ſhould make Satisfaction to the *Weſt-India* Company. Notwithſtanding which fair Pretences, he ſo wrought with *Hoogenſtraet*, that after a private Conference between them it was agreed, that for a certain ſum of Money he ſhould ſurrender him the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, of which he was Governor; but at his Return to *Reciffa* being made chief Commander of the Caſtle there, and being jealous what might follow his private Treating with *Silva*, he declar'd to the Council, that *Silva* had deſir'd him to ſurrender the Fort St. *Auguſtine*, which he had granted, for no other end, but to catch the falſe *Portugueſe* in their own Nets, and to trapan all ſuch as ſhould be ſent to take poſſeſſion of it; and that if the Council had any ſuſpicion of him, they might make uſe of his Service in ſome other place.

About this time a hundred and fifty *Tapuyans*, led by a *German* Soldier call *Jacob Rabbi*, Sallying out of their Woods, fell upon the great Village *Conyahou*, under the Juriſdiction of *Rio Grande*, broke into the Church, murder'd all the *Portugueſe*, and eating their raw Fleſh, demoliſh'd the Place.

Hous alſo unfortunately Storm'd the Mountain *Santantan*, where the Enemy lay Intrench'd, being forc'd to Retreat with the loſs of above a hundred Men, amongſt whom was Captain *Lo*.

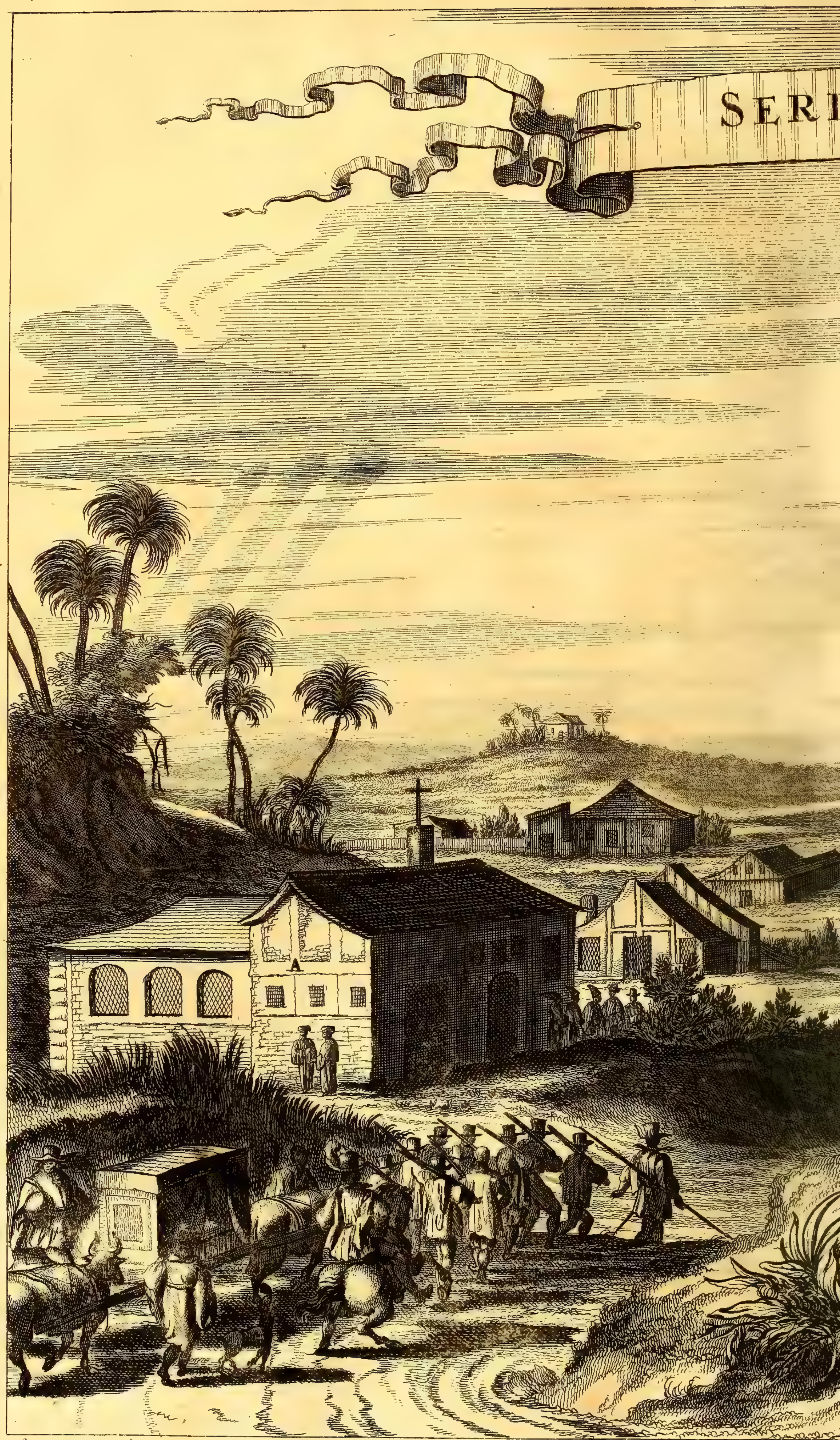
Grave Maurice his ſtately Palace demoliſh'd.

The Privy Council caus'd a part of *Maurice-ſtadt* to be pull'd down, as alſo the ſtately Palace *Freyburgh*, for which the *Jews* proffer'd *Grave Maurice* 6000 *l.* together with the ſtately Garden, which were thought to exceed the famous Gardens in *Theſſalia*; but on the other ſide they kept Men at work Night and Day in repairing the decay'd Caſtle at *Reciffa*.

Bonavides appears with a great Fleet before *Reciffa*, but pretends Friendſhip.

About the ſame time the Admiral *Salvador Correo de Bonavides*, brought thirty four great Sail of Ships to an Anchor before *Reciffa*, the Gallion which he Commanded carrying ſixty Braſs Guns. The Admiral *Lichthart* ran to meet him with five Veſſels, and ſent him word, that if he fell down to Leeward, ſince he was got to the Windward, he ſhould ſoon find, that five Ships durſt Engage with a Fleet ſix times as ſtrong. Whereupon *Bonavides* ſent two Meſſengers to *Lichthart* to tell him, that he came as a Friend to damp the *Portugueſe* Inſurrection in *Pernambuco*; to which purpoſe he had already Landed ſome Companies at *Tamandera*. *Lichthart* ſending the two Meſſengers to the Council at *Reciffa*, they ſent two of their own Mem-

bers

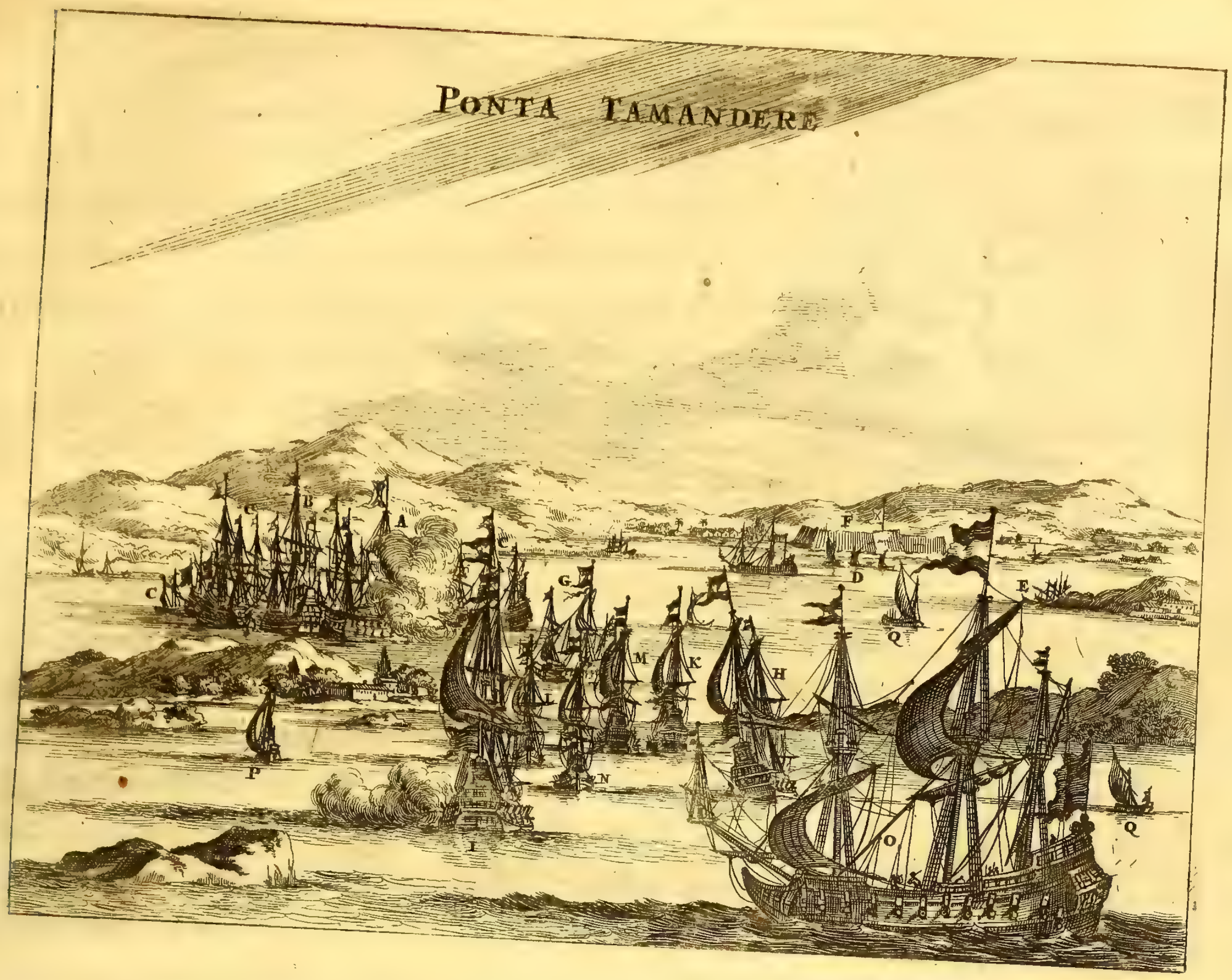


ℰ

A. Templa Urbis.
B. Coenobium.
C. Gubernatoris domus.

D. Hoc modo transferuntur onera vehiculis, bo-um operâ.

HAIM.
A
B
D



The Names of the Ships both of the Dutch *and* Portugueſe *Fleet.*

A. The *Portugueſe* Admiral.
B. Their Vice-Admiral.
C. The reſt of their Ships.
D. Three of their Barques.
E. Three Carvels, which lay to watch in the Bay.
F. The Enemy's Battery.
G. The *Utrecht*, being the *Dutch* Admiral.
H. The *Ter Veer.*
I. The *Zealand* Vice-Admiral.
K. The *Over-Yſel.*
L. *Salt-Land* Pink.
M. The *Golden Deer* Frigat.
N O. The *Leyden* Pink, and *Unicorn* Frigat.
P Q. A Dogger and three *Netherland* Barques.

bers to *Bonavides*, deſiring to know of him what call'd him thither with ſo great a Fleet, and without giving the leaſt notice, contrary to the concluded Peace of ten years?

Whilest the two Commiſſioners went with the fore-mention'd Orders to the *Portugueſe* Fleet, a *Netherland* Veſſel endeavor'd, notwithſtanding the Wind was contrary, to get out to *Lichthart*'s aſſiſtance; which *Bonavides* obſerving, ſtood away Northerly before the Wind: but *Lichthart* overtook a Ketch belonging to the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

Mean while the *Portugueſe* upon Land being two thouſand ſtrong, under the Command of *Vidal, Diez, Camaron,* and *Acoignes*, Storm'd the Fort *Serinhain*, where the *French* Captain *Montagne* could make but little reſiſtance, not having above forty Men, and being unprovided of Ammunition and Proviſion; yet he reſiſted nine days, and at laſt got two Barques to convey him to *Reciffa*. *Serinhain taken by Vidal and others.*

Soon after this the *Portugueſe* Fleet falling out amongſt themſelves, *Bonavides* Steer'd back for *Lisbon* with a few Ships, the reſt coming to an Anchor again near *Reciffa*; where the Seamen whom *Lichthart* had taken inform'd him, that their Fleet came the firſt time to *Reciffa* for no other end, but to ſtir up the *Portugueſe* by their

their Presence to take up Arms, according to a private Contract, having to that purpose Landed twelve hundred Men at *Tamandera*, besides the Army led by *Camaron* and *Diez* from St. *Salvador* to *Pernambuco*.

Colonel *Hous* about this time being sent for back to *Reciffa*, and staying with five hundred Men for Captain *Blaek*'s coming, who was sent to fetch all the *Portuguese* Women within three Leagues about *Reciffa*, was set upon in the Night by *Vidal* with two thousand *Portugueses*; the *Brasilians*, who were above half his Forces, flying into the Woods, leaving onely two hundred *Netherlanders* to fight with *Vidal*, by whom being so much over-power'd, they were forc'd to submit to his mercy, and suffer themselves to be all carry'd Prisoners to St. *Salvador*.

By this time at *Reciffa* all things were in a confusion, the Pits digg'd about *Maurice-stadt* afforded nothing but brackish Water, which occasion'd Sickness.

The Fort *St. Augustine* treacherously surrendred by *Hoogenstraet* to the *Portuguese*.

Vidal encourag'd by his Victory, march'd to St. *Augustine*, where without doubt he had stopt, if *Hoogenstraet*, who had the chief Command of the Fort, had not been Disloyal; for this Traitor thought it not enough to surrender this invincible Fort to the Enemy, but also bereav'd *Reciffa* of Provisions and Ammunition, which he did very subtilly, sending earnestly thither for Souldiers, Bullets, Powder and Shot, in lieu whereof he sent thither two Barques full of old Men, Women and Children, that so he might deprive *Reciffa* of stout Men, and supply their room with unable People. For this treacherous and villanous Act the *Portuguese* were to give him 1800 *l.* and make him a Colonel: Moreover, all the Soldiers in Garrison, consisting of three hundred Men, receiv'd 3 *l.* a Man, and were sent to joyn with a Regiment of six hundred and fifty Men, over which *Hoogenstraet* was made chief Commander.

Lichthart gains a noble Victory over the *Portuguese* Fleet.

The day before this eminent Castle was to be deliver'd up to the Enemy, Admiral *Lichthart* obtain'd a brave Victory at Sea; for the *Portuguese* Fleet (consisting of seventeen Sail, the rest being gone with *Bonavides* to *Portugal*) anchoring before *Tamandera*, were valiantly set upon by *Lichthart*, who Engag'd with them on the ninth of *September* 1645. with the *Utrecht*, being the Admiral Ship, the *Zealand*, *Ter Veer*, *Over-Ysel*, the Pinks *Salt-Land* and *Leyden*, a Dogger and three Barques. In the Hole of the Haven *Tamandera* three *Portuguese* Carvels kept Watch, and near a Battery full of Guns lay three Barques, and the other Ships a little farther nigh the Shore. The Enemy at first shot very fiercely from the Battery, whilest the Ships drove to the Shore, and the Men leaping overboard swam ashore, onely the Admiral *Jeronymo Serao de Payva* made some resistance, but at last surrendred up his Ship, the *Netherlanders* in their Barques killing above seven hundred *Portugueses* in the Water. *Lichthart* burnt the whole Fleet, except the Admiral and Vice-Admiral, which he carry'd to *Reciffa*.

But this Victory was not comparable to the Loss which the *East-India* Company sustain'd by the selling of the Promontory of St. *Augustine*, and the taking of the Forts *Porto Calvo* and *Rio Francisco*; to the last whereof the Barques coming too late to carry the Soldiers off, they were all made Prisoners by the *Portuguese*, as also the Planters, in all to the number of five hundred.

Vidal marching to *Tamarica*, Storm'd *Schuppen-stadt*, but found such resistance from *George Garstman* (who supply'd the Prisoner *Hous* his Place) that he lost three hundred Men: After which he endeavor'd by means of *Fernandes Bouilloux*, to purchase the Fort *Margareta* for 1500 l. *Sterl.* of the Governor of *Parayba*, who immediately without any farther Examination, caus'd *Bouilloux* that proffer'd the Money to be put to death.

Bouilloux put to Death by the Governor of *Parayba*.

A *Dutch* Sergeant in *Olinda* dealt very treacherously; for he sold the Fort to a

Portugueſe Enſign for 100 *l.* and alſo moſt baſely betray'd all his Soldiers Lives to the mercileſs Enemy.

By theſe means *Reciffa* was round about in jeopardy, as alſo within; for the great Thirſt of the Inhabitants under a ſcorching Climate, augmented by the *Hollanders* ſalt Meat, could not be quench'd with brackiſh Water, for freſh was not to be had; Famine alſo increas'd daily, inſomuch that the Poor threatned to fall upon the Rich, which made the Magiſtrates go Arm'd from Houſe to Houſe, to enquire what Store every one had, which being writ down was carry'd away and put into the Store-houſes, where each receiv'd alike ſhare, without reſpect of Perſons. Fewel alſo grew very ſcarce, which made many eat their Meat raw, or half dreſs'd. In the interim every one that was able, was forc'd to work at the Forts of *Reciffa*, which were beaten down by the Rains; and the Soldiers continually alarm'd by the Enemy, were forc'd to be Night and Day up in Arms. The People dy'd more and more daily, when two Fly-Boats arriv'd there with Proviſions, and News, that a Fleet was coming to their aſſiſtance.

The diſtreſſed Condition of *Reciffa*.

The Captains *Rhynbag* and *Montagne* went in the Night, each with a Company, to fall upon the Enemy, who being two thouſand five hundred ſtrong, drove them back, and purſu'd them within ſhot of the *Afogados*, where forty *Portugueſes* were kill'd.

About the ſame time a *Terra Neuf* Sailor, laden with the dry'd Fiſh *Bocraillo*, came to *Reciffa*.

In *Parayba* three hundred *Netherlanders* Sallying out of the Forts, fell ſo valiantly upon nine hundred *Portugueſes*, that they forc'd them to flye, not without a conſiderable loſs. After which a Party of *Braſilians* ſurpris'd eighty *Portugueſes*, as they were at *Maſs* in *Andreas Diez de la Figuereda*'s Sugar-Mills, where they ſpar'd none but *Figuereda*'s Daughter, whoſe Beauty ſo charm'd them, that they comforted her mourning for her Father's Death, and deliver'd her undefil'd to the Governor of *Parayba*.

Vidal raging for madneſs becauſe now and then ſome of his Priſoners eſcap'd, caus'd ſeveral of them to be cruelly murder'd, tying ſome of them Back to Back, and then cutting them in pieces; others he threw with Stones ty'd about their Necks into the Rivers; others he ty'd by their Privities, and hung them upon Trees; and alſo knock'd out the Brains of others.

The barbarous Cruelty of *Vidal*.

In *Reciffa* the Soldiers, conſiſting of divers Nations, began likewiſe to mutiny, crying, *They ſhould be all ſtarv'd*; and ſaying, *They had better be ſlain in the Field fighting againſt the Enemy, than die of Hunger in the City.* They alſo complain'd, *The Commiſſioners themſelves betray* Braſile; and threatned by force to fetch the Proviſions out of the publick Stores, ſaying, *They had long enough endur'd Thirſt and Hunger.*

The Soldiers at *Reciffa* mutiny for want of Proviſion.

Theſe Tranſactions in *Braſile* were very ill reſented in *Holland*, the common People in the *Hague* being ready to pull down the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador's Houſe, in revenge of the Cruelties exercis'd upon the *Netherlanders* in *Braſile*, had they not been hindred by the Prudence of Prince *Henrick*. The Ambaſſador pretending to be ignorant of the fore-mention'd Paſſages, proffer'd to make what Satisfaction the *Weſt-India* Company ſhould require. But the *States* not ſatisfi'd with Excuſes, when the Actions plainly manifeſted what their Intentions were, Complain'd to the *French* King of the unthankful and malicious Dealings of the *Portugueſe* Crown; and meeting but with ſmall Redreſs, they prepar'd to right themſelves by force of Arms, and to that end rais'd ſeveral Regiments of Land-Soldiers, beſides Seamen, to ſend to *Braſile*. The Fleet deſign'd thither, conſiſting of twenty two Sail, after it had been frozen up before *Fluſhing* three Moneths, ſet Sail at laſt in the beginning of

A new Fleet ſent by the *States* to *Braſile*.

of *February*, Anno 1646. with the Lord *Schonenburgh*, a Member of the *States*, the Councellor *Goch*, and Treasurer *Beaumond*, Men very well experienc'd in Governing of Countreys: To these were added the eminent Merchants of *Amsterdam*, *Haeks* and *Trovire*, to keep the *West-India* Companies Accounts, and *Le Heremiet* for their Secretary. *Sigismond Schuppe* bore the chief Command over the *Militia*, and the Admiral *Bankert* over the Fleet, which suffer'd the greatest hardship imaginable; for being driven by tempestuous Winds into the *Downs*, two of them driving from their Anchors were cast away on the *Flats*. The Fleet getting out again, was once more forc'd by a Storm to put in at the *Isle of Wight*; from whence by reason of continual Gusts they could not stir in nine Weeks time. During this tedious waiting for a fair Wind, the *Brasile* Frigat, valu'd at 20000 *l.* was split in pieces against a Rock of the Island, and of three hundred Men thirty onely were sav'd. A Pink, which came in two Moneths from *Reciffa*, brought also sad tydings to the Fleet, *viz.* That the Town was in such a Condition, that without doubt the Fleet would come too late to their assistance: whereupon they making the more haste, endeavor'd, not without great trouble, to weigh Anchor again, whilest the Wind rose higher and higher, and the Waves going very hollow, drove the Ships down towards *Portland* Coast, full of Rocks, to which they were so near, that they saw a *Scotchman* split in pieces against them; and had not the Wind come about, and abated of its fury, the Fleet had undoubtedly perish'd. No sooner was this Danger past, but another succeeded; for the Soldiers in the Admirals Ship complaining of the small allowance they had of Cheese, Brandy, and Tobacco, had made themselves Masters of the Store-room, and threatned to kill the Lords *Goch* and *Beaumond*; but they, assisted with Men from the other Ships, who came in at the Cabbin Windows, so order'd the Mutineers, that they ask'd forgiveness, which for many Reasons was granted, onely they were distributed by seven in a Ship throughout the whole Fleet. After a great Contest between *Goch* and *Beaumond* about carrying the Flag, which could not be decided, *Goch* was left by the rest of the Fleet, who Steer'd another Course, and getting near the *Line*, lay becalm'd six days; in which time he lost very many of his Men by a strange kind of *Scorbute* which rag'd amongst them; at last Sailing along the Promontory of St. *Augustine*, he came to an Anchor before *Reciffa*, which he found in the greatest Exigency imaginable, insomuch that it was resolv'd upon, the next day to surrender the Place up to the *Portuguese*, on promise of Quarter onely: which Resolution none oppos'd more than the *Jews*; for the *Portuguese* swore that they would burn them alive, if ever they became Masters of *Reciffa*, which made them resolve to die with the Sword in their Hands, and sell their Lives at a dear rate. Six Weeks after *Gochs* Arrival, the remaining part of the Fleet, escaping many dreadful Storms, in which, besides the two that were lost in the *Downs*, they lost five Ships and five hundred Men, arriv'd also at *Reciffa*; where the Commissioners appointed Officers to distribute to every one their certain allowance of Victuals. The prime Councellor *Schonenburgh* also decided the Difference between *Beaumond* and *Goch*, as also between *Haeks* and *Trovire*, about their Places in the Assembly, *viz.* that they should sit above one another by Turns. The old Governors, *Hamel*, *Bassi*, and *Bullestraet*, were blam'd by every one for the decay of *Brasile*; and being sent to *Holland*, were receiv'd with frowning Looks, and rail'd against in Pamphlets as faithless Persons, who sought nothing but their own advantage, and were threatned to be call'd to an Account. It was also laid to their charge, that they had not given a true Account of the State and Condition of *Brasile*; that the State was much more decay'd than they had made known, by which means the present Power prov'd too weak to do any thing to the Enemy.

The *Dutch* Fleet set out for *Brasile*.

Amongst

Garstman Fin'd and Disgrac'd upon King Dary's Complaint.

Amongst other Misfortunes which befell the *West-India* Company, the Revolt of the *Tapuyans* and other *Brasilians* was not the least, which hapned upon the occasion of *Garstman's* putting to Death of *Jacob Rabbi*, a *German*, and indeed their chief Ringleader in all Robberies and Villanies; but *Dary* their then King alledging that *Rabbi* was wrongfully Executed by *Garstman*, and that his Tryal belong'd to him as King, prosecuted *Garstman* so vigorously, that he and his Ensign *Jacob Boulan*, his Accessory in the Fact, had their Goods and Salary confiscated, and they themselves were sent home in disgrace.

The Portuguese Invitation prevails above the Netherlanders

Mean while the Council seeing that there was not much good to be done by force of Arms, endeavor'd by mild ways to invite the revolted *Portugueses*, who were all promis'd Pardon for their Insurrection in an Edict which was publish'd in all places, onely *Viera, Almado, De Rouche, Antonio Calvantelca*, and *Hoogenstraet*, for whom great sums of Money were offer'd, were excepted. The *Portuguese* on the contrary publish'd, That they would receive all those *Netherlanders* into favor that would come over to them, and pay the Debts which they ow'd to the *West-India* Company, and also Transport them whither they pleas'd. These Promises, written in *English, Dutch, French*, and *Portuguese*, and hung every where on the Boughs of Trees, and other publick Places, operated much more than the Privy-Councils Edicts; for in stead of one *Portuguese* that came to them, several ran to the *Portuguese* from *Reciffa*, notwithstanding a strict Guard was kept to prevent them, besides the great mortality amongst the Soldiers and Inhabitants through several raging Distempers, and want of fresh Provisions: Which general Calamity, it seems, very much cow'd the Spirits of those that were left; for in a Sally meeting with five hundred *Portugueses*, notwithstanding they were equal in number, yet they made a shameful Retreat; yea, though *Schuppe* came with eight hundred Men to their assistance, yet he could not prevail with them to face about either by fair means or foul, for with his own hand he Ran-through an Ensign, Sergeant, and two Soldiers, who ran away first. Yet notwithstanding this base and cowardly Retreat, it was resolv'd on to set upon *Olinda* and the Promontory St. *Augustine*; and at the same time *Hinderson* was sent to make himself Master of *Rio Francisco* with fifteen hundred Men, and to harrase all the Countrey thereabouts with Fire and Sword, that so he might force the *Portuguese* to leave *Reciffa*.

Revolt of the Tapuyans.

Though *John Dary*, King of the *Tapuyans*, seem'd well enough contented with the punishment of *Garstman*, yet a great Party of his Subjects were not satisfi'd, but went and joyn'd with the *Portuguese*, because *Garstman* had not been deliver'd to them in *Siara*, where they kill'd all the *Netherlanders* they could meet with, and sent Presents to their King *Dary*, if possible, to oblige him to joyn with the *Portuguese*: But he reply'd, *That he had more reason to punish them for their ill usage of the Inhabitants in* Siara, *than to have any thing to do with the* Portuguese.

The Council inform'd hereof, sent the Interpreter *Ralph Baron*, who had a long time Convers'd with the *Tapuyans*, with a Present of Axes, Knives, Looking-glasses, Shirts, Combs, and the like Trifles, to King *Dary*, desiring him to continue his former kindness towards the *Hollanders*; which *Dary* promis'd, provided he might receive Assistance from *Reciffa* against those whom he had made his Enemies for the *Netherlanders* sake; which *Baron* promis'd should be done as soon as the fresh Forces which were daily expected from the *Texel, Maes*, and *Zealand*, came to *Brasile*.

The Fort of Rio Grande taken by Hinderson.

Hinderson Landing at *Rio Grande*, took the Fort without firing a Gun, the *Portuguese* at his first coming flying into the Woods. He found here abundance of Cattel; for no place in the World breeds more than this, several Husbandmen having fifteen thousand Head of Beasts, of which many were taken to supply the want of Provisions.

ſions at *Reciffa.* As ſoon as he had taken the Fort, he caus'd it to be pull'd down to the Ground, becauſe it ſtood in an inconvenient place, and immediately rais'd another, which was much better to be defended, by reaſon of the riſing Ground; but he could neither bring that Work, nor any other Deſign to any perfection, becauſe of the treachery of his Soldiers, who being moſt of them *Roman-Catholicks,* were ſo inclin'd to the *Portugueſe* Intereſt, that they daily more and more deſerted the Companies Service, and gave Intelligence to the Enemy of their Tranſactions. Amongſt others, an *Antwerper* was apprehended for an Intelligencer, and being Hang'd on a Gibbet, fell three times one after another on his Feet, the Halter breaking like a burnt Thred, which gave him ſo many times of reſpit and opportunity of ſupplicating for Life; but his Crime was too hainous to admit of Pardon. Mean while the fled *Portugueſes* being ſupply'd with freſh Supplies from all Places, eſpecially from St. *Salvador,* to the number of twelve hundred Men, they kill'd the Out-watches, conſiſting of twenty Men: The next Sentinel being warn'd by the noiſe, alarm'd the new Fort, which was ſcarce finiſh'd, becauſe a mighty Shower of Rain had waſh'd away the Walls. *Hinderſon* being wounded in the Leg, ſent Captain *Montagne* againſt the Enemy, of whoſe Power he was ſenſible; yet going to the place where the Watch that was kill'd had kept their Station, he met with two hundred *Portugueſes,* divided into three Companies, and drawn out for Battel, who running away were purſu'd by *Montagne,* till coming up to their Regiment, which conſiſted in all of a thouſand Men, divided into five Companies, they fell on all ſides upon *Montagne,* who fighting valiantly, was overpower'd and kill'd, with three hundred of his Men, and almoſt as many more taken Priſoners; amongſt whom was the Miniſter *Aſtette,* four hundred onely eſcaping into the Fort, where *Hinderſon* ſtay'd expecting the event of *Montagne*'s Exploits.

Capt. *Montagne* overpower'd by the Enemy, and ſlain.

This Defeat ſpoil'd *Schuppe*'s Deſign, who by his marching to *Rio Franciſco* thought to draw the Enemy from *Reciffa*; but now being forc'd to think of ſome other way, he thought it convenient to invade St. *Salvador* by Sea, as the Enemy had done *Reciffa* by Land. Wherefore *Hinderſon* receiv'd order to ſtay with ſix hundred Men (being all that were left of fifteen hundred,) on *Rio Grande,* whither a Barque with Proviſions being ſent, was taken, and the Men in cool Blood kill'd by the *Portugueſe.*

At the ſame time it was given out, that *Schuppe* was going with the Admiral *Bankert* to *Hinderſon*'s aſſiſtance; and to delude the *Portugueſe* the more, *Schuppe* went with two thouſand five hundred Men to *Rio Franciſco,* where he lay ſome days at an Anchor; upon which the Governor of St. *Salvador* ſending ſeveral Companies thither, *Schuppe* Sail'd with all ſpeed to St. *Salvador,* and Landing on the Iſland *Taperica,* four Leagues in circumference, he got a rich Booty, and ſpar'd none whome're he met with, inſomuch that two thouſand were deſtroy'd, ſome by the Sword upon the place, others by their haſte to get over to St. *Salvador*; for moſt of the Veſſels being too full, ſunk with them. Amongſt the Priſoners that were taken and ſent to *Reciffa,* were two Monks, who were deſign'd the ſame Entertainment as the Miniſter *Aſtette* ſhould receive in St. *Salvador*; whereupon they immediately wrote to their Fraternity, to take care that *Aſtette* ſhould not be burnt alive, as the *Portugueſe* had threatned, becauſe they were to expect the ſame uſage: whereupon *Aſtette* was ſet at liberty, and had leave to walk up and down the Streets of St. *Salvador.* *Schuppe* fortifi'd himſelf on *Taperica,* near an Inlet under the new Works, and together with *Lichthart* watch'd for all *Portugueſe* Veſſels: But *Lichthart* dying here, was carry'd to *Reciffa,* and there bury'd. On the other ſide, the Governor of St. *Salvador* ſent fifteen hundred Men in the Night to the other ſide of *Taperica,* where

Schuppe's Victory on the Iſland *Taperica.*

Lichthart's Death.

where with all ſpeed they Intrench'd themſelves, and Sally'd daily out of their Works upon *Schuppe*, ſo that many Men were loſt on both ſides; but *Schuppe* was in the worſt Condition, in regard his Soldiers ran over in great numbers to St. *Salvador*, where they were well Entertain'd; of which he advertis'd the Privy-Council, who were the leſs able to give him Redreſs, as having the ſame cauſe of Complaint.

Amongſt others there hapned a ſad Accident of a young Soldier, ſcarce ſixteen years old, and born at *Roan*, who having robb'd his Father's Caſh, went in a Ship to *Holland*; where he laviſhly ſpending the Money, was forc'd at laſt to Liſt himſelf in the *Weſt-India* Companies Service, and coming with the fore-mention'd Fleet to *Reciffa*, endeavor'd with two Companies to run to the *Portugueſe*; but overtaken, was Try'd for the Fact, and Condemn'd to be Hang'd, for none of his Excuſes which he made, of going over the River onely to fetch ſome Oranges and Lemmons to refreſh himſelf, would ſave him, nor his proteſting that he had no intention of going to the Enemy, nor the Promiſe that his Father ſhould releaſe him for ten thouſand Crowns, nor his Minority, which ought chiefly to have been conſider'd, but that Neceſſity ſtopt the Ears of the Compaſſionate; ſo that his Execution drew pity from the Beholders a few Weeks after.

A pitiful Example of a young Soldiers Execution.

A very aſtoniſhing Paſſage hapned at *Reciffa* upon another Sentence of Death pronounc'd againſt a *Portugueſe*, who after the publication of the Act of Pardon came to *Reciffa*, and there hir'd a Seaman for two hundred Crowns, to carry a Letter, made up in a Leaden Box, to the Governor of the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, with order that if he was ſet upon any where, he ſhould throw the Box into the Water. The Letter written in ſtrange Characters, contain'd a Declaration of the ſmall number of Men in *Reciffa*, moſt of the *Netherlanders* Forces lying on the Iſland *Taperica*, ſo that if *Reciffa* were Storm'd along the Bank, and from *Maurice-ſtadt*, it might eaſily be taken. This Letter being intercepted, the *Portugueſe* was taken and Condemn'd, and as he was carrying to the Place of Execution cry'd aloud, *You People take delight in my Death, but you ſhall be interrupted*; and indeed it hapned accordingly,

A notable Paſſage of a *Portugueſe*, Executed for Treaſon.

cordingly: for when the Executioner began to ſcorch the half-ſtrangled Criminal with Straw, there ſprung up a ſtrange Spirit of Contention amongſt the Spectators, who began to juſtle and ſtrike one another; and ſoon after a Whirlwind roſe in the midſt of the Market-place, which in a moment caus'd them all to ſtagger like drunken People, their Hats and Caps were blown up into the Air, the whole multitude tumbling confuſedly on the Ground, the Arm'd Soldiers flying to the next Houſes, and the Executioner falling down in a Trance from the Scaffold: A full quarter of an hour this Confuſion had laſted, when the People came to themſelves again, and the Hangman return'd to his Buſineſs, cutting off the *Portugueſe*'s Noſe, Ears, Privy-Members, and tearing out his Heart, which he threw to two Dogs, who devour'd the ſame; then dividing the Body into Quarters, which were ſet up at the four Corners of the City for an Example.

The ſame Puniſhment receiv'd a *Mulatto*, who endeavor'd to fire two of the *Hollanders* beſt Ships in the Haven.

Notwithſtanding theſe Puniſhments, the Soldiers ran away daily; the blame whereof might juſtly be laid on the Magiſtrates, who took no notice of the Soldiers juſt Complaints of their Officers, cheating them of a third part of their Proviſion, and inflicting ſevere Puniſhments upon them as Mutineers, when they had real cauſe of Complaint.

Schuppe was at the ſame time ſhrewdly put to it for want of Men, who either dy'd of the then reigning Diſeaſe, or ran away to the Enemy; ſo that he was forced to leave the Iſland *Taperica*, andincloſe himſelf within his new rais'd Sconce.

Admiral *Bankert* gains a great Victory over the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

The Admiral *Bankert* had better ſucceſs; for Cruiſing up and down before the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, after the taking and ſinking of ſeveral Ships as they came in his way, he at laſt ſet upon the *Portugueſe* Fleet, conſiſting of ſeven great Ships, of which one got to St. *Salvador*, another was ſunk, and the other five were taken, being valu'd at twenty Tuns of Gold, or 200000 l. *Sterl.* In this Engagement were kill'd above four hundred *Portugueſes*, beſides two hundred and fifty who were taken Priſoners, and ſent Shackled to *Reciffa*. Amongſt them was the new Vice-Roy of *Braſile*, the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, three Monks, and ſeveral other Perſons of note.

Marſhal *Hous* arrives at *Reciffa* with a freſh Supply.

This Victory began to give ſome Breath to *Reciffa*, when at the ſame time Marſhal *Hous* arriv'd there with ſeven Ships, Mann'd with five hundred Soldiers. This *Hous* on the ſeventeenth of *Auguſt*, Anno 1645. had been taken Priſoner at the *Engenho*, having fought ſo long till all his Powder was ſpent, ſo that he was forc'd to ſurrender himſelf upon promiſe of Quarter to *Vidal*, who after he had taken an Oath upon the *Bible*, to ſpare the Lives of all the *Hollanders* and *Braſilians*, fell upon the *Braſilians* and ſlew them, being a hundred in all, in Cold-blood, who yet ſold their Lives at no eaſie rate. Being carry'd Priſoner, together with Captain *Briſtow*, *Liſtry*, *Wildſchut*, *Blar*, and two hundred more, by *Viera* to *Caſa* de *Prugar*, he was thence ſent to *Portugal*, where being releas'd, be brought News to the *States* of the mean Condition of the *Weſt-India* Company, and that all things muſt needs be loſt, if they did not ſpeedily take the Buſineſs into Conſideration: Whereupon he was furniſh'd with a Supply of Ships and Men, with which he ſet Sail for *Braſile*; where being arriv'd, moſt part of the Soldiers he brought with him were Tranſported to *Taperica*, to aſſiſt *Schuppe*; who as ſoon as they came to him, march'd into the Countrey; where being ſet upon by a thouſand *Portugueſes*, he loſt ſixty Men.

Soon after *Hoogenſtraet* receiving Orders from the Governor of St. *Salvador*, who was inform'd by ſome Priſoners, that *Schuppe* had not above twelve hundred fighting Men, to fall upon him with three thouſand, made a furious Aſſault upon the

Sconce

Sconce in two places, and Storming the ſame for two hours together, loſt four hundred Men, which made him draw off a little before Day-break.

In the interim nine Privateers, fitted out by ſeveral Merchants of *Holland* and *Zealand*, came to Cruiſe up and down before the Coaſt of *Braſile*; which the *States* the rather allow'd of, becauſe the *Weſt-India* Company was not able to ſend any more Supplies thither: Nor was it long ere they took five *Portugueſe* Prizes, and afterwards (joyning with *Bankert*) four more laden full of Sugar, in the Haven *Todos los Sanctos*, where they threw a hundred and twenty *Portugueſe*, and fifty revolted *Hollanders* overboard.

Reciffa being at that time reduc'd to very great ſtraits, earneſtly implor'd Aid from the *States*, but to little purpoſe, by reaſon of the Differences amongſt themſelves, which hapned upon this occaſion: The *Spaniſh* King by his Agent in the *Hague* made Overtures of Peace, and proffer'd to fall upon the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*: to which Propoſition, whenas the reſt of the *States* ſeem'd inclinable, thoſe of *Zealand* would no ways hearken, being reſolv'd to have nothing to do with *Spain*. The news of this Diſſention exceedingly perplex'd the Council at *Reciffa*, eſpecially when to that news was added, that *Bankert*, the onely terror to the Enemy at Sea, was Commanded home by the *States* of *Zealand*, which yet the *General States* ſtrictly forbad. Whereupon they thought fit to ſend one of their Aſſembly to the *Hague*, to make the *States* acquainted with the miſerable Condition of *Braſile*, and to Expoſtulate with them for their inſenſibility of their Condition, and to let them underſtand, that ten thouſand Men would not reſtore *Braſile* to its former Condition: Every one ſtrove to be the Meſſenger of theſe ſad tydings, but eſpecially their Preſident *Schonenbergh* wiſh'd it might be his lot to leave the unhappy Countrey of *Braſile*; but becauſe his departure would not have been without great murmuring of the People, *Haeks* was ſent in his ſtead. Together with him went *Hinderſon* (who was in no eſteem ſince the Deſtruction on *Rio Grande*;) they both Embarqu'd on *Bankert*'s Ship and five others, which in ſtead of being laden with rich Commodities, and ballaſted with Sugar, as heretofore, were fraught with diſcontented Seamen, decrepid and ſick Soldiers, unſerviceable *Jews*, poor Travellers, *Portugueſe* Priſoners, and onely ten Weeks Proviſions, whereas all other Veſſels at their Return from *Braſile* us'd to have Proviſion for three Moneths, which at this time could not be ſpar'd. The Council alſo made Orders what Perſons ſhould go with the fore-mention'd Ships, *viz.* None but thoſe whoſe Names were written in the Liſts which had ſtuck ſix Weeks at every Church Door, that by that means no Creditor might ſuffer by his Debtors going away, nor any Criminal eſcape his deſerved puniſhment. *Bankert* had ſcarce been a Week at Sea, when he dy'd of the Palſie: he was a Man, who for his valiant Exploits was from a Fore-maſt Man preferr'd to be Captain; which Office he perform'd with great Prudence and Valor: but that which firſt made him moſt eminently taken notice of, was his Engaging with thirteen *Dunkirkers*, of which he ſunk three, and being boarded by three more, and fir'd at by the reſt, he refus'd to ſurrrender his Ship on promiſe of Quarter, but plac'd his eldeſt Son with a lighted Match in the Powder-room, commanding him on pain of Death to blow up the Ship with the three *Dunkirkers* as ſoon as he gave the Word; which valorous Reſolution ſo amaz'd the Enemy, that they let him go. He alſo behav'd himſelf bravely in the *Downs* againſt the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Oquendo*. His two Sons that were preſent when he gave up the Ghoſt, would not have his Body thrown overboard, notwithſtanding it ſtunk ſo intolerably, that all the Proviſions in the Ship were tainted by it; therefore taking out his Entrails, they Salted the Body, wrapt it up in four Sail-cloths, and nailing the ſame up in a pitchy

The Council of *Reciffa* ſend over Meſſengers to repreſent the ſad condition of the Place.

Bankert's Death and Character.

Cheſt, bury'd it under the Ballaſt. Mean while the Fleet approaching the *Flemmiſh* Iſles, was ſurpris'd by a terrible Storm, in which the Vice-Admiral's old Ship ſplit aſunder, but moſt of the People were ſav'd. Between *Calice* and *Dover* they met with eight *Oſtenders*, againſt whom they made themſelves ready to Fight; but they, according to the King of *Spain*'s Order, inſtead of Hoſtility ſhew'd them Friendſhip. All their Proviſions were ſpent, when they happily Anchor'd before *Fluſhing*, where *Bankert*'s Body was Interr'd with great Solemnity.

In the interim the *United Netherlands* had fitted out another Fleet to aſſiſt *Reciffa*, the *Weſt-India* Company having firſt demanded of the King of *Portugal* two hundred and eighty Tuns of Gold, to the value of which they affirm'd themſelves to have been damag'd by the Inſurrection of the *Portugueſe*. On the other ſide, the King of *Portugal* was in a quandary about the Buſineſs of *Braſile*; for firſt, he had no other thoughts but that *Braſile* would have fall'n into his hands within the ſpace of three Moneths, becauſe the Plot there was ſo ſubtilly laid; neither did he think the *States* would have concern'd themſelves with the *Weſt-India* Companies Buſineſs, which now it was manifeſt they did. Beſides this, there was a third Inconvenience, *viz.* that the *Spaniſh* Crown endeavor'd to conclude a Peace with the *United Netherlands*; wherefore that he might put a ſtop to the ſending of the Fleet to *Braſile*, he dealt with the *French* Ambaſſador to make very advantageous Proffers in his behalf, *viz.* That he would ſurrender all the conquer'd Places, and make good all the Damages that had been ſuſtain'd thereby. The Fleet appointed to go to *Braſile* was hereupon ſtopt, till the *States* had Conſulted about an Anſwer on the fore-mention'd Propoſitions; but when *Haeks* brought news of the falſhood of the *Portugueſe*, the Scale was immediately turn'd, inſomuch that the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador went in danger of his Life, till the Mutineers were put into Cuſtody. Moreover the Fleet was order'd to Sail with all ſpeed poſſible to *Reciffa*, with promiſe that another Fleet ſhould ſoon follow with ſix thouſand Men; but the many diſconſolate tydings that had been brought of late, of the hardſhips and ſufferings of thoſe that went before, through the unwholſomneſs of the Climate, the want of Proviſions, the Strength and Cruelty of the Enemy, made the Seamen and Soldiers very unwilling to go ſo fatal a Voyage, inſomuch that as many as could, made their eſcape: yet at laſt, on the laſt day of *December*, Anno 1647. the Fleet ſet Sail under the Command of *Corneliſzoon de Wit*; ſome Weeks before which *Schuppe* was forc'd to deſert the Iſland *Taperica*, to go and aid *Reciffa*, which the *Portugueſe* from a rais'd Battery on the other ſide of the River *Biberibi* ſhot at ſo inceſſantly, that none were ſafe either in their Houſes or in the Streets.

Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe* refus'd by the *Netherlands*.

Mean while the *Portugueſe* Agent, *Franciſco de Souſa Continho*, proffer'd the *States* to go to *Braſile* himſelf, and cauſe to be reſtor'd all thoſe Places which had been taken from the *Weſt-India* Company, particularly the City St. *Salvador* and *Tercera*, beſides Reparation for all other Damages.

Grave Maurice his high Demands.

At the ſame time *Grave Maurice* was Treated with to go to *Braſile* again, but his Demands were ſo high, that it came to nothing; for he requir'd 4000 *l.* yearly to ſpend at his Table, and 5000 *l.* beſides during his Life; alſo 2000 *l.* to ſet him out, and twelve thouſand Men to Beſiege St. *Salvador*, which was always guarded by four thouſand, and thirty Carvels lay ready before *Lisbon* to carry four thouſand more thither.

Angola and *Loando* taken by the *Portugueſe*.

All things went very ill on the *Hollanders* ſide at this preſent; for beſides that the fore-mention'd Fleet had not its wiſh'd ſucceſs, moſt of the Men being deſtroy'd by the immoderate Heat of the Climate, *Angola* and *Loando* were alſo taken by the *Portugueſe*.

These

These Misfortunes made the *West-India* Company begin to be very forward to come to a Treaty with the *Portuguese* Agent, who before seem'd rather to court them, having offer'd to Engage for the restoration of whatever they possess'd at that time, when the ten years Peace was concluded; but when they came to insist upon that Point, he answer'd, That he must expect new Orders from *Lisbon* concerning *Loando*, because the taking of that Place caus'd an alteration in the state of Affairs. But the *States* no way satisfi'd with Delays, that were like to prove both hurtful and disgraceful, resolv'd to put into Execution what they had before agreed upon, *viz.* The *East-India* Company was impower'd to make Prize of all *Portuguese* Ships towards the payment of the fifteen Tuns of Gold ordain'd for the *West-India* Company, to help them against the *Portuguese* Oppression. The *West-India* Company also receiv'd Commissions to Cruise for *Portuguese* Vessels before *Brasile*.

On the seventeenth of *February*, Anno 1649. three thousand Soldiers that came over in the fore-mention'd Fleet, besides two hundred *Negro's*, and as many Seamen, marching to Besiege *Gararapes* under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Coche*, were so furiously set upon by the Sallying Enemy, that they were forc'd to break up the Siege in great disorder, whilest the *Portuguese* being in number two thousand five hundred, fell upon the Rere; and though the *Dutch* Officers us'd all the care they could possible to bring their Men to face about, yet they were not able to keep them from running away; in which flight great slaughter of them was made by the *Portuguese* Horse, consisting of a hundred and thirty, Arm'd with Lances, insomuch that in the flight and the pursuit, a thousand *Netherlanders* were slain, and nineteen Ensigns or Colours were left behind as Trophies for the *Portuguese*; the chief of the Slain were Colonel *Brink* and *Houteryve*.

Schuppe and *Coche* miserably defeated as they were Besieging *Gararapes*.

The *Zealanders* were much concern'd at the improsperous Affairs of *Brasile*, in regard a fifth part of the *West-India* Companies Stock belong'd to *Middleburg*, *Flushing*, and *Veer*, insomuch that the Complaints of Widows and Orphans that shar'd in the common loss, mov'd the *States* to fit out six great Ships, and as many Ketches, Mann'd with two thousand eight hundred Men, for *Brasile*, where all things ran to ruine, the Grandees both of the Council, Army, and Fleet, being at variance, and impeaching one another.

The rest of the Provinces, especially *Friesland*, being less inclin'd to the *West-India* Company, were somewhat colder in the pursuit of this Business; nevertheless, upon a fresh Letter of Complaint from *Walter Schonenbergh*, President of the *Brasilian* Council, they held a Consultation together, how to raise Moneys for the fitting out of twenty Ships and five Ketches for the Relief of *Brasile*.

The Admiral *De Wit* returning home, was, upon the accusation of the Council in *Brasile*, and the General, *Sigismond Schuppe*, made Prisoner in the *Hague*; and together with him the other five Captains that went with him were Committed by the Admiralty, for returning without the Consent of the Council; but they were soon releas'd by the Magistrates of *Amsterdam*, who upon the Admiralties refusing to deliver them, commanded their Provost-Marshal to break open their Prison Doors. *De Wit* after his Releasement justifi'd what he had done before a full Assembly of the *States*, and alledg'd that it was according to the Orders he receiv'd when he undertook this Expedition.

De Wit releas'd from Prison, justifies his Return.

The *Portuguese* Agent, *Sousa Macede*, obtaining Audience of the *States*, told them how ready the King his Master had been to come to a perfect Agreement of Peace with them, but that their own Acts of Hostility had been the occasion of the breach of that Treaty of Peace that had been concluded on; that the Robberies and Insolencies committed by those *Portugueses* under their Jurisdiction, was not any way

authoris'd

authoris'd or countenanc'd by him; lastly, he offer'd them free Trade to *Brasile*, eighty Tun of Gold to the *West-India Company*, 800000 *l.* to the Orphans and Widows in *Zealand*, and payment of all private Debts. But making no mention of restoring the Places in *Brasile*, he seem'd to mock the *States*; who resented it so much, that they would admit of no farther Conference with him.

Mean while the *West-India* Companies Business in *Brasile* went daily more and more to ruine, insomuch that in the Year 1654. they lost all their Forts and Places of Strength and Habitation, and amongst them *Reciffa*, the chief Residence of the Council of *Brasile*, who returning home, brought nothing but a doleful Relation of their unfortunate Proceedings. *Schuppe*, *Haeks*, and *Schonenbergh*, made each of them a long Oration, setting forth the sad Condition of the Place, and the Miseries they had endur'd a long time before they left it; also excusing their total quitting thereof to the Enemy by the great want of Provisions and other Supplies, which they so often had written for in vain, at least receiv'd short of what their Necessities requir'd, and by the Clamours of the Soldiers, who were ready upon all occasions to Mutiny or Revolt, as appear'd by their crying out upon the discovery of a Fleet of *Portuguese* upon the Coast, *Behold our Deliverers from the* Netherlanders *Tyranny*; lastly, by the growing Power of their Enemies, which they could not have resisted, though they themselves had been much stronger than they were.

Schuppe, Haeks, and Schonenbergh, declare the Reasons of the loss of Reciffa.

But the *West-India* Company sensibly touch'd at the thoughts of their Losses, were not satisfi'd with the Relation of *Schonenbergh*, *Haeks*, and *Schuppe*, but requir'd a Journal of every days Transactions, or Testimonies to confirm the truth of their Relation: They also demanded an Account of the Condition of the Store-houses when *Reciffa* was surrendred, and fell upon them with several Interrogatories, *viz.* Why the Fort *Afogados* was forsaken? Why the Garrisons were not drawn in from the North to *Reciffa*? Why they did not keep footing on the Land, and guard those Places they had left when *Reciffa* was lost? Why they made such ado for want of Provisions and Ammunition to dishearten the People? Why the Money proffer'd by several Citizens was not taken? Why they did not burn the Enemy's Fleet, since, according to the opinion of several, it might easily have been done? How they could testifie the Sedition of the Soldiers, since none of their Commanders complain'd of it? Whether they us'd any Means to encourage the Besieged? Who did, and who did not consent to the Surrender? Whether no better Terms could have been made? In fine, they prevail'd with the *States* to secure *Schonenbergh*, *Haeks*, and *Schuppe*, in their Houses, and on the ninth of *September*, Anno 1654. brought them before a Council of War in the *Hague*, where the chief things objected against them were, That the *Portuguese* had gotten by the Conquest of *Reciffa*, above two hundred Brass Guns, most of them Demi-Culverins, and four hundred Iron Guns, valu'd together at ten hundred thousand *Rixdollars*; That the Store-houses were sufficiently stock'd with Provision and Ammunition; That they took care to secure their own Goods, but left what belong'd to the *West-India* Company as a Prey to the Enemy.

They are try'd at a Council of War.

Their Pleas.

Schuppe on his part alledg'd, that he could do nothing of himself, as being under the Command of the *Brasilian* Council. *Haeks* and *Schonenbergh* pleaded the want of Men, by reason of the many that daily dropt from them, either by Death or Defection, to the Enemy, and those that remain'd, unsafe to be trusted, as consisting of so many different Nations; also their being block'd up at the Sea by the *Portuguese* Fleet, the great want of Ammunition, especially Instruments of Fortification; lastly, the head-strong Resolutions of the Soldiers, to deliver up the Place, whatever their Officers should determine to the contrary; notwithstanding which,

to

to shew that it was not quitted upon disadvantageous terms, they produc'd the Articles of Agreement upon which it was surrendred to *Francisco*, Governor of *Pernambuco*. In conclusion, the Council of War pass'd their Sentence on *Schuppe*, *viz.* That he should lose all the Sallary that was due to him from the *West-India* Company since the twenty sixth of *January* 1654. when he Sign'd the Agreement with *Baretto* for the delivering up of *Reciffa*. *Schuppe* condemn'd at a Council of War to lose his Salary.

Thus the *Portuguese* recover'd full and absolute possession of *Brasile*, yet notwithout fear of an afterclap of War; wherefore the *Portuguese* Agent, upon condition of an absolute Peace to be concluded, proffer'd the *States General* in the *Hague*, Satisfaction for the Damages which the *West-India* Company had sustain'd in *Brasile*, eighty Tun of Gold, a free Trade to *Brasile*, and payment of the Debts due to them from several *Portugueses* in *Brasile*; but told them, that to surrender them any Places there, was not in the power of the *Portuguese* Crown. On the other side, the *Spaniard* proffer'd to assist them in the total Conquest of *Brasile*, and to restore them those Places they formerly possess'd, as soon as they had subdu'd the *Portuguese*; to which the *Zealanders* began to hearken, who being great Losers by the *Portugueses* Treachery, wish'd for nothing more than Revenge; but *Holland* having a great Trade to *Portugal*, was more inclin'd to Peace: Whereupon His Majesty of great *Britain* proffer'd himself to be Mediator between the *Portuguese* Crown and the *United Netherlands*; and accordingly on the sixth of *August*, Anno 1661. a Peace was concluded with *Portugal* on these Terms:

I. *That* Portugal *was to pay to the* United Netherlands *eighty Tun of Gold, either in ready Money, Sugar, Tobacco, or Salt, or deduct the same out of the Customs payable in the* Portuguese *Harbors.* Articles of Peace between *Portugal* and the *United Netherlands*.

II. *That the Guns on* Reciffa *were to be restor'd to the* West-India *Company.*

III. *That the Salt-Trade at* St. Uves *and other Places under the* Portuguese *Jurisdiction, whether in* Africa *or* Brasile, *should be granted to the* Netherlands, *paying the Customs as the* Portuguese *do themselves.*

IV. *That the conquer'd Places gotten on both sides, should remain in the hands of the present Possessors.*

V. *That the King of* Portugal *should not lay an Embargo on any* Netherland *Vessel, on any pretence whatsoever, though they should carry all manner of Ammunition to his Enemies, provided it were not out of any of the* Portuguese *Havens.*

VI. *That no* Netherlander *should ever be call'd before any Judge about any Difference in Religion, but should have freedom thereof granted him, either in his House or Ship, and also a convenient Burying-place.*

VII. *That if any Difference should chance to arise between* Portugal *and the* Netherlands, *they should not extend it to prejudice the Trade, but every Merchant should be free to call in his Debts, and send Ships without hinderance.*

VIII. *That this present Agreement should not be broken by any Misdemeanors acted by any Subjects, either in the* East *or* West-Indies, *who were to be punish'd by their lawful Judges.*

IX. *That the Havens belonging to both Parties were to be free for either Men of War or Merchant-Men.*

X. *That the* Netherlanders *Trading in* Portugal, *might go Arm'd, take Houses and Store-houses.*

XI. *That the Goods laden in an Enemy's Ship might be declar'd free Prize.*

XII. *That the* Portuguese *in* Brasile *should pay their Debts which they ow'd to the* West-India *Company, or any other Person or Persons; to which purpose three appointed Commissioners were to Sit at* Lisbon, *to hear and determine the Causes that should be brought before them, and*

without

without the usual Circumstances, pass their Sentence, which was to be Executed by a higher Power.

A few days after this Agreement was concluded, the *Portuguese* Ambassador, *Henriço Sousa Tovares*, went for *Lisbon*, where he arriv'd on the last day of *September*.

The *States* of *Groningen* and others, disapprove the Peace with *Portugal*, and condemn *Schulenbergh*.

Not onely *Guelderland* and *Zealand*, were much dissatisfi'd with this Agreement, but also *Groningen* accus'd their Deputy *Schulenbergh*, that contrary to Orders he had been too forward in concluding the Peace with *Portugal*, and that he had consented to that which the *States* of *Groningen* had not permitted him; for they resolv'd to make Peace on no other account, but that *Portugal* should pay the eighty Tun of Gold in ready Money, and that in a short time; whenas on the contrary, he had allow'd of the payment in Merchandise, and that in a long time. Wherefore the *States* of *Groningen* (who for this Fact and several Accusations brought against *Schulenbergh*, condemn'd him to be Beheaded, which Sentence had been Executed upon him, had he not made his Escape) together with those of *Omeland*, and others, who disapprov'd of the Peace concluded with *Portugal*, drew up many Reasons why they dissented, and look'd upon it as both dishonorable and disadvantageous; however, the Articles being Sign'd, and the *States General*, taking into consideration how impossible a Work it would have been to have gone about to renew a War with the *Portuguese* in *Brasile*, being at that time in firm possession of all, and that for the Interest of a few, in respect of the whole Common-wealth, they were forc'd to rest satisfi'd, and together with the *West-India* Company, to sit down with the loss of those Places in *Brasile*, which had cost so much Blood and Treasure to gain.

The *West-India* Companies Memorial deliver'd in to the *States*.

Nevertheless the *West-India* Company put in a Memorial at the *Hague*, of all that had been done by them from time to time, wherein they themselves had been great Sufferers, and the Common-wealth very much advantag'd, as namely, That at first they put in a Stock of seventy four Tun of Gold, sent out divers Fleets under the Admirals *Willekens*, *John Dirkszoon Lam*, *Boudewyn*, *Henrickszoon*, *Peter Hein*, *Adrian Pater*, *Henrick Lonk*, *Dirk Uitgeest*, *Peter Ita*, *Loos*, *Cornelis Houte-been*, *Lichthart*, *Bankert*, and others, at several times, which had much weakned the *Spanish* Power, to the great advantage of the *United Netherlands*, because the *Spaniard* was not onely forc'd to disperce his Power to defend *America*, but also lost great Riches on the Coast thereof, which being the Sinews of his War, prevented him from oppressing that *State*; That to their loss they suffer'd their Forces to stop the Enemy, when he broke into the *Veluwe*, at that time when the *United Netherlands* seem'd to hang by a silken Thred; That it would probably have been the ruine of *Holland*, if the mighty *Spanish* Fleet which Engag'd with *Martin Tromp* in the *Downs*, had been assisted by sixty six Sail, which *La Torre* was forc'd to send to the Coast of *Brasile*, against the *West-India* Company; That this Companies Concern was so great a Nursery of Mariners in the Year 1629. that they had above a hundred Ships at Sea, and fifteen thousand Men in their Service; which the *United Netherlands* considering, and judging that Charge too great for the Company to maintain, had resolv'd to contribute a certain Sum towards it yearly, which had not yet been paid; which made them take up Money upon Interest, and put in a Supply of thirty Tun of Gold for the payment of the same; That the Expedition of *Henrick Brewer* to *Chili* had put them very much behind-hand, because the Enemy having notice of it, secur'd himself, yet was often terrifi'd with it; for *Brewer* having found out a Way to go from *Reciffa* to the Province of *Chili* in two Moneths, and accordingly to do great mischief to the *Spanish* Power, whose Riches lay bare all along the South Sea; this and many

many other things forc'd to make that honorable Peace with the *Netherlands*, concluded on in *Munster*, Anno 1648; That their Losses, computed and deliver'd in to the *States General*, amounted to sixty six Tun of Gold, and forty three thousand two hundred and ninety *Guilders*, which forc'd them to take up Money to pay Interest for what they had before, yet that they still kept fifty great Ships at Sea, and were resolv'd to prosecute their Trade with fresh vigor, as soon as Satisfaction should be given from the *Portuguese* Crown, as was promis'd them in the Articles of Agreement, and they could obtain of their Lordships, to have their Patent prolong'd for a considerable time; That they were still indebted to those Orphans and Widows who furnish'd them with Money to set out their Forces, which in the first twelve years did the *Spaniard* so much hurt, that the Damage is reckon'd to amount to one thousand one hundred and eighty Tun of Gold.

These things being taken into consideration by the *States General*, they granted the Company their Request, and gave them a new Patent, by virtue of which they now Trade to *Africa* and the *Caribbee-Islands*, since they were forc'd to quit all they had possess'd in *Brasile*.

Sect. XII.

The Journey of Rodulphus Baron, *with the Description of the Customs and Manners of the* Tapuyans.

Rodulphus *Baron*, to make a Discovery of the Countrey, upon the Encouragement of *Grave Maurice*, who allow'd him to that purpose a yearly Revenue, undertook a remarkable Journey, accompany'd with three *Tapuyans*; who going out of the Village *Caneri* without any store of Provisions, left the Mountains *Cupaeva* on the right-hand, and went seventy Leagues into the Countrey, without meeting with any People, onely he found one Mountain of *Fossile* Glass; from whence he went Southward to the Villages of the *Waripebares* and *Caripati*, who having courteously Entertain'd him, appointed certain Persons to accompany him from one Village to another, with Orders to Complement *Grave Maurice*, who sent them home with several Gifts.

The *Waripebares* and *Caripati* inhabit fourteen Villages on the Mountains which Bound *Brasile* Westward, live by Hunting and Fishing, eat wild Honey and all manner of Fruit, and maintain continual Wars against a mighty People which inhabit the Western Plains.

As for the *Tapuyans*, they range up and down between the Rivers *Grande*, *Quoaugubo*, *Ocioro*, *Upameoma*, and *Voiroguo*, without having any setled Abodes; they are a strong People, stern of Countenance, and black Hair'd: In stead of Circumcising their Children, they cut them, which is done after this manner: The Priests stand on a row, Dancing and Singing, whilest one of them swings the Child round about his Head before all the Multitude, and then runs away with it; at last returning, sets it in his Lap, whilest another Priest cutting a Hole in the Ears and Lips thereof, puts little Bones into the same, and the Mother cries and howls after a terrible manner. At these Ceremonies, which end with Dancing and Singing, their King is always present. The Customs and Manners of the *Tapuyans*.

The Virgins are kept by their Parents till the Mothers perceive them to have their Monethly Courses, which they immediately reveal to the Priests, who acquaint the King therewith, before whom the Maid, being Painted red, is brought; whom having smoak'd with Tobacco, he throws an Arrow at a Garland, which she

ſhe wears on her Head, and if he chances to hit it, he gives her his Benediction, by licking certain parts of her Body, from which ſhe hopes to receive long Life.

So ſoon as a Woman is gotten with Child by her Husband, ſhe lies no more with him, but he is permitted to enjoy his other Wives, whoſe number is either more or leſs, according to every ones pleaſure. The Women after Delivery eat their After-birth.

Adultery is free for Men, but if Women be taken in the Act, they are immediately put to Death.

After they have done Soweing and Planting, the King calls all his People and Subjects together, and appears to them hung round with Garlands; and all of them have their Bodies Painted and ſtuck full of divers colour'd Feathers.

Strange kind of Prognoſtication.

The Prieſts when they go about to foretel future Events, either Sing or Pipe, and at the ſame time hold up their Heads towards the Skie, and ſtand gazing, as if they ſaw ſome ſtrange Viſion in the Air; on ſome of their Backs hangs a Bundle of Oſtriches Feathers; ſome throw Feathers in the Air, to ſee which way the Wind blows. When the Waters overflowing *Braſile* did much harm, *Anno* 1641. the Prieſts being Conſulted, brought forth the King's *Calabaſh*, in which lay their ſacred Stones call'd *Cohuterak* and *Titſcheyouh*, and began to Dance and Sing; next ſix Prieſts were plac'd in a row, which were to Prognoſticate: whereupon the firſt taking up a Stone, ſaid, *The* Netherlanders *have given Battel to thoſe in* St. Salvador, *but are now about an Agreement*: The ſecond held up a Bloſſom of *Indian* Wheat, and foretold that there would be plenty of that Grain: The third holding a white Pebble-ſtone, promis'd ſtore of Milk: The fourth graſp'd a Stone like Bread, telling them that the Countrey ſhould produce much Bread: The fifth holding up a Bowe and Arrow hung full of Feathers, cry'd aloud, *This is a Gift of the Angels, Birds ſhall flie thicker than theſe Feathers hang together*: The ſixth, having a lump of Wax, foretold that there would be plenty of Honey made by the Bees that year.

They worſhip the Conſtellation *Urſa Minor*.

They

They obſerve a very ſtrange way of Purging; for with a Stick they thruſt ſharp Leaves down their Throats into their Stomach, which they turn ſo long till they vomit Blood.

In the Summer they have a general Meeting for Wreſtling, and other Exerciſes, which laſts three days. The Wreſtlers are ſtrangely attir'd; for they are all over their Bodies beſet with divers ſorts of Feathers, and in ſtead of Boots or Buskins, wear the Barks of Trees about their Legs; their Hair beſmear'd with Honey, and ty'd in a Tuft, hangs down behind; on their Crowns they wear a Plume of Feathers, about their Necks a Band or Gorget of Feathers; at their Arms they tie the Wings of the Birds *Kohituh*, and on their Backs a green Bough; their whole Bodies Painted with divers Colours, and their Hair all Red: Thus accoutred, they engage one with another, and if there be an old Grudge between them, then they fight in earneſt, and often kill one another: The Victor with ſtrange Actions upbraids the Vanquiſh'd with Cowardiſe, and ever after enjoys his Wife and Children. Their manner of Wreſtling.

They eat the Serpent *Manuah*, being four Yards long, and on the Tail having a Horn, which with a puſh it thruſts into Man or Beaſt, as it lights, then winds it ſelf about the Body, and ſucks till it hath ſuck'd the laſt drop of Blood.

Here are alſo Serpents which are ſo poyſonous, that the leaſt Wound receiv'd by them is mortal, unleſs the part bitten be either immediately cut out, or off.

The Prieſts cut the deceaſed Bodies into pieces, which are roaſted by old Women; the Bones are taken out, and at the next publick Feaſt are ſtamp'd, mix'd with Water, and Drank: But the Bodies of Noblemen are to be eaten by none but Perſons of that Rank.

They alſo Crown their Kings after a ſtrange manner, *viz.* The Prieſts, who are beſet with Feathers, anoint him with ſweet-ſmelling Oyl, or Balſam, and put a Crown of divers colour'd Feathers on his Head, after which they all fall a Singing and Dancing; but if any one happen to ſpeak a word of the deceaſed King, they all begin to howl and cry. The Kings Authority conſiſts more in Adviſing than Commanding. Their manner of Crowning their Kings.

They believe that the Souls of thoſe who die a natural Death are immortal; but thoſe that are kill'd by their Enemies, devour'd by ravenous Beaſts, or poyſon'd, are totally extinguiſh'd both Soul and Body for ever. They ſay likewiſe that Hell is Weſtward near a dark Pool, where the Devil Examines every Soul how they liv'd on Earth, and what Death they dy'd; the Good are Ferry'd over to a delightful Valley, where there is plenty of Fiſh, Honey, and Fleſh; but the Wicked are miſerably tormented. Their Opinions concerning the Soul.

The Natives live peaceably amongſt themſelves, their Law being for thoſe that have not, to ask, and for thoſe that have, to give.

They never Travel in the Night for fear of Serpents and other ravenous Beaſts, neither do they go any whither till the Sun has dry'd up the Dew.

King *Janduy* before-mention'd, being above a hundred years of age, deſir'd the Prince of *Juckers* fair Daughter to Wife, but being deny'd, contriv'd a ſubtil Plot, *viz.* he invited *Jucker*, with his Courtiers, to a Wreſtling; whither he coming with his whole Train, was earneſtly minding the Sport, when a conſiderable number of *Janduy*'s Women falling upon *Jucker*'s Men, deſtroy'd a great many of them, and got the deſir'd Maid for *Janduy*, who at that time had fourteen Wives and ſixty Children, but had formerly enjoy'd fifty Wives and Concubines. King *Janduy* his ſubtile Plot.

Not onely amongſt the *Tapuyans*, but generally amongſt the reſt of the *Braſilians*, their Arms are great Clubs call'd *Tacapes*; alſo ſharp Darts, and ſtrong Bowes Their Arms.

call'd *Orapares*, with Shields, which are made of the Skin of a Beaſt call'd *Tapi-roufſous*.

The Women wear long Chains of Snail-ſhells, which hang down over thei[r] Shoulders; their Faces are Painted with divers colour'd Rings, ſurrounded wit[h] Specks; their Necks and Arms they adorn with Necklaces and Armlets of littl[e] Bones: They carry their Husbands Proviſions in time of War.

Their Army they order by blowing on the Horn *Inubia*; others play on Men[s] Bones kill'd a little before: for going by Water they uſe Boats made of the Barks o[f] Trees, each whereof being able to carry fifty Men, go exceeding ſwift: The ſtrongeſt Men always march before, and as many as they take, whether Men, Wo-men, or Children, they are all kill'd and roaſted in their *Boucans*.

Their Villages conſiſt of Houſes of eighty, ninety, or a hundred Paces long; thoſe that lie near the Enemy are fenc'd with Walls and Palliſado's againſt any Attempt. Their Field-Battels are very terrible; for as ſoon as they get ſight of one another, they howl like Wolves; which Tone they raiſe as they approach nearer and nearer, and with their Horns and Pipes make alſo a mighty ſound; then ſha-king their former Enemies Teeth (which they wear about their Necks) at one ano-ther, they cry, *That they ſhall immediately fall into each others hands for Food*: whereupon they throw their Darts at one another, which are adorn'd with all ſorts of Feathers, and if any one be wounded, he pulls out the Dart, and bites the ſame like a mad Dog; next falling to their Clubs, they knock one anothers Brains out: which manner of Fighting laſts commonly ſome hours before the one or other Party leave the Field. All their Priſoners they fatten, and eat them at a Merry-meeting; at which when they have Danc'd ſeven hours together, three Men lead the Priſoner, ty'd with a Rope made of the Bark of a Tree call'd *Juira*, through their Village, whileſt the Priſoner looking to and again, ſaith in a ſcornful manner thus unto them, *You, do ye hear? I have eaten your Fathers*: and to others, *I have roaſted your Bro-ther; your Nephew alſo taſted very well; my Death will be ſufficiently reveng'd*: Having carry'd him about for ſome time, they put the Rope ſo ſtrait about his Middle, that

Their manner of Fighting.

that he can neither ſtir one way nor other; then they give him Stones in his Hands, and lay others at his Feet, ſaying, *Now take Revenge for your Death before you die*: then he immediately throws at thoſe who are neareſt him; and when Stones are wanting, he throws with Earth: at laſt comes the Executioner, adorn'd with Feathers, with a black Club in his Hand, and asks, *Have not you at ſeveral times eaten of our Relations?* to which the Priſoner undauntedly anſwers, *Pa che tan tan, ajouca, atoupave*, that is, *Yes, I am he that have eaten ſeveral of your People*, and laying his Hands upon his Head, cries out, *O how valiantly did I behave my ſelf therein!* The Executioner replies, *And therefore ſhall you be kill'd by me, and ſerve for Food for theſe Spectators*: Then the Priſoner anſwers again, *What care I, ſince I know my Death will be reveng'd*: which ſaid, his Brains are daſh'd out, and falling on the Ground, he is carry'd away by his Wife (for the Conqueror commonly betroths his Siſter or Daughter to the Priſoner,) who ſeemingly bemoans the Body, of which ſhe hath the firſt Cut when it is Dreſs'd; then the old Women put the Corps into ſcalding Water, in which they let it lie till the Skin comes off; then the Owner of the Priſoner quartering the Body, diſtributes it amongſt the Gueſts; the pieces laid on their Gridirons call'd *Boucans*, are turn'd by the old Women, who lick up the Dripping, deſiring the By-ſtanders to bring more ſuch Food, and with the Blood anoint the Childrens Faces; the Meat being broyl'd every one takes a piece, and eats it up to the Bones, which are kept as Trophies.

The *Braſilians* do not onely thus plague one another, but they are likewiſe tormented by an evil Spirit, which they call *Aygnan* and *Caagerrel*, if credit may be given to *John Leerius* a *Burgundian*, who relates, that he hath often ſeen them ſweat out of fear, and ſtriking their Hands upon their Thighs, cry out, *Mair auteuraſſap, acequerey, Aygnan atoupave*, that is, *O my Fool, my Companion, I fear the Devil above all Evils.* *Braſilians* moleſted by an evil Spirit.

Amongſt ſeveral Diſeaſes to which *Braſile* is ſubject, there is one call'd *Pians*, being as malignant as the *French POX*, proceeding from libinouſneſs, the whole Body being full of Carbuncles, each about the bigneſs of a Man's Thumb. Diſeaſes peculiar to *Braſile*.

Strangers in *Braſile* are alſo much troubled with a Giddineſs, occaſion'd by the extream Cold in the Night; as alſo with with ſore Eyes, which they get by going abroad before Sun-riſing, or after Sun-ſetting.

The Palſie is alſo very common there, taking People ſo ſuddenly, that falling down ſtiff on the Ground, they are often in danger of loſing their Breath.

Beſides theſe there are ſeveral other Diſtempers that very much infeſt *Braſile*, as the Bloody-flux, Dropſie, Riſing of the Gall, Worms, Meazles, and St. *Anthony*'s Fire.

The aged *Braſilians* have for the moſt part great skill in Herbs, which they gather in the Woods, and apply them to the Sick both inwardly and outwardly; and chiefly they know how to expel Poyſon. None can perſwade them againſt the Medicines which they have learn'd from their Predeceſſors; nay, they will rather chuſe to loſe their Lives than uſe any other: and indeed they do not always ſucceed amiſs, but often manifeſt that they underſtand the Vertue of Herbs better than our *European* Phyſicians. The Learned *Guilielmus Piſo* relates, That he hath ſeen ſeveral times in the Army which *Grave Maurice* ſent againſt the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*, that the *Braſilians* in a ſhort time cur'd thoſe Wounds with freſh Gums and healing Herbs, which the *Netherland* Chirurgeons judging paſt Cure, preſently adviſ'd the cutting off either the Arm or Leg of the wounded Perſon. *Piſo* adds moreover, That he himſelf us'd ſome of *Hippocrates*'s and *Galen's* Preſcriptions in Wine, for the curing of Cancers and Swellings, which the *Braſilians* have made well onely with the Juice of Tobacco. They alſo in a moment recover'd a Perſon given over by all *European* *Braſilians* ſucceſs in curing of ſeveral Diſtempers by their knowledge in Herbs.

Physicians, with the Juice of the Root call'd *Jaborandi*: wherefore he always desir'd their Company when he went to visit sick or wounded Men.

Their manner of curing the Sick, and bewailing the Dead.

The Distempers in *America* differ much from the *European*, not onely in the Signs of any Distemper, but also in the Cure; for when a Distemper cannot be cur'd by the prescribed Medicines, a Father or Mother sends for the Neighbors, to know if they can find any means to cure the Disease: which Custom was anciently observ'd amongst the *Greeks*. They also strictly observe a Rule in their Diet, and take care to keep the Patient out of the Sun in the Day, and cold Winds in the Night: however, if their Fathers and Mothers be sick, nevertheless they leave not off their usual Dancing and Singing; but if the sick Person die, especially a Father, they lament and cry over the Corps like Wolves, calling to one another with a quavering Voice, and uttering these Expressions, *The strong Man is deceas'd, who carry'd so many Prisoners for a brave Dinner to his House. Oh what a quick Hunter and subtil Fisher hath Death bereav'd us of! we shall see him no more till our Souls are carry'd beyond the high Mountains, where our valiant Predecessors Dance in Rings.* The Women make the greatest noise, and in the midst of their howling embrace one another, which lasts six hours, and then they put the Body upright into a Grave made like a Hogshead, hanging about it divers colour'd Feathers, and other things in which the Deceased delighted most when living; upon the Grave the nearest Relations place Dishes of Meat, both Flesh and Fish, and the Liquor *Cauou-in*, that their evil Spirit call'd *Aygnan*, may be reconcil'd by these Offerings, and not carry away the Body; but when they remove from thence they cover the Grave with the Herb *Pindo*. This Custom is not observ'd by all *Brasilians*, for some eat up their deceased Relations.

Sect. XIII.

Grave Maurice *his Account of* Brasile, *so far as it concern'd the* West-India *Company.*

Brasile, so far as it concerns the *West-India* Company, extends from the River *Real*, which divides *Seregippa* and the Lordship of St. *Salvador*, to *Maragnan*: *Seregippa* it self reaches along the Sea-Coast thirty two Leagues, and was first brought under the King of *Spain*'s Jurisdiction by *Christovan de Barros Cardoso*, who being order'd by the King of *Spain* to Plant this new Countrey, invited many People from St. *Salvador*, who built four Sugar-Mills, and a Town consisting of a hundred Houses, and four hundred Sheds for Cattel; but the Town being destroy'd, hath nothing left but Heaps of Rubbish; and the Cattel either fell into the *Netherlanders* hands, or were devour'd by Tygers; the Inhabitants fled back to St. *Salvador*: Many troubles have prevented the re-building of it.

The fertility of *Pernambuco*.

Pernambuco may for its fruitfulness stand in competition with any Place in the World, except in those parts where the Soil is sandy and stonie. The Fields feed abundance of excellent Cattel; the Woods, Deer and Fowl; the Ocean and Rivers, all manner of good Fish. It is inhabited but eight Leagues into the Countrey, because the nearer the Sea, the more convenient it is for Importing and Exporting of Goods; neither could the *Portuguese*, by reason of their small number, spread themselves farther, as also in regard they found great resistance from the *Brasilians*. The *Negro's* that work in the Sugar-Mills between the River *Grande* and *Francisco*, amount to four thousand. The Cape *Verde*, *Mina*, *Angola*, *Ardra*, and *Calabaria*, generally provide three thousand in a year, to supply the number of the Sick, or those that run away.

SECT. XIV.

The Councellor Duſſen's *Relation of ſo much of* Braſile *as concerns the* Weſt-India *Company.*

THat part of *Braſile* which the *Weſt-India* Company have ſubdu'd by force of Arms on the Continent of *America*, is divided into ſix Counties, *viz.* *Seregippa*, *Pernambuco*, *Itamarica*, *Parayba*, *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*.

The Expedition undertaken by *Gyſſeling* and *Schuppe* made *Seregippa* deſolate, the Inhabitants wheof remov'd to the Coaſt *Todos los Sanctos*.

Alſo *Siara*, which the *Portugueſe* formerly poſſeſs'd, was thinly inhabited, and had a mean Fortreſs there, whither ſome few *Braſilians* came now and then to the *Netherlanders* aſſiſtance.

Pernambuco, lying between the Rivers *Franciſco* and *Tamarica*, excells the other Countrey in fruitfulneſs and pleaſantneſs. The *Braſilians* compare it to a hollow Rock, under which freſh Water flows.

Moreover, *Pernambuco* hath ſeveral Havens, *viz.* the outermoſt Road before *Reciffa*, which being in the open Sea, is ſomewhat dangerous, but the innermoſt is ſecure againſt all Storms; alſo at the Promontory St. *Auguſtine*, where the Mouth of the Haven is narrow and dangerous, by reaſon of the Rocks and ſhallow Grounds; the Iſland *Alexio* is very fit to Crain Ships in; *Barra Grande* hath a large and ſafe Inlet, convenient for all manner of Veſſels, yet it is inferior to *Cororipa*; laſtly, the Havens *Jaragoa* and *Franco* are very eminent. Havens of *Pernambuco.*

Amongſt the Rivers, the chief are *Jangades*, *Serinhain*, *Formoſa*, *Porto Calvo*, *Camarigibi*, *Antonio*, *Michael*, and *Franciſco*. Rivers.

Pernambuco alſo is divided into ſix Juriſdictions; the firſt and moſt ancient is *Igarazu*; the ſecond and biggeſt, *Olinda*; the third, *Serinhain*; the fourth, *Porto Calvo*; the fifth, the *Alagoas*; and the ſixth, *Rio Franciſco*, which is the Boundary of *Pernambuco* on the South.

Pernambuco alſo boaſts five Towns, *viz.* *Garaſu*, *Olinda*, *Maurice-ſtadt*, to which alſo belongs *Reciffa*, *Bella Pojuca*, and *Formoſa*. The Villages *Moribeca*, *St. Laurence*, *Antonio*, *Amaro*, and others are alſo not inferior to little Towns. Towns of *Pernambuco.*

The Countrey is for the moſt part Hilly, but is exceeding fruitful in the Valleys, and near the Rivers, eſpecially in Sugar-Canes.

Here are alſo a hundred and twenty Sugar-Mills, of which a great number ſtand ſtill for want of *Negro's*.

Next *Pernambuco* lies *Tamarica*, which hath onely one Haven, one City, and twenty three Sugar-Mills, of which thirty are onely employ'd. This Iſland produces excellent Grapes and Melons, yet is for the moſt part barren, by reaſon of the Piſmires.

The Countrey *Parayba* hath its Denomination from the River which waſheth it, being deep, and without any Rocks or Sands; on the Banks thereof ſtand twenty Sugar-Mills, two of which are ſtill ſtanding.

In the Lordſhip of *Rio Grande* ſtands the Town *Puntael*, whoſe Buildings were ruin'd in the Wars; after which the Inhabitants had leave to build them another City on a fruitful Soil.

The Countrey hereabouts us'd formerly to be very full of Cattel, but was not onely bereav'd thereof by the *Hollanders* and *Portugueſe*, but alſo for the moſt part made deſolate.

The River which washes the Castle *Ceulen*, affords a convenient and safe Harbor for all sorts of Vessels.

This Lordship of *Rio Grande* boasts onely two Sugar-Mills, of which one is decay'd; so that in all those Parts in *Brasile* which belong to the *West-India* Company, are a hundred and sixty Sugar-Mills constantly employ'd, besides forty six which are about repairing. It is scarce to be reckon'd how much Sugar they make yearly, in regard, through the alterations of the annual Seasons, as also the more or less fruitful Fields, they produce one year, and in one place, more than in another.

The Inhabitants are of two sorts, *viz.* free People, and Slaves; the Slaves are *African Negro's*, and the others, *Netherlanders*, *Portugueses*, or *Brasilians*; which last came in of their own accords, or else were absolv'd from their Oaths, and acquitted from their Martial Offices; yet are ready to venture their Lives and Estates, and to Serve either on Foot or Horseback for their Freedom against their Enemies. Those that went from the *Netherlands* to *Brasile* on their own Accounts, drive a Trade, or Serve the Traders, or else keep Inns, and follow Handicraft Faculties; some of which, when grown rich, buy Parts in Sugar-Mills; others live on Tilling: by all which several sorts of People *Reciffa* is very well inhabited, and full of Houses, which yield great Rents, and are held at high Prices: wherefore *Grave Maurice* thought good to mark out pieces of Ground on the Isle *Antonio Vaes*, which were sold for a considerable Sum of Money, insomuch that in a short time a new City call'd *Maurice-stadt* was built on the same, and inclos'd within strong Bulwarks; yea, notwithstanding the Rumor of a great *Spanish* Fleet in some measure abated the Courage of the Builders, yet the City was extended down to the Fort *Frederick Henrick*, and a brave Bridge laid over the Stream *Biberibi*, cross which they go from *Reciffa* to *Antonio Vaes*, where no People were in greater esteem than Handicrafts-men, who could get their ten or twelve Shillings a day. The Labor which is requir'd in the Sugar-Mills, no Men are able to undergo but the *Negro's*. Of the *Portuguese* some have liv'd here a considerable time; others lately came hither, being most of them *Jews*, of whom there live a great many at *Reciffa*, and are very diligent in promoting of Trade: They possess several Sugar-Mills, and are kept very much under; their whole study and contrivance is for Gain; they conceal their Hatred against the *Christians*, as also their Covetousness, yet are mortal Enemies to the *Hollanders*. The *Brasilians*, who are the ancient Inhabitants, live apart from other People in their Villages, consisting of long Straw Huts, forty or fifty of them under one Roof sleeping on woven Hammocks; they esteem no Houshold-stuff but Nets and *Calabashes*, using the first to fish with, and the other to drink out of; about their Huts they plant *Mandihoka* and *Brasile* Trees; when they are not employ'd in the Wars, they spend most of their time in Hunting, but many in Idleness; they esteem wild Fruits better than those which are Planted; they Drink night and day, making their Liquor of the chew'd Root *Mandihoka*, or the Apples *Tajovis*; they esteem nothing so much as strong Drink, and to wear Linnen next their Skins; they would not value Money, could they but get Brandy and *Spanish* Wine without it; if they are not promis'd a Reward, they will not work. Each Village, nay House, hath its peculiar Governor; but besides him there is a *Hollander*, who stirs up the Idle to work, and takes care that the Owners of the Sugar-Mills do them no injury: They never suffer themselves to be Hir'd for above twenty days, at the end whereof they demand their Wages; they are commonly employ'd to chop Wood to boyl the Sugar with; but by reason of the scarcity of *Negros*, they are often made use of for other Business, which to avoid they hide themselves; as also when they are to go to Fight; they are hard to be kept in Ranks, for they will

run

run out of their own Fyle into another on the leaſt occaſion; but if they put their Enemy to flight, they purſue him, and ſpare none alive. They little regard the *Christian* Religion, yet ſome of them have learn'd the *Lord's-Prayer* and the *Creed* of the *Roman* Prieſts. The Miniſter *Davil* having learn'd the *Braſilian* Tongue, Converted very many of them, and Baptiz'd them in their Villages.

The *Braſilian* Women and Children uſually go to Wars with their Husbands and Fathers.

The *Braſilian* Slaves were ſome years ſince bought of the *Tapuyans*, or made Slaves, becauſe they aſſiſted *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon*, when he Landed in the Inlet *Traluſon*; but they have ſince obtain'd their Freedom of the *Portugueſe*. The *Angolan* Slaves can undergo greater Labor than any other.

The *Braſile* Wood grows generally ten or twelve Leagues up in the Countrey from the Sea, not in particular Woods, but amongſt other Trees.

The *Negro's*, when the Sugar-Mills work not, are employ'd in pulling off the white Bark, three Fingers thick, from the Tree, which bears dark-green Leaves, ſmall and prickly at the ends, and hanging on thin Stalks, but bearing neither Bloſſoms nor Fruit.

Oſnabrig Linnen is highly eſteem'd amongſt the *Braſilians*, as alſo colour'd Wax, Copper, Tin, Wine, Beer, Butter, Cheeſe, Meal, Stock-fiſh, Pork, Hung-beef, and Gammons of Bacon.

The *Papiſts* Teach and obſerve their Religion in publick, their Spiritual Men being divided into Prieſts and Monks; the Monks conſiſt of *Franciſcans*, *Carmelites*, and *Benedictines*; the *Franciſcans* being the moſt eminent, poſſeſs ſix fair Cloyſters, beſides which they have neither Land nor other Revenues, but live on what is given them daily; their Cloyſters ſtand in *Frederick-ſtadt*, *Iguaraca*, *Olinda*, *Pojuca*, *Serinhain*, and *Antonio Vaes*. But the *Carmelites* have three Structures at *Parayba*, and as many more in *Frederick-ſtadt* and *Olinda*, where they live plentifully on what they reap from Tillage, Rents of Houſes, and Legacies of deceaſed Perſons. The *Benedictins*, though they poſſeſs onely two Cloyſters, one in *Frederick-ſtadt*, and the other at *Olinda*, yet they have the greateſt Income from the Sugar-Mills of *Muſerapa*, and the Countrey about *Parayba*, as alſo Cattel and Cane-Fields.

Reciffa, the Seat of War, hath two Horn-works towards *Olinda*; the firſt rais'd with Stone, defends the Haven with ſeven Braſs Demi-Culverins; the other lies oppoſite to the River *Biberi*, and hath five Braſs and two Iron Guns. *Reciffa* alſo hath a ſtrong Rail about it, and many Guns plac'd in good order. Near the Powder-houſe ſtand two Batteries with Guns.

On the Shore towards *Olinda*, lies the Stone Caſtle *St. Joris*, on a Hill oppoſite to the Haven, fortifi'd with a Bulwark and thirteen Iron Guns.

The Water-Caſtle, built round, riſes out of the Sea, and ſtands at the end of the Stone Cliff, which makes an Inlet, through which the Ships Sail that come to, and go from *Reciffa*.

The Fort *Bruine* hath four Points, ſeven Braſs Guns, and Palliſados round about.

Somewhat farther is the Redoubt call'd *The Lady Bruine*, which hath two Braſs Guns.

The Caſtle *Waerdenbergh*, built before the Mouth of the River *Capivaribi*, in the Bay made by the River *Biberibi*, hath three Points, each rais'd ſquare, becauſe the fourth Bulwark towards *Antonio Vaes*, cannot be finiſh'd, by reaſon the Earth is ſunk away.

The Fort *Erneſtus* ſtands on the North-ſide of *Maurice-ſtadt*, on the Iſland *Antonio*

tonio Vaez. That part of the City which reſpects the Fort, lies open, with five Points and a double Horn-work; it is the more ſecure from any Invaſion, becauſe the Countrey round about is overflow'd at High-water. On the Horn-work ſtand eight Braſs Guns; but the four Redoubts along the River *Capivaribi* are decay'd.

The ſquare Fort *Prince William,* ſtanding in a low Ground not far from the River *Afogados*, hath four Bulwarks, and is inclos'd with a high Wall and ſtrong Palliſado's: the Church appearing above all other Houſes in the Caſtle, may be ſeen at *Olinda.*

Deſcription of *Maurice-ſtadt.*

Maurice-ſtadt lies pleaſantly along the River *Biberibi*, and is waſh'd behind by the River *Capivaribi*; It hath a large Wharf, a brave Magazine, a *French* Church, and a Guild-hall: The Buildings are not altogether ſo high as thoſe in *Reciffa*, where they are commonly three Stories, becauſe the Ground is very dear.

Grave Maurice's Court lying oppoſite to *Reciffa*, on the Shore of *Biberibi*, riſes from the middle of a Garden with two high Towers.

Not far from the Caſtle *Erneſtus* is a Potters Kiln, and on the other ſide, near the Fort *Frederick Henrick* ſeven Wells, and ſome Moraſſes, and towards the Water-ſide, a Stone Battery.

Forts of *Braſile.*

The Fort *Orange* at the Southern Mouth of the Haven, hath, by reaſon of its dry Moats, a ſtrong Palliſado, four Bulwarks, and twelve Guns. The Bulwarks about the Church, and the Battery before the Haven, alſo ſecures *Schuppen-ſtadt* againſt the *Portugueſe.* On the Battery ſtand nine Iron and two Braſs Guns. At the Northern Entrance of the Haven appears a Tower with three Guns.

The Fort *Margareta* hath two Braſs and forty Iron Guns.

Reſtringa, ſurrounded with Palliſado's, riſes near a ſandy Point in the middle of the River.

The Caſtle *Antonio,* waſh'd by the Sea, hath onely one Tower, but that ſufficiently ſtrong to defend it againſt an Enemy.

The *Franciſcan* Cloyſter, ſtrengthned by a Wall and Earthen Works, ſerve inſtead of a Caſtle to *Frederick-ſtadt*, and is the more ſecure by reaſon of a Half-Moon, Moats, Rails, and a Battery at the Mouth of the Haven.

The ſtonie Fortification of *Ceulen* lies near the Sea. All theſe are the Fortreſſes of the Northern *Braſile.*

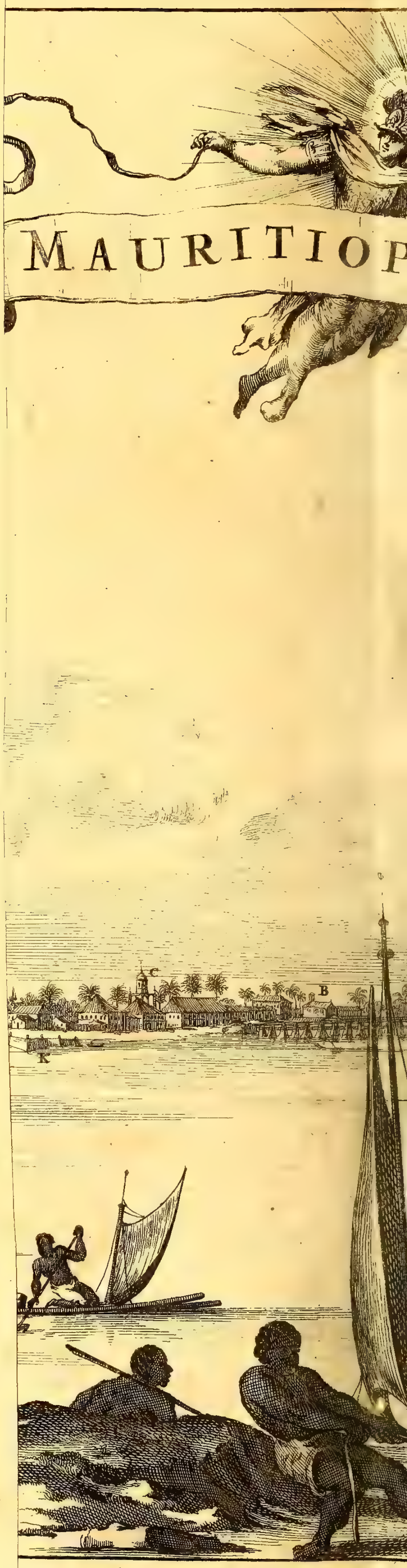
To the Southward of *Reciffa* appears the Promontory *St. Auguſtine,* where the Haven is ſecur'd by the Forts *Vander Duſſen, Domburgh,* and a Stone Battery.

Porto Calvo is fortifi'd by a Caſtle, built on a ſteep Hill forty Foot high.

The Fort *Maurice* Commands the Ferry of *Rio Franciſco,* and is built on a high and ſteep Hill, with five Bulwarks; the lowermoſt Plain is overflow'd by the River in the Summer Seaſon. The Store-houſes hereabouts are ill furniſh'd, and if not ſuddenly ſupply'd, 'tis to be fear'd, that a great Famine will follow, as already it is begun, and we may thank the faint-heartedneſs of the Enemy that it hath increas'd no more.

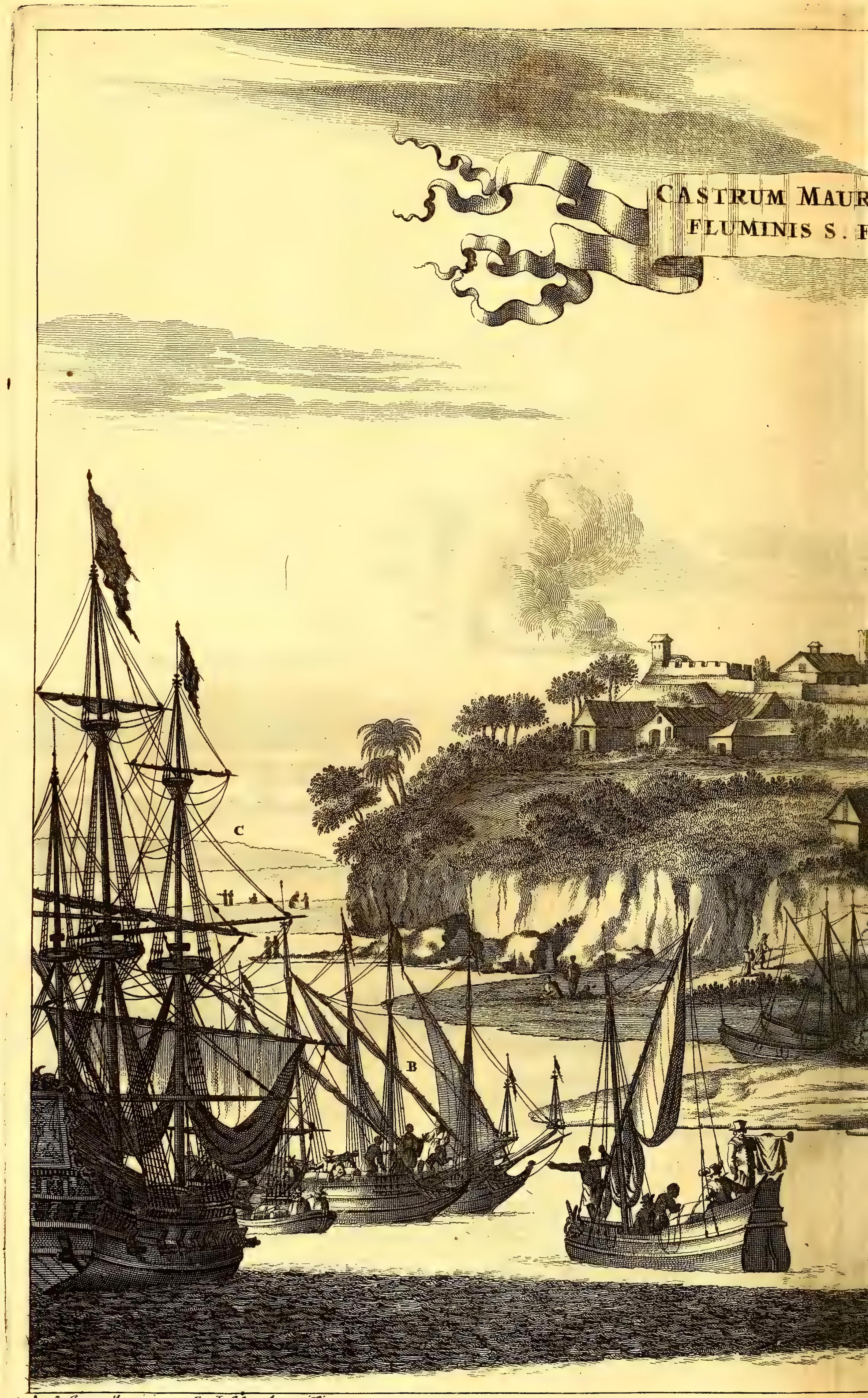
The *Militia* is diſtributed into all the Forts or Villages, that ſo they may the better procure their Proviſions, watch the approach of the *Spaniards,* and prevent all Incroach-ments of the Enemy. In *Maurice* Caſtle are five hundred and forty Men in Garriſon; in the *Afogados*, two hundred ninety three; in *Camarigibi* and *Porto Calvo*, fourhundred and eighty; in *Serinhain*, ſeven hundred and eighty; in *Pojuca*, twenty five; in the Mills *Panterra*, ninety ſeven; at the Promontory *Antonio*, two hundred and forty; in the Caſtle *Vander Duſſen*, a hundred and ſeventy; the like number is in *Amaro* and *Moribeca*; in the Village *St. Laurence,* four hundred and twenty two; in the Fort *Prince William*, two hundred and ſixty three; in *Frederick Henrick*,

tonio Va
Points a
the Cou
eight B
The
Afogados
do's : t
Olinda.
Description of *Maurice-stadt.*
Maur
River (
a Guild
they ar
Gra
from th
Not
Fort *F.*
side, a
Forts of *Brasile.*
The
Moats,
the Ch
Portugu
Entran
The
Rest
the Riv
The
ently st
The
stead o
Moats,
The
of the
To t
Haven
Port
The
and ste
River i
if not f
ready i
hath in
The
ter pro
Incroa
in Gar
Calvo, f
twenty
hundre
numbe
twenty

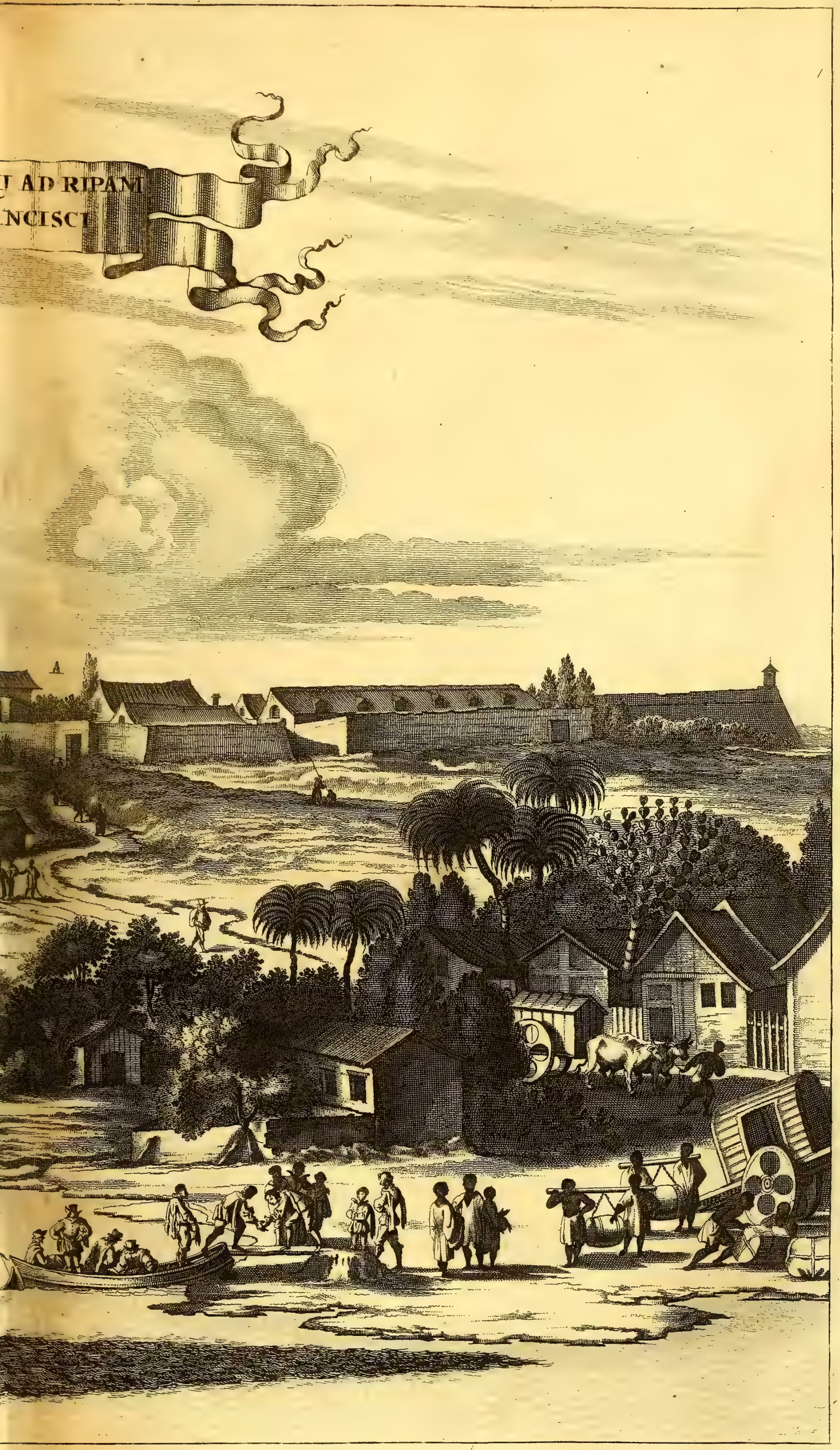


MAURITIOPOLIS

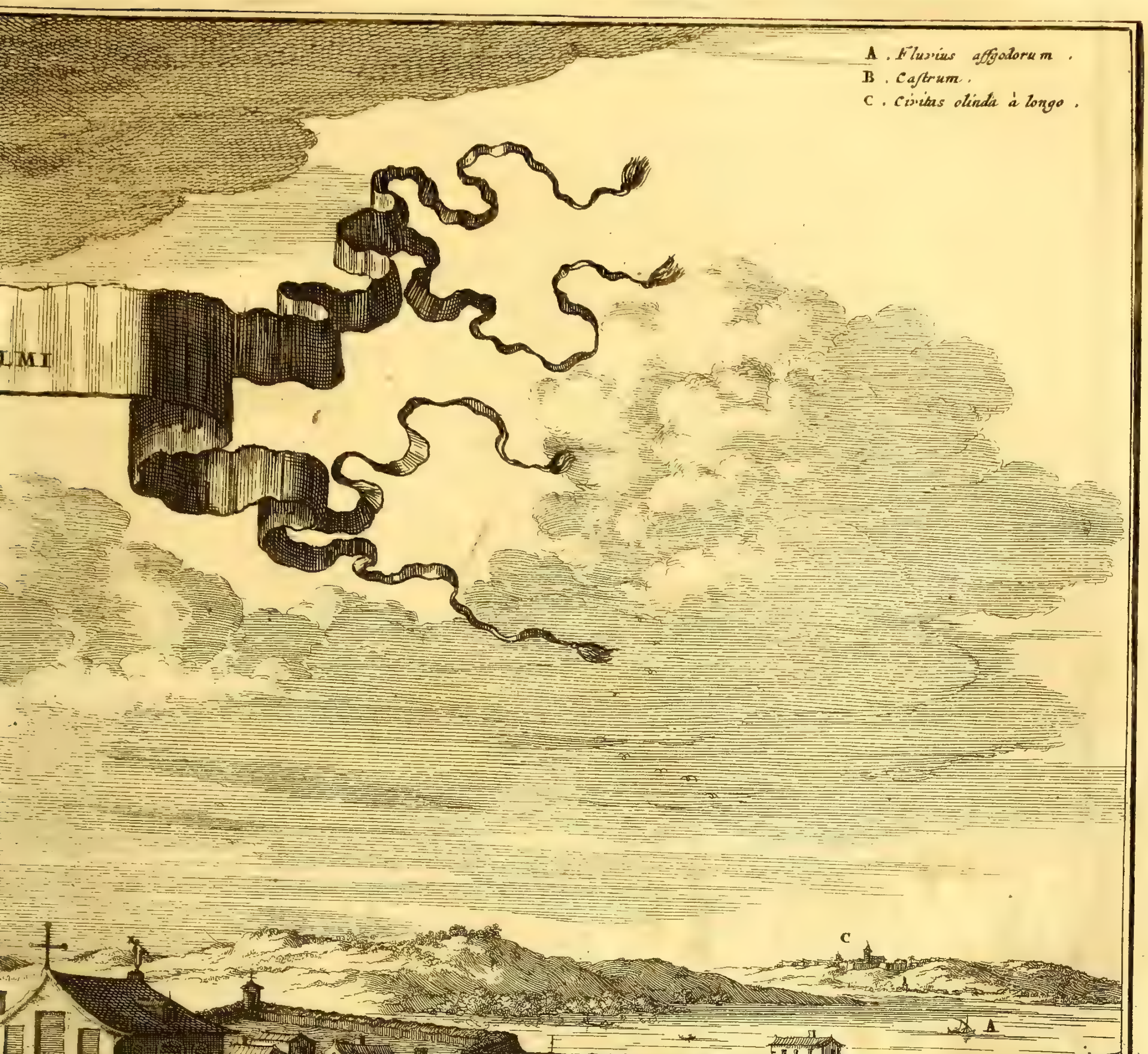
tonio V.
Points
the Cc
eight I
Th
Afogad
do's :
Olinda.
Description of *Mruricestadt.* *Ma*
River
a Guil
they a
Gra
from t
No
Fort *I*
side, a
Forts of *Brasile.* Th
Moats
the Ch
Portug
Entrar
Th
Res
the Ri
Th
ently s
Th
stead c
Moats
Th
of the
To
Haven
Port
Th
and ste
River
if not
ready
hath in
Th
ter prc
Incroa
in Gai
Calvo, I
twenty
hundr
numbe
twenty



4 A. *Castrum Mauriti*. C. *Insula Amoenissima*.
B. *Fluvius St. Francisci*.


AD RIPAM
NCISCI
A

ARX
PRINCIPIS GUI


A . Fluvius affgodorum .
B . Castrum .
C . Civitas olinda à longo .
LMI
C
B

Henrick, hath two hundred and thirty; in *Ernestus*, two hundred and eighty; in *Reciffa*, two hundred and seventy seven; in the Castle *Bruine*, a hundred and twenty five; in *Olinda*, a hundred and ninety three; in *Iguaraza*, ninety three; in *Orange*, a hundred and eighty two; in *Goyana*, a hundred and sixty five; in *Frederick-stadt*, a hundred and one; in the Fort *Margareta*, three hundred and sixty; in the Castle *Ceulen*, eighty eight; in *Antonio Vaes* lies *Grave Maurice*'s Guard; *Siara* is defended by forty; so that the whole Power consists of six thousand one hundred and eighty Men, too weak a number to resist the Enemy both by Land and Sea; nay, had he had Courage, the *West-India* Companies Concerns in *Brasile* would long since have been in a low Condition; for the *Spanish* Fleet which came lately from *Cadis*, carry'd three thousand Men, besides seven hundred which they brought from *St. Salvador*; the Duke of *Bagnola* was also ready with two thousand *Portugueses*, and a thousand *Brasilians*, to joyn with the Seamen, and expected also as great a number from *Parayba*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippa*, *Itamarica*, *Rio Grande*, *and Siara*, contrary to the Oath taken in *Reciffa*: But the *Spanish* Fleet keeping close to the Bay *Todos los Sanctos*, hath hitherto done nothing, except the sending of several Companies into the Countrey, to rob and pillage the *Brasilian* Villages. Moreover, the *Mulatto's* and *Negro's* do great mischief up and down, and so much the more, because they go and come along private Ways, through which none can follow them. Most of the Ships being badly fitted, are scarce able to keep the Sea; and the Soldiers want Clothes exceedingly. The City *St. Salvador* keeps the Countrey in a continual Alarm, so that five thousand Men are requir'd to conquer it: Eighteen great Ships, and as many Ketches, besides lesser Vessels, ought to be sent thither, the Sea being full of Pyrats. The common Treasury is so much behind-hand, that none can receive any Pay. The Owners of the Sugar-Mills will not deliver any Sugar without ready Money, because of the *Netherlanders* removal from thence.

This Relation of the Affairs of the *Netherland West-India* Company *in Brasile*, was deliver'd to them in Writing by *Vander Dussen*.

A Description of the Palace Freyburgh, *two Bridges, and a Banquetting-house, all built by* Grave Maurice.

Grave *Maurice* before his coming away from *Brasile*, built a pleasant Palace along the River *Biberibi*, before the Fort *Ernestus* on *Antonio Vaes*; the outmost Work whereof was shaded by a double Row of *Coco*-Trees, and had a Pond full of all sorts of Fish; and not far from thence, on one side, a second encompass'd a Coney-Warren, which respected a Pell-mell; near it a Garden, curiously divided into round *Parterres*, which led into a long Park of *Bakkoven*-Trees; and at the end a great Dove-house. Next the River stood a large Stable, on one side whereof was a Field to whiten Linnen in, and a Kitchin-Garden, wherein was a large Spot full of Orange-Trees, a row of Vines, which bore Grapes every three Moneths, and a delightful Walk, beset on each side with Lime-Trees. On the other side of this Palace stood a Banquetting-house, near a row of Pome-granate-Trees, and another of Fig and Cittron-Trees. Behind the Palace was a Fish-pond with two Iles, for the Swans. A Dove-house also appear'd near the Fort *Ernestus*, where the *Negro's* watch'd the Horses, and led them to Water in a Fishpond in a large Wood. Before the Palace appear'd a Stone Pallisado, which like a Half-Moon ran into the River. The Palace it self rose with two Towers, one of which serv'd for a Sea-mark.

Moreover,

Moreover, *Grave Maurice* extended his new City to the Fort *Frederick Henrick*, divided the Morassie Grounds by several Moats, and laid a Bridge cross the River *Biberibi*, between *Reciffa* and the City *Maurice*, and another cross the Stream *Capivaribi*, between the said City *Maurice* and the Main Land.

In the time when *Albuquerque* Govern'd *Brasile* for the King of *Spain*, it was Disputed among the *Portuguese*, whether it were not requisite to desert the City *Olinda*, and causing the Inhabitants to remove to *Reciffa*, joyn the same with a Bridge to the Isle *Antonio Vaes*, because those Places are almost invincible, and much more convenient for Ships than *Olinda*? But the *Hollanders* surpris'd them on a sudden, before they could bring the Business to pass, and after a while prosecuted the same Design themselves.

Grave Maurice his stately Bridge over the River *Biberibi*.

Grave Maurice spent twenty four thousand *Guilders* in laying a Bridge over the River *Biberibi*, between *Reciffa* and *Antonio Vaes*. Having rais'd just fifteen Stone Columns from the Ground, they came to the deepest part of the River *Antonio Vaes*, when the Architect began to despair of accomplishing the same, because the Ground lay deep under Water, and the Stream ran very swift: Those which dwelt at *Reciffa* cry'd, *That they had undertaken a Business which was not in the power of Man to effect, and that there was above ten thousand Pound already spent in vain on fifteen Pillars*: in this sort they began to clamor against *Grave Maurice*, especially the Owners of Houses in *Reciffa*, who foresaw that many would remove from thence to the pleasant Isle *Antonio Vaes*, as soon as the Bridge was finish'd; after which the Houses in *Reciffa* would be at low Rates. But *Grave Maurice* judging that the Disgrace would fall upon him, if the Bridge should be left half finish'd, caus'd at his own proper Charge, huge pieces of lasting Timber to be cut, forty and fifty Foot long, and so ramm'd into the Ground, some streight, others sloaping, to support the rest, and in two Moneths finish'd the same. On the first day after this new Bridge was compleated, there went so many People over it, that the Toll which they paid, amounted to above 60 l. *Sterl.* and was after that Farm'd for twenty eight thousand *Guilders* yearly, a Citizen that pass'd over the same being to pay 2 *d.* and a *Negro* or Soldier 1 *d.* but a Horseman paid 4 *d.* and a Cart or Wayn 7 *d.*

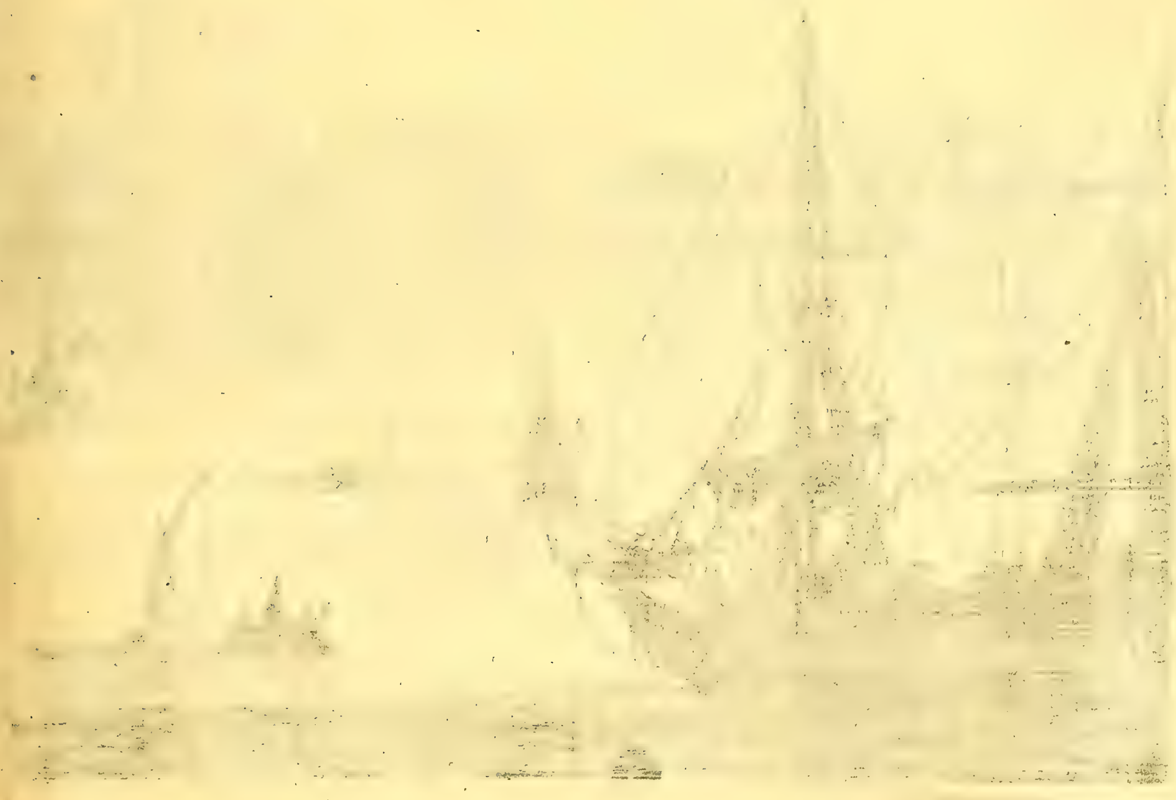
Another over the River *Capivaribi*.

Since this *Grave Maurice* built a second Bridge cross the River *Capivaribi*, which joyn'd *Antonio Vaez* to the Main Continent. This Bridge being eighty six Rods long of durable Timber, was finish'd in seven Weeks.

His Pleasure-house *Bonavista*.

Moreover *Grave Maurice* built a pleasant Banquetting-house, call'd *Bonavista*, at his own Charge before the said Bridge, from whence he could see the Palace *Freyburgh*, *Olinda*, the Fort *Ernestus*, *Maurice-stadt*, *Reciffa*, the *French* Church, the Ships in the Harbors, and also the Castle *Frederick Henrick*. This Banquetting-house hath at each corner a Turret, and in the middle thereof a spacious Room, crown'd with a fair Terrace.

CHAP.



A. Fluvius Capibaribi.
B. Domus Boavista, sive boni visus.
C. Pons.
D. Palatium Friburgum.
E. Mauritiopolis.
F. Templum Gallicum.
G. Castrum Ernesti.
H. Castrum Fred. Henrici.
I. Reciffa.
K. Reciffa lapidosa.
L. Naves portu contentæ.
M. Olinda eminus visa.
BOAVIST
D
G
E
F
L

B
NNO 1647
H
C
A

Margarita
Frayles
Cola
Testigos
Granada
Tabago
Cotza
C. 3 Puntas
Bocca del Drago
Pta de Galera
M A R
Pueblo
Trinidad
Golfo de Curiaco
Taropas
Monopado
Los Blanquisales
PARIA.
Winkebery R.
R. Ammacoura
R. Moruga
C. de la Schower, C. Nassou
Iwarepice.
Aromaia.
Amapaia
Macurewarai
Muchikeri.
Manoa, ò el Dorado
PARIME LACUS.
Epuremei
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.

GVIANA
siue
AMAZONVM
REGIO.
E L
NORT
C. d' Orange
R. Caßepouri
R. Arybary
C. de Noord
Harry tiahans
LINEA ÆQUINOCTIALIS
R. Domilo
R. Flaman
R. de Paulo
R. de Galeta
R. de San Marcal
R. Comma
Tatitepera I.
O. Maranbon
R. Tapicuru
I. Coroya
Cogemine
Apе - hous pop.
pop.
Rio de las Amazones
Vallen, Storting van t Water
Mateoo
Gormoarou
Corpobery
Tilletille
Areparedeco
R. Ocquaiari
Tockes kille
Mallepoca
Callepoca
Roohoeck
Waterhuys
Waetali
Sapno
Weywey
Consalius
R. Arowary
R. Taponaowyky
R. Corresuine
Iayes
R. Quanaouery
R. Arrocovo
R. Macaria
R. Cajani
R. Wia
R. Causo
Comariboo
R. Wanary
Constabel. Hacaiari

CHAP. VIII.

Guiana.

NOrthward of *Brasile*, over against *Maragnan*, lieth the Countrey of *Guiana*, not improbably suppos'd to be so call'd from the River *Wia*, one of the principal Rivers of the Province, which yet is said to have more and fairer than any other part of *America* besides: It is by some call'd *The Wild Coast*, for what reason is uncertain, it being found to be a very fruitful and pleasant Countrey: It is Bounded on the East, with the *Atlantick* Ocean, or *Mare del Nordt*; on the West, with some undiscover'd mountainous Countreys, which lie on that side of the *Andes*; on the North it hath the great River *Orenoque*; and on the South, that of the *Amazons*, or *Orellana*; which last Name, as we have said before, it derives from *Francisco Orellana*, who is said to have first discover'd it in the Year 1543. It was anciently call'd *Tobo, Topoi*, and *Tapera*. Situation and Description of *Guiana.*

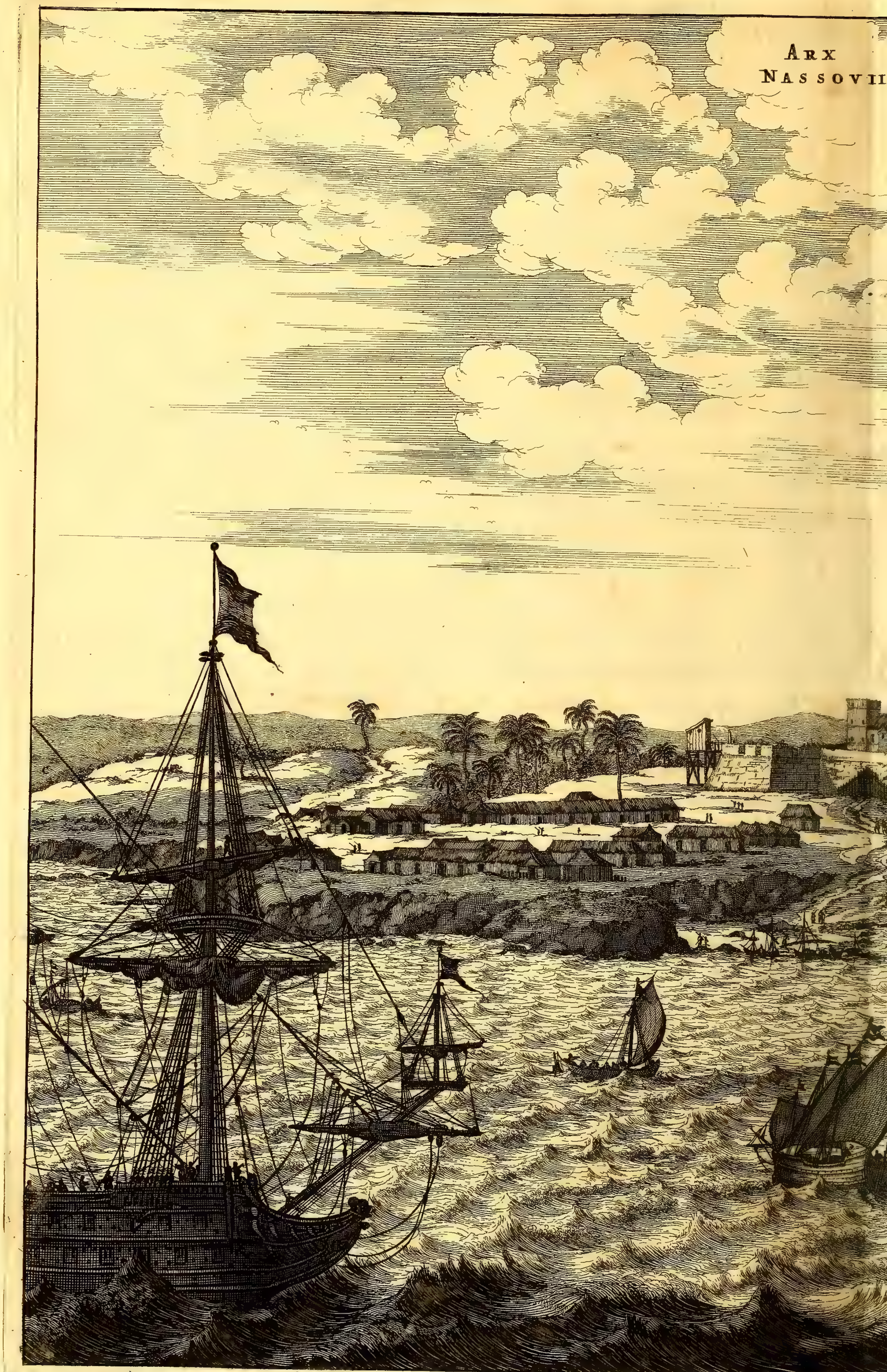
This Countrey lieth on both sides of the *Æquator*, extended from the fourth Degree of Southern Latitude, to the eighth Degree of Northern, yet enjoyeth a temperate and good Air, not oppressed with any excessive Heat; which is chiefly attributed to the Breezes, or Easterly Winds, almost perpetually about Noon blowing upon it. Towards the Sea-side it is for the most part a flat and level Countrey, in the more Inland parts mountainous and swell'd with Hills, but in all it is generally of such a rich and fertile Soil, that for Fruits, or any outward Commodities of the Earth, it yields not to any other Province of the *New World*, but rather far excelleth the most, having as it were a continual Summer, without Winter or Autumn, the Trees never uncloth'd or made bare, Fruits always ripe, or growing to maturity, the Meadows and Pastures always verdant and green, and, as we said, so excellently well water'd with Rivers, that no Countrey in the World seems comparable to it in this respect. But since the several Occurrences of *Orellana*'s Expedition will give much light to the more particular knowledge of these Parts, we thought good to insert this following Relation thereof.

SECT. II.

A Relation of the Journey of Francisco Orellana.

FRancisco Orellana travelling with *Gonsalvo Pizarro* from *Quito*, to find out the Countrey *Cundirumarca* (where the Natives, according to the information of a strange *American*, went Arm'd with Golden Plates) he came after a great deal of hardship to the River *Maranon*, where *Pizarro* building a Brigantine, put all his sick and maimed Men into the same, as also all his Baggage under the Command of *Orellana*, whom he commanded to forage for some Provisions, of which the Army, that was to follow along the Shore, had great want; but *Orellana* was in few days driven down so far, that he saw no hopes of getting up again in a years time, and Engag'd daily with the *Indians*, which came aboard of him in little Boats; at last he went ashore and conquer'd a Village, in which he found Provisions, some Gold, and Gems of great value: not long after which he was in great danger, by reason of a River, which with great force fell into the Channel in which he Sail'd,

and for the ſpace of two hundred Leagues ſaw neither Man nor Houſe: Next Landing at a Village, he was by the Governor thereof Preſented with Turtles, Partridges, Fiſh, and other Proviſions, and alſo forewarn'd of the valiant Women, the *Amazones*, which they call'd *Camapuyara*. Going from hence, he met for eighty Leagues together, nothing but ſteep and craggy Mountains on each ſide of the Shore, inſomuch that he could not Land any where for Proviſions. Next coming to the inhabited Province *Machiparo*, he was fiercely aſſaulted for two days and two nights, by the Caſique *Aomagua*, who purſu'd him with ſeveral Boats: Not long after having conquer'd a Village, out of which ran ſeveral trodden Paths into the Countrey, he came to a River, in the Mouth whereof there lying three Iſles, he gave it the Denomination of *La Trinidad*, which waſheth a fruitful Coaſt, along which Sail'd divers ſmall Veſſels. Somewhat farther in the River *Trinidad* ſtood a Village and Banquetting-houſe, where *Orellana* took abundance of Proviſions, Silver, Gold, and Earthen Ware curiouſly Glaz'd and Painted, but judg'd it very hazardous to travel far into the Countrey by the common High-ways, in regard of the multitudes of People that frequented them, to whoſe Civility he durſt not truſt; therefore Sailing from hence a hundred Leagues farther, he came to the Countrey belonging to the Lord of *Paguana*, who civilly Entertain'd him, and Preſented him with Sheep, not unlike the *Peruvians*, and all manner of good Fruit, which the Countrey affords in great abundance. After this on his Lar-board ſide he diſcover'd a River, whoſe being black like Ink, and diſemboguing into another, diſcolour'd the Water thereof for the ſpace of twenty Leagues; he alſo ſaw ſeveral Villages, and at laſt found the Stream to be ſo broad, that he could not ſee from one Shore to the other: he took one of the Villages without any reſiſtance, there being none but Women in the Huts, whither the Men came towards the Evening. Near another Village he eſpy'd ſeven Heads ſticking upon Poles, from whence the Province receiv'd the Denomination *De las Picotas*, from whence ran ſeveral pav'd Ways, on each ſide planted with Trees, into the Countrey; where Landing, he furniſh'd himſelf with *Maiz*, Turtles, Geeſe, and Parrots, and at *Can* Iſland took an *American* Priſoner, who inform'd him, that he was in the *Amazones* Juriſdiction, and that up in the Countrey liv'd a People not unlike the *Spaniards*, amongſt whom were two white Women, brought thither up the River by a Lord. Going farther he ſaw divers Villages on each ſide of him, and at laſt Landing in a little Town, he found plenty of Oats, Liquor made of Oats, Cotton, Linnen, a Temple hung round about with Arms, and two Epiſcopal Miters of divers colours. Near a Promontory jutting out into the River, the Tide went ſo ſtrong, that he was not able to Land; upon the Point ſtood ſeveral fair Buildings, where were alſo white Women, of a big ſtature, with long Hair, who animated the Men to fight. This Countrey, which extends it ſelf a hundred and fifty Leagues along the Shore, with Hills, Paſture-Grounds, and Champain, and well inhabited, being diſcover'd on *St. John's* Day, was call'd *The Province De San Juan*; which leaving, he came to ſeveral Iſles, the biggeſt whereof extended fifty Leagues in length, all of them ſtanding on high Ground, pleaſant, and full of People, who in Boats, by them call'd *Periagues*, valiantly Engag'd with the *Spaniards*; but one of them not long after being taken Priſoner, inform'd them, that the *Amazones* dwelt in Stone Houſes, Wall'd Towns, had plenty of Silver and Gold, and four ſtately Temples enrich'd with Plates, Dedicated to the Sun. But *Orellana* Sailing a hundred Leagues farther, along a Coaſt belonging to the Lord of *Caripuna*, according to the Priſoners Relation, the Inhabitants hereabouts ſhot abundance of poyſon'd Arrows at the *Spaniards*, but they made a ſhift to eſcape them, and Sailing within ſight of Land into the Bay of



A. *Arx*. B. *Domus fabrilis*. C. *Nigrita*

...des. D. Navis in statione sua. E. Mare.

of *Paria*, they came to an Anchor before the Iſland *Cubugua*, Anno 1541. after they had been eight hundred Leagues.

Orellana informing the *Spaniſh* Court of his Adventures, deſir'd the chief Command of the Province of the *Amazones*, which after earneſt Sollicitations he obtain'd, and accordingly ſetting Sail from *St. Lucar*, he went to the Iſland *Teneriff* with three Ships and five hundred Men, where he ſtay'd three Moneths, and two on *Cape de Verd*. On *Teneriff* ſeveral of his Men ran from him, and on *Cape de Verd* he bury'd ninety eight, and left fifty ſick behind him; yet he Steer'd to *Braſile*, where, meeting with contrary Winds, he had undoubtedly periſh'd for lack of Water, if the great Showers of Rain had not ſupply'd his Wants, one of his Ships carrying ſeventy Men and eleven Horſes, was never heard of, with the other two he Sail'd by *Baxos de San Roque*, and from thence a hundred Leagues Northwardly beyond *Maragnan*, where a great way off at Sea they found freſh Water, in which *Orellano* Steering, got between the Iſles into the River *De las Amazones*, where he Barter'd for Proviſions, Sail'd two Leagues up the River, and came to an Anchor before a few Huts, but ſlenderly ſtor'd with Proviſions, where he ſpent three Moneths in breaking up one of his Ships, and building a Ketch. In the mean time fifty ſeven of his Seamen dy'd. Sailing twenty Leagues farther, he loſt his beſt Ship; whereupon he gave order to build a Barque of the Wreck. Thus he ſpent thirty days in vain to find the fore-mention'd Arm of the River *Amazones*: the Barque being finiſh'd in ten Weeks, and going beyond the Iſles *Maribique* and *Contan*, found the three great Rivers to diſembogue into the River *Amazones*, which there was twelve Leagues broad; but wanting Proviſions, and the Men being too weak to go farther, they came back to the fruitful Iſland *Comao*, where a hundred *Spaniards* ſetled themſelves, the reſt going down with the Barque to find out *Orellana*, who, as his Wife inform'd them, dy'd with Grief.

The ... tion ... *lana*.

He dies with Grief.

The *Engliſh* and *Netherlanders*, who Sail'd hither after the *Spaniards* left off, aſcribe a Breadth of fifty or ſixty Leagues to the Mouth of the *Amazone* River, which diſcharges its Water with ſuch force into the Northern Ocean, that it keeps its colour and taſte above thirty Leagues, according to the ocular teſtimony of Captain *Harcourt*. The Weſtern Point, by the *Netherlanders* call'd *The North Cape*, runs with a long Slip of low Land into the Sea, into which more North-Weſterly fall the Streams *Taponnowyny*, *Arowary*, *Arykary*, *Caſſepouri*, and *Wiapoca*; ſome of them waſh great Wilderneſſes full of Trees; others glide between pleaſant Meadows.

Eighty Leagues up the *Amazone* River the *Vluſsingers* have built a Fort call'd *Naſſaw*, on the narrow Iſland *Cogemines*, which is twenty Leagues long, and ſeparated from the Shore by a Creek, and ſeven Leagues farther, on another Iſle, the Fort *Orange*; from which two Forts they Trade with the Natives, *Arowaccas* and *Apehous*, bartering *European* Trifles for Tobacco, Cotton, Sugar, Gums, and ſeveral Tinctures.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1595. ſending Captain *Fiſher* from *Wiapoco* to *Leonard Ragapo*, ſome years before Baptiz'd in *England*, and then Governor of the Province *Cooſhebery*, lying between the *Amazone* River and *Wapoco*, he receiv'd *Fiſher* very civilly, and conducted him fifty Leagues up into the Countrey, to the Mountain *Cowob*, on whoſe top is a deep Pool, full of well taſted Fiſh, and ſurrounded with the glittering Stones *Topaz*; which *Raleigh* took the more notice of, becauſe the ſame Ground in the *Eaſt-Indies* where theſe Stones are found, incloſes alſo Diamonds. Moreover, the Province *Cooſhebery* riſes with pleaſant Hills, but conſiſts moſt in delightful Fields and Woods.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* ſends *Fiſher* to diſcover *Cooſhebery* Province.

The River *Arocawo*, falling into the Inlet *Wiapoco*, diſembogues alſo with the

ſame between the Capes *Orange* and *Comariboo*, into the Northern Ocean.

Moſt of the Rivers in *Guiana* lie full of Iſles, and cannot be Navigated far, by reaſon of the great Water-falls.

The *Yayos*. The *Yayos*, who inhabit on the Banks of the fore-mention'd River, are People of a good Diſpoſition, and go naked: they catch Fiſh after a ſtrange manner; for they onely throw the ſtrong ſmelling Wood *Ayaw* in the Water, which works ſo upon the Fiſh, that they ſuffer themſelves to be caught with the Hand. The well-known *American* Root *Caſſavi* ſerves them for Bread, being bak'd in round Cakes on hot Stones: of the Cakes they alſo make the Liquor *Perrinoe*, which taſtes almoſt like ſtale Beer, and is prepar'd by old Women and little Children, which chew the *Caſſavi*, and ſpit the ſame into a Pot full of Water, which having ſtood a while, they ſtrain the ſame through a Cloth, and ſet it a working with Potato-Roots.

They are troubled with no Vermine, not ſo much as the little Fleas *Niquas*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Chigos*, which creep in between the Nails.

On the Sea-Coaſt are many Tortoiſes, whoſe Fleſh is of a delicious taſte, but heavy to digeſt.

Sheep and Oxen will not thrive here, but Swine would thrive exceedingly, if their Dugs were not bit off in the Night by the Bats.

The River *Wiapoco* hath many dangerous Water-falls, the one much higher than the other; a little way beyond the firſt of them the Stream *Army* falls into *Wiapoco*.

The *Maraſhewaccas*. Three days Journey Weſterly dwell the *Maraſhewaccas*, whoſe Ears hang down on their Shoulders; they worſhip for their Deity, an Image repreſenting a Man, who ſitting flat on the Ground, with his Legs ſtretch'd out, leans with his Elbows on his Knees, and holding up his Hands, gapes and ſtares up towards Heaven.

North-Weſt from *Wiapoco* riſes the Mountain *Gomeribo*, which produces *Maiz*, Tobacco, Cotton-Trees, and Vines.

In the ſame place the Creek *Wainary* runs Weſtwardly with freſh Water a days Journey into the Countrey; and from the ſaid Creek a high Mountain, fit for the production of Sugar and Tobacco, extends it ſelf to the River *Apurwaca*, where the *Wiopocaries* inhabit a great Tract of Land.

The *Harrithiahans*. North-Weſt from *Wiapoco* flows the River *Aperwacque*, whoſe mountainous Shores bear *Braſile* Wood and wild Cinamon. The Stream it ſelf takes its original out of a large Lake, in the middle whereof lies a three-corner'd Iſle. South-Eaſt from the Lake dwell the *Harrithiahans*, beyond whoſe Countrey are the Rivers *Cauwo*, *Wia*, and *Cajani*. On the Banks of the firſt dwelt, *Anno* 1596. according to the Relation of *Laurence Keymis*, a People call'd *Jaos*, driven by the *Spaniards* from *Moruga*, and who formerly poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of *Guiana*; they diſtinguiſh themſelves from other People, by pricking their Faces full of Holes with the Tooth of a Beaſt not unlike a Rat: But at preſent, the *Jaos* being departed from hence, the Countrey lies deſolate.

The *Wia*, which ſprings a great way up in the Countrey, hath a wide Mouth, and near ſeveral Iſlands convenient Harbors: The biggeſt of the Iſles, inhabited by the *Shebaios*, is full of Proviſions, *viz*. Fowl, Fiſh, excellent Fruit, wild Hogs, and other Beaſts.

The triangular Iſles, lying more Weſterly, are alſo very fruitful, but not comparable to *Gowatery*. So far as the Coaſt extends it ſelf with high Mountains, it is overgrown with *Braſile* Wood, but the lower Grounds produce Cotton, Pepper, Silk, Balſam, and the Root *Wiapaſſa*, taſting like Ginger, and exceeding good againſt a Lask, or the Head-ache.

Before

Before the Mouth of *Cajani* appears the high Iſland *Mattoory*, ſurrounded by the leſſer Iſles *Sannawony*, *Epeneſari*, and *Eponeregemeræ*.

Between the Rivers *Cajani* and *Maccaria*, lies the low Iſland *Muccumbro*, out of whoſe Center riſe two Mountains, and which is inhabited, as the Main Coaſt by *Caribbeeans*, whoſe General *Arrawicary* ſhew'd great friendſhip to the *Netherlanders* : They obſerve no certain Laws for Government; Adultery and Murder they puniſh with Death ; they are very tyrannical towards their Wives, who for the leaſt act of incivility have their Brains beat out ; they eſteem one another according to the number of their Wives, the eldeſt of which performs all Houſhold-Offices.

The *Caribbeeans* are accounted to have been the firſt Inhabitants of this Countrey, for the *Jaos*, *Sappaios*, *Arowaccas*, and *Paragotos*, were driven hither by the *Spaniards* from *Trinidad* or *Oronoque*. *Caribbeans* the Inhabitants of *Guiana*.

The wild *Caribbeeans* live farther up into the Countrey, and often fall with great rage upon the other ; but ſince the *Netherlanders* have furniſh'd them with Arms, they have not been ſo much moleſted by them.

Beyond *Macavia* lies the River *Caurora*, which is very narrow and deep ; and next in order the Rivers *Manamonary*, *Sinamary*, *Cunanama*, *Juraca*, *Mawary*, *Amana*, and *Marawyny*, full of Iſles, and four Leagues broad at the Mouth ; along the Shore grow little Trees, whoſe Leaves wither as ſoon as touch'd by Mankind, but revives again within half an hour. Rivers.

Next follow the Rivers *Sorrenam*, *Sorrenamme*, *Copanama*, *Marateca*, and *Curetiny*, where the *Netherlanders*, by virtue of a Patent granted by the *States General*, drove a Trade for ſeveral years.

Somewhat farther the *Berbice*, *Apari*, *Maycawini*, *Mabeyca*, *Mirara* and *Eſſekebe*, diſcharge their Waters into the Ocean, twenty days Journey from their Spring-Head, where a great Lake (by the *Jaos* call'd *The Roponowini*, and by the *Caribbeeans*, *Parime*) ſpreads it ſelf a great way ; and on its Northern Shore hath the Town *Manoa*.

Along the River *Eſſebeke* is an excellent ſort of Wood, the Dye call'd *Orellano*, and abundance of *Caſſavi* : In the Mouth of the River alſo lies the Iſle *Ottoma*.

Laſtly, between *Eſſebeke* and the great River *Orinoque*, glide the leſſer Streams *Iwapoi*, *Pauroma*, *Gayni*, *Moruga*, *Ammacoura*, and *Parima*, before which lie ſeveral nameleſs Iſles.

Chriſtopher Columbus, in his third Voyage to the *Weſt-Indies*, diſcover'd the great Iſland *Trinidad*, where before the Mouth of the Bay *Vallena* he was in great danger, as alſo the Ship Commanded by *Alonſo de Ojeda*, by reaſon of the Waves, with which the great River *Yuyapar*, otherwiſe call'd *Orinoque*, coming out of the High-lands of *Paria*, falls into the Sea, which made him call the ſaid Mouth *Bocca del Drago* ; ſo that *Columbus*, Anno 1599. diſcover'd the Main Coaſt of *America* to the Northward of *Guiana*, as far as the Promontory *De la Vela*, before *Americus Veſputius* ; whither *Diego de Ordas* Steer'd with three Ships, Mann'd with four hundred *Caſtilians*, in the Year 1231. and before *Guiana* took four *Caribbeeans* Priſoners in a *Canoo*, and finding an Emerauld about them as big as a Man's Hand, they inform'd him, that up the River was a Rock all of ſuch Stones, and a Mountain on which grew high Trees, yielding ſtore of Myrrh ; but the ſtrong contrary Tides and Water-falls prevented *Ordas* from going thither ; and being troubled at the loſs of one of his Ships, he ran along the Shore to *Paria*, and took the Fort which *Antonio Sedenno*, Governor of *Trinidad*, had caſt up there, and left the Command thereof to *Juan Gonſalvez*, *Ordas* pretending that *Sedenno* had built it contrary to the Emperor's Order, and that he had made Slaves of the Natives. *Martin Jannez Tafur* ſtay'd in the conquer'd Fort according to *Ordas* his appointment, who went up the River *Orinoque* not The Diſcovery of theſe Parts begun by *Columbus*. *Diego de Ordas* his Expedition.

without great hardſhip; for his Proviſions were not onely ſhort, but he was tormented in the Day by the *Muſchitoes*, and in the Night by the Bats; at laſt coming to a Village Commanded by *Viapari*, he was kindly Entertain'd, which made *Ordas* contrary to the will of his Men, who would willingly have gone farther into the Countrey, ſtay there all the Winter; but as ſoon as the rainy Moneths were over, *Ordas* went farther up the River *Orinoque*, where his Ship was ſtav'd againſt a ſandy Shelf, which forc'd him with two hundred Foot and forty Horſe, to travel along the Shore, where he was much ſcanted of Proviſions, and for forty days together met none but a few poor wild Fiſhermen, and at laſt ſtopt at an unknown River, which fell into the *Orinoque*. The *Guianian* Guide which *Viapari* had given *Ordas*, adviſ'd him to go along the Shore of the new River, becauſe it would lead them to a well Cloth'd and rich People: But *Ordas* went along by the River *Oronoque* till he came where the Water falling from the Mountains makes it ſo terrible rough, that *Ordas* his Veſſels, which were Toed along, were not able to be got any farther, ſo that after two hundred Leagues advance, he was neceſſitated, by reaſon of the fore-mention'd Water-falls, to go aboard and Sail down the Stream: His Men being weary'd with ſo troubleſom a Journey, forſook him on the Iſland *Cubagua*, which made him return over *Hiſpaniola* to *Spain*, where not long after he dy'd with Grief.

The Expedition of Hieronimb Ortall.

This unſucceſsful Expedition of *Ordas* no way daunted *Hieronimo Ortall* from proſecuting the ſame Deſign; for ſetting Sail from *St. Lucas*, Anno 1533. to the Fort which *Ordas* had taken from *Juan Gonſalves*, he Steer'd from thence over to *Cubagua*, to fetch ſome Men, and ſent the Lieutenant *Alonſo Herrera* with five Ketches, carrying two hundred Men, the ſame way which *Ordas* had been. *Herrera* coming to the fore-mention'd Water-falls where *Ordas* return'd, caus'd his Veſſels to be unladen, then Toed them by meer force over the Water-falls, where he diſcover'd plain Fields without any Inhabitants, extending themſelves to the Mouth of the River *Meta*, where he quitted his Veſſels, and with no ſmall trouble got over Moraſſes and Pools to the fruitful Countrey of the *Xaguas*, a People both cruel and valiant; whom after a ſharp Conflict vanquiſhing, he became Maſter of their Village, in which he found plenty of Proviſions, as alſo in another neighboring Town, where his tir'd, and almoſt ſtarv'd Army began to take Breath, being exceedingly refreſh'd with the delicious Meat of a ſort of wild Dogs, which were here in great abundance. Having ſpent the Winter Seaſon here, they were often ſet upon by the *Caribbeeans*, by whoſe poyſon'd Arrows ſeveral of them being ſhot, dy'd Diſtracted, and amongſt the reſt *Herrera* himſelf; after which his Succeſſor *Alvaro Ordas* return'd to the Veſſels, which were left at the Mouth of the River *Meta*, from whence he Sail'd back without any other ſucceſs, the Deſign being to find out the Golden City *Manoa*, on the Banks of the great Lake *Parime*.

Is follow'd by Hermandes and others.

Not long after *Peter Hermandez de Serpa* undertook the ſame Work with three hundred *Spaniards*, ſeveral *Braſilians* and *Negro's*; but before he could reach the River *Orinoque*, he was deſtroy'd by the ſalvage People *Wikiri*, eighteen of his Men onely eſcaping to bring the news of this ſad Diſaſter.

Peter de Orſua following the footſteps of *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, went to ſeek for Gold in *Guiana*; but being kill'd by *Lopes Agira* near the *Amazone* River, that Expedition alſo prov'd fruitleſs.

Berreo's Relation of his Adventures to Sir Walter Raleigh.

With the ſame deſire of finding Gold in *Guiana*, *Antonio Berreo* went from *New Granada* thither; but being taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, was interrupted in his Deſign; however, he gave him an Account of his Adventures, ſo far as he had gone, *viz.* That he went to find out a Way along the River *Caſſanor*, between *New Granada* and

and *New Guiana,* went from *Caſſanor* to the Stream *Meta,* and from thence to *Orinoque,* where he was in great danger, by reaſon of ſharp Rocks, over which the Stream flowing, waſhes ſeveral Iſles; That he ſpent a whole year before he came to the utmoſt Borders of *Amapaia*; near which he loſt ſeveral of his Barques, and on the Shore, not onely divers Horſes, but alſo many of his Men, who either dy'd of hardſhip, or were kill'd by the Natives with poyſonous Arrows, ſo that ſixty of his Men were kill'd in the Countrey of *Amapaia,* which extends along the River *Orinoque,* beſides a great many that dy'd there by drinking the Water, which was full of poyſonous Animals, and glided over a ſlimy and muddy Ground, which made it thick and troubled: Six Moneths he ſtay'd in the Countrey *Amapaia,* where he made Peace with the Inhabitants of *Anebas,* who gave him ten curious Images of maſſie Gold. The River *Orinoque* is about four Leagues broad here, and about ſeven hundred Miles long, before it fall into the Ocean, and is every where enrich'd with the Waters of many Rivers which fall into it from the North and South: He added moreover, that he endeavor'd to go down Southerly to *Guiana,* but was prevented by ſteep Mountains, and therefore went on Eaſterly till he came to the Countrey *Emeria,* where he found a courteous People, and plenty of Proviſions; that the Governor of *Caripana,* being about a hundred years of age, had a long time Convers'd with the *Chriſtians* on the Iſlands *Trinidad* and *Margareta,* and learn'd a Form of Civil Government; that Sailing down the River *Orinoque* between many Iſles lying at the Mouth of the River to *Trinidad,* and from thence to *Margareta,* he took ſixty Men into his Service; but that he himſelf, being tir'd with ſo great a Journey, and ſtaying to refreſh himſelf at *Trinidad,* fell into the hands of another Party of the *Engliſh*; that before he was taken he ſent ſeveral of his Men to *Caripana,* to find the King of *Morequito,* who three years before had been with abundance of Gold at *Cumana* and *Margareta,* and inform'd a *Spaniard* call'd *Vides* ſo much concerning the Golden Countrey *Guiana,* that he obtain'd a Patent at the *Spaniſh* Court to diſcover *Guiana*; but that *Vides,* jealous that he might be there before him, had not onely incens'd *Morequito* againſt him, but ſo inſtructed him, that he ſuffer'd his Men to paſs through the Countrey to fetch Gold from the City *Manoa,* and as they return'd, ſet upon them and ſlew them on the Borders of *Aromaia,* together with a Monk that was in their Company, one Man onely eſcaping; by whom being inform'd of the Murder, he immediately ſent divers Soldiers to take Revenge of *Morequito,* who flying to the Governor *Vides,* was nevertheleſs, upon his demanding him in the King's Name, deliver'd to him; and notwithſtanding he proffer'd a great Sum of Money for his Ranſom, was cruelly put to Death; but not ſatisfi'd with that Revenge, he over-run all the Countrey of *Aromaia,* took *Morequito's* Uncle, call'd *Topiawari,* Priſoner, who bought his Life for a hundred Plates of Gold, and ſome Precious Stones; That Liſting many Men in *Spain* for the Gold which he ſent thither, he Row'd with Barques up the Rivers *Barema, Pattroma,* and *Deſſequebe,* where he barter'd Trifles for Men, Women, and Children, of whom he made great Sums of Money on the Iſland *Margareta.*

This Information which Sir *Walter Raleigh* got from his Priſoner *Berreo,* made him deſirous to make an Expedition to *Guiana*; to which purpoſe he ſent Captain *George Gifford* with a Ketch and a Barque to the River *Capuri,* where the Water fell before the Veſſels could get beyond the Sands in the Mouth of the River.

John Douglas had better ſucceſs, being likewiſe ſent out by Sir *Walter Raleigh,* for he with his Boats found that *Orinoque* had nine Arms to the North Sea, and ſeven to the South, which embrace divers Iſles, of which thoſe on the right ſide are call'd *Pallamos,* and thoſe on the left, *Horotomaca.* The Mouth of the River gapes a hun-

dred Leagues. On the fore-mention'd Isles dwell the *Titiriras*, a modest People, who speak a bald Language; in the Summer they live under the open Skie upon the bare Earth, and in the Winter (being there between *May* and *September*) on the tops of the Trees, because during that time the River *Orinoque* rising thirty Foot higher, overflows all the Isles thereabouts, which are very high and mountainous. But *Raleigh* himself Rowing up the River *Amana*, endur'd great hardship, his Men being most of them sweltred with the Heat, and great want of Provisions; and had not their *Indian* Pilot shew'd them another Stream much easier to Navigate, he would have been forc'd to return successless; but being stor'd with Provision out of a Village built along the Shore, he chased four *Canoos*, of which he took one, and also an *Arwaccas*, which in fifteen days time brought him into the River *Orinoque*, where he saw the high Mountains of *Guiana*; afterwards Anchoring before a fair sandy Bank, which lay near the Mouth of three Rivers, he took abundance of Tortoises, and was furnish'd with plenty of all sorts of Provisions, sent him from the Governor *Toparimaca*, who inhabited the pleasant Village *Arowocay*, built on a little Hill, surrounded with delightful Gardens, and Fields till'd by the *Negro's*; who accommodating *Raleigh* with an experienc'd Pilot, he set Sail with a fresh Easterly Wind, and Westward saw the Isles *Assapana*, twenty five Leagues long, and six broad, and *Iwana*, of the same bigness. The River *Orinoque* hath here thirty Leagues in breadth, and receives the Rivers *Arrawopana* and *Europa*: He Sail'd next by the Isles *Ocaywita* and *Putayma*, opposite to which on the Main Land appears the Mountain *Oecope*, whose top reacheth the Clouds; on the right side a Plain Countrey discover'd it self a vast way, which the Pilot said was call'd *The Plain of Sayma*, extending Northerly a hundred and twenty Leagues to *Cumana* and *Caracas*, inhabited by four sorts of People, *viz.* the *Saymas*, *Assaways*, *Wikeries*, and *Aroras*; which last, being a Coal-black People, us'd poyson'd Arrows. *Raleigh* passing between the two Mountains *Aroami* and *Aio*, came to an Anchor near the Island *Murscolima*, and from thence into the Haven *Morequito*, where the King *Topiawari*, a hundred and ten years of age, brought all sorts of Fruit, Poultrey, Fish and Flesh, and gave him an Account of the Condition of *Guiana*, *viz.* That the whole Countrey from the Mountains *Waccarima* to *Emeria*, bore the Name of *Guiana*, the Inhabitants calling themselves *Orinoque Poni*; on the other side of the said Mountains lies the spacious Valley *Amariocapana*, where the *Guianiatas* reside. Southerly the *Oreiones* and *Epuremei*, who coming out of a strange Countrey, have destroy'd the ancient Inhabitants, leaving onely the *Awaaawaqueri* and *Cassipagoios*. The *Epuremei* built the stately City *Macurewarai* there. But *Raleigh* going on his Journey saw the Island *Caiama*, and came to the Mouth of the River *Caroli*, whose strong Current he was not able to stem, wherefore he desir'd Aid from *Wanuretona*, Governor of *Canuria*, who furnish'd him with Provisions, and Men to Toe him up the fore-mention'd Stream; and inform'd him that the River *Caroli*, which sprung out of the Lake *Cassipa*, was inhabited on one side by the *Iwarawakeri*, and the Lake *Cassipa* by three powerful People, *viz.* the *Cassiapagotos*, *Eparagotos* and *Arawogotos*, all mortal Enemies to the *Spaniards*: whereupon *Raleigh* sent some of his Men thither, who return'd with great hopes of finding rich Gold-Mines. The fore-mention'd Lake also produces the Rivers *Aroi*, *Atoica*, and *Caora*, near which dwell the *Ewaipanoma*, who have neither Necks nor Chins, but their Mouthes just upon their Shoulders. Towards the North the River *Cari* falls into the *Orinoque*, and on the West the Stream *Limo*; between both which the *Cannibals* reside, whose Metropolis call'd *Acamacari* is very famous for their strange way of Trading; for there the Women are brought to Market, and bought by the *Arwaccas*: But because great Showers of Rain fell daily, and the

Stream *Caroli* glided downwards with extraordinary force, *Raleigh* return'd to *Morequito*; from whence *Putima*, King of *Warapana*, conducted him to a rich Golden Mountain in his Countrey, and along the Rivers *Mana*, *Oiana*, and *Cumaca*, to the place where the *Orinoque* divides it self into three excellent Streams, the chiefest whereof, call'd *Cararoopana*, washes the Province *Emeria*, out of whose Mountains the Rivers *Waracayari*, *Coirama*, *Akaniri*, and *Iparoma*, glide to the Northern Ocean; as also the *Araturi*, *Amacura*, *Barima*, *Wana*, *Morooca*, *Paroma*, and *Wyni*, all Branches of the River *Orinoque*: from whence *Raleigh* return'd home to *England*.

Not long after he sent *Laurence Keymes* and *Thomas Masham* back to *Guiana*: *Keymes* found out all the Rivers between the *Amazones* and the *Orinoque*, and *Masham* the Stream *Wiapoco*; from whence both return'd without any farther success.

After this the Business lay still for a while, in regard Sir *Walter Raleigh* being (together with *Grey*, *Cobham*, and the *Romish* Priests, *Watson* and *Clark*) found guilty of High Treason, was Condemn'd to die; but being Repriev'd by the King, was kept a Prisoner in the *Tower* for the space of fourteen years; during which time he wrote a Description of *Guiana*; which the King perusing, was so well pleas'd with it, especially since he undertook to make out by several Reasons, that *England* might make it self Master of divers Gold-Mines there, to which *Spain* could lay no manner of Claim, that he discharg'd him out of Prison, and permitted him to make a second Expedition: Whereupon with ten Ships, *Anno* 1617. he set Sail for *Guiana* again; being toss'd with divers Storms, he at last came with five Sail to the River *Calliana*, where he fell dangerously sick, and therefore sent Captain *Keymes* with five Sail to the River *Orinoque*, to conduct the Men to the Gold-Mines; each Ship carrying fifty Men, and the other Captains being *Parker*, *North*, *Thornap*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*'s Son. The *Spaniards* having a Garrison at *Orinoque*, fir'd very fiercely at the *English*, who suffer'd great damage, and amongst divers others, Captain *Raleigh* himself was slain, whilest the other five Sail lay near the Island *Trinidad*, under *John Pennington*'s Command, who daily fear'd the *Spanish* Fleet. But *Keymes* found it very difficult to Land in *Orinoque*, by reason of the Banks along the Shore, which *Diego de Palameque* from *Puerto Rico* kept strongly guarded; therefore going to an even Shore with intention to Land, he was so sharply receiv'd by a Body of *Spanish* Musquetteers, that divers of his Men were mortally wounded; yet breaking in amongst them, he went towards the Gold-Mines, to which the Way led through a Wood where the *Spaniards* lay in Ambuscade; but he judg'd himself too weak to do any good upon the Mines, one of which belong'd to *Peter Rodrigo de Parama*, a second to *Herviano Frontino*, and the third to *Francisco Fashardo*: The *English* also were fearful, by reason of the *Spaniards* Cruelties, who not long before had flay'd several Merchants alive; so that *Keymes* contented himself with pillaging and burning the Town *St. Thomas*, which the *Spaniards* had deserted. Soon after which Captain *Whitby* ran away with a Ship from the Fleet, whilest *Keymes* return'd back to *Raleigh*, who laid several things to his Charge concerning the unnecessary Expence and shame of such an unsuccessful Voyage; which so wrought upon *Keymes*, that he offer'd to lay violent hands on himself in his Cabbin. At length *Raleigh* returning to *London*, was accus'd by the *Spanish* Ambassador *Gundamor* for the burning *St. Thomas*, urging that his Master resented it so ill, that he threatned to wage a War with *England* if *Raleigh* was not Executed; who notwithstanding he alledg'd, That the *Spaniards* shew'd the first Acts of Hostility against the *English*, who onely defended themselves; and that *St. Thomas* was burnt without his knowledge or Order; and that *Keymes* had not observ'd his Command in the discovering of the Gold-Mines, (which Apologies were generally look'd upon as real Truths) yet the

Sir *Walter Raleigh* condemn'd for Treason.

He is Repriev'd and sent again to *Guiana*.

Raleigh upon *Gundamor's* Accusation Beheaded.

the King esteeming the Peace with *Spain* of more value than one Man's Life, without taking notice of *Gundemor*'s Accusations, commanded that the Sentence formerly pass'd on him for Treason should be Executed, and accordingly in the sixtieth year of his Age he was Beheaded, discovering himself, by his Christian Behavior and Profession at his Death, to be a far other kind of Person than what the World had censur'd him to be.

Since this last Expedition of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, we find not that there hath been any great Resort or Trade unto this Countrey, except by a few *Netherland* Merchants, who have yearly sent eight or nine Ships to the River *Orinoque* for Tobacco.

The temperature of the Air.

As for the Air or Climate of *Guiana*, it is very differing, for about the *Amazone* River, dry Weather begins about *August*, and the windy and rainy Season about *February*; but Westward towards *Orinoque*, the Summer takes beginning in *October*, and the Winter in *April*; the Days and Nights are almost of an equal length, and the difference of Heat and Cold is but little.

Burning-Feavers, Dropsie, and the *Jawnes*, destroy many People here; which last is not unlike the *POX*, and proceeds from carnal Copulation with the *Guianian* Women, who are naturally subject to this Disease.

The Nature of the Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants are divided into several sorts, the chiefest whereof being the *Caribbees* go naked, covering onely their Privities with a Lappet. The Women, though yellow, are very comely; and both Men and Women paint their Bodies with *Netto*, which grows on little Trees in Cods: They make Holes through their Noses, Lips and Ears, and hang Glass, Bells, pieces of Copper, or any other Trifles that they get from the *English* and *Netherlanders*, in them: About their Necks, Arms and Legs, they wear Strings of Beads, or Cockle-shells.

Their Houses with low Roofs, serve them onely to sleep in the Night upon Cotton Hammocks, for in the day-time they sit under high Arch'd open places, that the Wind may blow full upon them. Their Houshold-stuff consists of Earthen Pots and Dishes neatly painted. They live in Tribes or Families together in a Town, which is Govern'd by the eldest of them; and their *Militia* is Commanded by one that is able to endure most Stripes with Switches without any shew of pain. The chiefest of their Families have commonly three or four Wives, whereas others are contented with one. The Men seldom do any toilsom Work, but make their Wives do all, insomuch that as soon as a Woman is Deliver'd of a Child, she must immediately go about her usual Employment, whilest her Husband lies lozelling out his Moneth on a Hammock.

Their Language sounds not unpleasantly, but is hard to learn, because many words differ but little in the pronunciation, and yet have quite another signification.

When they march into the Field against their Enemies, then the General sends a Stick to all the Villages under his Jurisdiction, on which are cut so many Notches as there are Days appointed before he intends to set forth, which they cut out again as the Days expire, and on the last they repair to the appointed place.

A not much unlike Custom they observe in all Promises and Bargains; for they give one another as many Sticks as they desire Days to perform the same in, and so throw away every day one, till they have onely one remaining, and then they begin to think of performing their Promise or Bargain.

They know no word whereby to express any greater number than Ten; Twenty they express by laying their ten Fingers on their Toes, and all that exceeds Twenty, they compare to the Hairs of their Head, crying *Ounsa awara*.

Some

Some of the painted *Canoos* made of the Trunks of Trees, will carry five or six Tuns.

In their Wars they use Bowes, poyson'd Arrows, short Truncheons of speckled Wood, and Shields full of carv'd Images, and Fight without any Order. They go upon no Design but in the Night, and upon certain advantages. All Women and Children which they take Prisoners, are sold for Slaves, but the Men are cruelly put to death. Their manner of Fighting, Religion, &c.

There is but little of Religion that can be ascrib'd to these People, onely that some shew Reverence to the Sun and Moon, which they believe are both living Creatures; but they make no Offerings to them.

Their Funeral-Feasts for great Persons are strangely kept, *viz.* all the Men making themselves Drunk with the Liquor *Parranoro*, Dance three or four days one after another, and he that drinks most, and is worst Drunk, gains the greatest Honor, whilest the Women lament and mourn for the Deceased.

Their Priests, call'd *Peeaios*, are in great esteem amongst them, because they pretend that they Converse with the Spirits *Wattipa* and *Yarakin*, which the *Guianians* exceedingly fear, apprehending themselves often beaten black and blue by them.

The *Peeaios* also profess themselves to be Chirurgeons and Doctors, but if they cure not their Patients, they go in danger of their Lives, unless they speedily get away.

They burn their dead Bodies, together with those things the Deceased affected most in his Life-time. A Prince or Governor also hath his Slaves put to to death at the time when he is burn'd, that they may serve him in the other World.

The *Cassavi*-Root press'd, boyl'd with Pepper, dry'd and bak'd on hot Stones, serves the Natives for Bread. Their Bread-Corn.

Each Grain that is Sow'n here produces in Harvest above fifteen hundred.

Their Corn makes wholsom and well tasted Beer, call'd *Paßiaw*, and of their stamp'd *Cassavi* they make the Liquor *Parranow*.

In hollow Trees, and Caves under Ground, they find abundance of Honey; and their Vines afford them excellent Grapes twice a year.

No Plant is ever seen here without either Leaf, Blossom, or Fruit, except the *European* Apple-Tree, which never changes its nature, but blossoms and bears Fruit at the same time of the year as in *Europe*.

The wild Hogs *Pokkiero*, whose Navels grow on their Backs; and the *Pangio*, not unlike our Swine, afford the Inhabitants excellent Food.

Here are also Water-hogs, of a very delicious taste; but because they are very apprehensive, and dive at the least noise, they are seldom taken.

The Woods are full of Baboons and Apes, as also the sloththful Beast *Ai*.

The Hares here, being of a brown Colour, with white Specks, and the red Rabbets, are accounted great Delicacies.

There is no Countrey in *America*, which breeds greater *Armadillo's* than *Guiana*, some of them weighing eighty Pound.

Here are also Bears, which live on nothing but Pismires; they have long hairy Tails, with which they cover their Bodies in rainy Weather; they put their Tongues a Foot deep into the Pismires Nests, and so pulls them out.

The Tygers here are either black, spotted, or red; but the black exceed the other in cruelty, yet are seldom seen near inhabited places; the spotted and red devour abundance of Cattel, but will seldom set upon a Man, especially in the day-time.

The Woods are also full of Land-Turtles, which the Inhabitants take, and keep till they have occasion to make use of their Flesh.

The

The Eagles that are here with their Claws, Engage with those that go about to take them.

The Catamountains make such an exceeding noise at a certain hour, both in the Night and in the Day, that it is heard two Leagues off.

The *Marmozets*, a little Beast, biting the Catamountains and Apes in the Ears, forces them to leap from one Tree to another.

The black Beast *Quotto* hath a Face like an old Woman, and hanging by the Tail, swings from one Tree to another.

The *Cuscary* is a brown four-footed Creature, about the bigness of a little Dog, but hath the shape of a Lyon.

Birds. Moreover, *Guiana* produces Teal, Geese, Crains, Phesants, Partridges, Pigeons, Marlins, Snipes, Falcons, Plovers, and Parrots of all sorts, besides many other strange Fowls; amongst which the chiefest are a sort whose Feathers glitter like Scarlet, and walk along in Rank and Fyle like Soldiers.

Fish. The Sea produces abundance of Turbots, Soals, Thornback, yellow Salmon, Sturgeon, Black-fish, Gurnets, Crabs, and Oysters.

Amongst other Fishes, the *Cassoorwa*, which is somewhat bigger than an Eel, is very strange, having two Sights in each Eye, of which it always holds one above, and the other underneath the Water when it swims.

Here are also the great Fishes call'd *Manati* and *Num-eel*, by which if any part of a Man be touch'd, it immediately becomes stiff.

Vermin. There are likewise divers Vermine, which trouble the Countrey *Guiana*, among which are Serpents of thirty Foot long, that come out of the Water and feed on the Land; they do little hurt, as not being poysonous: but there are many of a lesser size, whose biting is so venomous, that it causes the Flesh of a Man to rot in twenty four hours time: others there are which have forked Tails, and Tusks in the Roof of their Mouthes.

The Crocodiles here also devour abundance of Cattel.

Strange kind of Scorpions. The Scorpions, which are black, and resemble a Lobster, breed under dry Wood or Corn; their Stings are hid in their Tails, with which if any one be touch'd, he is sure to endure an intolerable pain, but without danger of losing his Life for the present, yet nothing can perfectly cure the same, except the Scorpion kill'd and laid on the Wound.

The Bats here are as big as Pigeons, and they suck the Blood of Men and Beasts so gently, that they seldom perceive the same.

The Pismires also do great mischief, especially in sandy Grounds; and likewise the *Musketo's*, whose Stings cause painful Swellings; but these most of all trouble them that inhabit near the Sea side on low Lands, insomuch that the Fisher-men bury themselves in the Night in Sand, leaving onely Holes to breathe at.

Frogs and Toads also make a terrible noise here, and especially after Rain.

Commodities of the Countrey. The Soil is inferior to none in the World, for the production of Sugar; but the general Commodities of the Countrey are Flax, Cotton, Hemp, the Berry *Annoto*, which Dyes an excellent Orange colour, another Berry which Dyes a deep Blue, a Tree whose Leaves Dye a Red, and the Wood of another Tree whose Juice Dyes a Purple and Crimson.

Moreover, *Guiana* produces the Gums *Lemnia*, *Barattu*, and *Carriman*, which being black and prickly, smells very pleasantly, and cures the Head-ache, Bruises, Pains in the Limbs, Gouts, and green Wounds. The same operation hath the Gum *Baratta*.

Here are also good *Sena*, *Bolus Armenius*, *Cassia-Fistula*, *Terra-Lemnia*, the Berry *Kelette*,

Kelette, very effectual against the Bloody-flux, the Juice of the Leaf *Upee*, which cures the Wounds of poyson'd Arrows, and a sort of somniferous Apples, whereof the least bite occasions a deadly Sleep.

There is also a Tree, generally growing about the Houses of the Natives, the Boughs whereof bruis'd between two Stones, and thrown into the Creeks of deep Water full of Fish, cause them to swim above Water upon their Backs.

The *Letter*-Wood, call'd *Pira timinere*, turns also to a good account, much more the excellent Stones, Jasper and Porphyr.

Nor are there wanting Gold and Silver-Mines, which doubtless would yield great profit, were they open'd.

The Grain of the Countrey grows on Stalks seven Foot long, on the tops whereof hang two Ears full of Kernels as big as Pease, which ripens in four Moneths.

The Sugar-Canes, being of the bigness of a Man's Arm, and about six Foot long, are at the years end cut off, broken and press'd in a Mill; after which the Juice boyl'd in Copper Kettles to a certain Substance, is put into woodden Tunnels, square at the top, and narrow at bottom, with a small Hole, which is open'd as soon as the Sugar is sufficiently hardned, to let out the Syrrup; after which it is put into Hogsheads, and so Transported.

The *Negro's* which are brought from *Angola* and *Guinee*, are so cruelly us'd, that they oftentimes through despair destroy themselves.

The whole Countrey of *Guiana* is by several modern Writers methodically divided into these inferior or lesser Provinces, 1. *Rio de las Amazones*. 2. *Wiapoco*, or *Guiana*, properly so call'd. 3. *Orenoque*; and 4. The Islands of *Guiana*.

Rio de las Amazones, or the Countrey of the *Amazones*, contains all that part of *Guiana* which lieth on both sides of the River *Orellano*, of a rich and good Soil, generally, abounding with all sorts of Fruits, and especially with those which the *Americans* call *Totok*, and love it extreamly, out of an opinion, they say, that it excites them to Venery, whereunto they are of themselves but too much inclin'd; and another which they call *Pita*, of a taste far more delicious and pleasing, and not so hurtful as the other. The Countrey was first discover'd by the fore-mention'd *Francisco Orellana*, a *Spaniard* from *Quito*, but it was onely by the River *Orellana*; and though he be credibly reported to have Sail'd no less than eighteen hundred Leagues down the Stream, and to have discover'd a rich and fair Countrey on both sides the River, well peopled with Natives, and giving in divers places no small Arguments of greater Wealth and Riches more within Land; yet such was the bad success of his second Endeavors, and likewise of those that follow'd him, as is evident from what hath been before related, that, as yet, there seems no farther Report to be given, at least not of any thing special, concerning that part of the Countrey. *Rio de las Amazones.*

Wiapoco, or *Guiana*, properly so call'd, taketh up the middle part of this Province, being divided, as the other, almost into two equal parts, by the River *Wiapoco*, which runs through the midst of it. The Countrey on both sides of the River is very rich and fertile, and so naturally apt, both for Sugar-Canes, Cotton-Wooll, and Tobacco, that they are said to grow here (all of them very good) without Planting, or any art of Husbandry. In this Countrey likewise should be the famous *Dorada*, as the *Spaniards* call it, or *City of Gold* (if it could be found) with the reports and hopes whereof some of our own Nation seem to have been not a little possess'd as well as the *Spaniards*: nor can we much blame them; for if the Stories of it had prov'd true, it must have been one of the goodliest and fairest Cities in the World (not to speak of the Wealth.) *Diego de Ordas*, the *Spaniard* of whom we have lately *Wiapoco, or Guiana, properly so call'd*

lately had occasion to make frequent mention of, being reported by some to have travell'd one whole day, and half another in it, before he could arrive at the King's Palace; which yet must be suppos'd to have stood but in the midst of the City. Places of less Magnificence, but more Certainty, are 1. *Caripo*, which was once a Colony of *English*, setled there by Captain *Robert Harcourt*, Anno 1608. upon the Banks of *Wiapoco*, and not far from the Mouth of it; being a place, by the advantage of a Rock, which it hath on the one side of it, of great strength and very difficult access; the Air about it sound, and said to be very agreeable to *English* Bodies. 2. *Gomaribo*, a Colony formerly of the *Dutch*, on the North-West side of the Bay of *Wiapoco*, but since deserted by them. 3. *Woyemon.* 4. *Crewinay*, both of them Towns of the Natives, not far distant from the other.

Orinoque.

Orinoque, or the third Division of this Province, comprehendeth the most Northerly parts of *Guiana*, lying upon, or towards the Banks of this famous River: a Countrey likewise reported to be very rich, and comparable to *Peru* it self for hidden Treasure, which, they say, is not yet discover'd, onely for want of diligent and industrious searching. The Places in it already known are onely 1. *Coniolaba*, as they call it, which seems to be some Town of the Natives, lying a few Leagues distant from the *Orinoque*, towards the South. 2. *Morequito*, a known Port or Haven-Town upon a Branch of the *Orinoque*, much frequented, and of great use to the *English* when they discover'd these Coasts. 3. *Wenicapora*: and 4. *St. Thomas*, the onely Town which the *Spaniards* hold upon this part of the Continent, situate upon the principal Channel of the *Orinoque*, and consisting of two hundred Families, or thereabouts: It is now a fortifi'd Place, and was taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in that unfortunate Action of 1617. above related more at large.

Islands belonging to *Guiana*.

The Islands that belong to, and are commonly reckon'd as parts of *Guiana*, are either such as lie scatter'd about the Shore of the Province, or such as are found at the Mouth, and sometime far within the Channel of those great Rivers, which empty themselves at several parts of this Countrey into the Sea, *viz.* *Orinoque*, *Wiapoco*, *Rio de las Amazones*, &c. There are many of them, but of any great name or esteem, onely two, *viz.* *Trinidado* and *Tabago*, the Description whereof we shall here omit, as having already taken notice of them amongst the *Sotaventi* and *Caribbee* Islands.

CHAP. IX.

Paria, or New Andalusia.

Situation and Description of *Nova Andalusia*.

WEstward of *Guiana* lieth the Countrey of *Paria*, so call'd from its chief River: It hath also the Denomination of *New Andalusia*, but for what resemblance with *Andalusia* of Old Spain, they do not tell us.

This Countrey lying as it doth, brings us back again by the Eastern Coast to the *Isthmus* or *Strait*, which, as we have often said, joyns the two parts of the Continent of *America* together, at least to those Countreys that lie next upon it to the South, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Granada*, &c. It hath on the East *Guiana*, and those Islands which lie about the Mouth of *Orinoque*; on the West, the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*, with some part of the new Kingdom abovesaid; on the North it is wash'd with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the South hath some Countreys yet undiscover'd, toward the *Andes*. The whole consisteth partly of Continent, and

partly

partly of Islands near adjoyning to it, and is commonly divided into five several Precincts or Parts, which are 1. *Cumana.* 2. *Venezuela*, being upon the Continent. 3. *Margareta.* 4. *Cubagua*, two Islands above-mention'd, famous for Pearl-fishing; and lastly, some lesser Islands.

SECT. II.

Cumana.

Cumana is bounded Eastward with the Gulf of *Paria* and the River *Orinoque*; on the West, with *Venezuela*; Northward it hath the *Atlantick*; and on the South, those undiscover'd Countreys above mention'd; extending along the Northern Ocean, over against *Margareta*, two hundred Leagues or more, as some say, in length, and not much less than a hundred in breadth. Bounds and Description of *Cumana*.

The Coast of this Countrey, as well as of the Islands *Margareta* and *Cabagua*, hath formerly been much fam'd for the rich Trade of Pearls and Pearl-fishing; which failing, its principal esteem now is for an excellent Vein of Salt, which they dig here as out of a Mine, and gather it naturally made ready to their Hands, not half a Mile from the Sea side, on the back side of the Promontory or Cape, by some call'd *Punto de Araya*, and by others for this reason *Cape de Salinas*.

Places of chiefest consideration here, are 1. *Cumana* it self, a Colony of *Spaniards* seated on the Banks of a little River two Miles distant from the Sea, where it hath a good Harbor. Towns and Places of note.

2. *St. Jago*, a very strong Fortress, which the *Spaniards* of late years have built, for the defence and security of the Salt-works against the *Dutch*, who began to Trade much that way, and in the Year 1622. had a Design to have made themselves Masters of the Place.

3. *St. Michael de Neveri*, another Fortress of theirs, standing upon a River bearing the same Name.

4. *Guaniba*, a Town of the Natives.

This Countrey of *Cumana*, being generally infested with terrible Crocodiles, hath a large Inlet call'd *Cariaco*, which flows fourteen Leagues into the Countrey.

The Men of this Countrey wear Cotton Cloaks, and anointing their Bodies with Gum, stick the same full of Feathers. Manners and Customs of the People.

When they go to Wars, or to a general Feast, then they shave their Hair off above their Ears, pull out their Beards, and black their Teeth with a certain Herb.

Their Princes and Grandees take as many Wives as they please, and give to those of their Guests whom they intend most to oblige, their choice of the fairest of them to lie with.

Whoring is accounted no shame, except amongst Marry'd Women, who generally live very Chaste, unless their Husbands consent to their Adultery.

The Women also Hunt, Fish, Shoot, and Swim, and are diligent in Tilling their Lands, and other Houshold Affairs. Most of them have sore Eyes, occasion'd not so much (as some wrongfully suppose) by their drinking of the Water out of the Stream *Cumana*, but proceeding rather from their unwholsom Food, as Spiders, and the like.

Amongst the several sorts of Trees that grow here, there are some that yield a white well scented Gum, or delicious Juice like Milk, and produce a Fruit not unlike a Mulberry, which may be boyl'd to an excellent Syrrup; the Wood also strikes Fire: There are others, whose Timber is good for Shipping.

The Soil also produces *Cassia-Fistula,* Roses, and other strong smelling Flowers and Herbs.

Beasts.

For Beasts, besides Lyons, Tygers, and wild Hogs, there are several strange kinds here, as the *Cappa,* which is bigger than an Ass, having shaggy and black Hair; it runs away from Mankind, but devours whatsoever else it meets with.

The *Aranata,* which hath a Goats Beard, and is of the bigness of a Greyhound; it howls very dreadfully, and feeds on Fruits.

The wild Cats which breed here, leap, though great with Young, from one Tree to another.

In the Evening a Beast like a lean Dog comes to their Huts, cries like a Child, and devours all those it meets abroad; wherefore every one that goes out in the Night carries a lighted Stick with him, for this Beast dreads the sight of Fire.

The Trees give Harbor to great numbers of Parrots, and other fine Feather'd Birds.

The Bats here are very large and hurtful, sucking the Blood from Men and Beasts.

The *Muschito's* also do very much plague and vex the Inhabitants.

The Spiders, much bigger than those of *Europe,* and of divers colours, make very strong Cobwebs.

Along the Sea-Coast, and in the Rivers is plenty of delicious Fish.

Dominicans put to death by the Natives.

Anno 1513. two *Dominican* Fryers went over from *Terra Firma* to *Cumana,* where the Natives kindly Entertain'd them, till a *Spanish* Ship Anchoring there for the Pearl-Trade, carry'd away by violence the Governor and seventeen of his Servants; whereupon the Natives threatned, that unless their Lord was restor'd, they would put the two *Dominicans* to death; the *Spaniards* promising restauration of him in four Moneths time, inform'd the Council at *Hispaniola* of it, who not consenting to his Releasement, the two Monks were, according the former threatning, presently put to death. Yet after this the *Franciscans* and *Dominicans* built each of them a Cloyster in the Province of *Chiribichi,* where they kept friendly Correspondence with the *Cumana's,* till *Anno* 1520. when *Alonso de Ojeda* coming to an Anchor before *Maracapana,* under pretence of bartering *Maiz* for *Spanish* Goods with the *Tagarez,* who came about fifty from the Mountains on which they liv'd, being three Leagues up in the Countrey, and brought *Maiz* down to the Shore, the *Spaniards* took thirty six of them Prisoners, and kill'd or wounded the rest: Whereupon the Governor *Gonzales* being complain'd unto by the neighboring Prince *Maraguey,* and his assistance desir'd in taking Revenge of the *Dominicans* and *Franciscans,* who had urg'd and perswaded *Ojeda* to the fore-mention'd Act, *Gonzales* hereupon made an Agreement with *Maraguey,* that he should destroy the Monks, whilest he himself would kill *Ojeda,* which they accordingly perform'd. The Council in *St. Domingo* inform'd hereof, immediately sent three Ships, Mann'd with three hundred Men, under the Command of *Gonzalvo de Ocampo,* who Anchoring in the Haven of *Maracapana,* feign'd as if he came newly from *Spain,* and that he knew nothing of the Business between *Ojeda* and *Gonzales,* that so he might entice the Natives into his Ship, and accordingly when divers of them came aboard, the Armed *Spaniards* started from under the Decks, and hung them up at their Yard-arms, burnt the Village *Maracapana,* and ruin'd the Countrey far and near with Fire and Sword.

Alonzo de Ojeda slain by *Gonzales.*

Ocampo also built the Town *Toledo,* about half a League farther into the Countrey, where the Bishop *Bartholomew de las Casas,* making his Visitation, commanded *Ocampo* to forbear his cruelty against the Natives, he having daily either burnt, hang'd, beheaded, or made Slaves of some or other of them. *Casas* also caus'd a

little

little Fort to be built at the Mouth of the River *Cumana*, to be near to prevent the inhumane Murders and Oppressions committed by his Countrey-men; but because the Inhabitants of *Cubagua* bereav'd him of his chief Builder, his Fort was left half unfinish'd; wherefore *Casas* leaving the Command of this Countrey to *Francisco de Soto*, went back to *Hispaniola*, where in *St. Domingo* he made his Complaints to the High Court of Justice of the *Spaniards* Cruelties; but being little regarded, he went into the *Dominicans* Cloyster, till he was call'd out and made Bishop of *Chiapa*. Mean while *Soto*, contrary to *Casas* his order, had fitted out two Ships to Trade along the Coast of *Paria*; but the Expedition prov'd very unsuccessful, for he and all his Men were destroy'd by the Natives; not without just reason, for the *Spaniards* (according to the Relation of *Casas* from an Eye-witness) destroy'd this Countrey after such a manner, that a Ship Sail'd between *Lucago* and *Hispaniola* sixty Leagues without any Compass, finding the Way onely by the floating of dead Bodies, thrown out of the *Spanish* Ships. Moreover, the Prisoners fainting, were set ashore on *Hispaniola*, and divided into Companies, each Company consisting of twenty; Parents separated from their Children, and Husbands from their Wives, and Lots cast for them: those that had either sick, decrepid, or old People fall to their share, us'd to cry (as *Casas* testifies he hath often heard,) *What do I do with this sick, decrepid old Dog? give him to the Devil; I will not put my self to the trouble to kill and bury him.*

Soto with all his Men destroy'd by the Indians.

But *Soto's* Death was not left unreveng'd; for not long after *Jacob Castellon* setting Sail from *St. Domingo*, left several Companies on *Cubagua*, to re-build the Town *Cadiz*, and rais'd a Fort at the Mouth of *Cumana*, which hath ever since been kept by the *Spaniards*, who made great slaughter amongst the Natives.

Hieronymo Ortall Sailing up the Stream *Negeri*, sent his Lieutenant *Augustine Delgado* through the populous Provinces *Guacharuco* and *Parimatuotu* to the River *Unare*, where, not without a sharp Conflict, he took abundance of Provisions in a Village. In the mean time *Ortall* travell'd to *Meta*, acting inhumane Cruelties all the way; but approaching *Guiana* (where *Delgado* was kill'd) he was deserted by his mutinous Men, who ran over to *Nicholas Federman*; so that he was forc'd to return back to the new Fort *Miguel de Neveri*, and from thence to *St. Domingo* with ten Soldiers, fearing that *Antonio Sedenno* (who judg'd himself wrong'd by *Ortall*, because *Cumana* belong'd to his Lordship) would fall upon him.

Hieronymo Ortall deserted by his Men

Sedenno being five hundred Men strong discover'd the Sea-Coast all along to *Patigutaro*; where Setling himself, he regarded no Discipline; which the Natives observing, kill'd many a *Spaniard*, and others the Tygers also devour'd, especially in the Night, they being forc'd to keep lighted Fires about them against the wild Beasts

About the beginning of the Year 1537. *Sedenno* travell'd to the Countrey *Anapuya* and *Orocomay*, to the Province *Goioguaney*, where the Inhabitants defended themselves very valiantly in a woodden Fort, before which many *Spaniards* were kill'd with poyson'd Arrows, and those who were not mortally wounded, had no way to escape but by burning the Poyson out with hot Irons; yet at last the Defendants were forc'd to flie with their Wives and Children up to the Mountains, overgrown with Brambles. *Sedenno* marching through barren Fields, and over troublesom Rivers, came to the mountainous Countrey *Catapararo*, where he found abundance of *Maiz*, and some little pieces of Gold, and was advanc'd about a League and a half in *Cumana*, when dying, he made room for his Successor *Juan Fernandez*, who surviv'd him not long; yet the Expedition was not left unprosecuted: for *Sedenno's* Men, after the Decease of him and *Fernandez*, went farther, and discover'd a low

The Death of Sedenno and Juan Fernandez.

Land, which in the Winter being overflow'd, forc'd the Inhabitants to remove to the Mountains: But at last the *Spaniards*, being weary with travelling, fell out amongst themselves, and dividing into several Parties, went several ways, some to *Venezuela*, others to *Maracapana*, and the rest to *Cubagua*.

Sect. III.

Venezuela.

Situation and Description of *Venezuela*.

THe principal part of the Province of *Venezuela* is border'd on the East with *Cumana*; on the West, with a great Gulf or Bay, call'd *The Bay of Venezuela*, with the Lake *Maracabo*, and some part of *New Granada*; Northward it hath the Ocean, or *Atlantick* Sea; Southward, some undiscover'd Countreys, which, as we said, lie betwixt the *Andes* and it. It stretches out in length from East to West, a hundred and thirty Leagues, or thereabouts, but in breadth little more than half so much; it was nam'd *Venezuela*, or *Little Venice*, by *Alonso de Ojeda*, a *Spaniard*, who at his first discovery of the Countrey fell upon a Town of the Natives, which stood like another *Venice*, all upon the Water, and having no passage to it but by Boats. It is a Countrey extraordinary rich in all sorts of Commodities, affords good Pasture for Cattel, and abundance of fair Herds of them, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, *&c.* plenty of Corn, and other Grain, great store of Venison in the Woods, of Fish in the Rivers, Gold in the Mines, and therefore not likely but to be well peopled and inhabited, especially by the *Spaniards*, whose Towns and Places of chief importance are these, 1. *Venezuela*, at the most Westerly Confines of the Countrey, built upon the Sea, with the advantage of a double Haven, in a temperate and good Air, and the Soil round about it the best in the whole Province: It is now a Bishop's See, who is Suffragan to the Arch-bishop in *Hispaniola*, and the ordinary Residence of the Governor.

Towns and principal Places of *Venezuela*.

2. *Caravalleda*, call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Nuestra Sennora de Caravalleda*, fourscore Leagues distant from *Venezuela* towards the East, upon the Sea.

3. *St. Jago de Leon*, in the Countrey of *Caracas*, four or five Leagues Southward of *Caravalleda*, and six or seven distant from the Sea.

4. *New Valentia*, twenty five Leagues distant from *St. Jago*.

5. *New Xeres*, a Town but lately built, fifteen Leagues Southward of *New Valentia*.

6. *New Segovia*, but one League distant from *Xeres*.

7. *Tucuyo*, a Place well known and frequented, for the abundance of Sugar that is made there, and in the Countrey round about it.

8. *Truxillo*, or *Our Lady de la Paz*, eighteen Leagues Southward of the Lake *Maracabo*, a Place of great resort, and much frequented for Trade both by *Spaniards* and Natives.

9. *Laguna*, a Town lying more towards the bottom of the Lake, said to be much haunted with Tygers; and more than this, not much is said of it.

According to the ancient Division of the Natives, this Province contains the Countreys *Curiana*, *Cuycas*, *Caracas*, *Bariquicemeto*, *Tucuyo*, and *Carora*; in which there are estimated to be about a hundred thousand Inhabitants that pay Taxes; which Charge, according to a Law made at the *Spanish* Court, all Men above fifty, and Youth under eighteen, are freed from: yet this Countrey had formerly much more People, great numbers of them being destroy'd by the *Germans*, Anno 1529. for the Bishop *Bartholomeus de las Casas* relates, That above fifty hundred thousand

of

VENEZUELA
cum parte Australi
NOVÆ ANDALUSIÆ
MAR
OCCIDENS
I. Aruba
Curacao
Bonayre
I. de Aves
Roca
C. de Coquibocoa
Monjes
Coquibocoa
C. San Roman
Para goana
Coro
Farillao
Provincia de los Caracas
POCABUYES POP.
ASCOHOZADOS POP.
Axaguas pop.
Llanos de Carora
Laguna
VENEZUELA
Bobures populi
Valle de Ambrosio
Nueva Xeres
Sierras de San Pedro
XURVARA PROV.
COROMOCHOS POP.
Bariquisemeto provincia
Prov. de Cuycas

308
309
310
311
312
313
314
Dominica
Matalino
Sta Lucia
S. Vincente
Bekia
Vogel eylandt
Granada
Tabago
Frayles
Cola
Testigos
Margarita
Pedro
Cobana
Coeza
C. 3 Puntas
Bocca del drago
C. Salines
I. dla Trinidad
Golfo de Paria
Blanquisales
Jaropas
Monopado
Indios de Perito.
PARIA
Indios Palenques.
NUEVA ANDALUSIA
Orinoque
S. Thomas
ORIENS
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5 10 15 20 25
Milliaria Germanica communia
5 10 15 20 25 30 35
Milliaria Gallica communia.

of the Inhabitants were kill'd by them; nay, they rooted out whole Countreys, notwithstanding the Natives were ready to Entertain them with all Civility imaginable; the Particulars of the Story are as followeth:

The Expedition of *Alfinger* and *Sayltar* to *Venezuela.*

When the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth Marry'd with *Isabella*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1526. the *Welsares*, being *Dutch* Gentlemen in *Augsburgh*, made an Agreement with him for a Sum of Money, to Conquer *Venezuela*; whither they sent *Ambrosius Alfinger*, and *Bartholomeus Sayltar*, with four hundred Foot and eighty Horse: These Forces Landing at *Venezuela*, drove away *Juan de Ampues*, who Sailing from *St. Domingo* thither, had discover'd the Coast along *Coriano*, and already made an Agreement with a mighty Prince of that Countrey, call'd *Manaure*. But *Alfinger* marching to the Lake *Maracabo*, destroy'd all the Inhabitants of the Countrey *Axaguas*, though they came to meet him Dancing, with rich Presents of Gold; which he not regarding, kill'd them, drove some into a House, and there cut them in pieces, and burnt those that were got upon the Roof. From hence going towards the *Pocabuyes*, who dwelt on the West side of *Maracabo*, amongst high Mountains, he was Entertain'd by them a considerable time very courteously, and Presented with rich Gifts, for which at his departure he shut up both Men, Women, and Children, into a high Wall'd Park, where they were all to perish, if they did not every one pay a certain quantity of Gold to be releas'd, which not being able to raise, they all dy'd for want of Food. After the same manner he dealt with the neighboring People *Alcoholados*, of whom he got much Gold, but not without unheard of Cruelties; for he burnt all their Villages and Houses, ruin'd the Countrey with Fire and Sword from *Thamaleque* to the River *Lebrixa*, carry'd away many of the Natives coupled together with Chains about their Necks, and each of them loaded with at least a hundred pound weight of pillag'd Goods; and as soon as any of them began to faint under their Burthens for want of refreshment, their Heads were immediately cut off. But *Alfinger* coming to certain cold Mountains, was resisted by a valiant People; in which Conflict he receiv'd a Wound, of which he dy'd at his return to *Coro*, Anno 1532. Upon which the *Welsares* sent *John Aleman* to succeed him; but he also dying, made place for *George de Espoira*, and *Nicholas Federman*, of which two *Espoira* being the chief, spent three years in ranging up and down the Countrey, without any remarkable Transactions, being continually at variance with his Lieutenant *Federman*.

Alfinger's horrid Cruelties upon the Natives.

The afore-mention'd City *Venezuela*, otherwise call'd *Caro*, and by the Natives *Corana*, was, *Anno* 1539. taken and burnt by the *English*.

The Provinces *Paragoana* and *Bariquicimeto.*

Northward from the City, the Promontory *St. Roman*, in the Province of *Paragoana*, runs into the Sea, opposite to the Islands *Aruba* and *Quuracao*.

The Countrey *Paragoana* is low and full of Venison; out of the middle of it rises a high Mountain, the Inhabitants whereof are very hospitable and courteous.

The Lyons that breed in this Countrey run away from Men; but on the contrary, the Tygers are exceeding cruel.

From *Coro* there leads a Way up into the Countrey over the Mountain *Xizaezaras*, to the Province *Bariquicemeto*.

Between both these Provinces very fruitful Valleys, which produce *Maiz* in great abundance, are surrounded by wooddy Mountains, inhabited by Man-eaters, call'd *Axaguas*.

Segovia built by *Juan de Villegas.*

Anno 1552. *Juan de Villegas* discovering the Province *Tucuyo*, he found several rich Gold-Mines near the Mountain *Pedro*, out of which springs the River *Burio*. Near this place he built the Town *Segovia*, which, by reason of the unwholsom Air, was soon after transplanted, and built on the Shore of the River *Bariquicimeto*, so call'd,

because the Water when touch'd, turns to an Ash-colour. The Plain Countrey round about would be intolerable hot, did not the cool Winds that blow from the Mountains temper the same.

The Natives of the Province *Bariquicemeto*, their manner of Living.

The Natives divided into Tribes that understand not one another, live on *Callibashes*, Deers-flesh, Rabbets, and the Juice of the *Cocuy*.

In the Rivers *Hacarigua* and *Boraute*, they throw the stamp'd Root *Barbasco*, which causes the Fish to appear above the Water, and suffer themselves to be caught with the Hand.

In the Summer they all store themselves with Venison, which they catch after this manner: They set the dry Bushes and Brambles on fire, which makes the wild Hogs, Goats, Deer, *Armadillo's*, Tygers, the great Serpents *Bobas*, and other wild Creatures, to leap forth from their Holes and Receptacles to shun the same, whilest the Hunters standing ready with their Bowes and Arrows, seldom miss one of them.

In the hollow Trees near the Rivers, the Bees make abundance of Honey for them.

Most of the Rivers here fall into the Stream *Huriapari*, which glides from the *Peruvian* Mountains to the Northern Ocean.

The Province *Chioas* produces plenty of Gold.

Also of the Natives about *Segovia*

The Natives about *Segovia* go naked, are very ignorant, and much addicted to Drunkenness; in which humor they kill one another: They live without care, feeding on Roots till their *Maiz* is ripe, which in some places comes to its full maturity in forty days time, and in others in three Moneths.

Close by *Segovia* glides the Rivulet *Claro*, whose clear Water goes but a small Course from its Fountain Head, before it sinks into the Ground; in the Summer it is very high, and in the Winter almost destitute of Water.

The Commodities of the Countrey hereabouts.

This Countrey breeds all sorts of Fowls, but especially Quails and Turtle-Doves.

Cattel, Sheep, Goats and Hogs, increase wonderfully here, insomuch that many of them are driven to be sold at *New Granada*.

The Cotton-Clothes that are woven here, also turn to a good account.

From *Segovia* runs a Way through a Valley twelve Leagues long, to the Town *Tucuyo*, which stands low, but in a healthful Climate, and surrounded with Mountains.

The Countrey hereabouts produces plenty of Corn, Pot-herbs, Sugar, and Cotton; and feeds Oxen, Cowes, Horses, Sheep, Deer, and Goats, to which the Tygers and Lyons do great mischief.

Here are Gold-Mines, but they are not open'd by reason of the great want of Men.

There is likewise plenty of the *Bezoar*-Stones to be had here.

The *Cuycas*, in whose Countrey stands the Town *Truxillo*, are a valiant, but very cruel People.

The Lake *Maracabo*, running forty Leagues up into the Countrey, is ten Leagues broad, Ebbs and Flows, and feeds the great Fish *Manati*.

Westward dwell the *Pocabuyes*, and *Alcoholados*, both quiet and rich People.

The Province *Xuruara*.

The Province *Xuruara* lies towards the South behind high Mountains, inhabited by the valiant *Coromochos*; and towards the North from *Xuruara*, the *Bobures*, hard by the City *Merida*; the Countrey about which is unhealthful and Morassy, and the Inhabitants exceedingly plagu'd by the *Muschito's*.

Havens of *Venezuela*.

The Haven *Maracapana* is the best in *Venezuela*, and lies in the Eastern part of the Province,

Province, where the Mountains are inhabited by the wild *Chiugotos*, who kill and eat all the *Spaniards* they can get.

The other Havens Weſtward, not comparable to *Maracapana*, are *Flechado*, *Sardinas*, and *Burburute*, where ſome *Spaniſh* Families have a Salt-pit.

Six Leagues up in the Countrey you come to the freſh Lake *Tocarigua*, full of little inhabited Iſles; the People whereof live quietly, and barter Gold. Iſlands and Promontories.

Towards the North-Weſt the Ocean makes the great Inlet *Triſte*, before which lies the Iſland *Bonaire*, very full of Cattel, and on each ſide appear the *Aves* and *Quaraco*, which abound with Fowl.

The Promontory *St. Roman* runs twenty Leagues into the Sea, and the Cape *Coquibocoa* extends farther. Between both theſe runs the Channel of *Venezuela*, which touches the Lake *Maracapabo*.

Before *Coquibocoa* are ſeen the four low Iſlands *Monjes*, with white ſandy Creeks, and full of Trees: out of the middlemoſt riſes a high Mountain.

On the Main Continent alſo the Mountains *De Azieyto* appear with ſcraggy tops beyond the Point: And the Bay *Honda* affords a ſafe Road.

The Cape *De la Vela* hath on one ſide the Inlet *Portete*, and on the other, the Villages *Rancheria* and *Noſtra Sennora de los Remedios*; between both which runs the Stream *La Hacha*.

The *German* Commander, *Nicholas Federman*, intended to have built a City on *Cape Vela*, Anno 1535. but finding the Ground too low and unfruitful, the Pearls hereabouts very ſmall, and the Natives living onely on Fiſh and wild Herbs, he chang'd his Reſolution.

SECT. IV.

The Iſlands Margareta, Cubagua, and Coche.

NOtwithſtanding we have already ſpoken ſomething of the Iſlands *Margareta*, and *Cubagua*, in regard they are by ſome reckon'd amongſt the Iſles of *Northern America*; yet becauſe they are by many accounted to make up a part of the Diviſion of *New Andaluſia*, we ſhall add in this place what we have found moſt worthy of Re-mention, though much to the ſame purpoſe as before.

The Iſland *Margareta*, diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, Anno 1498. contains thirty two Leagues in circumference, hath many Woods and Paſtures, yet little freſh Water. To the Eaſtward of it lie the Cliffs *Teſtigos*, where it is very mountainous, as alſo on the Eaſt. Round about the ſame are delicious Fiſh, without which the Natives could not live, becauſe the brackiſh Soil produces but little Proviſion.

The chiefeſt thing for which this Iſland *Margareta* is famous, is the Pearl-Fiſhing, for which in times paſt a great Trade was driven, though of late it is come to little or nothing. The Pearl-Fiſhing of *Margareta*. The *Spaniards*, with inhumane cruelty, taught the *Negro's* to Dive for the Pearls, for thoſe that were not nimble or dextrous enough, they beat unmercifully, dropt ſcalding Wax or ſcalding Oyl upon them, or ſtigmatiz'd them with hot Irons. The Pearl-Banks were cover'd with five, ſix, ſeven, or eight Fathom Water; from whence the *Negro's* pull'd the Oyſters with ſuch force, that the Blood guſh'd out of their Mouths and Noſes when they came above Water to breath; after which, to refreſh them, they receiv'd a Glaſs of Wine and a Pipe of Tobacco. The *Spaniſh Kiay* receiv'd a fifth part of the beſt Pearls that were taken here; but whether the Oyſters have forſaken this Place, or their

their growth hinder'd by often Fishing for them, we know not, but however it is, few Pearls are found here of late years, which makes *Margareta* to be more and more deserted.

The Nature of the Island of *Cubagua*.

Between the Main Continent of *Paria* lie the Islands *Cubagua* and *Coche*; the first whereof hath an unfruitful and sultry Soil, without either Trees, Birds, and four-footed Beasts, except *Pock* Wood, Sea-Fowls, or Parrots; and *Castilian* Hogs being carry'd thither, change their Nature strangely; for in a short time their Claws grow long and crooked.

The King of *Spain* us'd formerly to receive fifteen thousand *Ducats* yearly for his fifth-part of the Pearls that were taken; which Gain invited many thither, who built the Town *Nova Cadiz* on *Cubagua* in the Year 1521. but when the *Arayans* demolish'd the Monks Cloyster on *Paria*, the *Spaniards*, being three hundred in number, fled from *Nova Cadiz* to *Hispaniola*, where the High Court, displeas'd at their cowardly deserting the Place, gave them but cool Entertainment, and sent five Ships under the Command of *Jacomo de Castellan* to *Cubagua*, to build new Storehouses in *Nova Cadiz*, which was afterwards re-inhabited; but when the Pearl-Fishing ceased, the Island and Town was at once deserted.

The City *Nova Cadiz* built there, but at length totally deserted.

Opposite to *Margareta* lies the Promontory *Araya*, behind which lies a salt Lake, in which is found abundance of Salt, not onely above, but under the Water; with which the *English*, *Spanish*, and *Dutch* Ships are fraighted.

Du Vern's Description of the Salt-pans on *Araya*.

Isaac du Verne describes the Salt-pans on *Araya* thus: "Round about the same "(saith he) the Ground is craggy, barren, and of a brackish taste, and destitute of "fresh Water, which is therefore fetch'd three Leagues farther out of a Brook, "flowing from the Mountain *Bordones* into the Bay of *Comena*; likewise all manner "of Provisions are brought from other Parts. Westward from the Point *Araya* there "is a convenient Harbor where the Ships take in their Salt. Three hundred Paces "from the Shore lies a great Salt-pan, where the Salt being first beat in pices, is "carry'd in Wheel-barrows to the Ships. The little Salt-pan produces less Salt, "and lies also out of the way, which makes few Ships take in their Lading from "thence.

The Countrey is every where overgrown with Brambles and Bushes, in which breed Tygers and very poysonous Serpents. There are likewise abundance of Stags, Bucks, Hares, and Coneys, besides other strange Beasts.

The *Netherlanders* beaten out of their Salt-Trade here by the *Spaniards*.

Till *Anno* 1605. the *Netherlanders* came hither unmolested for Salt, when eight *Spanish* Gallions falling unawares upon them, strangely misus'd their Seamen; but afterwards the *United Netherlands* having made an Agreement with *Spain* for a certain time, renew'd their Trade to *Araya*, till the King of *Spain*, having for the better security of the Place, built the Fort *St. Jago*, which Commanded the great Salt-pan, forbad the *Netherlanders* from lading any more Salt; who thereupon Storm'd the Fort, though to their cost, for several of them were kill'd, and the rest return'd home empty.

SECT. V.

Of the Islands of Southern America.

THE chiefest Islands of note in the Southern part of *America*, that is to say, those that lie remote from the Continent in *Mare del Zur*, are *Los Ladrones*, and the Islands *Fernandinas*; for the rest being, as we may call them, *Mediterranean Islands*, fall naturally under the Description of the Continent.

1. Los

1. *Los Ladrones*, in English, *The Islands of Thieves*, lie as it were in the mid-way betwixt the Main Land of *America* and the *Philippine* Islands, but some hundreds of Leagues distant from either, in the fourth Degree of Northern Latitude; so nam'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*, from the pilfering disposition he observ'd in the Natives, when he Sail'd that way for the *Moluccæ* Islands. They were a nimble and active sort of People, yet light-finger'd, tall of stature, and going for the most part naked, excellent Swimmers and Divers, and have not much more to be said in their commendation. The Isles *Los Ladrones.*

2. The *Fernandinæ* are onely two Islands of no great bigness, lying over against the Coast of *Chile*, in the three and thirtieth Degree of Southern Latitude, and about a hundred Leagues, or three hundred *English* Miles from the Continent, yet well stor'd with some lesser sorts of Cattel, as Goats, &c. good plenty likewise of Venison in the Woods, and Fish upon the Coasts; for which reason, though lying at some distance, yet are they not a little frequented by the *Spaniards* of *Peru*, who find many good Harbors and Roads for Shipping belonging to, and about these Islands. The Isles *Fernandinæ.*

An Appendix,

CONTAINING

Partly a farther prosecution of the Descriptions of some Provinces already treated of in the foregoing Book, partly an Account of some other Discoveries than what have hitherto been deliver'd in any Description of the *NEW WORLD*.

CHAP. I.

Rio de la Plata.

THe River *De la Plata*, by the Natives call'd *Paranaguazu*, is next to the River of the *Amazones*, the greatest in the World, and falls into the Northern Ocean between the Capes *Antonio* and *Maria*, lying thirty Leagues one from another: It receives from East and West divers Rivers as far as the Lake *Xarays*, lying three hundred Leagues up in the Countrey from the Mouth of *La Plata*. Also into the fore-mention'd Lake fall several Streams, which spring out of the *Peruvian* Mountains *Andes*.

The first that Sail'd into this great River, *Anno* 1515. to an Island lying in the middle of it, was *John Dias de Solis*, who rashly going ashore, was kill'd and eaten, together with several *Portugueses*.

Sebastian Gabottus his Expedition.

Eleven years after this Accident, *Sebastian Gabottus* set Sail from *Spain* to go to the Spicy Islands through the Straights of *Magellan*, but was forc'd, for want of Provisions, and the unwillingness of his Seamen, to put into the River *La Plata*; in which being advanc'd thirty Leagues, he Anchor'd near an Island, which he call'd *St. Gabriel*: from whence going seven farther, he discover'd a Stream which fell into *La Plata*. This River he call'd *St. Salvador*, and cast up a Fort at the Mouth of it, where an Inlet afforded a convenient Harbor for Shipping; he found the River *La Plata* to be generally ten Leagues broad, and full of Isles; and to the Westward of it, the River *Zaracaranna*, inhabited on the South side by a subtil People call'd *Diagnitas*. At the place where *Zaracaranna* disembogues into *La Plata* he built a Castle, and calling the same *Castello di Santo Spirito*, went up farther, leaving on the West side the People *Tenbues*, *Mequaretas*, *Mepenes*, and *Aigais*; to the Eastward, the *Quiloacas* and *Santana*, and struck up out of the River *La Plata*, North-East into the

the Stream *Parana*, in which he had gone two hundred Leagues, and paſs'd by many Iſles, when he went out of the ſame into the Stream *Paraguay*; where being ſet upon by the Countrey People, who were buſie in Tilling the Ground, he loſt ſo many of his Men, that he was forc'd, without any farther Exploit, to return with the *Portugueſe* Pilot, *Diego Garcia*, who Sailing up the ſame River, had met with *Gabottus* in *Paria*; and becauſe both had gotten ſome Silver, they call'd the River, from that Metal, *De la Plata*. The farther Diſcovery whereof lay neglected nine years after, when *Peter Mendoza* Sailing with eleven Ships, carrying eight hundred Men, to the Iſland *Gabriel*, built the Fort *Buenos Ayres*, on the South ſide of it, where many People dying of Hunger, little was done.

Alvares Cabeca not long after following *Mendoza*'s footſteps, diſcover'd and peopled the Province *Rio de la Plata*. The Mouth of the River *La Plata Laurence Bikker* deſcribes thus:

Laurence Bikker's Deſcription of *Rio de la Plata*.

"Beyond the Cape *Santa Maria* (ſaith he) lies the flat Iſland *Caſtilhos*, having "ſcarce a Tree upon it; but on the North ſide a Rock, not unlike a decay'd Caſtle; "to the Southward of which appear two other Cliffs; directly before the Mouth "lies the ſtonie Iſland *De Lobos*, on which nothing is to be found but Sea-Wolves; "towards the Eaſt a ſtonie Bank runs a good way into the River, known by the "breaking of the Water upon the ſame.

The Promontory *Maria* is low and barren, but within the ſame the Land riſes high before the Iſles *Flores* and *Maldonado*, which laſt hath a good ſandy Shore, Harbor, and freſh Water between the Rocks; but *Flores* riſing with two Hills, produces nothing but Brambles.

The Stream *Solis* alſo diſcharges its Waters in *La Plata*, near the Place where the Mountain *Seredo* lies.

The left Shore of *La Plata* begins at the Promontory *Antonio*, and is cut through by the Rivers *Ortis* and *Los Sanctos*, where the Town *Buenos Ayres* is built on a ſmooth Shore.

Martin del Barco's Deſcription of the ſame.

Martin del Barco proceeding in the Deſcription of *La Plata*, ſaith that it is dangerous, by reaſon of the many Shelves that are in the ſame. The Iſles in the River are as followeth: thoſe that bear the Name of *St. Gabriel* are five in number; *Garcia* Iſle is full of Trees, and for its fertility was peopled by *Peter de Mendoza*, and afterwards by *Juan Ortiz Carate*: But leſs fruitful are the Iſles *De Lazaro*, where the River *Vrayg* unites with *La Plata*, being before fill'd with the Waters of *Salvador*, which receives the black Stream *Negro*, which gliding ſlowly from Moraſſes, is very full of Fiſh. Moreover, *La Plata* hath eleven Arms, each very deep and full of Iſles, inhabited by the *Guaranins*.

About a hundred Leagues farther the *Cherandies* have ſetled themſelves on pleaſant Iſles, lying not far from the City *St. Fe*, built on the Point which makes the River *Bermeio*, where it falls into *La Plata*.

Farther up lies the Province *Ana*, partly well inhabited for its fertility, and partly overflow'd.

Next appears the Rock *Pennapobre*, and not far from the Town *Guayra*, *La Plata* falls very high from the Rocks.

The ſeveral People of this Countrey.

But as concerning the Natives of this Countrey, it is inhabited by divers ſorts of People, differing from one another both in Cuſtoms and Language. On the South ſide of the fore-mention'd River, from the Promontory *Antonio* to *Buenos Ayres*, dwell the *Quirandies*, a ſtout, but cruel People, who with the Fleſh of many a *Spaniard* oftentimes keep a merry Feaſt. Farther into the Countrey run the *Juries* and *Diagnitas*. Along *La Plata* lie alſo ſcatter'd the *Tenbues*, a civil People, who live

by

by Fishing. Near the River *Paraguay* the *Ameguaes* observe the same manner of Life; But the *Carioes* keep Cattel, and Till their Lands. A hundred Leagues farther dwell the *Payaguaes*; and yet farther into the Countrey the *Chames* and *Carcares* possess much Gold and Silver, with which *Juan d' Ayola* having enrich'd himself here, was destroy'd with all his Men by the *Chames*, Anno 1541.

Alvarez Nunnez Cabeca came from *Spain* to be Governor here, but was not able, by reason of contrary Winds and Tydes to reach *La Plata*; wherefore Landing at the River *Itabucu*, and spending nine days in cutting a Way through thick Brambles, he came to the Jurisdiction of *Armiriri*, and a days Journey farther to *Cipoyay*; and not long after to *Tocanguazu*, where the *Guaranies*, who are the Natives, have two Harvests every year of *Maiz* and *Cassavi*, and breed and keep Geese, Hens and Parrots in their Houses: They are Man-eaters, and very revengeful. *Cabeca* having given this Countrey the Name of *Vera*, he proceeded on his Journey over the Rivers *Ignazu*, *Tibagi*, and *Taquari*, on whose Shore appears the Village *Abangobi*, and somewhat farther *Tocanguzir*. The Countrey hereabouts is very fruitful, and hath many delightful Plains, pleasant Rivers, and Woods; but beyond appear Hills, Mountains, deep Morasses, dangerous Cane-Fields, Receptacles for wild Beasts, and great Wildernesses. *Cabeca* having pass'd through them all, came into the fruitful Countrey of the *Guaranies*, who are a wild People, and possess many large Fields of *Maiz* and *Potato's*, also several Silver Mines. From hence travelling Westwardly over the River *Piqueri*, he spent eighteen days before he came to the Stream *Ignazu*, which falls into the *Parana*, and at last came to the River *Paraguay*; along whose Shore he found a People of a gigantick Stature, call'd *The Agazes*, who regarded no manner of Husbandry, but went out continually a robbing in their *Canoos*. These People, as *Martin del Barco* relates, were not long after all destroy'd by the *Spaniards*. *Nunnez Cabeca his Journey.*

Not far from the *Agazes* dwell the *Guaycurues*, a valiant People; and somewhat farther the *Cacoves*, whose Countrey produces Gold and Silver; and yet farther in the Countrey reside the *Guaxarapos*, who remove yearly to the *Paraguay* to Fish there when the Water is low; for in the beginning of *January* the River swells so exceedingly, that the Countrey about it being overflow'd, is cover'd with above six Fathom Water. The *Paraguay* discharges its Waters into the great Lake *Xarayes*, full of Islands.

Amongst other Rivers that spring out of the Mountains *Andes*, the *Ignazu*, along whose Shore the People *Xacoaes*, *Xaquesses*, and *Chanesses* dwell, falls also into the foremention'd Lake. Somewhat farther lies a great piece of drown'd Land, beyond which the *Xarayes* have convenient Habitations, plant *Maiz*, and spin Cotton: Their Countrey borders a great Wilderness, which ends about the Province *Tapuaguazu*, the Inhabitants whereof, call'd *Tarapecocies*, are furnish'd with plenty of all sorts of Provisions. The *Payzunoes*, dwelling on one side of them, are not well known as yet.

Beyond the Town *Assumption* dwell the *Mayaes*, in the Way to *Peru*, and border at the *Tamacoaes*, both which possess Silver-Mines.

Between *Buenos Ayres* and *Corduba* lies the Plain-Countrey *Despoplado*, ninety Leagues long, without Trees or Houses, but is most Pasture-Ground, which feed many thousands of wild Horses. From hence glide the Streams *Luchan*, *Los Arrechivos*, *Arreca*, *Zaracaranna*, and others, into *La Plata*. It is very dangerous for a small Company to travel through this Countrey, because the ranging *Juries* spare none alive they meet with.

Moreover, the River *Grande* flows with a wide Mouth into the Sea, and spreads

it ſelf within againſt the Countrey *Patos*. Alſo the Rivers *Tamandabug*, *Ararungo*, and the Lake *Alagoa*, diſembogue into the Ocean.

North-Eaſt beyond *Alagoa* lie the Iſlands *Catharina* and *Gale*; and in the Bay *Tojuqua* appear ſeveral Iſles.

The Streams *Tajahu* and *Ytabuca* ſpring out of high Mountains, inhabited by the People *Anniriri* and *Cipopoy*.

Laſtly, the Countrey waſh'd by the Stream *Ararapira*, produces all ſorts of Proviſions.

CHAP. II.

Chili.

The *Cammel-Sheep*.

THere are in this Countrey both tame and wild Sheep; the tame ones are call'd *Cammel-Sheep*, being cover'd with long fine Wool, having Necks four Foot long, their fore Feet cloven into four parts, their hindermoſt into two, their Mouths very wide, which they open at thoſe that vex them, and make ſuch a ſtink, that no body is able to abide near them; when tir'd, they fall under their Burdens, and will not riſe, though beaten never ſo much: Their Fleſh is tough like that of Horſes. The wild Mountain-Sheep are red, and have ſoft gloſſy Wool, which makes a Stuff like that of a Chamlet: Theſe Sheep run ſwifter than a Horſe; the *Chileſes* lead them by a Rope put through their Ears.

The Grain *Teca*.

This Countrey of *Chili* not onely produces Wheat, Barley, *Maiz*, and all manner of Fruit, but alſo the *Teca*, which growing half a Yard high, is not unlike Barley; the Grain thereof being dry'd in the Sun, is threſh'd, and parch'd in hot Sand, then ground on a ſquare flat Stone with a round Rowler. This Meal, which is both exceeding wholſom and very nouriſhing (for a ſmall Meaſure thereof ſufficeth a Man a whole Week,) ſerves alſo both for Meat and Drink: for being infus'd in a greater quantity of Water, it becomes a pleaſant Drink, and kneaded with a leſſer proportion, it is made into Cakes or Loaves.

The Fruit *Unni*.

The Fruit *Unni*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Murtilla*, is like a little red Grape, and hath a tart taſte. The Wine preſs'd out of this Fruit is clear to the Eye, pleaſing to the Palate, and good for the Stomach, never cauſing any Head-ache: It alſo makes good Vinegar.

But the chiefeſt Benefit of *Chili* is the rich Gold-Mines. The Countrey for the moſt part lies deſolate, occaſion'd by the continual Wars which the valiant People *Arauco* maintain'd againſt the *Spaniards* after ſuch a manner, that in no place of *America* they met with ſuch reſiſtance, or ſuſtain'd ſuch Loſſes. They ſpeak an elegant Language, according to the teſtimony of *Elias Herkmans*, who having committed to Wirting all the moſt ſignificant Words thereof which were taught him by the *Chileſes*, it will not be altogether amiſs to ſet down ſome of them, which are theſe following:

A

A View of the Chilesian Language.

Tepanto, A Year.
Tien, A Moneth, or the Moon.
Toninco, A Week.
Ante, The Day, or Sun.
Paun, The Night.
Tabuyo, The Evening.
Eppoun, The Morning.
Rangiante, Noon.
Eppoe, The next Day after to Morrow.
Vya, Yesterday.
Putey, The Day before Yesterday.
Buchiante, To Day.
Mintay, Now.
Weytiva, At that time.
Wantarulei, In the Morning betimes.
Biliante, Always.
Chumel, When.
Chemchuem, Alſo.
Hueno, The Heavens.
Quereb, The Air or Wind.
Tomo, The Clouds.
Wangelen, The Stars.
Pillan, Thunder.
Gualio, Lightning.
Puta que quereb, A Storm.
Maoni, Rain.
Piren, Snow.
Veaquumao, Dew.
Pillingei, Ice.
Quetal, Fire.
Ko, Water.
Tue, The Earth.
Mappo, The Land.
Pele, Clay.
Cura, Stone.
Maviel, Wood.
Aluven, Timber.
Millia, Gold.
Lien, Silver.
Paila, Braſs.
Titi, Tin.
Pavillue, Iron.
Quatal-cura, A Pebble-ſtone.
Chadi, Salt.
Lyl, A Rock.
Milla-mappen, A Golden Vein.

Aliquen, A Tree.
Cahu, Herbs.
Nebo, Nuts.
Pino, Graſs.
Cayron, Hay.
Wento, A Man.
Domo, A Wife.
Quiduugen, A Youth.
Yecho, A Maiden
Penien, A Boy.
Domo-penien, A Girl.
Chou, A Father.
Nenque, A Mother.
Cheche, A Grandfather.
Domo-cheche, A Grandmother.
Wenco, Mothers Brother.
Mama, Mothers Siſter.
Pelchuchan, A Stepfather.
Caulla, A Stepmother.
Botum, A Son.
Neaque, A Daughter.
Penu, A Brother.
Lamoen, A Siſter.
Guempo, A Father-in-law.
Vilca, A Mother-in-law.
Choupa, A Son-in-law.
Weuro-pencho, A Kinſman.
Buytha, An old Man.
Cude, An old Woman.
Cunewa, An Hoſpital Child.
Peneinboe, A Guardian.
Apo-curaca, A Governor.
Curaca, A Lord.
Apo, A ſupream Commander.
Nentoque, A Ruler.
Ulmen, A Perſon of Quality.
Pulmen, A Gentleman.
Machi, A Chirurgeon.
Cona, A Soldier.
Retave-caman, A Smith.
Guito-wok, A Weaver.
Challo-acaman, A Fiſher-man.
Nilla-caboe, A Merchant.
Turnitave, A Dyer.
Chumpiro-caman, A Cap-maker.
Tultunca-caman, A Drummer.
Inchetaniweni, A Servant.

Voerquin, A Messenger.
Langamcheboe, A Murderer.
Chiquiboe, A Thief.
Illuiboe, A Beggar.
Alvee, The Devil.
Ruca, A House.
Ullin, A Door.
Chaquana, A pair of Stairs.
Pylca, A Wall.
Wana-ruca, The Roof.
Pithe-ruca, A Hut.
Colcura, A Cupboard.
Cawyto, A Bedstead.
Depotuarica, A Prison.
Weltelve, A Gibbet.
Pengal, A Grave.
Lonquen, The Sea.
Leva, The River.
Buta-wampo, A Ship.
Aliwen, A Mast.
Mou, Ropes.
Dolio, A Canoo.
Wampo, A Boat.
Vela, Sails.
Wyta, An Oar.
Tubquen, Ashes.
Cuju, A dead Coal.
Ale, The Flame.
Aypel, A burning Coal.
Wietum, Smoak.
Catila, a Candle.
Wyno, A Knife.
Witi, A Spoon.
Guidi, A Pot.
Lepoboruwe, A Tooth-picker.
Pavilla-lonco, An Helmet.
Waiqui, A Pike.
Pylqui, A Dart.
Pulque-tuboi, A Bowe.
Tultunca, A Trumpet.
Mecane, An Iron Club.
Cachal, An Awl.
Wita, A Spade.
Juisue, A Sieve.
Chilca, A Letter.
Charavilla, A pair of Breeches.
Icha, A Womans Garment.
Domo-ruida, A Coat.
Couchon, A Bag.
Pino-chompiro, A Straw Cap.
Congi, Food.
Cobque, Bread.
Nul-cobque, The Crumb.
Liquangue, Light.
Dumingei, Darkness.
Quemeiquen, Dainties.
Medda, Pap.
Core, Broth.
Ilon, Flesh.
Cuichalon, Mutton.
Wara-ilon, Beef.
Chuchi-ilon, Pork.
Chuchi-chain, A Gammon of Bacon.
Chaditues-ilon, Salt.
Caucan, Roast-meat.
Avaun, Boyl'd-meat.
Puytscha, The Guts.
Curam, An Egg.
Quecuram, The Yolk of an Egg.
Lycuram, The White of an Egg.
Iwyn, Butter.
Ylu, Milk.
Puuloo, Drink.
Vino, Wine.
Chiche, Beer.
Cutan, Pain or Sickness.
Aren-cutan, A Feaver.
Towongen, The Head.
Cancocultano, The Head-ache.
Veno-aren, Scabs.
Albungien, A Wound.
Molbuen, Blood.
Touma, A blind Man.
Cawinto, A Meal.
Colchou, The Small-pox.
Wocubu, A wild Beast.
Pangy, A Lyon.
Naguel, A Tyger.
Cuchy, A Swine.
Michun, A Calf.
Dewe, A Mouse.
Waren, A Rat.
Twe-dewe, A Mole.
Tewa, A Dog.
Pulpeo, A Fox.
Guetaltuange, A Hare.
Noquen, A She-bear.
Lame, A Sea-Dog.
Lemo-cuchi, A wild Swine.
Chumam, A Bear.

Puedo, A Sea-Goat.
Quelen, A Tail.
Chiliweki, A Sheep.
Zuneu, a Bird.
Lyppe, A Plume.
Mepoiinem, A Wing.
Dani-inem, A Neſt.
Achawal, a Hen.
Alchahawal, a Cock.
Pylken, A Duck.
Jeca, A Raven.
Guereo, A Magpye.
Cogo, A Cuckow.
Nullyn, A Bee.
Pulli, A Flye.
Vulgumusky, The King of Bees.
Petar, A Louſe.
Perem, A Flea.
Piro, A Worm.
Vilo, A Serpent.
Bylcum, A Hedghog.
Ponono, A Toad.
Challua, A Fiſh.
Cawel, A Dolphin.
Iene, A Whale.
Vouqui, A Grigg.
Vilochalva, An Eel.
Chadituel-chalva, Salt-fiſh.
Anquen-chalva, Dry'd-fiſh.
Quinpilon, Oyſters.
Chapes, Muſsles.
Coinow, A Crab.
Quichiquinchio, a Falcon.
Manco, A Crane.
Choroi, A Parrot.
Pilo, Dead.
Hilca, A one-ey'd Perſon.
Topilgen, To ſquint.
Topil, Lame.
Poo, A Bough.
Kempomamel, Dry Wood.
Bopemamel, Wither'd Wood.
Nobue, An Acorn.
Nido-iwas, A Vineyard.
Nidu, A Pole.
Vanguen, Straw-berries.
Couchow, Black-berries.
Litue, Toad-ſtools.
Pilun-proque, Plantain.
Calicai, Clover-graſs.
Curi, Stinking Nettles.
Pragyn, Flowers.
Manen, Seed.
Methen, Meal.
Chiquelen, To gather.
Gueli-vanca, Coral.
Kiſpi, Glaſs.
Cudi, A Milſtone.
Pel, Mud or Dirt.
Taſſaquido, A Treaſure.
Guengu, A Marriage-Portion.
Deren-culyn, A Debt.
Culyn, A Reward.
Willawyn, Single-money.
Guyn, One.
Eppo, Two.
Quila, Three.
Meli, Four.
Quechu, Five.
Cuyn, Six.
Regli, Seven.
Pura, Eight.
Culla, Nine.
Maripataco, A hundred.
Marama, A thouſand.
Güiltui, A Kernel.
Tapel, Leaves.
Nil, The Bark.
Pelli, The Smell.
Oaliel, The Body.
Lai-calel, A dead Corps.
Ven, Fleſh.
Molvin, Blood.
Boro, A Leg.
Telqui, The Skin.
Vel, The Sinews.
Ven-molvin, A Vein.
Congo, The Head.
Tol, The Forehead.
Lenglen, The Scull.
Lonco, The Hair.
Teren-lonco, Grey.
Lolo, The Brain.
Angen, The Face.
Taun, The Jaws.
Ne, The Eyes.
Tacune, The Members.
Denen, The Eye-brows.
Ju, The Noſe.
Peloju, The Noſtrils.

Merum, Snot.
Pilum, The Ears.
Oun, A Mouth.
Adem, Sweat.
Quewen, The Tongue.
Melbue, The Lips.
Boru, The Teeth.
Ilga, The Gums.
Bida-bida, The Roof of the Mouth.
Cain, Spittle.
Mewe, The Throat.
Neen, The Breath.
Quette, The Chin.
Paion, The Beard.
Pel, The Neck.
Lipan, The Shoulders.
Puilpa, An Arm.
Cue, A Hand.
Mancue, The Right-hand.
Melecoe, The Left-hand.
Puley-cue, The Palm of the Hand.
Changel-cue, The Fingers.
Buta-changel, The Thumb.
Wili, The Nails.
Zevo, The Breast.
Moju, The Nipples.
Pue, The Belly.
Weddo, The Navel.
Cadi, The Ribs.
Buri, The Back.
Anca, The Sides.
Quichio, The Buttocks.
Penem, A Man's Genital Parts.
Metu, A Womans.
Chan, The Thighs.
Lucu, The Knees.
Metunthoy, The Knee-Bone.
Hemum, The Calves.
Kamon, The Feet.
Pinque, The Heart.
Mocun, The Lungs.
Que, The Maw.
Curique, The Liver.
Vaca, The Milt.
Quelche, The Guts.
Villin, The Bladder.
Momay, To Stink.
Pelengsley, A Spider.
Inche, I.
Tubei, He.
Eimi, You.
Inchen, We.
Tecengen-eimen, You People.
Liengen, Those People.
Emma, So.
Muh, No.
Pichumei, Hard by.
Averlugei, Far.
Taymen, Against.
Woecun, Without.
Compay, Within.
Pulon, Below.
Wono, Above.
Buri, Behind.
Junengen, Before.
Quelleh, Near.
Munai, Enough.
Alengei, Too much.
Munalai, Too little.
Chemibla, Wherefore.
Venibla, Therefore.
Vei-mai, Let it be so.
Wei, These.
Temunei, Fair.
Woranei, Ugly.
Newonei, Strong.
Leptungei, Swift.
Chouwo Lazie.
Alilonconei, Very wise.
Wentannei, Valiant.
Queunei, Proud.
Culenei, Rich.
Cunewal, Poor.
Toucou, Foolish.
Molgei, Naked.
Ilungei, Clothed.
Queten, Narrow.
Anqueu, Dry.
Prequin, Bountiful.
Buta, Great.
Pichi, Little.
Montingei, Fat.
Toutau, Lean.
Pettun, Colour'd.
Queli, Red.
Calbu, Blue.
Carel, Green.
Choot, Yellow.
Curi, Black.
Lye, White.

Nilla-caju,

Nilla-caju, To change.
Illawyn, Giving.
Tuignei, To be merry.
Umatum, Sleeping.
Limen, To wake out of Sleep.
Bemgne, To Build.
Playn, To find.
Vangen-lyn, To loſe.
Necul, To run.
Amon, To go.
Utalegen, To ſtand.
Jucheleyn, To lie down.
Tecanen, To dance.
Padenatum, To fall.
Utalenen, To riſe.
Avinge, To ſit.
Dimgne, To ſpeak.
Temelenge, To be ſilent.
Puronge, To Sing.
Pylcunge, To call.
Quipay To come.
Ien, To eat.
Butum, To drink.
Mepai, To go to Stool.
Willam, To Urine.
Cudepain, To play.
Locatum, To ſcold.
Mecowyn, To carry.
Chuquin, To ſteal.
Gualluluene, To reſtore.
Pelteney, To pay.
Lay, To die.
Rengalgei, To be buried.
Quedau capay, Working.
Intunge millo, To dig for Gold.
Nilla-teubyn, To ſell.
Nilla-vin, To buy.
Quimli wi tami piel, I cannot underſtand you.
Chu pipaimi, What do you?
Champaila, Nothing.
Juei pingeimi, What is your Name?
Juan pingen, I am call'd *John.*
Cheo ruaimi, Whither do you go?
Moppo muruam, I go into the Countrey.
Cheo tui mi, From whence came you?
Miro comotoun, I came from home.
Chumel quipai, tuai mi, When ſhall you come?
Chumel pratuai mi, When ſhall you go?
Ale prungi tamruca, Is your Habitation far from hence?
Picherungei, It is hard by.
Aleprungei, It is farther.
Inchi quiparum camappumu, I intend to go into another Countrey.
Chemnibla qui parui cammappumu, Why will you go into another Countrey?
Merelya tiva mappumu, Here is no Proviſion.
Aleibelay twachi tipanto, benebliaale geniep ayn, The year hath been unfruitful, and therefore we want.
Cheo mappungen tamichau, In what Province dwells your Father?
Alu ei ei, The Devil hath fetch'd him away.
Ai eimi ruaju inchio, Will you keep him company?
Ailan, No, I will not.
Bien, I will.
Chuben quecken neieimi tania, Have you any thing to give us to eat?
Cancan achawal, Yes, I have roaſted Hens.
Mu wy, How many?
Munalei enchintavia, There will be enough for us.
Chuben putuayn, Where ſhall we Drink?
Aile Mangunmeinis, I thank you.
Chuben domo trivo, What Woman is this?
Inchi tan curi, It is my Wife.
Ni nave, My Daughter.
Ni domo, My Concubine.
Alei teminigei vei domo, It is a handſom Woman.
Qui pangnei, Come hither.
Amotunge, Run away.
Umatuayn, Let us go to Bed.
Utajuca, Let us riſe.
Wira cuchai compay tan mappumu, The *Spaniards* are fall'n into this Countrey.
Quipa waicha laimi, Shall we Fight together?
Waiquenagelan, I have no Arms.
Ima en pea in Waiqui, Follow me, and I will get Arms.
Ali teum inche, I am contented.

The

The Seamen who went under *Hendrick Brewer*'s Command, *Anno* 1643. from *Brasile* to *Chili*, brought the fore-mention'd Vocabulary along with them.

Chili is look'd upon as no way inferior to any Countrey in *America*, enjoying a wholsom Air, fruitful Soil, and abundance of Inhabitants, who often furnish *Peru* with Provisions; which are the speedier convey'd thither, because the South-Winds always blow along the Coast.

The *Peruvian* Vice-Roy keeps a Deputy to Govern here. It hath two Bishopricks, *viz.* St. *Jago* and *L' Imperial.*

The Nature, Customs, and Manners of the *Chileses*.

Some of the *Chileses* are under the *Spaniards* Jurisdiction, and live in Huts; others being wilder, defend their Freedom with the Sword. They have great Heads and flat Noses: The Men continually pull out the Hair on their Faces and Privities with Shells, which they carry about their Necks for that purpose, having beforehand rubb'd the Hair with warm Ashes; the Hair of their Heads hanging downwards is cut close as far as their Ears, the rest growing long, is ty'd with the Ribbon *Tariwelonco*, to which Persons of Quality fix Silver Plates and *Turkoises*: Some also cover their Heads with the Skins of Weazels, or the like Beasts, putting the Head over their Foreheads, and the Tail down their Neck; which kind of Covering they call *Maniewelonco*: Others wear Caps made after some strange manner or other.

The *Chileses* are not the tallest, but strong and well set, betwixt a white and sallow colour: Those that are in the *Spaniards* Service, wear long Hair, by which they are distinguish'd from the shorn *Ucais*, who do the *Spaniards* all the mischief imaginable. The Women are for the most part low of stature, but of a strong Constitution; they go bare-headed, letting their Hair hang loose over their Shoulders, except when they are indispos'd, and then they tie it up: But those that dwell about *Castro* wear Locks like our *English* Ladies. In *Coquimbo* and *Loquimbo* they go after the same manner as the *Peruvian* Women: All of them have thick black Hair.

Their Apparel, though mean, is neat: The Men wear wide Breeches girt about their Wastes, and a piece of woollen Cloth, three Yards long and two broad, which having

having a Hole in the middle, they put over their Heads, and so let it hang on their Shoulders, leaving their Arms and Legs bare; but on Festival Days they wear curious embroider'd Stockings. The Women likewise cover themselves with the same piece of Cloth, but after another manner, tying it first about their Middle, then let it down to the Ground, pinn'd before with Silver or Golden Pins; their Heads, Breasts and Legs are uncover'd; the Cloth it self is strip'd with red, white, blue, and yellow, and fring'd at the edges. For an Example of their quick and easie Labor, *Hendrick Brewer* relates, That a Woman being Deliver'd in his Ship, within an hour after walk'd up and down the Deck, and gave the Child suck. Some of them have such great Breasts, that throwing them over their Shoulders they suckle their Children, being ty'd at their Backs.

Their Huts being low, are made of Straw, Canes, and Boughs, and not built for one single Family; for often thirty, fifty, a hundred, or a hundred and twenty dwell under one Roof, and have a Governor, by them call'd *Caruca.*

Their Housholdstuff is little and mean, *viz.* two or three Cans to keep their Liquor *Chica* in, Horn Cups, a Stone whereon they grind their Corn, and one or two woodden Stools: The chiefest of them also use Sheep-skins, which they spread on the Ground before their Guests. They live without care, for they neither Sowe nor Plant any more than will serve them a Year.

Their Riches consist in Cattel, of which they have no great plenty.

About the beginning of *October* a whole Town meets together to Plough and to Sowe, which the Men perform in two days time, the rest of the Work being left to the care of the Women; for the Men never meddle with Reaping or Harvest.

They eat and drink from Morning to Evening, when they do not travel, for then they eat at set-times. Their Liquor is made of Barley-Meal, or Wheat boyl'd in Water. On Festival Days they drink *Chica,* Brew'd of *Maiz* chew'd by the Teeth of old Women. They likewise make a Liquor of the Fruit *Unni,* which tastes like *Madera* Wine.

Every Man Marries as many Wives as he can buy and maintain, for Maids and Widows must be sold by the Parents, who set not a Price upon them according to their Beauty or Quality, but their skill in managing Houshold Affairs. Their Marriages are perform'd after a strange manner: A Son having no Inheritance, lives on the Charity of his nearest Relations, who Present him, one with a Hog, another with a Cow, a third with a Sheep, and a fourth with somewhat else: thus enrich'd, he goes to his Mistresses Father, and hangs some *Turkoises* and Plates of Silver about his Neck, and acquainting him with what Estate he can make his Wife, he agrees as well as he can with his intended Father-in-law, to whom he gives ten, fifty, or a hundred Sheep, Oxen, Cows, Hogs, Horses, Poultrey, a Coat, and some Vessels full of *Chica*; which done, the Father leads his Daughter to the Bridegroom's House, where he is Entertain'd with Meat, but finds the Drink at his own Cost. Some days after the Celebration of the Wedding, the nearest Relations come to congratulate the young Marry'd Woman, and at Dinner sing an *Epithalamium* to their Nuptial Deity *Maruapeante,* all of them sitting on the Ground on Sheep-skins. The Allies often take away a Woman from her Husband, especially when he misuses her; and if a Man kill his Wife, her Death is reveng'd by her Relations. Persons of Quality build a Hut for every one of their Wives, sending word to her whom they have a mind to enjoy: They respect one above the rest, who are in a manner but Slavesses, being forc'd to do all the Drudgery. The Men are exceeding jealous and chollerick, cruelly beating their Wives, if they chance but to look on another Man; and if they take them in the Act of Adultery, they immediately

Their Marriages.

mediately

mediately kill them; yet for all this they are not Chaste, but very Libidinous. As soon as a Woman is Deliver'd of a Child, she washes her self and the Child in cold Water; then kills a Lamb call'd *Chiluraque*, and makes a Feast; at which she her self eats and drinks freely amongst the rest, and the next day goes about her usual Employment.

The *Spaniards* tell us, that their Women, if they continue long in this Countrey, are more and more hardned by the Air, and are as little concern'd at the Birth of a Child as the Natives.

A Widow hath free leave to Marry again, provided she hath given to her Children part of what she hath; but if she Marry not, but return to her Parents, then she is highly esteem'd of.

Both Men and Women wash themselves in the Rivers in the coldest Weather.

Their Religion, and manner of burying their Dead.

They adore chiefly their Deity *Pillan*, and the Devil, who doth them much hurt. They acknowledge no Resurrection, accounting long Life in this World the greatest Good; wherefore when any one dies, the Friends and Relations make a doleful Cry, and suffer the dead Body to lie three, nay, four Moneths before they bury them, stuffing them full of strong smelling Herbs, to keep them from putrifying: Three days before their Interrment the nearest Allies meet, kill a Sheep, make Merry, and throw the Body into a Hole near the Hut in which the Deceased dwelt, putting also a piece of the slain Sheep, and a Jug full of the Liquor *Chica*, into the Grave.

Concerning their Idol *Pillan*, to whom with strange Gestures they Sing divers Songs, they believe that he is a Spirit of the Air, and Governs all things on Earth. Some suppose him to be Thunder, and therefore they worship him in a most particular manner when they hear it Thunder; for then they stick an Arrow and Stone Ax into the Ground, and take Arms into their Hands, putting themselves into a posture as if they should suddenly be set upon by a mighty Enemy, and look'd upon it heretofore as a fore-running of the *Spaniards* approach, whose Cruelties they exceedingly dreaded.

They call all their Hero's *Pillans*, and ascribe Divine powers to them.

They take very much strong Tobacco, the Smoak whereof puffing in the Air with strange Gestures, they cry, *Receive this, O Pillan.*

Their cruel usage of Prisoners.

When they return home Conquerors from any Victory, they put a Stone Ax into the Ground, and standing Arm'd round about the same, Drink exceedingly, and sing a Song in honor of *Pillan.* They use their Prisoners very cruelly, for forcing them to Dance and make Merry amongst them, they on a sudden cleave their Heads with an Ax, pull their Hearts out of their Bodies, and bite the same with their Teeth. After the same manner they punish their Robbers and Traitors; but those that have good store of *Chica* to Present the Governors with, escape the Execution: Yet this cannot buy off Sorcerers or Witches, who are without mercy burnt alive, with all they enjoy'd.

They have no Priests, nor any that pretend to any religious Function; onely those that can Sing the *Pawary* well, are in great esteem amongst them.

Their second Deity *Maruapeante* (they say) informs them in a Dream when they must Marry; but he doth not do them this kindness before they have made themselves Drunk, and sung Sonnets to his praise.

This Countrey is Govern'd by prime Persons, call'd *Ulmen*, or peculiar Lords, call'd *Curacen*. The *Ulmens* and *Curacens* Command twenty five, sometimes fifty, a hundred Families: Their Power consists in calling all the People together, and consulting with them about State-Affairs, which they dare not do with any particular

cular Perſon, nor Levy any Tax without extraordinary occaſion. They are bound to march in the Front of their Subjects againſt an Enemy, and are under a Governor-General call'd *Apocurace*, or under a *Nentoque*. Other leſſer Offices are diſpos'd of by the *Curaces*, or *Pulmes*; but their *Netonques* are choſen after this manner, *viz.* When that honorable Place is vacant, then whoever aims at it, computes with himſelf whether his Means will extend ſo far as to treat the *Curaces* and *Pulmenes* with a noble Treat; which if he is able to do, then he ſends for them to an appointed place, whither they all go Arm'd, and whileſt they are eating and drinking, he that deſires the Place begins to tell them of his noble Extract, valiant Exploits, Riches, and eminent Relations, and therefore deſires the Place of the deceaſed *Nentoque*: then the *Curace* riſing, the intended *Nentoque* hangs a Chain of *Turkoiſes*, or Cockle-ſhells about his Neck; whereupon the *Curace* moves the reſt to the Election, without any Articles, the new *Nentoque* onely promiſing to Govern all things for the beſt advantage and benefit of the common State: which done, the *Curace* takes the Chain of *Turkoiſes*, and diſtributes them amongſt the primeſt Perſons of Quality, and ſo they end the Day in Drinking, Dancing and Singing. The manner of chuſing the *Nentoque*.

After the ſame manner they chuſe an *Apocurace*, or prime Governor; which of late the *Uca's*, that they may enjoy the more Priviledge themſelves, have not elected.

The *Chileſes* Arms conſiſt of Lances as long again as the *Europeans*, made ſharp at the Points. They alſo uſe Clubs plated with Iron, and *Spaniſh* Swords. The *Pulches*, who dwell behind the high Mountains *Cordilbra*, uſe poyſon'd Arrows, make Helmets and Breaſtplates of Ox-hides, which neither Sword nor Arrow can enter: they all know how to manage a Horſe, and the uſe of a Lance, but are very much afraid of Muſquets or Fire-locks. Their Arms.

Becauſe they can neither write nor read, the Governor by a faithful Meſſenger ſends to his inferior Officers ſuch Commands as he judges may tend to the moſt advantage of the Publick both in Peace and War. This Meſſenger carries an Arrow with a Ribbon, as a Sign of his Employment; the Arrow is held in the Right-hand, and if he who receives it will anſwer the Meſſage, then he ſends back the ſame Arrow with another; but if he judges it convenient to acquaint any other *Curaces* and *Pulmenes* with the ſame Meſſage, then he ſends one of his own Servants to them with the ſame Arrow.

As touching the Climate and Production of *Chili*, this Account is given by an Eye-witneſs: "The Winter Seaſon (ſaith he) is ſo tempeſtuous, that ſometimes "the Trees are not onely blown up by the Roots, but the Earth it ſelf is rent aſunder; ſome Valleys being fill'd with Snow, ſwell the Rivers exceedingly when "it melts, which overflowing part of the Countrey, makes the ſame very fruitful. "It is alſo extream cold here, becauſe ſuch ſharp Winds blow from the Mountains, that they pierce through the Skin and Fleſh of a Man: and indeed theſe "Winds would make the whole Countrey deſolate, were not the Mountains overgrown with great Oaken Trees, againſt which the Wind breaks. Moreover, the "Valleys produce Coals, which ſerve the Inhabitants for Fewel. The Winter bereaves the Trees of Leaves; but not thoſe which grow in the Wilderneſſes. In "*March* the Fields are full of innumerable ſorts of ſweet-ſmelling Flowers; out of "ſome whereof are boyl'd the *Angel-Water*, ſo call'd for its ſmell and wholſom "taſte. The Graſs grows in *November* and *December* as high as our ſtanding Corn. "Turnips, Mint, Clover, and Muſtard-ſeed, grow naturally for ſeveral Leagues "together. Likewiſe excellent Phyſical Herbs grow here, whoſe power and operation their Doctors, call'd *Maci*, keep from the *Spaniards*. Theſe *Maci* are in great "eſteem A particular Account of *Chili*.

" esteem, not onely amongst the *Chileses*, but also the *Spaniards*, for their great skill " in Physick. Amongst these Herbs the chiefest is call'd *Quincia-mali* which grows " but half a hands-breadth above the Ground, and spreads into several Stalks " like a Nosegay; and on each Stalk is a Saffron-colour'd Flower. This Herb " pull'd up with the Root, and boyl'd, and the Decoction given to any one that is " bruis'd within, works most wonderfully, for it draws out the putrifi'd Blood, " though sunk never so deep in the Wound. Moreover the Juice of *Culen* is also " very healing, if us'd for an Ointment, or pour'd on any Wound. This Herb, by the " *Spaniards* call'd *Albaciga*, hath sweet-smelling Leaves, and a tall Body. In some " places also grows an Herb, not unlike Grass, which boyl'd in Water, immedi- " ately cures the Feaver and Spleen, and cleanses the Blood. There are likewise " Medicines here, which dissolving the Stone in the Bladder or Kidneys, cause it to " be urin'd forth. The Plant *Luce*, which grows out of rented Rocks which are " often overflow'd by the Sea, makes a sort of well tasted Bread.

The Wilderness *Atacama*, which makes a Boundary betwixt *Peru* and *Chili*, extends Northward ninety Leagues, is dry and barren in Summer, and in the Winter exceeding cold, and cover'd with Snow. No Provision is to be found upon it, except a few wild Sheep, call'd *Guanacos*. About the middle thereof the Brook *La Sal* rising in the Eastern Mountains, flows Westward through a deep Valley to the Southern Ocean.

Troublesom Passage from *Peru* to *Chili*.

The Water of the fore-mention'd Brook put into any Vessel, immediately turns to Salt, and all along the Shore lie greater or lesser pieces of Salt; so that the Way from *Peru* to *Chili* through *Atacama* is very troublesom: but that which leads thither over the snowy Mountains *Andes*, is much worse, because it is farther about, and threatens the Traveller with Destruction, if he observe not the right Season of the Year; for in the Winter there blows such a cold Wind on these Mountains, that a Man, being suddenly benumm'd, falls down dead on the Ground, and grows stiff against all putrefaction. *Joseph de Acosta* tells us, that Bodies have been found there as firm and sound, as if they had been living, which had some years before breath'd their last on the said Mountains.

But *Diego Almagro*, who first discover'd *Chili*, Anno 1536. went thither with two Companies of Horse, and five hundred Foot, through the Countreys *Charcas*, *Chicas*, *Xuxayes*, and *Chaquana*, and having pass'd over a craggy Soil and the snowy Mountains *Andes*, he entred into the first *Chilean* Valley *Capayapo*, having lost no small number of Men and Horses with Hardship and Cold; the inconvenience therefore of both the fore-mention'd Ways between *Peru* and *Chili*, forc'd Travellers to go along the Shore wash'd by the Southern Ocean. *Copayapo* bears that Denomination from the *Turkoises* which a Mountain produces there in great abundance. The Valley it self is the fruitfullest of all *Chili*; for in no place the *Maiz* grows better, and in greater abundance than here, the Ears being half a Yard long, and the Stalks the length of a Lance; each Grain that is Sow'n, yields at least three hundred in Harvest. All *Spanish* Fruits grow better here than in *Spain*.

The Valley *Copayapo*.

Through the midst of *Copayapo* runs a River of the same Denomination, and twenty Leagues in length from the *Andes*, and at its Mouth hath a convenient Harbor before the South Sea.

The South part of *Copayapa* borders the Valley *Guasco*, which is less fruitful than the first, but hath a convenient Haven, into which falls a fresh River, penn'd in by Sluces for the watering of the Cane-Fields. Moreover, there are plenty of Partridges; also wild Sheep and grey Squirrel-skins are of a great value. To the Southward flow also the Rivers *Maypo*, *Chacha* Pool, *Loro*, and *Moule*.

Beyond

Beyond these Streams Eastward, the *Promouca's* dwell near the Mountains *Andes*.

In the Valley *Chili*, which gives Denomination to the whole Countrey, were formerly the famous Gold-Mines *Quillatas*, from whence *Valdivia*, Anno 1544. carry'd an invaluable Treasure. The South Sea makes here a large and convenient Harbor for all manner of Vessels, built two Leagues below the City *Serena*, at a little River, which so moistens the low Countrey, that it produces all manner of Plants. It rains here not above three times a year.

From the Entertainment which Sir *Francis Drake* met withal here, may sufficiently be conjectur'd the Power of *Serena*; for when the *English* Landed here for Water, they were driven away not without great loss by three hundred *Castilian* Horse, and two hundred Foot that Sally'd out of the City. The Mines, though they inclose much Gold, yet they produce but little, because the *Spaniards*, according to the testimony of a *Chilean* Pilot, whom *Oliver van Noort* took Prisoner, destroy'd all the ancient Inhabitants that should have help'd them to dig the Gold.

The City *St. Jago*, lying near the Stream *Topocalma*, receives great benefit by the Haven *Valparayso*, which makes the fore-mention'd River, because in that Haven all Goods that come from *Lima* are unladen, and the Goods shipp'd aboard. The Countrey about the same produces plenty of Wines, Apples, Corn, and all sorts of Cattel, and especially Horses in such abundance, that thousands of them run wild.

In *Valparayso* Sir *Francis Drake* took a Ship from *Valdivia*, laden with two thousand five hundred Bars of fine Gold. But the *Netherland* Admiral, *Joris Spilbergen*, had not such good success, who Sailing thither with five Ships, *Anno* 1615. discover'd a *Spanish* Ship in the Harbor; where sending his Boats well Mann'd to fetch off a Vessel that lay hal'd on the Shore, they found it burning, and thereupon Steer'd their Course into a little Inlet full of Rocks, which serv'd the *Spaniards* in stead of Breast-works; for lying behind them, they fir'd continually on the *Hollanders*; yet *Spilbergen* Landing with two hundred Men, met a considerable number of *Spanish* Soldiers, and Horses drawn out on the Shore, from whom they soon fled.

Before the City *La Conception* lies the Island *Quiriquyna*, whose Straw Huts *Spilbergen* laid in Ashes.

At the time when *Oliver van Noort* came to an Anchor here, the Governor *Franciscus de Quinones* Commanded seven hundred *Spanish* Soldiers to reduce the revolted *Chileses*.

Four Leagues from *Conception* lie the rich Gold-Mines *Quilacoya*, which formerly produc'd great Riches.

Over against the Valley *Arauco*, which rises out of the Sea, lies the Island *Maria*, in a large Inlet made by the force of the Waves.

Here grows abundance of Wheat and Barley. The Rivers also afford plenty of Fish, amongst which there is one call'd *The Lake-Spider*, in whose Eyes are to be seen little Specks, which would exceed Pearl, if they were but hard enough.

Two *Spaniards* Command forty Natives on *Maria*, and keep them in such slavery, that they may neither eat Apples, Pears, Grapes, Poultrey, or Sheep, though they are there in great abundance.

Elias Herkmans was once in probability to have taken possession of this Island for the *Netherland* State, had he not been prevented by an extraordinary occasion.

Between the Towns *Conception* and *Imperial* lie the Provinces *Arauco*, *Tucapel*, and *Puren*, inhabited by a valiant People, that often alarm the *Spaniards*. In each Province *Valdivia* built a Fort in the Year 1551. eight Leagues distant from one another. He also discover'd the rich Gold-Mines *De Ongol*, and built the Fort *Confines* there.

The Natives hereabouts being exceedingly opprest by the *Spaniards*, fell upon

Valdivia taken Prisoner, and cruelly put to death by the *Indians*

the Fort in *Puren*, where those in the Garrison, unable to defend themselves, went to *Tucapel*, and from thence to *Arauco*, to Settle there. *Valdivia* marching with three hundred Men to the Castle in *Tucapel*, was so fiercely assaulted at the River *Leto*, that all his Men were kill'd, and he himself being taken Prisoner, had melted Gold pour'd down his Throat: One Boy onely escaping, brought the news to those in Garrison in the Fort *Arauco*, who fled to *La Conception*, as those from *Puren* to *Imperial*. Not long after the Lieutenant *Francisco de Villagra* went with a hundred and sixty Soldiers to *Raquetta*, a Promontory against the South Sea in *Arauco*, to take Revenge for the Death of his General *Valdivia*; but he also had like to have follow'd the same fate, for he left ninety six Men behind him, and with much ado recover'd *La Conception*: By which means the victorious *Chileses* came to be so much fear'd, that the *Spaniards* forsook the Towns *Rica*, *St. Jago*, and *Confines*, and fortifi'd themselves strongly in *Imperial*.

Description of *Arauco*.

Concerning *Arauco*, it is a small County, twenty Leagues long and seven broad. The Inhabitants thereof are strangely valiant; those that inhabit the Mountains are call'd *Pulches*, and are generally of a duller Spirit than those that dwell in the Valleys; all of them use long Pikes, Halberds, Bowes and Arrows, Helmets, and Breastplates of Deer-skins, in the Wars; they know when to close and open their Ranks, and stand in good order according to Martial Discipline, which makes the *Spanish* King receive little benefit from *Arauco*, though it is full of rich Mines, because those in Garrison being five hundred in number, dare not come out of their Fort.

To *Arauco* belongs the Island *La Mocha*, low on the North side, and rocky on the South; against which the Ocean breaks its Billows: in the middle of it rises a split Mountain, out of whose Gap flows a fresh Brook; the fruitful Soyl produces abundance of Pumpeons, Maiz, Potato's, and all manner of delicious Fruit; as also Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattel, which go grazing up and down in great Herds; the Village that is upon it boasts about fifty Huts, built long of Straw, with a Door in the middle, and round like an Arch on the top.

Van Noort's and *Spilbergen's* Entertainment in *Mocha*.

Sir *Francis Drake* and *Candish* were formerly somewhat roughly Entertain'd here by the Inhabitants: but they shew'd themselves somewhat more civil to the *Dutch* Admirals, *Oliver van Noort* and *Joris Spilbergen*: The first coming to an Anchor here *Anno* 1600. put one *John Claeszoon* (Condemn'd for some great Crime to be Landed on some strange Place) ashore on *La Mocha*, with a few Trifles; for which being kindly Entertain'd, the Seamen resolv'd to go ashore the next day, who were likewise civilly Treated. The Governor of *Mocha* coming aboard, Lodg'd a Night in the Ship, and afterwards conducted the Admiral through the Village, but forbad the Seamen from entring any of the Huts; out of which the Women upon the hearing of a sudden noise, came running out, and kneel'd down on the Ground in three Parties, whilest an old Matron came forth with a Pitcher full of *Chica*, and gave each of the *Netherlanders* a Cup full to drink, sitting on Blocks in the Fields.

A Man Marries as many Wives here as he can maintain. They all live peaceably one with another, and go Cloth'd with a pair of Breeches, and Frock without Sleeves. The Women tie their Hair in Braids about their Heads, but the Men let it hang down carelesly.

Fifteen years after *Spilbergen* Landing here with four well Mann'd Boats, found the Shore full of People, who had brought all manner of Provisions to barter against Axes and Knives. The Islanders going aboard, wondred to see the Soldiers drawn out in order, and much more when a Gun was fir'd: They furnish'd the *Hollanders* with a hundred Sheep, amongst which was one with an extraordinary long Neck, and Legs, Hair, Mouth, and Back like a Cammel.

The *Netherland* Admiral, *Hendrick Brewer*, coming to an Anchor on the Coast of *Guadalanquen*, Anno 1643. was inform'd by the *Chileses*, that about four years before they had burnt *Baldivia*, murder'd the *Spaniards* that were in Garrison, and pour'd melted Gold down the Governor's Throat and into his Ears, and made a Drinking-Cup of his Scull, and Trumpets of his Shin-bones. *Brewer* also found some Ruines of the City, which formerly boasted four hundred and fifty Houses, and was not yet so utterly defac'd, but that the two Markets and cross Streets were plainly to be seen, and the Walls gave sufficient testimony of its ancient lustre. The Countrey round about produces Wheat and Barley; neither are there any Mines to be found that produce finer Gold than those which are hereabouts. In the Mouth of the River which runs to *Baldivia*, lies a small Isle, the Men whereof are gross and fat, and spend their time in Drinking and Dancing, whilest the Women do all the Work.

About the City *Osorno*, though lying under a cold Climate, is a Soil full of Gold-Mines, where above two thousand *Chileses* are under the subjection of the *Spaniards*.

Since *Teunis Swarte-Teun* conquer'd and ruin'd this Place with small Forces under *Spilbergen*'s Command, it hath not yet repair'd its Losses: The Ruines of great Buildings are sufficient testimonies of its former splendor.

On the utmost Point of the Island, on which *Osorno* is built, lies the Village *Carel-Mappo*, burnt by *H. Brewer*, An. 1643. for he Landing sixty six Men here, under the Command of the Ensign *Blauewenhaen*, they Engag'd with ninety *Spaniards*, who betook themselves to the Woods, leaving six Men and fifteen Horses behind them.

Description of the Sea-Coast of *Chile*.

The Sea-Coast of *Chile* lies as followeth: It begins on the North with the Valley *Copayapo*, runs Southerly to the Haven *Coquimba*, and makes the large Inlet *Atongayo*; the convenient Harbor *Quintero*, at the Mouth of the River *Concagua*, is also to the Southward.

Next *Quintero* follow the Havens *Valparaysa*, *Topocalma*, and *Penco*, known by several Mountains cover'd with Snow.

The Stream *Labapi* disembogues also in the Bay *Arauco*, where the Sea washing over the Shore, makes good Salt.

On the Shore of the River *Lebo*, *Garcias Mendoza* built the Town *Canete*, which not long after was deserted, by reason of the Wars with the *Chileses*.

From the Haven *Carnero* a Channel runs to the City *Confines*: also the River *Cauten* makes a convenient Harbor before the City *Imperial*.

Next appear the Streams *Tolten*, *Queule*, *Valdivia*, *Chabin*, and *Bueno*; and near the Promontory *Gallego*, *Chili* ends to the South.

The Province *Tucuman*.

Eastward up into the Countrey lies the great Province *Tucuman*, inhabited by three sorts of People, *viz. Juries*, *Diagnitas*, and *Tucumans*, from whom the Countrey receives its Denomination, and juts Northward against the *Chicas*, belonging to the rich Plate-Countrey *Potosi*, Eastward towards the Province *La Plata*, and Westward towards the South Sea.

The Ground about the City *St. Jago del Estero*, formerly call'd *Vares*, being the Bishop's See, and Residence of the Governors, is brackish and sandy. The Citizens are most of them Weavers; the Natives go Cloth'd, and are of an affable Temper and Disposition.

The River *Estera* yearly overflows the Countrey, which being dung'd with Mud, produces abundance of *Maiz*, Barley, Wheat, and all manner of Fruits.

The Stream *Salado* runs the same Course as the *Estera*, from the West to the East through a Plain-Countrey, but hath brackish Water, and abundance of Fish. Be-

tween both these Rivers the Inhabitants get plenty of Honey, Wax, Cotton, and *Cochenile*. Cattel also increases in abundance, as likewise Deer, and other Venison; and for Fowl, Partridges, Pigeons, and the like; but the Tygers and Lyons do much mischief to the Inhabitants. Their chief Commodities for Trade and Merchandise are Cloth, Cotton and Salt.

Garcias Mendoza built the Towns *Neuva Londres* in the Province *Calchaqui*, and *Corduba* in the Territory of the *Juries*, but they were both of them soon deserted.

Behind *Peru* and *La Plata* the Plains *Omaguaza* extend themselves along the Rivers *Paraguay* and *Bermeio*, under a temperate Climate, where the Inhabitants go Clothed, and keep abundance of Cattel.

Productions of the Countrey, and Nature of the People.

In most places hereabouts breed wonderful large Baboons, with long Tails and Beards; which being wounded, pull the Arrows out of the Wound, and throw back the same with a grim Countenance at those that shoot them.

The Serpents are likewise so big here, that they swallow whole Deer.

The Rivers breed horrid Crocodiles, and the Woods, Lyons and Tygers.

The Inhabitants differ both in their Customs and Language: the generality of them are continually Drunk. They keep yearly a great Feast, to reconcile the Souls of their Predecessors to them; to which purpose they bring as many roasted Ostriches as they have Souls to Offer to; then Drink three days after, and on the last they carry the Head of a fair Virgin (who freely offers her self to be kill'd) about the Town, making a sad and lamentable noise for the space of an hour; at the end of which they all begin to laugh, and oftentimes fall a killing one another: which Custom is most observ'd amongst the *Matarani*.

The *Abipones* go naked in Summer, and in the Winter Clothe themselves with Furrs; they Paint their whole Bodies with Spots like the Tygers, Carve their Bodies all over, making Cut-work of their Skins, into which they stick Ostriches Feathers, as also through their Nostrils, Lips, and Ears, and account Baldness the greatest Beauty. They honor those for their Gods, who patiently endure unsufferable Tortures. The Women hang their Faces and Breasts full of Pearls: They never bring up above two Children, for they kill all above that number.

The *Planies* range up and down without Habitations under the open Skie.

The Giants *Tobae* speak a curious Language, but are very salvage and cruel. *Anno* 1571. *Erouaca*, a prime Man amongst them, devour'd his own Sister, Wife, Mother, and Children. When they design to go a Journey, they roast their Sons and Daughters, to serve them for Provisions in stead of other Flesh; and their Sick are upon the least Complaint bury'd alive.

The *Caaguiaares*, who dwell in Huts in great Woods, feed on Woorms, Mice, Apes, Tygers, and wild Honey; most of them are bunch-back'd, and go clad with the Skins of wild Beasts.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Magellanica.

Northward against *Chili* and *Rio de la Plata* juts the Countrey, which from *Ferdinand Magaglianus* is wrongly call'd *Magellanica*; to which several Voyages have been made by sundry People from the North-Sea to the Southern Ocean, divers Steering still new Courses: for some follow'd the *Straights* of *Magellan*; others Sail'd more or less South-West: By which means *Le Mair* open'd a new Passage between *Mauritius* and the *States-Island*; and *H. Brewer*, a Way below the *States-Island*; yet all Steer'd their Course Westerly, so that none of them return'd the same Way, except *Elias Herkmans* and Capt. *Ladrillero*, the last of whom coming from *Chili* to go to the North-Sea, met with such Storms, that he was forc'd to Tack about, and stand back again to *Chili*, as *Herkmans* did from *Chili* to *Brasile*. Several Voyages to *Magellanica.*

Anno 1579. *Peter Sarmiento* weigh'd Anchor with two Ships, and Sailing from *Callao de Lima* through the *Straights* of *Magellan* to *Spain*, ran by the Isles *Felix* and *Amber*, discover'd in one Inlet eighty five Isles, most of them desolate, sounded all the Havens, found abundance of Oysters with Pearls in them, call'd an Inlet *Francisco*, and a Mountain on the right-hand, *Punta de la Gente Rubra*, because the Inhabitants thereof painted their Bodies red, found the Havens *Misericordia* and *Candelaria*, and the Island *Sataynes*, where five of the Natives gave him an Account of Sir *Francis Drake*, for whom he Cruis'd, and had sight of a snowy Mountain, whose top vomited Fire. On the Promontory *Ana* he erected a woodden Cross, and laid a Writing under the same, wherein he advertis'd all Persons to take notice, that Pope *Alexander* the Sixth had freely given the King of *Spain* all the Countreys thereabouts. Not long after he Steer'd through the *Straights* of *Magellan* along the Coast of *Brasile*, to *Spain*. *Pedro Sarmiento's* Expedition.

Concerning the Sea-Coast, which extends from *Chili* to *Magellanica*, it is as followeth: Next to the Promontory *Felis* lie *Cypriaen*, *Clara*, *Cabo de las Islas*, the Island *Socora*, the Haven *Domingo*, the Point *Gallego*, the Road *Stevan*, the Cape *Andres*, and *Ochavario*, and the Valley *Nuestra Sennora*, between two Hills. Along the Southern Ocean lie *Abra de San Guillen*, *Punta del Gada*, *Los Reyes*, *Innocentes*, *Augustine*, *Roia*, *Catalina*, *Amaro*, and *Victoriano*; before which the three Isles call'd *The Sorlings*, are seen in the Mouth of the *Straights* against the South Sea. The Sea-Coast from *Chili* to *Magellanica.*

Magaglianus Steering hither, Winter'd within the *Straights* in an Inlet call'd *St. Julian*, stay'd two Moneths before the Mouth of the River *Santa Cruiz*, where he took abundance of Fish, and from thence ran along the Shore to the Promontory *Las Virgines*, which receiv'd that Denomination, because it was discover'd on the Day Consecrated to *St. Ursula* and her eleven thousand *Virgins*: Going a League up into the Countrey, he found a Hut, in which above two hundred dead Bodies were bury'd after a strange manner, and on the Shore a great Whale, driven on the Sands by a Storm. He nam'd the Countrey to the Southward, *Terra del Fuego*, because from the Promontory *Severino* in the Night he espy'd several Fires. He was exceedingly delighted with the pleasant Coasts on each side of the *Straights*, which were the more pleasant, by reason of several Hills overgrown with sweet-smelling Trees, whose tops lay cover'd with Snow.

The Expedition of *Garcias Loaysa, Alcazova*, and others.

Magaglianus was follow'd, *Anno* 1525. by *Garcias Loaysa*, who Sailing into the *Straights* near the Promontory *Virgines*, endur'd great Colds; in the Haven *St. George* he found store of green Cinamon: The People he reported to be of so monstrous a stature, that they might well be accounted Giants; some of whom went naked, others wore a Net of Feathers made fast about their Wastes, and others a loose Garment all over their Bodies. *Loaysa* gave this Countrey, inhabited by Giants, the Denomination of *Terra del Patagoni*. He judg'd the *Straights* of *Magellan* to be a hundred and ten *Spanish* Miles long between the two Promontories, *Virgines* at the North Sea, and *Deseado* at the Southern Ocean. Within lie three Inlets, which have seven Leagues in breadth.

Simon Alcazova Sailing hither nine years after *Loaysa*, shunn'd the Land on the left-side of the *Straights*, because it lay most under Water, and was forc'd by his Men to return to the Haven *Leones*, where he and all his Seamen were put to death.

Not long after the Bishop of *Placentia* fitted out three Sail, which entring the *Straights*, Anno 1540. lost their Admiral; the Vice-Admiral Wintering at the Inlet *Las Zorras*, (so call'd, because they took many Foxes on a Champain Countrey without Trees) return'd to *Spain* without any farther success: the third Ship with much ado arriv'd also at *Arequipa*.

The Voyages of *Hawkins, Drake*, and *Candish*.

The *English* Captain, *Richard Hawkins*, also Sailing hither, found the Land on the South side of the *Straights*, most broken, and in some places a few Huts.

Anno 1578. Sir *Francis Drake* Sailing hither along the Coast of *Brasile*, Landing on an Island in the Mouth of the *Straights*, kill'd above three thousand Birds. Sailing from hence he was miserably toss'd in the South Sea, and discover'd about the middle of the *Straights*, that the Current out of the Southern and Northern Ocean met at the place where a great Bay bends Southwardly: To three Isles he gave the Name of *Elizabeth, Bartholomew*, and *George*, and drove three Weeks without making any Sail, in snowy, misty, and rainy Weather, falling amongst dangerous Rocks, and at last Anchor'd in the Haven *Health*, which he so call'd, because his sick and wearied Men being refresh'd there, he set Sail from thence and return'd home.

Captain *Thomas Candish* following Sir *Francis Drake* eight years after, found near a Creek within the City *Philip-stadt*, built there by the *Spaniards*, to secure the Passage out of the Northern to the Southern Ocean for themselves; to which purpose they held four hundred Men in Garrison in the said City, which lying near a pleasant Wood, was defended by four Bulwarks, each fortifi'd with a Brass Gun: But the *Spaniards* not being able to endure the Cold, nor get in their Harvest, which was continually spoil'd by the Natives, were so pinch'd with Hunger, that after three years stay many of them dy'd in their Houses, which caus'd a filthy Stink, and consequently a vile Distemper, not unlike the Small-pox; at last twenty three of them, amongst whom were two Women, judg'd it convenient to bury their great Guns, and march away with their Musquets; a whole Year they travell'd in great want, feeding on the Leaves of Trees, wild Roots, and Fowls which they now and then kill'd; at last they resolv'd to travel by Land to *Rio de la Plata*, but never any news was heard what became of them, onely one *Spaniard*, call'd *Ferdinand*, being stray'd from the rest, was taken by *Candish*, to whom he gave the foremention'd Relation. *Candish* entring *Philip-stadt*, found a Gibbet, on which hung a Malefactor in Chains, a Church, the Houses full of famish'd Bodies, and four Brass Guns, which he digg'd out of the Ground. From hence he ran to a fresh-water River (which disembogues into the *Straights*,) whose Banks are inhabited by cruel Cannibals, and the Countrey all about plain Pasture Grounds, whereas most

part

part of the Shore in the *Straights* is very mountainous. *Candish* Landing, found *Spanish* Knives and Stilletto's amongst the Man-eaters, and lay a whole Moneth at Anchor in the western Mouth of *Magellanica*, by reason of great Storms, feeding on Mussles, Cockles, and Fowl; and from thence Sail'd about the World, returning home at last with a Booty of twenty Tun of Gold.

Anno 1599. *Simon de Cordes* Commanding five *Netherland* Vessels, entring the *Straights* of *Magellan*, found in the green Bay, Mussles of a Span long, abundance of Ducks and Geese, and a great many Trees not unlike Laurel, they being onely bigger, and had a sharp biting Shell. The Wind blew exceeding hard here over the Rocks, insomuch that they were sometimes driven from four Anchors.

A few Moneths after *Oliver van Noord* follow'd *Cordes*, and Anchor'd near the *Pinguyn* Isles, the biggest whereof is calll'd *Castemme*, and the least *Talke*; the Inhabitants thereof dwell in Caverns under Ground, and feed on the Birds *Pinguyns*, of whose Skins they make Mantles. These Birds weigh generally fifteen or sixteen Pound, have black Backs, white Bellies, very thick Skins, long Bills like Ravens, short thick Necks, two plum'd Fins in stead of Wings, black Feet like a Goose, and delicate Flesh, notwithstanding they feed on Fish, after which they swim very swift with the fore-mention'd Fins, which hang down on each side along their Bodies when they walk upright on the Shore; they sit generally four together in their Holes, made after such a manner, that a Man which knows not of them, may ere he be aware, sink up to the Knees in the same, and be bitten terribly by the Legs. *Cordes* his Seamen got in two hours time above nine hundred of these Birds, whilest he discover'd the salvage People *Enoo*, which inhabit the Countrey *Cossi*, and are divided into the Families *Kemenetes*, *Kennekas*, and *Caraike*; the first inhabited the Territory *Carray*; the second *Caramay*; and the third, *Morine*: all of them Paint their Cheeks and Forehead. Farther into the Countrey dwell the *Trimenes*, a gigantick sort of People, eleven Foot high, who maintain continual Wars with their Neighbors.

The Bird *Pinguyn.*

Moreover, *Noord* discover'd several Inlets full of Ice and fresh Water in the *Straights* of *Magellan*, whither the *United Netherlands* have since sent the Admirals *William Schouten*, *Joris Spilbergen*, and *Jaques le Heremite*. The common opinion, that the Countrey on the South side of *Magellan* is of the Main Continent, Experience hath manifested; for *Schouten* found the same, *Anno* 1616. who Sailing from *Porto Desire*, left the *Straights* of *Magellan* on the right-hand, and Sail'd Southerly through whitish Water, and in fifty four Degrees discover'd a Channel eight Leagues broad, through which ran a strong Current. The Coast rose with high Mountains, whose tops were cover'd with Snow. The utmost Point was call'd *Mauritius*, from the Prince of *Orange*; the broken Coast on the other side, *The States-Island*; and the *Straights* it self, *Le Maire*, upon the Request of the Merchant *Jacob Le Maire*, whose Father *Isaac* was chief owner of the two Ships of which *Schouten* was Commander, who found so many Whales here, that he could scarce Steer clear of them, they swimming by hundreds in a Shoal. The Sea-pies, much bigger than Swans, suffer'd themselves to be caught by the Hands of the Sea-men. Moreover he call'd the barren grey Rocks, and others lesser, lying North-East from the Promontory *Hoorn*, *Barnevields Isles*. Sailing beyond the Point *Hoorn*, he was toss'd by the vast Billows that came rowling out of the West.

Great Discoveries of the *Netherlanders* about the *Magellan Straights.*

It was no sooner nois'd abroad, that the *Netherlanders* had found the Straights *Le Maire*, but the *Spanish* King *Philip* immediately sent two Carvels thither, under the Command of *Garcias de Nodal*, who took an exact Account of the Heads, Roads, and Inlets belonging to the fore-mention'd *Straights*, and return'd without performing any other Exploits.

Diego

Diego Flores his unsuccessful Voyage to the Straights of Magellan.

Diego Flores Steer'd four years before *Candish* to the *Straights* of *Magellan* with twenty three Sail of Ships, Mann'd with three thousand five hundred Seamen, besides five hundred old *Netherland* Soldiers, with which he unhappily weigh'd Anchor from *Cales*; for before he got out of sight of the *Spanish* Coast, he lost five of his Ships and eight hundred Men; yet prosecuting his Voyage, he stay'd during the Winter Season on the Coast of *Brasile*, and was surpris'd by so vehement a Storm, near the Island *Catalina*, that a company of Women, sent under the Charge of *Peter Sarmiento* to Settle in the *Straights* of *Magellan*, were all cast away, with the greatest part of the Ammunition and Provisions. The *English* Admiral *Fenton* took three Ships of this Fleet from *Flores*, two were cast away in the River *La Plata*, and one ran back to *Spain*, whilest *Flores* came into the *Straights* of *Magellan* on the last day of *March*, at which time the whole Countrey lay cover'd with Snow; wherefore seeing no hopes of finding out any place to Settle *Sarmiento* upon, he stood back with eight Sail to *Brasile*, and in his Return burnt three *French* Ships, took two more, and Sail'd home. But his Lieutenant *Diego Ribera*, and the Governor *Peter Sarmiento*, Landed the Year after *Flores* his departure, with four hundred Men, thirty Women, and Provisions for eight Moneths, in the *Straights* of *Magellan*; from whence *Ribera* Sail'd back, whilest *Sarmiento* built on the North side of the Mouth of the *Straights*, the Town *Nombre de Jesus*; and fifty Leagues farther in the narrowest place, *Philip-stadt*, with four Bulwarks; the Inhabitants of which (as is before related) were destroy'd by Famine.

Description of *Terra del Fuego.*

Terra del Fuego, already mention'd, opposite to the Countrey of the *Patagones*, lying in the South between the *Straights* of *Magellan*, is a broken Countrey, with high Mountains full of Trees, and wash'd by pleasant Rivulets: four Foot deep in the Ground it begins to be all Rocky. The Air is troubled with exceeding great Winds out of the West. The Inhabitants are pale Countenanc'd, but Paint their Bodies with divers Colours; they have long, thick, and black Hair, and very sharp Teeth; the Men go stark naked; the Women cover their secret Parts with a piece of Leather, and wear Strings full of Shells about their Necks; some also Mantle themselves

themſelves with the Skins of wild Beaſts, which affords but little warmth againſt the Cold that is here in Winter. Their Huts conſiſt of Trees, and are made round at bottom, and ſharp on the top like a Tent, having onely a Hole for the Smoak to go out at; they are digg'd three Foot deep into the Ground, and alſo heap'd round with Earth; within the Huts nothing is to be found but Baskets with Fiſhing Utenſils and Stone Hooks. Their offenſive Arms the Men always carry about with them, becauſe they always maintain Wars with their Neighbors. They handle a Quarter-ſtaff very dexterouſly, are good Slingers and Bowemen; they alſo uſe Lances with ſharp Stone Points. Moreover they make Boats of the Bark of Trees, which they firſt cut out into a Form, then ſewing it together, bow the ſame after the manner of a Boat, which riſes before and behind, and being fifteen or ſixteen Foot long, can carry eight Men, going exceeding ſwift. Theſe People are not onely beaſtial in their Practices, but alſo Murderers.

Laſtly, beſides the *Straights* of *Le Maire*, *Henrick Brewer* hath found a new Paſſage to the Eaſtward above the *States-Iſland*, out of the Northern Ocean to the South Sea.

CHAP. IV.

The unknown South-Land.

THe unknown *South-Land* extends with ſeveral Points to the Southern Ocean, which have been more ſeen than diſcover'd by divers Nations.

Oppoſite to the *Eaſt-India* Iſland *Gilolo*, lies *Terra des Papous*, to which *Jacob Le Maire* gave the Denomination of *New Guinee*.

The *Engliſh* Commander, *Richard Hawkins*, Sailing to the Southward behind *Papou*, found the Inhabitants black like *Negro's*: round about appear ſeveral Iſles and convenient Harbors. *Herrera* places here on the Eaſt, the Countrey *Agnada*, the Road *St. Jago*, the Iſland *Los Creſpos*, the Haven *Andreas*, the River *Virginum*, and the little Iſle *La Vellena*, before the Mouth of the Stream *Auguſtine*. Next you meet Eaſterly with the Rivers *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, the Havens *Hieronymus*, the Iſles *Punta Salida*, *Abrigo*, *Malagente*, and *Maure de Dios*, inhabited by white People.

The firſt that diſcover'd *New Guinee*, Anno 1529. was *Alvares de Savedra*, who, as alſo ſeveral others beſides him, ſuppos'd that ſome of the Iſlands *Solomons* border *New Guinee*. Diſcoveries in *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*.

Eighteen of the many *Solomon* Iſles exceed the reſt, of which ſome are three hundred Leagues in circumference, ſome two hundred, others one hundred, and ſome fifty: All that are inhabited have a fruitful Soil, producing all manner of Proviſions, particularly Hogs and Poultrey. The Natives differ very much one from another, for ſome are black, others white or tawny.

The fore-mention'd *Hawkins* in his Voyage towards the *Straights* of *Magellan*, ſuppoſing it by eſtimation to be fifty Leagues from the Main Coaſt of *America*, diſcover'd forty Degrees to the Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*, with a Weſterly Wind, the unknown *South-Land*; which he found to conſiſt of low Land, and to be inhabited, by reaſon of the many Fires which he ſaw aſhore in the Night.

The *Spaniſh* Commander, *Peter Fernandes de Quiro*, and the Admiral *Lodowick Paes de Torres*, have made a farther Diſcovery of this Countrey; for Landing on the *South-*

South-Land, they met with ſeveral People, ſome whereof were brown, others white, and others ſallow; ſome had long and lank, others ſhort and curl'd Hair: They acknowledg'd no King or ſupream Governor, nor were Govern'd by any Laws, neither had they any Wall'd Towns or Forts; but being divided amongſt themſelves, they continually Encountred one another with Darts, Clubs, and Staves. Their Houſes built of Wood, were cover'd with the Leaves of Palm-Trees. Their Houſholdſtuff conſiſted in Earthen Diſhes, Pots, Ropes, Fiſh-nets, Flutes, Drums, and varniſh'd Spoons. Their Gardens were neatly kept. Near their Temples were Burying-places. They Row'd very ſwift in little Boats. Their Bread, well taſted, was made of long thick Roots, either roaſted or boyl'd.

Fertility, Plenty, and Riches of the Countrey.

Here alſo grow ſix ſorts of *Platano's,* great abundance of Almonds, Oranges, Cittrons, thick Sugar-Canes, Palm-Trees, which yield Wine, *Cocoa's,* and *Obos,* in taſte not much unlike Quinces; but the greateſt benefit which they receive, is from the *Cocoa* Nuts, the Pulp whereof is delicious Meat and Drink; the outermoſt Shells whereof ſerve for Cups or Diſhes, the inner for Ropes and Cordage; of the Leaves they make Sails and Mats, and cover their Houſes with the ſame; of the Body, Oars, Clubs, Pikes, and Props for their Houſes.

Beſides ſeveral ſorts of Pot-herbs, here grow very high Coleworts and *Bledo's.*

The Countrey alſo abounds with Pigeons, Partridges, Ducks, Goats, Hogs, and other ordinary Cattel and Fowls.

The Rivers afford them Souls, Salmon, Thornback, Sea-Cocks, Eels, Gurnets, and ſeveral other unknown Fiſhes, very delicate and wholſom.

This Countrey alſo produces Nutmegs, Maſtick, Peppers, Ginger, Cinamon, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Sugar, Anniſeed, Honey, Wax, Ebony-wood, Turpentine, Lime-pits, and Marble.

Philips-Bay bends twenty Leagues into the Countrey, hath a ſafe Harbor, and excellent Ground, conſiſting of black Sand. Two great Rivers diſcharge their Waters into the ſaid Bay, round about which are pleaſant Woods, full of Quails, Parrakito's, Parrots, Nightingales, and Bulfinches, which Sing very ſweetly. The Bloſſoms, eſpecially of Orange-Trees, and the Herb *Alvaca,* yield an odoriferous ſmell. The wholſom Air adds vigor to aged People.

Fernandes de Quir delivering the fore-mention'd Account to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain,* mov'd him to Plant the unknown *South-Land,* and the rather, becauſe he had not found any ſnowy Mountains, drown'd Land, Crocodiles, *Muſchito's,* or any hurtful Creature, yet was not regarded; ſo that no *Spaniard* hath ſince that time ſet Foot on the unknown *South-Land.* But the *Eaſt-India* Company undertaking the Deſign with great eagerneſs, ſent thither two Ships, *viz.* the *Hemskerk* and *Sea-Cock,* under the Command of *Abel Taſman,* to make a farther Diſcovery of the ſaid *South-Land*: *Anno* 1642. on the twelfth of *Auguſt,* they weigh'd Anchor from *Batavia,* Sail'd through the *Straights* of *Sunda* to *Maurice-Iſland,* where they Anchor'd in the North-Weſt Haven before the Caſtle *Frederick-Henrick,* on the fifth of *September* in the fore-mention'd Year. On the eighth of *Octob. Taſman* ſtood over to the *South-Land,* near which he was ſurpris'd by a violent Storm; afterwards, on the twenty fifth of *November,* he diſcover'd a barren Shore, againſt which the Sea beat very furiouſly; and Steering along this Coaſt, he found a convenient Inlet, but was forc'd by the hard Weather to ſtand off to Sea again; yet not long after approaching the Shore, he ſaw great hollow Trees, and round about them abundance of Muſsle-ſhells, and from the Wood heard a ſhrill noiſe of People Singing: Going to the ſame place again, he put the Orange Flag on a Pole, Carv'd with the *Eaſt-India* Companies Arms, and call'd the Inlet *Frederick-Henrick,*

Abel Taſman's Expedition to *Terra Auſtralis Incognita.*

and

the whole Coaſt, *Anthony van Diemen.* Sailing from thence Eaſtward, he on the eighteenth of *December* diſcover'd a convenient Haven, where ſending his Sloop to diſcover the Shore, he came back in the Evening, being follow'd by a Boat, which approach'd nearer and nearer, but Night coming upon him, he could not well diſcern what they were that purſu'd him, but heard the cry of hoarſe Voices, and a ſhrill noiſe like that of a Trumpet, which the *Netherland* Seamen anſwer'd by hollowing, and blowing on their Trumpets, and at laſt firing a Gun, the *Southlanders* made a hideous noiſe, and blowing their Horns, return'd aſhore. *Taſman* hereupon call'd his Watch, laid Hangers, Pikes, and Muſquets ready Charg'd, upon the Decks. The next day the *Southlanders* came in ſeveral Boats, two and two ty'd together, and cover'd with Planks, towards the Ships; the Gunner of the *Hemskerk* going with ſix Men in a Boat to help mount ſome Guns in the *Sea-Cock*, were betwixt both Ships ſet upon by the *Southlanders*, who approacht with a hideous noiſe, kill'd four of the *Hollanders* with long Poles, and forc'd the other three to ſave themſelves by ſwimming; which they had no ſooner done, but they Row'd with incredible ſwiftneſs towards the Shore, inſomuch that they were out of the reach of their Guns before they could make ready to fire at them. *Taſman* finding that there was no good to be done here, ſince he hazarded the Lives of his Seamen againſt a company of wild People, he ſet Sail, but was follow'd by divers Boats, at which he fir'd his After-Guns with pieces of Iron and Stones, which killing ſome of them, made the reſt return. In the midſt of the Boats, which were ty'd two and two together, ſat the Commander, who encourag'd the Rowers; they all us'd Clubs without Points.

The *Southlanders* deſperate Attempt upon *Taſman's* Ships.

Theſe People were groſs of Body, undaunted, ſtrong, and of a tawny colour; the Hair of their Heads ſtroak'd up round, was ty'd up on their Crown, on which ſtuck a ſtiff white Feather; about their Necks hung a ſquare Plate; they wore inſtead of Cloaks, ſquare pieces of Cloth, made faſt before on their Breaſts.

Taſman, by reaſon of his rough Entertainment call'd this Harbor, *Murderers-Bay*, and afterwards Sail'd along the Shore till the fifth of *January* 1643. on which Day he dropt Anchor near a little Rocky Iſland, from which fell two Streams, with a great noiſe into the Sea. The Inhabitants, a ſtrong People, beckned to the Seamen to come on Shore; ſome lean'd on thick Clubs, others Fenc'd one with another. *Taſman* ſending his Sloop aſhore for Water with two Drakes, return'd without any, not being able to Land, by reaſon of the hollow Sea near the Shore; wherefore Sailing from thence he diſcover'd two low Iſles, which were full of Woods of very tall Trees; from the biggeſt whereof came a little Boat, ſharp before and behind, in which three ſallow Men, ſitting behind one another, Row'd with great ſwiftneſs towards the *Hemskerk*; whereupon *Taſman* commanded all his Men to go under the Hatches, that the three *Southlanders* might not be afraid to come aboard; he alſo threw a piece of Linnen out of his Cabbin Window, which one of them, leaping into the Sea, took up, and as a ſign of thankfulneſs, laid the ſame on his Head, and being hereby emboldned, they came nearer the Rudder, where they took up a Knife, ty'd to a piece of Wood, out of the Water, and return'd the Seamen a Fiſhhook of Mother-of-Pearl, ty'd to a Cotton Line. Approaching the Shore, they ſaw abundance of People running along, with two little Flags on Sticks. Some of the Natives came in their Boats cloſe up with *Taſman's* Ship; and one more bold than the reſt entring the ſame, was found to be a tall Man with a broad black Beard, and green Leaves about his Neck, who ſat down on the Deck with his Legs under him, and bow'd down his Head oftentimes very low: *Taſman* returning his Civility, took him by the Hand to Treat him in his Cabbin, but a

Dog

Dog which was in the Ship Barking, he grew fearful, and went into his Boat again. Several other *Southlanders* ſwam aboard, and others brought *Piſang* and *Clappes* in their Boats. Againſt the Evening a great Veſſel, ſurrounded with leſſer Boats, came Rowing towards the *Hemskerk*, the Men making a great noiſe; the Seamen fearing ſome Deſign, ran all to their Arms, but were convinc'd of their Friendſhip by the Gifts they Preſented them with from the Governor of the Iſland. The next day a ſtrange Boat came near the *Sea-Cock*, *viz.* two Sloops, which being ty'd together, and cover'd with Boards, carry'd ſeveral Men, Commanded by a Captain, by them call'd *Orangkay*: On the midſt of the Boards which cover'd the two Boats, ſtood a Hut made of Ruſhes, and cover'd over with *Piſang* Leaves; the Sails being made of Mats, caus'd it to Sail very ſwiftly. Round about this Sloop Row'd leſſer Boats, out of which loud Acclamations were heard, every one crying out, *Hael, Hael*: during which noiſe, thoſe *Southlanders* which were already come aboard, ſat ſtill on the Decks, which made *Taſman* think that their King himſelf was coming to give him a Viſit, which accordingly fell out, for he came and Preſented him with ſeveral Hogs, Poultrey, *Clappes* and *Piſang*, all cover'd with white Cloths.

Interview between *Taſman* and the *Southlandiſh* King.

This *Southlandiſh* King was Habited in a Suit, the Stuff whereof reſembled *Chineſe* Paper, doubled and paſted together, and was attended by a great Train of Men, Women, and Children, all of them as black as a Coal; ſome of them ſwam after, and others follow'd him in Boats.

Theſe *Southlanders* barter'd their Clothes and Necklaces, which conſiſted of Mother-of-Pearl and white Cockles, and Fiſhhooks made alſo of Mother-of-Pearl, againſt Nails, Knives, and the like Trifles.

Taſman caus'd a Shirt, Breeches, Doublet, and Hat, to be put on an old *Orangkay*; who being thus Cloth'd, ſtood a conſiderable time admiring of himſelf, and was alſo much wonder'd at by his Subjects; but going into the Countrey, he came back without his Clothes.

Another *Orangkay* being Preſented with a Rummer of Wine, pour'd out the Wine, and ſetting the Rummer on his Head, went away with great joy.

Some of the Governors view'd the Ships, not onely above, but alſo below the Decks, and being brought to the Guns, they deſir'd to know the uſe of them; whereupon one being Diſcharg'd, it ſo affrighted them, that had they not been held, they had all leap'd overboard.

Proviſions were daily brought by the *Southlanders* to the *Hollanders* in great Veſſels, ſurrounded by many leſſer; ſtill as they put their Oars into the Water, they made a hideous noiſe.

Taſman bringing ſome empty Veſſels upon the Deck, thereby to make them underſtand that he wanted freſh Water, the *Orangkays* pointed to the Shore; whither they went with two Boats, which return'd without Water, the Inhabitants themſelves being forc'd to dig Pits to get the ſame.

Mean while other *Southlanders* coming aboard, the Pilot and Boatſwain's Boy blow'd on their Trumpets, another play'd on a Flute, and a fourth on a Violin, whileſt ſome of the the Seamen Dancing, ſo amaz'd the Natives, that they ſtood like ſenſeleſs Creature, gaping with open Mouth upon them.

Taſman looking into a Grammar which contain'd the Language of the *Solomons* Iſles, found that many words which were us'd by theſe People, had a great ſimilitude with thoſe of that Language.

Beſides theſe Men, there came likewiſe a great many Women aboard, all of them extraordinary tall, eſpecially two, who might juſtly be ſtil'd Gianteſſes; four

one whereof had Mustacho's; both ran, and embracing the Chirurgeon *Henrick Haelbos*, desir'd carnal Copulation with him, and seem'd to quarrel one with another about him: Others confidently put their Hands into the *Hollanders* Breeches, their Husbands giving consent thereunto: All of them had thick, curl'd, black Hair, which they colour'd red, and comb'd with ten little round Sticks ty'd together on the top, and left wide like Teeth at the bottom; yet some of them let their Hair hang down in long braided Locks; they shave their upper Lips, but keep a square Beard on their Chin; yet amongst the old People there were some whose Cheeks were overgrown with Hair: Their manner of shaving is with the Teeth of certain Fish made fast to a Stick; they all went bare-headed, except some few, who ty'd a square piece of Stuff, wrought of Leaves or Feathers, above their Eyes against the Sun; the upper parts of their Bodies were all naked, but about their Middle some wore a Girdle, others a Mat of *Clappes* Leaves, others a Cloth not unlike *Chinese* Paper, about the lower parts of their Bodies. The Womens Apparel differ'd little from the Mens, excepting that their Aprons reach'd farther down, *viz.* to their Knees. They barter'd their Clothes against Nails. Some of the *Orangkays*, being Entertain'd in the Cabbin, wonder'd to see a Bullet that was Discharg'd from the Quarter-deck, fall into the Water at so great a distance. They wore about their Necks Mother-of-Pearl, white Cockles, sweet-smelling Flowers, green Leaves, or the Nails which they had gotten of the *Hollanders*: Some of the aged Women wanted both their little Fingers, and the young ones the upper Joynts of them, which the old Men also wanted: *Haelbos* pointing at the Stump, ask'd the reason of it, but one of them laying his Hand under his Chin, made strange Signs, out of which he could apprehend nothing.

On the twenty third of *January*, a second time *Tasman* went ashore for Water, carrying Spades and Pick-axes with him, to dig Pits with. Two of the *Hollanders* Boats going close together, in each of which were three *Southlanders*, *Tasman* call'd to his Rowers to pull stoutly; which the *Southlanders* in *Tasman*'s Boat observing to tend to their Rowing the swifter, laugh'd and hooted at their Countrey-men that were in the *Sea-Cocks* Boat, when they chanc'd to get beyond them. *Tasman* in his going ashore discover'd several Isles at a distance, was kindly Entertain'd, and towards the Evening carry'd by four Men through the Water, on a Mat made fast betwixt two Poles, to his Sloop, whither they also brought nine Hogs, and fresh Water digg'd out of Pits.

Tasman being got about the Point of the Island, saw the *Hemskerk* under Sail; wherefore Rowing aboard the *Sea-Cock*, he was inform'd that she had slipt her Anchor; whereupon following her, he got sight of another green Island the next day, along the Shore whereof ran several People with Sticks, on which hung white Cloths: some of them came aboard, and brought with them what Provisions the Island afforded. The Inhabitants barter'd *Clappes, Pisang*, Fowls, Hogs, Mother-of-Pearl Fish-hooks, Stone Axes, little Stools, great Clubs, with a black Point as long as a Man's Arm, and hooked, against Trifles. The *Hollanders* were also stor'd here with fresh Water. The People both in Language, Habit, and Customs, were very like those of the first Island, but were not altogether so courteous. One of the *Southlanders* stealing a Half-pike out of the Boat was forc'd by his Companions to restore the same.

The fore-mention'd *Haelbos* relates, That going ashore with some Soldiers, he saw their Houses, which he found to be built after a strange manner, *viz.* some of them were round like Towers, Wider at top than at bottom, and without any Holes for Air, but all built close of Canes, which were stuck in the Ground; other

Huts were cover'd with a long Roof of *Pisang* or *Clappes* Leaves, resting on Posts; under which kind of Building *Haelbos* shelter'd himself against a mighty Shower of Rain, found divers young Men and Women sitting on Mats, and an old Woman, blind through Age, lying by them on the Ground, and Fanning her self with *Pisang* Leaves: The Men going away, signifi'd thereby a kind of Invitation to the *Hollanders* to go to the Women, who not receiving the Entertainment they expected, rose altogether on a sudden, and Singing, Danc'd about the *Hollanders*. The Men had on their Shoulders and Breasts, Scars of half an Inch deep, and an Inch long; upon some of which, being fresh and bleeding, the Flyes sat. They eat after a strange manner, for stripping off the outmost Rinds of the *Clappes* with their Teeth, and breaking the hard Shell against their Elbows, they pull out the Kernel, and eat the same. Whatever Flesh-meat they eat, they never throughly boyl or roast it, but make it onely just warm. They sleep on the Ground upon Mats, and lay their Heads on a little woodden Cricket with four Feet. They take great pride in their Hair, and those that have not long Hair of their own, use Perukes.

Tasman steering his Course towards the high Coast that lay before this Island, was follow'd by several small Vessels from the adjacent Shore, of which some carry'd a Bough of *Clappes* or *Pisang*, with white Veins at the ends; but seeing the Ships Sail from them, they threw the same overboard. *Tasman* standing Westerly, discover'd three Isles, near the last whereof the Sea broke exceedingly, which the *Hollanders* not without great danger had approached in the Night: after which they discover'd to Leeward of them, a high Coast, which extended it self a great way, but the Sea went so rough, that they durst not venture near the Land; besides, the Sea went very high on a Bank, first ten, then five, three and a half, and again ten, fourteen, and seven Fathom deep; and oftentimes a Man might see the Ground, insomuch that they kept out the Boats belonging to the *Hemskerk*, which was in most danger, to carry them aboard of the *Sea-Cock*, if the first should chance to split. Lastly, getting over the Bank, they saw very high Land to Windward, and many hilly Isles to Leeward; the Sea also was full of blind Rocks and Shelves, so that they were in danger every hour, and the rather, because the Wind blew hard every day; yet at last losing sight of Land, they steer'd their Course Westerly in five Degrees Southward of the *Line*, towards *New Guinee*. On the two and twentieth of *March* they discover'd low Land full of Woods of tall Trees, surrounded with a company of Isles, against some of which the Sea brake with great violence, insomuch that they were again in great danger, especially when they were got amongst eighteen Isles, between which the Water being shallow, and the Current running very strongly, drove the Ships towards the Shore: Whilest they were Tacking to and again to get beyond the Shelves, a little Vessel, carrying a great Weather-cock on her Star-board, came from the Shore, Row'd by seven Men, who sat on Boards which lay over the same; they were of a brown Complexion, onely girt about with a hairy Girdle, made fast on the top of their Heads; under their Feet they also wore something in stead of Shoes, about their Necks hung Flowers, and their Bodies were Painted black: Among the seven, one who was very fat, and whose Head was adorn'd with two Feathers, stood up and proffer'd the Seamen two *Clappes*, in return whereof *Tasman* gave them a Box of Nails and a piece of Sail-cloth, which sinking under Water, an aged Man div'd for the same, and bringing it up, gave it to his six Companions, who made no shew of thankfulness. Their Arms consisted in Bowes and Arrows. Their *Clappes* they call'd *Anieuw*, as the other Islanders had done.

Sailing

Sailing from hence, they discover'd two low Islands full of Trees; and three Leagues from them, on their Star-board, a high Coast, and on the other side a great Island, whither they drove with a small Gale; approaching the same, two very small Boats came towards the *Hemskerk*; the biggest of the two carry'd six Men, and the least three, all of them very deform'd; they went stark naked, onely their Yards were ty'd up with a String on their Bellies, and about their Arms hung Chains of Mother-of-Pearl; they were Coal-black, onely red about the Mouth, which redness was occasion'd by the chewing of *Pisang*; in their Hair stuck wooden Combs, and on their Foreheads green Leaves; but in each Boat was one who had a bruised Reed made fast in his Neck like a Plume; the biggest Vessel was Painted with strange Shapes of Men and Beasts; they us'd red Bowes and Arrows, and having call'd to the Seamen, they Row'd back again to the Shore; which *Tasman* left a Stern of him, and ran between the Main Coast (by all suppos'd to be *New Guinee*) and several great Islands, that lay scatter'd along before the Main Coast; from whence came four small Boats, adorn'd with Imagery like Serpents, but kept without Gun-shot from the Ships; at last one leaping overboard, swam to the smallest Boat, out of which one swam back in his stead to the other, and afterwards came to the *Hemskerks* side; he was a black Man, wore Leaves before his Privities, and Armlets about his Elbows; through the Gristle of his Nose stuck a white Bone Bodkin, sharp at the ends, and of a Fingers length, and about his Neck a String full of Cockle-shells.

Tasman Sailing on along the Main Coast, met with eighteen Boats more, the Rowers whereof laid their Oars upon their Heads, and not without strange Gestures call'd aloud, and invited the *Hollanders* to come ashore: On the Sterns and Heads of these Boats were likewise divers Shapes Painted, upon a white Ground; in some were two, and in others three, four, and five Men; eight of them going into the *Hollanders* Boats, were made Drunk with *Arrack*. These *Southlanders* went stark naked, some onely covering their secret Parts with Leaves; their Skins were black, onely on their Foreheads they drew a red Stroke, which reach'd to their Ears; their brown curl'd Hair was by some colour'd grey, by some red, some let it hang loose over their Sholdiers, others ty'd the same in a Tuft on their Crown, cover'd with a Cap of *Pisang* Leaves, others wore their Hair scarce two Fingers long, and through the Gristle of their Nose, a piece of Cane or Quill, and a broad Beard without Mustacho's; they had nothing to barter but large Snail-shells, on which they made a strange noise; and whatsoe're they receiv'd, they first smell'd on it like Dogs: they fancy'd not Nails, as all the other *Southlanders* had done. Their manner of Fishing was thus: They ty'd several half *Clappes*-shells, made fast like a Chain, to a long Reed, shook the same to and again on the Water, to gather the Fish together. In the Boats lay Planks of an oval fashion, which by Ropes ty'd in the middle they held before them in stead of Shields. When these *Southlanders* went from the Ships, one of them threatned to beat the Seamen, shaking his great Club at them; whereupon they all Row'd with great speed to the Shore, whilest one in every Boat knockt with a Staff against the sides, just as if they had beat an Alarm. Amongst them one had barter'd for an old Doublet, with which he shew'd many antick Tricks, putting it on the wrong way, sometimes on his Head, then his Feet into the two Arm-holes, and anon the Button-holes behind on his Back.

The Ships Sailing from hence, ran along a broken Coast, and on the twelfth of *April* were so terribly shaken by an Earthquake, which lasted an hour and a half, that they seem'd shivering to pieces in the Water, as if they had ran against a

Rock, notwithſtanding they could not fathom Ground with their longeſt Line. Somewhat farther they diſcover'd a burning Mountain on an Iſland, between which and the Main (on which ſtood alſo a very high Mountain) they ſteering their Courſe, came into a white Water, mov'd by a ſtrong River from the Continent; and coming to an Anchor before the Iſland *Jamna*, they ſaw the Iſles *Moa* and *Arimoa* before them. The *Jamneans* calling *New Guinee* by the Name of *Belah*, inform'd the *Hollanders*, that they Warr'd continually with the Inhabitants thereof. Theſe People being alſo Coal-black, ſome of them had looſe curl'd Hair, hanging down over their Shoulders in long Braids, and others had onely two thick Locks, which cover'd their Ears; all of them wore four Feathers on their Heads: the Men pull'd out their Beards, and hung a great Bone Ring through their Ears, at which alſo hung a Shell like a Spur; moſt of them had red Roſes ty'd about their Heads, and a Necklace of Hogs Teeth about their Necks; under their Navels they wore Girdles, a handful and a half broad, and about their Waſtes Strings full of Shells, or Sea-Cockles, to which a ſmall Lappet was ty'd, and hung down before their Privities; but becauſe it was but two Fingers broad, and mov'd to an again by the Wind, their Nakedneſs appear'd to thoſe that took notice thereof; through the Griſtle of their Noſes they wore a Hogs Tooth, or the Splinter of a Cane. Upon the Stern of their ſmall Boats was the Shape of a little Lyon. One of theſe Iſlanders imitated the *Hollanders* when they ſpoke, endeavoring to repeat their words after them, and therefore was call'd *Parrot*.

Taſman Sailing from hence to *Moa*, came to an Anchor before the Coaſt, ten Leagues beyond *Jamna*, where a great Boat, carrying ſeventeen Men, coming near the Ship, let flie a great many Arrows at the Seamen; but the next Morning being better reconcil'd, they came aboard, where the Chirurgeon of the Ship gave a Cap to one of the *Jamneans*, who, as a teſtimony of his thankfulneſs for the Preſent, requeſted him to ſit down; which done, he began to braid his Hair from his Forehead to his Neck, tying the ſame with a String.

Taſman weighing Anchor, Sail'd between *New Guinee* and the Iſland *Inſou*, having got nothing but a few *Jamnean* words from the Iſlanders, who call'd a Bone, *Vertilia*; a Hog, *Paro*; a Knife, *Sapera*; Beads, *Saſſera*; a Nail, *Tortor*; Sleep, *Moeni*; and a Rat, *Aſphoo*. So ſteering his Courſe along *Arimoa*, which is both higher and larger than the neighboring *Amoa*, and reſembles a Seaman's Cap, he left *New Guinee* a Stern of him, and Steering on Northerly, Sail'd by *Schoutes-Iſland*, where eight large Boats came within Gun-ſhot of him, each of which had on each ſide a Wing, under which ſat four Rowers, two and two together, with their Feet hanging in the Water; at their approaching near the Ship they put out a long Pole, with a white Flag upon it; whereupon *Taſman* alſo commanded his white Enſign to be put forth, and threw a String of Beads, ty'd to a piece of Wood, out of his Cabbin Window; which the *Southlanders* had no ſooner taken up, but in teſtimony of thankfulneſs they all broke their Arrows over their Heads, and kept near the ſides of the Ship, till ſuch time as the Boatſwain thereof ſounded a Trumpet, upon the hearing of which thep all Row'd away with as much ſpeed as they could poſſibly. Theſe People were of a ſallow Complexion; they broke their Arrows with great Ceremony; for firſt they pointed with them towards the Skie, then put them into the Water, and breaking each Arrow in two pieces on their Heads, they threw one over the Larboard, and the other over the Starboard; he that broke the Arrow, made a long Speech to the *Hollanders*, who took the ſame for an Oath of their Fidelity toward them. In every one of theſe Boats were twenty eight or thirty Men.

Taſman

Tasman prosecuting his Voyage farther, discover'd the following day another Island, and a crooked Arm of *New Guinee*, near which he judg'd might be an Opening betwixt *New Guinee* and *Gilolo*; then leaving on his Starboard a great many blind Cliffs, dangerous Shelves, and uneven Grounds, he cast Anchor near a Rock, which at high Water was overflow'd. A Boat coming near the Ship, in which were six Men, whose long Hair hung down their Backs, one of them amongst the rest standing up, call'd to the *Hollanders* in the *Ternaren* Language, saying, *What People?* to which a Seaman, who understood and spake the said Language, answer'd, *Spaniards*: whereupon he ask'd, *From what Countrey, and whither bound?* to which he was answer'd, *From Moa to Ternata*: The *Southlander* hereupon reply'd, *You are Deceivers, the Ship is not Spanish, but Holland make*; whereupon *Tasman* caus'd the Prince of *Orange*'s Flag to be put out, which the *Southlander* no sooner saw, but he cry'd, *It appears by your Flags that you are Hollanders, who are always more welcom to us than Spaniards*: However, though the Seaman acknowledg'd his mistake, in saying they were *Spaniards*; yet the *Southlanders* would not stay within shot of them, but at their Rowing away cry'd aloud, *Here is abundance of Pisang, Clappes, Potato's, Sugar-Canes, and other Fruits on Shore.* *Tasman's farther Voyag into New Guinee.*

From hence *Tasman* Sail'd Northerly between many Isles, and a Channel that separates *New Guinee* from *Gilolo*, by *Cerani, Manipe, Bolao*, and *Burro*, to a narrow Opening, where *Pangesane* being on his Larboard, rose with exceeding high Rocks, as *Botton* on the Starboard. These Rocks are most of them overgrown with Trees and Brambles. In the middle of this Channel also lies a Rock, for its shape call'd *A Galley*, by which *Tasman* Sailing, bent his Course homeward, and at last, on the fifteenth of *June*, Anno 1643. cast Anchor before *Batavia*.

CHAP. V.

Terra Borealis, or The Artick Region.

HAving spoken something of the *Terra Australis Incognita*, or *Unknown South-Land*, there remains something to be said of the opposite part, namely, the *Terra Borealis*, or the *Artick Region*; which is call'd *Incognita* in like manner as the *Terra Australis*, in regard, though very much, as well of the one as of the other, hath been search'd into, and in part discover'd by several Voyagers, yet doubtless there is a very vast Tract of Land, in the *Artick Region* especially (if it be not rather Sea,) which is altogether unknown, and those parts which have been discover'd, as *Groenland, Iseland, Nova Zembla, Spilbergen, Hudson's Straights* and *Bay*, &c. so imperfectly known, that they may well deserve the Title of *Unknown*.

The several parts of this *Artick Region* are, 1. *Terra Subpolaris Incognita*, or that part which lies directly under the *Pole*, and is otherwise call'd *Orbis Arcticus*. 2. *Groenland*. 3. *Spilbergen*, or *Nieuland*. 5. *Iseland*. 6. *Nova Zembla*.

The *Terra Subpolaris* is describ'd by a certain Seaman of *Bosleduc*, to be a great black Rock, about thirty five Leagues in compass, and of an extraordinary heighth; through the Land adjoyning to which the Sea violently breaking, makes four great and violent *Euripi*, or Whirlpools, whose Waters driving Northward with so forcible a Stream, that no Ship, though carry'd by never so strong a Gale, is able to stem the Current, are at last swallow'd up in the Earth. It is also reported, *A Description of Terra Subpolaris.*

ported, that between two of these *Euripi*, namely that made by the *Scythick* Ocean, and that on the back side of *Groenland*, there lieth an Island Northward of *Lappia* and *Biarmia*, inhabited by *Pygmies*. Much more to this purpose is related of the *Subpolar* Region, but since it is very improbable that any one could come so near as to make any discovery thereof, to say more of this Matter, would be but to insist upon things savoring more of Fables than Reality.

Bounds and Situation of *Groenland*.

Groenland is that part of *Terra Septentrionalis*, which winds about from South to East, and decline Northward from Cape *Faruel*, in the *Deucaledonian* Sea; however, *Groenland* hath been generally taken for an Island; yet many late Navigators think it joyns with the Continent of *Tartary*, and others leave it in doubt whether it be Island or Continent: It is bounded towards the East with the *Deucaledonian* Ocean; towards the West, with *Hudson's Straights* and *Bay*, which separate it from *America*; towards the North its Bounds are altogether unknown, and is not without reason suppos'd to be the utmost part of the World towards the *North Pole*. There are who believe it to be one Continent with *America*, and that upon this ground, because several who have attempted to pass through the *Straight* commonly call'd *The Straight of Davis*, into the *East-Indies*, affirm, that they found it to be a Gulph; but one Captain *John Monk*, who was also a great Undertaker in the North-West Passage through this *Straight*, or *Gulf of Davis*, alledges great Probabilities of this Lands being divided by Sea from the Continent of *America*.

The Topography of *Groenland* from the *Danish* and *Iseland* Chronicles.

This Countrey hath anciently been divided into two Regions, *East-Groenland* and *West-Groenland*; answerable to which Division *Errick*, surnam'd *The Ruddy*, the Son of *Torvalde*, is reported by the *Danish* Chronicle to have built two Forts or Lodges, *Ostrebug* and *Westrebug*, in the Eastern part. The first Planters of *Christianity* built the City *Garde*, which became, as the said Chronicle mentions, a City of great Repute and Traffick, and not long after, the Town *Albe*, and towards the Sea-Coast, a Monastery, dedicated to *St. Thomas*. The City *Garde* was a Bishop's See, to which belong'd a Cathedral Church, by the Title of *St. Nicholas*, built in the same City, though a certain *Iseland* Chronicle makes mention of the Church of *Strosnes*, as the chief Metropolitan and Bishop's See of *Groenland*. The Bishop assisted oftentimes in the Assembly of the *Estates* of *Denmark*, and held of the Bishop of *Nidrosia* or *Drunthen* in *Norway*, as the Temporal *Estate* of *Groenland* held of the Crown of *Norway*, the *Norwegians* being the onely known Planters of this Countrey, deriving their Original from the aforesaid *Errick*, according to the testimony of *Mr. Vormius*, and also of *Angrimus Jonas*, in his *Specimen Islandicum*, and the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, the *Nomophylax* (as the said *Angrimus* calls him,) or Sovereign Judge of the Countrey. The Inhabitants of *Westreburg*, or the Western Coast of *Groenland*, are by some call'd *Skreglinguers*. According to the *Iseland* Chronicle, the Towns and Places of chief note are *Skageford*, in the most Eastern part; a little farther West, the Port of *Funchebuder*, so call'd from a Page of *St. Olaus King* of *Norway*, who together with several others were cast away upon that place; a little higher, the *Roansen*, full of white Bears, and other wild Beasts. In the Western Coast, *Kindelfiord*, an Arm of the Sea, on the right Shore whereof stands *Korsekirk*, *i. e.* a Church built crossways; also the Town *Vandalebug*, and not far off a Monastery, dedicated to *St. Olaus* and *St. Augustine*; the next Place is *Rumpesinfiord*, where there is a religious Convent, and divers little Islands, in which are Springs of Water, warm in the Winter, and temperate in the Summer, which are accounted Medicinal, and of great Vertue in the curing of divers Maladies; upon the same Coast lies *Etsnatsfiord*; between which and *Rupesinfiord* is the Palace *Fos*, and a great Church, dedicated to *St. Nicholas*; near the Promontory *Clining* is another great House call'd

Daller,

Daller, and beyond *Eynatsfiord*, a great Island denominated *Reynatsen*, from the abundance of Rein-Deer which breed there: In the same Island is a Quarry of the Stone *Talguestin*, not consumable by Fire, and yet soft enough to be cut into any form, insomuch that Vessels have been made of it, containing twelve Tun. More Westerly lies the Island *Langen*, and another Royal House call'd *Hellestad*, then *Erricksford*, another Arm of the Sea, and at the Entrance thereof, the Island *Herrieven*, part whereof belongs to the *Dome*, or Cathedral, and the other part to the Church of *Dunes*, the principal Church of *Groenland*, next to the Cathedral. North-West from *Erricksfiord* is *Midfiord*, and farther Northward, *Bondeford*; near which are several little Isles and Ports. Between *Ostrebug* and *Westrebug* is a large Desart, altogether uninhabited.

This Description of the Countrey, Extracted from the *Iseland* Chronicle, is look'd upon by a late *French* Writer of note, as the most particular and faithful; however, the *Danish* Chronicle differs in many things, and amongst others in this, that not the hundredth part of *Groenland* is possess'd by the *Norwegians*, but that there inhabit several different sorts of People, of different Fashions and Governments, altogether unknown to the *Norwegians*.

Groenland, notwithstanding its Northerly Situation, is reported to be a Countrey not unfertile of Corn, and other Productions of the Earth; and in respect of its verdant Aspect at some Seasons of the Year, above the rest of those *Septentrional* Regions, it is concluded to have merited the Name of *Groenland*, i.e. *Greenland*; nay, so great is the Heat that is said to be there during the Moneths of *June*, *July*, and *August*, by reason of the reverberation of the Sun-beams from the Rocks, that many times there is but six Weeks space betwixt Seed-time and Harvest. Temprature of *Groenland*.

The Beasts, which are said to breed here in great numbers, are Horses, Deer, Foxes, Hares, Bears, both black and white, common Wolves, and a sort of Beast between a Deer and a Wolf, besides great store of Beavers and Martins, as the *Iseland* Chronicle testifies, whose Furr in fineness may compare with the Sables of *Russia*. There are also Gerfalcons in abundance, both white and grey, of so delicate a kind, that they were in ancient times sent to the Kings of *Denmark* as Presents of great rarity. What sort of Animals breed there.

The Seas about *Greenland* abound in very many sorts of Fish, as Sea-Wolves, Sea-Dogs, Sea-Calves, and above all, incredible numbers of Whales of a vast bigness.

But the most remarkable Commodity of this Countrey, is a kind of Horn, commonly call'd the *Licornes*, or *Unicorns-Horn*, which is found there in great quantities, and great store of it is to be seen in *Denmark*, some whole, some in great pieces, sometimes onely the Ends or Stumps; but since it appears very differeut from all other kind of Horn, there is great Question made amongst Naturalists, whether it be Horn or Tooth? and if Horn, whether the Horn of a Beast or Fish? but it is discover'd of late to be the Horn, or rather Tusk of a certain Fish, which the Islanders call *Narhual*, being indeed a kind of Whale, as the Name seems to imply, signifying a Whale which feeds upon Carcases. Strange kind of Horn found there.

This Countrey is call'd by the Natives, *Secanunga*; who was the first Discoverer thereof is not certainly known, but the first chief Voyagers thither were, of the *Dutch*, *William Barents*, or *Barentson*, of *Amsterdam*, who set forth towards those Parts in the Year 1594. and before him, *Dithmar Blefkens*, in the Year 1563. of the *English*, Mr. *James Hall*, who set out from *Copenhagen* in *Denmark*, Anno 1605. and in a second Voyage was slain by a Salvage of the Countrey. The chief Voyagers thither.

The Coastings, Courses, Havens and Creeks of *Groenland*, according as *Barentson* receiv'd The Coastings, Havens, and Creeks of *Groenland*

receiv'd an Account of them from *Iver Boty*, a *Groenlander*, written in the *Norsh* Language, as it is call'd, are as followeth: From *Stad* in *Norway*, to *Hornneſs*, the Eaſt part of *Groenland*, it is ſeven days Sailing. Between *Iſeland* and *Groenland* lieth a Riff call'd *Gombornſe-ſkare*, the Ice lying upon which, hindreth the Paſſage. Thoſe that Sail from *Bergen* in *Norway* South of *Rokeneſs* in *Iſeland*, come under *Swafſter*, a Promontory, or high Land in the Eaſt part of *Groenland*, and within ſight of the high Mount *Whitſark*; between which and *Groenland* lieth a Headland, call'd *Hernoldus Hook*, not far from *Sound-Haven*, formerly much frequented by the *Norway* Merchants. Thoſe that Sail from *Iſeland* to *Groenland*, Steer to *Snoffneſs*, Weſt of *Rokeneſs*, and after South-Weſt. Eaſt of *Hernoldus Hook* lieth the Village of *Skagenford*, the moſt Eaſterly Village of the Iſland; Eaſt of *Skagenford*, the Haven *Bearford*, inacceſſible by Ships, by reaſon of a great Riff lying at the Mouth thereof. This Place is chiefly remarkable for the Whale-fiſhing, the Whales upon the going back of the Tide running into a great *Swalth*, as they call it, which is in the Haven. Eaſt of *Bearford* is the Haven call'd *Allabong Sound*, full of little Iſles. Eaſt from the Icy Mountain, the aforemention'd Haven *Fendobothes*. Farther Eaſt is the Highland *Corſe Hought*, where they Hunt white Bears. Weſt from *Hernoldus Hook* is the Village *Codosford*, and hard by the Sea-Coaſt, a fair Church, which we conceive to be the ſame with *Korſekirk* above ſpoken of, as *Codosford* may alſo probably be the ſame with *Kindelfiord*. A little farther Weſt lieth the *Boy*, or Town of *Wartſdale* (for in the *Norsh* Language *Boy* ſignifies a Town,) belonging to *Petreſuik*, or *Peterswike* Church: Near this *Boy* or Town ſtandeth a Cloyſter, or Abbey of Canons Regular, dedicated to *St. Olafe* and *St. Auguſtine*. Next to *Codosford* is *Rompnesford*, the ſame queſtionleſs with the above-mention'd *Rumpeſinfiord*, where there is a Cloyſter of Nuns of the Order of *St. Benedict*: In this Ford lie many ſmall Iſles. Between *Rompneſs* and the next Sound lieth a great Garden call'd *Voſe*, belonging to the King of the Countrey, as alſo *St. Nicholas* Church before mention'd. At the entrance into *Emmeſtnesford* is the Inlet *Southwoderswike*, and ſomewhat higher on the ſame ſide, the little Cape *Bloming*, beyond the Inlet *Granwike*; above that, the Garden call'd *Daleth*, belonging to the Cathedral Church; and on the right-hand to thoſe that Sail out of the ſaid Sound, a great Wood belonging to the ſame Church, where they feed their Oxen, Kine, and Horſes. The Highland lying by *Emeſtnesford*, is call'd *The Ramas Hayth*, from the Rain-Deer which uſe to be there Hunted: And hereabouts is that ſort of Stone of which they make large Fats or Ciſterns, as hath been before intimated; it is by ſome call'd the *Zevell-Stone*, being a ſort of Marble, or (as ſome will have it) Load-ſtone, of all colours. Weſt from this lieth another Highland, call'd *Long-Highland*. The next Sound is call'd *Swalterford*, having a Church belongining to it of the ſame Name, and where there is alſo a Garden belonging to the King, call'd *St. Hentelſtad*. Next to that lieth *Erricksford*, and at the entrance thereof the Highland *Erricks Hought*, belonging to *Deverskirk*, the firſt Parochial Church in *Groenland*. North-Weſt from *Erricksford*, is *Megdenford*. Farther out is a Church call'd *Scogelkirk*; and farther in the Sound, *Leadenkirk*. Beyond *Erricksford* is another Ford or Sound, by the Name of *Foſſa*, belonging to the Cathedral Church; and to the North of it, two Villages, *Ever-boy* and *Forther-boy*. From thence farther North lieth *Bredaford*; and after that *Lormontford*; and from thence Weſtward, *Icedeep*. To the North of the *Weſtland* lieth a ſpacious Wilderneſs, call'd *Hemel Hatsfelt*, and Edg'd with maſſie Rocks and Cliffs towards the Sea ſide; beyond which the Sea is innavigable, by reaſon of the many *Swalgen*, or Whirlpools thereabouts.

In *Groenland* there are divers Hills, wherein are Silver-Mines, multitudes of white Bears,

Bears, with red Patches on their Heads; also white Hawks, and all sorts of Fish. There are moreover in the Countrey divers Rivers, frozen up for the most part of the Year, and cover'd with Ice; yet it is generally affirm'd, that it is not so cold there as in *Norway* or *Iseland*. On the Hills are said to grow Acorns and Nuts, very well tasted, and as big as Apples; also as good Wheat as is commonly produc'd in other Parts.

An Account of *Groenland* from *Dithmar Blefkens* his *Journal*.

In the *Journal* of *Dithmar Blefkens's* Voyage, mention is made of a certain blind Monk, brought up in the Monastery of *St. Thomas*, who reported several memorable things concerning this Countrey, as that it was call'd *Groenland* antiphrastically, or by contrariety of Speech, as appearing seldom or never green; and that it abounded with Bears and white Foxes, and was not without Pygmies and Unicorns, which never appear'd till after the Sun was entred into *Aries*; that in the said Monastery of *St. Thomas* there was a Fountain of scalding Water, which was convey'd through Pipes of Stones to the Monks several Cells, and serv'd them not onely for Stoves, but for the dressing of their Meat, which was as well boyl'd by means of this Water, as if it had been over a real Fire, and that the Walls of the Monastery were made of a kind of Pumice-stone, upon which if Water were pour'd, it would produce a slimy Matter, commonly us'd in stead of Lime for Mortar, like the Stone of Mount *Hecla* in *Iseland*; that two of these Pygmies, a Male and a Female, were kept by the Abbot, and were both endu'd with perfect humane Shape, and overgrown with Hair, even to the outermost Joynts of their Fingers, the Male especially, who had a Beard reaching down to his Knees, but that they seem'd wholly devoid of Reason and Understanding, nor had any distinct use of Speech, onely made a semblance of Hissing of the manner of Geese; lastly, he reported the duration of the Lives of these Creatures to be answerable to the shortness of their Stature; but that concerning their Wars with the Cranes, he had no other knowledge than by Tradition.

From Mr. *James Hall's* Description.

The Description of *Groenland* left by Mr. *James Hall*, renders it a high, mountainous, and craggy Region, sufficiently water'd with Rivers, and provided with good Harbors, of a Soil not unfertile in all places where he came, having between the Mountains fruitful Valleys and pleasant Plains, abounding with several sorts of Fowl, as Partridges, Pheasants, Sea-mews, Gulls, Crows, *&c.* but of Beasts, chiefly black Foxes, and (as was conjectur'd by the plenty of Harts-horns found about their Tents) Rein-Deer, yet not destitute of other Beasts, the *Vestigium* of one whereof was found to be not less than eight Inches over.

As for the Manners and Customs of the Natives, they are by the said Description represented to be a kind of *Samoid*, or wandring People, still moving from place to place, warlike and active, using Slings and Darts with marvellous dexterity, of a brown Complexion for the most part, and of an indifferent Stature, eating their Meat either quite raw, or onely a little parboyl'd, Clothing themselves with the Skins of such Beasts, or other Creatures, as they kill, especially Seals, or some of the largest size of Fowls, which they Dress very smooth and soft, turning the Feather or Hair side outwards in Summer, and inward in Winter. Their Weapons Bowes, Slings, and Bone or Iron-headed Darts; their Religion Idolatrous, but chiefly Sun-Worship, as was gather'd from their manner of Accost, when any of the *English* first approach'd them, for they us'd to point up to the Sun, as chief Author of their felicity, and then beat their Breasts, crying, *Iliont*, which seem'd to signifie as much as *I mean no harm*, and would not come near till those that met them did the like. Their Houses built of Whales Bones, and the Baulks thereof with Whales Ribs, and cover'd with Earth, but the best sort with Seal-Skins, having Vaults or

Rooms

Rooms under Ground, four-square, and two Yards deep in the Earth. Their manner of Burial, a Pile of Stones thrown over the Corps, being first wrapt up in Seal-Skins.

First Discovery of *Spilbergia*, or *Greenland*.

Spilbergia, so call'd by the *Hollanders*, from *Spilbergen*, whom probably they reckon to have been the first Discoverer of it, is the same that we vulgarly call *Greenland*, and which Sir *Hugh Willoughby* (if not the first of all, yet at least the first of the *English* that discover'd any thing of these Parts) nam'd *King James's New-Land*. The said Sir *Hugh Willoughby* set forth *Anno* 1553. in the *Bona Esperanza*, accompany'd with two Ships more, *viz.* the *Bonaventure*, *Richard Challoner* Captain, and the *Bona Confidentia*, and after some time of Coasting up and down those Northern Seas, he Landed with his Company upon the Place, where staying a few days, he sent three Men three days Journey into the Countrey South-West, and three more as far full West, who all, after much hardship in their Travelling, return'd without having met any People by the Way, or seen the least appearance of any Habitation. Sailing hence back for *Lapland*, they were all frozen to death in the Haven *Arzina*.

Fotherby's Description of *Greenland*.

A Description of *Greenland* by one Mr. *Robert Fotherby*, represents the Nature of this Place contradictory to its Name, as before was observ'd of *Groenland*: "For "certainly (saith he) no part of the World, yet known and discover'd, is less Green "than this, both the Mountains and Low-lands being cover'd with Snow till the "beginning of *June*. The Countrey, which is for the most part mountainous, "bearing neither Grass nor Tree, save onely Heath or Ling, as it is call'd in the "North parts of *England*, which grows upon the Moors or Heathy Grounds when "the Snow begins to melt, and on which in Summer the Deer feed themselves fat in "one Moneth; but how they live in the Winter, is a thing beyond any Man's skill "to comprehend, especially during the Sun's absence under the Horizon, which "in the Latitude of seventy seven Degrees continues from the eighteenth of *October* "to the fourth of *February*.

This Countrey is by many suppos'd never to have been inhabited by Men, yet not altogether uncapable of affording Habitation to such as would bring with them sufficient defensive Weapons against Hunger and Cold: For other Animals, it is found, by the testimony of those that have been upon the Place, not to be destitute; for besides Deer before mention'd, there have been seen Bears and Foxes; and of wild Fowl, *Cuthbert* Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pigeons, Sea-Parrots, Gulls, Noddies, &c.

The Southermost part of *Greenland*, call'd *Point Look-out*, stands in seventy six Degrees and thirty Minutes. The West side of the Land was discover'd by the first Voyagers Northward as far as eighty Degrees and odd Minutes, and in that compass six or eight good Harbors for the Whale-fishing; the East side as far as seventy eight Degrees, with divers Islands, both great and small, yielding good Harbors, and store of Whales and Sea-Horses.

The Voyages of *Jonas Pool* and others to *Greenland*.

In the Year 1610. *Jonas Pool*, Master of the *Amity* fell in with this Land in *May*, and continu'd upon the Coast, discovering of Harbors, and killing of *Morses*, till *June* following: and he is said to have been the first that gave this Countrey the Name of *Greenland*. The next year he set out again, accompany'd with *Thomas Edge*, Commander of the *Mary Margaret*; And since many other Voyages have been made as to a Place known, and a great Trade driven in catching of Whales, not without several Contests with the *Dutch* and *Danes*, but nothing of late discover'd considerable more than in the first Voyages. The Harbors, Sounds and Coastings most taken notice of, are *Fair Foreland*, *Cape Cold*, *Black-Point*, *Horn-Sound*, *Knotty-Point*, *Bell-Sound*, *Lowness*, *Cross-Road*, *Deer-Sound*, *Fowl-Sound*, *Close-Cove*, *Gurnet-Nose*, *Ice-Sound*, and *Green-Haven*.

There

There are few that have Sail'd to *Greenland*, but make great mention of *Cherry Iſland*, ſo call'd, as having been firſt diſcover'd at the Charges of Sir *Francis Cherry*, an eminent Merchant; by others *Bear-Iſland*, from the multitude of Bears found there; it lies in the Latitude of ſeventy four Degrees, and is noted for ſtore of Fowl, Foxes like Dogs, and upon the Coaſts great ſtore of Whales, Sea-Horſes, and Morſes: It is alſo ſaid to be furniſh'd with Lead-Mines, and Pits of Sea-Coal. *Cherry-Iſland.*

Iſeland, ſo call'd from the continual Ice which is upon it, is a craggy mountainous Countrey; and not onely the Hills, but a great part of the Low-land cover'd with perpetual Snow: It is of a Form ſomewhat oblong, lying between the fifty fourth and fifty ninth Degree of Northern Latitude, having *Norway* on the Eaſt, the *Orcades* and *Scotland* on the South, *Grenland* on the Weſt, and the *Hyperborean*, or frozen Sea on the North. It is by *Olaus Magnus* ſuppos'd to be twice as big as *Sicily*, that is to ſay, about a hundred Leagues in length. It is the moſt known, and moſt throughly diſcover'd of all the Countreys of the *Artick Region*, and is ſaid to have been firſt found out and peopled in the Year of our Lord 900. by certain of the Nobility of *Eaſt-Friſia* in the Countrey of *Breme*, in the time of *Alebrand*, Biſhop of that Countrey; but whether or no utterly unpeopled till that time, is a Queſtion not eaſie to be determin'd, though in all probability ſo obvious a Place to be found out, could not lie ſo long totally uninhabited. Not long after ſeveral Colonies of *Norwegians* Setled themſelves, ſome in *Hitland*, ſome in *Ferow*, others (following the Example of theſe *Bremers*) in *Iſeland*. The Countrey is full of Rocks and Stones, and (as is credibly reported) not a cultivated Field or Garden in the whole Iſland, and by conſequence no ſort of Corn, yet the People living without either Bread or Salt, are very ſtrong, and of a good Complexion: Neither is there a Tree to be ſeen, except the Birch, which likewiſe grows but in one place, and exceeds not the heighth of a Man, by reaſon of the violence of the Winds; yet there is ſaid to be great plenty of Butter, the Graſs being ſo fat, that the Oxen are not ſuffer'd to ſtay long at a time in the Paſtures for fear of burſting. Till of late there was neither Town, nor any thing that could be call'd a Village, in the whole Iſland, but ſtragling Cottages here and there, not above three or four together in a place, moſt by the Sea ſide for the convenience of Fiſhing; they were built pretty deep in the Ground, but artificially fram'd of Whales Bones, with Seats, Benches, and other Utenſils of the ſame; now ſometimes they uſe Fir to the ſame purpoſe, which is caſt upon the Coaſt by the force of the Sea from *Tartary* or elſewhere. For want of Veſſels, they lay their Butter in Heaps in the Corners of their Houſes like Mortar. In the Winter, wanting Fodder, they feed their Cattel with Fiſh. Beſides theſe Cattel, which are Kine without Horns, Horſes onely fit for carrying of Burthens, and very large Sheep, there are ſtore of white Foxes, and huge Bears of the ſame colour, and a ſort of rough Dogs, very well known, and frequent amongſt us by the Name of *Shocks*, which the Iſlanders eſteem not a little, and will part with their Children at a far eaſier rate: They keep neither Hogs nor Poultrey, for want of Grain to feed them. Situation and firſt Diſcovery of *Iſeland.*

The Rivers belonging to this Iſland are many, and thoſe not unpleaſant, affording to the Inhabitants plenty of Fiſh, eſpecially Sturgeon, Trouts, and Salmons; and one is eſpecially remarkable for a Bridge made over it, which being the onely Bridge of the Countrey, is made of the great Bones of a Whale. The whole Iſland is one continu'd Deſart, without any trodden Path or Road from one end to the other; ſo that all that have occaſion to travel to any part thereof by Land, make uſe of the Compaſs, as if they were Voyaging by Sea. Many Rivers in *Iſeland.*

The Coaſt of *Iſeland* hath many ſtrange and monſtrous Fiſh worth obſervation, Strange Fiſh on the Coaſt of *Iſeland.*

as

as first the *Orca*, which though nothing near so big as the Whale, yet is able to be the death of it; for being of the shape of a Ship turn'd upside-down, and having sharp long Fins on its Back, it pricks the Belly of the Whale therewith till it kills.

The next is the *Hackfall*, which is very fat, and about twelve Inches long.

Then the Dog-Fish, which lifting up its Head out of the Sea, Barks, and letting forth its young ones, receives them into her Belly again, when they have sported a while in the Sea.

Lastly, another Monster, of a most frightful shape, mention'd by *Olaus Magnus*, but not by any particular Name.

Strange Fountains. In divers parts of the Island are Fountains of scalding Water, which as soon as taken from the Fountain begins to cool, and when cold, hath a sulphury Substance swimming on the top.

At the West end is a smoaky Fountain, very cold, and turning all that is cast into it into Stone.

At the place upon the Sea call'd *Turlocks Haven*, are two Fountains of different quality, the one hot, the other cold, which by Pipes being brought together into one place, make a Bath of an excellent temperature, and of a medicinal Vertue.

Not far from *Haven Halneford* is a Cliff in a Rock of an unknown depth, and no Water to be discern'd by those that look down into it, but if a Stone be cast in, it shall make a noise for half an hour together, as if it were striking against a Brazen Vessel, and all this while the Water will be rising till it comes up to the brim, and then will be so long sinking again as the Stone was falling.

Mountains of *Iseland*. There are also three Mountains in *Iseland* not to be left unmention'd, the Mountain of the *Cross*, the Moutain *Snenelstockel*, and the Mountain *Hecla*; the two first are chiefly considerable for their wonderful heighth, and for the dreadful noise of Thunder which is heard on the top of them, when in the adjacent parts below, the Air is calm and clear; the third lying in the North of the Island, and not very high, is one of the most prodigious *Vulcans* in the World, for the casting forth of Flames, black Ashes, and Pumice-Stones, insomuch that there is no possibility of Habitation within six Miles of it round about; and it is a receiv'd Opinion of the Inhabitants, that it is the place of Torment for the Souls of the Damned; from whence there hath risen such a company of strange Stories and Fables, that it would make up a Volume of it self to relate them. The occasion of the great Eruption of this Mountain is not without much reason imputed to the inflammation of the Sulphur, of which there are several Mines or Pits in the Countrey, though none of any sort of Metal.

First planting of *Christian Religion* here. *Waldemarus*, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, being consequently Master of this amongst the other *Norwegian* Colonies, Planted the *Christian* Religion in this Island in the Year of *Christ* 1398. and Ordain'd two Bishops, one in *Schalholden*, in the East part, another in *Hollen*, in the West; and after the *Reformation* was begun, *Christianus*, King of *Denmark*, took care to propagate the Reformed *Doctrine* there, as well as in other parts of his Dominions; and to that end sent over a PRINTER thither, that the *BIBLE*, together with the Works of *Philip Melancthon* and *Urbanus Regius*, might be publish'd in the Vulgar Tongue of the Countrey. But these Proceedings were mainly oppos'd by the Bishop of *Schalholden*, who animating the People to Rebellion, they slew the King's Lieutenant: Wherenpon the next Year *Paul Holfelt*, a Knight of the *Danish* Order, being sent over with an Army, overthrew the Rebels, and taking off the chief Heads of the Rebellion, committed the Charge of the Government to another Nobleman of *Denmark*, whom he left upon the Place. But one *Tadde Bonde*, a great Man of the Countrey, meditating a Revolt,

drew divers Persons of principal note into Conspiracy with him, and was advancing to a formidable Power, had not the Bishop given continual Intelligence of their Proceedings to the King's Lieutenant, who thereupon employ'd Agents to the chief Accomplices of the Faction, and what with fair Means and threatnings so wrought with them, that they return'd to their Obedience, and forsook *Todde*, insomuch that he flying with a small Party, betook himself to a fastness at the Foot of *Heckelveld*, where being hemm'd in, those about him were slain, and he himself taken Prisoner; and because no Man to whose safe custody he was offer'd durst receive him, so much dreaded was his Power, one *Jonas*, a bold courageous Fellow, slew him with his own Hand, and thereby put an end to all farther Tumults and Seditions.

So much have the People of this Island been ever addicted to Sorcerie and Superstition, that notwithstanding the Profession of *Christianity*, and the frequent Preaching against those Sins, especially since the *Reformation*, the generality of them are still wedded to many of those old diabolical Customs, which were practis'd there in time of *Paganism*; and amongst other things they are said to be serv'd, many of them, by Spirits, which constantly attend them, and (as *Olaus Magnus* writes of the *Finlanders*, they are oftentimes dealt with by Strangers, to sell them prosperous Winds for Money, and (doubtless by the help of the Devil) perform the same; as also on the contrary, they are said by their Enchantments to stop the Course of a Ship, and make it as it were immovable, though in the Stream of never so prosperous a Gale. They are a proud, haughty People, and for the most part endu'd with vast strength of Body; their Habit so promiscuous, that neither Sex can be distinguish'd by it. They are not onely forward to prostitute their Daughters to those *Germans* that Trade with them at *Hafnefords*, but that Virgin who hath had to do with a *German*, shall be sure to be so much the more esteem'd and Courted. The People of *Iseland* addicted to Sorcery and Superstition.

The onely Towns and Buildings of note here, and those erected but of late Ages, are 1. *Hafnefords*, a Haven Town, chiefly frequented by *Dutch* Merchants for Traffick with the Natives. Towns and Places of note.

2. *Bedstede*, the Residence of the Lord Lieutenant or Governor for the King of *Denmark*.

3. The Bishops See of *Halsar*, having four Monasteries belonging to it, *viz.* *Pingore*, *Remestede*, *Modor*, and *Monkeniere*.

4. The Bishops See of *Schalholt*, to which also doth belong four Monasteries, *viz.* *Vedey*, *Pernebar*, *Kirkebar*, and *Schirde*.

The Nobles of *Iseland* are call'd *Bonden*; their *Justiciaries* or Judges, being twelve in number, *Lochmaders*, that is, Men of Law or Justice, who are said to meet once a year on the twenty ninth of *June*, to administer Justice in a place ordain'd for that purpose in the midst of the Island, appearing like some feigned Paradice, so pleasant a place it is represented to be at that time of the year, being (as the Tradition goes) from a high burning Mountain like *Hecla*, consum'd to a Plain, and so environ'd with Rocks, that there was left but a small Passage for one at a time to enter. Here the Governor having first given the Charge, leaves the Trial of all Matters to the *Lochmaders*, who having diligently heard every Cause argued on both sides, withdraw for a while to Consult together, and then proceed to Sentence, the same Persons being both Jury and Judge; but if any Case of difficulty or scruple arise, they consult the Governor. Their Place and manner of Judicature

Angrimus Jonas's Relation of *Iseland* differing much from what hath been deliver'd by *Blefkens*, is not to be omitted. He saith it was first discover'd by one *Naddocus*, a *Angrimus Jonas*'s Relation of *Iseland*.

Pyrate, who going towards the *Farensian* Islands, was cast by Tempest upon the Shore of *East-Iseland*, near the Mountain *Reidarfial*; and as he departed from the Coast, perceiving the tops of the highest Mountains cover'd with a very deep Snow, call'd the Island *Snælandia*, that is, *Snowy Countrey*.

Gardarus's Voyage to *Iseland*.

Upon the fame of *Naddocus's* Discovery, one *Gardarus*, the Son of *Suavarus*, a *Swede*, was desirous to make a Voyage thither, and arriving near the Eastern Shore, Winter'd in the Bay of *Skialfanda*, or *North-Island*, in the Year of our Lord 864. and call'd the Haven *Huscawick*, from the Houses or Wintering-places built there, as the next Haven to it was call'd *Nartarawick*, from *Natrare*, an eminent Mariner in this Expedition. *Gardarus* returning home about the beginning of the Spring, call'd the Countrey from his own Name *Gardarsholm*.

Flocco's Voyage to the same Place.

The next that follow'd his Example, was one *Flocco*, a famous Pyrate, whose Daughter *Geirhilda* being drown'd upon the Coast of *Schetland* (anciently *Hietland*,) gave the Name of *Geirhildarwata* to the Sea thereabouts: Not having the use of the Mariners Compass, he made use of Ravens for the steering of his Course, and having sent forth two without success, by the guidance of the third he had sight of the Eastern side of the Island; and Steering Southward, he found a very wide Bay, between the Promontories *Renkanes* and *Snæfesness*; which Bay, from *Faxa* a *Scottish* Mariner that accompany'd him, he nam'd *Faxaos*, that is, *The Mouth of Faxa*, though from its many Havens it came afterwards to be term'd *Hafnafiordur*. Sailing along the West side of the Island, he entred the Bay *Bredafiord*, and took up his Quarters at *Watnesfiordur*, a Haven in the Province *Bardostraund* (for by these Names these Places came afterwards to be known:) Having stay'd here two Winters, he return'd back into *Norway*, and is said to have been the first that gave this Countrey the Name of *Iseland*, from the great quantities of Ice which fill'd the Seas thereabouts, he also gave it the Name of *Rafnaflock*, from the Ravens which serv'd him in stead of a Compass.

A Plantation setled in *Iseland* by *Ingulphus* and *Hiorleifus*

The last and most considerable Adventurer was *Ingulfus*, the Son of *Orn*, Duke of *Fyrdafilace* in *Norway*, who, together with his Cousin *Hiorleifus*, that Marry'd his Sister *Helca*, being adjudg'd to Banishment by *Halsten* (to the Award of whose Judgment they had submitted themselves) upon the slaughter of his two Brethren, *Holmsten* and *Hersten*, (these three Brethren were the Sons of *Atlas*, one of the prime Noblemen of *Norway*) in a Quarrel, wherein *Halsten* was chosen Umpire; and also detesting the Tyranny of *Haraldus Pulchricomus*, King of *Norway*, went over *Gonfaloniere*, or chief Leader of a great Colony of People, whom he rais'd for the setling of a Plantation in some foreign Countrey: Accompany'd with his Cousin *Hiorleifus*, he took Shipping for *Iseland* in the Year of our Lord 854. having been over to visit it about four years before; he Landed at a Promontory on the South Shore, which from him took the Name of *Ingulfholde*, and at *Reicharwick* setled his Habitation, while *Hiorleifus* seated himself at the Promontory by him call'd *Hiorleifholda*, where he built two very large Houses, each being about a hundred and thirty Foot long; then he set himself to Manure and Till the Ground, employing in that Work ten Slaves, whom he brought with him for that purpose out of *Norway*; but it was not long ere they traiterously set upon him and slew him by an Ambuscade which they had laid for him; after which they betook themselves to certain little Isles, which were nam'd *Westmafyar*, where before they had well nestled themselves, the whole Race of them were rooted out by *Ingulphus*, in revenge of his Kinsman's Death. After this the Island grew daily more and more populous by the coming over of new Families from *Norway*; so that at this day it is a Place not the least considerable belonging to the Kings of *Denmark*.

The

The ancient Inhabitants of this Place (for it is to be suppos'd that there were People here before the coming over of *Ingulfus*) were call'd *Papæ* or *Pappæ*, and the East side of the Island, *Papey*, which agrees very well with the Names of two little Islands on the Coast of *Scotland*, *Pappa* and *Westrepappa*, from which many conjecture, as also from several Crosses and Bells found upon the Place, that there hath been in former Ages a resort of the *Irish*, and of the People of the North-West parts of *Scotland*.

The Eastern Bound of *Iseland* is call'd *Austurhorn*; the Western, *Randesandur*; the Northern, *Langanes*; and the Southern, *Reicranes*. The Island being divided according to the four Quarters of the World, *North-Island* is sever'd from *East-Island* by the aforesaid Promontory of *Langanes*; from *West-Island* by *Rutafiordur* Bay; from *South-Island*, by vast and unpassable Desarts. Between *South-Island* and *East-Island* runneth the River *Jocolsu*, through the Desarts of *Solseimasande*. Between *South-Island* and *West-Island* a famous River nam'd *Albis*, which emptieth it self into the Bay of *Bargarfiord*. The Division of *Iseland*.

'Tis a vulgar Opinion, that this Island is the same which the Ancients call'd *Thule*; but upon consideration it will appear, that by the *Ultima Thule* taken notice of by *Virgil*, *Claudian*, *Statius*, *Pythias Massiliensis*, *Pliny*, *Seneca*, *Solinus*, *Tacitus*, and others, is meant one of the *British* Isles, amongst which were comprehended the Isles on the North of *Scotland*, as the *Orcades*, and some others, the utmost of which we call *Schetland*, and is very probable to be this *Ultima Thule* of the Ancients. *Schetland* the *Thule* of the Ancients.

Nova Zembla, lying under seventy six Degrees of Northern Latitude, and a hundred and twelve Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, and being reckon'd above two hundred Miles in length, was, together with the River *Puora*, and Straights of *Weygats*, discover'd, (and, as it is thought, first of all) by *Stephen Burrough*, who was sent out by the *Muscovia* Company in the Year 1556. to find out a Way to *Cathay* by the North-East. *Nova Zembla*, when first discover'd.

Afterwards one *Oliver Bunel*, a *Dutch*-man, mov'd with the hope of Gain, went from *Enkhuissen* to *Pecora*; where (having first discover'd *Costinfarca* in *Nova Zembla*) he lost all by Shipwrack.

The *States-General* nothing discourag'd with the little success of these two Voyagers, sent forth two Ships under the Command of *Hugo Linschot*, to the Straights of *Weygats*, and two others under *William Barrents*, who were to go directly Northwards for *Nova Zembla*: *Linschot* went fifty Miles beyond the Straights, but the Northerly Winds and late Season of the year forc'd him to hasten back with all possible speed. *William Barents* and his Company were necessitated in the Year 1596. being not able to get off, in regard the Ice increas'd upon them more and more, to take up their Winter Quarters there in a Cottage, which they made a shift to cast up for their present necessity, having much ado to defend themselves against the Bears, that continually assaulted them.

This Countrey is generally deliver'd to be a barren and desart Countrey, full of Wood indeed, but the Boughs as bare of Leaves, as the Ground of Grass; also very incommodious to be travell'd through, by reason of its desartness, and the danger of Bears, great fierce Foxes, and such like ravenous Beasts, which feed onely upon Flesh, and which are the onely Beasts this Countrey harbors. Description of the Countrey.

In a *Journal* of Mr. *Henry Hudson*, there is to be found a much more favorable Description of the Countrey: "Generally (saith he) the Land of *Nova Zembla* "that we have seen, is to a Man's Eye a pleasant Land, much Main High-land "with no Snow on it, looking in some places green, and Deer feeding thereon, "and the Hills partly cover'd with Snow, and partly bare.

It should seem to have been a receiv'd Opinion from the first Discovery of *Nova Zembla*, that it was inhabited by *Pygmies*, it being several times, in the *Journals* of some Voyages, mention'd particularly by the Name of *The Land of Pygmies*, but upon what certain Ground cannot in the least be discover'd; for we find not from the *Russians* (to whom the Place, by reason of its Vicinity, is probable to have been first known) any other Account of the Inhabitants, but that they are a People wholly destitute of civil Manners, and unlimited by Law or Religion, saving that they seem to give some kind of Adoration to the Sun, Moon, and North-star, and have some Qualities which speak them rational Creatures; whereas the *Pygmies* (if there be any such Creatures) are thought to have nothing of Humane but their Shape onely.

Willoughby-Island. Besides *Nova Zembla* there is not far from it another Island, known by the Name of *Willoughby-Island*, from Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the first Discoverer; they both are of the Dominions of the *Czar* of *Russia*.

Several Attempts for the discovery of the North-West Passage.

WHat hath been discover'd of Sea in the North or South parts of the World, is of no less Consequence than what hath been discover'd of Land, and the *Straight* of *Hudson* Northward, is no less considerable than the *Straight* of *Magellan* South; we shall therefore compleat this Discourse of the *Artick Region* with a brief Mention of what Capes, Bays, Sounds, &c. have been found out by those that have attempted to find a Passage by the North-West to the *East-Indies*.

Not to insist upon the fabulous Stories of King *Arthur*'s first conquering *Ireland*, and then Sailing into the Northern Seas, and subduing *Scantia*, *Iseland*, *Groenland*, and (as the Story saith) many other Islands beyond *Norway* even under the *Pole*, or of *Malgo*'s subduing *Ireland*, *Iseland*, the *Orcades* and *Norway*, or *Octher*'s Reports to King *Alfred* of his Voyages to the North-East parts beyond *Norway*, or the Voyages of the two famous *Venetian* Brethren, *Nicolo* and *Antonio Zeni*, or of *Marcus Paulus Venetus*, *Odoricus* and *Vertomannus*; the first *English*-man we hear of, that made an Expedition into those Northern Seas, was Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, before taken notice of for the Discovery of *King James's Newland* and *Willoughby-Island*, in the Year of our Lord 1553.

Stephen Burroughs (as hath been intimated) discover'd amongst other Places, about the Year 1556. the *Straight* of *Vaigats*.

In the Year 1576. Sir *Martin Forbisher* setting forth with two Barques, after he had been out about five Weeks, had sight of a High-land, which he nam'd *Queen Elizabeths Foreland*: Thence Sailing more Northerly to the heighth of about sixty two Degrees, he descry'd a great Sea or Inlet, which he entred, and thence it took the Appellation of *Forbisher's Straight*. About two years after proceeding to a farther discovery of it, he entred a good way into it, and took possession of the utmost Place he went to for Queen *Elizabeth*, who thereupon gave it the Name of *Meta Incognita*.

Queen Elizabeths Foreland

Forbisher's Straight.

Anno 1580. *Arthur Pett* and *Charles Jackman* were sent out by the *Russian* Company, to make a Discovery of the River *Ob*, and passing the *Straight* of *Waigats*, took particular observation of the Islands and Places there, but not being able to pass much farther, by reason of the Ice, towards the latter end of the year they return'd.

In prosecution of this Discovery to the North-West, Captain *John Davis* of *Sandruge* in *Devonshire*, made three Voyages; his first *Anno* 1585. his second, 1587. in which he met with many strange Adventures; but the main thing that accru'd from

from theſe Voyages, was the finding of a mighty Through-let between vaſt and deſart Iſlands, to which his Name gave the Appellation of *Fretum Davis*, or *Davis's Straight*. *Davis's Straight.*

The next that went upon this Deſign was Captain *George Weymouth*, who from the Year 1585 to 1602 made ſeveral Expeditions, which produc'd large Relations of ſtrange Accidents that befell them, but little of Diſcovery farther than what had been made before.

Mr. *James Hall*, very noted for his Voyages to *Groenland*, (which before was by Captain *Davis* call'd *Deſolation*) at his falling in with that Place nam'd a Head-land from the then King of *Denmark*, *Cape Chriſtianus*, which ſome think to be no other than *Cape Farewel*. *Cape Chriſtianus.*

Anno 1606. Mr. *John Knight* was ſet out by the King of *Denmark*, of the Paſſages of whoſe Voyage little or nothing memorable is recorded.

The next and moſt famous Attempter in the diſcovery of the *North-Weſt Paſſage*, was *Henry Hudſon*, who is ſaid to have diſcover'd farther Northward to the *Pole* than any before him. From the Year 1607 to 1610 he made ſeveral Voyages, being ſet out by Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, and Mr. *John Woſtenholm*, with others that were his great Friends, and Advancers of ſuch publick Deſigns. In his laſt Voyage the Iſles of *Gods Mercy*, *Prince Henry's Foreland*, *King James's Cape*, *Queen Annes Cape*, *Diggs's Iſland*, *Cape Woſtenholm*, *The King's Foreland*, *Mount Charles*, *Cape Salisbury*, &c. were firſt taken notice of and nam'd, and, which were his principal Diſcoveries, and therefore worthily retaining his Name, *Hudſon's Straight and Bay*; but in his return homeward he was ſet upon in his Cabbin by one *Green*, *Wilſon*, and others of their Conſpiracy, and together with his Son *John Hudſon*, *Tho. Widdows*. *Arn. Ludlow*, *Sidrach Faner*, and two or three more, was put over into a ſmall Shallop, in which they were forc'd to ſeek their Fortune, and in all likelihood periſh'd, for they were never heard of after. Not long after *Green* going on Shore upon a ſtrange Iſland, was ſhot from an Ambuſcade of Salvages into the Heart; the like End had *Wilſon*, and three more of the Conſpirators dy'd of their mortal Wounds, the reſt with much ado got home in a very ſick and weak Condition, through the Hardſhips they had ſuſtain'd, and want of Proviſions. *Hudſon's Straight and Bay.*

There was alſo another *Hudſon*, who *Anno* 1608. went to the heighth of eighty one Degrees, and gave Names to certain Places, which continue to this day, as *Whale-Bay*, *Hackluit's Headland*, and *Hudſon's Touches*.

By the Aſſiſtance of Prince *Henry*, and thoſe other Noble Perſons above mention'd, Captain *Thomas Button* ſet out in the Year 1612. and is ſaid to have paſs'd *Hudſon's Straight*, and leaving *Hudſon's Bay* to the South, to have Sail'd two hundred Leagues South-Weſtward over a Sea above eighty Fathoms deep, which at length he diſcover'd to be another great Bay, ſince call'd *Button's Bay*: He is ſaid alſo to have diſcover'd a great Continent, which he call'd *New Wales*. *Button's Bay.*

Several other Voyagers there were in this great Attempt of the *North-Weſt Paſſage*, as Captain *Gibbons*, *Robert Bylot*, *William Baffins*, and Captain *William Hawkridge*, who though they all came ſhort of the main Enterprize, yet every one found out ſome new Cape, Bay, or Promontory, or open'd a farther Paſſage than had been before, as *Bylot* made known *Cape Comfort*; *Baffin*, the Inlet call'd from him *Baffins Bay*, as alſo Sir *James Lancaſter's Sound*; *Hawkridge*, a farther Paſſage into *Lumly's* Inlet. *Baffin's Bay.*

From the Year 1616. to 1631. the Buſineſs ſlept, and then a Voyage was undertaken by Captain *Luke Fox*, who at his Return gave very good hopes and encouragement, that the Work, ſo long in proſecution, was not impoſſible to be effected; nevertheleſs, by reaſon of the late troubleſom Times it [illegible] wholly laid

aſide

aside for almost forty years; but in the Year 1668. several Persons of Honor undertook to revive the Work, and to that purpose furnish'd out two Ships, which set forth in *June*, and return'd about the beginning of *October* the Year following, giving so satisfactory an Account of their Voyage, that in the Year 1670. the same Adventurers thought fit to send out two Ships more, so furnish'd, as to endure a Wintering there, which they did, with greater hopes than ever of finding out the *North-West Passage*, besides a handsom Cargo of rich Furrs, which made it more than a saving Voyage; so that 'tis suppos'd this will not be the last Attempt, but that another will suddenly follow. And it may well be observ'd, that nothing considerable hath been done, in this grand Enterprize, but by the *English*.

A brief View of what Places are posses'd at this day in the West-Indies *by the* English, Spaniards, French, Portuguese, *and* Dutch.

THe *English* possess in *Northern America*, *New England*, the Bay of *Trinity*, *Chincet*, and a part of *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; *Virginia*, part of *Florida*, now call'd *Carolina*, the *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Islands*, *New Holland*, which they took from the *Dutch* An. 1664. with *New Amsterdam* and *Fort Orange*; *Terra Mariæ*, or *Mary-Land*, part of the Isles call'd *Lucaies*; among the *Antillæ* or *Caribbee-Islands*, *Barbados*, *Anguilla*, part of *St. Christophers*, *Montserrat*, *Nieves* or *Mevis*, *Antego*, *Dominico*, and *St. Vincent*; the Isle of *St. Catherine*, otherwise call'd *Providence*, *Jamaica*, the Isles of *Curacao* and *Trinity*, several Colonies at *Surinam* and *Sinamari*, with several Forts upon the Coast of *Guiana*; and lastly, the Haven *Porto Bello*, once the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* possess the greatest and best part of *America*, wherein they have a vast number of very considerable Towns. In *Northern America* they have 1. *New Spain*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Mexico*, *Guadalajara*, and *Guatimala*. 2. The Islands *Cuba* and *Hispaniola* (excepting some parts towards the West, which are in possession of the *French*) *Boriquen*, &c. also *St. Augustine* and *St. Matthew* in *Florida*, and a part of *New Mexico*. In *Southern America*, *Castilla d' Oro* or *Golden Castile*, otherwise call'd *Terra Firma*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Panama*, and the new Realm of *Granada*; next *Peru*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Quito*, *Lima*, and *La Plata*; lastly, *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Countreys of *Tucuman* and *La Plata*.

The *French* have in *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*, *Montreal*, the Rivers *Quebeck*, *Tadousack*, and some Places upon the great River of *St. Lawrence*; also *Accadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, the Isle of *Cape Breton*, with the Fort *St. Peter*, from whence they Traffick to *Nepigiquit*, with the Salvages of that Coast; part of the Isle of *Terre-Neuve*, *Pemptagoet*, *St. Jean*, *Port-Royal*, and other Fortresses. Among the *Caribbee-Islands*, part of *St. Christophers*, *St. Bartholomew*, *St. Crux*, *St. Martin*, *Guadalupe*, *Deseado*, *Marigalante*, *Todos los Sanctos*, *Martinico*, *St. Alousie* and *Granada*; likewise some Colonies on the West of *Hispaniola*. Upon the Continent of *Southern America*, on the Coast of *Guiana*, the Isle *Cayene*, where stands the Fort of *St. Michael de Ceperoux*, now *Fort Louis*; also the Colonies of *Mathouri* and *Armire*, *Courrou*, *Coonama* and *Comaribo*.

The *Portugueſe* possess all the Coast of *Brasile* in *Southern America*, with the several *Capitania's* or *Præfectures* thereof.

The *Dutch* have onely the Isles of *St. Eustace* and *Saba*, the Town of *Coro* in *Terra Firma*, the Colonies *Boron*, *Esquib*, *Berebie*, *Aperwaque*, and others, on the Coast of *Guiana*.

FINIS.

Directions for placing the Whole-sheet Prints in this Volume of *America*.

Title
The general Map of *America* *Fol.* 1
Christoffel Colonus 43
Angro op Tercera 52
Americus Vesputius 60
Ferdinand Magellanus 79
Vetus Mexico 87
Athabaliba 97
Novum Belgium quod nunc Nov. Jorck vocatur 168
Mary-Land 183
Nova Virginiæ Tabula 192
Arx Carolina 205
Virginiæ pars Australis & Florida 213
Pagus Hispanorum in Florida 218
Yucatan & Guatimala 222
Francisco de Campeche 223
Truxillo 231
Nova Hispania, Nova Gallicia & Guatimala 238
Nova Mexico 243
Muteczuma 253
Portus Acapulco 260
Viztlipuztli 297
Insulæ Americanæ in Oceano Septentrionali 304
Mappa Æstivarum Insularum alias Barmudes 311
Urbs Domingo in Hispaniola 318
Porto Rico 327
Havana 333
Jamaica 337
Urbs Martini 365
Carthagena 401
Terra Firma, Regnum Granatense & Popayan 408
Peru 412
Franciscus Pizarrus 429
Cusco 456
Potosi 463
Callao de Lima 466
Chili 470
Magellanica 472
Paraquaria 474
Brasile 477
Sinus omnium Sanctorum 502
Olinda 505
Ostium fluminis Paraybæ 508
Itamaraca 517
Fluvius Grandis 517
Siara 517
Urbs Salvador 519
Obsidio & expugnatio Portus Calvi 554
Alagoa del Zul 556
Serinhaim 580
Mauritio-Polis 604
Castrum Mauritii ad ripam Francisci 605
Arx Principis Guilielmi 605
Bonavista 606
Guiana sive Amazonum regio 607
Arx Nassovii 608
Venezuela cum parte Australi novæ Andalusiæ 624

.30182

- 30182 -

May, 1947

Charles J. Sawyer

eq.

11134

F 671
M 765 a 1
2-SIZE

bdg noo choix soie

182